This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

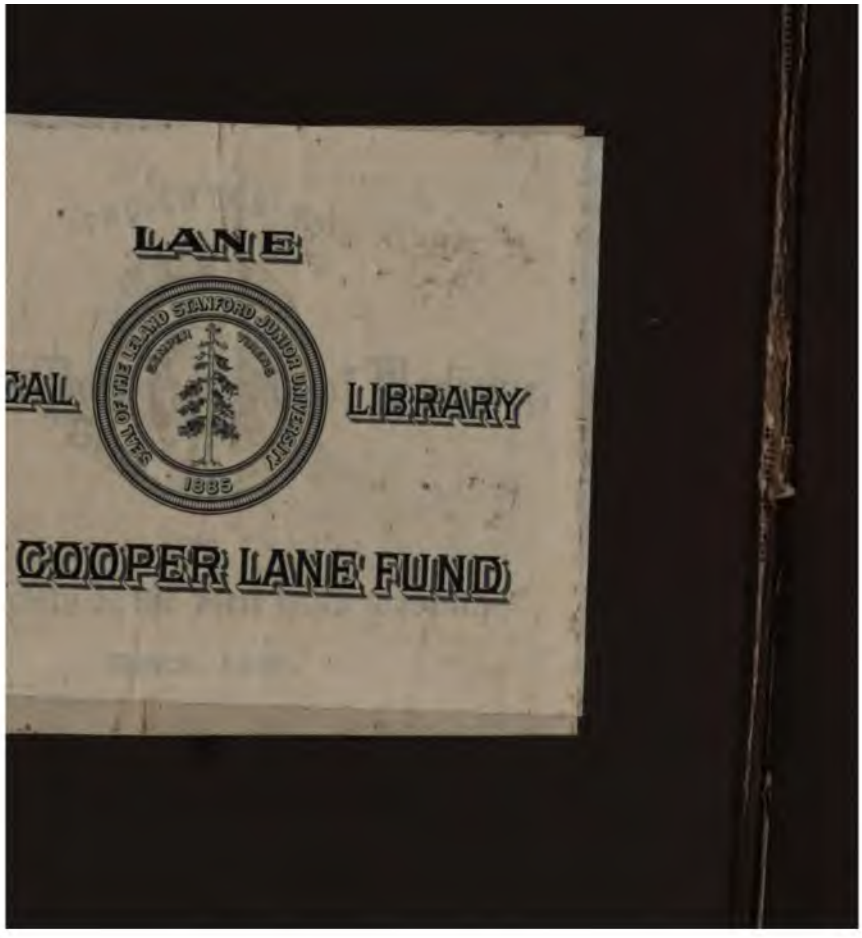
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STANFORD
2 45 0173 3041


LANE
GAL
LIBRARY
COOPER LANE FUND
LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY
1885

530

BIDDLE'S

MATERIA MEDICA

AND

THERAPEUTICS.

BIDDLE'S

MATERIA MEDICA

AND

THERAPEUTICS.

MATERIA MEDICA

AND

THERAPEUTICS

FOR PHYSICIANS AND STUDENTS.

LANE LIBRARY

BY

JOHN B. BIDDLE, M. D.

LATE PROFESSOR OF MATERIA MEDICA AND GENERAL THERAPEUTICS IN THE JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE, PHILADELPHIA.

THIRTEENTH EDITION

REVISED, REARRANGED AND ENLARGED,

WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THERAPEUTICS, TOXICOLOGY, THE PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION OF MEDICINES, AND CONTAINING ALL THE PREPARATIONS AND REMEDIES DESCRIBED IN THE U. S. PHARMACOPŒIA OF 1890, TO WHICH THE WORK HAS BEEN MADE TO CONFORM.

BY

CLEMENT BIDDLE, M. D.

MEDICAL CORPS U. S. NAVY.

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY 10785 SAN FRANCISCO

THE UNIVERSITY OF THE NEW YORK HOSPITAL MAY 23 1895

WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS.

PHILADELPHIA:

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,

No. 1012 WALNUT STREET.

1895.

MP

LANE LIBRARY

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1895, by

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.,

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.

Press of
The Jas. B. Rodgers Printing Co.
32 & 34 N. Sixth Street,
Philadelphia.

58
895

EDITOR'S PREFACE

TO THE THIRTEENTH EDITION.

In offering this edition of the MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS to students and practitioners, the editor desires here to call attention to the various changes, alterations, additions and omissions made by him which he trusts will keep the work abreast with medical progress and make it a reliable text-book upon the subjects of which it treats.

This work was first issued in 1865. Shortly after the death of the author in 1879 a reprint of the Eighth Edition was published unchanged as the Eighth Edition. The Ninth, Tenth and Eleventh were written conjointly by the editor and Dr. Henry Morris; the Twelfth and Thirteenth by the editor alone.

In preparing this issue the same order, in the consideration of each drug or remedy, has been observed, wherever practicable, as in the preceding edition, namely; (1) DESCRIPTION, SOURCE, HABITAT, VARIETIES; (2) PREPARATION; (3) CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS, PROPERTIES, TESTS; (4) INCOMPATIBLES; (5) AIDS; (6) CONTRAINDICATIONS; (7) PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS, or EFFECTS and USES; (8) TOXICOLOGY and ANTIDOTES; (9) MEDICINAL USES, (*a*) *Internally*, (*b*) *Topically*; (10) ADMINISTRATION, including in certain instances PRESERVATION. As regards PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS the following plan has been followed, viz.: Firstly, *local action*, comprising analgesic, irritant, antiseptic, pupillary effects, etc.; secondly, *internal action*, beginning with taste, and then the effect upon the stomach, secretions, nervous, vascular, respiratory and muscular systems, temperature and elimination.

As this edition is intended to include all the articles and preparations considered in the United States Pharmacopœia of 1890, it has been necessary to add the following items to complete the list. Of this list some heretofore contained have been made official. Wherever the Latin title of any preparation is given along with the English

equivalent, both in italics, it is to be understood that such preparation is official, unless otherwise stated. The list of chief official additions is:

Acidum hypophosphorosum dilutum.
Acidum stearicum.
Alcohol absolutum and deodoratum.
Aloinum.
Aqua aurantii florum.
chloroformi.
hydrogenii dioxidi.
rosæ fortior.
Aspidosperma.
Barii dioxidum.
Caffeina citrata.
citrata effervescens.
Calcii sulphas exsiccatus.
Cocainæ hydrochloras
Convallaria.
Elastica.
Elixir aromaticum.
phosphori.
Eriodictyon.
Eucalyptol.
Extractum apocyni fluidum.
asclepias fluidum.
aspidospermatis fluidum.
cimicifugæ.
convallariæ fluidum.
eriodictyi fluidum.
jalapæ.
lappæ fluidum.
menispermi fluidum.
phytolaccæ radicis fluidum.
rhamni purshianæ fluidum.
scoparii fluidum.
uvæ ursi fluidum.
viburnum opuli fluidum.
Ferri et quininæ citras solubilis.
Glycerinum acidi carbolici.
acidi tannici.
boroglycerini.
hydrastis.
Hydrastinæ hydrochloras.
Hyoscinæ hydrobromas.
Hyoscyaminæ hydrobromas.
Lappa.
Lithii citras effervescens.
Menthol.
Methyl salicylas.
Oleatum zinci.
Oleum betulæ volatile.
cadinum.
terebinthinæ rectificatum.
Petrolatum liquidum.
spissum.
Physostigminæ salphas.
Pilulæ catharticæ vegetabiles.
ferri carbonatis.
Potassii citras effervescens.
Pyrogallol.
Rhamnus purshiana.
Sapo: sapo mollis.
Sodii nitris.
Sparteinæ sulphas.
Spiritus amygdalæ amaræ.
Spiritus aurantii compositus.
gloeocini.
phosphori.
Strontii bromidum.
iodidum.
lactas.
Strophanthus.
Suppositoria glycerini.
Terebenum.
Terpini hydras
Tinctura lactucarii.
quillaiæ.
strophanthi.
Trochiscæ santonini.
Viburnum opulus.
Zea.

The list of unofficial additions is:

Alumnol.
Antitoxine.
Barley water.
Bran.
Charpie.
Chloralamide.
Creolin.
Cresols.
Diuretin.
Eugenol.
Gallanol.
Guaiacol.
Hard soap.
Hydrogen peroxide.
Lin:
Liquor carbonis detergens.
Lysol.
Oakum.
Oleates of copper, bismuth and cocaine.
Phenacetine.
Phenocoll hydrochloride.
Piperazine.
Remedies, list of under trial, in APPENDIX.
Rhigolene.
Salipyrin.
Salophen.
Sponge.
Talc.
Thiol.
Tricresols.

List of all articles dropped :

All the abstracta.
Acetum lobeliæ and sanguinariæ.
Ammonii phosphas and sulphas.
Amylum iodatum.
Aurantii flores.
Azedarach.
Cannabis Americana.
Ceratum extracti cantharidis.
Ceratum sabine.
Charta cantharidis.
Chian turpentine.
Chinoidinum.
Chinoline.
Croton-chloral-hydrate.
Chloroformum venale.
Cornus.
Cupri acetas.
Cydonium.
Elixir aurantii.
Emplastrum ammoniaci.
asafœtidæ.
galbani.
picis canadensis.
Extractum cornus fluidum.
lactucarii fluidum.
mezerei.
Ferri oxalas.
Galbanum.
Hydrargyri sulphidum rubrum.
Hypnone.
Ignatia.
Infusum brayeræ.
Kairine.
Linimentum cantharidis.
plumbi subacetatis.
Liquor ferri et quininæ citratis.
pepsini.
Magnesii sulphis.
Magnolia.
Mistura magnesiæ et asafœtidæ.
potassii citratis.
Mucilago cydonii.
Oleum lavandulæ.
succini.
Origanum.
Pilulæ ferri compositæ.
galbani compositæ.
Pix canadensis.
Polygonum hydropiperoides.
Potassii sulphas and tartras.
Pyridine.
Rosmarinus.
Salix.
Sodii bicarbonas venalis.
santoninas.
Syrupus ferri bromidi.
limonis.
Thalline.
Tinctura conii.
ferri acetatis.
ignatiæ.
Trochisci magnesiæ.
sodii santoninatis.
Unguentum mezerei.
sulphuris alkalinum.
Urethan.
Ustilago.
Vinum album fortius.
aloes.
aromaticum.
rhei.
Viola tricolor.

In the list of Natural Mineral Waters two containing lithium salts have been given a place, viz.: Londonderry and Buffalo. Under Mechanical Remedies the stomach-pump and gastric lavage are briefly considered. The chapter on Electricity has been carefully revised, the terms in use concisely defined and some new matter inserted concerning electrical action. The paragraph on Incompatibility has been amplified to the extent of making it, it is believed, complete enough to be of service as a guide to students in the composition of prescriptions; and a chapter on Prescription Writing inserted. The article on Hydrastis is entirely new.

With the view of adding practical value to the work, various changes find place, particularly in the methods of applying remedies to the eye and throat, the dispensing of disagreeable medicines in

capsules or tablet triturates, the sorts of enemata in use, and the making of poultices.

A new order, viz.: Protectants and Absorbents, is introduced under Topical Medicines, with which has been grouped certain articles, as charcoal, adhesive plaster, etc., that seem to be more appropriately there considered than at other places. The Ferruginous Preparations are transferred from Tonics to Hæmatinics.

Attention is called to the enlarged APPENDIX, where will be found A Dietary List for the Sick; A Table of Doses for Adults, arranged in the Apothecaries' and Metric Systems, with in many instances the maximum quantity in 24 hours; Solutions for Hypodermic Use; A List of New Remedies under Trial, and A Table of Parasites.

The work proper is increased by fifteen and the APPENDIX by sixty pages—in all an addition of seventy-five pages. The Index to Contents is amplified, the page-numbers being qualified by brief statements in order to make the contents of easy reference, and the Index of Diseases and Remedies has received a most careful revision.

The editor here desires to thank most cordially Dr. T. D. Reed, of the Montreal College of Pharmacy, for various valuable corrections and suggestions kindly furnished and offered by him for this edition as well as for previous issues. His thanks are also due to Prof. F. B. Power, who contributed much matter of value, particularly that relating to the structure of the alkaloids, the essential oils, and the composition of certain plants. To Dr. Henry Morris, of Philadelphia, the editor's acknowledgments are likewise due for much matter contributed to former editions, notably the chapter on Antiseptics and Antipyretics.

To any one discovering errors in this work, and who will take the trouble to report the same to the editor for the sake of future accuracy, sincere thanks will be returned.

The editor takes great pleasure, as in former editions, in renewing his dedication of this work to the gentlemen in attendance at the various medical schools of North America.

CLEMENT BIDDLE, M.D.,
United States Navy.

1811 WALNUT STREET,
PHILADELPHIA, JANUARY, 1895.

AUTHOR'S PREFACE

TO THE EIGHTH EDITION.

THE exhaustion of the seventh edition of the Materia Medica within little more than a year since it was issued, having rendered necessary the publication of a new edition, it has been carefully revised, much of it has been recast and even rewritten, and many new articles have been added. The author trusts that it will be found to have kept pace with the progress of pharmacological science, and to contain all important recent contributions to the various departments of pharmacology.

The illustrations of the book comprise, as in previous editions, representations of most of the important indigenous and naturalized plants, as well as diagrams of instruments employed in the atomization of liquids in the new operation of pneumatic aspiration, in the transfusion of blood, and in the recently-introduced pneumatic method in the treatment of thoracic diseases.

The author has aimed in this, as in previous editions, to present a succinct account of the articles of the Materia Medica in general use in the United States, and discussed in the course of lectures delivered upon the subject, to which he trusts the work will be found, as heretofore, to furnish a suitable text-book. He takes pleasure in renewing his dedication of it to the gentlemen in attendance upon the various medical schools of North America.

JOHN B. BIDDLE.

CLASSIFIED TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PAGE

REMEDIES—Definition of 25
Division of 25
MATERIA MEDICA—Definition of 25
THERAPEUTICS—Definition of 25
Division of 25
Rational 25
Empirical 25

PART I.

MECHANICAL REMEDIES.

General Blood-letting 26
Local Abstraction of Blood 27
Leeches and Cups 27
Scarifications 28
Setons and Issues 28
Bandages, Frictions 28
Acupuncture, Pneumatic Aspiration 29
Gastric Lavage, Stomach-Pump 31

PART II.

IMPONDERABLE REMEDIES.

Light 32
Heat (hot baths, bottles, fomentations, actual cautery, etc.) 32-3-4
Cold (cold baths, cold wet-sheet, ice-bag, cracked ice, etc.) 35-6-7
Electricity (Static, Galvanic, Faradic) 37
Definition of terms in use 40
Electrical Diagnosis 41
Electrolysis, Galvano-cautery 46
Massage 46
Swedish Movement Cure 48
Weir Mitchell Treatment 48

PART III.

PHARMACOLOGICAL REMEDIES.

Pharmacological Remedies, or Medicines, definition of 49
Pharmacology, meaning of 49
Pharmacy, definition of 49

PAGE

Materia Medica, Importance of 49
U. S. Pharmacopœia defined 49
Dispensatory 50
Materia Medica, inorganic, animal, and organic classified and defined 50
Medicines—Modus operandi of 52
General circumstances which modify the effects of 54
Incompatibility of 54
Forms in which exhibited 56
Solids 56
Liquids 58
Semi-solids 62
Gases and Vapors 63
Weights and Measures 63
Prescription Writing 67
Effects of Age, Sex, Habit, Idiosyncrasy, etc., upon 71
Parts to which applied 73
To the Skin. Epidermic Method, Inunction, etc. 73
The Hypodermic Method 74
To Mucous Membranes 75
Conjunctival. Eye-wash, Dash, etc. 75
Nasal. Douche, Powder, etc. 75
Buccal and Pharyngeal. Gargle, Lozenge, Spray 76
Eustachian Tubes 76
External Auditory Canal. Instillation, Insufflation, etc. 76
Tracheo-Bronchial. Atomization, Inhalation 76
Stomach { Pill / Powder, etc.
Gastro-Intestinal 79
Rectum { Suppository / Enema
Vagino-Uterine, Urino-Genital. Syringe, Suppository 79
To Serous Membranes 80
To Ulcers, Wounds, Abscesses 80
Classification of Medicines 80
Class I.—Narcotics 81
Order I. Narcotics 81
Opium 82
Lactucarium 93
Paraldehydum 94
Sulphonal 96
Chloralamide 97
Belladonna 98
Stramonium 105
Hyoscyamus 106
Duboisia 109
Cannabis Indica. Female Plant 111
Humulus. Hops 113
Dulcamara. Bittersweet 114

PAGE

Order II. Ethereal Anæsthetics 115
Æther 115
Æther Aceticus 119
Chloroformum 120
Methylene Bichloride 123
Nitrous Oxide Gas 124
Ethyl Bromide 125
Local Anæsthesia 125
Carbon Disulphidum 125
Order III. Antispasmodics 126
Asafœtida (Asafetida) 126
Ammoniacum (Ammoniac) 128
Camphora (Camphor) 128
Camphora Monobromata (Monobromated Camphor) 131
Valeriana (Valerian) 131
Ammonii Valerianas (Ammonium Valerianate) 132
Cypripedium (Ladies' Slipper) 132
Scutellaria (Skullcap) 133
Thea (Tea) 133
Caffea (Coffee) 133
Caffeina (Caffeine) 134
Theobroma (Chocolate) 134
Coca 135
Cocaine 135
Guarana 141
Mate (Paraguay Tea) 141
Moschus (Musk) 141
Oleum Æthereum (Ethereal Oil) 142
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi (Compound Spirit of Ether) 142
Order IV. Tonics 143
Vegetable Tonics 144
Pure Bitters 144
Quassia 144
Gentiana (Gentian) 145
Calumba (Columbo) 146
Berberine 147
Chirata 148
Aromatic Bitters 148
Serpentaria (Virginia Snakeroot) 148
Eucalyptus 149
Anthemis (Chamomile) 151
Eupatorium (Thoroughwort) 151
Absinthium (Wormwood) 152
Cascarilla 153
Eriodictyon 153
Astringent Bitters 154
Cinchona 154
Quininæ Sulphas (Quinine Sulphate) 162
Quininæ Bisulphas (Quinine Bisulphate) 163

PAGE
Quininæ Valerianas (Quinine Valerianate) 163
Quininæ Hydrobromas (Quinine Hydrobromate) 163
Quininæ Hydrochloras (Quinine Hydrochlorate) 163
Cinchoninæ Sulphas (Cinchonine Sulphate) 163
Quinidinæ Sulphas (Quinidine Sulphate) 164
Cinchonidinæ Sulphas (Cinchonidine Sulphate) 164
Salix (White Willow) 164
Salicinum (Salicin) 164
Prunus Virginiana (Wild Cherry) 165
Digestive Ferments 165
Pepsinum (Pepsin) 165
Ingluvin 166
Fel Bovis (Oxgall) 167
Pancreatinum (Pancreatin) 167
Papaya 167
Mineral Tonics 168
Mangani Præparata (Preparations of Manganese) 168
Acida Mineralia (Mineral Acids) 169
Acidum Lacticum (Lactic Acid) 175
Strontii Lactas (Strontium Lactate) 176
Phosphorus 176
Zinc Phosphide 179
Order V. Astringents 179
Vegetable Astringents 180
Acidum Tannicum (Tannic Acid) 180
Acidum Gallicum (Gallic Acid) 182
Galla (Nutgall) 183
Catechu 184
Kino 185
Krameria (Rhatany) 185
Hæmatoxylon (Logwood) 186
Quercus Alba (White Oak) 186
Geranium (Crowfoot, or Cranesbill) 188
Hamamelis (Witchhazel) 188
Rumex (Yellow Dock) 189
Rosa Gallica (Red Rose) 189
Rosa Centifolia (Pale Rose) 189
Oleum Rosæ (Oil of Rose) 190
Rhus Glabra (Sumach) 190
Rubus (Blackberry) 190
Rubus Idæus (Raspberry) 190
Castanea (Chestnut) 190
Mineral Astringents 191
Plumbi Præparata (Preparations of Lead) 191
Cupri Præparata (Preparations of Copper) 196
Zinci Præparata (Preparations of Zinc) 198
Argenti Præparata (Preparations of Silver) 201
Bismuthi Præparata (Preparations of Bismuth) 205
Cerii Oxalas (Cerium Oxalate) 207

PAGE

Alumen (Alum) 207
Alumini Sulphas (Aluminium Sulphate) 209
Alumini Hydras (Aluminium Hydrate) 209
Alum-Waters 209
Order VI. Stimulants 209
Alcohol 210
Alcohol Absolutum (Absolute Alcohol) 215
Alcohol Deodoratum (Deodorized Alcohol) 215
Alcohol Dilutum (Diluted Alcohol) 215
Vinum (Wine) 215
Vinum Album (White Wine) 215
Vinum Rubrum (Red Wine) 215
Spiritus Vini Gallici (Brandy) 216
Spiritus Frumenti (Whiskey) 216
Spiritus Sacchari (Rum) 216
Gin 216
Spiritus Myrciæ (Bay Rum) 216
Malt Liquors (Porter and Ale) 216
Extractum Malti (Malt Extract) 216
Ammoniæ Præparata (Preparations of Ammonia) 217
Aromatics 221
Capsicum (Cayenne Pepper) 222
Piper (Black Pepper) 223
Piperinum 223
Cinnamomum (Cinnamon) 224
Myristica (Nutmeg) 224
Macis (Mace) 224
Caryophyllus (Cloves) 225
Pimenta (Allspice) 226
Oleum Cajuputi (Oil of Cajuput) 226
Zingiber (Ginger) 226
Cardamomum (Cardamom) 227
Pulvis Aromaticus (Aromatic Powder) 228
Extractum Aromaticum Fluidum (Aromatic Fluid Extract) 228
Calamus (Sweet Flag) 228
Gaultheria (Partridge Berry) 229
Oleum Gaultheriæ (Oil of Gaultheria) 229
Methyl Salicylas (Methyl Salicylate) 230
Oleum Betulæ Volatile (Volatile Oil of Betula) 230
Aurantii Amari Cortex (Bitter Orange-Peel) 230
Aurantii Dulcis Cortex (Sweet Orange-Peel) 230
Aromatics belonging to the *Nat. Ord.* LABIATÆ 231
Lavandula (Lavender) 231
Mentha Piperita (Peppermint) 231
Mentha Viridis (Spearmint) 231
Menthol (Mint Camphor) 232
Hedeoma (Pennyroyal) 233
Marrubium (Horehound) 233
Salvia (Sage) 233

PAGE

Oleum Thymi (Oil of Thyme) 233
Aromatic SEEDS derived from the *Nat. Ord.* UMBELLIFERÆ, except Illicium. 233
Fœniculum (Fennel). 234
Carum (Caraway) 234
Anisum (Anise) 234
Coriandrum (Coriander). 234
Illicium (Star-Anise). 234
Vanilla 234
Oleum Bergamottæ (Oil of Bergamot) 234
Order VII. Sedatives 235
Aconitum (Aconite). 235
Veratrum Viride (American Hellebore). 241
Veratrina (Veratrine) 244
Pulsatilla (Pasque Flower) 246
Arnica (Leopard's Bane). 246
Phytolacca (Poke Root) 247
Staphisagria (Stavesacre or Lice Bane). 248
Antimonii Præparata (Preparations of Antimony) 249
Potassii Nitras (Potassium Nitrate). 253
Sodii Nitras (Sodium Nitrate). 255
Refrigerants 255
Potassii Citras (Potassium Citrate) 255
Liquor Ammonii Acetatis (Solution of Ammonium Acetate) 256
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi (Spirit of Nitrous Ether) 256
Acida Vegetabilia (Vegetable Acids) 257
Order VIII. Spinants. 259
Excito-Motors 260
Nux Vomica. 260
Strychnina (Strychnine) 260
Strychninæ Sulphas (Strychnine Sulphate) 265
Hydrastis (Golden Seal) 265
Hydrastininæ Hydrochloras (Hydrastinine Hydrochlorate) 267
Rhus Toxicodendron (Poison Ivy). 268
Cocculus Indicus 268
Picrotoxinum (Picrotoxin) 268
Ergota (Ergot) 269
Gossypii Radicis Cortex (Bark of Cotton Root) 275
Digitalis (Fox Glove) 276
Adonidin 281
Strophanthus. 282
Sparteine 283
Sparteinæ Sulphas (Sparteine Sulphate) 284
Convallaria (Lily of the Valley). 285
Cimicifuga (Black Snake Root) 285
Depresso-Motors 287
Conium (Hemlock). 287
Physostigma (Calabar Bean) 290
Chloral 292
Potassii Bromidum (Potassium Bromide) 296

PAGE
Ammonii Bromidum (Ammonium Bromide) 300
Sodii Bromidum (Sodium Bromide) 301
Lithii Bromidum (Lithium Bromide) 301
Calcii Bromidum (Calcium Bromide) 301
Zinci Bromidum (Zinc Bromide) 301
Strontii Bromidum (Strontium Bromide) 301
Acidum Hydrobromicum Dilutum (Diluted Hydrobromic Acid) 301
Tabacum (Tobacco) 302
Lobelia 304
Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum (Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid) 307
Potassii Cyanidum (Potassium Cyanide) 310
Oleum Amygdalæ Amaræ (Oil of Bitter Almond) 310
Syrupus Amygdalæ (Syrup of Almond) 311
Spiritus Amygdalæ Amaræ (Spirit of Bitter Almond) 311
Amyl Nitris (Amyl Nitrite) 311
Nitroglycerinum (Nitroglycerin) 313
Potassium Nitrite, Sodium Nitrite 315
Gelsemium (Jasmine) 315
Woorara 317
Viburnum Prunifolium (Black Haw) 318
Viburnum Opulus (Cramp Bark) 319
Grindelia 320
Sumbul 321
Aspidosperma 322
CLASS II.—ECCRITICS 322
Order I. Emetics 322
Vegetable Emetics 324
Ipecacuanha (Ipecac) 324
Sanguinaria (Blood Root) 327
Apomorphinæ Hydrochloras (Apomorphine Hydrochlorate) 329
Sinapis (Mustard) 330
Tobacco and Lobelia 330
Mineral Emetics 331
Order II. Cathartics 331
Laxatives 332
Tamarindus (Tamarind) 332
Ficus (Fig) 333
Manna 333
Cassia Fistula (Purging Cassia) 333
Oleum Olivæ (Olive Oil) 334
Oleum Amygdalæ Expressum (Expressed Oil of Almond) 334
Oleum Ricini (Castor Oil) 334
Oleum Lini (Linseed Oil) 337
Sulphur 337
Potassa Sulphurata (Sulphurated Potassa) 339
Sulphur Waters (North American) 340
Sulphur Waters (European) 340
Saline Cathartics 341

PAGE

Magnesia 343
Magnesia Ponderosa (Heavy Magnesia) 343
Magnesii Carbonas (Magnesium Carbonate) 343
Magnesii Sulphas (Magnesium Sulphate, Epsom Salt) 344
Liquor Magnesii Citratis (Solution of Magnesium Citrate) 345
Magnesii Citras Effervescens (Effervescent Magnesium Citrate) 345
Sodii Sulphas Sodium Sulphate, Glauber's Salt) 345
Mangani Sulphas (Manganese Sulphate 346
Sodii Phosphas (Sodium Phosphate) 346
Sodii Pyrophosphas (Sodium Pyrophosphate) 347
Potassii Sulphas (Potassium Sulphate) 347
Potassii Bitartras Potassium Bitartrate) 347
Potassii et Sodii Tartras (Potassium and Sodium Tartrate, Rochelle Salt) 348
Saline Mineral Waters (North American) 349
Saline Mineral Waters (European) 351
Mild Acrid Cathartics 353
Rheum (Rhubarb) 353
Juglans (Butternut) 355
Aloe (Aloes) 356
Senna 357
Leptandra (Culver's Root) 359
Frangula (Buckthorn) 359
Rhamnus Purshiana (Cascara Sagrada) 360
Hydragogue Cathartics 361
Jalapa (Jalap) 361
Bryonia (Bryony) 363
Podophyllum (May Apple or Mandrake) 363
Chelidonium (Celandine) 365
Iris (Blue Flag) 366
Euonymus (Wahoo) 367
Scammonium Scammony) 368
Colocynthis (Colocynth) 369
Cambogia (Gamboge) 370
Elaterinum (Elaterin) 371
Oleum Tiglii (Croton Oil) 372
Mercurial Cathartics 374
Enemata 375
Order III. Diaphoretics 377
Pilocarpus (Jaborandi) 378
Alterative Diaphoretics 380
Sarsaparilla 381
Guaiaci Lignum (Guaiac Wood) 382
Guaiaci Resina (Guaiac) 382
Mezereum 383
Xanthoxylum (Prickly Ash) 384
Menispermum Yellow Parilla, Canadian Moonseed) 385
Calendula (Marigold) 385
Sassafras 385
Stillingia (Queen's Root) 386

PAGE
Lappa (Burdock) 386
Asclepias (Pleurisy Root) 386
Melissa (Balm) 386
Order IV. Diuretics 387
Potassii Acetas (Potassium Acetate) 388
Sodii Acetas (Sodium Acetate) 388
Scilla (Squill) 389
Colchicum 391
Oleum Erigerontis (Oil of Erigeron) 395
Apocynum (Canadian Hemp) 395
Taraxacum (Dandelion) 396
Triticum (Couch-grass) 397
Juniperus (Juniper) 398
Scoparius (Broom) 399
Zea (Corn-silk) 399
Cantharis (Cantharides) 399
Sambucus (Elder) 400
Order V. Blennorrhetics 400
Senega 400
Quillaja (Soap-bark) 402
Allium (Garlic) 403
Scilla (Squill) 404
Terebinthina (Turpentine) 404
Oleum Terebinthinæ (Oil of Turpentine) 406
Terebenum (Terebene) 408
Terpini Hydras (Terpin Hydrate) 408
Pix Liquida (Tar) 408
Copaiba (Balsam of Copaiba) 410
Cubeba (Cubebs) 412
Oleum Santali (Oil of Sandal-wood) 414
Matico 415
Pareira 415
Buchu 416
Uva Ursi (Bearberry) 416
Chimaphila (Pipsissewa) 417
Myrrha (Myrrh) 419
Benzoinum (Benzoin) 419
Styrax (Storax) 421
Balsamum Peruvianum (Balsam of Peru) 421
Balsamum Tolutanum (Balsam of Tolu) 422
Mastiche (Mastic) 422
Anacyclus Pyrethrum 422
Order VI. Emmenagogues 423
Sabina (Savine) 423
Oleum Rutæ (Oil of Rue) 424
Tanacetum (Tansy) 425
Caulophyllum (Blue Cohosh) 426
Inula (Elecampane) 426
Apiol (Parsley Camphor) 426

PAGE

CLASS III.—HÆMATICS 427
Order I. Hæmatinics 427
Ferri Præparata (Preparations of Iron) 427
Chalybeate Waters (North American) 437
Chalybeate Waters (European) 438
Order II. Alteratives 438
Hydrargyri Præparata (Preparations of Mercury) 439
Auri et Sodii Chloridum (Gold and Sodium Chloride) 458
Iodum (Iodine) 458
Potassii Iodidum (Potassium Iodide) 462
Ammonii Iodidum (Ammonium Iodide) 465
Sodii Iodidum (Sodium Iodide) 465
Strontii Iodidum (Strontium Iodide) 465
Sulphuris Iodidum (Sulphur Iodide) 465
Syrupus Acidi Hydriodici (Syrup of Hydriodic Acid) 466
Oleum Morrhuæ (Cod-liver Oil) 466
Arsenii Præparata (Preparations of Arsenic) 469
Calcii Phosphas Præcipitatus (Precipitated Calcium Phosphate) 478
Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis (Syrup of Calcium Lactophosphate) . . 478
Calcii Hypophosphis (Calcium Hypophosphite) 478
The Hypophosphites and Their Preparations 478
Potassii Hypophosphis (Potassium Hypophosphite) 479
Sodii Hypophosphis (Sodium Hypophosphite) 479
Syrupus Hypophosphitum (Syrup of Hypophosphites) 479
Syrupus Hypophosphitum cum Ferro (Syrup of Hypophosphites with Iron) 479
Calcii Chloridum (Calcium Chloride) 479
Potassii Chloras (Potassium Chlorate) 480
Sodii Chloras (Sodium Chlorate) 481
Potassii Bichromas (Potassium Bichromate) 482
Order III. Antacids 483
Potassii Præparata (Potassium Preparations) 484
Sodii Præparata (Sodium Preparations) 487
Alkaline Mineral Waters (North American) 489
Alkaline Mineral Waters (European) 490
Lithii Præparata (Lithium Preparations) 492
Lithian Mineral Waters 493
Ammonii Præparata (Ammonium Preparations) 493
Magnesii Præparata (Magnesium Preparations) 493
Calcii Præparata (Calcium Preparations) 494
Calcareous Waters (North American) 496
Calcareous Waters (European) 496
CLASS IV.—TOPICAL MEDICINES 496
Order I. Antiseptics and Antipyretics 496
Potassii Permanganas (Potassium Permanganate) 495
Aqua Chlori (Chlorine Water) 499
Calx Chlorata (Chlorinated Lime) 500
Liquor Sodæ Chlorate (Solution of Chlorinated Soda) 500
Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum (Corrosive Mercuric Chloride) . . 501

PAGE
Hydrogenii Peroxidum (Hydrogen Peroxide) 502
Bromum (Bromine) 503
Iodum (Iodine) 503
Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum (Red Mercuric Iodide) 503
Acidum Sulphurosum (Sulphurous Acid) 503
Sodii Sulphis (Sodium Sulphite) 504
Sodii Bisulphis (Sodium Bisulphite) 504
Sodii Hyposulphis (Sodium Hyposulphite) 504
Sulphides 505
Calx Sulphurata (Sulphurated Lime) 505
Acidum Boricum (Boric Acid, Boracic Acid) 505
Glyceritum Boroglycerini (Glycerite of Boroglycerin) 507
Sodii Boras (Sodium Borate) 507
Derivatives of the Organic Radical Phenyl 508
Chemistry of Phenyl 508
Acidum Carbolicum (Carbolic Acid, Phenol) 510
Sodii Sulpho-carbolas (Sodium Sulpho-carbolate) 515
Creosotum (Creosote) 516
Guaiacol 518
Cresols (Creolin) 518
Tricresol 518
Lysol 519
Nitro-Benzine 519
Benzinum (Benzin) 519
Aniline 519
Acetanilidum (Acetanilid) 520
Exalgine (Methylacetanilide) 522
Acidum Benzoicum (Benzoic Acid) 524
Sodii Benzoas (Sodium Benzoate) 524
Ammonii Benzoas (Ammonium Benzoate) 525
Resorcinum (Resorcin) 525
Hydroquinone and Pyrocatechin 527
Acidum Salicylicum (Acid Salicylic) 527
Sodii Salicylas (Sodium Salicylate) 530
Lithii Salicylas (Lithium Salicylate) 530
Salol 531
Naphthalinum (Naphthalin) 533
Salophen 534
Naphtol (Naphtol) 534
Antipyrine 536
Antipyrine Salicylate (Salipyrin) 538
Phenacetine 538
Antiseptic Oils, the Camphors, Menthol 538
Phenocoll Hydrochloride 539
Remedies used Chiefly for Topical Antisepsis, beginning with Iodoform . 539
Iodoformum (Iodoform) 539
Aristol 542
Iodol 544
Thymol 545

PAGE

Lysol 546
Eugenol 546
Icthyol 547
Thiol 548
Dermatol 549
Gallanol 549
Alumnol 549
Order III. Irritants 549
Rubefacients 550
Sinapis Alba (White Mustard) 550
Sinapis Nigra (Black Mustard) 550
Capsicum 553
Oleum Terebinthinæ (Oil of Turpentine) 553
Linimentum Ammoniæ (Liniment of Ammonia) 554
Pix Burgundica (Burgundy Pitch) 554
Other Rubefacients, as Camphor, Menthol, Chloroform, etc. 555
Epispastics 555
Cantharis (Cantharides) 556
Cantharis Vittata (Potato-Flies) 560
Aqua Ammoniæ Fortior (Stronger Water of Ammonia) 561
Suppurants 561
Oleum Tiglii (Croton Oil) 561
Unguentum Antimonii (Antimonial Ointment) 561
Escharotics 561
Argenti Nitras Fusus (Fused Silver Nitrate) 562
Potassa 562
Potassa cum Calce 563
Soda 563
Acidum Carbolicum 563
Acidum Arsenosum 564
Bromum Bromine 564
Zinci Chloridum Zinc Chloride 565
Liquor Hydrargyri Nitratis Solution of Mercuric Nitrate 565
Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum Corrosive Chloride of Mercury) . . 565
Potassii Bichromas Potassium Bichromate 565
Acida Mineralia Mineral Acids) 566
Copper sulphate, Alum and Heat 566
Sapo Durus Hard Soap 566
Sapo Mollis Soft Soap 566
Sapo Viridis Green Soap 566
Chrysarobinum (Chrysarobin) 567
Pyrogallol 568
Order III. Demulcents 569
Cataplasms or Poultices 570
Aqua Water, 571; Carbonic Acid Water, Aperients, Clysmic Water, etc. 572
Acacia Gum Arabic 572
Tragacantha Tragacanth 574
Linum Linseed 574
Oleum Gossypii Seminis (Cotton Seed Oil 576

PAGE
Ulmus (Slippery Elm) 576
Sassafras Medulla (Sassafras Pith) 577
Althæa (Marshmallow) 577
Oleum Sesami (Oil of Benne) 578
Glycyrrhiza (Liquorice Root) 578
Glycyrrhizinum Ammoniatum (Ammoniated Glycyrrhizin) 579
Extractum Glycyrrhizæ (Extract of Liquorice) 579
Cetraria (Iceland Moss) 580
Chondrus (Irish Moss) 581
Amylum (Starch) 582
Glyceritum Amyli 583
Animal Fats 583
Adeps (Lard) 584
Adeps Benzoinatus (Benzoinated Lard) 584
Adeps Lanæ Hydrosus (Hydrous Wool Fat) (Lanolin) 584
Sevum (Mutton Suet) 585
Cetaceum (Spermaceti) 585
Cera Flava (Yellow Wax) 585
Cera Alba (White Wax) 585
Acidum Oleicum (Oleic Acid) 585
Acidum Stearicum (Stearic Acid) 586
Oleum Theobromatis (Oil of Theobroma) 586
Glycerinum (Glycerin) 587
Petrolatum Molle (Soft Petrolatum) 589
Petrolatum Liquidum (Liquid Petrolatum) 589
Petrolatum Spissum (Hard Petrolatum) 589
Saccharum (Sugar) 590
Mel (Honey) 591
Saccharum Lactis (Sugar of Milk) 591
Saccharin 591
Order IV. Protectants and Absorbents 592
Protectants 592
Calcii Sulphas Exsiccatus (Dried Calcium Sulphate) 592
Liquor Sodii Silicatis (Solution of Sodium Silicate) 593
Liquor Gutta-Perchæ (Solution of Gutta-Percha) 593
Elastica (India Rubber or Caoutchouc) 593
Resina (Resin, Colophony) 594
Ichthyocolla (Isinglass) 594
Rubber Adhesive Plaster 594
Pyroxylinum (Pyroxylin) 595
Collodium (Collodion) 595
Collodium Flexile (Flexible Collodion) 595
Collodium Stypticum (Styptic Collodion) 596
Lycopodium 596
Absorbents 596
Carbo Ligni (Charcoal) 596
Carbo Animalis (Animal Charcoal) 596
Gossypium Purificatum (Purified Cotton) 597
Spongia (Sponge) 598

PAGE

Bran (Furfur) 598
Order V. Coloring Agents 598
Crocus (Saffron) 598
Santalum Rubrum (Red Saunders) 599
Coccus (Cochineal) 599
Order VI. Anthelmintics 599
Spigelia (Pinkroot) 600
Chenopodium 602
Santonica 603
Santoninum 603
Aspidium (Male Fern) 604
Granatum (Pomegranate) 605
Oleum Terebinthinæ (Oil of Turpentine) 606
Calomel 606
Cusso (Kousso) 606
Kamala (Formerly Rottlera) 607
Pepo (Pumpkin Seed) 607
Appendix I. Dietary for the Sick 609
II. Signs and Abbreviations. 612
III. Table of Doses for Adults 615
IV. Solutions for Hypodermic Use. 636
V. Strength of Alcoholic Liquors 637
VI. Table of Parasites 638
VII. List of New Remedies Under Trial 647
Index of Diseases and Remedies 651
Index to Contents 683

MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.

THE PROPERTY OF THE
MAY
28
1895

I. THE agents employed in the treatment of diseases are denominated REMEDIES, and the branch of medicine which is devoted to their consideration is termed MATERIA MEDICA. Remedies may be divided into HYGIENIC, MECHANICAL, IMPONDERABLE, and PHARMACOLOGICAL agents.

II. By THERAPEUTICS is meant the application of remedies to the treatment of disease. It includes, in a broad sense, the use of remedial measures of all sorts—as climate, diet, baths, nursing, clothing, massage, electricity, and physical exercise. Therapeutics, as considered in this work, may be divided into (1) *rational* and (2) *empirical.*

1. By **rational therapeutics** is meant the administration of a remedy for therapeutical purposes based upon what is actually known of its physiological action. Thus, it is given beforehand with a definite idea of what it is to accomplish, and consequently, when so taken, antagonizes a particular pathological condition with some degree of certainty. The use of digitalis in the relief of mitral regurgitation is an example of rational therapeutics, since this drug is well known to prolong the diastole, and energize the systole of the heart, thus more completely filling and emptying its cavities, and consequently overcoming the obstruction to the regular flow of the blood: hence its exhibition is indicated on rational grounds.

2. **Empirical therapeutics** consists in the administration of remedies at haphazard, because previous experience has demonstrated their efficiency in certain affections, while the explanation as to their action remains totally obscure. The exhibition of opium as an anodyne and hypnotic is an example of empirical therapy. That it deadens pain and induces sleep is well understood; but the way in which it does so is completely unknown. The majority of drugs are employed empirically.

HYGIENIC REMEDIES are usually treated of in works specially devoted to the subject.

PART I.

MECHANICAL REMEDIES.

MECHANICAL REMEDIES belong chiefly to Surgery. A few agents of this class being, however, employed in the practice of medicine, are included in the Materia Medica. They are BLOOD-LETTING (general and local), SETONS, ISSUES, BANDAGES, FRICTION, ACUPUNCTURE, ASPIRATION, GASTRIC LAVAGE, and the STOMACH PUMP.

1. General Blood-letting is performed principally by *venesection* or *phlebotomy*, which is usually practised on the median-cephalic or basilic veins of the arm—sometimes also on the external jugular and other veins. From the veins at the elbow it is done by passing a ligature above the points selected, the patient being in the sitting posture, and making an incision in the most prominent vein, ample enough to permit f℥ij–iij of blood to escape per minute, and allowing it to flow until syncope approaches. To stop the flow, remove the ligature, apply a compress, and place the patient in the recumbent posture. *Arteriotomy* is occasionally resorted to, on the temporal artery, in cerebral affections.

MEDICINAL USES.—Blood-letting is employed to moderate *vascular excitement*, *reduce inflammatory action*, alter the quality of the blood (diminishing the proportion of fibrin, albumen and salts), relieve *congestion*, allay *spasm* and *pain*, *relax the muscular system*, *promote absorption*, arrest *hæmorrhage*, *remove stasis*, and prevent *cell proliferation* and *inflammatory effusions*, and for these purposes it has long been considered a valuable therapeutical resource. So powerful and exhausting an agent is, however, always to be resorted to with caution and discrimination; is not to be unduly repeated, even in inflammatory cases; and is seldom or never proper in disease of a typhoid tendency, or where a tubercular diathesis is suspected, or in extreme infancy and old age. It is indicated in inflammations and conditions of sthenic type, occurring in robust adults, and accompanied by a full, bounding, tense pulse, and should only be resorted to early in the case, before inflammatory effusions have taken place. Under these circumstances it may be of service to abort *apoplexy* or *pneumonia*, and to relieve

puerperal eclampsia, and *uræmic convulsions*. In *apoplexy* blood-letting is particularly serviceable with flushed face, pulsating carotids, hypertrophy of the left ventricle, and accentuated aortic second sound.

2. The Local Abstraction of Blood is practised by means of *leeches*, *cups*, and *scarifications*. When a leech is applied between the inflamed area and the heart, the blood-current is accelerated, stasis removed or prevented, as are also the migration of cells and the effusion of serum. Scarifications produce the same results in a less degree, and also give vent to effused fluids. The leech (*hirudo*) is an annulated aquatic worm, with a flattened body, tapering toward each end, and terminating in circular flattened disks, which is found throughout Europe, America, and India. The European leech (*h. medicinalis*, termed also *sanguisuga officinalis*), is of a blackish or grayish-green color on the back, from two to three or four inches in length, and is characterized by six longitudinal dorsal ferruginous stripes, the four lateral ones being interrupted or tessellated with black spots. It draws about f℥ss. The American leech (*h. decora*) is usually from two to three inches long, and is of a deep, green color, with three longitudinal dorsal rows or square spots. Both the imported and indigenous leech are employed in this country, but the latter makes a smaller incision, and is preferable in infantile cases. It takes about f℥j. As leech-bites make scars, they should be cautiously applied over an exposed part—as the female face; nor should they be used where there is much loose connective tissue, as the scrotum and eyelid; over a superficial vessel or nerve; seldom over the seat of morbid action, nor in the vicinity of locally infected wounds, as venereal ulcers. When the discharge of blood from leech-bites is excessive, it may be arrested by pressure, compresses of lint, the application of alum, creosote, solution of ferric subsulphate, and other styptics, or by cauterizing the wound with silver nitrate or a red-hot probe; and if these means fail, the lips of the wound may be sutured.

When blood is drawn by leeches, its continuous flow can be promoted by the application of warm fomentations to the wounds.

In the operation of *cupping*, cupping-glasses and a scarificator are employed. The removal of atmospheric pressure, by the application of glasses partially exhausted of air, which may be done by igniting a little alcohol in each cup immediately before its application, produces a determination of blood to the capillaries of a part, which is afterward readily drawn by scarification. When blood is not abstracted the operation is termed *dry cupping*, and is a valuable revulsive agent.

The topical abstraction of blood by leeches and cut-cups combines the advantages of depletion and revulsion. Cups are generally preferable in *internal inflammations*, from their more decided revulsive influence.

MEDICINAL USES.—Both the *dry* and *wet cups* are employed in a wide range of affections in which the local abstraction of blood and a revulsive action may seem necessary to influence distant organs, as in the first stage of *acute Bright's disease*, as well as in the *chronic forms;* here the cups should be applied over the renal region. Wet cups are also of service in *uræmic convulsions* and *uræmia*. Leeches are *employed* in the early stages of *external inflammations*, where cups would obviously be inadmissible, and in infantile cases. They are applicable to the treatment of forming *abscess*, *adenitis* and *bubo*, to antagonize congestion, stasis and pressure, applied near or over the affected part or glands; to relieve *metritis* and *endometritis* (to cervix), *keratitis* (temple), *myelitis* (spine), and *myringitis* (mastoid). In the early stages of *pericarditis* they may be advantageously applied to the præcordium.

Scarifications are slight incisions (as with a scalpel) made upon inflamed parts to relieve the engorged capillary vessels, acting by giving vent to blood and serum. They are sometimes *employed* with benefit in *acute tonsillitis* and in *conjunctivitis* with much chemosis and swelling; also, when there is an acute inflammation going on under or in the skin. Scarifications relieve the preputial œdema of *balanitis*. They are likewise serviceable in the treatment of *acne indurata* by puncture, and should be followed by a stimulating lotion. Made upon the tympanic membrane and avoiding perforation, a few cuts afford relief in *acute myringitis*. As scarifications give vent to effused fluids, they may be used to let out the superficial dropsy of *chronic Bright's disease*.

3. **Setons** (*setacea*) and **Issues** (*fonticuli*) were employed when a permanent counter-irritant effect was desired. They are now rarely used.

4. **Bandages** are employed, in the practice of medicine, to promote the absorption of *dropsical effusions* and solid *inflammatory exudations*. For the same purpose strips of adhesive plaster may be applied to the chest, in *chronic pleurisy* and *empyema*, in the manner in which they are employed in the treatment of fractured ribs. Strapping the side often relieves *pleurodynia* by affording rest to the parts. The elastic bandage is used to promote the absorption of fluid in *diseases of the bursa*.

5. **Frictions** are used as revellents and as local stimulants. They

may be employed either with the dry hand, or with horse-hair gloves, or with liniments. The latter, applied with a sponge, are serviceable in *lumbago*, *sciatica*, *chronic rheumatism*, *rheumatic arthritis*, and *affections of the joints;* rubbed on the chest in *acute bronchitis*, they often afford relief. As a local stimulus in *anidrosis*, frictions tend to re-establish the secretion of the sweat.

6. **Acupuncture** consists in the introduction into the body of fine, well-polished, sharp-pointed needles; they are introduced by a rapid rotary motion. This is a remedy occasionally used, though a painful one, in *chronic rheumatism*, *neuralgia*, and *paralysis*. Introduced within the muscles, and retained five to ten minutes in *lumbago*, they often afford relief. The needles should be sterilized.

7. **Pneumatic Aspiration** is the employment of an instrument termed an ASPIRATOR (invented by Dieulafoy) for the removal by suction of pathological fluids.

The aspirator consists of:—

1. A glass-bottle or reservoir, A, mounted with a two-way stop-cock, B, and having an opening at the bottom for the insertion of the tube, C.
2. An exhausting syringe, D, with elastic connecting-tube, H.
3. A tubular needle, E, to be attached to the reservoir by an india-rubber tube, F.

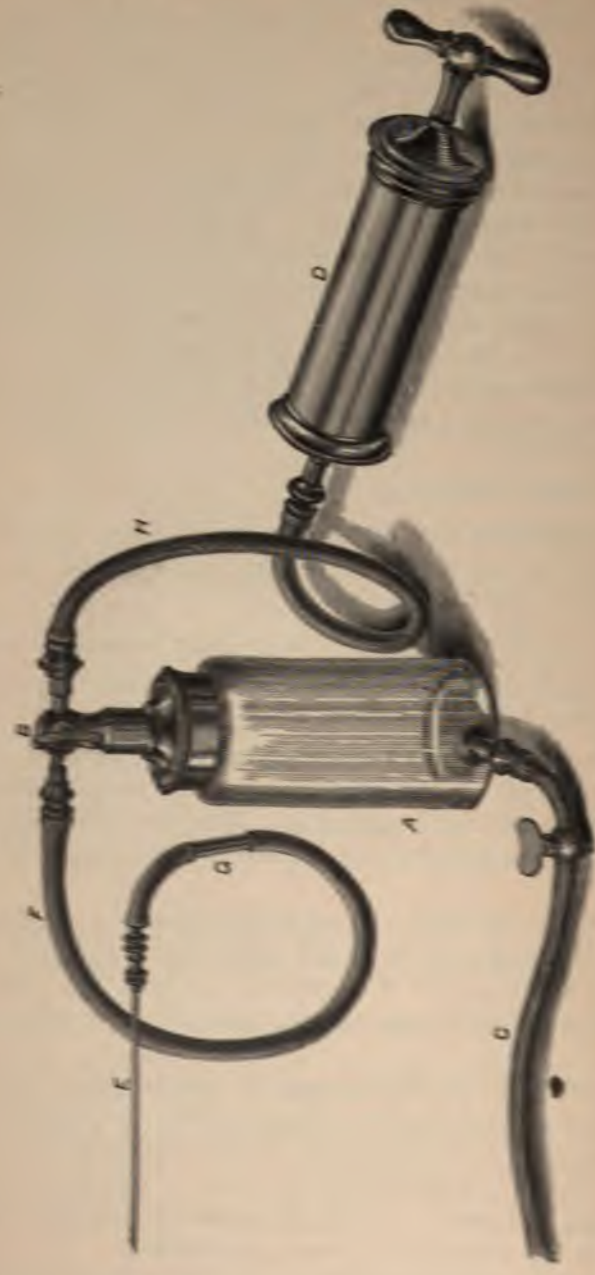
A syringe and stop-cock for injecting astringents or other fluid is supplied if desired. The stop-cock is, in such cases, fixed to the tube F at its junction with the stop-cock B. Thus the tube can be detached from the aspirator without any chance of air entering the morbid cavity.

DIRECTIONS FOR USE.—Adjust the aspirator as figured in the diagram, with the stop-cock B turned vertically, that is, open to the bottle; close the stop-cock in the tube C, and form a vacuum by a few upward and downward movements of the piston of the exhausting syringe D.

Insert one of the needles beyond the two eyes, attach tube F to it, turn the stop-cock B toward the needle, namely, horizontally, and continue the insertion of the needle until fluid is seen to flow through the short glass-tube G into the reservoir.

To empty the latter, turn the stop-cock B vertically, detach the syringe-tube, and open the stop-cock in the tube C.

The presence of fluid having been established by the use of one of


D
H
B
A
C
F
E
G

the fine needles, it is recommended, for more quickly emptying the cavity, to use one of the larger needles or trocars.

The introduction of the needle into the tissues requires some precautions. In place of endeavoring to penetrate by pressure, as with an ordinary trocar, it is preferable to combine pressure with rotation, by taking the needle in the forefinger and thumb and rolling it between them. Such a manœuvre is rendered necessary by the extreme fineness of the needle, which would be liable to bend or twist if driven in by direct pressure. Before using a needle it is well to be assured of its permeability.

Aspiration has been employed with safety and success, when other means have failed, in the removal of intrathoracic effusions, as in *chronic pleurisy*, *empyema*, and *pericarditis;* of the fluid of *hydrocephalus*, *spina bifida*, *ascites*, *hydrothorax*, *cysts*, *abscess of the liver*, *hydrocele*, *synovitis;* diseases of the *bursæ*, and *dropsical effusions* generally, as those of *chronic Bright's disease*. It is also applicable to the diagnosis and treatment of morbid fluids. Its use, too, avoids the formation of a disfiguring scar, as in the withdrawal of pus from a *bubo*.

Aspiration should be done under strict antiseptic precautions.

8. Gastric Lavage, or the washing out of the stomach, which can be accomplished either with a soft, flexible rubber-tube and funnel, or, some special apparatus, is employed in part for the purpose of examining the contents of the stomach. Medicinally, it is of service in *chronic gastritis*, characterized by much mucus. Tepid water should be used, to which may be added a little sodic bicarbonate; or, if fermentation be going on, three per-cent. of boric acid. Once, daily, is often enough,—the morning, and on an empty stomach, being the best time. Lavage is, sometimes, beneficial in *gastric ulcer*, practised just before feeding, when the stomach is irritable, and will not bear food. In *dilatation of the stomach*, according to Welsh, lavage accomplishes much by the removal of mucus, and stagnating and fermenting matters which distend the organ and hinder digestion.

9. The Stomach Pump.—This consists of a forcing or double-acting syringe, to the bottom and nozzle of which flexible tubes can be attached. The stomach-tube should be well warmed and softened in hot water, and introduced without violence. The stomach-pump is employed to convey fluids to the stomach when deglutition is hindered, as in *constriction of the gullet*, or to withdraw the contents in cases of *poisoning*.

PART II.

IMPONDERABLE REMEDIES.

UNDER this head are included LIGHT, HEAT, COLD, ELECTRICITY, and MASSAGE.

1. Light (*Lux*) exercises an important influence in the organized world as a vivifying stimulus. It is useful as a therapeutic agent, in diseases dependent on imperfect nutrition and sanguification; and the exposure of the surface of the body to its action, as far as nudity is compatible with proper warmth, promotes the regular development and strength of the organs. On the other hand, in many diseases the action of light is injurious, and *darkness* is resorted to as a sedative and tranquillizing agent. Protection from light is thought desirable in the ripening stage of the papules of *small-pox, to prevent pitting*.

2. Heat (*Calor*).—PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Applied to the human system in moderate amount, heat acts, both locally and generally, as a stimulant. In whatever way exhibited, it elevates the temperature of the parts to which applied, or that of the body in its entity. Dry heat, at first, warms and reddens the skin, and, if the degree of heat be sufficiently intense, destruction of the tissues, vitality and organization follows, varying in extent, with the temperature of the applicator, and length of contact. The application of the actual cautery, exemplifies the effect of high heat. Hot water, as a bath, or local application, dilates the superficial vessels, cleanses the part, favors diaphoresis, and, if very hot, reddens the skin. Prolonged immersion in a hot bath is enervating; used for a short period, it is a powerful relaxant of the muscular system, especially of the involuntary muscles; hence, its value in colic and hernia. Hot water is peculiarly acceptable and soothing to the nasal and buccal mucous membranes.

The application of warm water to the skin is soothing, and it diminishes cutaneous irritability. The water of a warm bath is not absorbed by the skin, though certain medicaments dissolved in it are appropriated by the economy through this channel; corrosive sublimate and iodine, for example.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—All baths are unsuitable for the asthenic, and are to be avoided by those affected with fatty heart, and who have a tendency toward apoplexy.

MEDICINAL USES.—Heat is employed as an excitant and revulsive, and systemic restorative, by means of hot bottles, hot bricks, hot foot-bath, elastic bags containing hot water, poultices and fomentations, and stupes or compresses wrung out of boiling water. The algid stage of *collapse* is antagonized by hot bottles, bricks and blankets; in *facial palsy* when due to cold, heat should be applied to the affected side of the head; *inflamed and painful parts* may be treated by hot water in elastic bags, or heat in the form of poultices (q. v.) or fomentations. Hot water introduced into the auditory canal will often stop the pain of that symptomatic condition known as *ear-ache;* injected into the uterus it is a method of treatment sometimes of value in *endometritis*, and is likewise occasionally used in *metritis;* and as an injection in female *gonorrhœa.* Hot compresses form a soothing application to the parotid glands in *mumps.* As a general application heat is resorted to in the form of the water-bath and vapor-bath. The *warm bath*, at a temperature of from 92° to 98° F. is used as a relaxant in *dislocations*, *herniæ*, *spasm*, *infantile convulsions*, *croup*, etc., and also for its action on the joints in *rheumatic*, and upon the skin, in *chronic cutaneous affections—rheumatic arthritis* and *anidrosis*, for example. The *hot bath*, which may be either the *plunge*, *hip*, or *sitz*, has a temperature of from 98° to 112° F., or even higher, and is a powerful excitant in cases of *exhaustion* and *asphyxia;* it alleviates the strangury of *acute cystitis* and *gonorrhœa*, and is employed also in *paralysis*, *chronic rheumatism*, and *rheumatic arthritis.* Hot water, introduced with a Davidson's syringe, is an efficient styptic in *uterine hæmorrhage;* injected into the vagina before an operation on the perineum or cervix, or applied to wounds during a surgical operation, it is a good means of avoiding *hæmorrhage.* Hot water (f℥ij) is frequently forced into the bladder, in *chronic cystitis*, for the purpose of washing it out; and by Milton is injected into the urethra in *gonorrhœa*, as hot as can be borne. Warm water is a most efficacious and soothing douche in the removal of mucus and exudates from the nostrils in *chronic nasal catarrh*, often well combined with carbolic acid, or borax. In *amenorrhœa* hot sitz-baths, or foot-baths, with a little mustard added, taken a few days before the expected period, are sometimes efficacious in re-establishing the menstrual flow, and the application of a hot water-bag to the spine or abdomen usually relieves the pain in *dysmenorrhœa.* The *chafing of tender feet* may be avoided by soaking them in hot water containing a small lump of potassium nitrate. Immersion in the hot bath is one of the best means of alleviating the severe pain attend-

ing the passage of *biliary* and *renal calculi*, to prevent an attack of *laryngismus stridulus*, to facilitate the urinary flow combined with a full dose of opium in *retention*, and lastly as the plunge or hip-bath in the management of *endometritis*. Tepid alkaline baths are serviceable to soften and remove the crusts and scales of various cutaneous affections, for instance, *ecthyma*, *prickly heat* and *psoriasis*, to which may be added a little carbolic acid. Hot baths are also useful in promoting the elimination of mineral poisons, as in *colica pictonum*. The *hot-air bath*, at a temperature of from 98° to 130° F., is useful as an excitant, diaphoretic and revellent, and is employed in cases of internal congestion, to produce vicarious action from the skin, where the secretion from other organs, as the kidneys, is more or less suspended, notably in *chronic Bright's disease*, and in *rheumatic* and *cutaneous affections*, particularly that of *anidrosis*, for the purpose of re-establishing the secretion of the sweat.

When desirable to employ hot baths for a prolonged period, conjoined with a change of climate and scene, those of the *Hot Springs*, Arkansas; *Las Vegas*, New Mexico; and *Bath County Hot Springs*, Virginia, should not be lost sight of. These waters are often beneficial when other measures have failed in *gout*, *chronic rheumatism*, *stiffness of the joints*, *rheumatic arthritis*, *paralysis*, without organic lesion, *secondary and tertiary syphilis* and *neuralgia*. They render aid, too, in such cutaneous affections as *lichen*, *psoriasis*, *phthiriasis*, and *chronic eczema*. The temperature of the Arkansas Springs varies from 93° to 150° Fahr., and there are 57 springs from which the thermal waters flow in abundance. They contain small quantities of mineral matter, but only to the extent of gr. 7¾ to the gallon, composed chiefly of calcium carbonate and silica. The temperature of the Las Vegas Springs ranges from 123° to 130° Fahr.; the mineral constituents of this spring being principally sodium chloride and sulphate. The Bath Springs vary from 100° to 106° Fahr. Experience has proven that the waters of the Hot Springs of Arkansas are injurious in maladies of the brain, heart and lungs.

The destructive agency of heat is resorted to for the purpose of *vesication*, as by the application to the skin of the metallic plate heated to 212° by immersion in boiling-water; and of *cauterization*, by the employment of red-hot iron. Hot iron (known as the *actual cautery*) is used chiefly as a *styptic*, but also as a revulsive as when applied to the spine in *spinal irritation*. It is sometimes employed in severe *cancrum oris*, under ether. When employed as a hæmostatic it

should be at a cherry-red heat, otherwise the vessels will be so thoroughly burned as to form an imperfect clot; for revulsive or counter-irritant purposes it should be at white heat.

3. **Cold** (*Frigus*).—PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The application of cold to living bodies produces a reduction of the temperature and volume of the parts by the absorption of heat therefrom, loss of sensation, with contraction of the cutaneous vessels and other tissues, and suspension of the secretions and exhalations; hence it is antipyretic, antiphlogistic and analgesic. The respiratory and cardiac movements are at first accelerated; but prolonged exposure to cold, varying in degree with the body-vigor, causes retardation of both functions. The effect of cold upon the skin, if the form be water, is to moisten and cleanse it, and also to excite into contraction the dermal erectores pilorum muscles, producing cutaneous roughness and redness, known as "goose flesh." The application of excessive or prolonged cold is followed by torpor and death of the parts, or of the entire economy. When it is applied in moderation and for a short period, reaction generally takes place, with a return and even increase in temperature, volume, color and sensibility. Should, however, the individual be in a condition of physical depression, no such reaction ensues, hence cold baths are only suitable for the vigorous.

Within the stomach cold water or ice produces an antipyretic effect by abstracting heat from the economy, the expended caloric becoming latent.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Cold baths are to be shunned if followed by chilliness, and by those who have a flabby heart or a tendency to apoplexy.

MEDICINAL USES.—Cold is employed therapeutically, with a view to both its primary and secondary effects. The *primary* action of cold is used: 1. To lessen vascular and nervous excitement and preternatural heat, as by the use of cold lotions and spongings in *fevers*, the ice-cap in *cerebral affections*, the shower-bath in *insanity*, the bladder filled with ice to the spine in *epilepsy*, the ether-spray to the spine in *chorea*, etc. 2. To constringe the tissues, promote the coagulation of the blood and lessen the volume of parts; hence the local application of ice- or cold water to abate *inflammation* and check *hæmorrhage*. 3. To produce local *anæsthesia* in surgical operations, by means of a freezing mixture topically applied, as with rhigolene (q.v.).

The *secondary* effects of cold are obtained by the employment of a less intense degree of cold. They are resorted to: 1. To invigorate

the system, as with the cold shower-bath and plunge-bath. 2. To rouse the system, as by cold affusions in *coma*, *asphyxia*, *syncope*, and the *narcotism* from opium, chloroform, hydrocyanic acid, alcohol, etc. 3. In spasmodic diseases, as *laryngismus stridulus*, *chorea*, etc. 4. To recall the vital properties to frost-bitten parts, as *chilblain*. 5. To effect local excitation, as by the application of the cold douche to *rheumatic* and *paralysed* limbs.

The cold bath, or packing in a cold wet-sheet, at 60°–70° F., is employed with much advantage in *sunstroke*, and in *fevers* where the temperature of the body is very high (102°–3° F.), as *scarlet fever*, *typhoid fever*, *acute rheumatism*, and, generally, to reduce excessive *hyperpyrexia*. When the cold wet-sheet is employed, it should be well wrung out of cold water, wrapped round the patient, and all enveloped in a thick blanket.

In Osler's Clinic, when the temperature rises above 102.5° F. in *typhoid fever*, particularly if there be marked nervous symptoms, the patient is placed in a bath at 70° F., which is wheeled to the bed-side in which he or she is kept 15–20 minutes, then wrapped in a dry sheet and covered with a blanket. Water enough is used to cover the body to the neck. The head is sponged, and if there be stupor, cold water is poured on the head. Complaints as to shivering and blueness are sure to follow. After the bath food and a stimulant are given. Peritonitis and hæmorrhage are contraindications to the bath.

The ice-bag is sometimes applied along the spine in convulsive diseases, as *epilepsy*, *uræmia* and *infantile convulsions*, as well as *spinal irritation*, *cerebro-spinal meningitis* and *myelitis*, and over the kidneys in *hæmaturia*. Applied to the back of the neck in *acute tonsillitis* when there is much pain, fever and sweating, it is often serviceable. The ice-bag does good, too, when laid over the præcordium in *pericarditis* before effusion, by quieting cardiac action and retarding inflammation. It is also useful in *hypertrophy* before placed over the cardiac region to quiet palpitation. In *peritonitis* the ice-bag is useful at the onset of the symptoms, applied over the right iliac region.

Compresses wrung out of cold water, or the ice-bag, are efficient local applications in relieving pain, as when applied to the head in *cerebral hyperæmia* and *meningitis*, to the parotid glands in *mumps*, about the joints of *rheumatic inflammation*, and to antagonize the inflammation of *sprains* and *synovitis*. The ice-bag is applied over the præcordium to quiet the heart in *endocarditis*. Bathing the eyes frequently in cold water will allay photophobia as that of *keratitis* and

conjunctivitis. Compresses saturated with ice-cold water are useful topical applications in the first stage of inflammation of high grade about the eye, as *conjunctivitis of gonorrhœal origin.*

Cold liquids and ice are taken into the stomach as refrigerants in *fevers*, and ice is melted in the mouth to allay the thirst of *cholera*, *cholera infantum* and *peritonitis.* Cracked ice, slowly swallowed, is employed against the bleeding of *hæmatemesis*, to allay *nausea* and *vomiting*, and the sucking of cracked ice will relieve the heat and sensitiveness of the mouth in *simple stomatitis.* Cold liquids are introduced into the rectum and vagina to check *hæmorrhage* and allay irritation; and cold water injected into the impregnated uterus, is among the most certain means of inducing *premature delivery. Chordee* may be checked by the application of a bottle of ice-cold water to the perineum.

4. **Electricity*** (*Electricitas*), from ἤλεκτρον, amber. "Electricity is now regarded as a force co-related to the other great forces of nature—heat, light, etc.,—and, like them, is simply a mode of motion —a force of vibration." (Beard and Rockwell.)

For medical purposes electricity is obtained from three sources:—

1. Friction, Static or Franklinic electricity.

2. Galvanic electricity.

3. Faradic, Induced, Magneto-Electric or Electro-Magnetic electricity.

Friction Electricity is obtained by friction from a glass-cylinder or plate, and by induction (the Holtz machine and its modifications). The prime conductor of an electrical machine furnishes positive, and the rubber, negative electricity. Static electricity, by Morton's method, causes muscular contractions with but little pain, resembling those of the Faradic battery. If a finger be presented to the prime conductor of an induction machine, a spark will follow, and simultaneously a stinging pain be felt in the part; the spark only passes when the resistance of the medium (air) between the finger and prime conductor is overcome. Sparks may be obtained from the clothing of a person placed on an insulated platform and connected with the prime conductor of an induction apparatus; after being charged these may be drawn from the body, and are accompanied by a report and stinging sensation.

---

*Ganot's Physics; Med. Electricity, De Watteville; Essentials of Med. Electricity, Stewart and Lawrence, 1892.

FRICTION electricity may be applied in three modes:—

1. By the *electric bath*, when the patient, placed upon an insulated stool and connected with the prime conductor of an electrical machine, is charged with electricity, positive from the prime conductor, negative from the rubber.

2. By a *spark* to a particular spot; or,

3. A *shock* through a charged Leyden jar may be directed through the part which it is desired to affect; it is akin to lightning and may be of great power.

GALVANISM is that form of electricity which is developed by chemical decomposition, and is known as the continuous, voltaic, or *battery* current. To produce galvanism two metallic plates are immersed in a solution which acts chemically to a greater extent on one than the other, the one acted on the most (commonly zinc), being the generating plate, the other (copper), the conducting plate. Galvanic action only begins when the plates are connected by a wire or other conductor,—the circuit is then completed or *closed;* when the plates are disconnected, it is said to be *opened.* When closed the current flows from the plate most acted on by the solution to the other, and thence back through the connecting wire to the first plate. A collection of galvanic cells united is called a *battery.* Dilute H_2SO_4 is the fluid usually employed. By the action of the acid on the zinc plate, the fluid in the cell eventually becomes a saturated solution of zinc sulphate which is deposited on the copper-plate slowly, while the liberated hydrogen gas, collecting as bubbles on the copper-plate, hinders the passage of the current. Consequently galvanic action from single-fluid cells is not constant; to obtain this, two-fluid cells with certain mechanical arrangements are employed to secure a constant current. Daniell's and Le Clanche's arrangements of cells give a constant current.

Galvanic action is characterized by relatively low intensity of action, great dispersive power (Helmholtz), and being developed in considerable quantity, it produces chemical and thermic results that are not reached by the friction electricity. When the current of any form of electricity is applied to the body, it passes between the electrodes along the line of least resistance, which is for the most part a direct one. The continuous flow of the galvanic current through a motor nerve, unless the current be strong, is not followed by contractions of the muscles supplied by the nerve. Such contractions are only induced when the current is closed or broken. Upon the involuntary

muscles, as the intestinal, the galvanic current causes slow and continuous contractions during the passage of the current. Hence the rationale of the use of galvanic electricity for the purpose of increasing peristaltic movements in constipation. The galvanic current stimulates the sensory nerves, causing a prickly sensation, the point of contact of the cathode with the skin being felt the most, and at the same time an increased flow of blood to the part is induced. When the current is much increased the sensation passes into a burning feeling which after a time diminishes at the anode. Upon the gustatory nerve the passage of the current through the tongue produces a metallic taste. The precise effect of galvanism upon the brain is not well understood, but it evidently penetrates the cerebral substance, for when the positive electrode is applied to the occiput, and the negative upon the forehead, an increased blood-supply to the head follows. Should the current be of sufficient strength, vertigo will ensue. Galvanism of the cord induces muscular contractions, hence it is inferred that the current penetrates within its substance, at least as far as the motor-cells.

FARADIZATION, or INDUCED electricity, is applied by means of electro-magnetic machines, their principle depending on the passage of a battery-current through an insulated wire-helix (primary coil) wrapped round a soft iron-bar, which becomes magnetic by induction. Around this helix a fine insulated wire is coiled (secondary coil), which has no connection with the battery or primary helix, and which receives electricity by induction from the latter. Closure of the current magnetizes the bar, which, in turn, attracts the rheotome, thus breaking the flow, the bar then becomes demagnetized, the rheotome flies back by its own elasticity, and in this way an interrupted current is obtained. The polarity of the induced current changes with each make and break of the circuit, and of course is inconstant, because its direction is constantly alternating; hence no chemical action is set up. The faradic current causes contractions of the muscles supplied by the nerve stimulated which are stronger succeeding the opening than the closure of the current. If the interruptions be rapid enough, they cause apparently continuous muscular contractions.

The *primary current* is taken from the inner helix; the *secondary* from the outer. The shocks from the primary are much the weaker. The electrodes are the means by which the positive and negative electricity emerge from the battery; the positive pole or anode, being connected with the negative element, and the negative pole, or cathode,

with the positive element. Before use, the electrodes should be moistened to increase their conductivity, as the skin is a bad conductor. The larger the electrode the greater will be the conductivity of the skin; on the other hand, to electrilize the skin alone, small metal electrodes should be used. Magneto-electricity is inferior in chemical and thermal influence to galvanism, but it produces more marked muscular contractions, and a more decided action on the sensory and motor-nerves. It has been shown by DuBois-Reymond that it is not the sum total of the density of the current passing through a motor-nerve that stimulates it, but that such stimulation is due to change of density. Now the faradic current is made up of numerous currents of short duration, which are closed and opened at each swing of the vibrator; consequently the change of density is abrupt, and the more suddenly these changes take place, the stronger will be the muscular contractions. Upon the involuntary muscles the faradic current produces slower and more continuous contractions than upon the voluntary, the slower the interruptions the more powerful the contractions. It is by this peculiar action of diminishing the size of muscular fibre, that faradization becomes so serviceable in reducing the dimensions of the uterus after parturition. Upon the sensory nerves the faradic current produces a prickly, smarting sensation with each break of the rheotome, varying in intensity with the strength of the current; when excessive the system is said to be shocked. The brain-substance, as shown by Erb, is readily affected by galvanism from the exterior, for when the electrodes are applied to the mastoids, flashes of light and vertigo are experienced; but, according to Althaus, the former phenomenon is due to excitation of the fifth nerve.

DEFINITIONS.—The unit of measure of resistance is called an *ohm*; the unit of measure of the electro-motor force is termed a *volt*; the unit of measure of current-strength is the *ampère*. *Electro-motor force* is the force generated in the cup by chemical action. The *electrotonus* is the influence of the galvanic current upon a motor-nerve at the point of contact of the electrodes. *Anode* is the positive, and *cathode*, the negative pole. A *stable application* is one in which the electrodes are kept in a fixed position; in a *labile*, they are shifted from point to point. *Central galvanization* is the application of the current through the sympathetic pneumogastrics and spinal cord by the cathode at the sternum and the anode to the forehead. *General galvanization* signifies the application to the entire body of the current, one pole to the feet, the other applied about the body. An *ascending current* is one flowing

from the periphery toward the nerve-centre; a *descending current* flows from the centre toward the periphery. *Reaction of degeneration* is the altered electric excitability in diseased muscle and nerve. *Faradic or galvanic excitability* is the muscular contraction caused by the faradic current or galvanic battery. *Rheophore* is an insulated copper-wire cord, by means of which the current may be conveyed through a current-controller. The result of the chemical action in a battery is the *electric current*, which flows from the *positive* (zinc) to the *negative plate* (copper); the *poles* are the extremities of the wires attached to each plate. *A rheostat* is a current-controller.

Electrical Diagnosis.—Electricity is employed in medicine for *diagnostic* and *therapeutic* purposes. Thus, in the diagnosis of spinal paralysis: when a muscle is merely separated from the influence of the spinal cord by destruction of its nerve, or by destructive disease of the cord at the origin of its nerve, it loses its electric irritability to all forms of electric irritation. In such an investigation the reaction of both sides of the body should be contrasted. Diminution of electro-excitability is found in *locomotor ataxia* of long standing and in diseases affecting the white matter of the cord; in *transverse myelitis;* in *spinal affections* that come under the orthopædic surgeon's hands; and lastly in muscles out of use from *fracture*, *chronic joint troubles*, etc. In *multiple neuritis* (alcoholic, for instance) all faradic excitability is often lost, the muscles contracting to galvanism only, so that to be responsive to a strong galvanic current in such a condition is almost pathognomonic of neuritis. In *cerebral paralysis*, on the other hand, there is no diminution in the contractility of the paralyzed muscle by the electric current, and there may be even an increase. In *malingering*, real may be distinguished from feigned paralysis, as, after railway accidents, faradization, by showing a marked difference in the contractility of the two sides, establishes the fact of an actual morbid condition.

In recent *hysterical paralysis* the contractility of the muscles is unimpaired.

The condition of dermal sensibility may be ascertained with the faradic brush.

Medicinal Uses.—Electro-therapy remains as yet on a basis more or less unsatisfactory. As a general statement its effects are not called in till other means have failed, consequently it is often given in conditions which no measures could benefit. Still, when correctly applied and limited to suitable cases, it is incontestably an agent capa-

ble of accomplishing much good. Electricity may be employed either to arouse or increase the action of a nerve or muscle, as in *paralysis* of sensation or of motion, to relieve the pain of the various *neuralgiæ*, and to counteract the spasm of *torticollis*. For the latter galvanism is mostly used, the positive pole being connected with a large plate-electrode which is placed over the spastic muscles, while the negative is applied over a neutral point in the median line of the body. It is chiefly available in cases of local or of purely functional palsy, as *facial*, and *alcoholic paralysis*, which are independent of central lesions; or in *lead palsy* after the elimination of the lead from the system. In the latter condition, which usually affects the extensors of the wrist and fingers, a good plan of treatment is to apply one large flat electrode over the junction of the cervical and dorsal vertebræ, the other to the sternum. The current should be sent in both directions, and when the polarity is changed it should be weak at first. It may be necessary, too, to galvanize separately the palsied muscles.

In the treatment of *facial palsy* the positive pole of the galvanic current is to be placed over the point of exit of the nerve below the ear, the negative on the terminal nerve-filaments, which should be applied labile to the motor-points about the face with a small electrode and the current interrupted frequently. It ought to be just strong enough to produce moderate contractions. Should these be readily obtained, the prognosis is good. Galvanism gives the most satisfactory results when the palsy is due to peripheral neuritis, caused, it may be, by an effusion into the nerve-sheath, the result of a blast of cold air upon the face.

Lumbago, *neuralgia*, *muscular* and *chronic rheumatism*, and *migraine* are frequently benefited by a course of electricity. For the relief of *neuralgia** a good plan is to place the cathode over the origin of the diseased nerve, the anode to the seat of pain and a current of moderate power passed through for three or four minutes. Where there are distinct painful points the anode should be thoroughly applied. Sudden interruptions of the current are to be avoided. If galvanism fail, the faradic current should be tried. While there are no positive indications as to choice of battery, Rockwell gives the following rule for making the selection: if pressure aggravate the pain, galvanism is indicated; if not, faradism is the proper form.

Opinions differ widely as to the value of electricity in *locomotor ataxia*, Osler and Dujardin-Beaumetz regarding it of little benefit;

* [illegible] Medical and Surgical Journal, 1884, p. 313, Morton Prince, M. D.

Rockwell, on the other hand, says the disease may be relieved, but never cured by this agent. He advises direct application to the spine, a strong current, large electrodes applied to distant points, and general faradization for the relief of the "lightning-like pains."

In the treatment of *chronic rheumatism* electricity is often successfully employed. Either of the three forms of current may be given. When the faradic battery is used, the current should be passed, gradually increased, through the seat of pain, two or three daily séances being allowable. If the galvanic form be the selection, the cathode should be applied to the painful spot. According to W. H. King, static electricity is the most successful in the relief of this affection.

In *migraine* a current of medium strength should be passed from the nape of the neck to the epigastrium; in addition, a longitudinal current is to be sent through the head by applying the anode to the forehead or eye-lids, the cathode to the occiput. The séances may last from five to ten minutes. The best that can be said in favor of electricity in sick headache is that it is only palliative, rarely curative. If galvanism fail, the faradic current should be tried.

Galvanism in *exophthalmic goitre* has been successfully given. Beard and Rockwell's method for electrilizing the sympathetics (central galvanization, q. v.), the usual points of application, is to place the cathode over the seventh cervical vertebræ, the anode to the auriculo-maxillary fossa, and with the latter stabile and labile applications are to be made at the fossa and along the inner edge of the sterno-mastoid muscle. After this has been accomplished, the anode is to take the place occupied by the cathode and the latter applied over the solar plexus, through which points a strong current is to be passed for one or two minutes.

In *writer's cramp*, of recent origin, good results may be expected from galvanism, which should be employed in conjunction with massage and gymnastic exercise. The anode is to be applied to the middle cervical vertebræ, and the cathode over the affected muscles, through which a current of moderate strength should be sent daily. The séances should last from five to fifteen minutes, care being taken to regulate the power of the current, for this as in other cases, to the needs and condition of the patient.

For the relief of *sciatica*, an affection often so obstinate, various plans of electrization both by galvanism and faradism are in vogue. One is to apply the cathode at the origin of the nerve with stabile applications of the anode in the vicinity of the pain; or two small

electrodes may be used to pass the current at short range through segments of the affected parts of the sciatic nerve; or a large anodal plate may be applied to the sacrum, and with the cathode the current successively sent along the nerve and its painful branches. Whatever be the plan adopted, it should be combined with suitable hygienic and medicinal measures.

Though by no possible construction can electricity be regarded as a cathartic, yet by its peculiar excitant effect upon the involuntary muscular fibre it sets up peristaltic action, and so, often brings about an evacuation from the bowels; hence it is advantageously applied for the relief of *chronic constipation*. Place one electrode at the anus, and with the other go over the abdomen, using a current as strong as can be borne, until intestinal peristalsis can be detected by applying the ear to the abdomen. The galvano-faradic is the best form, but the faradic will do.

Spermatorrhœa, *urinary incontinence*, and *impotence*, when functional, are not infrequently amenable to relief by electrization. It may be employed by applying a large plate-electrode to the lumbar or sacral regions, and with a disk-electrode covered with soft sponge, make labile applications to the perineum, groins and genitals; or the current may be passed through the urethra to the perineum by introducing it with a Neuman sound-electrode, the bulb of which is brought into contact with the neck of the bladder. Moral treatment must not be lost sight of in the first-named affection. In impotence, should the testicles and penis be cold and relaxed, the current may be advantageously sent through them.

During the attack of *angina pectoris* successful results have been obtained with the galvanic current by placing the anode over the præcordial region and going over the sympathetics and spine from the occiput downward with the cathode. The current should be weak at first and gradually increased.

The management of *hysteria* with electricity meets with varying success, but no method of treating this conditition will be of avail unless supported by appropriate moral influence. According to King static electricity yields the best results, perhaps due to the mental effect produced by the brilliant spark. Electricity with other measures enters into the Weir Mitchell plan of treating neurasthenic disorders (*see* p. 48).

In *cerebral anæmia* faradization, one electrode the anode, brought in contact with the occiput and the cathode to the forehead, since

experience proves, that passed in this way the current causes an increased supply of blood to the head, has frequently been successfully employed. Weak currents should at first be used, and the body generally may be advantageously galvanized.

Faradization is often satisfactorily given in *apoplexy*, the current to be applied to the paralyzed muscles with galvanization to the damaged portion of the brain. The results are, however, quite uncertain. The time to begin the cerebral application will be about one month after the attack,* and it should not be persevered in beyond one week if no benefit be apparent. As the effect of the current upon the clot seems to be catalytic it may be passed through the brain in the direction where this is supposed to be located. The application of the positive pole should be mostly on the side of the lesion; but precise rules have not yet been formulated as to where it is best applied.

Faradization deserves mention as a *galactagogue*. If there be evident lack of development of the mammary glands, it should be begun before pregnancy. When given at any period the current is to be passed through the breasts for about ten minutes. General faradization with other measures may likewise be called in to induce lactation.

But little can be said in favor of electricity in dermal therapeutics, though good results are claimed for it in *chronic eczema* (Rockwell), one pole of the galvanic current being applied to the nerve supplying the diseased part, and with the other labile applications are to be made to the eruption. In *anæmic and hysterical paralysis*, as *hysterical aphonia*, static electricity is often very useful, and in *amaurosis*, under many circumstances, faradization will be of benefit.

Electricity has also been prescribed as an emmenagogue, to produce uterine contraction in *post-partum hæmorrhage*, one pole to the abdomen over the uterus, the other to the lumbar region; in testing for life or death; and to promote the biliary secretion.

In the form of galvanism, one pole to the rectum, the other over the abdominal tumor, electricity is employed to destroy the fœtus in *extra uterine pregnancy*, provided fœtal life has not advanced too far. It has also been advantageously used to promote the absorption of indurations and *fibroid tumors*.†

---

* De Watteville (*loc. cit.*).

† See Electricity in Gynæcology, 1891, Grandin and Gunning; and *Brooklyn Med. J.*, Ap'l., 1891.

ELECTROLYSIS.—"This is a term applied to the process of decomposing substances by electricity." It is used with decided success to remove *superfluous hairs* from the face and other parts. Pitzer recommends the following procedure: an ordinary galvanic battery of 10–15 cells is required, with a fine needle, which is attached to the negative pole. The needle is inserted within the hair follicle and the current closed with the positive electrode, causing a stinging sensation at the point of insertion; the hair should then be withdrawn with forceps; thirty to fifty hairs can be removed at one séance.

Electrolysis has been used in the treatment of internal *aneurism*, but with a measure of success only. One or more needles connected with the positive pole are inserted within the sac in the hope of forming a clot by the ensuing electrolytic action of the current on the blood. The negative pole is to be applied to the shoulder, the current turned on slowly, and the séance should last about twenty minutes. Statistics show that the smaller the artery the greater the chance of occlusion. The chief dangers are hæmorrhage and the detachment and drifting into the blood of coagula.

GALVANO-CAUTERY.—This is a method of cauterization in which a wire-loop or other suitable cauterant is heated by the galvanic current. Experiment has shown that the heat developed in a wire by a current is proportional to the squares of the quantity of electricity flowing through it and to the resistance of the wire.

Platinum, on account of its great resisting power, is the kind of wire selected. The chief advantages of the galvano-cautery are: (1) easy application to inaccessible parts, (2) absence of hæmorrhage, and (3) comparatively little pain. It is employed as a cauterant in various ways, as to stop *hæmorrhage* during an operation, to remove the hypertrophied tissues in *chronic nasal catarrh*, as a counter-irritant about the joints of *chronic and gonorrhœal rheumatism*, etc.

5. Massage.*—This is a word derived from the Greek, *μάσσω*, I knead; Arabic, *mass*, press softly. Massage has been in use by the ancients from time immemorial. It is now defined to mean a series of digital and manual movements applied to the body for therapeutic purposes, and by some authors is designated mechano-therapy. There are four kinds of movements in vogue, viz., *Effleurage*, *Pétrissage*, *Tapotement*, *and Massage à friction*. The first consists in gentle centri-

*Massage, Douglas Graham, 1893; Le Massage, Dr. G. Berne, 1894; Handbook of Massage, 1892, Kleen.

petal palmar stroking of the surface; the second, of picking up and kneading the soft parts with the fingers; the third, of percussion with the fingers, hands or knuckles; the fourth, of elliptical frictions in narrow circles.

The art or act of massaging consists in the suitable combination of these movements, and, in order to obtain their best therapeutical effects, should only be employed under medical advice, and administered by an expert. Inasmuch as action and reaction are equal, an individual cannot massage himself: moreover, there is an extraneous mesmeric influence involved, so conducive to its effectual performance, that renders this impossible.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Kleen (*loc. cit.*) gives the following, viz., syphilitic skin-diseases, purulent and inflammatory dermal skin-processes, malignant tumors, and pregnancy (abdominal massage).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Massage produces a calming effect on the nervous system, stimulates the flow of the blood and lymph, thus removing waste products, affords gentle exercise to the muscles, facilitates absorption, and elevates the body temperature about 1°. The number of red corpuscles,* in health, is increased by massage, and to a lesser degree their hæmoglobin value. It does, in a word, contribute to restoring the body to health by arousing to renewed and normal activity all the vital processes, and, unlike internal medication, is not followed by reaction of whatever degree of severity.

As to the length of time required to accomplish definite results with massage, Eccles † finds that in one month's massage a gain in strength, body-weight and appetite, with ability to sleep and work well, may be expected. Massage of the abdomen, according to Rubens-Hirschberg,‡ augments the quantity of the gastric juice, lessens dyspeptic pains, and increases the urinary flow.

Even in health, after violent exercise, general friction of the body augments the vigor of the system, and consequently plays an important part in all methods of training.

MEDICINAL USES.—Massage is employed frequently with advantage in a variety of obstinate affections where other measures have proved unsuccessful as *paralysis, writer's cramp, paraplegia, facial palsy, locomotor ataxia, chronic* and *gonorrhœal rheumatism, rheumatic arthritis, lumbago, anæmia, sciatica, neurasthenia, cachexiæ* and *spinal*

* *Am. J. Med. Sci.*, May, 1884, J. K. Mitchell.

† *The Practitioner*, 1887, p. 401.

‡ *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Sept. 30th, 1887, p. 241.

irritation. In fact, whenever there is loss of power, stiffness or pain in an accessible part, massage will nearly always afford relief. In chronic rheumatism, as in other affections where its employment seems advisable, a combination of massage with electricity will often be of benefit. In all cases the duration and frequency of the séances must be left to the discretion of the physician, and regulated by the nature of the disease.

Under this heading mention must be made of the *Weir Mitchell treatment of neurasthenic disorders*, particularly those forms of *hysteria* uncomplicated with hypochondriacal symptoms, ovarian or uterine disease, which, in addition to massage, consists of isolation, rest, overfeeding, and electricity; and also of the

Swedish Movement cure, which is defined by Schreiber to consist "in presenting a resistance to the intended motion of the patient, either by the physician himself or by an assistant."

In detail the *Weir Mitchell treatment*, which involves costly nursing and a separation from one's friends, for 6 weeks to 3 months, consists of four factors: the first, isolation, which must be complete, including the non-receipt or writing of letters. A bright nurse should have charge of the patient who must be confined to bed, not even being allowed to feed herself. To begin with, the diet must consist of skimmed milk (if needful peptonized) 4 oz. increased to 8 or 10 every 2 hours. After a few days a chop and bread and butter may be added, slowly increasing to three full meals per diem, a portion of the milk being gradually displaced by some agreeable and pre-digested food. Under this plan a gain in weight is accomplished. After two to three days of confinement gentle massage should be begun (gentle stroking). The electrical part is the least important; it should consist of slow faradic movements sent all through the body. Later on the Swedish movements may be used to restore the patient to the full use of her muscles.

PART III.

PHARMACOLOGICAL REMEDIES.

PHARMACOLOGICAL REMEDIES, or MEDICINES, are substances not essentially alimentary, which, when applied to the body, so alter or modify its vital functions as to be rendered applicable to the treatment of diseases. PHARMACOLOGY, accordingly, treats of the physiological action of drugs. For convenience of study the action of medicines is divided into *local* and *internal:* they are termed *local* when applied directly to a part (cauterants, for example); *internal*, when the economy is affected, as by way of the stomach, rectum, skin, or hypodermically. This division, however, is arbitrary, since the local application of many substances eventually exerts an influence on the system. The term *succedaneum* is applied to remedies possessing a similar action, which can be substituted for each other therapeutically.

The designation MATERIA MEDICA is, *strictly speaking*, limited to the consideration of the nature and properties of the remedies used in medicine. PHARMACY is the department of Materia Medica which treats of the collection, preparation, preservation, and dispensation of medicines.

To the student of medicine, the objects of examination in relation to medicines are—the sources from which they are derived; the mode in which they are prepared and brought to market; their sensible qualities, and also their chemical composition and relations; their physiological effects, or the effects which they are capable of producing in healthy individuals; their therapeutical effects, or those which they produce in morbid states of the system; and, lastly, the doses, modes of administration, and preparations (extemporaneous and official), under which they are administered.

To facilitate a uniform nomenclature and dispensation of medicines, authoritative works have been issued in different countries, termed Pharmacopœias. The Pharmacopœia of the United States was first promulgated by the authority of a convention held at Washington, in 1820, and it has since been revised decennially. It furnishes a list of articles which are in general use, including a description of the same, describes tests for their purity where required, sets forth the weights and measures which are employed in dispensing and prepar-

ing them, and supplies formulæ for such preparations as should be kept in the shops, and which are hence termed *official*, from the Latin word *officium*, authority. "All the articles are arranged in a continuous alphabetical order," and in no instance is the dose given. A Dispensatory differs from the U. S. Pharmacopœia in containing, besides other matters, the medical and physical history of the various substances with directions for dispensing the same; the Pharmacopœia is mainly restricted to the mode of preparing them; it is official, while the Dispensatory is not.

The articles considered under MATERIA MEDICA proper, or pharmacological agents, may be conveniently classified for the purpose of study under three divisions, viz.:

1. INORGANIC.

2. ANIMAL.

3. ORGANIC.

The *inorganic* embrace the metallic and non-metallic bodies of which the iron, lead, mercurial, iodic and various other salts and compounds constitute familiar examples. They do not call for particular notice here.

From the *animal* kingdom are obtained a large number of dissimilar agents, as musk, pepsin, pancreatin, cantharides, cochineal, spermaceti, wax, isinglass, besides such fatty bodies as suet, lard, lanolin, and cod-oil, all of which are duly described in their respective chapters.

The *organic* comprise the vegetable agents. In these are found various proximate principles upon the presence of one or more of which the activity of the plant depends. They are termed *alkaloids, resins, oleoresins, gums, gum-resins, oils fixed and volatile, pectin, vegetable acids, glucosides, starch, sugar, ferments, bitter-extractive* and *albuminous principles.*

The *alkaloids*, so called from their resemblance to the alkalies, are organic bases containing nitrogen. They are mostly solid and crystallizable, only a few being liquid and volatile without decomposition. They have an alkaline reaction, and neutralize acids with the formation of salts. The free alkaloids are, for the most part, very sparingly soluble in water, more readily soluble in alcohol, and many are also soluble in ether. The salts, on the other hand, are usually more freely soluble in water, and are also soluble in alcohol, but either insoluble or spar-

ingly soluble in ether. Most of the alkaloids, or their salts, are precipitated from their solutions by tannic acid, mercuric chloride, the iodides, or bromides of the alkalies, and especially by compounds of the latter with the heavy metals, such as potassio-mercuric iodide, potassio-bismuthic iodide, etc.

The molecular structure of most of the alkaloids is not yet known; but there is good evidence for the belief that they are derivations of one or more molecules of ammonia, NH_3, in which the hydrogen atoms of the latter are replaced by other more complex radicals.

The alkaloids usually represent, to a large extent, the active principle of the plant from which they are obtained, and many of them possess strongly toxic properties.

The *resins* are non-volatile, brittle, solid bodies, found generally associated with the volatile oils in plant-life, and are thought to be mixtures of weak acids. By the oxidation of the volatile oil, or by distilling it, the resin is obtained. Resins are freely soluble in alcohol, forming varnish. *Oleoresins* are mixtures of a resin and a volatile or fixed oil. Resins that yield cinnamic or benzoic acids are termed *balsams*.

The *gums* are amorphous exudations from the stems of various plants, insoluble in alcohol, and which with water swell up to form mucilage. They are composed of two carbohydrates, *arabin* and *bassorin*, which exist united as acids to magnesium, potassium, or calcium. *Gum-resins* are likewise plant-exudations and consist of gums, resins, and volatile oils in various proportions.

The *fixed oils*, as castor, olive, etc., are chemical compounds of stearic, palmitic, and oleic acids, united to the base glyceryl. They are obtained by expression. In the process of saponification the base is liberated as glycerin, the acidulous radical forming with the alkali, soap.

Volatile or *essential oils* are mostly obtained by subjecting the leaves, flowers, fruit, or other part of the plant, to distillation with steam, only a few, such as those of the citrous-fruits, being obtained by expression. They usually possess, in a high degree of concentration, the characteristic odor of the plant from which they are derived. They are generally of complex composition, and differ widely from each other with respect to the chemical character of their constituents. Most of them contain one or more hydrocarbons, known as *terpenes*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, of which the oil of turpentine, for example, is chiefly composed, while others may contain aldehydes, ketones, phenols, alcohols, or

compounds of the latter with organic acids, which are known as compound ethers. Some of the constituents of volatile oils are solid at ordinary temperatures, and such bodies are commonly known as *stearoptens*. The latter may vary widely in their chemical character, being either a phenol, such as thymol; an alcohol, such as menthol; a mixture of hydrocarbons, such as the stearopten of oil of rose; or, an organic acid, such as the chief constituent of oil of orris.

Most of the volatile oils become more or less oxidized by exposure to the air and light, with the formation of resinous bodies or other products of decomposition.

Pectin is a peculiar body which imparts to plant-juices the property of gelatinization. It forms a large portion of Irish moss.

The usual *vegetable acids* are citric, tartaric, acetic and tannic, though many others are obtained from the vegetable Materia Medica. Citric and tartaric exist naturally in the juices of the fruits of various plants. Acetic, though found in minute proportion in nature, is an artificial product obtained by the destructive distillation of wood, or by the oxidation of ethylic alcohol in the presence of a nitrogenous ferment. Tannic acid, the astringent principle of galls, oak-bark, etc., is widely diffused throughout the vegetable kingdom, and is obtained from galls by the agency of washed ether. The vegetable acids unite to form definite compounds with various bases. Tannic acid, though a glucoside, precipitates those bodies as well as the alkaloids, and forms with [illegible] salts, etc.

The [illegible] are vegetable substances composed of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen which may be resolved by the aid of ebullition, [illegible] of ferments into sugar by taking up the elements of water. At the same time a second body is formed which differs according [illegible] Salicin and tannin are familiar examples of glucosides. Such neutral principles as elaterin and picrotoxin are classed with the glucosides though of uncertain nature.

The remaining vegetable proximate principles do not call for [illegible] The [illegible] and *emulsin* are noticed [illegible] sugar and starch with demulcents; [illegible] with tonics.

[illegible] OF MEDICINES.

The [illegible] through which the influence of medicines is exerted [illegible] as it is usually [illegible] but it is now generally admitted

that the *absorption* or passage of the medicinal or poisonous molecules into the blood is necessary to their action on parts remote from the seat of impression. It was Magendie who first conclusively demonstrated that poisons act on the spinal cord through the circulation, and not by means of the lymph and nerves.

While, however, it is well established that the *characteristic* action of medicines is transmitted to the parts influenced exclusively through the medium of the circulation, it is undeniable that the functions of the nervous system may be *secondarily* excited by a local medicinal impression. The number of agents which operate in this manner is, however, very limited.

The action of medicines by absorption is proved by a variety of facts.

They are detected in many parts of the system remote from that to which they have been applied, having been found in the blood, the solids, and the excretions, after being taken into the stomach. If the circulation be interrupted, the influence of a poison cannot be transmitted; while its effects have been obtained, when applied to a wound in the foot of an animal, after all parts of the extremity have been severed except the artery and vein. In confirmation of the doctrine of absorption may be cited also the admitted facts, that the remote effects of medicines or poisons are promoted or retarded by circumstances which promote or retard absorption; that the blood of poisoned animals is found to possess poisonous properties; that the fluids and solids acquire medicinal properties after the use of medicines (as the milk of nurses); that the specific effects of medicines are produced by their injection into the blood; and that medicines disappear from closed cavities into which they are introduced.

After their absorption into the blood, medicines circulate with it, penetrate through the capillaries to the various organs, and are afterward thrown out of the system with the excretions. Some medicines produce changes in the condition of the circulating fluid. Others have a specific action upon some one or other of the organs of the body. And, in passing out of the system, most medicines act as excitants of the organs by which they are thrown out.

The absorption of medicines is effected principally by the capillaries, and in some degree also by the lymphatics and lacteals. The medicinal particles penetrate or soak through the interstices of the tissue with which they are placed in contact, and are thence diffused through the circulation. To a limited extent, medicinal substances probably

penetrate all the tissues of the part to which they are applied, and in this way the activity of medicines is most decided upon the organs contiguous to the seat of application.

The absorption of insoluble substances cannot take place until they are previously rendered soluble. In the stomach this is accomplished partly by the agency of the acids of digestion and partly by the albuminoid constituents of the gastric fluid. Some substances are dissolved by the alkaline liquids of the small intestine.

It is objected to the theory of the operation of medicines by absorption, that certain poisons act with a rapidity incompatible with their previous introduction into the circulation. This is, however, not the fact, as the action of the most violent poisons (hydrocyanic acid, for example) is never wholly instantaneous; and careful experiments have shown that the velocity of the circulation is sufficient to diffuse a poison through the blood in a shorter space of time than its effects are ever observed on the system.

GENERAL CIRCUMSTANCES WHICH MODIFY THE EFFECTS OF MEDICINES.

The circumstances which modify the effects of medicines relate both to the medicines and to the human system.

1. The properties of medicines are modified by the soil in which they grow, by climate, cultivation, age, and the season of the year at which they are gathered.

2. Medicines are more active, because more readily absorbed, in a state of solution than in a solid state.

3. Medicines may be often rendered inert by one of three things, viz: (1) INSOLUBILITY, (2) CHEMICAL DECOMPOSITION, or (3) PHYSIOLOGICAL ANTAGONISM. When such action takes place they are said to be *incompatible*.

(1) *Solubility.*—The two commonest solvents are water and alcohol or their mixtures. Water dissolves all soluble salts, albumen, gums, sugars, acids, gelatin; and alcohol, resins, gum-resins, balsams, most oils, iodine, camphor, etc. If to any alcoholic medicinal solution containing the last-named substances, water in the form of infusions, decoctions, etc., be added, a separation of the substance dissolved takes place and they are as regards aqueous and alcoholic solutions, and thus are formed unsightly and disagreeable mixtures. Examples are the addition of enough water to spirits of camphor and paregoric, which throws out the camphor from solution. Such mixtures, however, though pharmaceutically incompatible, are yet therapeutically active. It must be

borne in mind, also, that the solvent power of each of these solvents diminishes proportionately for its class of substances with the quantity of the other one added. Tinctures and fluid extracts containing resin, if prescribed with water, should first be emulsified, and the oils and the oleoresins likewise require emulsification. Any mixture likely to remain turbid should have a "shake-label" attached.

(2) *Chemical Decomposition.*—Under this heading are included (*a*) the combination of free acids with carbonates or hydrates, or the reverse; (*b*) the association of soluble salts, a change of base or acid taking place, giving rise to the formation of new compounds with different properties and action; and (*c*) the bringing together of agents which may give rise to explosive processes. Acids decompose the carbonates, hydrates and metallic salts, forming new compounds. The alkalies neutralize the acids, and *vice versa*, and their hydrates precipitate all the alkaloids and decompose many of the glucosides. A double decomposition takes place when zinc acetate and lead sulphate are brought together in solution, lead sulphate insoluble and inert being precipitated, the acetic radicle uniting with the zinc. Chemical incompatibility* might be endlessly multiplied, but the following rules are sufficiently comprehensive and should be borne in mind:—Acids and alkaloids should not be prescribed with the alkalies or their carbonates; salts of the alkaline earths, viz., barium, calcium, strontium, and magnesium should never be mixed with the soluble tartrates and carbonates. The alkalies and their carbonates should never be prescribed with the salts of the heavy metals, as zinc, silver, iron, lead, mercury, etc. The argentic salts cannot be prescribed with the chlorides, iodides, hydrochloric acid or organic matter. The soluble plumbic salts must not be mixed with hydrochloric, hydriodic or sulphuric acids or the chlorides. The bromides precipitate morphine and strychnine, and the iodides yield deposits with the alkaloids. Sodic biborate precipitates morphine and cocaine. When oxidizing agents like potassium permanganate and chromic acid, etc., are mixed with easily oxidized substances as sulphur, the carbohydrates, etc., explosive compounds are formed.

(3) *Physiological Antagonism.*—Medicines are often rendered inert by a physiological antagonism exerted by some other medicament taken at or about the same time; for instance, atropia and pilocarpia act in an opposite way upon the skin; homatropine and eserine on the iris.

4. Differences in dose greatly modify the effects of medicines.

---

* On Incompatibility see "Prescription Writing," Mann; *Am. Jour. of Pharm.*, Jan., 1890, J. W. England; and *Med. Record*, April, 14, 1894, Dr. J. Kennedy.

5. Pharmaceutical modifications have an important influence on the efficacy of medicines. They may be exhibited in the solid, semi-solid, liquid and aëriform states.

In the *solid* state they are administered in the shape of triturations, powders, pills, lozenges, confections and papers.

In the *liquid* state they are administered in the shape of mixtures, solutions, medicated waters, infusions, decoctions, tinctures, spirits, wines, vinegars, honeys, syrups, fluid extracts, glycerites and oleo-resins.

In the *semi-solid* or soft state they are employed internally, in the form of suppositories and extracts; and externally in that of liniments, ointments, cerates, oleates, plasters and cataplasms.

In the form of *gases* and *vapors*, medicines are used for purposes of inhalation.

SOLIDS.

Triturations (*Triturationes*) are prepared by thoroughly triturating in a mortar, 10 parts of the medicinal substance with 90 parts of sugar of milk which should be gradually added, and the process continued until the whole is thoroughly mixed and finely powdered. *Tablet triturates* are minute disk-like masses of medicinal powders, the basis of which is usually sugar. The powder is held together and the tablet retains its shape through the adhesion of the particles developed by the use of a volatile liquid. The tablet is completed by pressing the paste into perforations of metal, glass, etc.

Powders (*Pulveres*).—The form of powder is usually selected for the administration of medicines which are not bulky, nor of disagreeable taste, have no corrosive property, nor deliquesce rapidly on exposure. Deliquescent substances, and such as contain a large proportion of fixed or volatile oil, should always be recently pulverized, as they deteriorate when kept. Most substances employed in the form of powder are usually pulverized on a large scale. For the purpose of pulverizing drugs in small quantities, the physician makes use of a *pestle* and *mortar*, the finer particles being afterward separated from the coarser by a sieve. In some cases, a stone-slab and muller are used. Some powders are obtained by *precipitation*; and the finer particles of a powder are often separated from the coarser by a process termed *elutriation*, in which the powder is diffused through water, the heavier portions being first allowed to subside, and the liquid being poured off, the finer particles settle separately. Volatile substances are often finely powdered by *sublimation* and by suddenly condensing their vapors.

Salts of difficult pulverization are often *granulated* by making a hot, saturated solution of the salt, and filtering and stirring the filtered liquid until cool. Of late years *granulated effervescing* salts have been used in imitation of the waters of mineral springs, the effervescence being produced by the addition of sodium bicarbonate and tartaric or citric acid.

Pills (*Pilulæ*) are small globular masses, of a semi-solid consistence, and of a size that can be conveniently swallowed.

The form of pill is suitable for the exhibition of medicines which are not bulky, and are of disagreeable taste or smell, or insoluble in water. Deliquescent substances should not be made into pills, and those which are efflorescent should previously be deprived of their water of crystallization.

Some substances are readily made into pills with the addition of a little water, spirit, glycerin, extract of gentian, or syrup. Very soft or liquid substances require the addition of some dry inert powder, as acacia, to reduce them to a proper consistence. Wax is a good excipient for oils.

Heavy powders are mixed with some soft solid, as confection of rose, plasma, manna, etc., or with a tenacious liquid, as syrup. When the pilular mass is properly prepared, it is rolled with a spatula into a cylinder of uniform thickness, and is then divided into the required number of pills, with the spatula, or, more accurately, with a pill-tile, or with a pill-machine. The pills are rolled into spherical form between the fingers; and, to prevent adhesion, are dusted with some dry powder, as powdered liquorice-root, lycopodium, orris-root, starch, or magnesium carbonate. They should weigh from one to four grains, unless metallic, when a weight of from six to eight grains is admissible. A large pill is termed a *bolus*. When long kept, pills become hard and dry, and may pass unchanged through the stomach and bowels, and are, therefore, objectionable. To conceal the taste and smell of pills, they are sometimes *coated* with gelatin, collodion, mucilage, sugar, etc. When they are designed to be of slow operation, the modern practice of sugar coating pills answers very well. But, when they are intended to act quickly, the coating is objectionable, as it retards the solution of the pills in the gastric fluid. *Compressed pills* are made without excipients, simply by subjecting medicinal substances to pressure in moulds; in this way extraneous matter is avoided, and smaller bulk is secured. *Gelatin-capsules* are used to enclose disagreeable medicaments.

Troches or **Lozenges** (*Trochisci*) are small, dry, solid masses made of powders with sugar and mucilage, and intended to be held in the mouth and allowed to dissolve slowly. Mucilage of tragacanth is usually employed in preparing lozenges.

Confections (*Confectiones*) are soft, solid preparations, made with some saccharine matter.

Papers (*Chartæ*) are preparations designed for external application, which are made by spreading mixtures of medicinal substances, as cantharides or mustard, upon paper.

LIQUIDS.

Mixtures (*Misturæ*) are preparations of *insoluble* substances suspended in water by means of acacia, sugar, the yolk of eggs, or other viscid matter. When the suspended substance is oleaginous, the mixture is termed an *emulsion.*

Solutions (*Liquores*) are solutions (chiefly aqueous) of non-volatile substances, which are wholly soluble in the menstruum employed. In making solutions, and all other aqueous preparations, the water used should be fresh river, rain, or distilled water, and free from saline impurities.

Medicated Waters (*Aquæ*) are preparations consisting of water holding volatile or gaseous substances in solution. They are best made by distilling water from plants containing volatile oils, and are hence termed *distilled waters.* In place of distillation trituration with magnesium carbonate (afterwards separated by filtration) is often employed to impregnate water with volatile oils; but the watery distillates have a more delicate fragrance and flavor.

Infusions (*Infusa*)* are partial solutions of vegetable substances in water, obtained without the aid of ebullition. They are made with

---

* "An ordinary Infusion, the strength of which is not directed by the physician, nor specified by the Pharmacopœia, shall be prepared by the following formula:—

Take of

The Substance, coarsely comminuted, *fifty grammes*	50 Gm.
Boiling Water, *one thousand cubic centimeters*	1000 Cc.
Water, *a sufficient quantity*	
To make *one thousand cubic centimeters* . .	1000 Cc.

Put the Substance into a suitable vessel, provided with a cover, pour upon it the Boiling Water, cover the vessel tightly, and let it stand two hours. Then strain, and pass enough Water through the strainer to make the infusion weigh *one thousand* (1000) *Cc.*"—(U. S. P., 1890.)

both hot and cold water; the former extracts the soluble principles more rapidly and in larger proportion; the latter is preferred, should the active principles be injurable by heat, or if it be desirable not to take up some matter insoluble at a low temperature. When the process takes place at a heat of from 60° to 90°, it is termed *maceration;* when at a heat of from 90° to 100°, *digestion.* A more efficient mode of extracting the medicinal virtues of plants is *percolation* or *displacement.* In this operation the medicinal substance is coarsely powdered and placed in a conical or nearly cylindrical instrument called a *percolator*, in the lower part of which is fitted a porous or colander-like partition or diaphragm. The powder is then saturated with water or other menstruum till it will absorb no more; and after they have remained for some time in contact, fresh portions of the menstruum are added, till the required quantity is employed. The fresh liquid, as it is successively added, percolates the solid particles of the medicinal substance, driving the previously saturated liquid before it; and in this way completely exhausts the substance to be dissolved. An ordinary glass-funnel answers very well for percolation; and a circular piece of muslin or lint, pressed into the neck by means of a cork with notched sides, forms a good diaphragm—care being taken to interpose a similar piece of muslin, moistened slighty with the menstruum between the diaphragm and powder.

Decoctions (*Decocta*)* are partial solutions of vegetable substances in water, in which the active principles are obtained by ebullition. This is a more rapid and efficient mode of extracting the virtues of plants than by infusion. But it is objectionable when the proximate principles are volatile at a boiling heat or undergo decomposition by ebullition. In making decoctions ebullition should be continued for a few minutes only, and the liquid should be allowed to cool slowly in a

---

* "An ordinary Decoction, the strength of which is not directed by the physician, nor specified by the Pharmacopœia, shall be prepared by the following formula:—

Take of

The Substance, coarsely comminuted, *fifty grammes*	50 Gm.
Water, *a sufficient quantity*	
To make *one thousand cubic centimeters* . . .	1000 Cc.

Put the Substance into a suitable vessel, provided with a cover, pour upon it 1000 Cc. of Cold Water, cover it well, and boil for fifteen minutes, then let it cool to about 40° C. (104° F.). Strain the liquid, and pass through the strainer enough cold water to make the product measure 1000 Cc."—(U. S. P., 1890.)

close vessel. As they are apt to spoil, they should be prepared only when wanted for use.

Tinctures (*Tincturæ*) are solutions of medicinal substances in alcohol or diluted alcohol. The aromatic spirit of ammonia and ethereal spirit are also sometimes employed as solvents; and solutions in these menstrua are called *ammoniated* tinctures and *ethereal* tinctures. Alcohol or rectified spirits (sp. gr., 0.820, U. S. P.) is employed in making tinctures of substances nearly or quite insoluble in water, as the resins, iodine, etc. Diluted alcohol or proof-spirit (equal weights of official alcohol and water) is preferred when the substance is soluble both in alcohol and water, or when some of its ingredients are soluble in the one menstruum and some in the other. Tinctures have been usually prepared by maceration or digestion, more commonly by the former process, and a period of two weeks is recommended for its duration. It should be conducted in well-closed glass-vessels, which should be frequently shaken, and when the maceration is completed, the tincture should be separated from the dregs by filtration. The U. S. P. now recommends percolation in making most tinctures, and in the hands of skillful pharmaceutists this process is preferable, as the most thorough mode of exhausting medicinal substances; but, where the operator cannot trust himself, it is better to recur to the old process of maceration. Tinctures should be kept in bottles accurately stoppered to prevent evaporation, which might seriously increase their strength. They may be now had in the form of tablet triturates or compressed pills.

Tinctures of Fresh Herbs (*Tincturæ Herbarum Recentium*).—"These tinctures, when not otherwise directed, are to be prepared by the following formula:—

Take of

The Fresh Herb, bruised or crushed, *five hundred grammes* . .	500 Gm.
Alcohol, *one thousand cubic centimeters*	1000 Cc.

Macerate the herb with the alcohol for fourteen days; then express the liquid and filter."—(U. S. P., 1890.)

The form of tincture is adapted to the exhibition of medicines which are to be given in small quantity, and it affords a convenient mode of graduating doses. In prescribing large and continued doses of tinctures, the stimulating effects of the alcohol which they contain must be borne in mind.

Spirits (*Spiritus*) are alcoholic solutions of volatile or gaseous

principles, procured * by (1) distillation, (2) solution, (3) solution with maceration, (4) gaseous solution, and (5) chemical action. The spirits of the aromatic vegetable oils are used to give a pleasant odor and taste to mixtures, to correct the nauseating and griping effects of cathartics, and also as carminatives and stomachics.

Wines (*Vina*) are solutions of medicinal substances in stronger white wines. They are more permanent than decoctions and infusions, owing to the presence of alcohol.

Vinegars (*Aceta*) are infusions or solutions of medicinal substances in diluted acetic acid.

Honeys (*Mellita*) are preparations of medicinal substances in honey.

Syrups (*Syrupi*) are preparations of medicinal substances in concentrated solutions of sugar. The term *syrup* (*syrupus*), or *simple syrup*, is applied to a solution of sugar (85 parts) in water (sufficient to make 1000 parts of syrup), dissolved with the aid of heat. *Medicated* syrups are usually made by incorporating refined sugar with vegetable infusions, decoctions, expressed juices, fermented liquors, or simple aqueous solutions. They may also be prepared by adding a tincture to simple syrup, and afterward evaporating the alcohol; or by mixing the tincture with sugar in coarse powder, and dissolving the impregnated sugar, after evaporation, in the necessary proportion of water. Syrups are apt to be spoiled by heat, and should be made in small quantities at a time.

Fluid Extracts (*Extracta Fluida*) have the advantage over solid extracts of convenience of administration, and of being prepared at a less degree of heat. In preparing them alcohol and glycerin are the menstrua chiefly resorted to. They are obtained* by: (1) percolation with partial evaporation, (2) percolation with incomplete exhaustion, (3) re-percolation, (4) maceration with pressure, and (5) vacuum maceration with percolation. Fluid extracts may now be had in the form of tablet triturates or compressed pills. According to the U. S. P., 1890, 1 c.c. of the fluid extract represents 1 gm. of the drug.

Glycerites (*Glycerita*) are mixtures of medicinal substances in glycerin, made by rubbing them together in a mortar.

Oleoresins (*Oleoresinæ*) are extracts obtained by the agency of ether by percolation, which consist of fixed or volatile oils, holding resins, and sometimes other active matters in solution. They retain a

---

* Remington's Pharmacy.

liquid or semi-liquid state upon the evaporation of the menstruum employed in their preparation, and have the property of self-preservation.

SEMI-SOLIDS.

Suppositories (*Suppositoria*) are soft solids, made by the mixture of a medicinal substance with the oil of theobroma, usually in a conical form, of the weight of 15 grains, and designed for introduction into the rectum. They are, however, often used weighing gr. 30. They are employed with a view both to a local effect on the lower bowel and also to the gradual absorption of the medicinal substance. As absorption from the rectum is slow, larger quantities are required than by the mouth. The vaginal suppository should be globular and of the weight of one drachm, at least. Aural, nasal and urethral suppositories are also used.

Extracts (*Extracta*).—By the evaporation of the solutions of vegetable principles, a very useful class of preparations, termed EXTRACTS, is obtained. They are prepared from infusions, decoctions, tinctures and vinegars, and sometimes, in the case of recent vegetables, from the expressed juices of plants, usually diluted with water. Extracts prepared by the agency of water are termed *watery extracts;* those by means of alcohol, *alcoholic extracts;* those by means of acetic acid, *acetic extracts*. The evaporation of extracts is generally continued till they have a pilular consistence.

Liniments (*Linimenta*) are solutions, mixtures, alcoholic liquids, or oily preparations designed for external use, usually thicker than water, but always liquid at the temperature of the body.

Ointments (*Unguenta*) are preparations of a consistence like that of butter, made with lard or some other fatty substance. They are fitted for application to the skin by friction or inunction. Most of the ointments become rancid when long kept, and it is therefore best to prepare them only as wanted for use. They are made by chemical reaction, fusion, and incorporation. The term *ointment* (*unguentum*) is applied to a mixture of 20 parts of yellow wax and 80 parts of lard. *Petrolatum*, a substitute for vaseline, a straw-colored ointment made from petroleum, not decomposable, is a superior unguent for general purposes (*see* petrolatum).

Cerates (*Cerata*) are made of oil, petrolatum, or lard as a basis, mixed with enough wax to give the necessary consistency. Spermaceti or resin is used to raise the melting point of fats. They are of harder consistence than ointments, and do not melt when applied to

the skin. The term *cerate* (*ceratum*) is applied to a mixture of 30 parts of white wax and 70 parts of lard.

Oleates (*Oleata*) are made by combining oleic acid with metallic bases or alkaloids, and are solutions of these in excess of oleic acid. The combination is effected by rubbing them together in a mortar, and is generally aided by heat.

Plasters (*Emplastra*) are adhesive at the temperature of the body, and must generally be heated to be spread. Some substances have sufficient consistence and adhesiveness to be made into plasters. Usually, however, medicinal substances, when employed in this form, are mixed either with *Lead Plaster* (*Emplastrum Plumbi*), or a gum-resin, or Burgundy pitch. Plasters are prepared for use by spreading them upon sheepskin, linen or muslin, with a margin a quarter or half-inch broad.

Cataplasms or **Poultices** (*Cataplasmata*) are soft, moist substances intended for external use. The common emollient poultice, employed to relieve inflammation and to promote suppuration, is made by mixing bread-crumbs with boiling milk or powdered linseed with boiling water (*see* poultices).

GASES AND VAPORS.

When employed in this form medicines are administered by *inhalation* (*see* p. 76). This may be effected either by diffusing the gas or vapor through the air to be respired by the patient; or by inclosing it in a bag or bottle with a suitable tube, through which the patient may breathe; or, when ethereal vapors are employed, by saturating a sponge or handkerchief with the ether and applying it to the mouth and nostrils of the patient; or the fumes of burning medicinal substances may be inhaled by means of cigarettes or pipes variously contrived.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

In prescribing and dispensing medicines the following are the *weights* and *measures* employed in the United States, with their signs annexed:—

TROY OR APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT.

The pound, ℔	contains	Twelve ounces, ℥.
The ounce		Eight drachms, ʒ.
The drachm		Three scruples, ℈.
The scruple		Twenty grains, gr.

The term *pound* should be avoided in formulæ, owing to the

danger of mistakes from confounding the Troy pound with the heavier avoirdupois pound, and large weights should be expressed in *Troy ounces*. The scruple sign (℈) should not be used in prescribing, because of the liability of mistaking it for the drachm (ʒ). All weights of less than a drachm should be expressed in grains (gr.). The Troy ounce contains 480 grains; the drachm, 60 grains.

In France and other parts of the continent of Europe a system of *metrical weights* is employed, having for its unit the meter (39.37 inches), which is the ten-millionth part of the distance from the pole to the equator measured on any meridian. From this basis all other weights and measures are calculated. As all the divisions are obtained from the multiple ten, it is purely a decimal system. The names given to the different multiples and divisions of the unit are indicated by prefixes derived from the Latin and Greek.

FOR SUBDIVISION.

Latin	Milli	indicates the	$\frac{1}{1000}$	of the unit.
	Centi	"	"	$\frac{1}{100}$	"	"
	Deci	"	"	$\frac{1}{10}$	"	"

FOR MULTIPLICATION.

Greek	Deca	indicates	10	times the unit.
	Hecto	"	100	"	"
	Kilo	"	1000	"	"
	Myria	"	10000	"	"

In the *metric system*, fluids as well as solids are expressed by weight, consequently the gram (unit of weight) and its decimal divisions enter only into the calculation of a prescription. A gram is the weight of a cubic centimeter of water at 4° C. The *subdivisions* of the gram are milligram, centigram and decigram; the *multiplications*, decagram, hectogram, etc. Instead of using the latter terms the total is better expressed in grams. The sign *Gm.* is used to denote gram; c. c., cubic centimeter, and to denote quantity, Arabic figures; the latter should precede the symbol. In prescribing liquids, allowance must be made for the relation existing between sp. gr. and bulk. In each case, of spirits, tinctures and oils $\frac{1}{10}$ less, of stronger ether ⅕ less, of spirit of nitrous ether ⅕ less, of glycerin ¼ more, of syrup ⅕ more, of chloroform ⅕ more, must be ordered. In the case of spirits and tinctures the difference being so slight it may be discarded. Rules for expressing quantity by weight of the Troy system in metric terms: A. Reduce the quantity to grains and divide

by 15; the quotient expresses the quantity in grams (nearly). B. Reduce each quantity to drachms and multiply the number by 4; the product is the number of grams representing nearly the same quantity. These rules are to be employed in changing fluid measures to grams, substituting minims for grains if necessary. In round numbers 1 f℥ = 30 c. c.; 1 c. c. or *Gm.* = gr. 15½ of distilled water at 4° C. It has been suggested to use the term flui-gram for c. c. (Mann and Oldberg.)

Comparative Table of Decimal with Troy Weights.

Names.	Equivalent in Grams.	Equivalent in Grains.	Equivalent in Troy Weight.			
			lb	℥	ʒ	gr.
Milligram . . .	.001	.0154				$\frac{1}{64}$
Centigram . . .	.01	.1543				$\frac{1}{6}$
Decigram . . .	.1	1.5434				1.5
Gram	1	15.4340				15.4
Decagram . . .	10	154.3402			2	34.0
Hectogram . . .	100	1543.4023		3	1	43.0
Kilogram . . .	1000	15434.0234	2	8	1	14.
Myriagram . . .	10000	154340.2344	26	9	4	20.

WINE OR APOTHECARIES' MEASURE.

The gallon, C.	contains	Eight pints, O.
The pint		Sixteen fluidounces, f℥.
The fluidounce		Eight fluidrachms, fʒ.
The fluidrachm		Sixty minims, ♏.

The term *gallon* is not used by the U. S. Pharmacopœia, that measure always being expressed in pints.

Liquid measures are sometimes prescribed by *drops*, which, however, vary in quantity according to the nature of the liquid, the shape and size of the vessel from which they are dropped, and even the amount of liquid which the vessel contains. Thus, a fluidrachm of distilled water contains 45 drops, while this measure of alcohol and of most tinctures contains 120 drops, and of chloroform 220 drops, or even more. Approximate measurements are also frequently employed in prescribing the less powerful liquids: thus a *teacup* is used for f℥iv, or a gill; a *wineglass* for f℥ij; a *tablespoon* for f℥ss; a *teaspoon* for f℥j; but as these are uncertain, a graduated measure is preferable.

Maisch's Table for Converting Apothecaries' Weights and Measures into Gram Weights.

Troy Weight.	Grams.	Apothecaries' Measures.	Grains for Liquids.		
			Lighter than Water.	Spec. Grav. of Water.	Heavier than Water.
Grain 1/25	.004	Minim 1	.055	.06	.08
1/20	.005	2	.10	.12	.15
1/15	.006	3	.16	.18	.24
1/12	.008	4	.22	.24	.32
1/10	.010	5	.28	.3	.40
1/8	.016	6	.32	.36	.48
1/6	.02	7	.38	.42	.55
1/5	.03	8	.45	.5	.65
1/4	.05	9	.50	.55	.73
1	.07	10	.55	.6	.80
2	.13	12	.65	.72	.96
3	.20	14	.76	.85	1.12
4	.26	15	.80	.9	1.20
5	.32	16	.90	1.0	1.32
6	.39	20	1.12	1.25	1.60
7	.45	25	1.40	1.55	2.00
8	.52	30	1.70	1.90	2.50
9	.59	35	2.00	2.20	2.90
10 (ʒss)	.65	40	2.25	2.50	3.30
12	.78	48	2.70	3.0	4.00
14	.90	50	2.80	3.12	4.15
15	1.00	60 (fʒi)	3.40	3.75	5.00
16	1.05	65	3.60	4.0	5.30
18	1.18	72	4.05	4.5	6.00
20 (ʒi)	1.3	80	4.50	5.0	6.65
24	1.5	90 (fʒiss)	5.10	5.6	7.50
30 (ʒss)	1.95	96	5.40	6.0	8.00
32	2.1	100	5.60	6.25	8.30
36	2.2	120 (fʒi)	6.75	7.5	10.00
40 (ʒii)	2.6	150 (fʒiss)	8.50	9.5	12.50
45	3.0	160	9.00	10.0	13.30
50 (ʒiiss)	3.2	180 (fʒiii)	10.10	11.25	15.00
60 (ʒi)	3.9	210 (fʒiiss)	11.80	13.0	17.50
70	4.55	240 (fʒiv)	13.50	15.0	20.00
80 (ʒiv)	5.2	fʒv	16.00	18.75	25.00
90 (ʒiss)	5.9	fʒvss	18.00	20.75	27.50
100 (ʒv)	6.5	fʒvi	20.25	22.5	30.00
110 (ʒvss)	7.1	fʒvii	23.60	26.25	35.00
120 (ʒvi)	7.80	fʒviii (fʒi)	27.00	30.0	40.00
150 (ʒviss)	9.75	fʒix	30.40	33.75	45.00
180 (ʒvii)	11.65	fʒx	33.75	37.5	50.00
240 (ʒviii)	15.5	fʒxi (fʒiss)	40.50	45.0	60.00
300 (ʒix)	19.4	fʒxii	47.25	52.5	70.00
360 (ʒx)	23.3	fʒiv	54.00	60.0	80.00
420 (ʒxi)	27.2	fʒiiss	67.50	75.0	100.00
480 (ʒxii)	31.1	fʒiii	81.00	90.0	120.00
℥i	62.2	fʒiiiss	94.50	105.0	140.00
℥iv	124.4	fʒiv	108.00	120.0	160.00

Table for Converting Cubic Centimeters into Fluidrachms.

Cubic Centimeters.	0.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.	8.	9.
	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.	dr. m.
0	0	0 16	0 32	0 49	1 5	1 21	1 37	1 53	2 10	2 26
10	2 42	2 58	3 15	3 31	3 47	4 3	4 19	4 36	4 52	5 8
20	5 24	5 41	5 57	6 13	6 29	6 46	7 2	7 18	7 34	7 51
30	8 7	8 23	8 39	8 56	9 12	9 28	9 44	10	10 17	10 33
40	10 49	11 5	11 22	11 38	11 54	12 10	12 27	12 43	12 59	13 15
50	13 31	13 48	14 4	14 20	14 36	14 53	15 9	15 25	15 41	15 58
60	16 14	16 30	16 46	17 2	17 19	17 35	17 51	18 7	18 24	18 40
70	18 56	19 12	19 28	19 44	20 1	20 17	20 34	20 50	21 6	21 22
80	21 38	21 55	22 11	22 27	22 43	23	23 16	23 32	23 48	24 4
90	24 20	24 37	24 53	25 9	25 26	25 42	25 58	26 14	26 31	26 47

100 cubic centimeters are equal to 27 fluidrachms 3 minims, or 3 fluidounces 3 fluidrachms and 3 minims.

PRESCRIPTION WRITING.

The word prescription is derived from the Latin *præ*, before, and *scriptum*, written, and may be defined as the formula or directions for an apothecary which the physician writes for compounding and dispensing medicine, including directions regarding its use. Formulæ may be either official (those published in any pharmacopœia) or extemporaneous. Official formulæ, the employment of which obviates all doubt as to what is meant, are in constant demand, particularly those representing drugs of well-tried efficacy and suitable combination, and are ordered in place of those of the physician's composition. Prescriptions are either simple or compound: simple, if containing one ingredient; compound, if two or more. Latin is employed in writing all parts of a prescription, except directions to the patient, first, because it is not subject to variations; secondly, because often desirable to keep the patient in ignorance, and thirdly, because the Latin name of a drug is applied only to one substance. For example, if Yellow Root be ordered in English, the druggist will be in doubt whether or not to dispense Xanthorrhiza or Hydrastis; but this would not occur if the Latin name were employed.

Extemporaneous prescriptions are those composed by the physician, and their structure may be considered under five divisions, viz.: 1. The heading. 2. The names and quantities of the ingredients. 3. Directions to the druggist. 4. The directions to the patient. 5. The date and signature. All these must be written legibly, so that there may be no doubt as to the meaning of any word or symbol. 1. The *heading*. The prescription is begun with the symbol ℞,

which stands for *recipe*, the imperative mood of the Latin verb *recipio*, meaning "take" (thou). The straight line across the quirk of the R is a corruption or alteration of the Zodiacal sign "♃" of Jupiter, to whom in ancient times it was customary by physicians to begin their prescriptions with pious invocations and blessings for their medicines. 2. *The names and quantities of the ingredients.* These consist of (*a*) the basis or essential ingredient; (*b*) the adjuvant or that which aids or promotes the action of the basis; (*c*) the corrective or modifier of the action of the basis or adjuvant; (*d*) the vehicle or excipient. In writing a prescription the sequence here given is the order usually observed, and each drug should be placed on a separate line. It is not necessary that a prescription should contain many ingredients, nor need it be limited to the divisions here described, and lastly, the basis may require neither corrective nor adjuvant. As to the quantity of each ingredient required, the following rule may be observed. After writing down the name of the medicine on a separate line, decide how much of it is to be contained in each pill, suppository, etc., or how many doses the mixture is to contain, and then the total number of doses multiplied by the quantity proper for the dose of each ingredient will give the total amount of that ingredient required (Mann), and this quantity is to be placed after the name of the drug. 3. *Directions to the druggist.* The method of compounding a prescription is usually left to the dispenser as he is supposed to understand pharmacy, unless the employment of some special procedure be desired by the physician. 4. *The directions to the patient.* This part is preceded by *signa*, and should be written in English and in full. The expression "as directed" ought to be avoided, as the patient may forget the directions or not understand what is meant. If for "external use" it should be so stated on the label, and the medicine dispensed in a blue bottle. A poisonous label must be pasted on the bottle or box if the nature of the medicine demand it, and in the case of narcotics and intoxicants it is well to add "to be repeated" or "not to be repeated" as occasion may require. It is customary to write "wash" for "injection" in order not to arouse suspicion as to the malady; and it is well to have written the name of the person who is to take the medicine on the label. 5. *The date and signature.* All prescriptions should be signed with the full name of the physician, his address and the date. Before parting with a prescription it should be carefully scrutinized to avoid error.

Here are given the general rules for the construction of a pre-

scription, it being taken for granted that the student has some knowledge of Latin. Rule 1. The noun expressing the name of the medicine is put in the genitive when the quantity to be used is expressed. 2. If no quantity is expressed, but only a numeral adjective follows, the noun is put in the accusative. 3. The quantity is put in the accusative case governed by *recipe*. (Rarely employed, the quantity being expressed by symbols.) 4. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number and case.

Rules for the formation of the genitive: Rule 1. Nouns ending in *a* form the genitive in *æ*, as quassia, quassiæ. Exceptions: physostigma, physostigmatis, aspidosperma, aspidospermatis; folia is genitive plural foliorum. 2. Nouns ending in *us*, *um*, *os* and *on* form the genitive in *i*, as opium, opii, pyroxylon, pyroxyli. Exceptions: rhus, rhois, flos, floris, erigeron, erigerontis; fructus, cornus, quercus, and spiritus remain unchanged; aloe makes aloes and mastiche, mastiches. 3. All other nouns of whatever termination make the genitive in *s* or *is* as chloral, chloralis, alumen, aluminis, liquor, liquoris, fel, fellis. Some lengthen the termination, as acetas, acetatis, sulphas, sulphatis, pepo, peponis. Irregular forms of the genitive are asclepias asclepiadis, colocynthis, colocynthidis, hamamelis, hamamelidis, mas, maris, phosphis, sulphis and the like end in *itis*; mucilago, mucilaginis, simplex, simplicis. The indeclinable nouns are amyl, buchu, cajuput, catechu, curare, jaborandi, kino, matico, sassafras, sago, apiol, sumbul, chloralamid, iodol, adonidin, naphthol, salol, aristol, thymol, icthyol, exalgine, etc.

Digitalis, hydrastis, berberis, and sinapis do not change in forming the genitive. To form the accusative: Rule 1. Nouns expressing quantity ending in *a* are feminine and make the accusative singular in *am*; the plural in *as*; drachma, accusative singular, drachmam; accusative plural, drachmas. 2. Those ending in *um* or *us* form the accusative singular in *um*. The accusative plural of those in *us* is in *os*, and of those in *um* in *a*. Nouns ending in *us* are masculine, in *um* neuter; congius, accusative singular congium; accusative plural, congios; granum, accusative singular granam; accusative plural, grana. All the adjectives are declined like the nouns, except unus, duo and tres; the cardinals are indeclinable. The verbs are used mostly in the imperative mood in the sense of orders to the apothecary. The prepositions are few, those governing the accusative are *ad*, (*to*), *in*, (*into*) and *ana*, (*of each*); *cum*, (*with*) governs both the accusative and ablative.

The translation of a prescription from English into Latin is here made in order to illustrate the rules previously given.

Take of compound extract of colocynth, half a drachm;
Blue pill, twenty grains;
Extract of opium, six grains;
Simple syrup, sufficient quantity.
Mix and divide into twenty-four pills.

In Latin this reads:

Recipe extracti colocynthidis compositi, drachmæ semissem; (basis)
Massæ hydrargyri, scrupulum unum; (adjuvant)
Extracti opii, grana sex; (corrigent)
Syrupi simplicis, quantum sufficiat. (excipient)
Misce et in pilulas viginti quatuor divide.

Signa.—For ——— ———. Take one pill at bed-hour.

Sydenham Laudanum, M. D.,
No. 20 Pubic Row.

Date.

The analysis of this prescription is as follows:

Recipe, the imperative of *recipio* (I take), is put in this mood as it is a command to the apothecary; the drug taken is the compound extract of colocynth the official name of which is extractum colocynthidis compositum, and which, according to Rule I., must be placed in the genitive; by Rule III., the quantity takes the accusative, but in this case it is a fraction, and so the numeral only is made objective, and of a drachm takes the genitive, semissis becoming semissem, or of a drachm (gen.), a half (acc.), and lastly the numeral defining the quantity follows the noun defined. Blue pill, by Rule I., becomes massæ hydrargyri, and one scruple, scrupulum unum, is placed in the accusative according to Rule III., governed by recipe. Extracti opii is parsed in the same way; grana, grains, takes the accusative plural, by Rule III., and sex is indeclinable and follows the noun it qualifies. Simple syrup, syrupi simplicis, is construed by the same rules, and quantum sufficiat (a sufficient quantity) is employed to allow the dispenser to use his own discretion as to the quantity necessary to complete the pharmaceutical details of the prescription. *Misce*, the imperative of *misceo* (I mix), signifies a command to mix the drugs ordered; *et* is (and), *in pilulas*, into (pills), the preposition *in* governing the accusative plural; *viginti quatuor* (twenty-four) is indeclinable, and *divide* is the imperative of *divideo* (I divide). *Signa* is the imperative of *signo* (I mark), and everything following this is written in English and transferred to the label. In daily practice *Recipe* becomes ℞, and the quantities are rendered by symbols, so that the student has chiefly to do with the

genitives of the Latin names of drugs. Should one official name only be used, the quantity or number follows the title which is put in the accusative (Rule II), as ℞ Pilulas Catharticas Compositas, xx. Plasters are written for thus: ℞ Emplastrum belladonnæ, 3 x 5. S. Apply to painful spot. Prescriptions are always expressed in practice something like the following:

℞ Acid. carbolici, ʒij;
Alcoholis,
Glycerini, āā, fʒj;
Ol. bergamot., gtt. ij.
Aquæ ad fʒvj. M. S.—Use as a lotion.

The "f" before any symbol signifies "fluid," and of course is only used in the case of liquids. For the symbols and equivalent measures see WEIGHTS AND MEASURES; and the Appendix for list and definition of Latin words used in prescription writing. Parts of grains, ounces, etc., are expressed by common fractions. When *ad* (up to) is written before the last symbol, it means that the total amount is to be made (up to) the quantity expressed by that symbol. After *misce*, when a draught, lotion, etc., is ordered, it is expressed by *fiat* (contracted to ft.) haustus, ft. lotio, etc., meaning, let so and so be made.

The following abbreviations are inexcusable, not to say dangerous: Acid. hydroc., which may mean acidum hydrochloricum or hydrocyanicum; acid. sulph. may be mistaken for acidum sulphurosum or acidum sulphuricum; hydrarg. chlor., which might be calomel, corrosive sublimate, or even chloral hydrate; amm. is undistinguishable from ammonia or ammoniac; aq. chlor., from chlorine or chloroform; ext. col., from extract of colchicum or extract of colocynth; and zinc phosph., from zinc phosphide or phosphate. A good rule is to express the word in full in case of doubt.

AGE, DOSAGE, SEX, HABIT, AND OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES MODIFYING THE EFFECTS OF MEDICINES.

A variety of circumstances, relating to the human organism, modify the effects of medicines.

1. AGE exerts a most important influence in this particular. Children are more susceptible than adults; and in advanced age, also, smaller doses are required than in the prime of life. No general rule can be laid down for the adaptation of the doses of medicine to different ages, as the susceptibilities to the influence of different medicines are unequal at the same age. Thus, infants are peculiarly alive to

impressions from opium, while in the cases of calomel and castor oil, they will bear much larger proportional doses.

A good practical rule for graduating doses is that of Dr. Cowling: "The proportional dose for any age under adult life is represented by the number of the following birthday divided by twenty-four;" for one year $\frac{2}{24} = \frac{1}{12}$; for three years, $\frac{4}{24} = \frac{1}{6}$; for eleven years, $\frac{12}{24} = \frac{1}{2}$.

2. SEX, TEMPERAMENT AND IDIOSYNCRASY all modify the effects of medicines. Women require somewhat smaller doses than men; and during menstruation, pregnancy, and lactation, all active treatment which is not imperatively demanded should be avoided. To persons of a sanguine temperament, stimulants are to be administered with caution, while, in cases of the nervous temperament, the same care is to be observed in the employment of evacuants. Mercurials are called for where the bilious temperament exists; but, on the other hand, they are generally injurious where the lymphatic temperament is strongly marked. Idiosyncrasy renders many individuals peculiarly susceptible or insusceptible to the action of particular medicines, as mercury, opium, etc.

3. In DISEASE, an extraordinary tolerance of the action of many medicines is established. In tetanus, immense quantities of opium are borne and required; in typhoid fever, alcohol is freely administered without inducing intoxication; in pneumonia, tartar emetic may be taken in large doses without nausea.

4. The TIME OF ADMINISTRATION modifies the action of medicines. Where a rapid effect is desired, they are to be given on an empty stomach; on the other hand, irritant substances, as the arsenical or iodic preparations, are best borne when the stomach is full; and the insoluble chalybeates, requiring the gastric fluid to dissolve them, should be taken with the food. To counteract the collapse of low fevers, stimulants, in the early morning hours, are called for.

5. The CONDITION OF THE STOMACH is to be considered in prescribing medicines. In the black vomit of yellow fever absorption cannot take place by the stomach, and in the second stage of cholera endosmosis by the bowels is impossible; here the hypodermic medication is invaluable.

6. HABIT diminishes the influence of many medicines, especially narcotics.

7. The influence of RACE, CLIMATE, OCCUPATION, and the IMAGINATION upon the effects of medicines is often decided, and deserves attention in prescribing.

PARTS TO WHICH MEDICINES ARE APPLIED.

Medicines are applied to the SKIN, to MUCOUS MEMBRANES, to SEROUS MEMBRANES, to WOUNDS, ULCERS, CYSTS, and ABSCESSES.

1. To the Skin.—Medicines are applied to the skin for both a local and a general effect; when brought into contact with the skin without friction it is termed the *enepidermic method.* A powder is applied to the skin by being *dusted on:* a liquid, either medicated or simple, when employed to bathe a surface, is termed a *lotion;* certain substances (as tincture of iodine) are painted on with a camel's-hair pencil, or they may be applied to the skin in the form of plasters, ointments, etc. As their influence on *distant* organs is the result of their absorption, this function must be taken into consideration. Solutions of medicinal substances in water permeate slowly through the skin to enter the vessels. M. Hebert first drew attention to the fact that the oily secretion of the sebaceous follicles of the skin prevented the contact of aqueous liquids with the cuticle, though the cuticle itself is the main impediment to absorption. Waller* found that chloroformic solutions of the alkaloids placed in contact with the skin readily produced their effects upon the system. He ascertained that chloroform readily osmoses through the skin, carrying with it dissolved substances, and that the rationale of the process was not due to a solvent action on sebaceous matter. The system may be affected, too, through the skin by exposing it to the vapor of mineral substances, and to this method the term *fumigation* is applied. The drug mostly in use for this purpose is calomel in the treatment of syphilis.

The application of medicines to the skin by *friction* is termed the *epidermic method.* If the remedy be in an oleaginous form, the term *inunction* is applied to it. Inunction is resorted to when it is desirable to spare the stomach or to bring the system surely under the influence of the remedy without disturbing the digestive system. Its action is slow and the method dirty, but often extremely efficacious. When we wish to affect the system through the agency of the skin, another method is to apply the medicine to the dermis denuded of the cuticle. This is termed the *endermic method,* and the cuticle is usually removed by means of a blister. The medicine is applied to the denuded dermis in the form of powder, or, if very irritating, it may be incorporated with gelatin, lard or cerate. This method is useful in cases of irrita-

* *The Practitioner,* London, 1869, vol. iii, p. 330.

bility of the stomach, of inability to swallow, or where we desire to influence the system rapidly and by every possible avenue, or where it is of importance to apply the medicine near the seat of the disease. The dose is to be two or three times the amount which is administered by the stomach.

Another means of applying medicines through the skin is by injection into the subcutaneous cellular tissue, and is termed the *hypodermic* method. Medicines are injected hypodermically for both a *general* and a *local* effect. A constitutional impression can be produced by this means more certainly, rapidly, and efficiently than by the introduction of medicines into the stomach. It is particularly adapted to the speedy relief of pain, to the treatment of diseases in which it is desirable to influence the system with the greatest possible rapidity and effect, and also to cases where the internal administration of medicines is interfered with. The substances proper for hypodermic injection are those which are small in bulk and are of perfect solubility, such as the alkaloids, and these may now be had in the form of *hypodermic tablets*, of definite and accurate dose, and of ready aqueous solubility. When about to be administered, the tablet is placed in a teaspoon, and from ♏x to xxx of pure water are poured over it; it is then gently broken up and stirred until perfect solution is effected. The syringe must be freed from air before the injection is made. Substances of imperfect solubility should not be injected hypodermically, dangerous results having followed therefrom. The dose, particularly in first injections, should be one-third of the ordinary dose by the stomach, and for females rather less. The proper dosage, however, can not be exactly stated, as habit, age, idiosyncrasy, and the nature of the disease must govern the amount required. As a precautionary measure, it is best to begin with the smallest dose.

The instrument used for injection is a small syringe armed with a sharp tubular needle, and, for the better regulation of the dose, it is desirable that the syringe should be graduated. Before making the injection, a site should be chosen free from superficial veins, and where the skin is loose and extensible. Having pinched up a fold of the skin, or rendered it tense and flat, the needle is boldly thrust in until resistance ceases, and emptied slowly as it is withdrawn, the tiny puncture being closed for a moment with a finger-tip. It is important to avoid the puncture of a vein, lest a suddenly overwhelming effect be produced; and, with this view, the syringe-needle should not be pushed too deeply into the tissues, and should be withdrawn a little to

allow a wound of a vein to close from elasticity. When a constitutional effect only is aimed at, non-sensitive, vascular parts should be selected, in order to facilitate absorption and give little pain, such as the waist; another good spot for injection is at the insertion of the deltoid muscle, or into the radial border of the forearm, and, where repeated operations are practiced, it is well to vary the point of injection. Irritating injections are best tolerated in the back. To preserve hypodermic solutions from the destructive action of a low order of vegetation (algæ), cherry laurel-water or a weak borax solution should be used. Medicines are injected subcutaneously for a *local effect* when it be desirable to produce anæsthesia or other action in a circumscribed part. Means must be taken to prevent the injected fluid from entering the general circulation (as by a ligature). Solution of cocaine is the medicament usually employed.

2. To Mucous Membranes.—Medicines are applied to all the gastro-pulmonary and genito-urinary mucous surfaces, either in solution or solid form.

a. To the *conjunctiva* they are applied for local effects only, and are termed *collyria*, or eye-washes. As a rule their strength should be weak when first used; they may be *mydriatic*, *myotic*, *astringent*, *antiseptic*, *caustic* or *soothing*. Collyria are usually applied by means of a pipette with a rubber-bulb; if not at hand a teaspoon may be used. The head should be bent backward, the lower lid drawn down, and the fluid dropped into the lower cul de sac of the conjunctiva. If necessary, as in purulent cases, the conjunctival sac may be flushed out by squirting in the fluid from a rubber-syringe. Oils may be applied by a pipette; ointments smeared along the free margins of the lids; or, if intended for the cornea, a bit the size of a pin's head should be applied directly to it. Powders are applied to the eye from a camel's-hair pencil. Soluble gelatin-disks are employed to bring slowly and continuously in contact with the eye various remedies, as atropia, cocaine, etc. While absorption is progressing the lids should be closed.

b. To the *nasal* or *pituitary membrane*, they are applied usually for local purposes, in solution, and termed a *douche*, which should be warm, and thrown in from a special syringe with a conical nozzle; sometimes, however, to irritate and excite a discharge, when they are termed *errhines* (now rarely used); sometimes, also, in the form of powder either as a medicament or to produce sneezing, and if for the

latter purpose with a view to the expulsion of foreign bodies from the nasal cavities, they are termed *sternutatories.*

c. To the *mucous membrane of the mouth and throat*, medicines are applied almost exclusively for local purposes. A favorite method of bringing a remedy in contact with the parts around the throat is the *troche*, or *lozenge*. When in solution, such remedies are termed *gargarismata*, or *gargles*. In *gargling*,* the first and second acts of deglutition are completed; but as the fluid is about to be taken into the œsophagus, it is either gurgled in the throat, or ejected per orem; and it is while so held, that its physiological operation is put in play. Gargling is unreliable in the following morbid conditions of the throat: cancer, paresis, and torticollis; and, lastly, it is not efficiently done by all alike. Liquids may be also applied to the throat and tonsils by means of a *sponge-holder*, and by *spray* (q. v.); solids, upon a *porte-caustic*. Powders are introduced by insufflation, from an *insufflator*.

d. To the *Eustachian tubes*, liquids are occasionally applied in local affections, but they are of doubtful utility.

e. To the *external auditory canal* (though not a mucous canal, considered here for convenience of study), medicines are introduced by means of a *syringe*, *instillation*, *insufflation*, *cotton-holder*, or, on a *porte-caustic*. If, in the form of powder, which is the method preferred by otologists when there is a discharge from the meatus, the agent should be finely pulverized, and introduced by an insufflator. Solutions are brought into contact with the auditory canal by instillation, or, a syringe. When the former method is employed, a medicine-dropper is used; the ear must be cleansed, dried, the head bent forward and leaned toward the opposite shoulder. To syringe the auditory canal, Burnett† gives the following directions: the water must be warm, the syringe should have a conical nozzle, there should be a vessel to catch the return-water, and the syringe is to be pointed forward, downward, and toward the patient's nose. In applying remedies to the auditory canal, the condition of the membrana tympani, as regards permeability, must be considered.

f. On the *aërial* or *tracheo-bronchial membrane*, medicines produce a very decided influence, both local and general. Liquid substances are introduced into the upper air-passages by *atomization* and *inhalation*, in the treatment of inflammations of the larynx, trachea, and lungs.

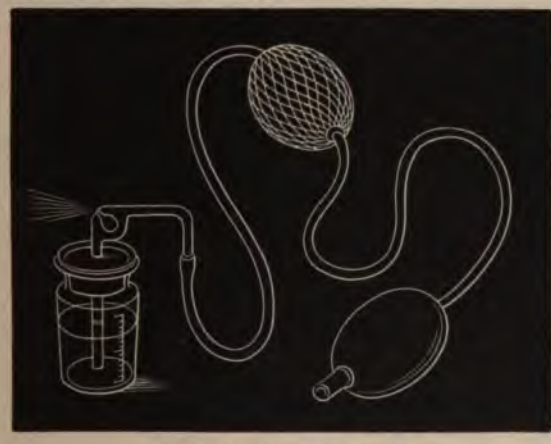
---

* *See* Hand-book of Local Therapeutics, 1893; Dr. H. Allen.

† The Ear, 2nd ed., p. 171.

Within the last few years, liquids have been introduced or thrown into the air-passages for the treatment of diseases of the respiratory organs, in the form of *spray*, either coarse or fine. This mode of application, termed the *atomization* of fluids, has proved very valuable, particularly the coarse spray, in the relief of nasal and naso-pharyngeal affections; the fine spray is best suited to the larynx and lungs. Various instruments have been resorted to in the atomization of liquids. The *hand-ball atomizer*, which is usually employed, consists of two glass-tubes, with capillary openings, placed at right angles to each other, the vertical tube being dipped in a bottle containing the fluid to be atomized, while at the other end it is close and about opposite to the centre of a capillary opening in the horizontal tube. This connects with an elastic tube, intercepted by two elastic balls, one in the middle, the other,

FIG. 2.



THE HAND-BALL ATOMIZER.

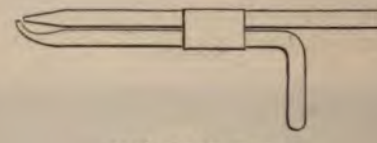
which is furnished with valves, at the end of the tube. The upper ball acts as a reservoir, into which a current of air is forced from the lower ball by pressure with the hand. The air in the vertical glass-tube being rarefied, the liquid rises to the capillary opening, and is there pulverized by the current of air from the horizontal tube. In *Snowden's atomizer* there is but one tube through which the fluid is forced and broken into a fine spray at the tip. To *Sajous' pharyngeal atomizer* there is a tongue-depressor attached, so that the patient can use it without assistance.

Irritating substances should be guardedly applied to the upper air-passages, particularly the larynx, and before active treatment is instituted the membrane should be cleansed, for which purpose there is nothing better than to spray the parts with Dobell's solution.*

Other medicaments well adapted to atomization are zinc sulphate gr. iij–v to aq. f℥j; tannin, gr. v; borax; boracic acid; silver nitrate; decolorized tincture of iodine, f℥ℓ, to water f℥j; tar water; potassium permanganate, etc. The *atomizer* is used also to produce local anæsthesia, and as a deodorizer.

As modified by Sass, by means of differently shaped tubes, the spray can be readily generated within various parts of the body, as

FIG. 3.



SASS' SPRAY TUBES.

the back of the throat, nostrils, meatus of the ear, etc. An *inhalant* is an agent, mostly volatile, diffused into the respired air from solution, more or less complete, and drawn into the air-passages by the act of breathing. Steam is chiefly used as the diffusive power, and the apparatus employed is that known as *Siegle's steam atomizer* or *inhaler*. In this instrument, inhalation can be practised without fatigue or assistance, and the warmth and moisture of the spray is also an advantage in many diseases of the respiratory organs in allaying irritation and relieving dryness. The emanations of many remedies, as iodine, tolu, etc., may be inhaled from a tumbler of boiling water, the vapor from which is respired through the end of an inverted paper-funnel. Various substances are inhaled with advantage in phthisis, chronic bronchitis, laryngitis, asthma, etc., while the most powerful effects are produced on the system by the absorption of anæsthetic vapors through the pulmonary

---

* ℞ Acidi carbolici liquidi, ... ♏xxx;
Sodii biboratis,
Sodii bicarbonatis, ... āā . . . . . ℥j;
Glycerini, ... f℥iijss;
Aquæ, ... ad . . . . . f℥iv. M.

SIG.—To be used in atomizer. An excellent cleansing spray in *acute* and *chronic nasal catarrh*; also as a mouth-wash in *fetor of breath*.

mucous membrane. The volatile oils, camphor, dilute glycerite of tannin, and potassium chlorate are suitable for steam atomization or inhalation.

g. The *gastro-intestinal mucous membrane*, of all parts of the body, is most employed for the exhibition of medicines. The stomach, from its great vascularity, its solvent secretions, and the numerous relations which it has with almost every part of the body, is the chief recipient of medicinal agents. The *rectum* is, however, also frequently employed for various purposes, as to relieve disease of this or of neighboring organs, to occasion revulsion, to produce alvine evacuations, to destroy ascarides, and when, for any reason, it is desirable to spare the stomach.

It is usually recommended that the dose of medicines introduced into the rectum for constitutional effects should be two or three times greater than when taken into the stomach. In the case of active, soluble medicines, however, especially narcotics, it is most prudent to give at first the same amount by the rectum as by the mouth.

Solid substances introduced into the rectum are termed *suppositories*. Liquids introduced into the rectum are termed *clysters*, *lavements*, *injections*, and *enemata*. (*See* enemata). Soluble substances, when thus applied, are usually dissolved in water; insoluble substances, are suspended in some mucilaginous vehicle. When the enema is to be retained, it should not exceed f℥iij in quanity. When it is introduced to act upon the bowels, its bulk may be from f℥xij–xvj for an adult, f℥vj–viij for a youth of twelve, f℥iij–iv for a child of one to five years, and f℥j for a newly-born infant. Various syringes are used for the administration of enemata, the fountain or enema-syringe with hand-bulb, being among the best. Gaseous matters have also been thrown into the rectum, tobacco smoke for example, to relieve obstruction of the bowels. As the rectum is not a digestive tube, when food is to be introduced by this channel, the essentials for the carrying on artificially of digestion must be added; viz., to beef-tea f℥iv add hydrochloric acid ♏x, and glycerole of pepsin f℥ij. Defibrinated blood, too, as a restorative agent, has been injected into the rectum after *uterine hæmorrhage*, with success (Leon).*

h. To the *vagino-uterine* and *urino-genital mucous membranes* applications are made exclusively for local purposes. In the form of

---

* Valor Terapeutico de Los Enemas de Sangre Deofibrinata; *Gaz. Med. Cat.*, 1886, IX, 711.

solution they may be brought in contact with the vagina by means of a long-nozzle syringe; or by the insertion of a vaginal suppository. Within a few years intra-uterine medication has been a good deal employed in local affections of the uterus; but in the injection of fluids into the uterus there is danger of metro-peritonitis. The pendulous portion of the male urethra can be readily reached by the ordinary injection; or, it may be slowly medicated by soluble gelatin-bougies. Solutions of medicinal substances warmed are forced into the bladder in chronic cystitis, etc., to the extent of f℥iv–vj, by a rubber-catheter and syringe.

3. To Serous Membranes.—Irritating solutions are injected into the cavity of the tunica vaginalis testis, in hydrocele; into the hernial sac, in hernia; and into the pleural cavity, in pleurisy, for the purpose of producing adhesion of the sides of the sacs.

4. To Ulcers, Wounds, and Abscesses, medicines are applied chiefly for their local effects. The absorbing power of these surfaces is to be kept in mind in such applications. *Cysts* are sometimes cured by injections, as of tincture of iodine into cysts of the thyroid gland.

THE CLASSIFICATION OF MEDICINES.

In treating the articles of the Materia Medica some writers have classified them according to their natural properties, others according to their action on the human system. To the student of medicine a classification based upon the sensible qualities or natural affinities of medicines can be of little value, since it associates articles of the most opposite remedial properties. A classification of medicines founded on a similarity of action on the animal economy is more desirable and useful, and various arrangements of the Materia Medica have been attempted on this basis. They are all, to some extent, necessarily imperfect, owing partly to the diversified effects of medicines and partly to our ignorance of the real nature of many of the modifications which they produce upon the tissues. Still, the advantages of some arrangement of this kind are so numerous that it cannot well be dispensed with.

The following classification will be found to include the more ordinary and generally received divisions of the Materia Medica, and to present the articles in convenient groups for therapeutic application.

Medicines may be divided into—

I. Those which have a special action on the nervous system, or *Neurotics* (from *νεῦρον*, a nerve).	Narcotics, Anæsthetics, Antispasmodics, Tonics, Astringents, Stimulants, Sedatives, Spinants,
II. Those which have a special action on the secretions, or *Eccritics* (from *ἐκκρίσις*, secretion).	Emetics, Cathartics, Diaphoretics, Diuretics, Blennorrhetics, Emmenagogues.
III. Those which modify the blood, or *Hæmatics* (from *αἷμα*, the blood).	Hæmatinics, Alteratives, Antacids.
IV. Those which act topically.	Antiseptics, Irritants, Demulcents, Protectants and Absorbents, Coloring Agents, Anthelmintics.

CLASS I.—NEUROTICS.

ORDER I.—NARCOTICS.

Narcotics (from *ναρκόω*, to *stupefy*) are medicines which impair or destroy nervous action. The primary effect of narcotics is, however, of a stimulant character, and their therapeutic efficacy is in a great degree due to this action. They are often administered, too, for a true narcotic or sedative influence on the motor, sensory and intellectual functions. In diseased conditions, a marked tolerance of this class of medicines is established, and they can be exhibited in large doses without inducing narcosis. They are employed, chiefly, to remove muscular spasm, relieve pain, allay cerebral or spinal irritability, and procure sleep.

When employed to relieve pain, they are termed *anodynes;* when employed to procure sleep *hypnotics* or *soporifics.*

When this class of medicines is resorted to for any length of time, with a view to a *narcotic* effect, their influence upon the system is much diminished, and constantly increased amounts are called for to maintain the same effect.

OPIUM.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND VARIETIES.—Opium (from ὀπός, *juice*) is the CONCRETE MILKY EXUDATION of the unripe capsules of Papaver

FIG. 4.

POPPY-CAPSULE.

somniferum (*Nat. Ord.*, Papaveraceæ). The opium-poppy is a native of Persia, but is cultivated in various parts of Asia, in Europe, and in the United States. The commerce of the United States is supplied with opium almost exclusively from Asiatic Turkey. This is known in the market as *Smyrna* or *Turkey* opium, and comes in irregularly rounded or flattened cakes, covered with the capsules of a species of Rumex. A large amount of opium is produced in British India, for consumption in India and China; but it is not found in our markets. The Persian opium is another variety, as is that obtained from upper Egpyt; but these do not reach the United States. It is an annual plant, with a round, leafy stem, from two to four feet or more in height, and large four-petaled flowers. There are two prominent varieties of this species: the *black* poppy, with violet-colored or red flowers, brown or blackish seeds, and globular capsules; and the *white* poppy, with white flowers and seeds, and ovate capsules; but these varieties run into each other under cultivation.

The NEARLY RIPE CAPSULES (PAPAVER) are from an inch and a half to two inches or more in diameter, and contain a good deal of opium. They are sometimes given to children in the form of *syrup*, and are applied externally as an anodyne emollient, in the form of *decoction*. The seeds are destitute of narcotic properties, and are used in Europe as an article of diet, and for the manufacture of an oil.

Opium is obtained from incisions in the half-ripe capsules. The

juice which exudes from the incisions is allowed to evaporate spontaneously, and is scraped off after drying, generally with more or less of the epidermis, and is sometimes sent into the market unmixed, as a choice variety. The opium of commerce is, however, commonly made by adding the dried juice, obtained by incision, to an extract prepared by expression, or even from a decoction of the leaves, the whole being kneaded together, formed into cakes, and wrapped in fresh poppy-leaves.

PROPERTIES.—The best opium should have a fine chestnut color, an aromatic, strong, peculiar smell and a dense consistence—becoming, however, harder and darker by being kept. It should be moderately ductile, break with a deeply-notched fracture, and, when drawn across white paper, should leave an interrupted stain. The taste is very bitter and somewhat acrid. It is inflammable, and imparts its virtues to water, alcohol and diluted acids, but not to ether.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS AND TESTS.—Opium contains a great variety of chemical constituents, the most important of which is the alkaloid MORPHINA (*morphine*). Other principles found in opium are the alkaloids, *narcotine*, *codeine*, *narceine*, paramorphine (thebaine), papaverine, pseudomorphine (phormine); meconin, meconic and thebolactic acids, gum, extractive, resin, oil, etc., but no tannin or starch, and, in very minute amounts, alkaloids, termed meconidine, laudamine, codamine, lanthopine, rhœadine, laudanosine, protopine, xanthaline, hydrocotarnine, deuteropine, oxynarcotine, gnoscopine, and cryptopine. Porphyroxin, so called by Merck, is not a proximate principle, but a complex substance, consisting of several alkaloids (Hesse). Morphine is the principle upon which the narcotic effects of opium essentially depend, and, with its salts, is official in all the pharmacopœias.

Morphine exists in opium chiefly in combination with meconic acid. The morphine meconate is separated from the other constituents of the drug by successive macerations with water. Alcohol and water of ammonia are then added to the aqueous solution, by which the salt is decomposed, the ammonia precipitating the morphine and the alcohol seizing the coloring matter as soon as it is separated from the alkali. The crystals of morphine which are formed are afterwards boiled in alcohol, and the solution is filtered through animal charcoal. Good samples of opium when dried should yield *not less than* 13 *nor more than* 15 per cent. of morphine.

Morphina (*Morphine*) ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3+H_2O$) occurs in colorless, rhombic, prismatic crystals, without smell, but of very bitter taste, and al-

kaline reaction. It is very slightly soluble in water and ether, nearly insoluble in chloroform, sparingly soluble in cold and more soluble in boiling alcohol. Acetic acid (ethyl acetate) is the best solvent for it. From the insolubility of the alkaloid the *salts* of morphine are preferred for medical use; they are freely soluble in water and diluted alcohol, but are insoluble in ether and chloroform. *Tests:* 1. *Concentrated nitric acid* strikes with morphine and its salts a rich orange-red color, slowly fading to yellow; this will detect gr. $\frac{1}{10000}$ in the dry state (Wormley). 2. Neutral solution of *ferric chloride* or *sulphate* colors them deep blue. Other tests are recommended, but these are the best.

Narcotine ($C_{22}H_{23}NO_7$) exists in opium, chiefly in the free state, and, being insoluble in water, is left behind when the drug is macerated in this menstruum. It occurs in white, tasteless, inodorous, needle-like crystals, which are soluble in ether, alcohol, and still more so in chloroform. At one time it was thought to possess a portion of the narcotic properties of opium, but it is now admitted to be inert in this respect. Its salts, which are bitter, have been used in India as stomachics, and as febrifuge tonics in the treatment of intermittent fever.

Codeina (*Codeine*) ($C_{18}H_{21}NO_3+H_2O$) exists in opium combined, like morphine, with meconic acid, and is extracted in the process for obtaining the latter alkaloid, from which it may be separated by an alkaline solution, which dissolves the morphine and leaves the codeine. It occurs in colorless, octahedral crystals, of a bitter taste, soluble in water, alcohol, ether and chloroform.

Narceine ($C_{23}H_{29}NO_9$) is obtained from the mother liquid left after crystallizing out the salts of morphine. C. Bernard affirms that it is the most certain hypnotic of all the opium alkaloids. Da Costa's experience shows that it has little effect on skin or pupil, and that its hypnotic action is uncertain or inert, while Eulenberg asserts that to get its hypnotic effects it must be given in doses twice as large as morphine.

Paramorphine (*Thebaine*) ($C_{19}H_{21}NO_3$) is a tetanizing toxic agent, analogous in its effect to strychnine.

Papaverine ($C_{21}H_{21}NO_4$) is said to produce some soporific action with a sedative influence on the pulse; its strength is from one-eighth to one-fourth of that of morphine.

Cryptopine ($C_{21}H_{23}NO_5$) is thought to produce an hypnotic influence analogous to that of morphine, though a much feebler agent The statements in regard to the action of the last four alkaloids are conflicting.

Meconic acid is inert, but is interesting as affording the most delicate test for opium; ferric chloride or sulphate produces, with even very diluted solutions of opium, the blood-red color of ferric meconate, which is not discharged by diluted acids or corrosive sublimate.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies, and astringent infusions containing tannic acid, are incompatible with opium; the former precipitate morphine from its soluble combination, while the latter form with it an insoluble compound. Iodine and the iodides, bromine and the bromides (after standing) produce precipitates with the morphia salts, an iodide or bromide of the alkaloid being formed. A few drops of dilute HCl acid added to the bromide mixture will effect solution. Sodium biborate throws down a precipitate with the salts of morphia, cleared up by boric acid. Many of the mineral salts are also decomposed by opium, as lead acetate (lead meconate and morphine acetate being formed). This chemical incompatibility, however, does not interfere with the physiological action of opium; for instance, lead acetate and laudanum, though incompatible, produce a local sedative effect; moreover, lead acetate, opium or the morphine salts may be safely prescribed together in pill form.

AIDS.—Its hypnotic action is aided by the bromides, chloral, sulphonal and paraldehyde; its analgesic, by belladonna and cocaine; but it should not be prescribed in full doses with these agents.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—It is positively contraindicated only where there is a tendency to apoplexy or coma, where the opium habit exists, where asphyxia is threatened by copious secretions in the air passages, or where there exists an idiosyncrasy with respect to its effects.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Opium depends chiefly on the presence of morphine for its physiological activity. Opium applied *locally* deadens the sensibility of the nerves of a part without influencing the brain (*Trousseau et Pidoux*, vol. ii.). In detail its physiological action in *moderate doses* is as follows: Its taste is bitter, and when introduced within the mouth it excites irritation in that cavity and in the throat. Secretions: the intestinal secretions are diminished, and, as peristaltic action is retarded, constipation results; the urine is slightly diminished, as is also the saliva; in one word all the secretions are lessened except that of the skin, which is increased. Nervous system: the cerebral functions are stimulated, accompanied by an agreeable exhilaration of the intellectual faculties, followed by drowsiness, consciousness being finally lost in sleep, the latter sometimes disturbed by dreams. Such sequelæ as headache, nausea and constipation are common. The reflex

function of the spinal cord is diminished, and in lethal doses destroyed, death taking place from paralysis of the respiratory centre. Pupil: in full doses opium contracts the pupil; but, since the local application of morphine scarcely possesses this power, it follows that its action must be systematic, due probably to stimulation of the oculo-motor centres. Circulation: the heart's action becomes slower and fuller, from a depressing influence on the cardiac motor-ganglia; at the same time the arterial tension is raised. Respiration: this becomes slower, and the bronchial mucus is lessened. Elimination: in regard to its elimination by the kidneys, Eliasson's* conclusions are as follows, viz., that large doses only can be found in the urine, small being undetectable, though there appears with the latter in the urine a supposed morphia-derivative. According to Phillips the drug is partly eliminated by the skin. In some persons an itching and miliary eruption of the skin occurs. Most of the opium alkaloids increase the excretion of urea.

To sum up, opium, in man, expends its force chiefly on the higher cerebral centres, scarcely influencing the cord at all, unless in full doses; while in the lower animals whose cerebra are undeveloped, as the frog, it acts wholly on the cord, and in them, in the absence of a well-developed brain, hypnotism is unusual. According to Fothergill, opium produces sleep by causing cerebral anæmia and diminished activity of the cells, and is analgesic by lessening the conductivity of nerve-matter.

Toxicology.—When a poisonous dose is taken, the stage of excitement is wanting; giddiness and stupor rapidly come on, with diminution in the frequency, though not in the fullness of the pulse; and these symptoms are soon followed by an irresistible tendency to sleep, and finally by coma. The breathing is heavy and stertorous, the pulse slow and oppressed, and the *pupils are contracted.* If relief be not afforded, the pulse sinks, the muscular system becomes relaxed, and death ensues, preceded sometimes in children by violent convulsions. In adults even gr. ¼ of morphine,† hypodermically, and gr.ivss of opium,‡ have caused death; but such results are rare. On the other hand, enormous amounts (laudanum § ℥vij, and in the case of a girl aged 11½, ‖ ℥xij) have been taken without fatal consequences.

* Beiträge zur Lehre von dem Schicksal des Morphins im Lebenden Organismus. Inaug. Dissertation, Königsberg, 1882, von W. Eliasson.

† *Chicago Med. Exam.*, May, 1878, p. 493.

‡ A Treatise on Poisons, 4th ed. p. 713, by Christison.

§ *Med.-Chir. Trans.*, Vol. 1, p. 77.

‖ *Guy's Hospital Reports*, xi, 1865, p. 287.

ANTIDOTES.—*In cases of poisoning from opium* or its preparations, the stomach should be immediately evacuated by the stomach-pump, if possible, or by emetics. Owing to the torpor of the stomach, emetics are to be given in double the ordinary doses, and the direct emetics are to be preferred, as zinc sulphate (gr. xx-xxx) or copper sulphate (gr. v-x), in a tumbler of water. A large tablespoonful of mustard flour, or of powdered alum, answers very well as an emetic, or apomorphine hydrochlorate (gr. $\frac{1}{16}$) may be given hypodermically. Every means should be taken to arouse the patient from his lethargy; he should be kept awake, and made to walk as long as possible; afterward cold affusions, counter-irritations to the nape of the neck and extremities, flagellation to the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, and, best of all, when the coma is profound, the *electro-magnetic battery* should be resorted to, one electrode to be placed above the origin of the phrenic nerves, the other over the epigastrium. Artificial respiration is also to be practised. The use of strong coffee has proved efficacious; and stimuli may be given to support the system. It has been found that atropine exercises a powerful influence as a physiological antidote to opium, *these drugs acting in an opposite manner on respiration, brain, skin, pupil and circulation.* A hypodermic injection of atropine sulphate, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$, should be administered when there is any sign of the failure of respiration, and repeated in fifteen to thirty minutes, the frequency and dose depending on the condition of the *respiration*, not of the pupil or depth of coma. Potassium permanganate should be tried as an antidote. The poisonous action of opium appears to be entirely directed to the nervous system, since no local lesions are found after death.

Opium is largely used as an habitual narcotic in Oriental countries, and to some extent in Europe and the United States. The effects of indulgence in this species of intoxication are of the most destructive character upon both the physical and mental faculties. A confirmed opium smoker can be recognized, generally, by his pallor, emaciation, and pupil, which is dilated, except when under the influence of the drug.

In China, extensive establishments are devoted to the smoking of opium (an extract), a form of dissipation that has fewer evils following in its train than those caused by the abuse of alcohol; in fact, the "pipe" puts the smoker to sleep, and so effectually prevents the crimes so often induced by alcoholic inebriation. It is quite possible to indulge in the "pipe" and yet enjoy good health, and there are many Chinamen who, smoking in moderation, experience no evil effects therefrom. In

Japan opium smoking is unknown, as the importation of the drug is rigorously prevented by law. As opium is either taken by means of the pipe, hypodermic injection, or in solution, the expression "opium eating" is a misnomer.

MEDICINAL USES.—Opium exerts a marked therapeutic action in the relief of pain, spasm, wakefulness, nervous irritability, and certain forms of morbid discharge, especially from the alimentary canal, by a primary stimulant action, antecedent to any narcotic influence. In such conditions a tolerance of its effects is established, and very large amounts may be taken without inducing narcosis. Of all the articles of the Materia Medica, opium enjoys the widest range of therapeutic application. From its properties of assuaging pain and inducing sleep it is useful in almost all diseases, and should be given in doses sufficiently large to produce a *decided effect*. As an *anodyne* in all injuries, as *sprains*, railway accidents, *burns*, etc., to relieve *pain* and resist surgical *shock*, we have no substitute for opium; and as an *hypnotic* in *delirium tremens* and in the *insomnia* and cerebral irritability of *fever*, *mania*, *mania à potu*, *rabies*, to control the spasms of *tetanus*, and to relieve the bone-pains of *dengue*, either opium or morphine, the latter hypodermically, are invaluable: when given to induce sleep, etc., the disagreeable after-effects of morphia must not be lost sight of. Prior to an operation to avert surgical shock, gr. ¼–⅓ of morphine may be thrown under the skin before etherization. In delirium tremens, when the arterial tension is high, to enhance its hypnotic effect, it is well combined with sedatives, as the bromides, chloral or aconite, as in the following:—℞ Morphinæ sulphatis, gr. ¼–⅓; chloral, gr. xv; syrupûs tolutani, ℥ss; aquæ, ad ℥ss. M. S. One dose.

From its power of relaxing muscular *spasm* it is our most efficient resource in *colic*, either *biliary*, *renal*, *intestinal* or *uterine*, being preferably given hypodermically, and often with atropine.

In the early stage of *acute dysentery*, *cholera* and *cholera morbus*, opium forms the basis of every variety of treatment, partly for its diaphoretic effects, but principally for its action in arresting the intestinal secretions and peristalsis. In the collapse of cholera, Dr. [illegible] has derived great benefit from morphine subcutaneously. In dysentery, extract of opium gr.ss is given every two hours, continued until an impression is made, or it becomes contraindicated; or it may be combined in the first stage with castor oil or Rochelle Salt Rochelle); again, opium is often added to astringent vegetable or mineral, and lastly, it may be introduced within the

rectum, either in starch-water or suppository, as a curative measure, or for the relief of the tenesmus. In conjunction with the above treatment, the patient should be placed upon a stimulating fluid diet, as milk and brandy. In some cases of dysentery it has been found that opium causes retention of the dejecta, which, by fermenting, irritate the bowel, hence it may at times do harm.* In *acute diarrhœa*, preferably after the exhibition of a cathartic, opium is indicated with a vegetable astringent:—℞ Tincturæ opii deodoratæ, ♏x; tincturæ kino vel catechu, ʒj–ij; aquæ cinnamomi, fʒss. M. Sig.—Every three or four hours; or if accompanied with flatulency—℞ Extracti opii, gr. ¼; pulveris camphoræ, gr. iij; oleoresini capsici, gr. ¼; M. Ft. pil. No. 1. Sig.—Every three hours.

In that form of diarrhœa where the motions quickly follow after eating, it is particularly serviceable by restraining peristalsis, thus allowing time for digestion. In *peritonitis*, as that of *typhoid fever*, in which large amounts are well borne, morphine hypodermically should be administered from the first, and the patient later kept narcotized by opium itself; while in *puerperal septicæmia* it has been found more successful than any other remedy. In *gastric irritability*, to check *vomiting*, to relieve the pain of *rheumatism* and *gout*, opium or morphine are constantly employed, and hypodermics of morphine in *myalgia*, *lumbago*, *torticollis*, and the various neuralgiæ are the best means of alleviating the pain, and not infrequently effect a cure. The combination of morphine gr. ⅛ with cocaine and belladonna is said by Ewald to relieve the pain of mild attacks of *gastrodynia;* if severe, the morphine must be given hypodermically. In *meningitis, cerebral* or *spinal*, it is of the greatest value, no other drug being comparable to opium, of which gr. ss–ij may be given hourly, so as to keep the patient thoroughly under its influence. In other convulsive diseases, such as *uræmic convulsions* (Loomis) and *puerperal eclampsia*, it is an efficient remedy. An approaching paroxysm of *malarial fever*, pernicious or intermittent, may be prevented, if necessary, by the timely injection of morphine.

To check peristalsis and relieve pain, opium or morphia are our most reliable agents in *enteritis, intussusception* and *typhlitis*. In *hæmatemesis* or *intestinal hæmorrhage* they place the stomach or bowel in splints as it were, and thus insure that quietude which is so needful for repair, while in *intussusception*, as an aid to surgical measures, full doses

* *See* the Med. and Surg. Hist. of Rebellion, chap. on Dysentery.

of either, well combined with belladonna, are indicated to allay the pain and quiet the spasm. In the relief of *after-pains* morphia or atropia are the best anodynes, care being taken to free the uterus of clots with ergot at the time of their administration.

For the relief of the *cough* of pulmonary affections, as *acute bronchitis*, opium and morphia have no equal in the Materia Medica, but are generally contraindicated before the secretions are established, except in minute doses combined with a diaphoretic, as in Dover's powder. Good formulæ are: ℞ Morphinæ sulphatis, gr. ij; syrupûs ipecacuanhæ, ʒijss; syrupûs pruni virginianæ, ʒiij; aquæ ad ʒvj. M. et Sig.—Tablespoonful every three hours. ℞ Tincturæ opii camphoratæ, glycerini, et syrupûs pruni virginianæ, āā, ʒj. M. et Sig.—A teaspoonful as necessary. For the *cough of hæmoptysis*, opium must be freely given.

In the first stage of *pleurisy*, morphine hypodermically, together with aconite and a large dose of quinine per orem, and perhaps a blister, is the best means of relieving the pain and cough and hindering effusion.

Morphine subcutaneously will generally relieve a paroxysm of *asthma* and *angina pectoris*, and the dyspnœa of *emphysema*, although without curative power, and Dr. Allbutt recommends it to alleviate *cardiac dyspnœa*, which statement the editor can confirm. Thus given it affords the most relief for nocturnal *chordee*. It is the best remedy for the head and back-symptoms of *influenza*. In the initial state of *small-pox* the hypodermic injection of morphia relieves the insomnia and pain in the back. The griping, intestinal pain of *cholera morbus*, and the pain of *gout* are best controlled with hypodermics of morphia and atropine. A hypodermic of morphia relieves the pain of *pleurodynia*.

In *sunstroke*, too, good results have been obtained from morphine injections with antipyretic and sedative treatment (Dr. James Hutchinson). Opium, and its alkaloid codeine (*see* p. 93), have been highly lauded in the treatment of *diabetes mellitus*, diabetics tolerating large doses of opium well. Bruce, Frazer, and others, consider morphia the more efficacious remedy. To begin with gr. ½ of codeine, and gr. ¼ of morphia may be given t. d., gradually increased. In the therapy of this disease drugs play a secondary part compared with diet.*

* See *Pavy's Diseases of the Kidneys* for a diet suitable to diabetics.

Caution must be enjoined in prescribing opium or morphia in chronic diseases for fear of originating the *opium* or *morphia-habit*, which may be contracted where there is much suffering, on account of the speedy relief afforded by it. The treatment of the *morphia-habit*, which is best carried out in an institution, consists in isolation, regular feeding, and a gradual withdrawal of the drug.

Topically, it is used in the form of ointment to relieve the pain of *boils*, *abscess*, *carbuncles* and *hæmorrhoids*, either alone or with belladonna: ℞ Extracti opii, extracti belladonnæ alcoholici, āā gr. xxj; acidi tannici, gr. x; adipis, ʒss. M. et Sig.—Apply to piles. In suppository, it is serviceable both for its local and constitutional effects, in *strangury*, *acute cystitis*, *anal fissure*, *proctitis*, *prostatitis*, uterine disorders, as *abortion*, and to control *chordee*: ℞ Extracti opii, gr. j; extracti belladonnæ alcoholici, gr.ss. M. ft. supposit. no. 1. As a sedative collyrium, in aqueous solution, with lead-water, as an anodyne lotion, or as an addition to poultices, it is daily employed.

Administration.—The ordinary dose of opium for adults as an anodyne and hypnotic is gr. ss–ij. Much larger doses are, however, called for in many diseases; and when it is administered for a length of time, the dose must be gradually increased. To infants and very old persons it is to be given with great caution; children of three years may take gr. $\frac{1}{12}$, of six, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$, and at eight, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$. Some of its disagreeable effects may be obviated by the addition of other remedies; thus, if it constipate, by combining it with aloes, or if there be anorexia, with capsicum. For the *dose* of morphine, see morphine sulphate.

The following are the official preparations of opium:—

Opii Pulvis (*Opium Powder*).—Used in making most of the opium preparations. It should contain *not less than 13 nor more than 15 per cent. of morphine.* This, as Dr. Squibb has pointed out, causes a great variation in their strength, depending on the percentage of morphine in the powdered opium; thus laudanum fʒj may contain from gr. 5.44 to gr. 7.25 of morphine.

Opium Deodoratum (*Deodorized Opium*).—Opium freed from narcotine, etc., by means of ether, and containing 14 per cent. of morphine. Dose, gr. ss–ij.

Pilulæ Opii (*Pills of Opium*).—Each pill contains gr. j.

Extractum Opii (*Extract of Opium*).—Dose, gr. ½.

Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii (*Troches of Glycyrrhiza and Opium*). *Wistar's cough lozenges* are very useful to allay irritative *laryngeal*

or *pharyngeal cough* and *hoarseness*. Each troche contains gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ of extract of opium.

Emplastrum Opii (*Opium Plaster*).—Made by mixing extract of opium with Burgundy pitch, lead plaster and water. Useful to allay the pain of *boils*, and as a topical anodyne.

Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii (*Powder of Ipecac and Opium*).—*Dover's Powder* is a most valuable anodyne diaphoretic, extensively prescribed in the early stages of *acute diarrhœa*, *dysentery*, *acute rheumatism*, *bronchitis*, *pneumonia*, *acute nasal catarrh*, etc. Dose, gr. x, containing gr. j of opium and ipecac each; it may be had in compressed tablets; or in syrup, gtt. 15–60 for a dose.

Tinctura Opii (*Tincture of Opium*).—*Laudanum* contains 10 per cent. of powdered opium. It should be recollected that the opium from which these preparations are made contains from 2 to 6 per cent. more morphine than that formerly employed. This is the most commonly used of all the official preparations of opium. When long kept, particularly if exposed to the air, it becomes thick from evaporation of the alcohol, and its strength is much increased. Dose, ♏xij, or about 25 drops, equivalent to opium gr. j; for a child under 1 year, gtt. j–ij; 4 to 6 years, gtt. iij–v. There are 120 drops in f℥j. To relieve the pain of *earache* the introduction of hot laudanum and olive-oil within the external auditory canal is a good remedy; applied to the gum or cavity of a tooth it palliates *toothache*. Laudanum is much used in the form of enema (*see* enemata), and as an anodyne poultice (*see* poultices).

Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ et Opii (*Tincture of Ipecac and Opium*).—Dose, ♏x–xx.

Tinctura Opii Camphorata (*Tincture of Camphorated Opium*). *Paregoric Elixir*.—Contains opium in diluted alcohol, with benzoic acid, oil of anise, glycerin and camphor. Dose, f℥ss, or a tablespoonful, containing rather less than a grain of opium. A child of 1 month may take gtt. viij; of 1 year, gtt. xv; of 5 years, gtt. xxv. A favorite preparation for children, and particularly serviceable in *cholera infantum* and *bronchitis*.

Tinctura Opii Deodorati (*Tincture of Deodorized Opium*).—In preparing it, the narcotine and odorous ingredients of opium are got rid of. A valuable preparation. Dose, ♏xij.

Acetum Opii (*Vinegar of Opium*).—*Black Drop*.—Dose, ♏xij.

Vinum Opii (*Wine of Opium*).—*Sydenham's Laudanum*.—Dose, ♏xij.

Morphinæ Sulphas (*Morphine Sulphate*).—**Morphinæ Acetas** (*Mor-*

phine Acetate).—**Morphinæ Hydrochloras** (*Morphine Hydrochlorate*), are the official salts of morphine, made by saturating the alkaloid with sulphuric, acetic or hydrochloric acids. The sulphate and hydrochlorate occur in the form of snow-white feathery crystals, the acetate (which is not very stable) as a white powder. They have a bitter taste, mix with alcohol, and are all freely soluble in water (the acetate requiring 25 parts, the sulphate 21, and the hydrochlorate 24), and produce analogous medicinal effects; the sulphate is most employed in this country. The salts of morphine possess the *analgesic* and *hypnotic*, but not the *diaphoretic* properties of opium, and are considered *less* apt to produce *headache*, *nausea* or *constipation*. They are peculiarly adapted to the *hypodermic* and *endermic* methods of application. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, equal to opium gr. j. They may be had in granules or pills of any strength. For hypodermic use, the compressed tablet, or the powder dissolved in water as required, is employed, and its efficiency is often promoted by the addition of atropine.

Trochisci Morphinæ et Ipecacuanhæ (*Troches of Morphine and Ipecac*).—Each troche contains gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ of morphine sulphate and gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ of ipecac.

Pulvis Morphinæ Compositus (*Compound Powder of Morphine*) (*Tully's Powder*).—Contains morphine sulphate (1 part), mixed with camphor, liquorice and calcium carbonate (of each, 20 parts).

Codeina (*Codeine*) is official. It has been found to possess uncertain narcotic powers, gr. j having failed to be hypnotic, while gr. iv have caused insomnia and slight delirium;* again, gr. v have produced no effect (S. Weir Mitchell). Toxic effects† have been superinduced by gr. iij, the symptoms being vomiting, restlessness, thirst, convulsive movements, fullness in head, contracted pupils, and dermal hyperæsthesia. It may be used as an anodyne and hypnotic. It has been given with success in *gastrodynia*, to allay troublesome *cough*, and is of service in *diabetes mellitus* (gr. ½, t. d. up to gr. vj, in 24 hours).

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. ss–ij, in water, with elixir of orange, or in pills.

LACTUCARIUM—LETTUCE OPIUM.

DESCRIPTION AND VARIETIES.—Lactucarium is the CONCRETE MILK-JUICE of Lactuca virosa, the garden-lettuce (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ),

---

* *British Medical Journal*, 1874, 1, 478.

† *Therap. Gaz.*, Jan. 15, 1894, quoted.

and is obtained from incisions in the stem of the plant during the period of inflorescence. Two varieties are found in the market, *English* and *German lactucarium*, the latter being inferior.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—It occurs in small, brownish lumps, with an opiate smell. The bitter-principle, termed *lactucin*, is said to possess less *hypnotic* power than the crude drug. A minute quantity of an alkaloid resembling hyoscyamine has been found.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Lactucarium possesses *very feebly* the *anodyne* and *hypnotic* qualities of opium. It may be given where opium disagrees from idiosyncrasy.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x; of the *syrup* (*syrupus lactucarii*), f℥ij–iv; of the *tincture*, (*tinctura lactucarii*), f℥j–j½.

PARALDEHYDUM—PARALDEHYDE.

DESCRIPTION AND PREPARATION.—This remedy is a polymeric modification of ethyl aldehyde ($C_2H_4O_3$), and is formed by treating it with a mineral acid.

PROPERTIES.—It is a colorless liquid, boiling at about 255° F., and solidifying into fusible crystals at 51° F. It has an odor resembling that of chloroform, is more soluble in cold (8.5 parts) than in hot water, and has a sp. gr. of .998.

AIDS.—Morphia.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The action of paraldehyde has been studied by Drs. Cervello,* Morselli,† Albertoni,‡ S. A. Popoff,§ Andruzski,‖ Carl von Noorden,¶ Berger, Langreuter,** Dana and others. *Locally:* it is strongly antiseptic and anti-fermentative. Alimentary tract: Its taste is acrid and unpleasant; as a rule, no gastro-enteric disturbance occurs after its ingestion; but if the dose be large and the medicine administered for a prolonged period, gastric catarrh and disordered nutrition may result (Andruzski), though most observers have not seen these effects following its prolonged use. Secretion: the urine is increased in amount. Prof. Popoff found that large intravenous injections destroyed the red corpuscles and produced hæmaturia. Nervous system: all observers agree that it is

* *Archiv. Ital. de Biologie*, 1884, p. 113. *Archiv. pour le Science Med.*, Vol. VI.

† *Gaz. degli Ospitali*, Jan., 1883, Nos. IV, V and VI.

‡ *Riv. di Chim. Med. e Farmaceu tosico e Farmaco.*, Feb. and Mar. 1883.

§ *Arkhiv. Psykhiatrice, etc.*, Vol. IV, Fasc. I, 1884, p. 1.

‖ *Meditz. Obozrenie*, Fasc. I, Vol. XXI, 1884, p. 69.

¶ *Centralbl. für Klin. Med.*, March 22, 1884.

** *Centralbl. für Klin. Med.*, loc. cit. *Berlin. Klin. Wochensch*, June 16, 1884.

hypnotic and sedative, lowers reflex activity, and is comparatively free from unpleasant after-effects. The action of paraldehyde is exerted on the hemispheres, medulla and cord, in the order named (Coudray). Small doses cause a temporary increase, followed by depression of the excitability of the cerebral cortex, and quiet, *tranquil sleep*. When a large dose is taken the primary stimulation is absent. The pupils are unaffected. Paraldehyde depresses, and in toxic doses paralyzes the respiratory centre of the medulla. The reflex centres of the cord and the peripheral endings of sensory nerves are depressed, causing a diminution, and, if a toxic dose has been taken, a subsequent loss of sensibility, reflex action, and voluntary motion; the excitability of the motor nerves and of the striated muscles remains unimpaired.

Circulation: even large doses do not affect the circulation nor the arterial tension. If, however, toxic doses be administered, the cardiac frequency is at first decreased, but soon increased, the individual beats becoming weaker than normal, a gradual fall taking place in the blood-pressure, the heart finally stopping in diastole. It is said that the cardiac arrest is only due to cessation of the respiratory act, and that it may be prevented by resorting to artificial respiration.

Respiration and temperature: more or less marked slowing of respiration always occurs, and if a sufficiently large dose be taken, there is final respiratory paralysis of central origin. The temperature is slightly lowered.

Elimination takes place through the kidneys and the lungs, the odor of paraldehyde having been detected in the breath twenty-four hours after its administration.

MEDICINAL USES.—Paraldehyde is contraindicated in irritable states of the throat and stomach by reason of its acridity. It is chiefly used as an hypnotic in the *insomnia* of various mental disorders, or in insomnia from prolonged mental work, or where other hypnotics have proved insufficient or are contraindicated. Its good effects are especially conspicuous where insomnia is not due to pain or to mechanical causes, such as dyspnœa or cough. In the insomnia of *acute* or *chronic mania*, *delirium tremens*, etc., it is useful by procuring sleep, but otherwise exerts no influence upon the disease.

It has also been used with occasional benefit as an anodyne and hypnotic in *neuralgic affections* (Morselli).

Cervello found that paraldehyde was a physiological antagonist to strychnine, preventing the toxic symptoms of that alkaloid if given before their appearance, or causing their subsidence if administered

after their development, and acting whether used with, before, or after strychnine. This action is not reciprocal, as strychnine appears to exert little or no influence over paraldehyde-narcosis.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, f℥ss–j. It is best given in small amounts repeated every hour as required, than in a single large dose (Strahan);* more than gtt.lx are rarely required to produce sleep. Paraldehyde may be administered in capsule, or emulsified with acacia and syrup of almonds, which disguises somewhat its unpleasant taste. It has also been exhibited in suppository.

SULPHONAL.

DESCRIPTION AND PREPARATION.—This substance (not official), discovered by Bauman in 1886, is produced by the reactions ensuing between ethyl hydrosulphide, and acetone and sulphuric acid, in which diethyl-sulpho-dimethyl-methane ($C_5H_{12}O_4S_2$) is formed.

PROPERTIES.—It is obtained in colorless, inodorous, insipid, prismatic crystals, almost insoluble in cold water, but miscible in boiling water, 1 to 15, remarkable for its stability, and the resistance it opposes to alkalies, acids (except H_2SO_4 and HNO_3) and oxidizing agents.

INCOMPATIBLES.—On account of its insolubility in the ordinary menstrua it should be prescribed alone.

AIDS.—Morphia increases its hypnotic effect and may be given with it in the same capsule.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The action and uses of sulphonal have been carefully studied by Égasse,† Hogarth,‡ A. Kast§ and Schick,‖ the latter experimenting upon frogs and rabbits by hypodermic injection. Égasse finds that unlike paraldehyde and chloral it does not disturb digestion, alter the blood-pressure, nor affect the respiration of dogs, even in toxic cases, though it induced profound sleep. Upon canine locomotion a large quantity causes trembling of the gait, the movements becoming irregular, the animal finally sinking into deep slumber. Schick concludes, after a number of experiments by his method, that it does not affect the motor-nerve irritability, the sensory nerves or cardiac action, beyond a slight acceleration, but that it lowers reflex activity, quickens the pulse slightly, raises the arterial tension, and

* *Lancet, London*, Jan. 1885.
† *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, 1889, p. 210.
‡ *Lancet*, London, Oct. 12, 1889.
§ *Arch. für exper. Pathol. u. Pharm.*, 1893, p. 69.
‖ *Journ. of Nervous and Mental Dis.*, 1889, p. 32.

depresses respiration, the latter uninfluenced by section of the vagi. Sulphonal is eliminated by the kidneys, as an organic sulphide, not yet isolated, without altering the quantity of nitrogenous matters excreted in the urine.

TOXICOLOGY.—Toxic doses cause painful convulsions, muscular resolution, stupor and death. An autopsy made upon animals killed by sulphonal showed violent congestion of the kidney-medullary substance, as well as the same condition about the cerebral and spinal meninges. A fatal instance* is reported of poisoning by sulphonal, which, however, must be considered as most unusual considering the quantity swallowed, of a woman who succumbed to two doses of gr. xv each, taken at intervals of 1¼ hours. Profound sleep ensued, followed by failure of respiration, and death in 40 hours. A case† in which gr. 240 killed a male, age not given, is recorded, the chief symptom being likewise deep sleep. Nitro-glycerine, hypodermically, was used as an antidote.

MEDICINAL USES.—The use of this medicament is limited to the production of sleep, and to calm excitement as in simple *insomnia, acute mania, hysteria, dementia, alcoholism, neurasthenia* and *melancholia*. Its action is usually slow, at times wanting. It possesses no analgesic power. Such sequelæ, after awaking, as fatigue and continued somnolence have been noted. It is much used in asylum practice.

ADMINISTRATION.—By reason of its insolubility, it may be given in capsule, pills, or tablets, previously well pulverized, or in hot whiskey, and should be taken after a meal, about 2 hours prior to the required sleep. Dose for infants, gr. iij-vi; adults, gr. xv-xxx. For an adult the maximum quantity in 24 hours is ℥iss.

CHLORALAMIDE.

PREPARATION.—This new hypnotic (not official), introduced recently by Von Mering, is chemically chloral formadate, consisting of chloral anhydride, 2, and formamide 1 part.

PROPERTIES.—It occurs in lustrous, colorless crystals, slowly soluble in about 20 parts of water, and freely miscible in alcohol.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Is decomposed by the caustic alkalies, slowly by the alkaline carbonates, and by water above 140° F.

AIDS.—By potassium or sodium bromide in solution.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally* it is non-irritant, even when

---

* *Med News*, Aug. 10, 1889.

† *Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, 1893

applied to the conjunctiva Its taste is mildly bitter. Upon the digestive and renal apparatus it is practically without influence. It acts chiefly on the cerebral cortex, causing natural sleep and muscular relaxation in from 1 to 3 hours after ingestion, and lasting between 6 and 10 hours. Such sequelæ as lassitude and somnolency have been reported after its exhibition, but they are exceptional. The influence of chloralamide upon the circulation is feeble and not injurious, and it may be given safely in cardiac maladies. In the blood it is stated to split up into chloral and formamide. Upon the respiratory apparatus in moderate amounts, it is powerfully stimulant.

MEDICINAL USES.—Chloralamide* is employed chiefly as a sleep-producing remedy, the best results being obtained by its exhibition in cases of *insomnia*, uncomplicated with pain or much excitement. When the sleeplessness is due to nervousness, hysteria, neurasthenia, old age, alcoholism, cardiac and bronchial asthma, it is particularly serviceable. It is less efficacious in cases of neuralgia, severe headache, and maniacal excitement. When taken habitually, increase of the daily dose is not required.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. 15 to 45; pro die ʒjss; it may be dispensed in powder, capsule or solution. A good formula is: ℞ Chloralamide, ʒij; spt. frumenti, fʒi;—ft. sol. et adde syrup. rubi idæi, fʒi. M. S. A tablespoonful; to be repeated in an hour if required. Chloralamide should be given 1½ hours before bedtime. Hypodermically ♏ xv of a 4 per cent. solution will produce sleep.

BELLADONNA—DEADLY NIGHTSHADE.

Belladonnæ Folia, Belladonna Leaves; Belladonnæ Radix, Belladonna Root.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND OFFICIAL PORTION.—Atropa Belladonna (*Nat. Ord.*, Solanaceæ), is a European perennial plant, with herbaceous, branched downy stems, about three or four feet high, large ovate leaves of a dull-green color, and drooping, bell-shaped purple flowers. The whole plant possesses narcotic properties, but the LEAVES and ROOT only are official.

PROPERTIES.—The root should be obtained from plants more than two years old; the dried root is long, round, from one-half to two inches in thickness, branched, of a reddish-brown color, and of little odor.

*See Helbing's Mod. Mat Med. 1894. H. C. Wood's and D. Cerna's Laboratory Experiments, Univ. of Penn., Feb., 1891. *Brit. Med. Jour.*, Nov. 2, 1889. *Lancet*, Oct. 26, 1889, and Feb. 15, 1890.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS AND TESTS.—The active alkaloid of belladonna is *atropine*, which exists combined with malic acid, and is found in all parts of the plant. It is official, and is prepared from the root by exhaustion with alcohol, afterward adding sulphuric acid, precipitating with potassa, dissolving the atropine in chloroform, and then evaporating the chloroform. ATROPINA (*Atropine*) ($C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$) occurs in the form of yellowish-white, silky, prismatic crystals, without smell, but of a bitter, acrid taste, soluble in alcohol, freely in ether, still more so in chloroform, but only slightly soluble in water. The best *test* is bromine in hydrobromic acid, which produces a yellow amorphous precipitate, soon becoming crystalline, and will detect at least gr. $\frac{1}{3000}$ (Wormley); auric chloride gives with atropine solution a

FIG. 6.

ATROPA BELLADONNA: A, ROOT; B, LEAVES.

yellow amorphous precipitate; the physiological test should also be applied, viz., by dilating the pupil of a rabbit or a cat by local application to the eye. It is a most energetic poison, producing analogous effects to those of belladonna, but much more powerful. Another alkaloid termed *belladonnine* has been isolated, which, according to Ladenburg, is isomeric with hyoscyamine and atropine. It has, however, a lower fusing point, and yields a different salt with gold chloride.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Prolonged contact with the caustic alkalies decomposes atropine and its salts, ammonia being liberated. The alkaloids atropine, hyoscyamine and daturine, alone or combined, are incompatible with tannin and vegetable infusions containing the same, an insoluble tannate being formed.

AIDS.—Stramonium, hyoscyamus and duboisia possess analogous effects.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The authorities consulted for this article are Meuriot,* Fraser,† Bezold and Bloebaum,‡ Lemaitre,§ and Donders.‖ The physiological properties of belladonna depend on the presence of the alkaloid atropine. Belladonna or atropine applied *locally* diminishes sensation and can be absorbed through the unbroken skin, thus producing systemic effects. Belladonna, as does atropia solution applied to the conjunctiva, brought in contact with the temporal region, causes dilatation of the pupil, and accompanying its mydriatic action there is paralysis of accommodation and a diminished intra-ocular pressure. When dropped into the eye, contact with the iris being necessary, it brings about dilatation probably by paralysis of the end-organs of the third nerve and stimulation of the sympathetic. In the mouth it has a feebly sweetish taste. Secretion: belladonna checks the salivary secretion by paralyzing the peripheral endings of the chorda tympani nerve in the submaxillary gland, hence the dryness of the mouth and throat experienced after its use. Its effect on the urinary secretion is doubtful, but it unquestionably augments the solids; it effectually checks the perspiration by a local paralyzing action on the peripheral nerve-end organs; upon the intestinal glands its action is uncertain. No matter how used, it diminishes the secretion of the mammary glands. Atropine restrains the biliary flow. Nervous system: in small doses it is a cerebral exhilarant, tending in larger doses to produce hallucinations and delirium. The exact quantity required to induce these effects cannot be stated, as individual susceptibility differs. Belladonna dilates the pupil, in whatever way exhibited; internally it is thought to cause pupillary dilatation by a local action. In large doses the excitability of the motor and sensory nerves is impaired by this drug; but the contractility of striated muscles remains unaltered. It tetanizes the cord, and heightens its reflex function (Ringer, 11th ed., p. 401). Circulation: it increases the heart's movements by stimulating the cardiac ganglia of the sympathetic and paralyzing the peripheral ends of the pneumogastrics, and as it excites the vaso-motor centre, an increase in blood-pressure also

---

* "De la Méthod. Phys. de la Belladonne," 1868; an elaborate monograph.

† *Trans.* Roy. Soc. Edin., 1869, p. 449.

‡ *Würzburger Physiol. Untersuchungen*, 1867, p. 3.

§ *Arch. Gén. de Méd.*, vi, 6 ser., p. 173.

‖ "Accom. and Refrac. of the Eye," 1864, p. 558.

takes place. Respiration: this is quickened by stimulation of the respiratory centre. Involuntary muscles: it induces intestinal peristalsis. Temperature: in small doses it elevates the body-heat; in large, reduces it. Atropine is eliminated by the kidneys. In larger doses it causes *dilatation of the pupils*, loss of vision, giddiness, constriction of the throat, difficulty of deglutition and articulation, increased heart-action, quickened respiration, elevation of temperature, nausea, with occasional vomiting and purging, and sometimes a red eruption.

Toxicology.—When excessive doses are taken the temperature of the body falls, the muscular system is relaxed, sensation is impaired, the pulse fails, and maniacal delirium sets in, followed by coma, syncope and death, often preceded by convulsions. The fatal dose of atropine cannot be precisely stated, as death has followed gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ per orem,* while recovery took place after swallowing gr. jss, and gr. xxx–xxxv of the extract of belladonna taken by a child in mistake for liquorice.† Even the prolonged application (twelve days) of a belladonna plaster,‡ 5x3, has produced toxic symptoms. Post-mortem examination shows that the action of the poison is not confined to the cerebro-spinal system, there being evident inflammation of the digestive organs.

Antidotes.—Poisoning by belladonna is treated by evacuation of the stomach, cathartics, and, if coma occur, by the electro-magnetic battery. *Pilocarpine* and *physostigma* are the physiological antidotes, or hypodermic injections of morphine may be administered for their stimulating effect upon the respiratory centres (*see* opium). As atropine and its salt is decomposed and rendered inert by prolonged contact with the caustic alkalies, the solutions of potassa and soda are recommended as antidotes for belladonna; with tannin an insoluble tannate is formed.

Medicinal Uses.—Belladonna is one of our most highly esteemed *anodyne* and *antispasmodic* remedies. It is destitute of hypnotic effect, and, on the contrary, has a tendency to occasion wakefulness. In the treatment of *neuralgia* (extract, gr.ss) it ranks at the head of the narcotics, and is extensively employed both alone and with quinine sulphate (gr.x) and general tonic treatment. In *myalgia*, *lumbago*, and *sciatica*, the subcutaneous injection of atropine gives speedy relief and may be

* *Jour. de Chimie Méd.*, 1860, p. 529. Roux.
† *Cincinnati Lancet and Observer*, 1861, p. 609.
‡ Edinburgh Hosp. Reports, II, p. 639, 1894.

advantageously combined with morphine. It should be given until dryness of the throat, dilatation of the pupil, or some disorder of vision is produced. Its powers of allaying spasm have been found very efficacious in the treatment of *whooping-cough*, in which atropine sulphate, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, may be given in water once daily to children of from one to four years of age, diminished or increased according to the severity of the paroxysms and the effect produced. In *asthma*, a nightly dose at bedtime large enough to produce constitutional effects often prevents the paroxysm and in some cases, cures the disease. In *colica pictonum* (*see* lead) and in *laryngismus stridulus*, belladonna ranks among the best antispasmodic remedies. In the latter disease, combined with the bromides, and, in the absence of laryngitis, repeated sponging of the neck with cold water, it is most efficacious. Prescribed with ergot it is often serviceable in *exophthalmic goitre*.

Combined with opium in suppository, it is used for the relief of *dysmenorrhœa*, but is only palliative, as the treatment of this symptom depends upon its cause. A belladonna and opium suppository will, in a measure, relieve *chordee*. As a stimulant to the circulatory system, belladonna may be used wherever *syncope* is threatened from cardiac failure. By its influence in relieving irritability of the bladder, it is probably the best remedy for the nocturnal *incontinence of urine* of children, for which purpose gtt. iij–v of the tincture may be cautiously given three or four times a day, and the child waked at midnight to pass water.

In *habitual constipation* due to atony of the muscular fibre, after a dose of castor oil, the following is efficacious to reëstablish peristalsis: ℞ Extracti belladonnæ, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$; aloin. gr. $\frac{1}{12}$; extracti nucis vomicæ, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$. M. ft. pil. 1. S. one pill after meals t. d. for some time. Hypodermic injections of atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$-$\frac{1}{30}$, are useful in checking the *night-sweats of phthisis*, and may be advantageously combined with minute doses of morphine, to relieve the cough; the following also is a good combination: ℞ Atropinæ sulphatis, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$; strychninæ sulphatis, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$; codeinæ, gr. x; aquæ, ʒijss. M. S. Teaspoonful morning and evening. Hypodermics of atropine, well combined with morphia, are often serviceable in *spinal irritation* and *torticollis*, and should be injected near the seat of pain.

And, lastly, from its anhydrotic action, atropine is useful in *mercurialismus*.

As a *topical* remedy, belladonna is employed as an anodyne to a *blistered surface*, *carbuncle*, *boil*, and *abscess*, and also to relieve

rigidity of the os uteri in *labor*, and in spasmodic *urethral stricture*, the application of the ointment to the constriction by a bougie is efficacious. A plaster, or ointment (ext. of belladonna ʒi, glycerin fʒj, applied on lint) or solution of atropine may be applied to the breasts of nursing women as a *galactafuge;* while the plaster alone to the back, often relieves *lumbago* and *sacralgia*. The liniment may be used to relieve *rheumatism, muscular* or *gonorrhœal, neuralgia* and other local pains, and is advantageously combined with fluid extract of aconite as a topical remedy in severe *neuralgia*. A suppository (gr. ss–j of the extract) is often sufficient for the relief of *strangury, irritability of the bladder*, to allay the hyperæsthesia about the prostate and deep urethra in *spermatorrhœa:* in *acute cystitis*, this form combined with a milk diet and rest in the recumbent posture, at the same time keeping the urine alkaline by liquor potassæ, is one of the best plans of treatment. Belladonna ointment applied to the scrotum on lint relieves the pain of *orchitis*. *Hyperidrosis* of certain parts, as the axilla, palms and toes, may be checked by an application of tincture of belladonna.

Atropine in Ophthalmic Practice.—Harlan * gives the following practical points in regard to the use of atropine in ophthalmic practice. A four grain to the ounce solution produces full mydriatic effects. One drop of the solution causes dilatation of the pupil, which begins in less than fifteen minutes, reaching the maximum in about twenty-five minutes. Much weaker solutions are instilled for an ophthalmic examination. The mydriasis of a gr. ¼ solution lasts three or four days; that of a gr. iv, nearly two weeks. Homatropine and cocaine are taking the place of atropine, as they are less inconvenient to the patient. According to Donders, atropine acts more slowly upon accommodation than on the pupil. A gr. iv solution does not completely paralyze the former until the lapse of one hour and a half. Accommodation returns in about eleven days. Atropine is contraindicated if there be a tendency to glaucoma, and it occasionally induces conjunctivitis. Ophthalmic disks of atropine sulphate gr. $\frac{1}{2500}$ to $\frac{1}{250}$ may be had.

Ocular Therapy.—The use of atropine in eye-diseases is of the greatest importance; solutions of the sulphate (gr. i–ij to fʒss of water), may be dropped into the conjunctival sac, to relieve pain and *photophobia*, to determine the refraction of the eye from its influence on accommodation, in the diagnosis of suspected *cataract*, in operations for cat-

* Handbook of Local Therapeutics, p. 128, 1893.

aract, *prolapsus iridis*, and *ulcers of the cornea*. To prevent iritis and posterior synechia it is indicated in *keratitis*. The instillation of atropine solution is indicated in *ophthalmia* if iritic and corneal complications threaten. A good treatment for *iritis* is the instillation of atropine solution until the pupil is widely and evenly dilated, at the same time giving mercury internally, and continuing all until the danger of synechia is passed. It should be recollected that the local application of belladonna, or its alkaloid, may produce the constitutional effects of the drug.

Homatropine (not official).—This is made from tropine amygdalate and dilute hydrochloric acid, atropine having been split into tropine and tropic acid. It is similar in its effects to atropine, though one-fourth weaker. Applied to the pupil, it quickly brings about wide dilatation, which lasts from two to four days, is unirritating, and hence is an acquisition in ocular therapeutics, as *iritis* and *prolapsus iridis*. For ophthalmoscopic purposes, the strength is gr.j to ℥j; or disks can be had from gr. $\frac{1}{1000}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$; as an internal agent, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{100}$. The hydrobromate is the salt in use.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the powder of the root or leaves of belladonna is gr. j, to be repeated and increased till dryness of the throat, dilatation of the pupil, or dimness of vision is produced. The *tincture* (*tinctura belladonnæ foliorum*) (25 parts of the leaves to diluted alcohol q. s. to make 100 parts of tincture—dose, gtt. 15 to 30), and the *alcoholic extract of belladonna leaves* (*extractum belladonnæ foliorum alcoholicum*) are official, dose gr. ¼; in suppository gr. ½. Of the *fluid extract of belladonna root* (*extractum belladonnæ radicis fluidum*) the dose is ♏j–v. For external use, a *plaster* (*emplastrum belladonnæ*), an *ointment* (*unguentum belladonnæ*, a useful anodyne application in *adenitis*, *herpes zoster*, *chilblain*, and with opium to *hæmorrhoids*), and a *liniment* (*linimentum belladonnæ*, containing fluid extract 95 per cent., and camphor 5 per cent.) are employed.

Atropina (*Atropine*), or its official salt ATROPINÆ SULPHAS (*Atropine Sulphate*), is generally employed medicinally instead of belladonna, as it represents the activity of the drug, because of the smallness of the dose required, and its fitness for hypodermic use. The *sulphate*, which is obtained by mixing the alkaloid with water, and gradually adding diluted sulphuric acid until the alkaloid is dissolved and the solution neutral, when the salt is obtained by evaporation, consists of a white, slightly crystalline powder, very soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether. As a medicinal agent, the salt is preferable

because more soluble. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{60}$, for hypodermic use, gr. $\frac{1}{150}$–$\frac{1}{80}$.

STRAMONIUM—THORN-APPLE OR JAMESTOWN WEED.

Stramonii Folia, Stramonium Leaves; Stramonii Semen, Stramonium Seed.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND OFFICIAL PORTION.—Datura Stramonium, or Thorn-Apple (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), is an annual indigenous plant, which grows very abundantly in waste grounds in all parts of the world. It has a forked, branching stem, from three to six feet high, ovate, toothed leaves, large funnel-shaped white or purplish flowers, which appear in midsummer, and ovate capsules, filled with

FIG. 7.

DATURA STRAMONIUM: A, SEED.

numerous kidney-shaped, brownish-black seeds. The odor of the plant is strong and disagreeable, and its taste bitter and nauseous. It loses these properties very much when dried; but the process does not appear to weaken its narcotic qualities. The LEAVES and SEEDS are official; but the seeds are most powerful from containing most daturine.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The active principle of Stramonium is an alkaloid formerly termed *daturine*, but which appears to consist of a mixture of atropine and hyoscyamine.* It exists in the seed combined with malic acid.

INCOMPATIBLES.—See belladonna.

AIDS.—Belladonna, hyoscyamus and duboisia.

---

* *Berichte d. chem. Ges.* 13, p. 909, Ladenburg.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The action of stramonium is *closely allied* to, but weaker than that of belladonna. It is eliminated * by the urine.

TOXICOLOGY.—From its common occurrence in every part of the country, cases of poisoning from this weed are very frequent, particularly with children, who are fond of swallowing the seeds. A case is reported by Calkins† of a boy aged four years, who swallowed a tablespoonful of the seeds, but, as he soon vomited them, no ill effects resulted. The treatment laid down for the relief of poisoning from belladonna is applicable to these cases.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is sometimes prescribed *internally* in *neuralgia*; and in *asthma*, gr. xxv of the dried leaves are smoked with great relief in cigarettes or pipes, the smoke being drawn into the lungs and the inhalation frequently repeated. *Topically*, daturine is occasionally used by oculists to *dilate the pupils* when other mydriatics cannot be employed. Stramonium is an excellent anodyne application in the form of cataplasm and ointment, to *irritable ulcers*, *bed-sores* and *hæmorrhoids*; as ℞ Ext. stramonii, acidi gallici, pulv. opii, āā ℥ss; ungt. aq. rosæ q.s. ℥i., M. S. ft. ung't.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the powdered *leaves* is gr. ij; of the *seeds*, gr. ½, to be repeated and gradually increased till effects are produced. Dose of the *extract of the seed* (*extractum stramonii seminis*), gr. ½, may be given in capsules. The *fluid extract* (*extractum stramonii*), dose ♏j–v; the *tincture* (*tinctura stramonii*), 10 per cent of the seed, dose ♏v–xxx; and the *ointment* (*unguentum stramonii*), made by mixing the extract with benzoinated lard, are also official.

HYOSCYAMUS—HENBANE

Hyoscyamus Folia—Hyoscyamus Leaves

PHARMACOPŒIAL HISTORY AND OFFICIAL FORMS.—Hyoscyamus niger (Nat. Ord. Solanaceæ), a native of Europe, and is naturalized [illegible] in the United States. It grows to the height of [illegible] and dull green leaves and flowers of a [illegible]. The whole plant has narcotic properties; but the [illegible] are official. They should be gath[illegible] when in flower.

[illegible] Journal et Lazarus; De [illegible]

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The active properties of the plant depend upon two alkaloids, one crystallizable, termed *hyoscyamine* ($C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$), isomeric with atropine; the other an amorphous, brown liquid, to which Ladenburg * has given the name of *hyoscine*, and which, though isomeric with hyoscyamine, differs from it very materially. Hyoscyamine can be split into *tropic acid* and *tropine*, hyoscine into *tropic acid* and *pseudotropine*, and both alkaloids unite with acids to form salts.

INCOMPATIBLES.—See belladonna.

AIDS.—Belladonna, stramonium, and duboisia.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The effects of henbane on the system

FIG. 8.

HYOSCYAMUS NIGER.

much resemble those of belladonna. They differ from those of opium in their comparatively *feeble hypnotic effect*, and in their relaxing influence on the bowels. In large doses it causes *dilatation of the pupil*, delirium, loss of vision, and, generally, sleep. *Hyoscyamine*, when

*Deutsch Chemisch. Gesellschaft, 1880–81.

pure, is identical in its action with atropine, and recent researches have shown that *hyoscine* is the hypnotic principle of henbane, and that it is antagonized physiologically by pilocarpine (A. Sohrt). They are both eliminated by the kidneys.*

TOXICOLOGY.—Dr. White† describes the case of a woman who took f℥xj of the tincture by mistake for black draught; she became immediately giddy, then delirious, with much dryness of the throat, but eventually recovered. In cases of poisoning, the same general treatment is to be pursued as for belladonna, from which it cannot be distinguished. According to Gnauck‡ morphine is the best antidote.

MEDICINAL USES.—Henbane may be used *remedially* in the same diseases as belladonna and stramonium, than which it is, however, less active. The extract is frequently added to purgative pills in *constipation*, to increase their efficiency and prevent griping. The tincture is occasionally of service as a sedative to the bladder in *acute cystitis*. *Topically*, hyoscyamus is employed in the form of cataplasm or fomentation to *painful swellings* and *ulcers*, and hyoscyamine sulphate may be used to dilate the pupil, in the same manner as belladonna.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, gr. v–x; *tincture* (*tinctura hyoscyami*), dose, f℥j. An *extract* (*extractum hyoscyami*), (a preparation of uncertain strength, dose gr. ij, increased until some effect is produced, or it may be had in form of a tablet), and a *fluid extract* (*extractum hyoscyami fluidum*), dose, gtt. x–xx, are also official.

Hyoscyaminæ Sulphas (*Hyoscyamine Sulphate*) $[(C_{17}H_{23}NO_3)H_2SO_4]$ occurs in the form of small, yellowish-white scales or crystals, or a yellowish-white powder, deliquescent on exposure to the air, without smell, but possessing an acrid, bitter taste. It is very soluble in water and alcohol. Hyoscyamine is useful in *chorea* and various forms of *tremor*,‖ in the dose of gr. $\frac{1}{200}$ hypodermically. It is highly recommended by Brown,§ and confirmed by Lermoine,¶ to quiet the violence of and produce tranquil sleep without disagreeable sequelæ in *acute*

---

* *Arch. für experimentelle Pathol. und Pharmacol.*, Vol. XXII. R. Kobert und A. Sohrt; *Arch. de Physiologie Norm. et Pathologique*, t iii, 1870, p. 215. De l'Hyosciamine et de la daturine par Oulmont et Laurent.

† *Lancet*, July, 1873, p. 8.

‡ *Arch. de Neurologie*, July, 1883.

‖ *Med. News*, Jan.., 1886 Da Costa.

§ *Brit. Med. Jour.*, November 25th, 1882.

¶ *Congrès. International de Mèdecine Mentale*, 1889.

mania, though without curative effect. The dose has been variously stated by different authors, due, evidently, to the variable purity of the drug; as, however, gr. $\frac{1}{75}$ of the *pure alkaloid* has produced violent poisoning,* it is better to begin with gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, and gradually increase the dose until some effect is produced.

Hyoscyaminæ Hydrobromas (*Hyoscyamine Hydrobromate*), ($C_{17}H_{23}NO_3HBr$), is a yellowish-white resin-like mass, of a tobacco-like odor, particularly when damp, a bitter, nauseous taste, and freely soluble in water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.

Hyoscine Hydrochlorate (not official) is freely soluble in water, and resembles atropine physiologically, but produces a more decided hypnotic action and less delirium. Its use is followed by headache and malaise, and Gnauck states that it slows the pulse decidedly. It is said not to cause dryness of the throat. *Topically*, gr.ss to water f℥j, it widely dilates the pupil, though, in this respect, it is less persistent than atropine; it is employed as a mydriatic in *iritis*. It has been administered in *whooping-cough* and *asthma*, and Mitchell Bruce † advises it in *mania* and *insomnia*, to relieve the delirium and restlessness. G. Thompson, ‡ Medical Superintendent, Bristol Asylum, has used it successfully, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, repeated, to allay excitement and produce sleep in *acute* and *recurrent mania;* but more experience with it is required in order to determine its range of therapeutical uses. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{75}$; hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{150}$, both to be cautiously used at first.

Hyoscinæ Hydrobromas (*Hyoscine Hydrobromate*), ($C_{17}H_{21}NO_4HBr + 3H_2O$), occurs in colorless, rhombic crystals, odorless, and of slightly bitter taste, freely soluble in water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{300}$–$\frac{1}{150}$.

DUBOISIA—DUBOISIÆ FOLIA.

Description and Habitat.—The leaves of the Duboisia myoporoides (not official) (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), a tree-like shrub of Australia. They are three to four inches long and one inch broad, entire, smooth, and lanceolate.

Chemical Constituent.—An alkaloid, *duboisine* ($C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$), the salts of which are readily soluble in water, has been isolated, isomeric with atropine and resembling it in action.

Effects and Uses.—Duboisine, *internally*, produces almost simi-

---

* *Lancet*, 1879, 1, 474.

† *Practitioner*, November, 1886, p. 321.

‡ *Lancet*, February 4th, 1888.

lar effects to those of atropine, except that the mental excitement which it causes is followed by stupor. Its effect is best seen on the pupil, which it dilates, no matter how exhibited. It differs from atropine in causing more rapid dilatation paralysis of accommodation, (both of which are more fugitive), and in being less irritating. Its physiological action is antagonized by *opium* and *physostigma*. The use of duboisine is confined to ocular therapeutics, as in *iritis*, and for the purpose of ophthalmoscopic examination.

ADMINISTRATION.—For ophthalmic purposes gr. ij–iv may be dissolved in water, f℥j, or it may be had in disks, gr. $\frac{1}{2000}$ to $\frac{1}{1000}$; internally, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.*

The MYDRIATIC ALKALOIDS of the Solanaceæ, just described, all of which act locally, will be here reconsidered, in order to make the statements relating to them the more easily understood; they are *atropine, hyoscyamine, hyoscine* and *duboisine*. It is now generally admitted that they are isomeric,† having the formula $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$, and, except hyoscine, are all clearly allied in physiological action. According to Prof. Wormley, atropine, hyoscyamine and duboisine respond similarly to the bromine and Vitali's tests. Hyoscine, found only in hyoscyamus niger, is distinguished by possessing an hypnotic action, and in being an amorphous, brown liquid. Belladonnine is also an isomer of these alkaloids; but its effects have not yet been investigated. All possess basic properties, and, with acids, unite to form salts readily soluble in water; and, lastly, atropine, hyoscyamine, duboisine and hyoscine, form, with gold, salts that have different fusing temperatures, which, in a measure, seem to distinguish them physically.

It is owing chiefly to the investigations of Ladenburg that the chemical relations of these interesting principles have been elucidated.

The mydriatics are employed chiefly to dilate the pupil for ophthalmic examination, as in the diagnosis of cataract, to prevent the iritic adhesions of iritis, and prolapsus iridis in perforating ulcer of the cornea, and to paralyze the accommodation in testing for astigmatism.

THE MYOTIC ALKALOIDS.—These are *eserine, pilocarpine, nicotine* and *muscarine*, the alkaloid of the Amanita Muscara, or fly-fungus. They differ from their congeners in not being isomeric, and belong, except nicotine, to different botanical orders. Their action is a local one. The myotics, which have a lesser range of utility than the dilators, are employed to contract the pupil in photophobia, to counteract the

* On *Duboisia*, Norris, Ringer, Seely, Wecker and Bancroft.

† Mod. Mat. Medica, Helbing, 1894.

effects of the mydriatics, and alternately with them, to break up adhesions of the iris.

CANNABIS INDICA—INDIAN CANNABIS—(FEMALE PLANT).

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND OFFICIAL PORTION.—Cannabis sativa or Indian Hemp (*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ), a native of Persia, is the FLOWERING TOPS of *the female plant grown in the East Indies.* By the U. S. P. they are described as "branching, compressed, brittle, about 5 cm. or more, long with a few digitate leaves, having linear-lanceolate leavelets * * * * each containing two small pistillate flowers, sometimes with the nearly ripe fruit, the whole more or less agglutinated with a resinous exudation." The odor of this mass is narcotic, the color brown.

Gunjah is the dried compressed female flowers; *churrus* is an

FIG. 9.

CANNABIS SATIVA.
(Female Flower.)

FIG. 10.

CANNABIS SATIVA.
(Female Plant)

impure resinous exudation, while *bhang* consists of the broken stalks and leaves made up with fruits; it is known as *hashish.*

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The chemistry of hemp is unsettled. The resin, which is the active principle (Égasse),* has received the name of *cannabin.* Cannabin is described by Helbing† as a brown, syrupy alkaloid, and *cannabinone*, a balsamic resinous body—both hypnotics. A *volatile oil* has been isolated. According to Jahns,‡ the only alkaloid existing in C. Indica is *choline*, and the principles termed cannabinine and tetanocannabine are simply impure choline.

AIDS.—Liquors, wines, cocaine and ether enhance its cerebral effects.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Indian hemp is without *local* action. The taste of the tops is slightly acrid; upon the stomach the drug produces a sedative effect. Nervous system: in medicinal doses it exerts a peculiar exhilarating effect upon the brain, the mental excitement induced by it being of an agreeable kind, and in this condition ideas flow readily, and *conception of time is lost.* Not infrequently the delirium and cerebral excitement induced by hemp causes the individual, particularly the Hindoostanis, to do deeds of violence, but it does not act upon all alike. A prominent symptom after a full dose is a sense of weight about the extremities, accompanied by a loss of muscular power, and often a cataleptic state; there is also cutaneous anæsthesia. Sleep follows the intoxicating effects of hemp, and the individual on awakening is unconscious of what has happened, but suffers from depression. It has no action upon respiration, circulation or the secretions, but is said to increase the appetite, and aphrodisiac properties have been attributed to it. It is unknown how it is eliminated. Though lethal doses of hemp have produced alarming symptoms, there are no recorded fatal cases.

MEDICINAL USES.—Indian hemp is not much used nowadays except in asylum practice. It has, however, been employed with success as a cerebral stimulant in *melancholia*,‖ and *mania;* to relieve the pain of *dysmenorrhœa*, especially when dependent on uterine fibroids, and for this end the extract (gr. ½) or tincture (♏ v) may be administered; and occasionally as an anodyne in *neuralgia*, and *pruritus.* By some (Seguin) its prolonged use is considered the most satisfactory remedy in *migraine.* Sée § gives the extract, gr. ¾ t. d., as a gastric sedative, in painful *dyspepsia* with heartburn.

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, 1890, t. 118.
† *Mod. Mat. Med.*, p. 134; 1892.
‡ *Arch. der Pharm.*, 1887, p. 479.
‖ *Brit. Med. J.*, July 4, 1891.
§ *Lancet*, Sept. 20, 1890.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. ss–ij or more. A *tincture* (*tinctura nnabis Indicæ*) (15 per cent.), dose ℥v–xxx, and a *fluid extract* xtractum cannabis Indicæ *fluidum*) are official; dose, ℥j–xv; and an tract (*extractum cannabis Indicæ*), dose, gr. ¼. As various samples cannabis differ much in strength, it is better, when first using a new ıe to begin with the minimum dose, to avoid unpleasant effects.

HUMULUS—HOPS.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Hops are the STROBILES of Humulus upulus or Hop-vine (*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ), a climbing vine, indi-nous in Europe, and probably also in North America, with serrated, ugh leaves and greenish-yellow flowers.

PREPARATION AND OFFICIAL PORTION.—The medicinal portion is

FIG. 11.

HOPS, STROBILES.

e fruit, or STROBILES, which are also largely employed in the prepa-tion of malt-liquors, and are known as *hops*. Near their base are two nall, round, dark seeds, covered with aromatic glands or grains, hich are the active portion of the hops, and are termed *lupulin*. They e separated by threshing, rubbing and sifting the scales, and consti-te from a sixth to one-tenth part of the weight of hops.

LUPULINUM (*Lupulin*) is official, and when fresh is a brownish-llow granular powder which has the aromatic odor and bitter taste hops. Microscopically it consists of two hemispheres; the lower

somewhat conical, the upper top-shaped, and both reticulated; within these is found a yellowish substance resembling vegetable pollen. Lupulin is slightly soluble in water, and is composed of a *volatile oil*, a bitter principle termed *lupulite*, *resin*, *tannic acid* and other matters. The scaly bracts contain a small portion of lupulinic matter.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Hops are *locally* sedative. Internally they are *tonic* and *feebly narcotic*. The narcotic properties probably reside in the volatile oil, and the tonic properties in the bitter principle. They are said, also, to possess an aphrodisiac and astringent virtue, and sometimes prove diuretic. The odorous emanation is employed as an hypnotic by means of the hop-pillow.

MEDICINAL USES.—They are given to prevent *chordee* (in form of lupulin), and are also employed for their stomachic and tonic effect. The combination of tonic and hypnotic virtues renders hops an excellent remedy in mild forms of *mania à potu*. *Topically*, they are employed in the form of fomentation or poultice, in *painful swellings*, *tumors* and *orchitis*. As a soothing injection in *vaginitis*, and *pruritis vaginæ*, hops ℥j infused in boiling water Oij is recommended by Atthill,* and its efficiency is increased by the addition of borax ℥j.

ADMINISTRATION.—Hops are given in the form of infusion (not official—dose f℥ij–iv), and *tincture* (*tinctura humuli*), dose f℥j–iij.

The best preparation for internal use is LUPULIN (*lupulinum*) in the dose of gr. v–xij, in powder or pills. The *fluid extract of lupulin* (*extractum lupulini fluidum*) may be used in doses of f℥ss–ij. It is best given mixed with a little syrup and then largely diluted. The *oleoresin* (*oleoresinæ lupuli*) is official, dose, ♏ij–xxx, in capsules.

DULCAMARA—BITTERSWEET.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND OFFICIAL PORTION.—The YOUNG BRANCHES of Solanum Dulcamara, the Woody Nightshade (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), a European vine, naturalized in the United States, possess combined narcotic and diaphoretic properties.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The active principles are a poisonous alkaloidal glucoside termed *solanine* ($C_{42}H_{87}NO_{15}$), which has been found also in S. tuberosum, or common potato, and S. nigrum, or black nightshade, and a glucoside, *dulcamarin* ($C_{22}H_{34}O_{10}$).

EFFECTS AND USES.—In small doses the most obvious effects of bittersweet are an increase in the secretion from the skin and mucous

* "Diseases Peculiar to Women," 7th ed., p. 26.

surfaces, with some diminution of sensibility. According to Éloy's* investigations it is hypnotic, analgesic, mydriatic, and in large doses induces vertigo and tinnitus aurium. In excessive doses it is an acro-narcotic poison. Its precise use is not obvious, but as an analgesic it might be serviceable in *neuralgia.*

ADMINISTRATION.—*A fluid extract* (*extractum dulcamaræ fluidum*) is official; dose, f℥j, largely diluted.

ORDER II.—ETHEREAL ANÆSTHETICS.

The term Anæsthetics (from *a*, *non* and *αἴσθησις*, *sensation*), properly speaking, includes all agents which diminish sensibility and relieve pain. It has, however, been used to denominate a class of ethereal remedies which are applied by inhalation, and produce such a condition of temporary insensibility as to prevent pain during surgical operations and parturition.

The vapors usually employed to produce anæsthesia are those of ETHER and CHLOROFORM. Many other substances have, however, lately been introduced as anæsthetics.

ÆTHER—ETHER.

PREPARATION.—Ether is prepared by the distillation of alcohol and sulphuric acid, and is afterward rectified by redistillation with solution of potassa. For inhalation, however, it is further purified by being shaken with water, by which it is freed from alcohol, and this, as well as acid contaminations, are afterward removed by the agency of calcium chloride and freshly calcined lime. Thus purified, it used to be designated as æther fortior—stronger ether, a term now abolished from the U. S. P., the word ÆTHER being applied to official ether.

Although commonly termed sulphuric ether, in allusion to the sulphuric acid used in its preparation, ether contains no sulphuric acid. By the action of the acid upon alcohol, ether is formed by the substitution of ethyl (C_2H_5) for one atom of hydrogen in alcohol (C_2H_5HO), and is ethyl oxide $(C_2H_5)_2O$.

PROPERTIES.—Ether is a transparent, inflammable, colorless liquid, with a strong, fragrant odor and a hot taste. Its vapor, when mixed with air and ignited, explodes. It wholly evaporates in the air, so rapidly as to cause a considerable degree of cold; combines with alcohol and chloroform in every proportion, and dissolves in ten times its volume of water. The specific gravity of pure ether (or *official ether*)

* *L'Union Médicale*, 1886, p. 745.

is 0.720 (consisting of about 96 per cent. of ethyl oxide and about 4 per cent. of alcohol containing a little water). The boiling-point of *ether* is about 98° F.

AIDS.—Alcohol and chloroform enhance its effect upon the brain; by inhalation, chloroform.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—It should not be exhibited where fatty disease of the heart, or grave brain lesion (tumor, abscess), or serious obstruction of the lungs (emphysema), exists, or when from any cause there is unusual tendency to syncope, and precaution should be taken to guard against asphyxia; but when administered with proper care and discrimination, it is attended with little or no danger or unpleasant results of any kind.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS BY THE STOMACH.—Its taste is hot and biting. When taken into the stomach, ether produces a primary stimulant and secondary narcotic effect, the stage of excitement being, however, very transient. Before the narcotic effects set in, the heart's beats are increased, the face is flushed, and the skin becomes moist.

MEDICINAL USES.—It has long been employed as an antispasmodic and anodyne remedy in *asthma*, *angina pectoris*, and *intestinal* and *gastric colic*; and, from its combined stimulant and antispasmodic virtues, it has been found useful in the latter stages of *typhus*, attended by subsultus tendinum, etc. In *syncope*, ʒss or more, it is one of the best stimulants to restore the heart's action, and may be combined with brandy or whiskey. The *subcutaneous injection of ether* is followed by pain and inflammation around the site of introduction, which usually subsides without suppuration. Thus administered, its systemic effects are more quickly produced than *per orem*. The deep injection is used in *sciatica*, and to bring about reaction after hæmorrhage (especially *post-partum*), and failure of cardiac action.

As a *topical* anodyne, ether is a very good application in nervous *headache*; applied by means of an atomizer, it causes local anæsthesia; it has also been used as a cooling lotion in cerebral affections. If evaporation be repressed, when it is applied locally it acts as a rubefacient, and may be employed for counter-irritation.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Dose*, ʒss–j, to be increased when habitually used. It may be incorporated with water by rubbing it up with spermaceti, in the proportion of gr. ij to ether ʒj, or it may be given in capsules of gelatin. Ether should be preserved in tin cans, well stoppered, and not kept near lights or fire.

By Inhalation.—The first effects of the inhalation of ether are a sense of strangulation and cough, from its local irritant action. When the vapor is absorbed into the system through the pulmonary surface, the nervous functions are successively and progressively affected. The mental faculties and volition become first impaired; insensibility and unconsciousness rapidly supervene, *during which susceptibility to pain is lost*, and the patient lies in a trance-like sleep, resembling death. This condition is often preceded by one of excitement, during which patients sometimes weep, laugh, moan, sing, rave, or present pugnacious manifestations. In the beginning of etherization the circulation is accelerated; but it is afterward depressed. The period of full ether-narcosis lasts from five to ten minutes, and the patient ordinarily recovers without serious inconvenience, although headache, nausea, drowsiness and languor sometimes ensue for a few hours. Occasionally, congestion of the brain or lungs, cataleptic rigidity with prolonged insensibility, and, in females, hysterical phenomena, ensue after etherization; but these effects are uncommon, and it is believed that death has rarely followed the use of ether when care has been taken to admit atmospheric air into the lungs along with the ether. During the stage of insensibility, convulsive twitches or muscular rigidity are occasionally noticed; the breathing is sometimes stertorous; the iris becomes fixed; the pupils are dilated; the eyeballs are upturned; and the orbicularis palpebrarum does not contract when touched. Insensibility to pain in some cases takes place before unconsciousness; and when patients are recovering from the latter state the mental faculties are often completely restored, while insensibility to pain continues. A brief period of anæsthesia, lasting less than a minute, has been noticed to occur before complete insensibility, which may be taken advantage of for short operations. It has been shown by Flourens and Longet that when ether-narcosis is fully established the functions of the nerve-centres are involved in the following order, viz.: the *cerebrum*, the *sensory centres* of the *cord*, the *motor centres* of the *cord*, the *sensory centres* of the *medulla oblongata*, and lastly, the *motor centres* of the *medulla oblongata*. The functions which continue to act are those presiding over circulation and respiration. Ether * exists in the free state in the blood. It is mostly eliminated by the lungs, but little passing off by the kidneys. Ether-anæsthesia causes renal congestion and cloudy swelling.

---

* *University Medical Magazine*, September, 1894, G. B. Wood, M. D.

Since the year 1842, the inhalation of ether—first resorted to in our own country by Dr. Crawford W. Long, of Athens, Ga., and in 1846 by Dr. Morton,* a dentist of Boston, who got the idea that ether was adapted to anæsthesia from Dr. Jackson, a chemist—has been practised very generally in all parts of the world, with the greatest success, *for the prevention of pain in surgical operations;* and its use has been also extended, with the happiest results, to the relief of pain in labor.

The quantity of ether necessary to effect etherization is about two ounces; and it may be conveniently applied by means of a cone of stiff-paper, shaped so that its base will fit over the nose and mouth of the patient, and into which a napkin or small towel, or hollowed-out sponge is placed; the sponge should be first soaked in warm water, squeezed dry, and saturated with pure ether. It is then applied to the mouth and nostrils, the mouth being permitted occasionally to receive atmospheric air; and, if irritability of the air-passages occur, this is to be gradually overcome. From three to thirty minutes are required to produce insensibility, and its occurrence is known by the closure of the eyelids (if they have been previously open), failure to respond to questions, and muscular relaxation. The sponge is then to be removed, and may be reapplied from time to time if necessary.

All ages bear etherization well, and it has been given safely to an infant of a few hours, as well as to a female aged 92 (Coplin†). As to quantity and length of time, so much as ℥19 have been required to bring a man under its influence, and for digital compression of an artery a man was kept under it thirteen hours without bad result. Drunkards and tipplers are difficult to etherize, and these cases should inhale a little chloroform first.

Etherization is less apt to produce nausea if practised upon an empty stomach, and the administration of a hypodermic of morphia gr. ¼, prior to the inhalation, promotes its action.

PRECAUTIONS DURING ETHERIZATION.—There should be at hand a hypodermic syringe of strychnia gr. $\frac{1}{24}$, ammonia water, whiskey and digitalis, and a mouth-gag and tongue-forceps may be useful. If there be false teeth, they should be removed; and the heart must be first examined.

TOXICOLOGY.—The inhalation of ether is not entirely safe, as Dr.

---

* Century Magazine, August, 1894.

† Anæsthesia, *Therapeutic Gazette*, 1892, p. 370; a practical paper.

Lyman * has collected a number of fatal cases (37). To revive the respiratory movements when suspended by ether-narcosis, the agents that must be employed are artificial respiration, faradization of the thoracic muscles, and inversion of the body according to Nélaton's plan; hypodermics of strychnia revive the heart.

MEDICINAL USES.—Etherization has been resorted to in a variety of morbid conditions in which the administration of narcotics and antispasmodics has not proven potent enough. It exerts a powerful control over the violent types of spasmodic disease, and has been prescribed with advantage in *hysteria*, to control the spasm of *tetanus*, and *strychnine poisoning*, to prevent a paroxysm of *asthma*, *chorea*, *convulsions*, *puerperal eclampsia*, to alleviate the pain of *biliary* and *nephritic colic*, as a relaxant in the diagnosis and reduction of *dislocations*, in the examination and setting of *fractures*, for taxis in *hernia*, the *breaking up of adhesions*, and in the diagnosis of *malingering*. The extent to which etherization should be pushed varies, of course, with the nature of the disease and the acuteness of the pain. During the passage of calculi, for instance, it should be carried to the point of relieving the pain, while in dislocations complete anæsthesia is necessary.

To relieve the pain of *labor*, complete narcosis should not be produced, as cessation of uterine contractions and loss of uterine retractility may result, leading to a delay in the delivery, retention of the placenta, and even post-partum hæmorrhage. It should only be administered during the pains and intermitted between them, thus abating the suffering without abolishing voluntary efforts at expulsion.

Instrumental or manual interference with labor may render complete anæsthesia necessary, or it may be desirable temporarily to aid in the relaxation of a rigid cervix, or to prevent the woman from bearing down when the perineum is endangered by a too rapid delivery.

Local anæsthesia and congelation may be produced through the agency of the ether-spray applied to a part by the atomizer.

Æther Aceticus (*Acetic Ether*, $C_{12}H_8C_2H_3O_2$).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—By mixing sodium acetate, spirit of wine, and sulphuric acid, and collecting by condensation the acetic ether that distills over. It is a colorless, fragrant ethereal liquid, consisting of 98½ per cent. by weight of ethyl acetate.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its action resembles ether, but being less

* "Artificial Anæsthesia," etc., 1881, p. 289.

volatile, is not so active. It may be given as a *stimulant* and *carminative.*

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gtt. 15-30, in capsules, or syrup and water.

CHLOROFORMUM—CHLOROFORM.

PREPARATION.—Chloroform is usually obtained from the distillation of alcohol with chlorinated lime and consists of a liquid composed of "99 to 99.4 per cent. by weight, of absolute chloroform, and 1 to 0.6 per cent. of alcohol."

PROPERTIES.—**Chloroform** (*Chloroformum*) is a colorless, volatile liquid, of a bland, ethereal odor and a hot taste. It is not inflammable, is slightly soluble in water and freely soluble in alcohol and ether. It has extensive solvent powers, dissolving camphor, the fixed and volatile oils, most resins and fats, iodine, bromine and the organic alkaloids. The purest chloroform has a specific gravity of 1.5022. Official chloroform has a specific gravity of 1.485–1.490, when it contains a little alcohol; and as usually found its specific gravity is about 1.475, when it contains more alcohol, and is less apt to become acid. The boiling point of pure chloroform is 142° F. It is chemically classed with the triatomic haloid ethers, and is methenyl chloride ($CHCl_3$).

TESTS.—Chloroform is sometimes contaminated with chlorinated pyrogenous oil (a very injurious impurity); this may be detected and removed by strong sulphuric acid, which gives the chloroform a color varying from yellowish to reddish-brown, according to the amount of impurity. The most delicate test for the presence of alcohol is iron binitro-sulphuret, which, when agitated with chloroform, will produce a brown tint if alcohol be present. $AgNO_3$ will detect the chlorides.

AIDS.—(See ether.) Locally by rubefacients, as camphor.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Chloroform, like ether, should not be administered by inhalation to persons suffering from any serious disease of the brain or heart (especially fatty degeneration), or where any serious obstruction to the circulation exists.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS BY THE STOMACH.—*Locally* applied, and when its evaporation is prevented, chloroform acts as an irritant, and soon vesicates the skin—powerfully diminishing painful impressions during its application. Within the mouth its taste is hot, aromatic and saccharine. The *effects* of chloroform *by the stomach* on the system are *analogous* to those of ether, but much more *rapid* and *powerful.*

BY INHALATION.—When *inhaled,* in the dose of a fluidrachm or

more, it rapidly induces anæsthetic sleep, with a great relaxation of the muscles, gradual lowering of the blood-pressure, and the most complete insensibility to painful agents. The period at which insensibility occurs varies from fifteen seconds to two minutes, and it continues usually between five and ten minutes, and may be prolonged considerably by renewal of the inhalation. The patient usually recovers without recollection of what has occurred during the state of insensibility, and with few or no uncomfortable sequelæ. Sensibility to pain is often very much obliterated even before consciousness is lost. During sound sleep an individual may be chloroformed without being awakened.

The introduction of chloroform as an anæsthetic—which property was first discovered by Sir James Y. Simpson,* in 1847, took place shortly after that of ether, and from its great intensity of action, its freedom from irritating effect on the bronchial mucous membrane, its more agreeable odor, and its non-inflammability, it has been extensively used, particularly in Great Britain, to the exclusion of ether. It should be administered in the recumbent posture with all constricting clothing loosened. A very considerable number of fatal cases have, however, occurred from the inhalation of this agent, where its administration did not appear in any way contraindicated; and it cannot be considered a perfectly safe remedy.

Toxicology.—The administration of chloroform has in many cases been attended with fatal syncope. (Lyman † has collected 393 cases, due to alleged heart-paralysis). An elaborate investigation, however, made upon dogs as to its toxic action, conducted by the Hyderabad Chloroform Commission,‡ seems to negative this statement. They found "that chloroform does not paralyze the heart, but kills by stopping respiration." But this conclusion is not in accordance with the results reached by Wood and Hare,§ who found in their investigations that the heart ceased beating before respiration stopped. Be this as it may, death has ordinarily occurred with such rapidity as to render remedial interference almost unavailable; but at the slightest approach of poisonous symptoms as shown by pulse-failure, facial lividity, gasping or stertorous breathing, the inhalation must be stopped, the patient placed in the recumbent position, the head lowered and

---

* Century Magazine, January, 1894.

† "Artificial Anæsthesia, etc." 1881, p. 136.

‡ *Lancet*, London, Jan. 18, 1890.

§ *Medical News*, Feb. 22, 1890.

the tongue drawn forward with catch-forceps, cold affusions applied, and, above all, *artificial respiration* practised. Other means that may be resorted to in restoring animation are electro-magnetism to the respiratory muscles, the inverted position of Nélaton, and injections subcutaneously of ether or ammonia water.

MEDICINAL USES BY THE STOMACH.—Chloroform is prescribed by the stomach as an anodyne and antispasmodic, in all cases to which ether is applicable, and has the advantage of a more agreeable taste. It has been found particularly useful to relieve the pain and vomiting of *cancer* of the stomach, and also in intestinal *colic* and in *cholera*. For *diarrhœa* and *colic* a good formula is—℞ Spiritus chloroformi, f℥ss; tincturæ capsici, ♏v–x; morphinæ sulphatis, gr. ¼; aquæ, f℥ss. M. S.—One dose. *Topically* it is used as an anodyne. The editor has used the deep injection of chloroform, ♏x–xx in *sciatica*, with good results—the injection to be made over the nerve. A lotion applied to *pediculosis pubis* will destroy the parasite.

MEDICINAL USES BY INHALATION.—It is employed as an anæsthetic, anodyne and antispasmodic, to fulfill the indications to which ether is applicable. *In labor* chloroform should not be given until complete dilatation of the os has taken place, the head descending and the pains propulsive.* It should be inhaled only when the pains come on, and there is no doubt that its entire safety in obstetric practice is due to the intermittent plan of administering it. Its non-inflammability, too, in midwifery, should not be lost sight of. By inhalation, when other means have failed, it may prove serviceable to control the spasms of *rabies* in conjunction with hypodermics of morphia.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose from ♏xv to f℥ss in sweetened water, or it can be had in 5 and 15 ♏ capsules, to be repeated, or *chloroform-water* (*aqua chloroformi*) (℥j–jv.) may be given. As an anti-neuralgic liniment, f℥j to f℥ij of camphor liniment; or as a rubefacient and anodyne, undiluted, on linen, covered with oiled silk, to prevent evaporation. As a wash or gargle, f℥j or ij to water Oj; hypodermatically, ♏x–xx.

The dose for inhalation is a fluidrachm, to be repeated in two minutes if anæsthesia be not produced; and its effects may be renewed from time to time without injury. It may be applied on a handkerchief, held near the nose or mouth, care being taken to allow a proper admixture of atmospheric air, and to give it on an empty stomach.

A solution of chloroform in ether has been used in the United

* Playfair, 5th ed., vol. 1, p. 353.

States, but, from the unequal volatilization of the two liquids, it must be difficult to modify their effects by combination. The *A. C. E. mixture* consists of rectified spirits 1, chloroform 2, and ether 3 parts, and is much employed as an anæsthetic in obstetrics.

Spiritus Chloroformi (*Spirit of Chloroform*) is a solution of chloroform in alcohol; a convenient form for internal exhibition. Dose, f℥j. Serviceable to relieve *headache* where a mild stimulant is indicated.

Linimentum Chloroformi (*Chloroform Liniment*) is made by mixing 30 parts of chloroform with 70 parts of soap-liniment. Useful as a stimulating application in *chilblain, lumbago, myalgia*, etc.

Emulsum Chloroformi (*Emulsion of Chloroform*) is made by mixing chloroform 40 parts, tragacanth 15 parts, dissolved, with water 1000 parts, to which is added expressed oil of almond 60 parts. Dose, f℥ss-j.*

Since the discovery of the anæsthetic properties of ether and chloroform, many other substances have been employed for the purpose of anæsthesia. Of these may be mentioned:

I. **Methylene Bichloride**, (CH_2Cl_2), (not official).—This liquid introduced to the profession by Dr. W. B. Richardson in 1867 (known also as dichloromethane), is most easily procured by the action of nascent hydrogen (developed from zinc, water, and sulphuric acid) upon chloroform. It is a colorless fluid, having a pleasant, ethereal odor, like that of chloroform, boils at 88° F., has sp. gr. 1.34, and mixes with ether and chloroform in all proportions. The vapor of methylene bichloride is pronounced by Mr. Spencer Wells to be the best known anæsthetic. Given properly diluted with air, *according to his method* (in an experience of more than a thousand cases), it has proved of uniform certainty and rapidity of effect, and free from any

---

* Under the name of *chlorodyne* a combination containing chloroform is much used, for which the following is a formula: morphine hydrochlorate, 8 grains; oil of peppermint, 16 minims; stronger ether, a fluid ounce; extract of liquorice, 2½ Troy ounces; pure chloroform, stronger alcohol, and molasses, each 4 fluid ounces; diluted hydrocyanic acid, 2 fluid ounces; syrup, 17½ fluid ounces; dissolve the morphine and oil in the alcohol, and add the chloroform and ether, mix the liquorice, syrup and molasses, shake the two mixtures, and add the hydrocyanic acid; dose, 5 to 10 minims, the vial to be well shaken. An analysis of Brown's chlorodyne made in 1892 shows it to contain 15 per cent. of chloroform and 2 grains of morphia per ounce.

Numerous other formulæ for chlorodyne have been published, but the above more nearly resembles the original preparation sold under this name. This remedy is often very serviceable in *cholera morbus* and *infantum* and *acute diarrhœa*.

dangerous symptoms. It is used in about the same dose as chloroform, but has not been much employed in the United States. Nine fatal cases from its employment are recorded.*

II. **Nitrous Oxide Gas**, (NO_2), was the substance by which anæsthesia was in the first instance produced, in the hands of Mr. Horace Wells, a dentist of Hartford, Connecticut, in 1844.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Its anæsthetic properties were known to Sir Humphrey Davy in 1779. It is made by the decomposition of ammonium nitrate by heat. It is a colorless, respirable gas, absorbable by water, and the solution, like the gas itself, has a faint, agreeable odor, and sweet taste.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—This gas is both a pleasant and efficient anæsthetic, more rapid and at the same time more transitory (about ½ minute) in its action than either ether or chloroform, and almost free from disagreeable or serious consequences. It is given sitting up. During unconsciousness, it causes considerable mental excitement, shown in various ways, as laughing, crying, etc., and lividity of the face. Buxton,† who has investigated its action, sums it up as follows: By trephining a dog and administering nitrous oxide gas, he observed the normal vermilion hue of the superfices change to purple, stasis within the vessels, and the brain substance to increase in size; the cord viewed similarly was found also augmented in volume, so that some cerebro-spinal fluid was squeezed out. In both experiments the results obtained were the reverse of those induced by asphyxia, to which nitrous oxide unconsciousness has been attributed. Buxton considers its anæsthetic action due to its own inherent sedative virtues, and as far as asphyxia is concerned seems to have proved his position. The heart's action and blood-pressure are not much altered. The respiratory movements are primarily quickened, then slowed, and finally extinguished—probably by paralysis of the centre. The heart continues to beat for a short time after the stoppage of respiration. Certain peculiar phenomena are occasionally encountered, as muscular rigidity followed by flaccidity, loss of the superficial reflexes, persistence of knee-jerk, and less frequently involuntary evacuation of the bladder and rectum, and excitation of the sexual organs.

TOXICOLOGY.—Lyman‡ has collected only four fatal cases which

*Brit. Med. Journ., 1883, ii, 104.

† Transactions of the Odontological Society of Great Britain, 1886-7, p. 90. On the Physiological Action of Nitrous Oxide Gas.

‡ "Artificial Anæsthesia," etc., 1881.

can be fairly attributed to nitrous oxide gas, though others have since been reported.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is well adapted to employment in the *extraction of teeth*, or, in short *minor surgical operations;* but its effects are too transient for the anæsthesia required in protracted operations. The amount necessary to produce anæsthesia (one or two gallons), as well as the complicated apparatus required for its administration, constitute also an objection to its general use.

ADMINISTRATION.—It is best administered from an india rubber bag, containing about eight gallons of the gas, furnished with a mouth-piece with two valves, one of which is designed for the throwing out of the respired gas.

III. **Ethyl Bromide**, (C_2H_5Br), (not official) is an anæsthetic which a few years ago bid fair to supersede ether and chloroform, but the occurrence of several fatal cases under its administration led to the abandonment of its use, and it is now seldom resorted to. Ott* states that it destroys life either when inhaled or administered subcutaneously, by a toxic action on the respiratory centre.

LOCAL ANÆSTHESIA.

For the relief of pain during minor surgical operations, as the opening of *abscesses* or the extirpation of small tumors, *local anæsthesia* may be resorted to. This consists in congelation of the part by means of a *freezing mixture* (as ice and salt, which, when applied for three minutes to the integument, causes a thorough deadening of sensation in the superficial structures); or in spraying the part with some substance, as ether or ethyl bromide, which by its rapid evaporation produces the same effect; or the same purpose may be effected by the application of remedies like cocaine (*q. v.*), or carbolic acid (*q. v.*), which depress the sensory nerves of the part to which they are applied, thus deadening sensation. *Rhigolene* (not official), one of the lighter distillates of petroleum, is employed to produce local anæsthesia. When sprayed upon a part it reduces the temperature to about 15° F., abolishing cutaneous sensibility, hence its use in minor surgery. It is inflammable, and its diffusive vapor when mixed with air may explode. It is administered by a spray-apparatus.

Carbon Disulphidum, (*Carbon Disulphide*), (C. S).

---

* "Bromide of Ethyl; Its Toxicological Action." I. Ott, pamphlet. See also *Therap. Gazette*, pp. 365 and 577, 1892, E. E. Montgomery.

SOURCE AND PROPERTIES.—A highly inflammable, colorless, volatile, diffusive liquid, of characteristic odor, easily made from its elements. Its taste is aromatic and sharp.

EFFECTS AND USES.—By inhalation it causes rapid but transient anæsthesia. When sprayed on a part it produces local anæsthesia.

ORDER III.—ANTISPASMODICS.

Antispasmodics are medicines that allay irregular nervous action. Their effects upon the economy in a state of health are not very decided, and are limited to a slight stimulation of the circulation and exhilaration of the mental faculties. Their proper influence is, however, strikingly shown in certain deranged conditions of the nervous system, particularly those forms of spasm which depend upon idiopathic or primary nervous disorder, and are known under the designation of *hysteria*. They are also useful in many varieties of mental disturbance, as wakefulness, hypochondriasis, and even insanity, and are often preferable to narcotics in the treatment of these cases, from their comparative freedom of action on the brain. They are all distinguished by a powerful odor.

ASAFŒTIDA—ASAFETIDA.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PREPARATION.—Asafetida is a GUM-RESIN obtained from the ROOT of Ferula fœtida (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), and is derived from Afghanistan. Though these are the sources given by the U. S. P., yet its exact derivation has not yet been proven.* The plant has a long tapering root, the size of a man's leg, and an erect stem, from six to nine feet in height, rising from the midst of the leaves. The drug is obtained from incisions into the root, or by taking successive slices of it. The exuded juice is scraped off, hardened in the sun, and afterward packed for exportation.

PROPERTIES.—It occurs in masses of varying size, consistence, and color, but is usually whitish, intermixed with darker spots, and becomes reddish, and finally brown, by exposure to the air. It is sometimes soft and adhesive, at other times hard and brittle, and is not readily powdered except at a low temperature. It breaks with a waxy lustre, and the best samples appear to be composed of irregularly-shaped tears. Its odor is powerful, alliaceous, and fetid.

CHEMISTRY AND CONSTITUENTS.—Asafetida is a *gum-resin* united to an alliaceous volatile oil. The gum is dissolved by water, and the mucilage thus formed suspends the resin and volatile oil. The resin

* Pharmacographia, 2d ed., p. 314.

and volatile oil are soluble in alcohol; but the tincture becomes milky on the addition of water, owing to the separation of the resin. The resin contains *ferulaic acid* ($C_{10}H_{10}O_4$) and *umbelliferon* ($C_9H_6O_3$), and when fused with potassa, yields *resorcin*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The taste of asafetida is acrid and disagreeable. When taken into the stomach it produces a local stimulant and carminative effect. After absorption, it proves a moderate excitant and exhilarant, and exerts a marked antispasmodic influence upon morbid conditions of the nevous system. Large doses cause nausea and vomiting. It also stimulates the mucous secretions generally, and increases the peristaltic action of the bowels, inducing soft, offensive stools. Its volatile oil is absorbed, and the odorous principle is recognized in the secretions, especially in the perspiration.

MEDICINAL USES.—No medicine used to be more highly esteemed as an antispasmodic than asafetida; but it is now not often employed, because more efficacious and less disagreeable remedies have superseded it. It is resorted to in the various forms of *hysteria*, and is valuable in relieving the mental depression which constitutes one of the protean types of this disorder, gr. v every 3 or 4 hours. In certain affections of the abdominal viscera, as *flatulent colic* and *costiveness*, asafetida is often useful as an antispasmodic and laxative enema. In flatulent colic occurring in children, the emulsion in doses of f℥j will generally give speedy relief. In *tympanites*, especially in hysterical patients, or when accompanying constipation, nothing proves more serviceable than enemata of the emulsion, or suppositories (containing the equivalent of ♏xl of the tincture). Enemata of the emulsion have been used for the tympanites occurring in typhoid fever, but from the laxative effects of asafetida turpentine is to be preferred in these cases.

Nothwithstanding its disagreeable odor, this drug is largely used as a condiment in Asia; and even in the refined cookery of Europe its flavor is admired. Some persons take it habitually for its exhilarant effects; and when used as a medicine, it generally becomes acceptable.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v to xx, in gelatin-capsules, or sugar-coated pills. The *emulsion* (*emulsum asafœtidæ*,—4 parts to water 100 parts) is given in the dose of f℥ss-j, repeated, or as an enema, f℥ij-iv. The emulsion from its whiteness and opacity, is sometimes called *lac asafœtidæ*, or *milk of asafetida*. *Pills of asafetida* (*pilulæ asafœtidæ*) are official, each pill containing gr. iij of the gum-resin. The *tincture* (*tinctura asafœtidæ* 20 parts to 100 of the tincture)—dose f℥j. *Pills of aloes and asafetida* (*pilulæ aloes et asafœtidæ*), are also official.

AMMONIACUM—AMMONIAC.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is a spontaneous GUM-RESINOUS EXUDATION obtained from Dorema ammoniacum (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), a plant of Persia.

PROPERTIES AND CHEMISTRY.—It comes in tears or lumps, of an irregular shape, yellowish on the outside, whitish within, is moderately hard and brittle, and has an unpleasant, bitter, and rather acrid taste, with a peculiar smell, somewhat like that of galbanum. It is a gum-resin, with a little volatile oil, the latter free from sulphur. *Resorcin*, but no umbelliferon, is obtained from the resin.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its effects are similar to those of asafetida; but it is seldom used except as an antispasmodic expectorant in *chronic bronchitis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x to xxx. An *emulsion*, (*emulsum ammoniaci*), 4 parts to water 100 parts, dose ʒj to fʒ½, is official. A *plaster of ammoniac with mercury* (*emplastrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro*) is also official.

CAMPHORA—CAMPHOR.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND VARIETIES.—Camphor is a STEAROPTEN of the nature of a ketone, derived from Camphora Cinnamomum, the Camphor-Laurel (*Nat. Ord.* Laurineæ), a large evergreen tree of China, Japan, and the island of Formosa. All parts of the tree are strongly impregnated with camphor, which is obtained from the chips of the roots and branches by subliming them with water and collecting the condensed camphor in pots. In this state it is known in commerce as *crude camphor*, and consists of dirty grayish grains adhering in crumbling masses. *Japan* camphor (called also *Dutch* camphor, because introduced to commerce from Nagasaki by the Dutch colonists), has a pinkish color and is purer though coarser than the *China* camphor. A valuable camphor* is known in the East, which is found in a concrete state in the cavities and fissures of the trunk of Dryobalanops Camphora (*Nat. Ord.* Dipterocarpaceæ), a tree of Borneo and Sumatra. By tapping the tree, or as a natural exudation, a camphor-oil is obtained (DeVriese *loc. cit.*), which must not be confounded with that of the laurel-camphor.

PROPERTIES AND CHEMISTRY.—The crude camphor, as imported from Canton and Japan, is not found in the shops until it is purified by resublimation with quick-lime, when it is termed *refined camphor*.

* *Journ. of Pharmacy*, xii, p. 22. On the Camphor of Sumatra; De Vriese.

This occurs in large hemispherical or convex-concave cakes perforated in the middle. It is solid at ordinary temperatures, soft and somewhat tough, but may be readily powdered by the addition of a few drops of alcohol, chloroform, ether, or equal weight of sugar. It is translucent, has a strong fragrant odor, and a characteristic cooling taste. It is volatile, highly inflammable, lighter than water, and very slightly soluble in it, but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, oils and acids. Camphor has the formula $C_{10}H_{16}O$, and is chemically a ketone. It forms substitution compounds with chlorine, bromine and iodine. The so-called *oil of camphor* is a complex mixture containing terpenes, cincol, safrol, eugenol, etc., and is obtained as a by-product in the preparation of crude camphor. By passing hydrochloric acid gas into oil of turpentine a crystalline substance is obtained called *artificial camphor*, but which has the composition $C_{10}H_{16}HCl$. By the action of nitric acid on camphor *camphoric acid* ($C_{10}H_{16}O_4$) is obtained.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Water precipitates camphor from the spirit of camphor.

AIDS.—The cerebral excitants, as cocaine, cannabis Indica, ether, chloroform and alcohol.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The *local* action of camphor is anæsthetic and rubefacient, and to the mucous membrane irritant. Its taste is aromatic, bitter, and afterward cooling. After its absorption, its effects, in small doses, are moderately stimulant, exhilarant and anodyne. In large doses, it causes considerable disorder of the cerebro-spinal system, depression of the circulation, and diaphoresis; and in excessive quantity it acts as a narcotico-irritant, occasioning burning heat in the stomach, violent cerebral convulsions, and maniacal delirium. No deaths from camphor, however, have been reported in healthy adults. In small doses, gr. v, owing no doubt to the stimulation of the circulation, it is aphrodisiac; in full doses, gr. xx, anaphrodisiac. Camphor is eliminated by the breath, skin, and urine, and it has been detected in the blood. In cases of poisoning, after evacuating the stomach, demulcents, opium and wine are to be administered.

MEDICINAL USES.—From its combined antispasmodic and diaphoretic powers, camphor is a valuable remedy in the treatment of *acute dysentery* and *cholera* in the initial stage, and is much employed in these diseases, either in combination with opium or as a substitute for the latter; ℞ Spiritûs camphoræ, tincturæ opii, āā ♏x. M. S. Every 1 or 2 hours, in a little water. In the early stages of *summer*

diarrhœa it is also frequently prescribed, and for this purpose the spirit may be given gtt. x–xx, and repeated p. r. n. with paregoric. As a diaphoretic stimulant and antispasmodic, it is useful in the low stages of *fevers*. In many forms of mental disorder it calms irritability, relieves despondency, and induces sleep. In *chordee* large doses are required—gr. x–xx. Milton * considers f℥ss–j of the spirit in water before retiring the best remedy for this complaint. He repeats the dose every time the patient awakes with chordee. On account of its pungency the administration of the fluid preparations of camphor is objectionable. Bumstead † gave it in pill, gr. iij–vj, at bed-hour, combined with opium. Camphoric acid ‡ (℥½ in 24 hours) has recently been shown to possess antisudorific properties against the *sweating of phthisis*. *Topically*, camphor, (the liniment), is employed as an anodyne in *chronic rheumatism;* and the powder, against the itching and burning of *erythema* and *intertrigo*, mixed with starch and zinc oxide. Powdered camphor sniffed into the nostrils is a good remedy in *acute nasal catarrh, hay fever* and *influenza*, or it may be volatilized in hot water (℥j to O½), and its fumes inhaled through a paper-funnel; it also enters into the composition of *tooth-powders* (saturated alcoholic solution of camphor gtt.vj, in precipitated chalk ℥j).

ADMINISTRATION.—The medium dose in substance is gr.v–x; but it may vary from gr.j to xx. It is best given in pill or capsule. Equal parts of camphor and chloral make a pleasant rubefacient liniment, of service in *sprains, lumbago, affections of the joints*, etc.

Aqua Camphoræ (*Camphor-Water*). Dose f℥j (containing about gr.ij) to f℥ij or iij. It is added to collyria, f℥j to f℥j. The *spirit* (*spiritus camphoræ*) is used as an embrocation; but it may be given internally on a lump of sugar, in the dose of gtt.v to f℥j—a serviceable remedy diluted with water to relieve *headache* where a gentle stimulant is indicated; and to check *hiccough*.

Hope's Camphor Mixture (not official) consists of camphor-water, f℥viij; nitrous acid, f℥j; laudanum, gtt.xxv; dose, f℥ss, repeated. This preparation is an efficient remedy in the treatment of *acute diarrhœa* and *dysentery*.

Linimentum Camphoræ (*Camphor-Liniment*) consists of camphor (20 parts) dissolved in cotton-seed oil (80 parts); a mild embrocation.

---

* "On the Pathology and Treatment of Gonorrhœa," etc., 1887, p. 167.

† "Pathol. and Treat. of Venereal Diseases," 1883, p. 91.

‡ "Bull. Gén. de Thérap.," 1891, t. i. p., 14.

Ceratum Camphoræ (*Camphor-Cerate*) is made by mixing camphor-liniment (1 part) with white wax (3 parts), and incorporating the mixture with lard (6 parts).

Linimentum Saponis (*Soap-Liniment*) is made by digesting soap and camphor with oil of rosemary in alcohol and water. It is a yellow, oleaginous liquid, and is used as an anodyne and gentle rubefacient application in *gouty* and *rheumatic pains*, *chilblain*, *sprains*, *bruises*, *lumbago*, *myalgia*, and *affections of the joints*. It is useful to cleanse the skin in *stearrhœa*, and should be followed by an application of lime-water. It is also frequently combined with other liniments, as those of chloroform or ammonia.

Camphor Cream (not official) consists of camphor and laudanum each ʃ℥ij; ammonium carb., ℥j; oil of origanum, ɪ℥ij; water q. s. ad Oj. M. S. Makes into a cream; employed in *chaps*, *eczema*, etc.

Camphora Monobromata (*Monobromated, Camphor*) ($C_{10}H_{15}OBr$), is prepared by letting fall a stream of bromine upon powdered camphor till the latter is liquefied, then boiling the mixture in a water-bath, and afterward dissolving in alcohol and crystallizing. It occurs in long, colorless, acicular crystals, having an odor of camphor and turpentine and a slightly bitter taste, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, the fixed and volatile oils, ether, carbon bisulphide, and chloroform. It is a substitution compound, one atom of bromine taking the place of an atom of hydrogen in laurel-camphor.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose for an adult, gr. v, repeated, in pills or tablets.

VALERIANA—VALERIAN.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND OFFICIAL PORTION.—Valeriana officinalis, or Wild Valerian (*Nat. Ord.* Valerianaceæ), is a perennial European plant growing to the height of three or four feet. The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS are the portions used, and consist of numerous brown, slender, brittle fibres, attached to a rough, yellowish-brown, tuberculated head. When powdered, it is yellowish-gray. It has a peculiar, powerful odor, of which cats are fond.

CHEMISTRY AND CONSTITUENTS.—Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend on the presence of a *volatile oil*, and a colorless volatile acid, called *valerianic*, may be separated either from the oil or root.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—It has a bitterish, sub-acrid, aromatic taste. In medicinal doses, valerian improves digestion and appetite,

decreasing the urinary flow and excretion of urea (Yvon*). Large doses occasion eructations, colic and diarrhœa, excitement of the circulation, diaphoresis, and increased urinary flow. The effect of valerian on the nervous system is not constant, as it is sometimes excitant, and again calming. The hypodermic injection of valerian oil reduces the reflex excitability of the spinal cord, and antagonizes in frogs the tetanic spasms of strychnine.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is prescribed as a nervous excitant and antispasmodic in the various forms of *hysteria* and *melancholia*, to control the active manifestations of which it may be prescribed with asafetida: ℞ Tincturæ valerianæ ammoniatæ, tincturæ asafœtidæ, āā f℥j. M. S. —One dose. Moral influence, however, in this sad condition is mostly superior to medicine. Occasionally it is given in *hypochondriasis* and in *nervous headache*, and as it lessens the urinary flow it may prove serviceable in *diabetes insipidus*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, from ℥ss–jss, three or four times a day; of the *tincture* (*tinctura valerianæ*) (20 per cent. in diluted alcohol), f℥j; of the *ammoniated tincture* (*tinctura valerianæ ammoniata*) (20 per cent. in aromatic spirit of ammonia—an excellent preparation), f℥j to ij; of the *fluid extract*, (*extractum valerianæ fluidum*), f℥j.

Ammonii Valerianas (*Ammonium Valerianate*), ($NH_4 C_5 H_9 O_2$).—This salt, made by combining valerianic acid with ammonia, occurs in snow-white quadrangular plates, of an offensive odor like that of valerianic acid, and a sharp, sweetish taste. It deliquesces in a moist air, effloresces in a dry one, and is very soluble in both water and alcohol. Potassa and the mineral acids decompose it. It is employed as an antineuralgic and antispasmodic in *neuralgia*, *nervous headache* and *hysteria*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. ij–viij, given in coated pills; or an elixir, prepared with aromatics, may be used.

CYPRIPEDIUM—LADIES' SLIPPER.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The RHIZOME and ROOT of Cypripedium pubescens and of Cypripedium parviflorum (*Nat. Ord.* Orchidaceæ), common indigenous plants, known under the names of *moccasin-plant*, are recognized by the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

PROPERTIES AND CHEMISTRY.—The *dried root* is several inches

*Arch. de Neurol. xix, 1890, p. 229.

long, bent, with a small, knotted, dark head, and numerous fibres of yellowish-brown color. It contains a *volatile oil*, *volatile acid*, and resin, and has been used as a substitute for valerian.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the *fluid extract* (*extractum cypripedii fluidum*), ♏x–xx.

SCUTELLARIA—SKULLCAP.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—The HERB of Scutellaria laterifolia, (*Nat. Ord.* Labiatæ), an indigenous, perennial herb, found in moist localities, growing to the height of one or two feet, containing a crystalline bitter glucoside,* is considered by many American practitioners to possess antispasmodic properties.

ADMINISTRATION.—A *fluid extract* (*extractum scutellariæ fluidum*) is official, dose ♏ v-xx. An infusion may be had.

The following vegetable substances, used as articles of diet, may be ranked also with antispasmodics:—

I. **Thea**—TEA (not official), the *dried leaves* of Thea chinensis (*Nat. Ord.* Ternstromiaceæ), an evergreen shrub of China, India and Japan, whence the markets of the world are supplied. The most important constituents of tea are *essential oil* (upon which the flavor depends), *tannic acid*, an alkaloid termed *theine*, discovered by Oudry, in 1827—identical with caffeine—and *boheic acid*. According to Attfield† and others, theine or caffeine is the alkaloid of tea, maté, guarana and kola-nut. Dr. Mays‡ found it to be analgesic, and he has employed it, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{5}$, subcutaneously for the relief of *pain*, though his experience was not entirely confirmed by Castle.‖ A strong cup of tea is a good remedy for *headache*.

II. **Caffea**—COFFEE (not official), the SEED of Coffea arabica (*Nat. Ord.* Rubiaceæ), a small tree which is a native of southern Arabia and Abyssinia, and is cultivated in various tropical and semi-tropical countries. Coffee contains a neutral, insoluble, alkaloid, *caffeine*, (q. v.), designated by the U. S. P. as a feebly basic proximate principle, (which is *methyl-theobromine*, isomeric with *theine*), and two peculiar principles, one resembling tannin, termed *caffeo-tannic acid*, and the other termed *caffeic acid*. The volatile oil, upon which the flavor depends, is developed by roasting. Coffee may be used for the

---

* *Am. Jour. Pharm.*, Nov., 1889.

† "Chemistry, Gen., Med. and Pharm.," 10th ed., p. 398.

‡ *Medical News*, April, 1886.

‖ *Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic*, Jan., 1886.

general indications of antispasmodics, and is, besides, especially efficacious in relieving the sopor caused by opium-poisoning. Both tea and coffee lessen the urea in the urine. Coffee is relaxing, while tea is astringent, since it contains tannin. Salivary digestion is retarded by tea,* in part owing to its tannin; theine, caffeine or the volatile oil exert no action on it, while coffee and cocoa are indifferent. Gastric digestion is restrained by tea, coffee and cocoa, ranking in this order; on pancreatic digestion they exert no influence. This kind of inhibition is not abnormal, as it contributes to a beneficial end, slow being quite different from imperfect digestion.

Caffeina, (*Caffeine*), ($C_8H_{10}N_4O_2 + H_2O$).—Grains ¼–iij produce decided cerebral effects, as excitement, wakefulness and hallucination, and, when exhaustion sets in, sopor. It increases the number of the heart's beats, and raises the arterial pressure, both being followed by feeble action and diminished blood-pressure. In frogs the motor and probably the sensory nerves are affected by it. Injected into dogs and cats, it produces tetanus (Aubert). In cats† the increased flow of urine is coincident with dilatation of the blood-vessels, and it augments the volume of the kidneys. Applied to a cut-out muscle, it causes rigidity (coagulates the myosin) and abolishes the electrical contractility. Caffeine elevates and then lowers the animal temperature, and has decided diuretic powers (Gubler). Its efficacy in diminishing the *dropsy* of cardiac and other affections, by increasing the urinary flow, has been investigated by Stahl,‡ who reports favorable results from its employment. In man gr. vij–xij have caused decided cerebral effects; but no deaths have followed its use. *Caffeine* has been used as a cerebral stimulant in *migraine* (gr. j–ij), in *cardiac dropsy* (gr. v), being a powerful diuretic, and to antagonize *morphine* [illegible].

ADMINISTRATION.—*Caffeine citrate* (*caffeina citrata*), *effervescent citrated caffeine* (*caffeina citrata effervescens*), and *caffeine*, (*caffeina*), are the official salts, dose, gr. ½–j. The *citrate* is given in pills or tablets, the [illegible] in water. Caffeine valerianate is useful in *hysteria* [illegible] gr. iij, the dose [illegible] repeated.

III. **Theobroma** [illegible] noticed more at length under the head of demulcents [illegible]. *Theobroma* contains a nitrogenous principle [illegible] identical in composition with caffeine

* [illegible] W. Roberts.
† [illegible] Experiments by Phillips and Bradford.
‡ [illegible]

($C_7H_8N_4O_2$). Sodio-salicylate of theobromine under the name of Diuretin has been recently used as a powerful diuretic; dose, gr. x–xx, t. d.

IV. **Coca.**—The LEAVES of Erythroxylon Coca (*Nat. Ord.* Lineæ), have long been used as a masticatory by the Indians in Peru for the purpose of enabling them to undergo fatigue, hunger and thirst. An alkaloid termed *cocaine* ($C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$) is found in coca, also *coca-tannic acid*, which yields with the iron-salts a green precipitate. Hydrochloric acid is also incompatible, as it splits cocaine into methylic alcohol, benzoic acid and *ecgonine*. Chewing the leaves produces a temporary benumbing effect on the tongue. The most interesting internal effects of coca in man are cerebral stimulation, lessening of the feeling of fatigue, the ability to remain for a long time without food, increased cardiac action and elevation of temperature. Coca * lessens the excretion of urea and the urinary flow. Large doses cause muscular weakness, drowsiness and tinnitus aurium (Ott). Coca has been but little used in medicine, though its use is indicated in diseases requiring the checking of tissue waste, as *phthisis*. In cases of mental and physical fatigue (*exhaustion*) dependent on overwork, the wine or fluid extract repeated until the condition is relieved is a remedy of great value.

ADMINISTRATION. — The *fluid extract* (*extractum cocæ fluidum*), dose, ʒss–ij; it is objectionable by reason of not mixing well with water. The wine is the best preparation; dose, ʒj–iv.

V. **Cocaine** ($C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$).—This alkaloid has attracted much attention from its power of producing local anæsthesia, which property, though first discovered by Professor von Anrep,† of Charkov, did not attract general attention until the publication of a paper on the subject by Dr. Karl Koller, in September, 1884. The *hydrochlorate* (*cocainæ hydrochloras*, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4HCl$), which is the salt in medicinal use, and now official, occurs in white crystals, or crystalline powder, odorless, and of a saline, bitter taste, soluble in alcohol and water. The free alkaloid is very unstable, and sparingly soluble in water. Solution of the hydrochlorate will keep for some time undecomposed, particularly if a minute quantity of salicylic acid be added to it.

TEST.—The Cocaine salts can be distinguished from the other alkaloids by adding chlorine water (2–3 c. c.) and 2 or 3 drops of palladium chloride, which throws down a fine red precipitate dissolved by sodium thiosulphate.

---

* *Boston Med. and Surgical Journ.*, Sept. 7th, 1882. Mason.

† *Pflüger's Archiv.*, 1879, XXI, p. 38.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The alkaline hydrates and carbonates and borax throw down white precipitates with solution of cocaine hydrochlorate. Boric acid added or as the menstruum prevents the decomposition with borax; with the iodide-compounds, and zinc chloride, it becomes milky.

AIDS.—In its cerebral effects by alcohol and the cerebral stimulants, as cannabis Indica; its analgesic, by carbolic acid, opium and conium.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Being mostly eliminated by the kidneys chronic disease of these organs with obstruction to the urinary flow would be a reason for not giving cocaine in order to avoid toxic cumulative effects.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*A few drops of a four per cent. solution applied to the coujunctiva* rapidly produces anæsthesia of that membrane and cornea (lasting from 10 to 20 minutes) with contraction of the vessels and anæmia of the membrane and dilated pupil,* preceded by slight contraction (which is gradual, the maximum being attained at the end of an hour); accommodation is said to be but little affected. *Applied to the mucous membrane of the mouth, nose, larynx and trachea, urethra, vagina and rectum,* it allays irritation, causes a superficial and temporary anæsthesia, at the same time diminishing the sensibility of the deeper tissues, contracting the vessels, producing anæmia of the surface (best seen in the vessels which ramify through the mucous membrane covering the turbinated bones in the nose), and lowering the reflex sensibility of the part. It is not readily absorbed by the conjunctivæ unless used in excess, nor ordinarily by the epidermis; the Schneiderian membrane, however, takes it up rapidly, so that its cerebral effects are soon obtained by this route. *Instilled into the external auditory meatus* it causes a superficial diminution of sensibility without affecting the hearing, and lowers the temperature of this region. A ten per cent. solution applied to a mixed nerve paralyzes equally the motor and sensory strands (Mosso †).

The account here given of the *internal* action of cocaine is based chiefly on Mosso's ‡ elaborate investigations upon dogs. Its taste is bitterish, and it produces upon the lips, tongue, and fauces a benumbing sensation, lasting some minutes. Medicinal doses within the

* "The Influence of Cocaine on the Pupil and Cornea." By Edward Jackson, M.D., *Trans.* Coll. of Phys., 1887, p. 165.

† *Pflüger's Arch.*, 1890, H'ft., 11 and 12, pp.553–601, 1890.

‡ *Arch. für experiment. Pathol. u. Pharm.*, xviii, 1887, p. 153.

stomach exert no obvious effect upon that organ. When taken in full or continued doses, anorexia, insomnia, debility and mental depression are the usual sequelæ, a group of phenomena, which, when associated with the daily use of the drug, give evidence of the *cocaine-habit.* Cocaine induces increased metabolism throughout the economy as shown by elevated temperature, rapid pulse and tissue waste, with urates in the urine, these changes varying relatively with the amount ingested. Secretions: Vulpian (loc. cit.) could detect no increase in the hepatic, pancreatic, or salivary secretion, nor augmented flow through the ureters, but an augmentation in the sub-maxillary discharge was noted. As to the diuretic action of cocaine, Da Costa and C. B. Penrose * observed a decided increase in the quantity of urine and urates in nineteen out of twenty cases, with slight variations in sp. gr. They attributed its diuretic action to raised arterial tension. Nervous system: in medicinal doses (in man) it stimulates the functional activity of the brain, the intellectual faculties becoming more active and imaginative, while the entire economy experiences a general feeling of renewed vigor. This state is succeeded by one of depression, and at the end by narcosis. Toxic amounts given to dogs induce symptoms of general paralysis, abolition of sensibility, cessation of reflex action, cardiac weakness and stoppage of respiration. The irritability of the sensory nerves is destroyed, and, according to Ott, that of the motor nerves is much depressed. Cocaine does not induce paralysis of the sensory nerve-endings, as is the case with creasote, the loss of sensation caused by it being due to an action on the cells of the spinal cord (Mosso, loc. cit.). Intravenous injections,† in dogs, caused general convulsions from irritation of the medulla, dyspnœa, reddening and swelling of the exposed brain, and diminution in the excitability of the psycho-motor centres; the convulsive attacks were intermittent. Circulation: Cocaine increases the frequency and strength of the cardiac contractions, which are not dependent on paralysis of the vagi (Mosso). Anrep states, however, that the vagi are paralyzed, so that the matter cannot be considered as yet settled. A reduction of blood-pressure succeeds full doses, which is followed by a rise, apparently due to a direct action on the vessels. The heart continues to beat after breath-

* The *Med. News*, June, 1886. Observations on the diuretic influence of cocaine. On the toxicology of cocaine, see *Med. and Surg. Reporter*, 1891; and Maryland, *Med. Journ.*, June, 1890, Mattison.

† Thèse pour le Doctorate en Médicine, Paris, 1887, par Y. Duchesne; and *Lancet*, London, Sept. 19, 1891.

ing has ceased. It stops the frog's heart in systole. Medium doses exert no influence on the vaso-motor centre or tonicity of the vessels. Respiration is increased, not by a reflex act, but by stimulation of the respiratory centre. A poisonous dose destroys life by paralysis of this centre. Skeletal muscles: it induces, in full doses, muscular contractions of the trunk and extremities by excitement of the motor tracts of the cord, the cranial ganglia not being involved. Section of the cord between the occiput and atlas does not prevent this. Minute amounts act as a muscular stimulant; large, as a paralyzer. A characteristic symptom of large doses is the production of sudden convulsions (not reflex) which resemble those of strychnia-poisoning. On the involuntary muscles cocaine sets up also contractions, and, if the dose be large enough, the urine and fæces will be discharged involuntarily. According to Mosso the effects just noted are due altogether to an action on the nerve-centres, and not to one upon the muscle-substance, as is affirmed by Ott and others. Vulpian * found that cocaine caused wide pupillary dilatation. The patellar reflex is at first heightened and afterward abolished.

Temperature: Grains ij injected into the jugular vein of a dog caused the rectal temperature to advance about 1°, which in toxic amounts is followed by a fall. Elimination takes place in part, by the kidneys, since it can be detected in the urine. When administered *hypodermically* it causes no irritation. If the injection be made into the superficial tissues it acts as a local anæsthetic, while a deep injection produces a slight, transitory, general lowering of sensibility, a rise in temperature of from 0.5°–1.5° F., lasting several hours, dilated pupils with uncertain vision, and a stronger and fuller pulse, with increased power of the cardiac systole and lowering of the arterial tension.

Toxicology.—Numerous fatal cases have been reported both by injection and per orem, in which the fatal quantity varied so widely that the lethal dose cannot be accurately stated. It may be well, however, to cite such cases as death from the urethral injection of f℥j of a 20 per cent., and f℥j of a 4 per cent., solution; moreover, gr. xxij and xx by the stomach have destroyed adult life. The largest non-fatal injected dose is gr. xix; the smallest fatal dose hypodermically is gtt. viij of a 4 per cent. solution. The autopsies showed congestion of the brain, lungs, liver and kidneys.

Antidotes.—The poisonous effects of cocaine are *antagonized* by

* Compt. Rendu, p. 836, 1884.

chloroform and ether, which tend to arrest the tetanus of the respiratory muscles. Amyl nitrite also has been used successfully to antagonize toxic doses of cocaine. After the immediate danger is passed chloral should be given, and to restore the breathing, artificial respiration practised.

MEDICINAL USES.—It has been given *internally* in gastro-intestinal neuroses, as *gastrodynia*, etc., in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ once or twice a day, in pill; and as a cardiac tonic in *weak heart* and nervous *palpitation*. Prof. Da Costa * has called attention to the successful use of cocaine hydrochlorate as a heart-sustaining agent in *low fevers*, especially where there is cerebral disturbance added. He gave gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ every two hours. Cocaine is, however, chiefly employed *topically* as an *analgesic* to prevent pain in operations on the eye, nose, larynx, vagina, rectum, etc. For this purpose the part is painted or sprayed with a 2–4 per cent. solution, and the application is renewed whenever the effect begins to wear off. To diminish sensation in cases of *photophobia*, *earache*, *acute myringitis*, *painful deglutition* (from *tubercular* or *cancerous deposits* in the pharynx or larynx, or in *rabies*), in *vaginismus* (to relieve the pain in order that an examination may be made, or previous to the sexual act), and in spasm or pain of the rectum or anus due to *anal fissure*, or in *hæmorrhoids*, it may be used with great benefit. The *anal fistulous tracts* may be packed with lint soaked in a 2 per cent. solution, or the same strength may be painted on *piles*. In *acute gonorrhœa*, f℥ij of a 4–10 per cent. solution may be injected into the urethra, a few minutes before urination, to prevent pain during that act. In *irritable stricture*, or *irritability of the bladder* with spasm of the sphincter vesicæ, a small gelatin-bougie, containing gr. ¼ of cocaine, is passed down to the neck of the bladder and allowed to dissolve previous to a careful exploration of the urethra and bladder. A 20 per cent. solution affords relief in supra-orbital *neuralgia*, *pruritus ani*, and the itching of *eczema*, and it has been employed for the relief of pain during the operation for *phimosis*. It is also applied to painful *ulcers* and *felons*, either in powder or solution. The oleate gr. vj–viij, diluted with lanolin ʒiij, and olive oil f℥j, is used as an antipruritic in *pruritus ani* and *vulvæ*.

It is also employed to produce contraction of the vessels and diminution of swelling in the mucous membrane of the nose and larynx, thus allowing the operator to obtain a better view of the parts during

* *Phila. Med. News*, Feb. 5th, 1887, p. 302.

an operation, or as a means of preventing copious hæmorrhage during operations on the nasal mucous membrane, or to check *epistaxis*.

Solution of *cocaine hydrochlorate* (4 per cent.) is a safe mydriatic under which to make an ophthalmoscopic examination, impairing but slightly accommodation, and in a few hours leaving no trace of its action. The effect on the pupil can be neutralized by eserine, gr. ⅛ in water ʒij. The employment of cocaine is almost restricted to rendering the structures of the eye insensible to pain during operation, particularly in *cataract* and *iridectomy*. It is, however, sometimes added to antiseptic and irritant collyria, and also to eye-washes in conjunctivitis: ℞ Acid boracici, gr. x; cocainæ hydrochloratis, gr. iij; aquæ rosæ, ʒj. M. S.—Drop into eye three or four times daily. For ophthalmic purposes, it may be had in disks, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{15}$.

Topically it is applied within the nose by brush or spray, to control *hay fever*, *acute nasal catarrh*, etc., and to lessen *cough* in laryngeal affections. Solution of cocaine hydrochlorate, 4–8 per cent., introduced within the nasal cavities by the atomizer, is the best remedy to relieve temporarily the occlusion of the nasal fossæ in *acute* and *chronic nasal catarrh*. Collections of inspissated mucus should be first washed away with Dobell's solution. In an elaborate article by Hern* on the use of cocaine in dental surgery, the following conclusions are reached, viz., that it cannot be relied on for the relief of pain after extraction, or to deaden the sensibility of dentine, and as an analgesic to exposed pulps it is of doubtful utility. As a submucous injection for the purpose of extraction it is inferior to nitrous oxide gas (summary of 90 cases). He considers it chiefly useful in the opening of *abscesses*, in the manipulation of models and instruments, and in operations on teeth with acute periostitis. Darier† states that it dilates the pupil without paralysis of accommodation, and that it is quite equal to atropine for the purpose of examining the fundus oculi.

Hypodermically it is employed to relieve pain in severe *facial* and other *neuralgias*, in *acute pleurisy*, prior to the accumulation of fluid, and before the performance of minor surgical operations, as the opening of *abscesses*, *inflamed bursæ*, etc.

When used for these purposes the needle of the syringe should not be inserted deeply, since superficial injections accomplish the real object, viz.: local anæsthesia; when thrown in deeply there is no loss

* *Trans.* of the Odontological Society of Great Britain, 1886–7, p. 218. Cocaine and its uses as a local anæsthetic in dental surgery.

† *Bulletin Gén. de Thérapeutique*, cvii. De l'emploi de cocaïne en Thérap. oculaire.

of sensation of the superficies (DaCosta*). Reclus,† basing his statement on 700 cases, directs, as a matter of safety, the injections to be made slowly with gradual withdrawal of the syringe as the fluid is forced out. Dumont and Barton advise, when cocaine is injected into the limbs for local anæsthesia, the application of an Esmarch's bandage by the manipulating of which the medicament may be allowed to enter the circulation slowly. Deep injections have been especially recommended when it is desirable to obtain promptly the stimulating effects which the drug exerts over the heart, as in *collapse*, the early stages of *shock*, *weak heart* and *low fevers*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, internally, gr. ¼–ss; hypodermically, gr. ⅛–¼. Solutions for topical purposes are made from 4 to 20 per cent. in water. An ointment is used gr. v to the ounce.

VI. **Guarana.**—This occurs in chocolate-colored cylinders, or as a dried paste, which are worked up from the crushed or pounded seeds of Paullinia sorbilis and P. cupana (*Nat. Ord.* Sapindaceæ), a plant of Brazil, where it is used to make a common and highly-esteemed beverage. It contains more *caffeine* than any other vegetable substance, and also a variety of tannic acid. It is recommended, medicinally, as a tonic, astringent, and antispasmodic, and has been found especially useful in *migraine*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ʒj–ij, or an alcoholic extract may be given in doses of gr. x–xx. A tincture and *fluid extract* (*extractum guaranæ fluidum*) may be prescribed. The latter is official and can be given in doses of ♏ x–xx, or more; an elixir is employed as a flavoring vehicle.

VII. **Mate** (not official).—Under this name the dried leaves of Ilex Paraguaiensis, a shrub of Paraguay, are extensively used in preparing a beverage throughout that region of country. *Paraguay tea*, as it is termed, has a balsamic odor and bitter taste, and contains a principle identical with *caffeine* and *theine*, and also *tannic acid*.

MOSCHUS—MUSK.

Class, Mammalia; *Order*, Ruminantia.

DESCRIPTION AND VARIETIES.—Musk is a peculiar DRIED SECRETION obtained from Moschus moschiferus, the Musk Deer, an animal rather larger than the goat, and resembling the deer in its characters, which

---

* *Trans.* Coll. of Physicians, 1886, 39. Hypodermic use of hydrochlorate of cocaine.
† *Gazette Hebdom.*, Paris 25 sèr., 1890, xxvii.

inhabits the mountainous portions of central Asia. The musk-bag is found only in the male, and lies between the umbilicus and prepuce. It is an oval pod, about two and a half inches long and one and a half broad, flat on one side and convex and hairy on the other, and in a full-grown animal contains from ʒjss to ʒvj of a liquid secretion, which, when dried, is musk. Two kinds are known in commerce, the China and the Russia musk, the former of which is much the stronger.

PROPERTIES AND CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Musk occurs in grains or lumps concreted together, of a reddish-brown color, and has usually some hairs of the pod mixed with it. It has a powerful, diffusive, aromatic odor and a bitterish taste. It is inflammable, leaving a light spongy charcoal. On analysis, it yields *ammonia, fat, cholesterin, gelatinous* and *albuminous principles*, but the odorous principle has not been isolated. It is partially soluble in water and alcohol, and completely so in ether.

Owing to its high price, musk is greatly sophisticated. Sometimes artificial pods are met with, which may be distinguished from the genuine by the absence of the remains of the penis, and of an aperture in the middle of the hairy coat. The musk itself is more frequently adulterated by mixture with dried blood and a variety of substances. Indeed, little if any genuine musk is found in the shops.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Musk is a powerful excitant and antispasmodic, without much effect on the cerebral functions. But it is now little prescribed, owing to the difficulty of procuring it pure.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be given in the form of bolus or emulsion. Dose, gr. x, to be repeated every two or three hours. A *tincture* (*tinctura moschi*) is official, dose, fʒj.

OLEUM ÆTHEREUM—ETHEREAL OIL.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This substance, known also as *oil of wine*, is made by the distillation of alcohol with a large excess of sulphuric acid; it is afterward mixed with an equal volume of stronger ether. It is a transparent, nearly colorless, volatile liquid, of a peculiar aromatic ethereal odor and sharp bitter taste, sparingly soluble in water, but readily dissolved by alcohol or ether. Specific gravity, 0.910. It has antispasmodic properties, but is used in medicine only as an ingredient of the compound spirit of ether.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS COMPOSITUS—COMPOUND SPIRIT OF ETHER.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This preparation, known as *Hoffman's Anodyne*, is a solution of ethereal oil (25 parts), in stronger

ether (35 parts) and alcohol (65 parts). It is a colorless, volatile, inflammable liquid, having an aromatic ethereal odor. It becomes milky on being mixed with water, owing to the precipitation of the ethereal oil.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Hoffman's Anodyne has a burning, slightly sweetish taste. It possesses the antispasmodic and stimulant effects of ether, and derives additional tranquillizing and anodyne properties from the ethereal oil present; it is also an efficient carminative. It will often relieve the pain of *gastrodynia*. It is much used in *hysteria*, and is often added to laudanum to prevent the nausea which the latter sometimes excites. A good fever and tranquillizing draught, useful in *fever*, *measles* and *mumps*, is: ℞ Spiritûs ætheris compositi, ʒj; liquoris ammonii acetatis, tincturæ opii camphoratæ, āā ʒss; aquæ, ad ʒjss. M. S.—One dose. Shake before using.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ʒj–ij, in sweetened water.

ORDER IV.—TONICS.

Tonics, called also corroborants, are medicines which produce a gradual and permanent increase of nervous vigor. It is only, however, in certain conditions of disease that they manifest this invigorating influence; as, in a state of health, they often act as irritants or even nauseants. Their local effects are similar to their general effects. They exalt the nervous functions of the parts to which they are applied, and increase their firmness and density. When taken into the stomach they produce a twofold corroborant effect, improving the digestive powers by their local action, the increased production of gastric juice, and strengthening the system generally by their cerebro-spinal influence. When given in very large doses, they give rise to nausea and vomiting, and when their administration is too long continued, they over-stimulate the gastric mucous follicles, causing a pathological secretion to be poured out, and thus produce gastric catarrh. The after effect of tonics in large doses, especially of quinine, is one of depression upon the nervous centres.

Tonics differ from stimulants only in the more permanent character of their effects. The more powerful tonics are closely allied to the narcotics in their action, producing, in over-doses, giddiness, loss of sight and hearing, convulsions, delirium, and even death. And this analogy is further illustrated by the curative power of tonics in the relief of painful and spasmodic diseases, as neuralgia, rheumatism, chorea, and epilepsy.

The articles of this class may be divided into *vegetable* and *mineral*

tonics. The vegetable tonics are characterized by *bitterness;* and it is said that they owe their bitterness and medicinal activity to a principle which has been termed *bitter-extractive*, or by some writers *bitter-principle*. Tonics should be given before meals. The mineral tonics unite astringent with tonic properties.

THE THERAPEUTIC APPLICATION OF TONICS comprises a diversified range of diseases. They are employed as stomachics in *dyspepsia*, and as general corroborants in convalescence from acute diseases, in chronic affections accompanied by *marasmus* and *cachexia*, in *exhaustion* and *asthenia*, in *spinal irritation*, *hypochondriasis*, *spermatorrhœa*, *typhus* and *gangrene*, and in *typhoid conditions* of the system generally. But their most striking and valuable powers are shown in their febrifuge and antagonistic influence upon miasmatic diseases, cinchona bark standing at the head of the list in this respect. The modus operandi here is obscure, but the curative powers are undoubted, and are generally attributed to their poisonous effects upon protoplasm, thus destroying the germs on which these diseases depend. The antineuralgic and antispasmodic properties of tonics have been already alluded to. They also enjoy considerable reputation in the treatment of chronic bowel-complaints, where they act by restoring tone to the debilitated intestinal tube; and, on the other hand, they are often useful as laxatives in torpid conditions of the alimentary canal.

VEGETABLE TONICS.

The vegetable tonics may be arranged into three sections, viz.: 1. THE PURE BITTERS. 2. THE AROMATIC BITTERS, which contain a stimulant volatile oil, and are aromatic as well as tonic. 3. THE ASTRINGENT BITTERS, which contain tannic and gallic acids, and are both astringent and tonic; this group contains cinchona, the most powerful and important of the vegetable tonics. The bitter-principle is also found in many medicines belonging to other classes, as rhubarb, aloes, taraxacum, etc., and imparts to them tonic properties.

PURE BITTERS.

QUASSIA.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Quassia is the WOOD of Picræna excelsa (*Nat. Ord.* Simarubeæ), a lofty tree of Jamaica and other West India Islands. It is imported from the West Indies in billets of various sizes, which are found in the shops in the form of chips or raspings.

PROPERTIES AND CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It has no odor. Water

and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend on a neutral bitter-principle termed *quassin* ($C_{41}H_{42}O_9$).

EFFECTS AND USES.—Quassia has an intensely permanent bitter taste. It is a mild tonic, free from irritant or astringent effects, and is employed principally in dyspepsia, want of appetite, and other stomachic affections. It promotes the appetite and digestion and causes a rapid development of strength. In *diarrhœa* from relaxation of the muscles, its use is of advantage. It increases * the saliva, milk, and the secretions from the mucous membranes. It is much used to give additional bitterness to malt liquors. It has proved a useful tonic in *asthenia*, *atonic dyspepsia*, *chronic gastritis*, *anorexia*, *chlorosis*, and lingering *convalescence* especially after fevers.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, in powder (rarely used), gr. xx to ʒj; but the best form of administration is that of infusion, in doses of fʒjss to iij; the infusion is a good remedy for *thread-worms*, given by enema, or the extract gr.j–iij in suppository at night. An *extract* (*extractum quassiæ*) (aqueous) is given in the dose of gr.v, but it is principally used as an excipient. A *fluid extract* (*extractum quassiæ fluidum*) is also official, dose ♏v–xx. Of the *tincture* (*tinctura quassiæ*), 100 parts contain 10 parts of the powder, the dose is fʒj to ij.

GENTIANA—GENTIAN.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—Gentian is the ROOT of Gentiana lutea or Yellow Gentian (*Nat. Ord.* Gentianaceæ) a perennial plant of the mountainous parts of central and southern Europe, growing to the height of two or three feet, with broad, ovate, opposite leaves and handsome whorled yellow flowers. It is imported in cylindrical, branched, twisted pieces, of various sizes, marked by transverse annular wrinkles and longitudinal furrows. Its odor in the fresh state is peculiar and disagreeable, but, when dried, feeble. Water and alcohol extract its virtues.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It contains a *fixed oil*, an acid (*gentisin* or *gentisic acid*, $C_{14}H_{10}O_5$), pectin, grape-sugar and a bitter-principle termed *gentiopicrin* ($C_{20}H_{30}O_{12}$), a glucoside, which is soluble in water and spirit of wine. Other species of gentian are employed as substitutes for the yellow gentian. The root contains no tannic matters (Maisch).

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its taste is slightly sweetish and intensely bitter. Gentian is a pure bitter, without either astringency or much

* *Am. J. Phar.*, 1883, p. 472.

aroma. In full doses it is more disposed to relax the bowels than the other simple bitters; and, like others of the vegetable tonics, in excessive doses it is capable of producing narcotic effects. It is an admirable stomachic in *anorexia*, *chronic gastritis*, in all kinds of *dyspepsia* and *convalescence*, and is also used in the various forms of constitutional *debility*. In *gastric dyspepsia*, due to deficiency in the quantity of the gastric juice, gentian combined with an alkali will relieve the condition: ℞ Tincturæ gentianæ compositæ, ʒj; liquoris potassæ, ♏xv. M. S.—In a wine-glass of water before meals.

Administration.—In the form of powder, rarely given on account of its bitterness, the dose is gr. x to ʒss. *Compound tincture* (*tinctura gentianæ composita*, gentian 8 parts, bitter orange-peel 4 parts, cardamom 2 parts, to diluted alcohol enough to make the tincture weigh 100 parts), dose, fʒj to ij; *extract* (*extractum gentianæ*) (aqueous), dose, gr. x to ʒss; and *fluid extract* (*extractum gentianæ fluidum*), dose, fʒss–j. An elixir, simple or with tinct. ferric chloride can be had in the shops. The compound infusion, though not official, is much prescribed, dose fʒij–fʒj. Gentian is often well combined with other bitters, as calumba, cinchona, and the alkalies.

CALUMBA—COLUMBO.

Description, Habitat and Properties.—Calumba is now generally ascribed by botanists to Jateorrhiza Calumba (*Nat. Ord.* Menis-

Fig. 12

…under the old name of …on the south- …official portion, and is … It consists of fleshy … the sections used the main

root being too fibrous. They are found in the shops in thin, circular disks about 2 in. in diameter, externally of a brown, wrinkled appearance, and internally yellow. The odor is slightly aromatic. Owing to the starch which is found in columbo, it is liable to be worm-eaten.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It contains, besides a large proportion of starch, two bitter-principles, *columbin* ($C_{42}H_{44}O_{14}$) and *berberine* ($C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$, *see* below), *columbic acid* ($C_{22}H_{24}O_7$), but no tannin. Water and alcohol take up its virtues; and from its liability to attract moisture from the air, it should not be kept in the form of powder.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The taste is persistently bitter. Calumba is a very agreeable demulcent tonic, particularly acceptable to the stomach, and hence well adapted to the *convalescent stages* of acute disorders of the bowels, and of *fevers*, and to restore the appetite in *anorexia*. It is also a good preparation in the *vomiting of pregnant women*, and is one of the best of the stomachics in all cases where there is unusual delicacy of the stomach. In its native country it is much employed in the treatment of dysentery.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the powder is gr. x–xxx (rarely used). It may be given in the form of infusion (dose, f℥j to ij), which should be used at once, as it is liable to spoil. Of the *tincture* (*tinctura calumbæ*) (10 parts to 100 parts of tincture), f℥j to jv may be given. Of the *fluid extract* (*extractum calumbæ fluidum*), the dose is f℥ss–j. Calumba is often combined with the aromatics, alkalies and iron, and is sometimes added to purgative mixtures.

Berberine, ($C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$) (not official), the alkaloid found in Calumba, is widely diffused in the vegetable kingdom, and is obtained from numerous plants of the natural orders, *Berberaceæ*, *Menispermaceæ*, and *Ranunculaceæ*, as *barberry*, *hydrastis* (q. v.), *gold-thread*, etc.

PROPERTIES.—It occurs in yellow silky needles, of a bitter taste, slightly soluble in water and alcohol. With acids it combines to form salts.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The action of berberine has not yet been completely determined. Shurinoff* has, however, obtained the following facts by experimental investigation, viz.: that it paralyzes the pneumogastrics, coincident with which there is at first an acceleration of the cardiac beats, followed mostly by slowing. The arterial tension is lowered, due probably to feeble heart-power; the respiratory centre excited; intestinal peristalsis provoked, and general sensibility diminished. It passes off by the kidneys.

* Thèse de San Petersbourg, 1885, quoted.

MEDICINAL USES.—It has been prescribed in the form of hydrochlorate and sulphate, as a *tonic* and *febrifuge*, in doses of gr. j–x.

CHIRATA.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Swertia Chirata (*Nat. Ord.* Gentianaceæ), an East Indian plant, has been introduced into European and American practice under the name of Chirata, where it now ranks among the best pure bitters. The entire PLANT is official.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Chirata contains a peculiar neutral bitter-principle, termed *chiratin* ($C_{26}H_{48}O_{15}$), and *ophelic acid* ($C_{12}H_{20}O_{10}$).

EFFECTS AND USES.—In medicinal properties it resembles gentian, and may be used in the same way, particularly in *anorexia* and *convalescence*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the *fluid extract* (*extractum chiratæ fluidum*), ♏v–xx; of the *tincture* (*tinctura chiratæ*), ♏v–f℥j.

AROMATIC BITTERS.

SERPENTARIA—VIRGINIA SNAKEROOT.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND VARIETIES.—The RHIZOME and ROOTS of several species of Aristolochia are known under the name of Virginia Snakeroot. The most familar is A. serpentaria (*Nat. Ord.* Aristolochiaceæ), an herbaceous indigenous plant, with a perennial root, composed of numerous slender fibres, arising from a knotty, brown head. A. reticulata is a variety found in the southwestern States.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—Virginia snakeroot is found in the shops in tufts of long, slender, matted fibres, attached to a knotty, rugged head. They are brittle, and of a yellowish-brown color. The odor is aromatic and camphoraceous. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend on the presence of a *volatile oil*, a *bitter-principle*, *resins* and *tannin*. The roots of A. reticulata are very commonly substituted for those of A. serpentaria, from which they differ only in the larger size of their fibres. They are quite equal to the latter, and are thought even to contain a larger proportion of volatile oil.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Virginia snakeroot possesses a somewhat bitter, pungent and aromatic taste. It is a combined stimulant and tonic with diuretic or diaphoretic properties, according to the mode of its administration. In full doses it irritates the alimentary canal, causing nausea, eructations and colic. It is much used in the latter stages of [illegible], and in other acute diseases, in *anorexia*, and is frequently combined with Peruvian bark in the treatment of *intermittents*.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be administered in infusion (not official), dose, f℥j to ij, repeated. Of the *tincture* (*tinctura serpentariæ*) (10 parts in 100 parts of tincture) the dose is f℥j to ij; of the

FIG. 13.

SERPENTARIA: RHIZOME AND ROOTLETS.

fluid extract (*extractum serpentariæ fluidum*), f℥ss–j. *Huxham's Tincture* contains serpentaria.

EUCALYPTUS.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The LEAVES of the Eucalyptus globulus (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), a lofty tree of Australia, commonly known as the Blue Gum-Tree, are classed among the aromatic bitters. The leaves should be collected from rather old trees. When fresh they are more active than when dried.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—They owe their activity to a *volatile oil*, which has a characteristic, aromatic, somewhat camphoraceous

odor, and contains *pinene* ($C_{10}H_{16}$), *eucalyptol* or *cineol* ($C_{10}H_{18}O$), and *valeric*, *butyric*, and *capronic* aldehydes. The oils from other species of eucalyptus differ widely in their chemical composition. Eucalyptus also yields *tannin* and *resin*. *Eucalyptol* official in the U. S. P. of 1890, "is a colorless liquid, having a characteristic, aromatic, and distinctly camphoraceous odor, and a pungent, spicy and cooling taste." It is the essential constituent of oil of eucalyptus.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The oil possesses a decided destructive power upon infusoria (¼ less than carbolic acid), and *locally* is an irritant. The general taste of eucalyptus and its preparations is aromatic and camphoraceous. Secretions: the ingestion of the drug augments the flow of saliva, promotes the appetite, causes diaphoresis, and, by stimulating the intestinal glands to activity, induces soft stools. When taken in large quantity, decided epigastric pain ensues. It decidedly increases the elimination of urea (Gimbert). Nervous system: large doses in animals produce muscular weakness, loss of reflex irritability, and finally death from centric paralysis (cord and medulla). These effects are preceded by a period of excitement. In small doses, in man, it causes mental activity and a feeling of well-being; large doses bring on congestive headache, intoxication, and mental prostration. The circulation and respiration are both accelerated by eucalyptus. It is eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane, kidneys and skin, imparting to the secretions of these organs the odor of the oil.

MEDICINAL USES.—Eucalyptus has been given with contradictory results in *malarial fevers*, in doses varying from ʒj–iv of the dried leaves, or less of the fresh; but it is unlikely that it will ever supersede quinine as an antimiasmatic Oleum eucalypti (eucalyptol) has proved efficient in *bronchitis* and *whooping cough*, in the dose of gtt.v–x in capsules or emulsion. Eucalyptus may be used as a tonic in *dyspepsia;* its employment, too, in *chronic cystitis* is recommended. Indeed, its best effects are obtained in chronic affections of the mucous membranes, be they pulmonary, gastric, or vesical, and its beneficial influence in these diseases is due to contact of the oil during elimination with the mucous surface. The growth of plantations of eucalyptus in miasmatic districts has been found to diminish the spread of malaria.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *fluid extract* (*extractum eucalypti fluidum*) is official, dose, fʒj in some aromatic water; of *eucalyptol*, ♏v–x, and *oleum eucalypti*, gtt. v–10, both in capsules.

ANTHEMIS—CHAMOMILE.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND OFFICIAL PORTION.—Anthemis nobilis (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), is a small, herbaceous, trailing European plant, cultivated extensively in both Europe and this country. The FLOWER-HEADS are the portions used. They consist of small spheroids, with convex yellow disks, (which contain the aromatic properties), and numerous white, spreading rays.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—Chamomile flowers have an aromatic taste, probably due to *anthemic acid*, and a strong, peculiar odor, both of which are imparted to water and alcohol. They contain a *volatile oil*, *bitter-principle*, a little tannic acid and resin, but no alkaloid* has been obtained.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The taste of chamomile is bitter and aromatic. In small doses it is a mild, agreeable, aromatic tonic, and in large doses acts as an emetic. The cold infusion is much employed as a stomachic, in *dyspepsia* with flatulence, and the hot infusion is given to aid the operation of emetics. The flowers, boiled in water, form a good fomentation to inflamed parts.

ADMINISTRATION.—The usual form of administration is the infusion, dose, as a stomachic, f℥ij, two or three times a day, cold; as an emetic, hot, *ad libitum*.

Matricaria.—The FLOWER-HEADS of Matricaria chamomilla or German chamomile (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), an annual European plant, possess properties very similar to those of chamomile. They contain *volatile oil*, *bitter-extractive*, *tannin*, and *malates*. They are not much employed in this country.

EUPATORIUM—THOROUGHWORT.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND OFFICIAL PORTION.—Eupatorium perfoliatum, or Boneset (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), is a very common indigenous plant, growing in wet grounds in every part of the United States. It has numerous herbaceous stems, with long, narrow leaves, perforated by the stems. The LEAVES and FLOWERING TOPS are the official portion.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—They have a faint odor, impart their virtues to water or alcohol, and contain a bitter glucoside, called *eupatorin*; also, *gum*, *tannic acid*, and a trace of *volatile oil*. In the leaves are found *resin*, *wax* and *gallic acid*.†

---

* *Am. J. Pharm.*, 1889, p. 69.

† *Am. Journ. of Pharmacy*, F. W. Franz, Analysis of the Leaves of E. perfoliatum, Feb., 1888, p. 77.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Thoroughwort possesses an astringent, bitter taste. It is a stimulant tonic, diaphoretic and expectorant, and in large doses proves emetic and laxative. It is a good stomachic in *dyspepsia* and *anorexia*, and from its combined corroborant, expectorant and

FIG. 14.

EUPATORIUM PERFOLIATUM: FLOWERING TOPS.

diaphoretic properties is an excellent remedy in epidemic *influenza*, and in the latter stages of *pneumonia* and *bronchitis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—It is given in infusion, f℥ij of which may be taken cold, as a stomachic, three or four times a day, and in freer warm draughts as a diaphoretic; but the *fluid extract* (*extractum eupatorii fluidum*) is to be preferred, dose, f℥j.

ABSINTHIUM—ABSINTHE, OR WORMWOOD.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The TOPS and LEAVES of Artemisia Absinthium, (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), a European plant, naturalized in New England, are ranked among the aromatic bitters, but are not now much employed.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Wormwood contains an *essential oil*, a bitter-principle termed *absinthin* ($C_{40}H_{58}O_9$), *tannin*, etc.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—According to Magnan,* absinthe given to animals in small doses induces brisk muscular contractions, while large amounts provoke attacks in which the animal falls in tonic and clonic convulsions, with stertorous respiration, and involuntary fæcal and urinary evacuation. The convulsions are not prevented by depriving the animal of its cerebral lobes. He points out, too, that absinthe epilepsy "is a kind of intoxication" to which is added the phenomenon of epilepsy. The oil possesses powerful stimulant properties, in large doses producing epileptiform convulsions, and in lethal quantities (f℥½) is capable of causing poisonous symptoms. No fatal cases have, however, been recorded.† A *liqueur* termed *absinthe*, containing the oil in question, is much used in France, with highly pernicious effects.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be given in infusion.

CASCARILLA.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—This is the BARK of Croton Eluteria (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), a small tree of the Bahamas and other West India islands. It occurs in the form of small, thin, quilled pieces, though sometimes in fragments, having a grayish, easily detached corky layer and an inner smooth surface.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It yields its properties to alcohol, and partially to water, and contains *volatile oil*, *resin*, a crystalline bitter principle called *cascarillin*, and some *tannin*.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its taste is warm and bitter. Cascarilla is a very pleasant aromatic bitter, causing neither vomiting nor purging, and hence agreeing very well with the stomach, and is useful in *anorexia*.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be given in powder in the dose of gr. xx to ℥ss; but this is a less agreeable form than the infusion, dose, f℥ij.

ERIODICTYON.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—The LEAVES of Eriodictyon glutinosum (*Nat. Ord.* Hydrophyllaceæ), a plant growing in California and New Mexico. They are lanceolate, acute, with a toothed margin, the upper surface green, the lower reticulate and minutely white-tomentose. The odor is aromatic.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The leaves contain *volatile oil*, a *bitter resin*, *tannic acid* and *ericolin* ($C_{34}H_{56}O_{21}$).

**Compt. Rendu*, 1869, p. 825.

† Woodman and Tidy, 1882, p. 268.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The taste of the leaves is balsamic and sweetish, and they have been prescribed as a *bitter tonic*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *fluid extract* (*extractum eriodyctyi fluidum*) is official, dose, f3j. The aromatic syrup is used as a pleasant vehicle.

ASTRINGENT BITTERS.

CINCHONA.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND VARIETIES.—The name Cinchona (derived from the Countess of Cinchon, wife of a viceroy of Peru) is applied to the BARK of different species of Cinchona (*Nat. Ord.* Rubiaceæ), large trees which grow in the mountainous regions of the western portions of South America, from the 22d° of south to about the 10th° of north latitude. Two principal varieties of cinchona are known in commerce: Cinchona Flava (*Yellow Bark*), now dismissed from the U. S. P., called in commerce *Calisaya Bark*, derived from Cinchona Calisaya; and CINCHONA RUBRA (*Red Bark*), derived from Cinchona succirubra. The Pharmacopœa now recognizes, however, as official the BARKS of all species of the genus Cinchona which contain at least five per cent. of total cinchona alkaloids, and at least two and one-half per cent. of quinine.

Under the title of CARTHAGENA BARKS, large quantities of very good bark have been imported from New Granada, and are now used in the manufacture of quinine, under the name of Colombian barks. Their percentage of alkaloids varies greatly.

Within a few years the cultivation of several varieties of cinchona trees has been successfully introduced into India, the islands of Ceylon and Java, and also into Jamaica, and the markets are now supplied with barks of very good quality from these sources.

Cinchona is brought to the United States from the Pacific ports of South America. It is obtained by stripping the trunks and branches of the cinchona trees during the dry season, and is dried by exposure to the sun, during which process the smaller pieces usually become quilled.

PROPERTIES.—The *Red Bark* (CINCHONA RUBRA) (the only official Bark in the U. S. P. of 1890) usually comes in large, thick, flat pieces; sometimes also in quills from half an inch to two inches in diameter. They are covered with a reddish-brown, rugged epidermis, beneath which is a dark-red, brittle and compact layer, the interior parts being woody and fibrous and of a lively brownish-red color. The taste of red bark is bitter and astringent; its odor not different from that of the

other barks; its powder is reddish. *It contains considerable quantities both of quinine and cinchonine.*

Pale Bark, called in commerce *Loxa* and *Lima Bark*, derived from C. condaminea and C. micrantha, is no longer official. It comes in thin quills of a pale fawn-color. The pale barks *contain a much larger proportion of cinchonine than of quinine;* and, from their yielding little of the latter alkaloid, have fallen into disuse in the United States.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The most important constituents of cinchona are two alkaloid-principles, termed QUININA (*Quinine*) and CINCHONINA (*Cinchonine*), which exist chiefly in combination with an acid called *kinic* (inert). These alkaloids are found in different proportions in the different barks, quinine being obtained from the *yellow* bark most abundantly, cinchonine from the *pale* bark, and the two principles in about equal proportions from the *red* bark. Two other valuable alkaloids, *quinidine* and *cinchonidine*, are found (also as *kinates*) most abundantly in the *pale* and *Carthagena* barks, but to a certain extent in all; also the alkaloids, aricine, paricine, quinamine, and paytine, have been discovered in cinchona. Other principles found are *cincho-tannic acid*, coloring matter, *kinovic acid*, starch, fatty matter, and a trace of volatile oil. Gum is found in the pale bark, but not in the yellow or red bark. By heat, the crystallizable alkaloids are converted into amorphous modifications, as quinine into quinicine, and cinchonine into cinchonicine.

PREPARATION, CHEMISTRY AND TESTS.—*Quinine* (*Quinina*) is obtained by heating the sulphate with an alkaline solution. QUININÆ SULPHAS (*Quinine Sulphate*), ($C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2$) $H_2SO_4+7H_2O$), (*see* p. 162, for properties, uses, etc.), is prepared by neutralizing the alkaloid with H_2SO_4 and purifying the salt. The alkaloid quinine may be obtained in the form of fine crystalline needles of a silky lustre, but usually occurs as a loose white powder; it is inodorous, very bitter, and alkaline. It is soluble in 1670 parts of cold water, and in 760 parts of boiling water, in little more than its weight of absolute alcohol, in about 5 parts of chloroform, and in 25 parts of ether, and also in the fixed and volatile oils. It unites with acids to form salts, the most important of which is the official salt, the *sulphate*. The composition of quinine is $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2+3H_2O$. Quinine and its salts may be distinguished from all other vegetable alkalies and their salts (excepting quinidine and quinicine) by forming an emerald-green precipitate when treated first with fresh chlorine-water and then with ammonia

(Thalleioquin test, detects $\frac{1}{50000}$ part, Fluckiger). *Herapath's* test is made by adding to quinine sulphate (gr. v), diluted acetic acid (f℥j), with alcohol (f℥ss), and tincture of iodine (8 drops), heating gently over a spirit-lamp till it forms a clear light-brown solution, when as the liquor cools, right-angled, quadrate, rhombic crystals are deposited, which by reflected light appear of a copper-green color, resembling the elytra of Spanish flies. This precipitate, which is quinine iodosulphate ($C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2SO_4H_2I_2$), is termed *Herapathite*. *Cinchonine* is a white crystalline substance, less bitter than quinine, almost insoluble in cold water, very soluble in boiling alcohol, and slightly soluble in ether and the fixed and volatile oils. Its composition is $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O$. It is distinguished from quinine by striking a white precipitate when chlorine-water and afterward ammonia are added; with potassium ferrocyanide, a yellowish-white precipitate falls. As cinchonine is but slightly soluble in ether, while quinine is soluble in that menstruum, the latter may by this means be readily separated from the former alkaloid. The medicinal properties of quinine and cinchonine are analogous, and cinchonine sulphate is now official. *Quinidine* is isomeric with quinine, but more crystallizable and less soluble in ether; its salts strike a white precipitate with solution of potassium iodide. *Cinchonidine* is isomeric with cinchonine. It is usually found mixed with quinidine, the mixture being known as *commercial quinidine*. The commercial quinidine sulphate (which is more soluble in water and alcohol than quinine sulphate) may be used as a substitute for the latter salt.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The alkalies and alkaline earths precipitate the alkaloidal principles of cinchona; tannic acid, and the tincture and compound solution of iodine, form with them insoluble compounds; the ferric salts precipitate cincho-tannic acid; solution of potassium arsenite is also incompatible with infusions and decoctions of cinchona, as it forms a precipitate with them.

AIDS.—As a tonic such bitters as gentian, quassia, serpentaria, and nux vomica. Its antipyretic effect is enhanced by antipyrine, antifebrin, resorcin, and salicylic acid. As an antiperiodic eucalyptus, carbolic acid, creasote, arsenic, though for this effect it is best given alone. Aconite increases its sedative cardiac influence.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, cinchona and its alkaloids act as irritants, and possess, besides, a marked antiseptic power, arresting putrefaction and fermentation by a destructive influence upon fungi

and infusoria.* Sternberg † found that quinine sulphate, 1 to 880, prevents the development of bacilli and micrococci. As the physiological action of cinchona depends on its contained alkaloids (chiefly quinine), the following account relates to the latter. The taste of the bark is bitter and astringent; that of quinine intensely bitter. The cinchona alkaloids are readily dissolved from the bark by contact with the gastric juice, and being diffusible and crystalline, quickly osmose into the blood; if, however, from any cause, they pass into the small intestines, contact there with the alkaline fluids of that tube will precipitate them, and they will be discharged with the fæces. Secretions: cinchona stimulates the peptic glands, increasing their secretion and consequently the appetite and digestion, and, from the tannic acid which it contains, produces a slightly astringent effect not belonging to the salts of its alkaloids. If given too long, or if the stomach and bowels are in an irritable condition, it is apt to produce nausea, vomiting, and even diarrhœa. Quinine sulphate and hydrochlorate heighten the gastric acidity by the increased formation of free HCl, and they favor the absorptive function of the stomach. Occasionally quinine causes a cutaneous eruption, (as erythema, herpes, etc.). A rarer effect is renal and cystic irritation. Quinine, it is said, causes contraction of the spleen (Piorry); this, however, has been denied. Large doses of quinine (gr.xxv–xl) decidedly diminish the amount of urea and uric acid in the urine, as well as the phosphoric acid. Nervous system: quinine in medicinal doses stimulates the cerebral functions and increases the mental activity. Full doses (gr. xv–xx) induce a hyperæmic condition of the brain, the first indications of which are felt by the special senses, especially that of hearing, which undergoes subjective noises, as ringing and roaring in the ears (*tinnitus aurium*), with partial deafness, the latter rarely permanent; amblyopia is also a sequela, though much less common. Doses of this size, continued, may produce a sense of fullness of the head, frontal headache and vertigo. Very large doses augment the above symptoms, which are accompanied by a slow, weak pulse, dilatation of the pupils, convulsions and stupor; death in rare cases has followed quinine-poisoning, though immense doses of it have been taken with impunity. Quinine given to frogs reduces and finally abolishes the reflex excitability of the spinal cord. Its effect in this respect, on man, is as yet *sub judice*. Circulation: in small doses

* *Arch. de Physiol. Norm. et Pathol.*, v, 1873, p. 389. L'action de la quinine sur les vibrioniens et sur les mouvements amiboïdes; par Bochefontaine.

† Manual of Bacteriology, p. 186.

quinine slightly accelerates the action of the heart; while large amounts (gr. xl–lx) decidedly retard its beats and force, and sometimes cause it to intermit, especially in children. This retardation occurs after section of the vagi, indicating a direct influence on its motor ganglia; applied in solution to the cut-out heart it quickly stops its movements. Upon the blood, quinine has several marked actions, as follows: both in health and inflammation it diminishes the number of white corpuscles, and retards their amœboid movements (Binz); Schwalbe's investigations, however, do not confirm those of Binz; it hinders the carrying of oxygen to the tissues, and increases the proportion of red to white corpuscles (Cutler and Bradford). The absorption of quinine by the blood is aided by the carbon dioxide gas of that fluid. It is unknown how it exists there. The production of acid in freshly-drawn blood is diminished by the addition of quinine solution (Binz). Uterus: when taken in doses of gr. x–xx, during labor, it energizes the uterine contractions. Temperature: in small doses in health no influence upon the animal heat has been noted; but in large amounts a moderate fall takes place (about ½° F.). No complete explanation has as yet been given of this action, but it seems to be due to an interference with the oxidation-processes in every part of the body.

Elimination:* quinine is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys, and it has been found in the urine twenty minutes after the subcutaneous injection of a large dose. According to Thau from ½ to ⅓ escapes by this route in the first six hours. It is discharged partly as quinine and partly as isomeric modifications (quinicine).

Medicinal Uses.—Though the medicinal value of cinchona, or its alkaloid, quinine can scarcely be over estimated in the treatment of various diseases, yet its chief therapeutic applications may be divided into three classes, in the following order of merit: 1. Antiperiodic; 2. Antipyretic; 3. Tonic. The most important therapeutic employment of cinchona is as an antiperiodic in the treatment of malarial fevers. Its efficacy in these diseases, which must now be regarded as of a specific nature, was first made known to the world by the Jesuit missionaries in Peru, from whom it was called *Jesuit's powder*. As cinchona itself is now rarely administered internally, the following statements apply to its alkaloids, on the presence of which its powers depend. The type of miasmatic fever in which the effects of quinine are most strikingly displayed is *intermittent*, the non-pernicious and

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, t. xci. Rienzi.

uncomplicated forms of which it rarely, if ever, fails to control. It may be given in these cases from the very onset of the attack; and if, owing to gastric irritability, it is rejected by the stomach, it should be introduced by the rectum or by hypodermic injection. In *remittent fever*, quinine is scarcely less useful than in *intermittent;* and most physicians who practise in miasmatic districts now concur in recommending its early exhibition in these fevers, without waiting for a remission. In either disease the best time for its administration is between the paroxysms, since it has been shown that the bacillus malariæ are most sensitive to the action of quinine at this time, and should it be desirable to get its effects quickly, on an empty stomach and in solution. From 15 to 30 grs. may be given daily for the first three days or so. If the onset be accompanied by violent headache and bounding pulse, morphia subcutaneously and tincture of aconite should be given with it. In the *pernicious* forms of malarial fevers, comatose or algid, the early administration of large doses of quinine or cinchonine, in combination with stimulants, is imperatively demanded; and the hypodermic injection of quinine sulphate (gr. v–xx, *see* p. 161) may even be necessary. As a prophylactic against malarial fevers and in the *malarial cachexia*, the use of the preparations of cinchona is very efficacious. Persons going to a malarious district should take at first about gr. x daily. We now seem to be approaching an explanation as to the exciting cause of malarial fevers and the specific action of quinine against them, due to the researches of Marchiafava* and Celli on the plasmodium malariæ; of Laveran,† on the microbes found by him in the blood; of Councilman and Abbot,‡ on certain hyaline bodies discovered by them also in the blood; and, lastly, to Osler,‖ on the hæmatomonas malariæ. These observers, with singular unanimity, discovered certain microbes in the blood of persons suffering with miasmatic fever, the vitality of which was destroyed by quinine. These microbes are found associated with all forms of malarial fever and belong to the protozoa. They destroy the red corpuscles, transforming the hæmoglobin into pigment, hence the anæmic and muddy complexion observed in malaria. Quinine causes these parasites to disappear. So far they have not been found outside the

* Bull. d. r. Accad. Med. di Roma, 1886, xii, 19–22. Marchiafava E. Richerche sull'. infezione malaria.

† Traité des Fièvres Palustres, par A. Laveran, 1884, p. 448.

‡ *Am. J. M. S.*, April, 1884, p. 416.

‖ *Brit. Med. Jour.*, March 12, 1887, p. 556.

body, nor is it known how they gain access to it. Golgi * has shown that during a paroxysm they undergo a process of segmentation.

The *antipyretic* power which the quinine salts possess renders their use extremely valuable in conditions of *fever*. In such states quinine is best given in a single large dose (℥ss to ℥j), and since the elimination of the major portion of it takes place in the first six hours, it may be necessary to repeat this dose at the expiration of that time, if it be desirable to sustain its antipyretic effect. In Germany, the treatment of *typhoid fever* with large doses of quinine, gr. xx to xl, given in the evening, is in vogue. On account of the cardiac weakness, anorexia, and nervous depression produced by the salts of quinine, they should not be given in large doses in *pneumonia*.† In *erysipelas*, the author has found quinine sulphate scarcely, if at all, less efficient than in malarial fevers, and it should be given gr. iij–v, t. d., frequently combined with large doses of iron (*q. v.*). In *puerperal septicæmia*, quinine may be given as an antipyretic in addition to antiseptic, uterine and vaginal injections, with digitalis, as indicated, and opium, stimulants and easily assimilated food. In the treatment of *after-pains*, when opium has failed, quinine in doses of gr. x bis die, often gives relief. In all conditions of *hyperpyrexia*, as in the *exanthemata*, *measles* and *scarlet fever*, and *pyæmia*, etc., it is still employed, although the phenol-derivatives (*e. g.*, antipyrine) are superseding it to reduce temperature.

As a general *tonic* and stomachic in *anorexia*, *asthenia* and *neurasthenia*, cinchona and its alkaloids are also much used, but where gastric susceptibility exists, some of the simple bitters may be preferable. In *convalescence* from acute diseases, as the continued and eruptive fevers, in the hectic of *phthisis*, and in *typhoid conditions* generally, it is constantly prescribed. In the various *neuralgiæ*, as *sciatica*, *facial*, and *intercostal*, a large dose of quinine combined with morphine or belladonna, or smaller doses with arsenic and iron, form an effective plan of treatment. By its contracting action on the gravid uterus, quinine sulphate exerts an influence in promoting normal *labor*, and will often prove useful in counteracting inertia of the uterus in parturition. A full dose of quinine will sometimes abort an impending paroxysm of *asthma*. In surgical *shock*, as after grave operations, the administration of quinine is of the greatest utility. There are many

* *Deutsche Med. Wochen.*, 1892, No. 29 and 30.

† *N. Y. Med. Rec.*, Jan. 29th, 1887. Discussion on the use of quinine in pneumonia; N. Y. Academy of Medicine.

other maladies, besides, in which cinchona or its alkaloids render important aid, viz., to combat the fever and bone-pains of *dengue*, obstinate though they be; in *pericarditis* before marked effusion has taken place; as a tonic in *emphysema*, *influenza* and *hay-fever*; to relieve *headache* (browache); and in the management of *exophthalmic goitre*, *purpura*, and the onset of *yellow fever*. *Topically*, cinchona is employed as an astringent and antiseptic. A lotion of quinine sulphate is used in *alopecia*. According to Osler,* in *tropical or amœbic dysentery* warm enemata of quinine, 1 to 5,000, which destroy the amœbæ, are of great benefit.

ADMINISTRATION.—The use of cinchona in powder has been abandoned, owing to its bulk and disagreeable taste. When exhibited in this form ℥ss to jss is the dose as an *antiperiodic*, given usually in divided amounts; as a tonic, ʒj. The following official preparations are employed: *infusion* (*infusum cinchonæ*) (6 parts of the powder to water 100 parts, to which aromatic sulphuric acid 1 part is added), dose, f℥ij repeated; *extract* (*extractum cinchonæ*), dose, gr. x–xxx, equivalent to ʒj of bark; *fluid extract* (*extractum cinchonæ fluidum*), dose, fʒj, equal to ʒj of bark; *tincture* (*tinctura cinchonæ*), (20 parts bark to a mixture of 7½ parts of glycerin, with sufficient alcohol and water to make 100 parts of the tincture), dose, fʒj–iv; *compound tincture* (*tinctura cinchonæ composita*) [*Huxham's*] (containing red bark 10, bitter orange-peel 8, serpentaria 2, glycerin 7½, alcohol and water to make 100 parts of tincture), dose, fʒj–iv. An elixir of calisaya bark, simple, or combined with iron, bismuth, pepsin, strychnine, etc., may be used. In prescribing bark, opium or port wine is often given with it, when it acts on the bowels. It is also occasionally combined with serpentaria, and when the stomach will not retain it, it may be administered by the rectum, or the *hypodermic exhibition* of the *quinine sulphate* may be resorted to. When administered subcutaneously, the danger of the formation of a small abscess at the seat of introduction must not be lost sight of; the small tumor formed by the fluid should be pressed away, and a salt soluble in water selected, as the bisulphate, the solubility of which may be increased by the addition of tartaric acid. The buttocks and lumbar region are good sites for the injection. The systemic effects of quinine may be obtained by introducing it within the rectum in suppository or enema in starch-water; but it is advisable only to so use it when its administration by the mouth is contraindicated.

* Practice of Medicine, 1893, p. 139.

Quininæ Sulphas (*Quinine Sulphate*).—This salt occurs in fine, silky, rather flexible needle-shaped crystals (interlaced among one another, or grouped in small star-like tufts), which are odorless, very bitter, and slightly efflorescent. It is soluble in 740 parts of cold and 30 parts of boiling water, readily soluble in alcohol, but insoluble in ether. Quinine is a ternary base, and forms, with sulphuric acid, a *basic*, *normal* and *acid sulphate*. *Basic quinine sulphate*, $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2)_2 H_2SO_4 + 7H_2O$, is the salt in common use. By the addition of dilute sulphuric acid to the basic salt *normal quinine sulphate* (*quinine bisulphate*) $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2H_2SO_4) + 7$ aq. is obtained in four-sided prisms, which are soluble in 1 to 10 parts of cold water. *Acid quinine sulphate* $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_22H_2SO_4) + 7H_2O + 7$ aq.) occurs as white prisms, freely soluble in water. Solutions of quinine and its salts possess the property of fluorescence and left rotary power on polarized light. Various substances are mixed as adulterations with quinine sulphate. They may be detected by adverting to their relative solubility in different menstrua, as compared with the sulphate, or by chemical tests. Thus, gum and starch are left behind by alcohol; salicin becomes red on contact with sulphuric acid, etc.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Quinine sulphate is decomposed by the alkalies, their carbonates and the alkaline earths. With the alkaline acetates and Basham's mixture quinine acetate is formed sparingly soluble. In solution it forms white precipitates with liquor potassæ, sodæ, and aqua ammoniæ. The tannic acid of astringent infusions throws down a white compound, and the soluble lead salts, oxalic, tartaric and gallic acids yield a precipitate with it; with compound solutions of iodine, quinine iodide is formed.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The effects of quinine sulphate on the system are analogous to those of cinchona, and, from its being less apt to disagree with the stomach, it has almost superseded the use of the latter. See cinchona for effects and uses of.

ADMINISTRATION.—The ordinary dose of the *quinine sulphate*,* is as a [illegible] gr. x-xx, repeated as indicated; as an *antiperiodic*, gr.

[illegible] by M. Reymond. *Bull. Gén. de* [illegible]

[illegible] arbitrous quinine.

[illegible] — " "

[illegible] " "

[illegible] " "

[illegible] — " "

xvj, equal to about ℥j of bark, but as much as gr. xx, and even more, are often required; as a general *tonic*, gr. j–vj. Children may take as follows: 2 to 4 years, gr. iij–vj; 5 to 10, gr. viij–x; 11 to 15, gr. x–xv. It may be given dissolved in some aromatic water by the aid of aromatic sulphuric acid; also as an enema, suppository or hypodermically. Quinine sulphate can be had in the shops in gelatin or sugar-coated pills, from gr. j to v in each pill.

Quininæ Bisulphas (*Quinine Bisulphate*) $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2H_2SO_4)+7H_2O$, the normal quinine sulphate, is preferred only on account of its greater solubility (1 part to 10 of water), as it contains about one-third less of anhydrous quinine than the basic sulphate. (*See* foot-note, p. 162.) It may be given in the same doses as the ordinary sulphate.

Many other salts of quinine have been introduced into practice, but few possess any advantage over the sulphate and bisulphate.

Quininæ Valerianas (*Quinine Valerianate*) $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2C_5H_{10}O_2 + H_2O)$, is obtained by dissolving freshly precipitated quinine in diluted valerianic acid. It occurs in transparent or white rhomboidal tables, of the peculiar repulsive odor of valerianic acid, and an acrid bitter taste, soluble in alcohol and ether, and soluble in water (1 to 100). It fulfills the indications of quinine and valerianic acid, and is therefore especially useful in nervous disorders. Dose, gr. j to xx. *Quinine hydrobromate* (*Quininæ hydrobromas*) $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2HBr + H_2O)$ is official, and being soluble in 54 parts of water, is recommended also for hypodermic use (Gubler). *Quinine hydrochlorate* (*Quininæ hydrochloras*) $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2HCl + 2H_2O)$ is also official; it is soluble in water 1 to 34 parts.

Quinine sulphovinate, from its ready solubility, dissolving in twice its weight of water, is well adapted to hypodermic injection.

Quinine carbolate, citrate, phosphate, salicylate, and sulphocarbolate have all been used of late.

Crude quinine is the impure quinine obtained from the manufacturer before separation from the insoluble impurities. It is a soft solid of resinous aspect, nearly free from bitterness, and may be given to children in the same doses as the sulphate.

Cinchoninæ Sulphas (*Cinchonine Sulphate*) $[(C_{19}H_{22}N_2O_2)_2H_2SO_4 + 2H_2O)]$ is made from the mother-water remaining after the crystallization of quinine sulphate. Being the most soluble of the sulphates of the four alkaloids found in bark, it remains in solution after the quinine sulphate and the mixed cinchonidine and quinidine sulphate have crystallized out. From the mother-water it is precipitated by solution of

soda, then washed with alcohol, next re-converted into a sulphate, and boiled with animal charcoal to decolorize it. In occurs in short, oblique, shining prisms with dihedral summits, of a very bitter taste, more soluble in water (66 parts) than quinine sulphate, readily soluble by alcohol, and sparingly so by ether. It rotates polarized light to the right. By the addition of sulphuric acid it is converted into the more soluble neutral sulphate. It is now admitted to have the same remedial properties as quinine sulphate, but requires about one-third larger doses. *Quinidine sulphate* (*Quinidinæ Sulphas*) $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2)_2H_2SO_4+2H_2O$) (soluble in 1 to 100 of water), and *cinchonidine sulphate** (*Cinchonidinæ Sulphas* $(C_{19}H_{22}N_2O_2)_2H_2SO_4+3H_2O$) (soluble in 1 to 70 of water) are now official. Their *effects* and *uses* are similar to those of quinine, as a substitute for which they are much used, but the dose is somewhat larger.

Warburg's tincture, which contains aloes, rhubarb, angelica fruit, gentian, camphor, cubebs, myrrh, etc., etc., and quinine sulphate gr. x in each f℥, is very serviceable in *malarial fevers*, given after an evacuation of the bowels in the acute stage.

SALIX—WHITE WILLOW.

DESCRIPTION.—The BARK of Salix alba (not official) and other species of Salix (*Nat. Ord.* Salicaceæ), is ranked among the astringent bitters.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It contains SALICINUM (*salicin*, $C_{13}H_{18}O_7$, a glucoside) a *neutral principle* prepared from the *bark* of Salix Helix and other species of Salix, consisting of white, slender, silky crystals, inodorous, soluble in water (1 part to 28) and alcohol, but not in ether.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It has antiseptic and antifermentative properties, but is not toxic. Its taste is very bitter. Salicin produces effects similar to those of salicylic acid (q. v.), and is employed in the same therapeutic range, especially in *acute rheumatism*. It renders the sweat alkaline.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x–xx, frequently repeated, in pills or capsules.

---

* In an able article by J. Marty, entitled, "Contribution à l'étude du sulphate de cinchonidine envisagé au point de vue physiologique et thérapeutique," *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, cvi, pp. 395, 445, 1884, the following conclusions are drawn, viz., that its action varies greatly; that occasionally therapeutic doses may prove toxic; and that it should be used only in mild cases, and in doses double those of quinine.

PRUNUS VIRGINIANA—WILD CHERRY.

DESCRIPTION AND OFFICIAL PORTION.—The Wild Cherry has long been known under the name of Prunus Virginiana. This name, however, belongs to another tree, the choke-cherry; and the wild-cherry is now properly distinguished as Prunus serotina (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ). The official portion is the BARK of the root and trunk, the former of which is the more active.

PROPERTIES.—It is found in the shops in pieces of various lengths and sizes, deprived of the epidermis and slightly curved, of a reddish-brown color, and a bitter, slightly astringent aromatic taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It contains a *bitter, amorphous principle** (not isolated), *resin*, *starch*, *tannic* and *gallic acids*, a ferment-principle not identical with emulsin, and yields on distillation a *volatile oil*, containing hydrocyanic acid, which does not pre-exist in the bark, but is formed by the reaction in water of the bitter-principle and the ferment. The leaves also yield this oil. Boiling water impairs the virtues of the bark.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Wild-cherry bark is tonic, with some astringency, and at the same time exercises a sedative influence on the nervous and circulatory systems, owing to the hydrocyanic acid which is developed in it. It is used with excellent effect as a sedative corroborant in the various forms of pulmonary irritation, particularly in the latter stages of *pneumonia* and in the hectic of *phthisis*. It is also a useful stomachic and tonic in a variety of cases.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *infusion* (*infusum pruni virginianæ*) (4 parts to cold water enough to make the infusion weigh 100 parts), is given in the dose of f℥ij, twice or thrice daily. Of the *fluid extract* (*extractum pruni virginianæ*) the dose is f℥j–ij. Of the *syrup* (*syrupus pruni virginianæ*) an agreeable and efficient preparation in the treatment of *pulmonary cough*, the dose is f℥ss.

DIGESTIVE FERMENTS.

PEPSINUM—PEPSIN.

In connection with the subject of stomachic tonics, this article is entitled to consideration. By the U. S. P. it is designated as "a proteolytic ferment or enzyme obtained from the glandular layer of fresh stomachs from healthy pigs."

---

* *Pharma. Rundschau*, Sept., 1887, p. 203, "On the Constituents of Wild Cherry Bark." Power and Weimer.

SOURCE.—It is prepared from the rennets either of the calf, sheep, or pig, taken from the animal as soon as killed, the best process being Scheffer's.

PROPERTIES AND ACTION.—It is a fine yellowish-white amorphous powder, free from offensive odor, of feebly acid reaction, soluble in 100 parts of water with opalescence, its solubility being increased by HCl, but insoluble in alcohol. Pepsin, the ferment of the gastric juice, has the property, at 104° F. in an acid solution, "of digesting not less than 3000 times its own weight of freshly coagulated and disintegrated egg-albumen." *Saccharated pepsin* "should digest 300 times its own weight of freshly coagulated and disintegrated egg-albumen," when tested by the process for pepsin. Glycerin is the most reliable agent for preserving the ferment of pepsin (Liebreich).

INCOMPATIBLES.—The alkalies and mineral salts precipitate pepsin from solution: the former may be given with it in the form of powder. Since alcohol impairs the digestive property of pepsin, preparations of it in wine are unreliable.

AIDS.—Pancreatin and HCl.

MEDICINAL USES.—Pepsin is a good deal used in *dyspepsia, chronic gastritis, anæmia* and in *diarrhœa*, especially that which occurs in infants or children, where the stools contain undigested food. Acid solutions favor its action, especially hydrochloric acid, and it may be combined with this acid if deficiency of the gastric juice be suspected, as, ℞ Essence of pepsin, f℥iij; tr. nux vomicæ, f℥ij; acid. muriatici dilut., f℥vj. M. S. Teaspoonful t. d. in water. When nourishment is to be given by the rectum (as when food is rejected by the stomach), the addition of pepsin and a little hydrochloric acid to animal broths for rectal injection is highly useful.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Pepsin* (*pepsinum*) may be given in doses of gr. v–xx after each meal, taken on bread, or in compressed pills, or in elixir. It may be had combined with strychnine, iron, quinine, pancreatin, etc. Peptonizing tablets are obtainable in the shops. Of *saccharated pepsin* (*pepsinum saccharatum*) the dose is gr.v to xx, dispensed as for pepsin.

Ingluvin (not official) is a preparation from the gizzard of the domestic fowl; it is an aid to digestion, its action depending, probably, more on the bitter-principle which it contains, and which stimulates the gastric glands, than to any digestive action of the preparation itself. It is recommended to allay various forms of reflex *vomiting*, especially the *vomiting of pregnancy*. Dose, gr. v–xv, in pills or capsules.

FEL BOVIS—OXGALL.

SOURCE.—The fresh bile of the Bos Taurus (*class*, Mammalia; *order*, Ruminantia).

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—This is a greenish, viscid liquid, of peculiar, unpleasant odor, and bitter taste. From it are extracted the gall-acids (*glycoholic*, etc.), and gall-pigments (*biliverdin*, etc.).

EFFECTS AND USES.—Bile facilitates the absorption of fats, partly restrains intestinal putrefactive changes, and stimulates peristalsis. It precipitates pepsin, and interferes with the gastric digestion of albumen. Its employment is limited to diseases in which there is a deficiency of bile, as certain forms of *jaundice* and *dyspepsia*.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Purified oxgall* (*Fel bovis purificatum*), dose, gr. v–x in capsules.

PANCREATINUM—PANCREATIN.

SOURCE.—Pancreatin is by the U. S. P. designated as "the mixture of the enzymes existing in the pancreas of warm-blooded animals." This is obtained, by Mattison's process, from the pancreas of recently-killed animals.

PROPERTIES.—It occurs as a yellowish-white, or grayish, amorphous powder, almost odorless, and with a faint meat-like taste. It is nearly entirely soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. About gr. v will peptonize milk Oj, to which has been added $NaHCO_3$, gr. xx, at 105° F.; and gr. v of pancreatin will saccharify gr. 100 of starch-paste, at 105° F., almost at once.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Prolonged contact with the mineral acids.

AIDS.—Pepsin and the alkalies.

EFFECTS AND USES.—In alkaline solution it digests albuminous matters, converting them into peptones, emulsifies fat, and changes starch to sugar. Pancreatin is employed to promote the digestion of fatty matters, as in the treatment of *chronic gastritis*, *asthenia*, *anæmia*, and *phthisis*. As the activity of pancreatin is destroyed by acid, it should be given from 2 to 4 hours after meals. It is a good addition to cod-liver oil.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr.v-x, in capsules or compressed pills.

PAPAYA.

PREPARATION AND ACTIVE PRINCIPLES.—This is the dried juice of the half-ripe fruit of the Carica papaya (the Papaw tree of the West Indies), (*Nat. Ord.* Papayaceæ), a white, slightly astringent powder, soluble in water, containing the ferment *papäin*. It is obtained by

making scratches on the fruit, and scraping off the powder after it has dried.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Papāin is precipitated by alcohol (tinctures, etc.), lead acetate, tannin and H_2NO_3.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—This principle has the property of digesting albuminoids and converting them into soluble peptones. According to Finkler, its action is that of a ferment, and not one of solution; by Gordon Sharp,* its action is that of hydration. It stimulates the secretion of the gastric juice. Dr. Herschell † ascertained that it acted alike in acid, alkaline or neutral fluids, and that it would dissolve 1000 times its weight of fresh blood-serum. Antiseptics, as carbolic or salicylic acids, do not hinder its action. It is said to have no effect on starch (Martin ‡); this is denied by Woodbury,§ who affirms that it converts starch into maltose. It dissolves intestinal worms and the diphtheritic membrane.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is employed as an aid to digestion in the various forms of *dyspepsia*, to dissolve the *diphtheritic membrane*, and as a *taeniacide*. Prof. Jacobi || applies it to the diphtheritic membrane in glycerin, 1 part to 4; Schaffer uses it in water, strength 5 per cent. —both frequently applied with a brush.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose is about gr. j–v, to be taken after meals in powder, aqueous solution, capsule, or compressed tablet. When prescribed in solution it must be freshly made. It is not official. It may be dispensed with HCl, or alkalies.

MINERAL TONICS.

MANGANI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF MANGANESE.

Manganese (Mn) is a normal constituent of the body, existing in small amounts in the blood, hair, bile, etc.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—When given *internally* in small doses the appetite improves, the digestive functions are promoted and the body gains in weight; these effects are supposed to be most conspicuous in conditions due to an insufficiency of iron, and probably of manganese, in the blood. If a large dose be taken the cardiac action is depressed and the blood pressure lowered. After a toxic dose,

* [illegible], March 10, 1894.
† [illegible], April, 1886, p. 640.
‡ [illegible], 1885, p. 330.
§ [illegible], 1892, p. 115.
|| [illegible], 1886, p. 145.

violent gastro-enteritis ensues. Injected into the blood, or given hypodermically, the salts of manganese paralyze voluntary motion and reflex action and arrest the heart in diastole.

MEDICINAL USES.—They have been used as substitutes for, or combined with, the iron-salts, in *anæmia*, *chlorosis*, and *cachectic* states, but are inferior to the latter remedies.

The following are the official preparations:—

Mangani Dioxidum (*Manganese Dioxide*) is the "native, crude Manganese Dioxide, containing at least 66 per cent. of the pure oxide (MnO_2)." It is a heavy, grayish-black, amorphous or crystalline powder, odorless, tasteless and insoluble in water or alcohol. It has been used as a substitute for iron in the above-mentioned diseases, and as a substitute for bismuth in *gastrodynia* and *pyrosis*. Dose, gr.j–x in pill, capsule or powder.

Mangani Sulphas (*Manganese Sulphate*) ($MnSO_4+4H_2O$) occurs in transparent and colorless or pale rose-colored crystals, slightly efflorescent in dry air; without odor, but having a faintly bitter astringent taste; soluble in water but not in alcohol. Its effects are those as above stated, and it is much more active than the black oxide. It is believed, also, to act as a cholagogue. It has also been used as a substitute for iron. Dose, gr.ij–v.

Potassium Permanganate is considered among the antiseptics, (*q. v.*).

ACIDA MINERALIA—MINERAL ACIDS.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Nitric, nitro-hydrochloric and hydrochloric acids being powerful oxidizing agents form explosive compounds with readily oxidizable substances as the carbohydrates, alcohols, ethers, sulphur, phosphorus and the sulphides. The mineral acids are incompatible with the salts of lime, lead, silver, the carbonates, and hydrates, and they liberate the weaker acids in combination, and decompose the glucosides.

AIDS.—The tonics, bitters and pepsin, the latter with HCl.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, the mineral acids, after neutralizing the alkali of the skin and uniting with the dermal albumen to form acid albumens, have three forms of action; (1st) in extreme dilution they precipitate albumen, are irritant, narrow the calibre of the blood-vessels, and are hence termed *astringent*, if the action be temporary they are *rubefacient*; (2d) in greater strength they inflame the epidermis causing *vesication*; (3d) and lastly in the pure state they are by reason of their affinity for water, and coagulating and decomposing action,

powerfully *escharotic*. The diluted mineral acids are usually classed with tonics; but, although *internally* they exert a very considerable corroborant influence on the system, their action is in many respects peculiar and distinctive. In the concentrated form they are corrosive. When properly diluted with water and swallowed in medicinal doses, they allay thirst, increase the appetite, stimulate digestion, increase the flow of bile by duodenal irritation, and all possess great diffusive power. After absorption into the blood, they combine either with its alkaline bases or albumen, and often produce a restorative effect in morbid conditions of the circulating fluid, and in their passage out by the secretions act as astringents. According to Gubler, the mineral acids exist in the blood closely combined with albumen, but by the action of the excretory organs this combination is broken up, the albumen remaining in the vessels, the acid passing out united with other bases. *Acids* given on an *empty stomach check* the *secretion* of the *acid gastric juice;* given on a *full stomach* they render its contents *more acid;* hence, if there be an excess of acid secreted by the stomach, they should be exhibited before meals, in small doses and well diluted; while if there be too little acid secreted, they may be given after meals to supply the deficiency.

Toxicology.—*In cases of poisoning* from the mineral acids the proper antidotes are the alkalies or the alkaline earths to neutralize the acid and thus render it inert, and the free use of the fixed oils or albumen to protect the surface of the alimentary tract.

Medicinal Uses.—They are employed as tonics, usually in combination with the vegetable bitters, in *dyspepsia*, especially where it is dependent on a deficiency of the gastric fluid; in *typhoid* and other essential fevers; in *purpura* and in *scurvy;* as astringents and styptics, in *hæmorrhage* from the stomach and bowels, and in *colliquative sweats* and *diarrhœa;* to allay *febrile heat* and *cutaneous irritation;* in *phosphatic diathesis;* and *locally*, as escharotics.

Acidum Sulphuricum (*Sulphuric Acid*) (H_2SO_4).

Preparation and Properties.—This acid, formerly called *Oil of Vitriol*, is obtained by burning sulphur, mixed with nitre, over a stratum of water contained in a chamber lined with sheet-lead. It is a dense, colorless, inodorous, corrosive liquid, of a strongly acid taste and an oily consistence, which unites with water in all proportions with the evolution of heat. Its sp. gr. should not be lower than 1.840. It should contain not less than 92.5 per cent. by weight of absolute sulphuric acid, and not more than 7.5 per cent. of water. The diluted

acid is readily detected by a soluble barium salt, which precipitates a *white* insoluble barium sulphate; veratrine introduced into the diluted acid, and evaporated to dryness, leaves a *crimson* deposit.

EFFECTS AND USES.—In the concentrated form it is not employed *internally*, but is sometimes used *topically* as a caustic, acting by coagulating albumen, and its affinity for water and the organic basis.

TOXICOLOGY.—When swallowed, it acts as a violent corrosive poison, causing a burning pain in the mouth, throat and stomach, and usually staining the lips, mouth and fauces with black sloughs, followed by the vomiting of matter resembling coffee grounds and containing blood. Occasionally the action of the poison is spent upon the upper part of the larynx, and death takes place from asphyxia, without the entrance of the poison into the stomach. The chemical *antidotes* are magnesia, chalk, the alkalies or solution of soap, and mucilaginous drinks should be afterward freely administered.

Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum (*Diluted Sulphuric Acid*) contains one part of sulphuric and 8.25 parts of distilled water. It therefore contains 10 per cent. of the official (not the absolute) sulphuric acid. Diluted sulphuric acid lessens thirst, aids digestion, and diminishes the secretions of the bowels and skin. It is given as a *tonic*, *refrigerant* and *astringent*, in the dose of from gtt.x–xxx, t. d., in water, and should be sucked through a tube to prevent injury to the teeth. This acid is a particularly valuable remedy in *typhus* and *typhoid fevers*, colliquative *sweats*, *cholera* and choleraic *diarrhœa*; and it is the best corrective for the *phosphatic diathesis*. It is used *topically* as a gargle and a wash to ulcers.

It may be taken in the natural form, since the water of the OAK-ORCHARD ACID SPRING of Genesee County, New York, yields gr.x, of free sulphuric acid to the pint, and is well adapted to prolonged use as in the *phosphatic diathesis*.

Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum (*Aromatic Sulphuric Acid*), or *Elixir of Vitriol*, is made by adding 100 parts of sulphuric acid to 700 parts of alcohol and allowing the mixture to cool, then add 50 parts of tincture of ginger and 1 part of oil of cinnamon, with sufficient alcohol to make the product weigh 1000 parts. It is a reddish-brown liquid, with an aromatic odor and a pleasant acid taste, and is an agreeable substitute for the diluted sulphuric acid, administered in the same doses. It is the preparation most in use.

Acidum Nitricum (*Nitric Acid*) (HNO_3).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This acid is obtained by the

action of sulphuric acid upon potassium nitrate. When pure it is colorless; but as found in the shops it is usually of a straw-color, owing to the presence of nitric peroxide. It should have a sp. gr. 1.420 and contain 68 per cent. by weight of anhydrous acid. It is a corrosive, sour liquid, evolving white fumes when exposed to the air. It may be recognized by giving off dense red fumes when added to copper-turnings, by the morphine test (*see* morphina), and by striking a blood-red color, changing to yellow in minute quantity, with solution of sulphuric acid and brucine.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The dilute acid is readily absorbed by the blood, and probably exists there either in the form of nitrates or combined with albumen (Gubler). It stimulates the glandular apparatus of the intestinal canal, apparently due to a local action. It is probably eliminated as a nitrate by the kidneys. *Locally*, nitric acid is a powerful *caustic*, acting by abstracting water and combining with the alkaline bases of the tissues. It is employed, in the concentrated form, as an escharotic to destroy *warts* and stimulate *indolent sinuses*, and diluted, as an astringent wash or gargle. Atthill* applies the fuming nitric acid within the uterus successfully, in the treatment of *menorrhagia* due to granulations of the mucous membrane, in hæmorrhage after the removal of a polyp, and in *endometritis*, on cotton wrapped round copper-wire or a catheter, the cervix being protected by a vulcanite tube. He states that applied in this way it seldom causes pain. It is also applied to the pustules of *acne*, and as a cauterant to *nævi*, *phagadæna*, *cancrum oris* and *rodent ulcer*.

TOXICOLOGY.—Cases of poisoning from this acid are to be treated with magnesia, the alkalies, or soap, and mucilaginous drinks. In poisoning from the swallowing of nitric acid, the fauces and mouth are covered with yellow eschars, due to the formation of picric acid. Its fumes are poisonous and quite recently killed a man. *Internally*, it is used in the form of—

Acidum Nitricum Dilutum (*Diluted Nitric Acid*), which contains one part of nitric acid and five and eight-tenths parts of water, by weight; or 10 per cent. of absolute acid. Dose for internal use ℥ij–xx, t. d., reduced with water.

Acidum Hydrochloricum (*Hydrochloric Acid—Muriatic Acid*).—PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid gas (HCl), of sp. gr. 1.160, and is obtained by the action

* "Clinical Lectures on Diseases Peculiar to Women," 1883, pp. 104, 199, 378.

of sulphuric acid on a solution of sodium chloride. The official acid is composed of 31.9 per cent. of absolute hydrochloric acid, and 68.1 per cent. of water. It is, when pure, a transparent, colorless liquid, but has often a yellow color, owing to the presence of chlorine, iron, or other contamination. It gives off dense white fumes when in contact with ammonia, and evolves chlorine gas when heated with manganese dioxide; in the diluted state it produces, with solution of silver nitrate, a white precipitate, insoluble in boiling nitric acid, but soluble in ammonia.

Effects and Uses.—*Locally*, it is an active caustic, abstracting water and uniting with the alkaline bases of the tissues. Strong baths of hydrochloric and other mineral acids exert a powerful influence upon the skin. Hydrochloric acid is readily absorbed by the stomach, either as a chloride or joined with albumen. Diluted, in small quantities, it augments the digestive power of the gastric juice, and probably, exists normally in that fluid. It is chiefly eliminated by the urine.

Toxicology.—It has a corrosive taste and a suffocating odor, and is an active poison, though less irritating than sulphuric and nitric acids. A poisonous dose produces blackness of the lips, redness of the tongue, difficulty in swallowing, and violent gastric pain. Magnesia, soap, or the alkalies are the chemical antidotes: afterward mucilaginous drinks should be given.

It is employed *topically* as a caustic, and diluted, as an application in *diphtheria*, and *ulcerated stomatitis*, and, *internally*, in the form of—

Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum (*Diluted Hydrochloric Acid—Diluted Muriatic Acid*), which contains 6 parts of the official acid and 13 parts of water, by weight; or 10 per cent. of the absolute acid. This is employed in *typhoid* and *typhus fevers;* also to counteract *phosphatic deposits* in the urine, and in *dysentery*. In gastric *dyspepsia* and *chronic gastritis* attended with deficiency of the gastric juice, since it exists probably normally* in this fluid, it is useful, especially when combined with pepsin; the liquor pepsini, as it contains both remedies, is an eligible preparation in this condition and should be taken after meals. *Topically*, it is employed as a sedative in *urticaria* and *erythema* (f℥ ½–j to water f℥j); but the skin should not be abraded to whatever surface applied. Dose, ♏v–xx, which may be given in infusions.

Acidum Nitro-Hydrochloricum (*Nitro-Hydrochloric Acid—Nitro-*

* "Human Physiology," 1887, p. 139. H. C. Chapman.

Muriatic Acid).—This acid is made by mixing $1\frac{8}{16}$ parts of nitric acid with $8\frac{8}{16}$ parts of hydrochloric acid, the resulting reaction liberating chlorine, and forming chloronitrous acid and water, as follows: $HNO_3 + 3HCl = Cl_2 + NOCl$ (chloronitrous acid) $+ 2H_2O$. It has a deep golden-yellow color, and emits the smell of chlorine, which is the chief active constituent. *Internally*, it is employed as a stomachic tonic, and is thought also to be particularly efficacious in *oxaluria*, and diseases of the liver, as *jaundice* due to catarrh of the bile ducts. Rutherford's experiments on dogs show that it is an hepatic stimulant. It should not be given with mercurials. *Topically*, it is used as a bath, either local or general, in *oxaluria* and *chronic hepatitis*, for which purpose one to four ounces of the acid may be added to a gallon of water. Dose, from gtt. ij–v, properly diluted, and carefully increased, and taken through a glass-tube.

Acidum Nitro-Hydrochloricum Dilutum (*Diluted Nitro-Hydrochloric Acid—Diluted Nitro-Muriatic Acid*) is made by mixing nitric acid (4 parts) with hydrochloric acid (18 parts), and, when effervescence ceases, adding distilled water (78 parts). It should be freshly prepared for use. Dose, ℥ij-x, diluted and taken through a glass-tube.

Acidum Phosphoricum (*Phosphoric Acid*).—

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is made by boiling phosphorus in nitric acid and water, and driving off the nitrous compounds by heat. It contains not less than 85 per cent. by weight of absolute orthophosphoric acid (H_3PO_4) and 15 per cent. of distilled water, and is "a colorless liquid, without odor, of a strongly acid taste and reaction," and has a sp. gr. of 1.710.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is a powerful caustic, penetrating the tissues very deeply. In its effects it resembles the other acids. In small doses, well diluted, it stimulates digestion and increases the circulation; when given for too long a time it disorders digestion by diminishing the secretion of the acid gastric juice. In large doses it depresses the circulation, acting as a corrosive poison.

TOXICOLOGY.—Cases of poisoning by phosphoric acid are to be treated on general principles, viz.: neutralize the acid by the alkalies, alkaline earths or soap; protect the denuded surface by eggs, milk or mucilaginous drinks; and counteract the resulting depression by opium, nutrient and stimulating injections, etc. It is *used* internally in the form of—

Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum (*Diluted Phosphoric Acid*) which is prepared by adding 1 part of phosphoric acid to 75 parts of distilled

water. It is a colorless, syrupy liquid, without smell, but having a sour taste, and contains 10 per cent. by weight of orthophosphoric acid.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It has been given as a tonic and alterative in *scrofula* and in *rickets*, but in the latter disease phosphorus is justly preferred. It may be given in *dyspepsia*, especially in those forms attended with *acid eructations* and *heartburn*, due to the fermentation of food or excessive secretion of acid by the stomach. In these cases it should be taken before meals. It is often added to cough mixtures. As it contains no free phosphorus it should not be prescribed to produce the medicinal effects of that drug. Dose, ♏x-xxx, diluted, and dispensed with syrups or elixirs.

Acidum Hypophosphorosum Dilutum (*Diluted Hypophosphorous Acid*) is a "liquid composed of about 10 per cent. of hypophosphorous acid (HP_2HO_2)," in water. It is employed for pharmaceutical purposes.

ACIDUM LACTICUM—LACTIC ACID.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This acid ($HC_3H_5O_3$) is formed in the souring of milk by the fermentation of its sugar under the influence of casein, between 68° and 84° F., and is a "syrupy, colorless, or pale wine-yellow liquid, having a slight bland or no odor, a very sour taste, and a sp. gr. 1.212." It is also made by the action of a peculiar ferment on a solution of sugar. The official acid contains 75 per cent. of absolute lactic acid. Lactic acid unites in all proportions with water, alcohol and ether, but is insoluble in chloroform and carbon bisulphide.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—In its effects it resembles the mineral acids, aiding digestion in small doses, while in large doses it disorders the stomach, causing flatulence and epigastric pain. It is a normal ingredient of the gastric juice, and it seems probable that the acidity of this secretion depends partly upon its presence. At all events, as far as digestion is concerned, it answers equally well with HCl. Given in large doses and long continued, it gives rise to rheumatic pains.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is prescribed in certain forms of *dyspepsia* depending on a deficiency of acid in the gastric juice, as *atonic dyspepsia*, *apepsia*, and *irritative dyspepsia*, when it is given after meals and frequently combined with pepsin; in *acidity* and *heartburn* it may be taken before meals to decrease the secretion of acid. *Topically*, it is employed as a sedative in various cutaneous affections (f℥½-j to water f℥j), as *urticaria* and *erythema*, but the skin should not be broken. By Knocke,* the pure acid is rubbed well on *corns* (*tylosis*)

* *Journal Cut. and Venereal Dis.*, V, 1887, p. 122.

which thus become softened and peel off under a few days' treatment. J. Sedziak applies lactic acid successfully to the lesions of *laryngeal phthisis*. Weak solutions are begun with (12 to 100 per cent.), and laid on the diseased tissues with a brush. The sound mucous membrane should be avoided, and the succeeding sense of burning relieved by cocaine spray. Lactic acid, pure or as a paste, is known to be of value in *lupus*, and may be applied on lint, the surrounding parts being protected with ointments. As a solvent for the false membranes of *croup* or *diphtheria* it has been employed as a gargle or by atomization.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ♏x–xxx, well diluted. *Syrup of lactophosphate of lime* (*syrupus calcii lactophosphatis*) is official, dose, f℥ij–jv.

Strontii Lactas (*Strontium Lactate*) $Sr(C_3H_5O_3)_2+3H_2O$.—This salt occurs as a white granular powder, odorless, with a slightly saline taste, and completely soluble in water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It has some diuretic action and lessens the albumen of *chronic Bright's disease*. Dose, gr.x–℥ss, t. d., in solution.

PHOSPHORUS.

PREPARATION AND TEST.—**Phosphorus** (P), which is never found in a free state in nature, is obtained from the calcium phosphate of *bone-ash*, by removing the lime with sulphuric acid, and afterward deoxidizing the residuum by heating with charcoal. It is a translucent, highly inflammable, nearly colorless solid, resembling wax, having a peculiar garlicky smell; sp. gr.1.830. It is insoluble in water, and dissolves sparingly even in the oils, ether, and alcohol, but is soluble in carbon bisulphide. It emits, when exposed to the air, white fumes, which are luminous in the dark. It should be kept under water to prevent combustion. The most delicate *test* for free phosphorus is that of Mitscherlich, which consists in distilling the suspected substance with weak sulphuric acid in a flask and conducting the vapor in a tube through a glass condenser, the tube terminating in a bottle containing water placed under the condenser. That portion of the tube passing through the condenser must be surrounded by cold water contained within the latter, which, if phosphorus be present in the distillate, will condense it, causing a peculiar luminosity to be visible when observed in the dark. The water in the bottle may also be tested for phosphorus.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally:* when applied to the skin, phosphorus produces inflammation, ulceration, and even gangrene.

The fumes of phosphorus are irritating to the conjunctiva and respiratory mucous membrane, and may produce necrosis of the maxillæ, if the person exposed has caries of the teeth. This form is mostly observed among the artisans of match-factories. It has a distinctive odor and taste, both disagreeable, but should not be tasted except in great dilution. From the stomach phosphorus is absorbed by the blood, according to Bamberger. Either in the stomach or after entering the blood, a portion must unite with oxygen, or hydrogen, as the odor of a phosphuretted compound is generally perceptible in the exhaled air of a person taking it. Secretion: it increases the urinary secretion and the relative proportion of urea excreted, and gives to the urine an odor of violets. It stimulates the skin and increases the perspiration. In poisoning from phosphorus, albuminuria and hæmaturia have been observed. Nervous system: in small doses it is a tonic and stimulant to the nervous system, aiding in the repair of waste. Circulation: it stimulates the circulation, increasing the frequency and fullness of the pulse and producing dilatation of the cutaneous capillaries. Large doses depress and weaken the cardiac action. Temperature: this is slightly elevated. Osseous system: it stimulates the formation of bone, especially the growth of the compact tissue, and the proportion of inorganic to organic matter is increased (Wegner*). Elimination: phosphorus passes out of the system by the liver and kidneys.

Toxicology.—When taken in large doses, or for a considerable time, phosphorus acts as a gastro-intestinal irritant causing vomiting, purging, abdominal pain, an alliaceous taste in the mouth, the vomited matters and sometimes the stools being phosphorescent. The ejected matters usually give off the odor of garlic. Toward the end the pupils dilate, the abdominal walls are sensitive to pressure, there is great thirst and anxiety, and death may be preceded by convulsions. Hartman,† asserts that the temperature is finally elevated, the fæces are of normal color, and the urine contains biliary pigment and acids. Jaundice is a frequent sequela; according to Alter,‡ the pathological changes involved in its production are swelling of the mucous membrane of the biliary passages and hypersecretion of bile—both due to fatty infiltration of the biliary epithelium and followed by absorption of bile. Wolfs,§ who has studied the post-mortem appearances in six-

* *Virchow's Archives*, 55, p. 11.

† "Zur acuten Phosphorvergiftung," Dorpat, 1866.

‡ "Inaug. Diss.," Breslau, 1867.

§ "Inaug. Diss.," Berlin, 1868.

teen cases, states that the blood is rendered more fluid, coagulation prevented, and the corpuscles altered in form. Vetter,* however, found the latter in normal condition. Hæmorrhages take place or form in the serous cavities, especially in the pericardium and pleuræ, due, doubtless, to the changes in the blood and fatty degeneration of the capillaries and arterioles. The liver often becomes atrophied, undergoes fatty degeneration of its cells, as do also the other tissues, notably the muscles. The heart is soft and pale, and the parenchyma and cortex of the kidneys are infiltrated with fat-cells. In fact, the ingestion of phosphorus, either in toxic amount or continuously, tends to the production of a general steatosis. Death has been caused by gr.jss–iij; also from swallowing an infusion of matches (Woodman and Tidy).† The period when fatal varies from a few hours to seven days.

ANTIDOTES.—In cases of poisoning, an emetic should be administered at once, preferably copper sulphate repeatedly given in small doses, partly for its emetic action and partly as a chemical antidote, since Bamberger‡ has shown that it forms with this salt a phosphide, thus checking the intensity of its effects. The oil of turpentine, an antidote introduced by Andant,§ who exemplified its virtues in the case of a woman poisoned by matches, has been frequently and with success employed against phosphorus (Laboullène,‖ Lecorché,¶ Rommelaere**). Personne,†† experimenting on dogs poisoned with phosphorus, observed that almost all recovered to which turpentine had been given. He thought it formed with phosphorus an insoluble mass or inert combination (turpento-phosphoric acid, a spermaceti-like substance). *French acid oil of turpentine*, according to Vetter, (*loc. cit.*) must be administered, and it should be old, as the real antidote appears to be oxygen in the form of ozone contained in oxygenated oil of turpentine. Fats and oils are to be avoided, as they increase the solubility of phosphorus. The after-treatment consists in the exhibition of a brisk cathartic, such as magnesia.

---

* *Virchow's Archives*, 53, p. 168.
† "Forensic Med.," etc., 1882, p. 95.
‡ *Würzburger Medicinische Zeit.*, 1866, p. 47.
§ *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, 75, p. 269; 76, p. 273.
‖ *Gaz. des Hôp.*, xlvi, p. 361; *Gaz. Heb.*, 1874, p. 524.
¶ *Arch. de Phys.*, t. i, p. 571; t. ii., p. 488.
** *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, 82, p. 145.
†† *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, 76, p. 353.

MEDICINAL USES.—In suitable doses, phosphorus is a valuable stimulant and tonic to those tissues in which it is normally found, and it has been employed with advantage in cases of *neurasthenia* and degeneration of nerve-tissue, especially in *neuralgia;* though Anstie* says its utility is neither extensive nor reliable in the last disease. It is administered with benefit in *rickets*, being, by Kassowitz, styled the "iron of rickety children." It is serviceable in *angina pectoris* (attack), in *Hodgkin's disease*, and it has proved useful in some cases of *pernicious anæmia*. It is one of the best aphrodisiac remedies we possess in functional *impotence*, and has been given in certain cutaneous affections, as *lupus* and *psoriasis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of phosphorus is gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{12}$, which may be had in granules. The official preparations are: *pilulæ phosphori* (*phosphorus pills*), each pill contains gr. $\frac{1}{100}$; *oleum phosphoratum* (*phosphorated oil*), a solution of phosphorus (1 part) in ether and almond-oil, a sufficient quantity, dose, gtt. v–xx; *elixir phosphori* (*elixir of phosphorus*), consists of spirit of phosphorus 210 c.c. with oil of anise, glycerin and aromatic elixir, q. s., to make 1000 c.c., dose ʒj. *Spiritus phosphori* (*spirit of phosphorus*), is composed of phosphorus $1\frac{1}{10}$ parts, in alcohol 1000, dose, ♏ v–xxx.

Zinci Phosphidum (*Zinc Phosphide*), (Zn_3P_2), prepared by subjecting fragments of zinc and phosphorus together to ebullition in a retort, through which a current of dry carbonic acid gas has been previously passed, has been employed in cases where the administration of phosphorus is indicated. It occurs as a gray, crystallized body, unaltered by moist air, and easily decomposed in the stomach, with the evolution of phosphuretted hydrogen. It has been found efficacious as a nerve-tonic in *hypochondriasis;* also in *chronic eczema*, *psoriasis*, and other cutaneous affections. Dose, about gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, in pills.

ORDER V.—ASTRINGENTS.

These are medicines which produce contraction and corrugation of the tissues by a local action. They constrict the capillaries, the minute glands and ducts, and coagulate albumen. The mineral astringents are cauterants when applied to the delicate tissues. Their constitutional effects are somewhat analogous to those of tonics; and, like them, they increase the tone and vigor of the body, and exercise a control over various disorders of the nervous system. But they are

* "Neuralgia," etc., 1871, p. 180.

chiefly employed to cure relaxation of the fibres and tissues, to subdue inflammation of superficial parts, and to arrest hæmorrhage and excessive discharges from mucous membranes or other secreting surfaces. In checking morbid discharges from the bowels, astringents diminish the secretions from the intestinal canal, and restrain their peristaltic movements, accomplishing this by a local action. They are divided into VEGETABLE and MINERAL astringents. Most of the former owe their astringency to the presence of a principle termed TANNIC ACID, and differ from tonics in the absence of bitterness. The mineral preparations usually classed among the astringents are those of lead, copper, zinc, silver, bismuth and alum, and are distinguished from the mineral tonics by their more decided astringency and a sedative action on the vascular system.

VEGETABLE ASTRINGENTS.

ACIDUM TANNICUM—TANNIC ACID.

PREPARATION, PROPERTIES AND TESTS.—This acid, which is the active principle of the vegetable astringents, is usually extracted from powdered nutgall by the action of washed ether. It is a light, feathery, non-crystalline powder, of a yellowish-white color, and astringent taste; is very soluble in water, and soluble, though less so, in alcohol and ether. *Tests.*—It produces a white flocculent precipitate with solution of gelatin, a bluish-black precipitate with ferric salts (ink), and white precipitates with solutions of the vegetable alkaloids; and these substances are to be, therefore, considered incompatible with all the vegetable astringents. There is a variety of tannic acid (*kino-tannic acid*) obtained from kino, catechu, and some other substances, which strike a *greenish-black* precipitate with the salts of iron, and is not convertible into gallic acid.

CHEMISTRY.—Tannic acid ($HC_{14}H_9O_9$) is a glucoside, yielding, besides glucose, gallic acid. Its hydrogen atoms are theoretically replaceable by bases, but the salts are not well defined. The most recent investigators consider tannic to be the anhydride of digallic acid.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With the salts of iron (ferric and ferrous), lead, silver, antimony, the glucosides, and the alkalies, a precipitate is formed; also with gelatin and the alkaloids.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Tannic acid applied *locally* to mucous membranes is a powerful astringent, blanching and rendering them paler, and arresting their secretion. It precipitates peptones from watery solutions, but this does not take place in the presence of hydrochloric

acid (Lewin). It possesses feeble antiseptic powers. Its taste is astringent. It checks the secretions of the mouth and stomach by constringing the calibre of the vessels, and it restrains intestinal peristalsis. When applied in weak strength to the blood-vessels dilatation ensues, while a strong solution will contract them. Injected into the veins in large amount it coagulates albumen, causing fatal thrombosis. Introduced in the same way, gradually, in moderate quantities, it exists as tannate of albumen, being held in solution by the alkaline carbonates (Lewin). According to Stockman's* investigations tannic acid in the stomach unites with alkalies, and in the intestine is converted into gallic acid; but it cannot be obtained as the latter, or at best a mere trace, from the blood. Probably the alkaline tannates formed in the stomach and intestine are absorbed at once, and on the amount of this absorption depends the quantity in the urine; for that passing on to the intestine remains there a long while, being scarcely absorbed at all, is converted finally into gallic acid, and goes off by the bowel. Tannin is excreted in the urine of the rabbit as alkali-tannate, while in man it may be given a long time before it can be detected there with ferric chloride. The remote effects of tannin as an astringent would seem to be valueless; for when its affinities are satisfied in the blood, either with an alkali or albumen, it does not affect the calibre of the vessels nor precipitate albumen.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is used internally in the treatment of *hæmorrhage*, *diarrhœa* and *dysentery*, where it is believed to act by forming a protective coating along the intestinal walls, and it is frequently prescribed in the form of tincture of catechu or kino. It is doubtful if it possess the power to lessen the urinary albumen in *Bright's disease*. It is also used as an enema in *diarrhœa*, *dysentery*, *prolapsus ani* and *fissure of the anus*, and, as a *topical* application in *hæmorrhages;* in *non-inflammatory piles* with belladonna ointment; discharges from mucous membranes, as *gonorrhœa* and *conjunctivitis*, (diminishing the secretion,) gr. ij–v–x to aq. ℥j and mucilage of sassafras pith ℥j; as a nasal douche in *chronic nasal catarrh* (gr. ij–v, x to aq. ℥j); to check the bleeding of *epistaxis*, retained in place with a cotton-wad; as an ointment in *fissure of the nipple;* and as an astringent gargle in *pharyngitis*, or it may be applied to the throat ℥j in glycerin ℥j, with a brush. Dissolved in water gr. i–v to ℥j, Morrel MacKenzie considers it one of the best sprays for *chronic larnygitis*.

---

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Dec. 4th, 1886, p. 1077.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. j–iv, in pill occasionally repeated. *Troches of tannic acid* (*trochisci acidi tannici*) are made by rubbing together tannic acid, powdered sugar and tragacanth, and forming a mass with orange flower water; each troche contains of tannic acid gr. j. *Glycerite of tannic acid* (*glyceritum acidi tannici*) contains tannic acid 2 parts to glycerin 8 parts. *Ointment of tannic acid* (*unguentum acidi tannici*) is made by rubbing up 20 parts of tannic acid with 80 parts of benzoinated lard. For *Collodium Stypticum* (*see* index) which contains tannic acid.

ACIDUM GALLICUM—GALLIC ACID.

PREPARATION, PROPERTIES AND TEST.—This principle is found in many of the vegetable astringents, but less uniformly than tannic acid. It is prepared by exposing a mixture of nutgall and animal charcoal in water to the air, in a warm place, for a month, when the tannic acid is gradually converted into gallic acid by the absorption of a molecule of water. *Test.*—Gallic acid ($HC_7H_5O_5+H_2O$) is distinguished from tannic acid by not coagulating albumen or gelatin, or throwing down the alkaloids; and it unites with organic and inorganic bases to form gallates. It does not precipitate ferrous salts; with the ferric, an inky deposit is formed.

CHEMISTRY.—It occurs in small silky, nearly colorless crystals, having a slightly acid taste, and is soluble in boiling water, and slightly so in cold water.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The mineral and organic bases, and ferric salts.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Gallic acid has but feeble *local* astringent powers. Gallic acid has a slightly acidulous taste, and is probably converted into tannic acid in the blood. Given by the stomach, it is more efficacious than the latter acid. It is an astringent of doubtful value, though extensively employed in hæmorrhagic disorders, as *uterine hæmorrhage*, *hæmaturia*, *bloody diarrhœa*, etc. But according to Stockman (*loc. cit.*) it has no other action than that of a weak organic acid, and only diminishes the alkalinity of the blood. For *internal* use, gallic acid is preferable to tannic, since it does not coagulate albumen. Sodium gallate is without effect on the calibre of the vessels. Both tannic and gallic acids have been employed to diminish the quantity of albumen in *chronic Bright's disease*, but the proof of their utility in this condition is by no means conclusive.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be given in doses of gr.ij–v, in pill, every two or three hours. The *ointment* (not official) contains 10 per

cent. of gallic acid with benzoinated lard. This ointment combined with stramonium ointment as a topical application, a hot sitz-bath, and a calomel purge, often relieves an attack of *external piles*.

GALLA—NUTGALL.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND VARIETIES.—Nutgall is an EXCRESCENCE found upon Quercus lusitanica, the Gall Oak (*Nat. Ord.* Cupuliferæ), a small tree or shrub of Asia Minor. The gall nuts are produced by the puncture of the buds by a fly (*Cynips quercüs folii* or *Diplolepis gallæ tinctoriæ*) to form a nidus for its eggs. This occasions an irritation and flow of juice to the part, resulting in the formation of a tumor around the larvæ, which, on attaining maturity, perforate the gall and escape. Galls are produced chiefly in Syria and Asia Minor, and are imported from the Levant. They are brought also from Calcutta, being collected to some extent in India. Galls are spherical, about the size of a hickory-nut, with small tubercles on their surface.

FIG. 16.

QUERCUS INFECTORIA (NUTGALL).

The best are *bluish* or *black* externally and grayish within, without odor, and of a very astringent, bitter taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—They yield their properties to both water and alcohol, but best to the former, and contain *tannic acid*, 50 to 60 per cent., and *gallic acid*, 3 per cent.; mucilage, sugar, etc. *White* galls are collected after they have been perforated by the insect, and are inferior in astringency, containing only 30 per cent. of *tannic* acid.

INCOMPATIBLES.—See tannic acid.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Galls are powerfully astringent, due to the large percentage of tannic acid; they are not much used *internally*. In the form of infusion or decoction they are employed as enemata in *chronic diarrhœa* and *dysentery*, and also as gargles.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, gr.x–xx. The *tincture*

(*tinctura gallæ*) (20 per cent. in glycerin and diluted alcohol) may be given in the dose of f℥j–iij, but it is used chiefly as a chemical test. The *ointment* (*unguentum gallæ*) (20 parts to benzoinated lard 80 parts) is a favorite application in *hæmorrhoids*, and may be advantageously combined with opium (℥ss to ointment ℥j).

CATECHU.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND VARIETIES.—Catechu, formerly called Terra japonica, is an EXTRACT of the wood of Acacia Catechu, a small, prickly tree of India (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ). Twelve or fifteen varieties of the drug are described by pharmacologists.

PROPERTIES.—It is usually met with in the shops in masses of various shapes and sizes, of a rusty-brown color externally and varying internally from a reddish or yellowish-brown to a dark-brown color. The best is of a dark color, and is easily broken into small angular fragments, with a smooth, glossy surface, bearing some resemblance to kino. It is almost without smell, and has a bitter taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It contains about 50 per cent. of *catechu-tannic acid*, which strikes a *greenish-black* precipitate with ferric salts, and about 30 per cent. of an acid principle, called *catechin*, to both of which it owes its peculiar properties; also, in small amount, *quercitrin* and *catechu-red*.

INCOMPATIBLES.—See tannic acid.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The taste of catechu is strongly astringent and sweetish. This is one of the most powerful and valuable of the vegetable astringents, possessing also mild tonic properties. It is much employed in combination with other remedies in *chronic diarrhœa*, *dysentery* and *hæmorrhages*, and is best administered half an hour before meals. A catechu troche is a good deal used in relaxed conditions of the mouth and throat, to relieve the *hoarseness* of public speakers; also in *aphthous* ulcerations of the mouth. *Topically*, it is employed as a styptic, and in solution as an injection in *gonorrhœa* and *gleet* (tincture, f℥ij in water, f℥ jv–vj).

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, gr.x to ℥ss in bolus or emulsion. Of the *compound tincture* (*tinctura catechu composita*) the dose is f℥j–iij.; useful with morphia (or mistura cretæ, f℥j and tincture catechu, f℥ss-j) in *acute diarrhœa*. The *troches* (*trochisci catechu*) each contain of catechu, gr.j, with sugar, tragacanth, and orange-flower water.

KINO.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The term *Kino* is applied to the products of several trees. The official variety is East India kino, which is the INSPISSATED JUICE of Pterocarpus Marsupium (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a lofty tree of Malabar.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—East India kino* is met with in small, angular shining fragments, of a dark-brown, or redish-brown color, brittle, but without smell. It contains *kino-tannic acid*, *kino-red*, *pyrocatechin* (a trace), and *kinoïn*.

INCOMPATIBLES.—See tannic acid.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its taste is astringent and sweetish, and it tinges the saliva red. Kino is a powerful astringent, and is given in *chronic diarrhœa* and *dysentery*, and injected in *leucorrhœa* and *gonorrhœa* (tinct. kino, f℥ij in water, f℥jv–vj). *Topically*, it is employed as a styptic and as a stimulant to indolent *ulcers*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, gr. x–℥ss; of the *tincture* (*tinctura kino*), (kino 10 parts, glycerin 15 parts, alcohol and water to make 100 parts of tincture), f℥j–ij may be given, and it is frequently added to chalk mixture in diarrhœa.

KRAMERIA—RHATANY.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Krameria is the ROOT of Krameria triandra and of K. Ixina (*Nat. Ord.* Polygaleæ), shrubs of Peru, Bolivia, and New Granada.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—It occurs in woody cylindrical pieces, of the thickness of a goose-quill to twice that size—many radicles being often united to a common head. They have a dark, reddish-brown bark, and a tough central ligneous portion, of a lighter red color. They are without smell, but have a very astringent, bitter taste, which is much stronger in the cortical than the ligneous portion; and hence the smallest pieces should be preferred, as they contain the most bark. Rhatany yields a large proportion of *kramero-tannic* and *rhatanic-red*. It imparts its properties to both cold and boiling water, but more fully to alcohol.

INCOMPATIBLES.—See tannic acid.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Rhatany has a bitter, astringent taste. It is used in the treatment of *chronic diarrhœa*, *dysentery*, and *intestinal hæmorrhage*, internally and by enema. Trousseau strongly recommends its use in *fissure of the anus*. It is also employed topically in

* For an analysis of Kino, see *Am. Jour. of Phar.*, April, 1889.

hæmorrhoids (ointment) and *leucorrhœa* (injection). The powdered extract is an ingredient in many tooth-powders, and the tincture is used also as an astringent mouth-wash.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, gr. xx–xxx; watery extract (*extractum krameriæ*), dose, gr. x–xv; *fluid extract* (*extractum krameriæ fluidum*), dose f℥ss–j; *tincture* (*tinctura krameriæ*), (20 per cent.), dose f℥i–ij; and *syrup* (*syrupus krameriæ*), dose f℥j–jv. The *troches* (*trochisci krameriæ*), each contain gr. ij of krameria with sugar, tragacanth and orange-flower water.

HÆMATOXYLON—LOGWOOD.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Logwood, or Campeachy wood, is the HEART-WOOD of Hæmatoxylon campechianum (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a medium-sized tree of Campeachy, and other maritime parts of tropical America, and now naturalized in the West Indies. The portion used in medicine, and also as a dye, is the heart-wood, from which the bark and white sap-wood are removed previous to exportation.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—It is imported in billets of different sizes, of a dark color externally and a deep red internally; in the shops it is kept in chips or raspings. It contains *tannic acid*, a coloring principle called *hæmatein*, *hæmatoxylin* ($C_{16}H_{14}O_6$), *resin*, etc.

INCOMPATIBLES.—See tannic acid.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It has a sweetish astringent taste, coloring the saliva pink when chewed, and a feeble, not unpleasant smell. It is a mild astringent, useful in *chronic diarrhœa* and *dysentery*, and particularly well adapted to the weakened condition of the bowels which follows *cholera infantum*. Mothers should be told that the stools of infants taking hæmatoxylon will stain their napkins red. It is also employed in the diarrhœa of *phthisis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—It is given in decoction in the dose of f℥j to adults, and f℥ss to children; or watery *extract* (*extractum hæmatoxyli*), in the dose of gr. x–xxx in solution.

QUERCUS ALBA—WHITE OAK.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The barks of several species of American oaks possess astringent properties, and are probably to be found in the shops, but the only official variety is Quercus alba, White Oak, Nat. Ord. Cupuliferæ. The INNER BARK is the portion used, but the leaves and acorns are also astringent. White-oak bark is distinguished by its whitish color.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—When prepared for use, it is deprived of its epidermis, and is of a light-brown color and fibrous texture. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend mainly on the presence of *querci-tannic acid* ($C_{28}H_{24}O_{12}$), *tannin*, *oak-red*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its taste is bitter and astringent. A decoction of white-oak bark is a good remedy in *chronic diarrhœa* and it is employed in the form of ointment (6 per cent. of extract in ointment) in *hæmorrhoids* and *prolapsus*, and *fissure of the anus*, as a gargle in *relaxation of the uvula*, and as an injection in *leucorrhœa* (the decoction) without inflammation and where the discharge is profuse, in checking which the mineral astringents have failed. It, however, stains the linen.

ADMINISTRATION.—Of decoction of white oak f℥ij may be taken frequently.

FIG. 17.

GERANIUM MACULATUM: RHIZOME.

GERANIUM—CROWFOOT, OR CRANESBILL.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—One of the most powerful of the *indigenous* astringents is Geranium maculatum, (*Nat. Ord.* Geraniaceæ), a perennial herbaceous plant, growing in moist woody situations, with an erect stem one to two feet high, pale-green mottled leaves, and large purple flowers, which appear in April and May. The part used is the RHIZOME, which should be collected in the autumn.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—This, when dried, occurs in wrinkled, rough pieces, from a quarter to a half inch in thickness, furnished with slender fibres, of a dark-brown color externally, and a pale flesh-color within. It contains *tannic* and *gallic acids* with [illegible].

EFFECTS AND USES.—It has an astringent but not bitter taste and no smell. This is an excellent simple astringent, agreeing very well with the stomach, and might be advantageously substituted for the more expensive foreign drugs. It may be employed internally to fulfil the indications of kino, rhatany, etc., in bowel complaints and [illegible], and [illegible] as an enema, gargle, injection, etc.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, in powder, gr. x to xx; of the decoction, f℥ss–j may be given. A decoction in milk is given to children. The [illegible] *geranii fluidum* may be taken in doses of f℥ss–j.

HAMAMELIS—WITCHHAZEL

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Hamamelis Virginica, (*Nat. Ord.* [illegible]), a shrub, from six to ten feet high, growing in the [illegible] United States and Canada. The LEAVES are the [illegible] part and should be collected in the autumn. They are bitter and astringent. The bark may also be used.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Hamamelis contains *tannic acid* (8.10 [illegible] not yet accurately determined, and an [illegible].

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Hamamelis is an astringent, and, according to [illegible] possesses powerfully the hæmostatic and shrinking power over [illegible] of the skin and mucous membranes. It has been used in [illegible] and *hæmaturia*. It is beneficial in [illegible], checking the bleeding and reducing the size of [illegible]. The preparation may be given *internally* and [illegible] with [illegible] water f℥ij, and gradually

[illegible] See Hamamelis Virginica.

increasing the strength. The injection should be taken morning and evening, and retained, and it must be continued for some time. It is also recommended *topically* in inflammations and congestions, applied by friction, in liquid form.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *fluid extract* (*extractum hamamelidis fluidum*) is the only official preparation, dose, f℥ss–j. By the distillation of hamamelis an anodyne soothing and odorous fluid is obtained known as Pond's Extract.

RUMEX—YELLOW DOCK.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The ROOT of Rumex Crispus, (*Nat. Ord.* Polygonaceæ), and other species, naturalized in North America.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—*Extractive-matter* resembling tannin, and *rumicin*, which is identical with chrysophanic acid.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is slightly tonic and astringent by virtue of its tannin.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Fluid extract of rumex* (*extractum rumicis fluidum*) dose, f℥j.

The following vegetable astringents deserve notice, though less frequently employed than the foregoing :—

Rosa Gallica (*Red Rose*); **Rosa Centifolia** (*Pale Rose*) (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ). The PETALS of these two species of rose, collected before expanding, are official, but those of almost every other species of cultivated rose may be employed for the same purpose as Rosa centifolia, The red rose is mildly astringent; the pale, slightly laxative. The *fluid extract* (*extractum rosæ fluidum*) is used as a flavoring ingredient in gargles and mouth-washes, and to disguise the taste of other medicines, as Glauber or Epsom salts. The *confection* (*confectio rosæ*) is used as a basis for pills. *Mel rosæ* (*honey of rose*), made with fluid extract of rose and clarified honey, is used as an addition to gargles; the *syrup* (*syrupus rosæ*) is added to disagreeable mixtures. *Aqua rosæ* (*rose-water*), prepared from equal parts of the stronger rose-water and distilled water, is much employed in collyria, etc. *Aqua rosæ fortior* (*stronger rose-water*) has been added to the U. S. P. of 1890; *unguentum aquæ rosæ* (*ointment of rose-water*) is made by melting together oil of almond 60 parts, spermaceti 12½ rose-parts, white wax 12½ parts, borax ½ part, and then gradually adding water 19 parts—a very soothing application, much used under the name of *cold cream*: serviceable when applied to *blistered surfaces*, *chaps* and *lichen*, and with sodium salicylate to prevent the *pitting of small-pox*.

Oleum Rosæ (*Oil of Rose*), is "a volatile oil distilled from the fresh flowers of rosa damascina," (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ).—It is employed for perfuming purposes.

Rhus Glabra (*Sumach*) (*Nat. Ord.* Anacardiæ).—This is an indigenous shrub growing to the height of from four to twelve feet, having a somewhat bent stem "divided into straggling branches, covered with smooth light gray or somewhat reddish bark, and imparipinnate leaves" with from twenty-one to thirty-one lance-oblong, pointed, and serrate leaflets. The FRUIT is in "clusters of small crimson berries which are subglobular; about one-eighth of an inch in diameter, drupaceous, densely haired, containing a roundish-oblong, smooth putamen."

CHEMISTRY.—They contain *acid calcium and potassium malates, tannin, coloring matter*, etc. (Maisch).

EFFECTS AND USES.—They are excellent astringents, especially valuable as a gargle in *aphthæ* and other forms of sore mouth, and in *pharyngitis*, for which purpose the *fluid extract* (*extractum rhois glabræ fluidum*) may be diluted with two or more parts of water.

Rubus (*Blackberry*).—The BARK OF THE ROOT of Rubus villosus, Rubus trivialis and Rubus canadensis (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), the former (the common American Blackberry), an erect, prickly shrub, and the two latter (Dewberries) creeping briers.

CONSTITUENTS.—According to Krauss'* analysis the root-bark contains an amorphous glucoside, *rillosin*, and about 10 per cent. of tannin.

EFFECTS AND USES.—They are very efficient mild astringents, which have been used with excellent effect in bowel complaints, especially those of children, particularly *acute diarrhœa*. The astringency resides principally in the cortical portion, and hence the smallest roots should be preferred.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *fluid extract* (*extractum rubi fluidum*) may be given in doses of f℥i–ij; the *syrup* (*syrupus rubi*) is made by adding 25 parts of the fluid extract to syrup 75 parts, dose, f℥ss.

Rubus Idæus (*Raspberry*) (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), the fruit of which is mildly astringent. The *fluid extract* (*extractum rubi idæi*) (dose, f℥i–ij), and *syrup* (*syrupus rubi idæi*) (dose, f℥ss–j), are official; the syrup is used to disguise the taste of disagreeable medicines.

Castanea (*Chestnut*).—The LEAVES of the Castanea dentata (*Nat.*

Ord. Cupuliferæ), a stately tree indigenous to both hemispheres, are official. They should be gathered in the autumn while still green. They contain *tannin*, etc., and are used occasionally in *whooping-cough*. Dose of the *fluid extract* (*extractum castaneæ fluidum*), ʒss–ij.

A large number of vegetable substances, both indigenous and foreign, have been used as astringents in addition to those enumerated, the astringent principle being the most common medicinal property with which plants are endowed. The foregoing list comprises the most important.

MINERAL ASTRINGENTS.

PLUMBI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF LEAD.

Metallic lead is considered inert. The *tests* for lead are sulphuretted hydrogen and a solution of potassium iodide; the former strikes a black and the latter a yellow precipitate with soluble lead salts. The editor* has ascertained that sulphuretted hydrogen will detect one part of a soluble lead salt in one million parts of water.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The mineral acids and their soluble salts, the alkalies and alkaline earths, vegetable astringents, opium, potassium iodide, and the sulphides are incompatible with the plumbic salts.

AIDS.—The lead-salts are aided in their depressive action on the circulation by prolonged cold, aconite, veratrum viride, and ergot; in their astringent effects by the salts of zinc, copper, bismuth and silver, and in their depressing influence upon nutrition by mercury, antimony, copper and the metals, which increase tissue-waste.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—When applied *locally* in solutions not too concentrated, they coagulate albumen, contract the blood-vessels, and consequently blanch the tissues, but are not absorbed by the skin,† and they are sedative. When more highly concentrated solutions are applied, they act as irritants, producing inflammation. Their taste is sweetish and astringent. When administered in therapeutical doses, they act as astringents in the alimentary canal, checking secretion and causing constipation. Rutherford states that lead acetate is the only drug which decreases the secretion of the bile without causing purgation, and he attributes this effect to a direct action on the liver. The lead preparations probably enter the blood from the stomach as albuminates, and pass directly to the liver,‡ by which they are

* *Am. J. M. S.*, October, 1878, C. Biddle, M.D., U. S. Navy.
† *Journal de l' Anatomie et de la Physiol.*, 1873, p. 235.
‡ *Ibid.*

chiefly eliminated, though a trace may be found in the urine. From the intestine they are only slowly absorbed and in small quantity. They decrease the activity of the secreting functions, and frequently arrest sanguineous discharges, both natural and artificial. After absorption the tissues generally appropriate lead as an albuminate, retaining it obstinately. After absorption they irritate the cardiac inhibitory centre, at the same time acting on the terminal intro-cardiac branches of the vagus, thus diminishing the frequency of the cardiac beat (which under large doses becomes intermittent), lessening the duration of the systolic bruit, and prolonging the diastolic bruit; in this way a diminution in the volume and frequency of the pulse is produced.*

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—In excessive doses, several of the saturnine compounds are irritant and corrosive poisons, giving rise to gastro-enteric inflammation, and sometimes to paralysis, coma, and collapse. The toxic dose of lead acetate is ℥j–ij, but it is rarely fatal, owing to the vomiting it produces. The proper *antidote* is sulphuric acid or some alkaline or earthy sulphate, in solution in a large quantity of diluent.

LEAD POISONING.—When the system becomes impregnated with lead, either from the too long-continued use of its preparations medicinally, from drinking water drawn through lead-pipes, or in certain trades, as plumbers and painters, or from exposure to its influence in lead-factories, the use of cosmetics and hair-dyes containing lead, or the eating of buns colored with chrome yellow, etc., a peculiar kind of *plumbic poisoning* is produced which shows itself by a variety of symptoms, more or less tremor being the commonest to all. The most usual form of lead-poisoning is *colic*, sometimes termed *colica Pictonum*, and *painter's colic*, which is characterized by sharp abdominal pains, with hardness and depression of the abdominal parietes, anæmia, obstinate constipation, nausea and vomiting, a metallic taste in the mouth, and a hard, slow pulse. Dr. Ernest Harneck, from experiments on the lower animals, concludes that colica Pictonum is due to intense excitation of the intestinal ganglia by the lead, producing arrest of peristalsis from spasm of the muscular coat. Next in frequency is *lead-arthralgy*, in which there are severe pains in the limbs, attended by cramps, hardness and tension of the painful parts. *Lead-paralysis* is another, though less common variety of the disease, and is characterized by a loss of

* *Gaz. Hebdom.*, August, 1883, Curci.

voluntary motion, owing to the want of contractility of the muscular fibres of the affected parts. It most frequently affects the upper extremities, and the extensor rather than the flexor muscles (wrist-drop). Occasionally *disease of the brain* (lead encephalopathy) is observed as one of the consequences of lead-poisoning, characterized by headache, temporary blindness, hysterical symptoms, and loss of consciousness; optic retinitis or neuro-retinitis may be found. The absorption of lead into the system is recognized by a saturnine coloration of the gums, of the mucous membrane of the mouth, and of the teeth. In a series of experiments made by the editor,* the fact was established that the emanations from fresh lead paint do not contain lead. It seems proven, therefore, that in order to induce saturnine poisoning, actual contact is necessary with paint or lead in some form. Females are more susceptible (4 to 1, Oliver †) and children ‡ less so, to lead poisoning than males. Workers in lead tend to miscarry.

The Antidotal Treatment of Lead Poisoning consists in the internal administration of solutions of sulphuric acid and of soluble earthy sulphates, as Epsom salt. Potassium iodide is employed as an *eliminative*, and it is the best remedy, gr. v–x, t. d. For *lead-colic* a combination of cathartics and morphia has been employed; atropine sometimes relieves the colic; amyl nitrite relieves the convulsions of the *encephalopathy*. In the treatment of *lead-palsy*, strychnine and electricity may be used; but it is a very intractable form of the disease. The use of sulphuric acid lemonade is resorted to by workmen in lead-factories, as a preventive of lead-poisoning, and no worker in lead should take food with unwashed hands.

Medicinal Uses.—The preparations of lead are employed as *astringents*, *sedatives* and *desiccants*. For internal use the acetate is almost exclusively prescribed. It is a valuable remedy in *hæmorrhages*, *obstinate diarrhœa* and *dysentery*, by reason of its astringent influence, and it is also serviceable in fluxes from the mucous membranes, particularly of the bowels. *Topically*, lead-washes are employed to relieve superficial inflammation, to arrest morbid discharges, and as desiccants. They are objectionable, however, as eye-washes, from their often forming precipitates of lead upon the cornea.

Plumbi Acetas (*Lead Acetate*).—Preparation and Properties. This salt [$Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2+3H_2O$], known also as *saccharum saturni* or

* *Am. J. M. S.*, October, 1878, C. Biddle. Prize thesis.

† "Lead Poisoning," 1891.

‡ Three cases are reported by W. Sinkler; *Med. News*, July 28, 1894.

sugar of lead, is made by immersing lead in distilled vinegar, or litharge in pyroligneous or crude acetic acid. It occurs in colorless, needle-shaped crystals, which effloresce on exposure to the air. They have an acetous odor and a sweetish, astringent taste, and are soluble in both water and alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The effects of this salt are those of the saturnine preparations which have been already described. Its medicinal influence is sedative and astringent. In *hæmorrhages* it is employed *internally*, usually in combination with opium, and in this form it is one of the best remedies against the *hæmorrhage of typhoid fever*, absolute rest being at the same time essential. This combination is also much resorted to in the treatment of *diarrhœa*, *dysentery* and *cholera*, *cholera morbus*, and may be prescribed with advantage to arrest the *night-sweats of phthisis*. In the cure of internal *aneurism* the acetate is prescribed alone, but with unsatisfactory results. In *acute diarrhœa*, if there be abdominal pain and frequent serous stools, the acetate should be combined with opium: ℞ Plumbi acetatis, gr. xij; opii pulveris, gr. vj. M.S.—Ft. pil. no. vj; one after each stool. This is equally efficacious in *dysentery*, but the proportion of opium should be increased. In *yellow-fever* it is employed to check the hæmorrhagic condition of the gastric mucous membrane. It is a dangerous remedy in chronic diseases, from the liability to lead-poisoning, when its administration is long continued. As a *topical* remedy, lead acetate, in aqueous solution, is extensively employed to relieve inflammation and diminish morbid discharges; also in suppository with opium to check *rectal hæmorrhage*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. j-ij-viij, two or three times a day in pill with confection of rose. When applied to mucous membranes, as in *gonorrhœa*, the strength of the solution may be gr. ss-j or ij to water f℥j; a good formula is: ℞ Plumbi acetatis, zinci sulphatis, āā gr. viij; aq. rosae, f℥viij. M. S. Injection t. d.; for phlegmonous inflammation, as *boils*, *abscess*, and *prickly heat*, ℥ij to water Oj. When it is desirable to combine opium with lead as an external application, the following formula will be found a cheap and efficacious substitute for "lead-water and laudanum." ℞ Opii pulveris, ℥j; plumbi acetatis, ℥j. M. S.—Put the powder in a pint of boiling water and stir; when cool apply externally on a cloth of several thicknesses; a serviceable anodyne lotion for *sprains*, *synovitis*, *paronychia*, *phlegmons* and *orchitis*.

Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis (*Solution of Lead Subacetate*).—This preparation, frequently termed *Goulard's Extract*, is an aqueous so-

lution containing about 25 per cent. of lead subacetate [$Pb_2O(C_2H_3O_2)_2$,] and is made by boiling lead acetate and litharge in distilled water. It is a colorless liquid which is decomposed on exposure to the air, with the formation of insoluble lead carbonate, and occasions a dense white precipitate with solution of gum. In other respects it resembles a solution of lead acetate.

External Medicinal Uses.—It is employed, diluted, to promote the resolution of external *inflammation* and to arrest the discharges from suppurating, ulcerated and mucous surfaces. It is advantageously applied in the moist varieties of *acute eczema*, and also in cases accompanied with much heat; and as a cooling lotion to *ecthyma*. In *orchitis*, solution of the subacetate applied frequently to the scrotum, on lint, together with absolute rest and support of the parts with oakum, constitutes an efficient plan of treatment. The official dilution is *liquor plumbi subacetatis dilutus* (*diluted solution of lead subacetate*) commonly known as *lead-water*, and consists of solution 3 parts to distilled water 97 parts. *Ceratum plumbi subacetatis*, or *Goulard's Cerate*, is made by mixing Goulard's extract (20 parts) and camphor-cerate (80 parts); it is an admirable dressing to *excoriated* and *blistered surfaces*, *burns* and *scalds*.

Plumbi Iodidum (*Lead Iodide*) (PbI_2) is made by the double reaction of solutions of lead nitrate and potassium iodide. It is a bright yellow, heavy, inodorous powder, volatilizable by heat, sparingly soluble in cold water, but more soluble in boiling water. It may be given *internally* in the dose of gr. iij–jv, or more, in pill; but it is principally employed *topically* in the form of *ointment* (*unguentum plumbi iodidi*) (10 parts to benzoinated lard 90 parts).

Plumbi Nitras (*Lead Nitrate*) ($Pb(NO_3)_2$, made by dissolving litharge in diluted nitric acid, occurs in white, nearly opaque, octahedral crystals, permanent in the air, of a sweet, astringent taste, and soluble in water and alcohol. *Locally*, lead nitrate is stimulant and feebly caustic. When in the presence of the H_2S of decomposition-products, it breaks up the gas with the formation of lead sulphide, hence it is said to be disinfectant. Its antiseptic power is rated by Miquel at 1 to 277. It may be given *internally*, as a sedative astringent, in doses of gr. ¼–j, twice or thrice daily, in pill or solution. Dr. Fordyce Barker recommends it as an application to *fissured nipples* (gr.x in glycerin ʒj), and the breast must be carefully washed before nursing. *Ledoyen's Disinfecting Fluid* is a solution of lead nitrate ʒj in water fʒj.

Plumbi Oxidum (*Lead Oxide*) (PbO), or *Litharge*.—PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is prepared by blowing air through melted lead, and is obtained also in the process for extracting silver from argentiferous galenas. It occurs in minute yellowish or orange-colored scales, insoluble in water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is never employed *internally*. It is sometimes sprinkled over ulcers, but its chief use is in the preparation *emplastrum plumbi*, or *lead-plaster* (called also *diachylon plaster*), a lead-soap which is made by boiling lead oxide with olive-oil in water, and is chemically a mixture of lead oleate and margarate. It serves as a basis for most of the other plasters. *Unguentum diachylon** (*diachylon ointment*) consists of lead-plaster 50 parts melted with olive-oil 49 parts, and incorporated when partly cool with oil of lavender 1 part. This is an excellent soothing application in *chronic eczema* with scales and infiltration, after the parts have been cleansed with sapo viridis, and it should be laid on with muslin; it may be equally well applied to *pemphigus* and *sycosis*. *Emplastrum saponis* (*soap-plaster*), made by rubbing up soap with lead-plaster and water is an excellent discutient; useful in *threatened bed-sores*.

Plumbi Carbonas (*Lead Carbonate*), or *White Lead*, is a white powder, without smell or taste, and insoluble in water, and, as it occurs in commerce, is a compound of lead carbonate and hydrate $(PbCO_3)_2Pb(OH)_2$. It is never administered *internally*, but it is employed as a dusting powder—though there is danger of its absorption. *Unguentum plumbi carbonatis* (*ointment of lead carbonate*) (10 parts to benzoinated lard 90 parts).

CUPRI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF COPPER.

Metallic Copper is inert. Cupric sulphate is now the only official copper salt. The *tests* for the soluble salts of copper are: potassium ferrocyanide (which throws down a mahogany-colored precipitate), ammonia (which strikes an azure-blue color), sulphuretted hydrogen, or ammonium sulphide (which throw down a deep brownish-black precipitate), and metallic iron (on which metallic copper is deposited from a cupreous solution).

---

* A better preparation, because more soothing and grateful to the inflamed skin, is that known as *Hebra's Ointment*, which consists of the best olive-oil, f℥xv; finely-powdered litharge, ℥iij–℥vi; and water, Oj. The water and oil are to be boiled over a steam-bath, the litharge sifted in and stirred, and the boiling kept up till all the particles have disappeared. During this process, 3 or 4 ounces more of water should be added; then stir till cool.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The sulphides, the alkalies and their carbonates, the mineral salts (except the sulphates), the iodides and vegetable astringents.

AIDS.—See lead.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The salts of copper act *locally as caustics, irritants*, and *astringents* by their coagulating action on albumen; applied to the sound skin they produce but little effect. They constringe the tissues and lessen the blood-supply to a part. Cupric sulphate is antiseptic (q. v.). Their taste is styptic and metallic. In the blood they probably exist as albuminates. Some observers have noted a gain in flesh, in animals and man, after a course of copper Taken too long they give rise to symptoms similar to plumbic poisoning, viz., constipation, paralysis, etc. When exhibited in small doses, they seem to exert a corroborant influence over the cerebro-spinal system, and are occasionally employed to fulfill the indications to which *tonics* are applicable, as in neuralgia. In larger doses they produce gastric irritation and act as *emetics*. Lauder Brunton* has ascertained experimentally that copper sulphate injected into the blood likewise causes retching and vomiting, probably brought about, he thinks, by irritation of the stomach and intestines, which is reflected to the vomiting centre of the medulla. Copper is eliminated by the liver, intestines and kidneys.

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—In excessive doses, they produce gastro-intestinal inflammation, vomiting, and disorder of the nervous system; death, in fatal cases, is usually preceded by convulsions, paralysis and delirium. In cases of poisoning from the cupreous compounds, the best antidote is *albumen*, as white of eggs, milk, wheaten flour. The *potassium ferrocyanide* is also very efficacious, forming with the cupreous compounds an insoluble copper ferrocyanide.

MEDICINAL USES.—The salts of copper are employed therapeutically, both as *internal* and *external* remedies; *internally* as *emetics, astringents*, and *tonics; externally*, as *stimulants, astringents, styptics*, and *caustics*.

Cupri Sulphas (*Copper Sulphate*), (*Cupric Sulphate*) ($CuSO_4+5H_2O$). PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This salt, known as *blue stone* and *blue vitriol*, is obtained by roasting the native sulphide, or by combining cupric oxide (CuO) and sulphuric acid. It occurs in fine prismatic blue crystals, which, by exposure to the air, effloresce slightly and be-

* *St. Bartholomew's Hosp. Reports*, XII, p. 145.

come covered with a greenish-white powder. It has a styptic, metallic taste, is entirely soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Cupric sulphate is antiseptic and germicidal. As an *astringent*, it may be given in doses of gr. ¼ to j, or more, in pill, repeated so as not to occasion vomiting, and will be found extremely valuable in the treatment of *chronic diarrhœa*, *dysentery*, and *enteritis*. It is also used as an antidote to phosphorus. As an *emetic*, the dose is gr. iij to v, or even more in *narcosis*. *Topically*, it is used as a mild escharotic to *trachoma*, *condylomata*, and *ulcers*, and in solution to arrest *hæmorrhages* and muco-purulent discharges, as *gonorrhœa*, after the subsidence of the acute symptoms. In *gonorrhœa*, and *gleet*, gr. ½–j to water f℥j is a suitable strength to begin with. In obstinate *aphthæ*, after cleansing the patches, they should be touched with gr. ij to water f℥j. As a disinfectant * a 2–5 per cent. solution is recommended "for the destruction of infectious material, *not containing spores*."

The **Oleate of Copper** (not official) 1 to 6 parts in petrolatum molle is useful in the different forms of *tinea*.

ZINCI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF ZINC.

Zinc in its metallic state is inert. The *test* for soluble zinc salts is ammonium sulphide, which throws down a white sulphide (the only white sulphide met with).

INCOMPATIBLES.—The sulphides, the alkalies, fixed and volatile, silver nitrate, the vegetable astringents, and the acids. Between zinc sulphate and lead acetate a double decomposition takes place, lead sulphate being precipitated as an inert substance, and zinc acetate formed.

AIDS.—Remedies aiding copper and lead (q. v.).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, they are hæmostatic; some of the zinc salts (nitrate, chloride) act as powerful caustics, by reason of their affinity for water and power of coagulating albumen. Zinc chloride is antiseptic and germicidal (q. v.). The zinc compounds are very analogous in their effects on the system to those of copper, but are less energetic. The soluble zinc salts (sulphate, chloride) are readily absorbed, and probably exist in the blood as albuminates, while the insoluble salts (oxide, carbonate) are slowly taken up by the blood. Zinc is eliminated from the system by the bile, intestines, and urine.

---

* Committee on Disinfectants of the Am. Pub. Health Assoc.

TOXICOLOGY.—In cases of poisoning (rare), albumen, demulcents, and opiates are to be administered.

MEDICINAL USES.—The zinc preparations are *employed internally*, as *tonics*, *astringents*, and, in large doses, as *emetics;* and *topically*, as *caustics*, *astringents*, and *desiccants*.

Zinci Sulphas (*Zinc Sulphate*) (*White Vitriol*) ($ZnSO_4+7H_2O$). PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is prepared by dissolving zinc in dilute sulphuric acid. It occurs in small colorless, transparent, prismatic crystals, resembling those of magnesium sulphate. They have a metallic, astringent taste, are soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol, and produce their astringent effect by condensing the tissue and contracting the blood-vessels.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Internally*, it is chiefly used in *chorea* and by Hammond in large doses (gr. ij–xx, t. d.). Dose, as a *tonic* and *astringent*, gr. j to v, in pill; as an *emetic* (acting by gastric irritation) it is the promptest and safest that can be employed in cases of *narcotic poisoning*, in the dose of gr. x–xx, well diluted with water. It is given in *spasmodic croup*, q. v., to produce emesis. It is a suitable astringent for the treatment of obstinate *chronic diarrhœa* and in *enteritis* with profuse stools. *Topically*, it is much used as a caustic, and in aqueous solution as a collyrium in *conjunctivitis* (gr. ij–v, to water f℥j, and mucilage of sassafras pith, f℥j.); as an astringent nasal wash in *chronic nasal catarrh*, and in *gonorrhœa*, *gleet* and *urethritis*, in the strength of gr. j–ij–iij to water f℥j; in *otorrhœa*, gr. v to water f℥j. It is the best local astringent to stop the discharge of persistent *leucorrhœa*, ℥½–ij to warm water Oj.

Zinci Oxidum (*Zinc Oxide*).—PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is made by roasting zinc in the air, known as *Commercial Zinc Oxide* (*Zinci Oxidum Venale*), (not official) sometimes called *tutty*. A purer form is obtained by exposing precipitated zinc carbonate to heat, which expels the carbonic acid and water. It is a yellowish-white powder (ZnO), insoluble in water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is occasionally used in the treatment of *epilepsy* in the dose of gr. ij, in pill, gradually increased. It is now mostly employed *topically* as a dusting powder, and often combined with starch and applied in the early stage of *acute eczema* and to *pemphigus*, or in the form of *ointment* (*unguentum zinci oxidi*) (20 parts to benzoinated lard 80 parts). This ointment has a wide range of usefulness, it being serviceable in *bed sores* to keep the parts supple; in *chilblain* as a soothing application after puncture of the blebs; as a simple dressing to *herpes*

and *herpes zoster, roseola, sycosis, intertrigo, impetigo, chaps,* and *erythema.* Zinc oxide ointment is a much used excipient.

Oleate of Zinc (*Oleatum Zinci*) is made with zinc oxide 5 and oleic acid 95 parts. It is applied to *excoriated surfaces* and *eczema*, etc.

Zinci Acetas (*Zinc Acetate*).—

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is made by heating commercial zinc oxide in a solution of acetic acid and distilled water, and occurs in white micaceous crystals $Zn(C_2H_3O_2)_2+H_2O$, very soluble in water, and efflorescent in dry air.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is used chiefly as a *topical* astringent in *ophthalmia, gonorrhœa, gleet, urethritis* and *leucorrhœa* (℥j to tepid water Oj) in the proportion of gr. ij to vj, or more, to water, f℥j. As an injection in the third stage of gonorrhœa, it was the remedy preferred by Bumstead,* and its strength should be regulated just short of irritation of the urethra.

Zinci Carbonas Præcipitatus (*Precipitated Zinc Carbonate*) is obtained by the double reaction of solutions of zinc sulphate and sodium carbonate. It is a soft, white powder, of somewhat variable chemical composition, similar in its action to the oxide, but is chiefly used as a dusting powder, and to make a mild astringent and desiccant cerate (℥j to ointment ℥v).

Liquor Zinci Chloridi (*Solution of Zinc Chloride*) may be used to disinfect water-closets and sinks. It contains about 50 per cent. by weight of the salt. The evaporation of this solution yields—

Zinci Chloridum (*Zinc Chloride*) ($ZnCl_2$), a whitish-gray, semi-transparent, deliquescent mass, having the softness of wax, and soluble in water, alcohol and ether.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its *local* action is that of a disinfectant after its affinity for water is satisfied. It then seems to unite with organic matter to form a new compound, which is either not decomposable itself, or prevents further decomposition by its presence. It is strongly antiseptic (1 to 526, Miquel) and germicidal. It is likewise a powerful caustic, and it is one of the best escharotics that can be exhibited, to produce healthy granulations in malignant or indolent *ulcers*, especially in *lupus.* It may be used as a lotion in the strength of gr. ij to f℥j of water, or dissolved in a little alcohol, or in the form of paste, made with one part of the salt to two or four of flour. A solution of zinc chloride is employed as an antiseptic, and is also injected into the

* "Venereal Diseases," 1879, p. 59. Bumstead and Taylor.

blood-vessels of anatomical subjects to preserve them for dissection. Burnett's Disinfecting Fluid is a solution of about gr.cc in water f℥j.

Zinci Iodidum (*Zinc Iodide*) (ZnI_2) is made by digesting an excess of zinc with iodine diffused in water. It occurs in the form of a white deliquescent mass, or of fine needles, of a metallic, styptic taste, very soluble in water. *Topically*, it is a most valuable local stimulant and escharotic, equal if not superior in effect to the chloride.

Zinci Valerianas (*Zinc Valerianate*) $Zn(C_5H_9O_2)_2+H_2O$ is prepared by the double reaction of sodium valerianate and zinc sulphate. It occurs in white, pearly scales, having a faint odor of valerianic acid, and a metallic, styptic taste. It dissolves in 100 parts of water and 40 of alcohol. Used in *epilepsy* and nervous affections, in the dose of gr. i–ij, repeated several times a day, in pill or capsule. For *zinc phosphide*, *see* phosphorus.

ARGENTI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF SILVER.

In the metallic state, silver is wholly inert. The only preparation which is extensively employed is the nitrate.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The salts of silver form white curdy precipitates with the chlorides and hydrochloric acid; with solutions of potash and soda they yield a brown argentic oxide; with the oxides and bromides yellow deposits are obtained, and with many of the organic acids they afford insoluble compounds. Silver nitrate is reduced by organic matter to an oxide, becoming blackened; the extracts of opium and hyoscyamus are said not to produce this effect.

AIDS.—The copper, lead and zinc preparations enhance the effects of the silver-salts.

Argenti Nitras (*Silver Nitrate*).—

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This salt ($AgNO_3$) is obtained by dissolving silver in diluted nitric acid. It is anhydrous, and occurs in transparent, colorless, shining, heavy, rhombic plates, which have a strongly metallic and bitter taste, and are wholly soluble in distilled water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The *local* action of silver nitrate to mucous membranes is that of a caustic, by reason of its coagulative action on albumen. This action does not extend deeply, since a superficial protecting pellicle is formed. In solution it is extremely irritant to the mucous membranes as those of the nose, eye and urethra, etc., and soon excites a flow of muco-pus therefrom. It is hæmostatic by constringing the calibre of the vessels. When moist-

ened and applied to the skin, a white superficial stain is formed, which soon becomes black on exposure to light, by reduction of the silver to the metallic state. Exfoliation of the epidermis follows its caustic action on the skin. Silver-nitrate is powerfully antiseptic and germicidal, ranking after corrosive sublimate in this respect (Miquel). *Internally:* it has a metallic, styptic taste. Small doses (oxide, gr. ¼, nitrate, gr. ⅛) may be taken with considerable impunity by the stomach. But, in excessive quantity (of nitrate, gr. iij–v), it is apt to occasion gastro-enteric irritation, with disturbance of the nervous system; and in these cases the *antidote* is *common salt* (sodium chloride), or any inert chloride, which produces, when in contact with the nitrate, sodium nitrate and silver chloride. Silver nitrate has been thought always to undergo conversion into a chloride in the stomach; but more probably it unites with albuminous matters, which render it soluble. Nervous system: in animals, hypodermic injections of silver hyposulphite and albuminate have caused paraplegia; in small doses, tetanic excitement, and in toxic, convulsions, were produced. On man the argentic salts have caused vertigo, loss of memory and nervous depression. The effects of silver on the nervous system are centric and not peripheral. In medicinal doses it has a corroborant action on the nervous system; and, after prolonged use, since its elimination takes place *slowly*, produces a peculiar indelible *blueness* or *slate color* of the true skin (*argyria*), due to a deposition of the metal in the tissues. This, it has been asserted, is preceded by a peculiar blue line on the gums, resembling that produced by lead-poisoning. Prolonged use of the silver-salts (in animals) causes a marked loss of weight. Circulation: the intravenous injection of the silver-salts impairs the coagulability of the blood, which is found to be dark and pitchy in color. Other symptoms noted by this method were probably due to the production of embolism and thrombosis. Elimination takes place by means of the bile, kidneys (chiefly) and intestines.*

MEDICINAL USES.—*Internally*, silver nitrate has been employed in the treatment of *epilepsy*, but it is much inferior to the bromides in the treatment of this intractable affection; and its effect in discoloring the skin is an objection to its protracted use. It is used successfully in *locomotor ataxia*, being especially extolled by Rosenthall, Charcot, and others, in the dose of gr. ¼, t. d.; but in this disease the galvanic current, in addition to medicines, renders

* *Journal de l'Anatomie et de Physiologie*, 1873, p. 289.

important aid. It has been prescribed, too, in that intractable condition called *spinal sclerosis.* In *gastric ulcer* and *chronic gastritis* it is also efficacious in small doses in pill-form, after the stomach is afforded rest by liquid diet, preferably with milk. As an astringent in *chronic dysentery* and *diarrhœa,* combined with opium its exhibition may prove serviceable.

Topical and External Uses.—It is as an external agent that it is most resorted to. The topical application of silver nitrate is the most rational method of treating *dysentery,* either *chronic* or after the subsidence of the *acute* symptoms. Irrigation of the colon is so likely to be followed by tenesmus, that the latter stands in the way of local medication, though a preliminary cocaine-solution (4–6 per cent.) injection or suppository, may obviate this difficulty. The dorsal position with the hips elevated is the one the patient should occupy, and from 2½ to 5 pints of warm water with silver nitrate gr. xv–xxx to the pint, should be allowed to flow in through a long tube (Osler, H. C. Wood). It must not be forgotten that this procedure is often extremely painful and accompanied by tormina and tenesmus and rejection of the fluid. It is one of the best applications that can be made to inflamed mucous membranes, particularly *mucous patches,* either in the solid form or in solution (gr. x to water f℥j). Topical applications of solution of silver nitrate gr. v–x–xx, to the f℥j, are highly serviceable in *acute* and *chronic pharyngitis,* and *tonsillitis,* and to the post nasal space in *acute* and *chronic nasal catarrh.* When thus employed, if there be much phlegm about the part, it should be cleansed with Dobell's solution prior to the application of the medicament, and the latter applied upon a sponge-holder. In *chronic laryngitis,* with free secretion, a drop or two of a weak solution gr. ½–j–ij, may be touched on the affected part. In *conjunctivitis,* either *simple* or *granular,* or in *ophthalmia, gonorrhœal,* or *non-specific,* for the relief of which affections it is one of our chief therapeutical resources, collyria of the strength of gr. v–x to water f℥j are to be used, and the effect on the conjunctiva should be counteracted by flushing it out with a solution of salt and water, or even cold water alone. As a collyrium it is contraindicated when ulcer of the cornea exists, as there is risk of forming an opacity. In *chronic conjunctivitis* its influence may be limited by applying the solution to the upper lid with a brush. In *purulent forms,* when the discharge is evidently purulent, instillations of solution of silver nitrate combined with cold compresses and antiseptic washes are indicated. Solution of silver nitrate in various states of dilution is successfully used to produce

healthy granulations in *trachoma*, *fungous granulations*, *wounds* and *ulcers*. As a preventive of *bed-sores*, when redness of the skin has set in, a solution of silver nitrate gr. x–xx to the f℥j may be painted on, to constringe the superficial tissues and hinder the spead of the inflammation. In solution, this remedy is applied to *porrigo*, to the base of *warts* after abscision of the top to prevent further growth, and to stimulate to healthy action patches of *chronic eczema*. The strong injections of silver nitrate, formerly used to abort *gonorrhœa*, are now rarely resorted to, as they are extremely painful, augment the discharge, and seldom modify the course of the disease. In this disease, either of the male or female urethra, the best results are obtained from the remedy only when the acute symptoms have entirely subsided, and the strength should be gr. ¼–j–ij, to water f℥j, and care must be taken to avoid staining the linen with it. When employed for the cure of *gleet*, the solution should be applied directly to the seat of the disease within the urethra. Solution of silver nitrate, varying from gr. ij–x, or even more, according to the sensitiveness of the part, is injected into the membranous urethra to obtund hyperæsthesia of the sexual organs in *spermatorrhœa*; lunar caustic, or the mitigated stick, may be introduced on a suitable holder to the sensitive urethral spot for the same purpose. More or less strangury and a muco-purulent discharge follows the application, but it does good. In *otorrhœa* a solution of gr. j–x, is introduced by instillation. When no stronger caustic is at hand it may be applied to destroy the *virus of poisoned wounds*, though its action is too superficial to be of much service. Silver nitrate stains can be removed by moistening the spot with tincture of iodine, and then washing it with solution of sodium hypophosphite.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of silver nitrate internally is gr. ¼, gradually increased to gr. ½ or j, t. d., in pill, made with Fuller's earth and petrolatum, and given soon after a little light food has been taken. For *topical* use, solutions are made of various strengths, from gr.ij–℥ss or more in f℥j of distilled water, and the bottle should be protected by blue paper from the reducing action of light. An ointment is also employed.

Argenti Nitras Fusus (*Moulded Silver Nitrate—Lunar Caustic*). For *topical* use, in the solid form, silver nitrate is melted and poured into small moulds.

Argenti Nitras Dilutus (*Diluted Silver Nitrate—Mitigated Lunar Caustic*) consists of 50 per cent. each of silver nitrate and potassium nitrate. It is used *externally*, and can be had in pencils or cones.

Argenti Oxidum (*Silver Oxide*) (Ag_2O) is obtained by adding solution of potassa to a solution of silver nitrate. It is a tasteless, olive-brown powder, very slightly soluble in water. Its action and applications are analogous to those of the nitrate, and it is considered to be free from liability to discolor the skin. Dose, gr.ss–j, twice or thrice daily in pill. Used in *pyrosis*.

Argenti Iodidum (*Silver Iodide*) (AgI) may be used in gastric affections instead of the nitrate. It is also said to have some alterant effects. Dose, gr. j–ij.

Argenti Cyanidum (*Silver Cyanide*) (AgCN) is only used in the preparation of hydrocyanic acid.

BISMUTHI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF BISMUTH.

TEST.—Metallic bismuth is inert. The subcarbonate and subnitrate being of variable composition, no formulæ are given. The *test* for a bismuth salt is to concentrate it in acid solution and then pour this into water, when a white precipitate falls, insoluble in tartaric acid.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The bismuth-salts being insoluble can not be prescribed with other agents in solution.

AIDS.—Morphia and tannin enhance the astringency of the bismuth-salts; calomel and pepsin its sedative influence upon the gastro-intestinal tract. With these agents it may be prescribed either in capsule, powder, or lozenge.

Bismuthi Subnitras (*Bismuth Subnitrate*).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This salt is prepared by forming bismuth nitrate by dissolving bismuth in diluted nitric acid, suitable means at the same time being taken to get rid of arsenical contamination, as metallic bismuth usually contains arsenic. Bismuth subnitrate, known as *pearl white* and *magistery of bismuth*, is a white, inodorous powder, insoluble in water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, it is protective, sedative, mildly astringent and antiseptic. The bismuth salts are almost tasteless. The salts are very insoluble, but to a slight extent are absorbed and slowly eliminated,* as bismuth has been found in the urine,† blood, etc., after their administration. The unabsorbed residue, passing down the alimentary canal, is converted into a sulphide and colors the stools

* *Journal de l'Anatomie et de la Physiologie*, 1873, p. 243.

† *Transactions* Am. Neurological Association, 1883, p. 24.

black. *Internally*, its medical properties are *sedative* and *astringent*. It is used chiefly to allay *nausea* and check vomiting in chronic affections of the stomach, as *gastric ulcer*, *gastric cancer*, *acute gastritis*, *gastro-intestinal irritability* and *gastrodynia*, in which gr. xv–xx should be given t. d., in order to obtain its effects. It is also much employed as an astringent in *acute* and *chronic diarrhœa*. As bismuth exerts its astringent influence on the intestinal tract by a local protective action, in the *diarrhœa* of adults it may be given, advantageously, in large doses (ʒss–j), to be taken one hour before each meal. It is particularly useful in any form of diarrhœa where the stools contain mucus; and *acute diarrhœas* occurring during the summer season are also frequently benefited by it. The following combination is of great service: ℞ Morphinæ sulphatis, gr. ½–j; bismuthi subnitratis, ʒj–ij; sodii bicarbonatis, ʒj; sacchari lactis (seu pulveris cinnamomi), ʒij. M. et div. in chart. xii. Sig.—One powder after each alvine dejection. It is one of the numerous remedies for *pyrosis*. *Topically*, it is a good remedy in skin-diseases as *acute eczema* and *ecthyma* in the form of ointment. ℞ Bismuthi subnitratis, ʒij; zinci oxidi, ʒ½; glycerini, fʒjss; acidi carbolici liquidi, ♏xx; vaselini albi, ʒvi, M. S. Ft. ungt, Mixes into an enamel-like cream. The following forms a good antiseptic application in the treatment of *ulcers* and certain skin-affections, as *impetigo*, *ecthyma*, and *rupia*: ℞ Iodoformi, ʒj; acidi borici ʒij; bismuthi subnitratis, ʒiv; petrolati, ʒij. M. Sig.—Ft. ungt. It is also well combined with camphor as a dusting powder and applied to *intertrigo*, or alone to *chafed parts*, or with boracic acid in the treatment of purulent *otorrhœa* of the external auditory meatus. An oleate of bismuth may be obtained.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–xx, or even ʒss, in powder or pill.

Bismuthi Subcarbonas (*Bismuth Subcarbonate*) is recommended as a substitute for the subnitrate. It is thought to be more readily tolerated by the stomach, and is more soluble in the gastric juice, but it is less astringent. Dose, gr. v–xx, or even ʒss, in powder or pill.

Bismuthi Citras (*Bismuth Citrate*) ($BiC_6H_5O_7$), a white, amorphous, odorless and tasteless powder, insoluble in water, is used with ammonia water in the preparation of—

Bismuthi et Ammonii Citras (*Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate*), which occurs in glossy, translucent, colorless scales, of a slightly acid, metallic, but not disagreeable taste, very soluble in water, is a good preparation as an astringent. It is much more astringent than the

insoluble preparations, but is more irritant. Dose, gr.ij, or in the form of an elixir, gr. ij to ʒj; or liquor, gr. j or ij to ʒj.

The *valerianate* (not official) has been used in *neuralgia;* dose, gr.½–j, several times a day, in pill.

CERII OXALAS—CERIUM OXALATE.

PREPARATIONS AND PROPERTIES.—This salt [$Ce_2(C_2O_4)_3+9H_2O$] is usually made by adding a solution of ammonium oxalate to any soluble salt of cerium, and is obtained also from the mineral *cerite*. It occurs as a snow-white, granular powder, inodorous and tasteless, insoluble in water, alcohol, and ether, but dissolved by sulphuric acid.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It resembles the salts of bismuth in its effects, particularly in exerting a sedative action on the stomach, and has been deservedly extolled in obstinate forms of vomiting, especially the *vomiting of pregnancy*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. j, t. d., or oftener, in pill or powder. The cerum nitrate has been also employed, and is more soluble, dose, somewhat less.

ALUMEN—ALUM.

Alum [$Al_2K_2(SO_4)_4+24H_2O$] is a double salt, an aluminium and potassium sulphate.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—It is manufactured from aluminous schist, and sometimes by the direct combination of its constituents. It crystallizes in regular octahedrons; but is commonly found in the shops in large, colorless transparent crystalline masses, without any regular form. By exposure to the air it slowly effloresces; it is soluble in cold water, and more so in boiling water; and when heated it undergoes the watery fusion, swells up, and gives out its water of crystallization, and is converted into a white, spongy mass called *dried alum*.

Besides the potassium alum, there are varieties in which the potassium is replaced by some other base, as ammonium or sodium; the official alum was formerly the aluminium and ammonium sulphate, but this has been superseded by potassium alum.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The alkalies and their carbonates, the salts of the acidulous radicals, lime-solution, magnesia and its carbonate, potassium tartrate and lead acetate are incompatible with alum.

AIDS.—It is aided in its action by the vegetable and mineral astringents.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—It possesses antiseptic properties in the

proportion of 1 to 222 (Miquel). The immediate *topical* effect of alum is that of a powerful astringent, in virtue of a constringent action on the capillaries and by the coagulation of albumen. It slightly hardens the unbroken skin. It is an exsiccant and a mild superficial caustic; upon wounds it forms coagula. When it is applied to a part in large quantities, the astriction is soon followed by irritation. It has an astringent and sweetish, acid taste. Astringent doses are without much action upon the gastric sensibility. When taken *internally*, in excessive doses, it gives rise to vomiting, griping, purging, and even inflammation of the gastro-enteric mucous membrane, by the irritation it there sets up. After its absorption it acts as an astringent on the system generally, producing constriction of the tissues and fibres, contraction of the capillaries, and a diminution of secretion. It is eliminated chiefly with the fæces. After large doses, Orfila detected it in the urine of dogs.

Toxicology.—Death has resulted in man from dried alum ℥jss.

Medicinal Uses.—Alum is employed *internally* in *hæmorrhages, chronic diarrhœa*, and it is sometimes combined with cubeb in the treatment of *gleet* and *gonorrhœa*, as in the following prescription: ℞ Pulveris aluminis, ℥j; pulveris cubebæ, ℥iv; pulveris cinnamomi, ℥ss. M. et Sig.—Tablespoonful in half a glass of water 3 times a day; an efficient mixture when it does not disorder the stomach. It has, too, been given as an emetic in *croup*. As a *topical* remedy in the solid form, it is valuable as an astringent-antiphlogistic in *ophthalmia* and *tonsillitis*, accompanied by hypersecretion; upon the tonsils it can be lodged by insufflation. It is prescribed as a vaginal injection where the tissues become lax from wearing a pessary; as a styptic in *hæmorrhages;* and to arrest excessive secretion from the mucous surfaces. In *hæmoptysis* and *chronic bronchitis*, a strong solution of alum may be applied to the larynx by atomization. As an astringent it is employed in the form of solution in *trachoma, conjunctivitis*, gr. ¼–iij to water f℥j; and as an injection in *gonorrhœa* and *gleet*, attended with profuse discharge, gr. ij-vj to water f℥ij; in *leucorrhœa*, ℥j to tepid water Oj. In the treatment of *pharyngeal cough* and *pharyngitis*, the throat may be swabbed with an alum-solution, gr. xv–xx to water f℥i. An alum-lotion is a good application to *fissure of the nipples*, forming *bed-sores*, and as a gargle in *mercurialismus*.

Administration.—Dose, gr. x-xxx, in powder or solution, or made into pills with some tonic extract, and combined with an aromatic, as nutmeg, to prevent nausea. It may be agreeably given in the form of

whey, prepared by boiling ℥ij with milk Oj, and straining, of which the dose is f℥ij. *Dried alum* (*alumen exsiccatum*) is employed *internally* in the dose of gr. v-x, and *topically* as a mild escharotic.

Alumini Sulphas (*Aluminium Sulphate*) ($Al_2 3SO_4 + 18H_2O$) is employed *topically* as an astringent and antiseptic application to *ulcers*, and as an injection in *gonorrhœa*. The aqueous solution is used to preserve bodies for dissection.

Alumini Hydras (*Aluminium Hydrate*) [$Al_2(OH)_6$] is a white amorphous powder, insoluble in water and alcohol, but miscible in HCl or KHO solution. It is mildly astringent and desiccant applied *topically*.

ALUM-WATERS.

Churchill Alum (*Virginia*).—One U. S. gallon contains magnesium sulphate, gr. 86; calcium sulphate, gr. 88; ferric sulphate, gr. 51; aluminium sulphate, gr. 72, and silica, gr. 10.

Bath Alum-Springs (*Virginia*).—Analyst A. A. Hayes: Contains in one U. S. gallon alumina, gr. 12; ferrous sulphate, gr. 22; with small quantities of the earthy and potassium sulphates.

Rockbridge Alum-Springs (*Rockbridge County, Virginia*).—There are 3 springs, the one containing the most alumina yielding gr. 3 to the pint. They are astringent and styptic.

Cresson Springs, of Pennsylvania, contain aluminium sulphate, gr. 21; and ferrous oxide, gr. 16 to the U. S. gallon.

MEDICINAL USES.—The alum-waters are applicable to the treatment of affections in which the aluminium preparations are prescribed, as *chronic diarrhœa* and *dysentery*. They are particularly useful where iron is indicated.

ORDER VI.—STIMULANTS.

Stimulants, of the class here included, are medicines which produce a rapid and temporary exaltation of the cerebral functions, though their action is not confined to the brain. Their influence is most conspicuous in conditions of morbid depression, when a marked tolerance of their action is established, and large amounts are borne. In health, when the powers of the system are at the normal standard, stimulants soon induce depression. *Locally*, they irritate and inflame the parts to which they are applied, and hence are classed with *irritants*.

Stimulants are employed principally in disorders known as asthenic, and in all conditions of the system attended with exhaustion. From their action in arousing the energies of the nervous system, they exercise a control over many nervous disorders, particularly those

of a spasmodic nature. They are also frequently given with a view to their action on some one or other of the secretions. As stimulants to the gastro-intestinal canal, they are administered to promote digestion (when they are called *stomachics*) and to dispel flatulence (when they are known as *carminatives*). *Topically*, they are employed as *rubefacients* and *vesicants*.

The more powerful and rapid stimulants are called *diffusible*. In overdoses, they act as violent narcotics and sedatives. The diffusible stimuli usually employed are vinous and spirituous liquors and the preparations of ammonia. Vegetable stimulants which contain a volatile oil are termed *aromatics*, and are usually given as stomachics, and carminatives. The volatile oils are also employed as local irritants.

DIFFUSIBLE STIMULANTS.

ALCOHOL.

PREPARATION.—Alcohol is a product which results from a process termed the vinous fermentation, in substances containing grape-sugar. At a temperature of 80° F., the presence of a fermenting body converts a solution of grape-sugar into alcohol and carbonic acid. Starchy substances, being convertible into grape-sugar, also yield alcohol. Alcohol is obtained from vinous or fermented liquors by repeated distillation. It is composed of about 91 per cent., by weight, of ethyl alcohol.

PROPERTIES AND TESTS.—It is, chemically, ethyl hydrate (C_2H_5HO). Official alcohol should be of the sp. gr. 0.820. It is a colorless, inflammable liquid, wholly vaporizable by heat, and unites in all proportions with water and ether. Contamination of fusel oil or amylic alcohol may be detected by agitation with concentrated sulphuric acid, when, if the alcohol become colored, the presence of the impurity is indicated in proportion to the depth of the color; or solution of silver nitrate, with exposure to a bright light, will convert fusel oil into a black powder.

AIDS.—As a cerebral stimulant, ether, cocaine, cannabis Indica; as a cardiac excitant nux vomica, ammonia and atropia.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Chronic hepatic, heart, vesical and renal disease, atheroma of the vessels, tendency to obesity, and alcoholic dypsomania.

PHYSIOLOGIAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, alcohol applied to the skin acts as an astringent by hardening the albumen and condensing the tissues. It evaporates rapidly, causing a feeling of coolness. When evapora-

tion is prevented, it acts as an irritant (due to absorption and paralysis of the cutaneous vessels). It constricts, primarily, the capillaries of a mucous membrane, and, secondarily, dilates them. It is decidedly irritating to the delicate mucous membranes as the conjunctiva. It is an almost perfect aseptic fluid. Alcohol * is the intoxicating ingredient of all vinous and spirituoús liquors.† When inhaled it may produce anæsthesia, stupor and death. Alcohol possesses a warm, acrid taste, and a pungent aromatic odor. It is rapidly absorbed from the stomach, so quickly indeed, that upon a person unaccustomed to its use it produces stimulating effects almost at once; small doses increase the flow of the gastric juice by the production of hyperæmia about the tubules, and thus excite the appetite and favor digestion. Large doses check the gastric secretion, precipitate the pepsin, and cause anorexia and nausea. When taken habitually, it produces a slow interstitial inflammation of the mucous membrane with hyperplasia of the connective tissue-elements, which, contracting, compress the gastric glands. The secretion will then be much diminished, and the mucous membrane covered with a ropy, glairy mucus. Secretion: the secretions are at first increased, then diminished. Alcohol diminishes the quantity of urea, uric acid, sodium chloride, phosphoric and sulphuric acids excreted in the urine, and augments the urinary flow. Sugar is sometimes found in the urine after the ingestion of alcohol. Small doses stimulate the liver, while larger amounts alter the quality of the bile, which may be profuse or scanty. Nervous system: when taken *internally*, in small doses, it stimulates the cerebral hemispheres, possibly by the hyperæmia induced; in large doses it causes excitement with impaired coördination of ideas, the judgment being soon impaired and the emotions excited, the individual becoming pugnacious, amorous, etc.; in excessive doses it produces coma. Small doses stimulate the spinal cord, while larger amounts weaken the centers governing automatic motion and coördination, and lessen the sensibility of the cutaneous nerves, especially that of the fifth pair of cranial nerves. Large doses paralyze the vaso-motor nerves, giving rise to dilatation of the arterioles, flushing of the surface, and sensations of heat. In inflammatory diseases, medicinal doses contract the arterioles

* Alcohol considered chemically, physiologically, medicinally and as a cause of disease. Essay awarded the Henry C. Lea Prize, Jefferson Medical College, March 1878, by Henry Morris, M. D.

† According to Dujardin-Beaumetz the toxic effects of the alcohols increase with the sum of their atomic weights, with the exception of the highest and lowest.

by giving tone to the vaso-motor system, and prevent the migration of white corpuscles (Farquharson). In toxic doses, the nervous centers are involved in the following order: 1. The gray matter of the convolutions and the higher functions of animal life (shown by disordered intellection). 2. The basic ganglia (shown by disordered sensation and motion). 3. The cerebellum (shown by disordered equilibration. This may be in part due to impairment of the muscular sense). 4. The spinal centers (shown by anæsthesia of the lower limbs, extending to the upper limbs and body, difficulty in performing automatic acts, impaired coördination, etc.). 5. The medulla oblongata (shown by labored breathing, and finally death from apnœa). Circulation: alcohol at first stimulates, but afterward depresses the cardiac motor ganglia. In small doses it increases the frequency of the cardiac beat, without affecting the force or rhythm, increasing the rapidity of the contraction and shortening the diastole (Parkes and Wallowicz), and also elevating the arterial tension. This is soon followed by slowing of the heart and lowered arterial tension, and if the dose has been excessive, by weak and irregular contraction. Large doses depress and paralyze the cardiac muscle. Blood: alcohol must be in a certain state of dilution before it can be absorbed. It is said to precipitate the albumen in the blood, but it must be in a condition too diluted to accomplish this, nor are the consequences of an occasional indulgence sufficiently serious to warrant this statement. It diminishes the power of the red corpuscles to carry oxygen, and when taken continually alters the composition of the blood by its effect on the liver and digestion. Fat in the blood of drunkards is increased from 8.65 parts to 11.7 parts per 1000 (Lecaun). Scharlau found 30 per cent. more carbon in the blood of drunkards than in that of healthy persons. This is due to the avidity with which alcohol combines with oxygen, preventing the oxidation of the hydrocarbons. Respiration is at first quickened, but afterward slowed. The amount of carbonic acid exhaled from the lungs is diminished. In alcohol-narcosis the breathing is very slow, and death may result from apnœa. Muscular system: the muscular power is weakened and the muscular sense diminished. Temperature: small doses slightly elevate the temperature. If large amounts have been taken, the temperature is depressed, owing to the radiation of heat from the dilated cutaneous vessels, to lessened oxidation of tissue, and, in alcohol-narcosis, or in the case of animals, to muscular inactivity. The power of resisting cold is lessened by the habitual ingestion of alcohol. A portion of the alcohol (about f℥iij)

disappears in the system, being probably oxidized as Anstie,* in a series of elaborate experiments on dogs, was able to recover only about one-fourth of the amount administered. The economy seems to be able to consume this quantity daily, storing it up as potential energy, anything above this being carried away under another form by the eliminating organs. Though fℨiij may disappear in the system, it is not to be considered as contributing at all to the normal support of the body. Experience gained in Arctic voyages proved that alcohol was totally unnecessary as an article of diet, and that tea as a restorative stimulant was an efficient substitute. Elimination: alcohol is eliminated unchanged in small proportion to the quantity ingested, by the kidneys, lungs, and to a slight extent by the skin, and probably by the liver, traces having been detected in the bile by Dr. Percy.

In moderation, and when no idiosyncrasy against their use exists, beer, wine and spirits may be drunk during life without impairing the health. But the habitual use of alcoholic narcotics in excess gives rise to a number of well recognized mental and physical disorders; viz., gastric catarrh, visceral obstructions, cirrhosis of the liver, gout, organic disease of the heart, Bright's disease, delirium tremens, paralysis, and even confirmed insanity. The capillaries of the cheeks and nose may become dilated, enlarged and tortuous, giving rise to acne rosacea. The eyes, too, seem watery, and the conjunctivæ hyperæmic.

Toxicology and Antidotes.—The symptoms of acute and of chronic poisoning by alcohol are too well known to need extended description. The acute form may be recognized by the narcosis, flushed face, full pulse, deep inspirations, dilated pupils, often subnormal temperature, and alcoholic breath. The treatment in cases of poisoning from alcohol is the same as that which is to be pursued in cases of poisoning from opium, except the use of atropia and flagellation. Ammonia is a physiological antidote, and later the exhibition of strychnia does good. *Mania-a-potu* is found in acute poisoning from alcohol, and is due to the direct action of alcohol on a brain rather unaccustomed to its effects. It differs from *delirium tremens*, which is a delirium of a trembling type found in chronic alcoholism.

Medicinal Uses.—Alcohol, in the form of vinous and spirituous liquors, is employed to rouse and support the system in *asthenia, cerebral anæmia, pyæmia, septicæmia, asphyxia, syncope, shock, small-pox,*

* *The Practitioner*, Vol. III, p. 15.

typhoid and *typhus fevers*, *asthenic* and *malignant diseases*, *exhaustion*, *exhausting hæmorrhages* and *suppurations*, *gangrene*, to counteract the effects of the *bites of venomous reptiles*, in *delirium tremens* to "taper off with," and in *poisoning* from digitalis, tobacco, and other narcotics; also as a stomachic in *colic*, *flatulence*, *dyspepsia*, *nausea*, etc. In *typhoid* and *typhus fevers*, alcohol probably acts as a physiological antidote to the blood-poison, and should be given in the very first stages of these fevers, regulating the size and frequency of the dose by the sounds of the heart and the character of the pulse. Rarely more than f℥vj-viij are required daily. Its administration is particularly indicated if there be exhaustion, a weak, irregular pulse, feeble cardiac action, muttering delirium, and high fever. As a stimulant in *diphtheria* its administration is of the greatest service in counteracting the depressing effects of the poison; in *cerebro-spinal meningitis* to arouse from collapse; to sustain the vital powers in *capillary bronchitis;* and in the treatment of *acute lobar pneumonia* to prevent heart-insufficiency it is our most efficient remedy, the indications for its administration being the same as in typhoid fever. Indeed, the early administration of the preparations containing alcohol furnishes our best means of counteracting the depressing action of disease in general. The true stimulant or supporting effects of alcohol probably depend upon its appropriation by the system through oxidation. In disease, large quantities are administered which cannot be recovered in the excretions. But in health, when the powers of the economy are at the normal standard, it probably circulates in the blood unchanged, and accumulates in the viscera or is eliminated by the secretions. In *insomnia* due to cerebral anæmia, a little alcohol at bed-time will often produce refreshing sleep. Alcohol, when prescribed to build up the system, should be given after food, in order to hinder it from diffusing too rapidly into the blood. For this purpose it is administered in conditions of *anorexia*, in *convalescence* from acute maladies, in *neurasthenia*, *phthisis* and *cerebral anæmia*. Small doses induce aphrodisiac effects and are therefore serviceable in functional *impotence*. The hypodermic injection of a syringeful of brandy or whiskey, repeated if necessary, is an efficient restorative in *collapse* and *asthenic* conditions generally, especially where dissolution appears to be imminent. As a *topical* application, alcohol is used to produce cold by its evaporation; as a styptic; to harden the cuticle over delicate parts, as in *bed-sores;* and as a stimulant with ammonia water it makes a useful wash in premature *alopecia*.

Mixed with white of eggs, it forms a good coating, applied early with a fine brush, to *bed-sores*.

Alcohol Absolutum (*Absolute Alcohol*), contains about 1 per cent. by weight of water.

Alcohol Deodoratum (*Deodorized Alcohol*), is a liquid compound of about 92.5 per cent. by weight of ethyl alcohol in 7.5 of water.

Alcohol Dilutum (*Diluted Alcohol*), or *Proof-Spirit*, consists of nearly equal volumes of alcohol and distilled water, and has a sp. gr. 0.928. It is used exclusively for pharmaceutical purposes.

PRESERVATION.—The U. S. P. directs that all the official alcohols be kept in well-stoppered vessels, in a cool place, and distant from fire and lights.

Vinum (*Wine*).—The fermented juice of the grape consists of water and alcohol in varying proportions with *fixed* and *volatile acids*, *sugar*, *œnanthic acid* and *ether*, *tannic*, *malic* and other *acids*, *potassium bitartrate*, etc. Wine loses most of its cream of tartar by age. It is employed medicinally in *typhus* and *typhoid fevers*, *convalescence*, *exhausting chronic diseases*, *extensive suppurations*, *gangrene*, *asthenia*, etc. In *typh-fevers*, it constitutes our chief therapeutic resource, and may be administered to the amount of one or two pints in the twenty-four hours, either pure or in the form of *wine-whey*. This is made by adding from a gill to half a pint of white wine to a pint of boiling milk, separating the curd from the whey, and flavoring with sugar and spices.

The official wines are VINUM ALBUM (*White Wine*), containing between 10 and 14 per cent. of absolute alcohol by weight; and VINUM RUBRUM (*Red Wine*), containing between 10 and 14 per cent. of absolute alcohol by weight. Red wines are more astringent than white, as they contain more tannic acid. They are suited to conditions of *anæmia*. *Port Wine* contains tannic acid, and is used in *chronic dysentery* and *diarrhœa*, for its astringency. *Madeira*, which is the strongest of the white wines, is an excellent stimulant, but may be objectionable from its acidity. *Champagne* is a pleasant stimulant where gastric irritability is present, particularly iced champagne in *yellow fever*. Madeira and port contain about 23 per cent. of alcohol; sherry, 19 per cent.; champagne, 13 per cent. As articles of diet, the stronger wines, when used in excess, often produce gout, and diseases of the kidneys and liver; and except in advanced age and in feeble constitutions, or where the tuberculous diathesis exists, cannot but be considered as objectionable.

Spiritus Vini Gallici (*Brandy*) is obtained by the distillation of the fermented unmodified juice of grapes, and should be at least four years old. It contains about 50 per cent. of *alcohol*, with *water*, *volatile oil*, *tannic acid*, *coloring matter*, etc. It is the best stimulus where a rapid and decided impression is called for, as in *collapse* and *syncope*; and, from the tannic acid which it contains, is useful in bowel complaints, as *chronic diarrhœa* and *dysentery*. SPIRITUS FRUMENTI (*Whiskey*), obtained from fermented grain by distillation, is of about the same alcoholic strength as brandy, and may be substituted for it; it does not contain tannic acid. RUM (*Spiritus Sacchari*), (not official), the ardent spirit obtained from sugar, is more sudorific than brandy. GIN is corn spirit flavored with oil of juniper, and owing to the oil of juniper which it holds in solution, it is an active diuretic as well as stimulant and stomachic. SPIRITUS MYRCIÆ (*Spirit of Myrcia*), *bay rum*, the spirit obtained by distilling rum with the leaves of myrcia acris, is a refreshing *topical* application.

The MALT-LIQUORS are useful where permanent stimuli are called for, as in diseases tending to emaciation, as *chronic abscesses*, *asthenia*, *convalescence*, and *phthisis*. In wakefulness caused by *cerebral anæmia*, a glass of ale or beer, at bed-time, is an efficient hypnotic. They are *contraindicated* in all chronic liver and renal affections and in disorders of the alimentary canal accompanied with acidity and flatulence, especially in those disorders depending on the fermentation of food. Although they contain a much smaller proportion of alcohol (2 to 6 or 8 per cent.) than the wines, yet their habitual ingestion will inevitably cause fatty degeneration of the liver and heart, already alluded to. Besides alcohol they contain extract of malt, and are, therefore, to some extent, nutritive. The best are porter and ale.

Extractum Malti (Extract of Malt) (not official).—This is made by macerating and then digesting coarsely-powdered MALT (the SEED of Hordeum distichum, or barley (*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ) caused to enter the incipient stage of germination by artificial means and dried) with water, straining and evaporating the fluid thus obtained to the consistence of a thick honey. It has a yellowish-brown color and the sweet taste of malt. It contains some *dextrine*, *sugar*, *bitter* and *aromatic substances*, and is used as a tonic in *asthenia* and *neurasthenia*. It possesses few advantages over good malt-liquors. It is used as a vehicle for cod-liver oil. It aids the digestion of starch by promoting its conversion into dextrine and glucose. It may be given in doses of f℥j–iv after meals.

AMMONIÆ PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF AMMONIA.

DESCRIPTION, SOURCE AND PROPERTIES.—Ammonia (sometimes termed *volatile alkali*) is a gaseous compound of hydrogen and nitrogen (NH_3), which is found abundantly as the result of the decay of organic substances, and is usually obtained by the action of lime on sal ammoniac (or ammonium chloride). It has a pungent odor, and is very soluble in water; it is a powerful stimulant and local irritant, but is rarely used in medicine.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With the carbonates, the acids, vegetable and mineral, solution of the acidulous salts, the earthy salts and lime-water.

AIDS.—Internally by alcohol, ether, and capsicum; locally by cantharides and blistering agents.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, ammonia in solution acts as an irritant, causing vesication, and after prolonged contact, sloughing of the surface. If the gas be sniffed into the upper air-passages irritation, sneezing, and a flow of tears ensue; and by reflex action over the nasal branches of the fifth nerve, (thus reflexly stimulating the excito-motor apparatus,) the blood-pressure is varied, the cardiac action increased, the vessels dilated and the volume of blood to the brain augmented: in this way the condition of syncope and shock is antagonized by ammonia. When inhaled for any length of time it produces inflammation of the laryngeal and bronchial mucous membranes, and may cause pneumonia. It prevents fermentation of cane-sugar, and to some extent that of glucose. Kitasato found 0.3 per cent. solution fatal to the typhoid bacillus and cholera spirillum. *Internally.*—Their taste is generally pungent, ammoniacal and acrid. Within the stomach medicinal amounts are stimulant (cardiac) and antacid. Lethal quantities are emetic (the carbonate), or powerfully corrosive (aq. amm. fort.). When introduced into the system via the stomach, the respiratory acts are quickened by a direct action on the respiratory centres. Nervous system: when injected into the veins of animals ammonia causes convulsions, due to stimulation of the motor-centres of the spinal cord and its reflex functions. Circulation: after intravenous injections, a momentary fall in the arterial pressure takes place, followed by a decided and sudden rise (not due to any action on the vaso-motor nerves, as it occurs after section of the cord), and a corresponding increase in the rapidity of the pulse from stimulation of the accelerators of the heart. Blood: it prevents the coagulation of the blood, assists in retaining the fibrogenous materials in solution, and impairs the function of the

red corpuscles as oxygen-carriers. **Respiration**: when injected into the veins the respiratory act is greatly accelerated. **Elimination**: it is probably, to a great extent, oxidized in the system, being eliminated as nitric acid, and perhaps as urea, by the kidneys. The effects just described are produced also by the following preparations of ammonia, which are employed as diffusible stimuli:—

Aqua Ammoniæ Fortior (*Stronger Ammonia-Water*).—This is an aqueous solution of ammonia of the specific gravity 0.900. It is a colorless liquid, wholly volatilizable by heat, of a caustic, acrid taste and has a very pungent odor of ammonia. It is too strong for medicinal use internally in its unmixed state, as it contains 28 per cent., by weight, of gaseous ammonia.

Toxic doses.—It is a powerful corrosive poison, for which the diluted acids, as vinegar or lemon-juice, are the antidotes. In the form of gas it is antagonized by the vapor of vinegar. In the case of a man who swallowed f℥j of it, death followed suddenly, his breathing being obstructed, and the lips, tongue, uvula and tonsils much swollen, reddened and glazed.

Effects and Uses.—It is used topically as a vesicant, and has the advantage over cantharides of a more speedy operation and non-affection of the urinary organs; but it is a very painful application.

Aqua Ammoniæ (*Ammonia-Water*) has a specific gravity of 0.959, containing 10 per cent. by weight, of ammonia, and is employed as a [illegible]. As a stimulant, ammonia is admirably adapted for speedily arousing the action of the vascular and [illegible] as in *fainting, collapse*, and *shock*, especially when it is given at the same time to excite the action of the heart. It is employed in low forms of disease, particularly in the [illegible] from *narcotic poisons*, and to counteract the effects of the bites of *venomous reptiles*. In *syncope, collapse* and [illegible] it is given by inhalation. In *dyspepsia* it is useful in relieving both acidity and flatulence. For [illegible] other preparations of ammonia are generally preferred, [illegible] as a substitute.

[illegible] dose [illegible] gtt. x–xxx, largely diluted. [illegible] may be used.

Spiritus Ammoniæ (*Spirit of Ammonia*) is a solution of ammonia [illegible] containing 10 per cent. by weight of the gas. It is given

[illegible] see p. 225.

as a *stimulant*, *antacid* and *carminative*, in the dose of gtt. x–xxx diluted with water. But a pleasanter preparation, with similar properties, is—

Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus (*Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia*).—This is a solution of ammonium carbonate and water of ammonia, oil of lemon, oil of nutmeg, and oil of lavender flowers, in water and alcohol. It is a very agreeable *antacid*, *stomachic* and *stimulant*, and may be given in the dose of gtt. xxx to f℥j, or more, diluted with water. It is useful in *alcoholismus* as a substitute for liquor when the craving for this comes on.

AMMONII CHLORIDUM—AMMONIUM CHLORIDE.

Preparation and Properties.—This salt, formerly termed ammonia muriate, and often known as *sal ammoniac*, is obtained from the *gas-liquor* of coal-gas works (usually by neutralizing the ammonia with hydrochloric acid), and also in the preparation of animal charcoal from bones. It is brought in the *crude* state from Calcutta, for use in the arts, and in the *refined* state, for medicinal employment, from England. It occurs in white, translucent, tough, fibrous, hemispherical, convex concave cakes (NH_4Cl), about two inches thick, difficult to powder, inodorous, of a pungent, saline taste, slightly deliquescent, very soluble in water, and less so in alcohol.

For medicinal use it is purified by the addition of water of ammonia to a solution of chloride, and occurs as a snow-white crystalline powder, soluble in 2½ parts of cold, and in its own weight of boiling water, and soluble also in alcohol.

Incompatibles.—Solutions of caustic potash, soda or lime-water decompose the chloride NH_3 being given off; tartaric acid forms with it a tartrate. The mineral acids disengage HCl; with the soluble lead and silver salts chlorides are formed.

Aids.—As an expectorant, ipecacuanha, squill, and senega.

Physiological Effects.—The physiological effects of the ammonium salts have been considered under the head of *Ammonia Preparations*. The *local* action of ammonium chloride is that of an irritant. In large doses it purges. Rutherford and Vignal found that it increased the activity of the intestinal secretory glands. In small doses, after absorption, it proves a powerful resolvent-alterative, diminishing the solid constituents of the blood, with an increased flow of the secretions generally; it has an especial action upon the mucous membranes, promoting nutritive changes and epithelial exfoliation. Under its use the solids of the urine are increased, except uric acid,

which is slightly diminished. Even in very large amounts it is not considered poisonous.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is employed in the United States as a refrigerant in mild *fevers* attended with stoppage of the secretions; as a resolvent in organic enlargements; and in *amenorrhœa*. It is given in *acute bronchitis* and *pneumonia* as an expectorant, combined with fluid extract of glycyrrhiza (which somewhat disguises its unpleasant taste) and with other expectorants: ℞ Ammonii chloridi, ʒij; extracti glycyrrhizæ fluidi, fʒj; syrupûs ipecacuanhæ, fʒiv; syrupûs pruni virginianæ, fʒiij; syrupûs tolutani, q. s. ad fʒvj. M. et Sig.—A dessert-spoonful every three or four hours in acute bronchitis when expectoration is beginning to be established. Dr. Peters * advocates its use in large doses combined with Huxham's tincture in *rheumatic affections of the joints*. In *albuminoid* or *waxy infiltration of the liver* it may benefit this essentially chronic affection, in doses of gr. x–xx, t. d.

In the early stages of *cirrhosis of the liver* it is recommended; but there are no remedies that can be relied on to remove the new cicatricial connective tissue upon which this malady depends.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–xxx every two or three hours, in aqueous solution disguised with aromatic elixir, or syrup of orange. *Topically* it is used in solution (immediately upon being dissolved) as a refrigerant lotion (ʒj to water Oss), in cutaneous affections and indolent ulcers (ʒj to water Oss). *Troches of ammonium chloride* (*trochisci ammonii chloridi*) each contain ammonium chloride gr. ij with sugar, extract of liquorice, tragacanth, and syrup of tolu.

Ammonii Carbonas (*Ammonium Carbonate*) ($NH_4HCO_3.NH_4NH_2CO_2$), being analogous in its effects to those of the preparations of ammonia, is considered here.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—It is prepared by subliming a mixture of ammonium chloride and chalk, and consists of a mixture† either of one or two molecules of acid ammonium carbonate and one molecule of ammonium carbonate. It occurs in whitish, transparent masses, wholly dissipated by heat, of a pungent, ammoniacal odor, an acrid, alkaline taste, and is soluble without residue in water. On exposure to air it becomes opaque, falls into powder, and deteriorates by the loss of ammonia.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its indications are the same as those of solu-

* *N. Y. Med. Rec.*, Jan. 23d, 1886.
† "U. S. Dispensatory, 1888, p. 172.

tion of ammonia, to which it is preferred for internal exhibition as a diffusible stimulant. It is especially valuable in *pneumonia*, and by some therapeutists is relied on to the exclusion of other medication in this disease. By others it is here regarded serviceable only as a stimulant ranking after alcohol, and without influence to prevent heart-clot (Loomis). The truth seems to be that it is adapted only to cases which can be antagonized by its physiological action. It is a useful adjunct to other remedies in the treatment of *capillary bronchitis;* and in *chronic bronchitis* with profuse expectoration, diminished strength and impeded cardiac action, its exhibition, gr. v, every hour or so, is indicated. It has been recommended in *threatened thrombosis*, as that of the *puerperal state*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–x, in pill or preferably in solution with acacia and syrup, as follows: ℞ Ammonii carbonatis, ʒij; pul. acaciæ, ʒvi; syrup. aurantii florum, fʒij; aquæ destillatæ, q.s. ad fʒvi. M. S.—Each tablespoonful represents gr. x of the carbonate. The fluid extract of glycyrrhiza somewhat disguises its unpleasant taste. Mixed with some aromatic oil (as that of bergamot or lavender), it is used as a *smelling salt* in *syncope*. It should be kept in a well-stoppered bottle.

Ammonii Nitras (*Ammonium Nitrate*) (NH_4NO_3), is a colorless crystalline salt, deliquescent, soluble in water, and is employed in making nitrous oxide gas.

AROMATICS.

Aromatics owe their virtues to the presence of oils obtained from them by distillation, and termed VOLATILE OILS (*olea volatilia*), sometimes also *distilled* and *essential* oils. These oils possess, in a high degree, the odor and taste of the plants from which they are procured. *Locally*, they are powerful irritants, and, when taken into the stomach in over-doses, act as acrid poisons. Many of them are antiseptic and germicidal. They pass partially into vapor at ordinary temperatures, and are completely volatilized by heat; hence, decoctions and extracts are improper preparations of the aromatics. The distilled oils are inflammable, very slightly soluble in water, but soluble in alcohol and ether. Their ultimate constituents are, usually, carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen; and on exposure to the air they gradually absorb oxygen, become thicker, less odorous, and of a deeper color, and are finally converted into resins. The *effects and uses* of most of the members of this group are similar. In medicinal doses they are used as *carminatives* and *antiflatulents*, and are combined with purgatives to *prevent griping*.

Most of them are also useful as flavoring ingredients. To many of the volatile oils emmenagogue virtues have been ascribed; but these effects are only produced by poisonous doses. *Topically*, they are used as *rubefacients*, *antiseptics* and to allay *neuralgic pains*.

CAPSICUM—CAYENNE PEPPER.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Capsicum or Cayenne pepper is the FRUIT of Capsicum fastigiatum (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), an American tropical plant, naturalized in most warm climates, and cultivated in our gardens. C. fastigiatum is a small shrub, with a crooked, branching stem, producing in each fork two or three fruits from one-half to three-quarters of an inch long, of a subconical form and crimson or yellow color. The pods, when dried and ground, form capsicum, the best of which is the *African*, or bird's-eye pepper, as they contain the most capsaicin.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—Powdered capsicum has a bright-red color, which fades upon exposure to light, an aromatic peculiar smell, and a burning taste. An acrid, crystalline principle termed *capsaicin** ($C_9H_{14}O_2$), slightly soluble in water, but very much so in alcohol and ether, exists in capsicum, associated with *resin*, *fixed* and *volatile oil*.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Capsicum should not be given in acute inflammatory affections of the stomach, intestines, or genito-urinary apparatus.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, capsicum acts as an irritant, and vesication may be produced by prolonged contact with the skin. When applied to the mouth or nose it induces sneezing. *Internally*: Its taste is acrid and burning. A medicinal dose causes a feeling of warmth in the stomach. Secretion: it stimulates the glands with which it comes in contact, and increases the flow of the saliva and the gastric and intestinal juices. In large doses it acts as a gastro-intestinal irritant. Circulation: it increases the action of the heart. Elimination: it passes out of the system by the kidneys, increasing the flow of urine, and sometimes producing vesical tenesmus and aphrodisiac effects.

MEDICINAL USES.—Capsicum is principally employed as a *condiment* and *stomachic*, and is very useful in torpid conditions of the digestive organs, or as an adjunct to other remedies to arouse the sus-

* Flückiger, "Pharmacographia," 2d ed., p. 454, isolated also a volatile alkaloid having the smell of conium, from the seeds and pericarp of capsicum.

ceptibility of the stomach. Its constitutional effect is not in proportion to its local effect, and it is, therefore, of no great efficiency as a diffusible stimulant. It is a good stomachic in the *dyspepsia* of drunkards; it also may be given as a substitute for liquor in *alcoholismus*. It is employed as a gargle, and also as a cataplasm, or on lint to cause counterirritation; to the neck, in *torticollis*, for example.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, of the powder, gr. v–x, in pill; of the *tincture* (*tinctura capsici*), (5 parts to diluted alcohol 95 parts), ♏x–f℥j; of the *fluid extract* (*extractum capsici fluidum*), ♏v–x. The *oleoresin* (*oleoresina capsici*) is a powerful rubefacient, and may be given internally in the dose of gr. ss–j, in pill or capsule. A *plaster* (*emplastrum capsici*) is also official. For a mild counterirritant effect an infusion of the pods may be applied on lint.

PIPER—PEPPER.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND VARIETIES.—Black pepper is the UNRIPE FRUIT of Piper nigrum (*Nat. Ord.* Piperaceæ), a vine of the East Indies. The berries are gathered before they are quite ripe, cleansed by washing and sifting, and dried in the sun, when they are known as shot-pepper. They are wrinkled and black, in consequence of the drying of the pulp over the grayish-white seed, and in this state are known as *black* pepper. If permitted to ripen, and soaked in water till the outer coat is removed, they constitute *white* pepper.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—Pepper has an aromatic, peculiar odor and a spicy taste. Its properties are taken up by alcohol and ether, and partially by water. It contains a *volatile oil*, an *acrid resin*, to which the pungent taste of the drug is due, and a crystalline neutral principle of feeble alkaloidal power called *piperin* (*piperinum*) ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$), isomeric with morphia.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, black pepper is a mild stimulant. When pulverized and in contact with the nasal mucous membrane it is sternutatory. Its taste is hot and pungent. The effects of pepper are similar to those of capsicum. In warm-blooded animals piperin reduces the number of respirations, increases the frequency of the cardiac beats (apparently from paralysis of the vagus-centre), dilates the pupils widely, and arrests the heart in systole. It is a warm *carminative stimulant*, chiefly employed as a condiment, but it is also useful as a stomachic in *dyspepsia*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–xx. Of the *oleoresin* (*oleoresina piperis*), the dose is gr. ss–ij, in pill, or capsule. PIPERINUM (*piperin*) may be prescribed in doses of gr. ij–x.

CINNAMOMUM—CINNAMON.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND VARIETIES.—There are three official varieties of cinnamon—CEYLON CINNAMON (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum*), the inner BARK of the shoots of a tree of Ceylon and Java; CHINA CINNAMON (*Cinnamomum cassia*), the BARK of the shoots of one or more undetermined species of Cinnamomum (*Nat. Ord.* Laurineæ), trees of China; and the U. S. P., of 1890, has added SAIGON CINNAMON (*Cinnamomum Saigonicum*), the bark of an undetermined species of cinnamon, to the list. The most esteemed is the *Ceylon* cinnamon. The greater part of the cinnamon brought to this country is the *cassia*, or Chinese cinnamon. It has the general appearance, smell and taste of true cinnamon, but the pieces are not doubly quilled. Its properties are identical with those of the Ceylon variety.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—It is found in the shops in long, cylindrical pieces, which are very thin and smooth, and of a yellow-brown color and a splintery fracture. The constituents of cinnamon bark are *volatile oil*, *tannic acid*, *mucilage*, *sugar*, *mannit*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The cinnamon barks have a fragrant odor and a warm, sweetish, aromatic, slightly astringent taste. The oil possesses germicidal and antiseptic properties. Cinnamon is an *aromatic stimulant*, with a slight astringency. It is used chiefly as a carminative, and as an addition to other medicines.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x–xxx; of the *tincture* (*tinctura cinnamomi*, Ceylon cinnamon 100 parts, glycerin 50 parts, with alcohol and water enough to make 1000 parts of tincture), the dose is ʒj–ij. *Oleum cinnamomi* is of a light-yellow, or brownish-yellow color, and consists chiefly of cinnamic aldehyde with some cinnamyl acetate, dose, gtt. i–j. *Aqua cinnamomi* (*cinnamon water*) is used as a vehicle for other medicines. *Spiritus cinnamomi* (*spirit of cinnamon*) contains 10 parts of the oil dissolved in 90 parts of alcohol, dose, gtt. xxx. Cinnamon enters into a large number of preparations.

MYRISTICA—NUTMEG.

MACIS—MACE.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT, ETC.—The products are portions of the seed of *Myristica fragrans*, Houtt. (*Myristica officinalis*, Linn. f.; *Myristicaceæ*), a tree of the Moluccas, Penang, Java and Sumatra and other parts of the East Indies, and cultivated in the Isles of France and Bourbon and several of the West India Islands. It bears a pyriform fruit about the size of a small peach, which has a fleshy pericarp, opened by two longi-

tudinal valves. Within this is the ARILLUS, a scarlet reticulated membrane, which, when dry, becomes yellow-brown and brittle, and is termed *mace*. The KERNELS OF THE SEED are the *nutmegs*. They are oval, of the size of an olive, of a grayish-brown color, marked with furrows; and to preserve them from the attacks of an insect, they are steeped in a mixture of lime and water.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Nutmeg contains a *volatile oil* (consisting of *pinene*)($C_{10}H_{16}$), myristicin ($C_{12}H_{14}O_3$), and a little myristicol ($C_{10}H_{16}O$), *fixed oil* (25 per cent.), *starch*, *proteids*, etc. From mace, also, a *volatile oil* is obtained.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Mace has a pleasant, aromatic smell and a warm, bitterish, pungent taste. Nutmegs have a delightfully fragrant odor and a warm, aromatic, grateful taste. Nutmeg is one of the most agreeable of the *aromatic stimulants*, and is much employed for its carminative virtues, also as a flavoring ingredient, and to obviate the griping effects of cathartics. It possesses some narcotic properties. This was exemplified in the case of a child who fell into profound slumber after having eaten five large nutmegs.* Mace is chiefly employed as a condiment.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of either, gr. xx–xxx. *Oleum myristicæ* (*oil of nutmeg*) is of a pale straw-color, dose, gtt. ij-iij. *Spiritus myristicæ* is made by dissolving 5 parts of the oil in 95 parts of alcohol, dose, ʒj–ij. The fixed oil of nutmeg is known in the shops as oil of mace, *adeps myristicæ* (not official); it is used in liniments.

CARYOPHYLLUS—CLOVES.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Cloves are the UNEXPANDED FLOWERS of Eugenia aromatica (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), an evergreen tree of the Moluccas. They are from five to ten lines long, and from one line to one line and a half thick, the corolla forming a ball or sphere at the top, and the calyx a tapering, somewhat quadrangular base, resembling a nail, whence the common name, from the French, *clou*.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—When good, they are of a dark-brown color, with a yellowish-red tint; they have a strong, fragrant odor, a hot, acrid taste, and when pressed with the nail, should give out oil. They contain a highly pungent *volatile oil*, *tannic acid*, *resin*, etc., and two crystalline principles, termed *caryophillin* and *eugenin;* the oil consists chiefly of eugenol ($C_{10}H_{12}O_2$), with some caryophyllene ($C_{15}H_{24}$).

* N. Y. Med. Jour., Sept. 28, 1889.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Both the oil of cloves and eugenol are germicidal. Cloves are among the most stimulating of the aromatics, but are used chiefly as a flavoring ingredient and a condiment. The following combination deadens the pain of *toothache*, viz: oil of cloves, creasote (beechwood), and chloroform, q. s. of each to put on a cotton-plug; to be inserted in cavity of tooth.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–x. The *oil* (*oleum caryophylli*) is pale or yellowish, becoming darker by age, dose, gtt. iij–vj.

PIMENTA—ALLSPICE.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Pimenta is the NEARLY RIPE FRUIT of Pimenta Officinalis (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), a handsome evergreen tree of the West Indies and South America. It comes exclusively from Jamaica, and consists of round, brown, roughish berries, rather larger than black peppercorns, with an external, hard, brittle shell, enclosing two dark-brown seeds.

PROPERTIES AND USES.—They have an aromatic, agreeable smell and a strong clove-like taste. They are principally used as a condiment.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *oil* (*oleum pimentæ*) has a brownish-red color, and consists of eugenol and a sesquiterpene, ($C_{15}H_{24}$), dose, gtt. iij–vj.

Oleum Cajuputi (*Oil of Cajuput*).—The *volatile oil* distilled from the leaves of Melaleuca leucadendron (*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ), a tree of the Moluccas, is a powerful diffusible aromatic stimulant, much employed in Eastern countries, and of late coming into use in the United States. It is a transparent oil, of a fine green color, a lively, penetrating odor, analogous to that of camphor and cardamom, and a warm, pungent taste. It contains *cineol*, *terpineol*, and one or more terpenes. It is a remedy for the relief of *nausea* and intestinal *colic*, and is added as a carminative to purgative pills to prevent griping. *Topically* it relieves *toothache*. Dose, gtt. j–v.

ZINGIBER—GINGER.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND VARIETIES.—Ginger is the RHIZOME of Zingiber officinale (*Nat. Ord.* Scitamineæ), a perennial herbaceous plant, growing to the height of two or three feet. Its native country is Asia, where it has been cultivated from time immemorial, and was early introduced into the tropical regions of America. In the young state, the roots are preserved in sugar, and form a very pleasant sweetmeat. When old, they are taken up, scalded in hot water, and dried, when they are known as *black ginger*. Sometimes they are scraped previously to being dried, and are then called *white* or *Jamaica ginger*.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—Ginger-root occurs in flattish, jointed, branched or lobed pieces, which rarely exceed four inches in length. Both varieties have a powerful odor. They impart their virtues to water and alcohol, and contain a pale yellow *volatile oil* or *gingerol* (to which the hot taste is due), *resin*, *starch*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Ginger has a warm, pungent aromatic taste. It is an *aromatic stimulant*, much employed as a stomachic in *flatulency*, *dyspepsia* and *colic* of the stomach and bowels. It is used also as a condiment, and to correct the unpleasant taste and nauseating qualities of other medicines. A paste made of the powder and warm water is used as a counterirritant.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x–xx, in pill. The official preparations are: *tincture* (*tinctura zingiberis*)—dose, f℥ss–j; *fluid extract* (*extractum zingiberis fluidum*)—dose, gtt. xx–xxx; *syrup* (*syrupus zingiberis*)—used as a vehicle for other medicines; *oleoresin* (*oleoresina zingiberis*)—dose, gtt. j–ij, in pill or capsule; and *troches* (*trochisci zingiberis*)—(made by mixing the tincture with tragacanth, sugar, and a little syrup of ginger); useful in *flatulency*.

CARDAMOMUM—CARDAMOM.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND VARIETIES.—Cardamom is the FRUIT of Elettaria repens (*Nat. Ord.* Scitamineæ), a perennial plant, from six to nine feet high, found in the mountainous parts of Malabar. Three varieties of Malabar cardamoms are known in commerce: *shorts*, *short-longs* and *long-longs*, all furnished by the same plant.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—They are ovate-oblong, from three to ten lines long, coriaceous, ribbed, and of a grayish or brownish-yellow color, and contain a number of blackish or reddish-brown seeds, which have a pleasant, aromatic odor and an agreeable taste. They yield a colorless *volatile oil*, a *fixed oil*, *starch*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Cardamom has a warm, aromatic taste, and is a very agreeable aromatic, devoid of acridity, and is employed as a stomachic and carminative, and as an adjuvant and corrective of other medicines.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–x. The *tincture* (*tinctura cardamomi*), (30 parts to diluted alcohol, 1000 parts) is the preparation chiefly used, dose, f℥j–ij. The *compound tincture* (*tinctura cardamomi composita*) contains cardamom, and caraway, cinnamon, cochineal, diluted alcohol, and glycerin. Free acids separate insoluble carminic acid in the latter preparation.

Pulvis Aromaticus (*Aromatic Powder*) consists of cinnamon and ginger, each 35 parts, and cardamom and nutmeg, each 15 parts. It is used as a carminative in doses of gr. x–xxx.

Extractum Aromaticum Fluidum (*Aromatic Fluid Extract*) is a fluid extract of aromatic powder. It is chiefly used as a flavoring ingredient in mixtures, but may be used where aromatic powder is indicated in doses of f℥ss–j or more.

CALAMUS—SWEET FLAG.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The RHIZOME of Acorus calamus

FIG. 18.

ACORUS CALAMUS: RHIZOME.

(*Nat. Ord.* Aroideæ), an indigenous marshy plant, with long, sword-shaped, radical leaves (giving out a delicious fragrance when rubbed).

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The rhizome is found in the shops in somewhat flattened pieces, deprived of their epidermis, wrinkled, and of a yellowish color, and has a strong, fragrant odor and a warm, bitterish, aromatic taste. It contains *volatile oil*, *acorin* (probably a glucoside), *resin*, *starch*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is an aromatic stimulant, with some tonic properties. According to Cadéac and Meunier,* the essential oil has a special affinity for the nervous system, being a powerful convulsive and tetanizing agent and dangerous when mixed with liquors.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. xx to ʒj. A *fluid extract* (*extractum calami fluidum*) is official, dose gtt. xx–fʒi; or it may be given in infusion.

GAULTHERIA—PARTRIDGE BERRY.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Gaultheria procumbens (not official), Wintergreen, or Teaberry (*Nat. Ord.* Ericaceæ), is a small indigenous evergreen plant, with reddish stems, a few inches in height, bright-green leaves, and white, ovate, five-toothed flowers, followed by scarlet berries.

PORTION USED AND CONSTITUENTS.—The LEAVES are the medicinal

FIG. 19.

GAULTHERIA PROCUMBENS. LEAVES.

portion, and contain a very stimulating *volatile oil* (*oleum gaultheriæ*),

* Compt. Rend. Soc. de Biol., Sér. 9; Paris, 1890, p. 509.

of an aromatic odor, and a sweetish, warm taste, which, when first distilled is colorless, but gradually becomes reddish, and is distinguished as being the heaviest of volatile oils. It consists of $\frac{1}{16}$ part of an undetermined body, and ***methyl salicylate*** (***methyl salicylas***) ($CH_3C_7H_5O_3$), $\frac{9}{16}$ parts. *Methyl salicylas* is termed by the U. S. P. of 1890, artificial oil of wintergreen. It is a colorless or yellowish liquid, possessing the odor and taste of the oil of gaultheria. ***Volatile oil of Betula*** (*oleum betulæ volatile*), obtained from the bark of Betula lenta, or Sweet Birch (*Nat. Ord.* Betulaceæ), is identical with and consists entirely of ***methyl salicylate.*** The leaves also contain ***arbutin***, ***ericolin***, ***tannin***, ***sugar***, etc.

TOXICOLOGY.—Dr. Pinkham * reports four cases of poisoning by oil of gaultheria, in which f℥ss was the fatal dose in each. In all severe symptoms of irritation of the gastro-intestinal tract and disturbance of the cerebral functions were noted. It seems to be a narcotico-irritant poison.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, the oil of gaultheria is stimulant and antiseptic. It possesses antipyretic powers about equal to those of sodium salicylate, and it has been used for this purpose with considerable success in acute rheumatism. Dr. Kinnicut † reports twelve cases treated by it with the following results: Complete absence of pain in about three days; duration of fever, 3½ days; average stay in hospital, 24⅓ days. Gottheil ‡ finds it reduces the local swelling and relieves the pain (four cases); while A. Flint, Sr., § states that the average length of confinement to hospital was in eleven cases, less than five days—a very favorable showing. All of these observers gave it in frequently repeated doses (gtt. x), Flint in flaxseed tea.

ADMINISTRATION.—The official preparations are the *oil* (*oleum gaultheriæ*), and the *spirit* (*spiritus gaultheriæ*), containing 50 parts of the oil in 1000 of the preparation, dose of the *oil*, ♏ v–x, in capsule; of the *spirit*, f℥ss–i. An infusion of the leaves is in very general popular use as a carminative and stomachic.

AURANTII AMARI CORTEX—BITTER ORANGE-PEEL.

AURANTII DULCIS CORTEX—SWEET ORANGE-PEEL.

DESCRIPTION AND USES.—The RIND of the FRUIT of Citrus vulgaris, or Bitter Orange, and Citrus aurantium, or Sweet Orange, the rind of

* [illegible] No. 1, 1887.

† [illegible] 1883, p. 259. ‡ *Ibidem*, 1883, p. 725.

the fresh fruit (*Nat. Ord.* Auranticeæ), is much employed as a flavoring addition to other medicines.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—They contain *volatile oils*, *hesperidin* (a bitter crystalline glucoside), etc. The flowers yield a delightful volatile *oil* (*oleum aurantii florum*), termed *oil of neroli*, consisting of *limonene*, *nerolol* ($C_{10}H_{18}O$), *nerolyl acetate* and *geraniol*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The following are the official preparations: *orange-flower water* (*aqua aurantii florum*), and (*aqua aurantii florum fortior*), *stronger orange-flower water*, agreeable vehicles possessing slight antispasmodic virtues; *syrup of orange-flowers* (*syrupus aurantii florum*), and *syrup of orange* (*syrupus aurantii*) are used as excipients and vehicles for medicines of unpleasant flavor; *oil of orange-peel* (*oleum aurantii corticis*) (♏ij–v), *fluid extract of bitter orange-peel* (*extractum aurantii amari fluidum*) (f℥j), *spirit* and *compound spirit of orange* (*spiritus aurantii*) and (*spiritus aurantii compositus*) (f℥ss–j), *aromatic elixir* (*elixir aromaticum*), containing compound spirit of orange, a recent addition to the U. S. P. The *tincture of bitter orange-peel* (*tinctura aurantii amari*), and *tincture of sweet orange-peel* (*tinctura aurantii dulcis*) may be given in doses of f℥j–ij.

The following aromatics, of the natural order, LABIATÆ, are pleasant carminatives and stomachics:—

Lavandula (*Lavender*) (not official).—The flowers of Lavandula officinalis, a small European shrub, cultivated in our gardens, about two feet high, with fragrant blue flowers, which are gathered in June, and dried in the shade. They have an agreeable fragrant odor and a pungent, bitter taste. They contain *volatile oil*, *resin*, a little *tannin*, etc. The *oil* (*oleum lavandulæ florum*), which is of a pale-yellow color, may be used in the dose of from gtt. j–v. It has antiseptic properties. The preferred preparations are the *spirit* (*spiritus lavandulæ*) dose, ♏ xxx to lx, and the *compound tincture* (*tinctura lavandulæ composita*), which contains also oil of rosemary, cinnamon, cloves, nutmeg, and red saunders; dose, f℥j.

Mentha Piperita (*Peppermint*) and MENTHA VIRIDIS (*Spearmint*) are European plants, naturalized in the United States. The LEAVES and TOPS are employed; they have an aromatic odor and a pungent, somewhat bitter taste, followed by a sensation of coolness. Mentha viridis contains a *volatile oil*, *gum*, *resin*, etc.; Mentha piperita,* a volatile oil of complex composition, which has been found to contain

* *Pharm. Rundschau*, N. Y., July, 1894, Power and Kleber.

the following bodies: *acetic* and *valerianic aldehydes*, *acetic* and *valerianic acids*, *pinene*, *phellandrene*, *limonene*, *cineol*, *menthone* ($C_{10}H_{18}O$), *menthol* ($C_{10}H_{20}O$), the *acetic* and *valerianic* esters of menthol, *cadinene* ($C_{15}H_{24}$), and a *lactone* ($C_{10}H_{16}O_2$).

Menthol (*Mint-Camphor*, a stearopten), ($C_{10}H_{19}OH$) is obtained by the fractional distillation of the essential oils of various species of mentha, and to it the oil owes its peculiar odor. It occurs in colorless prisms, soluble in oils and alcohol. It is decidedly analgesic, and also antiseptic. It has, of late years, been extensively used as an anodyne application in the treatment of *neuralgic pains*, especially those occurring in the supra orbital and temporal regions, as headache, but is equally efficient in neuralgias affecting other regions. It is also recommended for the relief of *rheumatic pains*. As an antipruritic in *eczema* and *pruritus* generally, it is applied in alcohol gr. ij½–x to ʒ½; or in olive oil and lanolin. It is found in the shops in cones or pencils under the name of Menthylene, etc., but the best preparation for external use is a solution in alcohol (ʒ j of the pure crystals to fʒss) painted over the part with a brush. Menthol gr. ij to liquid petroleum fʒj is used as a spray in *acute nasal catarrh*.

A. Rosenberg * uses menthol 20 parts to ether 100, or 50 of alcohol, as a substitute for cocaine to produce *local anæsthesia* of the nasal cavities and pharynx. He finds that it induces anæmia of the mucous membrane and diminution of sensibility. Burney Yeo advises to prevent the itching about the *pustules of small-pox* the following: menthol 3, camphor 2, and vaseline 20 parts. M.

Braddon † has called attention to the antiseptic properties of peppermint oil, and he experimentally found it (up to 1 to 3000) to be superior, in the prevention of decomposition, to such agents as corrosive sublimate and carbolic acid. For minor surgical operations he used successfully gtt. j to olive oil fʒj soaked in lint. In this form it is packed into *sinuses*, and suppurating *buboes*, and applied to *ulcers*, and *rupia*, being retained by a strip of rubber plaster. The results obtained by him with the inhalation of the pure oil, as a germicide in *phthisis*, are scarcely conclusive, though in some cases it seemed to be beneficial.

Administration.—The *oils* (*oleum menthæ piperitæ* and *viridis*) may be given in doses of gtt. v–x: useful in flatulent *dyspepsia*, given

---

* *Central. für gesamt. therap.*, Oct. 1886, p. 441.

† *The Lancet*, March, 1888, pp. 512, 567.

after meals. *Two waters* are official (*aqua menthæ piperitæ* and *aqua menthæ viridis*), both much used as vehicles. The oil of peppermint is the stronger of the two oils, and is strongly recommended as an anodyne application in allaying the neuralgic pains of *herpes zoster*.* *Troches of peppermint* (*trochisci menthæ piperitæ*) are made by rubbing up oil of peppermint with sugar and mucilage of tragacanth, useful in *flatulency*. *Spiritus menthæ piperitæ* contains peppermint and oil of peppermint dissolved in alcohol, dose, ♏ x–xx; *spiritus menthæ viridis*, oil of spearmint and spearmint in alcohol, dose, ♏ xxx–xl.

Hedeoma (*Pennyroyal*).—Hedeoma pulegioides, or Pennyroyal, is an indigenous annual plant, about a foot high, with oblong lanceolate, serrated leaves, and small, pale-blue flowers arranged in axillary whorls. The LEAVES and TOPS are used, which contain a light-yellow essential *oil* (*oleum hedeomæ*), dose, ♏ ij–x, similar in properties to the mint-oil, but somewhat more powerful. Kremers † has found the oil to contain two ketones of the composition $C_{10}H_{18}O$, also *pulegone* ($C_{10}H_{16}O$), and *formic*, *acetic* and *iso-heptoic acids*.

Marrubium (*Horehound*).—Marrubium vulgare possesses mild, stimulant, tonic and expectorant properties, and, in large doses, proves laxative. It is used chiefly in cough syrups and candies. The LEAVES and TOPS are employed.

Salvia (*Sage*).—The LEAVES of Salvia officinalis, a European plant, cultivated in our gardens, are used as a condiment, and may be given in infusion as a gargle in *pharyngitis;* they are slightly tonic and astringent, as well as aromatic. It is an ingredient of *vinum aromaticum*.

Oleum Thymi (*Oil of Thyme*).—The *volatile oil distilled* from the Thymus vulgaris is often substituted for oil of origanum, and is used as an external application. The *oil of thyme* (*oleum thymi*) is germicidal, and consists of *cymene* ($C_{10}H_{14}$), *thymene* ($C_{16}H_{16}$), and *thymol* ($C_{10}H_{14}O$), the latter occurring in highly aromatic colorless crystals, and it has been found a valuable antiseptic and antifermentative agent (*see* index); dose, ♏ ij–v.

The following aromatic SEEDS are derived from plants of the natural order UMBELLIFERÆ, except Illicium:—

Fœniculum (*Fennel*).—The FRUIT of Fœniculum capillaceum, a European plant, cultivated in our gardens. It may be used in infusion;

---

* *The Practitioner*, London, August, 1882, Meredith.

† Proc. Amer. Pharm. Assoc., 1887, pp. 546, 561.

the dose of the *oil* (*oleum fœniculi*) is gtt. v–xv. *Fennel-water* (*aqua fœniculi*) is official, dose, f℥ss–ij.

Carum (*Caraway*).—The FRUIT of Carum Carvi, a European plant, cultivated in this country. Dose of the *oil* (*oleum cari*), gtt. j–x.

Anisum (*Anise*).—The FRUIT of Pimpinella anisum, cultivated throughout the south of Europe. Dose of the *oil* (*oleum anisi*), gtt. v–xv. *Anise-water* (*aqua anisi*), dose, f℥½–ij, and *spirit of anise* (*spiritus anisi*), dose, f℥i–ij, are also official.

Coriandrum (*Coriander*).—The FRUIT of the Coriandrum sativum, an annual plant of the south of Europe. The *oil* (*oleum coriandri*) is official, dose, ♏ ij–v.

Illicium (*Star Anise*).—The FRUIT of the Illicium verum (*Nat. Ord.* Magnoliaceæ), an evergreen tree of China and Japan is official. It contains a *volatile oil* (which is chemically identical with the oil of anise, but has a slightly different odor and taste), *fat*, *resin*, etc. (Maisch). The oil possesses analogous properties to those of the oil of anise, and is much used as a substitute for it.

VANILLA.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is the FRUIT of Vanilla planifolia (*Nat. Ord.* Orchideæ), a climbing plant of Cuba and Mexico, cultivated also in various parts of tropical America, in the Mauritius, Reunion and Java.

PROPERTIES.—The pods, when gathered, are yellow, but by exposure to the sun they assume a dark copper color. They are cylindrical, somewhat flattened, wrinkled, six or eight inches long, three or four lines thick, and contain a soft black pulp, in which numerous small black seeds are embedded; the interior pulpy portion is most aromatic.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The odorous principle of vanilla is a crystalline substance termed *vanillin* ($C_8H_8O_3$), which can be made synthetically from coniferin; it is found only in the interior and not in the exterior fleshy portion.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Vanilla has a strong characteristic, highly pleasant odor, and a warm, aromatic, sweetish taste. It is a *mild diffusible stimulant*, chiefly used, however, as a perfume and flavoring ingredient.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *tincture* (*tinctura vanillæ*) is official, dose, f℥i–ij.

OLEUM BERGAMOTTÆ—OIL OF BERGAMOT.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a volatile oil obtained by expression from the RIND of the fresh fruit of Citrus Bergamia (*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ).

PROPERTIES.—A greenish-yellow liquid of peculiar and very fragrant odor and aromatic taste.

USES.—For flavoring purposes, and in preparing cologne waters.

ORDER VII.—SEDATIVES.

Sedatives are medicines which diminish the frequency and force of the circulatory apparatus. They are employed therapeutically to reduce excitement of the vascular system.

With sedatives may be included also the medicinal agents termed *refrigerants*, comprising nearly all the neutral alkaline salts, as well as those in which the acid predominates, and the vegetable acids. These substances have little power of diminishing the ordinary or healthy temperature; but they lower febrile heat, allay thirst, restore the secretions, and in this way are very useful adjuvants in the treatment of febrile complaints.

ACONITUM-ACONITE.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—Aconitum Napellus Aconite, Wolfsbane, or Monkshood (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ,) is a native of the mountainous parts of Europe and Asia. The TUBER is the official portion. It is brought from Europe, India and Japan, and other species of Aconitum than A. Napellus furnish some of the aconite of commerce. The tuber is conical and tapering with the rootlets attached. Its properties are impaired by long keeping, when the plant loses its medicinal efficacy.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The active principle of aconite is an alkaloid named *aconitine* ($C_{33}H_{43}NO_{12}$). Four other alkaloids, viz., *pseudaconitine* ($C_{36}H_{49}NO_{11}$), *aconine* ($C_{26}H_{39}NO_{11}$), *pseudaconine* ($C_{27}H_{41}NO_8$), and *picraconitine* ($C_{31}H_{45}NO_{10}$), have been found in it, but the chemistry of aconite is not well settled. Wright and Luff* isolated from the roots of Japanese aconite only one alkaloid, *japaconitine*, which can be split into *japaconine*, both of which closely resemble aconitine and aconine in physical properties.

CHEMISTRY AND TESTS.—Aconitine exists in combination with a peculiar acid termed *aconitic*, and is prepared from an aqueous solution of an alcoholic extract of aconite root, by the addition of sulphuric acid (which converts the natural salt of aconitine into a sulphate). It is a white amorphous powder, with a tinge of yellow (though it has been obtained in crystals), without smell, of a bitter, acrid taste, and

* *Journal of Chemical Society*, vol. 1, p. 387, 1879.

produces in the mouth a sense of numbness. It is partially soluble in water, and is readily dissolved by alcohol and chloroform, less readily by ether. There is no characteristic chemical test for aconitine, but a strong aqueous solution of hydrobromic acid saturated with bromine throws down the aconite salts, or aconite itself, as a yellow precipitate, even if it be present in minute quantity ($\frac{1}{25000}$, Wormley). In medico-legal cases, the *physiological test*, by producing numbness and tingling of the lips or skin, *must be resorted to.* As aconitine is easily decomposed, the commercial article is more or less impure.

Aconitine is an exceedingly virulent poison, more powerful when pure than hydrocyanic acid. It is scarcely adapted to internal use,

FIG. 20.

ACONITE-ROOT.

as even gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ has produced alarming results. Morson's aconitine prepared from the cultivated A. Napellus, is terribly potent, even gr. $\frac{1}{1000}$ producing numbness of the tongue.

AIDS.—Veratrum viride, veratria, cold, quinine, pulsatilla, phytolacca and cardiac depressants generally.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Debility of the circulatory apparatus; cardiac valvular lesions with regurgitation.

PHYSIOLOGIAL EFFECTS.—Aconite applied *locally* causes a sensation of numbness and tingling, induced by its benumbing effect on the sensory nerves. The following account of the action of aconite is based on the investigations of Mackenzie,* Laborde et Duquesnel,† and of Plugge.‡ Its taste is bitterish and acrid, and when chewed occasions a feeling of tingling and numbness in the interior of the mouth. Within the stomach small doses are without obvious local effect; full, produce a sense of warmth and tingling with nausea. After absorption in sufficient quantity a general sensation of tingling is experienced. Secretions: aconite increases the secretion of the skin, salivary glands and kidneys. Nervous system: aconite taken in small doses exerts no influence upon the cerebrum, and has no action upon the motor-nerves, the loss of reflex action caused by it being due to paralysis of the sensory end-organs, extending to the nerve-trunks, and finally to the spinal sensory centres. The spinal motor-centres are only involved when total palsy has set in. Circulation: aconite exerts a marked influence on the circulatory apparatus, small doses reducing the heart's action and lowering the arterial pressure; lethal doses stop the heart in diastole. Aconite applied to the heart slows it so that it may be concluded the drug is a cardiac poison acting directly on its motor ganglia. It is also believed to stimulate the cardiac inhibitory apparatus. According to the researches of Ringer and Murrell, aconite paralyzes all nitrogenous tissues, and it is in this way that the heart's beats are retarded. In other words, it acts directly against the heart's contained motor-apparatus. Respiration: these movements tend to become slow, and the temperature is lowered. Elimination: it is probably eliminated by the kidneys.

TOXICOLOGY.—In lethal doses, its effects are those of an acro-narcotic poison, the symptoms being a burning or benumbing sensation in the mouth, throat, and tongue, followed by gastric irritation, spasmodic purging, short, shallow, and superficial respirations, contraction or expansion of the pupils, though dilatation is the rule; numbness or paralysis of the limbs ensues, the skin is cold and clammy, convulsions set in, the pulse fails, and death results from syncope. Aconitized animals remain conscious until death takes

---

* *The Practitioner*, xx, 1878, pp. 100, 185.

† *Revue de Méd.*, iii., 1883, p. 804. ‡ *Ibidem*, p. 1045.

place. In several instances a drachm of the tincture has destroyed human life.

ANTIDOTES.—In case of poisoning, the stomach is to be thoroughly evacuated, and cardiac stimulants, externally and internally, are to be freely administered. The object of physiological antidotes being to keep the heart acting, hypodermics of atropine sulphate and aqua ammoniæ will be found powerful excito-motors for this purpose. *Digitalis* is advised by Fothergill.

MEDICINAL USES.—Aconite is a powerful remedy in the treatment of [illegible], especially when the 5th pair of cranial nerves are affected. It is often combined with quinine in these cases, and should be given in doses sufficient to produce its characteristic physiological effects to a slight degree. A local application of the tincture or of the liniment or ointment is often resorted to with advantage, while the drug is administered internally.

From its influence on the circulation it is applicable to those cases of [illegible] in which general bloodletting was formerly resorted to with advantage, as it slows the pulse-rate and lowers the arterial tension, at the same time reducing the temperature and causing diaphoresis and diuresis.

This is applicable in all cases of *sthenic inflammatory fever*, occurring in robust young adults with a full, tense, bounding, strong pulse, and does most good before the effusion of inflammatory products has taken place. It is not so efficacious, however, [illegible] of the system, where the heart is weak or where there exists inflammation of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane.

[illegible] may be of much service to control [illegible] and so prevent further hæmorrhage; to [illegible] apparatus in *vascular excitement* [illegible] *hæmoptysis, pulmonary* [illegible] these conditions it should be [illegible] its influence felt. It is likewise [illegible]

[illegible] given in small doses, frequently [illegible] manifested, when the interval [illegible] and it may be administered [illegible] as in the following fever [illegible] tincture aconiti, ℥xxiv; [illegible] ℥iv; liquoris ammonii

acetatis, f℥iss; syrûpus limonis, ad f℥iij. M. S.—f℥j in water every 2, 3 or 4 hours as indicated.

Aconite may be prescribed in this way and for these effects, not only in surgical fevers but also in idiopathic inflammatory conditions, provided the indications for its employment are present. In *acute tonsillitis* it will not infrequently cut short the attack if administered in time; in *acute pharyngitis*, *acute laryngitis* or *acute bronchitis*, it is of undoubted value when given early, in small doses and frequently repeated. An incipient *nasal catarrh* may be aborted by the timely use of aconite, given as above, until the pulse is reduced in volume and frequency, although for this purpose veratrum viride is generally preferred. In the early stages of *acute otitis media*, if the circulation be excited, much relief may be obtained by a combination of aconite with morphine and potassic bromide, and the external application of heat. In certain diseases of the respiratory organs, aconite is of great value, not only from its action on the circulation, but because it slows the respiratory act. Thus in *acute pleurisy* before the stage of effusion has been reached, if the patient be strong and robust and the pulse full and bounding, tincture of aconite gtt. j should be given every 15 or 20 minutes, until the pulse is influenced, while morphine (gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$) should be administered hypodermically, and wet or dry-cups freely applied to the affected side, followed by a large poultice.

In *acute catarrhal pneumonia* aconite is also beneficial, and even in the first stage of *lobar pneumonia* it may be cautiously administered combined with some of the ammonium salts, but it must be discontinued as soon as effusion has taken place. It possesses no advantage over veratrum viride in these cases, and the latter is probably the safer remedy.

In *phthisis*, when the disease tends to spread, it may be given cautiously, to reduce the pulse-rate and moderate the fever.

In *acute peritonitis* aconite is of value and should be combined with large doses of opium. In those forms of peritonitis occurring during the puerperal period and due to septic infection, aconite is contraindicated, a supporting and antiseptic plan of treatment giving better results (*see* puerperal septicæmia, under quinine).

In *acute cerebral* or *acute spinal meningitis* aconite is of great value in controlling the circulation. It is indicated in many of the essential *fevers*, as in *febricula*, in which disease a fever mixture containing aconite, and the administration of small doses of calomel, frequently cut short the attack.

To moderate the excessively rapid pulse of *scarlet fever* as well as for its antipyretic, diaphoretic and diuretic action, aconite is of the greatest utility. In sthenic cases of *medical erysipelas* it has been advantageously prescribed.

In the early stages of *cerebro-spinal meningitis* before exudation has taken place, it may be given with large doses of opium and potassic bromide, while the local abstraction of blood by leeches, followed by cold to the head and neck is employed.

To moderate the fever and pulse in the hot stages of *intermittent* and *remittent fever*, aconite is also used, and in the latter affection it is often efficacious in relieving the intense headache which so frequently accompanies this stage.

From its effects on the heart itself aconite is of the greatest value in cases of *cardiac hypertrophy* when not compensatory to valvular lesion. In cases of *simple hypertrophy*, *palpitation* and *over-action*, it is our most available remedy combined with rest in the recumbent posture, but should any valvular disease exist, great caution must be exercised in prescribing it. In *cerebral hyperæmia* of active type, by diminishing the force and frequency of the cardiac contractions, it proves most beneficial.

It is of some service in the treatment of *internal aneurism* as a cardiac sedative.

As a topical anodyne, aconite, as might be inferred from its local [illegible] action, is a most useful remedy in *neuralgiæ* and *chronic* [illegible] rubbed over the part in the form of a tincture or applied as a liniment or ointment, and sometimes when thus used it has a marked remedial effect. Admixture with chloroform aids the absorption of its alkaloid and thus enhances its effect; but when thus used it should be employed with care and not applied to too large a [illegible] too rapid absorption.

[illegible] used internally and locally in the treatment of [illegible] of the gemmal neuralgia. Duquesnel's [illegible] administration in doses of [illegible] should be used with [illegible]

[illegible] as [illegible], or *facial*, in alco- [illegible] as an ointment gr. ij to lard ℥j.

[illegible] Materia Medica." By T. Lauder

rubbed up with alcohol gtt. vj); applied over the vertebræ in *spinal irritation*. When applied to the temple or brow great care should be exercised to prevent any from coming in contact with the conjunctiva, as absorption from the membrane is very rapid and may occasion poisoning.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the powdered root is gr. ¼ to j; of the *fluid extract* (*extractum aconiti fluidum*) ♏ ½–iij; of the *extract* (*extractum aconiti*) (alcoholic), gr. ⅛–¼; of the *tincture* (*tinctura aconiti*), which is by far the best preparation (350 parts of the powder are contained in 1000 parts of the tincture), ♏ ¼–v. These doses are to be repeated twice or thrice daily, and cautiously increased till the effects of the medicine are apparent, or in acute febrile affections the smaller doses may be given and repeated every 15 to 30 minutes until the pulse is influenced or diaphoresis occurs. The tincture may be used externally.

VERATRUM VIRIDE—AMERICAN HELLEBORE.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—Veratrum viride, known as Swamp Hellebore, Poke-root, Indian Poke, etc., (*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ), is a swampy plant, indigenous to the eastern portion of the United States, growing to the height of from three to six feet. The RHIZOME and ROOT are the official portions. The rhizome is an inch or two in length, thick and fleshy, with numerous yellow rootlets, and is found usually in the shops in slices or fragments, externally of a blackish color and internally of a dingy-white color. It is inodorous, but has a bitter, acrid taste, which leaves a permanent impression on the mouth and fauces. For use, attached portions of the dried stem should be rejected, as they are inert.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—C. L. Mitchell's* analysis of the rhizome shows it to contain *veratroidine* and *jervine* (the latter found also in V. album), *rubijervine*, *pseudojervine*, with resin and oily matter. Some authorities state that it contains also *veratrine* (Wormley), but this is still an open question. Veratroidine is a white, uncrystallizable powder, of a bitter taste, leaving a tingling sensation in the fauces, soluble in alcohol, ether and chloroform. Jervine is a white, tasteless

* *Proceedings* Am. Pharm. Associat., 1874, p. 397.

According to Wright and Luff[1] the alkaloids of veratrum viride are essentially *jervine*, *pseudojervine*, *cevadine*, with a trace of veratrine and veratalbine, cevadilline being absent; of veratrum album, *pseudojervine*, *jervine*, *veratalbine*, *rubijervine* and veratrine (a trace).

[1] *Journal of Chemical Society*, Vol. 1, 1879, p. 405.

powder which crystallizes from an alcoholic solution, insoluble in water and ether and freely soluble in alcohol and chloroform.

Acts—Upon the heart, aconite; its emetic action is favored by ipecacuanha.

Contraindications—The preparations of veratrum viride should only be given to strong, robust patients, and rarely made use of in any asthenic malady or in cardiac valvular disease.

Physiological Effects—*Veratridine* is *emetic*, and sometimes [illegible] and a depressor to the circulation. Gastro-intestinal tract: [illegible] is an irritant causing violent vomiting and purging in [illegible]. Nervous system: in animals poisoned by veratroi- [illegible] trembling and finally convulsions are produced; the reflex spinal centres are at first depressed afterward paralyzed. Circulation: ap- [illegible] on the heart it paralyzes the cardiac muscle. When [illegible] to animals it at first lessens the rapidity of the [illegible] the arterial pressure due to stimulation of the inhi- [illegible] centres; however the heart's beat becomes greatly in- [illegible] frequency, and the blood-pressure falls to [illegible] the pulse becomes very rapid, and the cardiac [illegible] to peripheral paralysis of the inhibitory nerves. [illegible] much above the normal caused by increasing [illegible]. Rabbits poisoned by veratroidine, death [illegible] paralysis of the respiratory muscles. [illegible] weakness has been noted in poi- [illegible]

[illegible] irritant. It produces general weakness [illegible] purging, lowering of arterial pressure [illegible] slow respiration and finally convulsions. [illegible] are similar to those of vera- [illegible] motor nerves are paralyzed. Circu- [illegible] heart of the frog, it paralyzes it. [illegible] jervine, the frequency [illegible] arterial pressure falls greatly, due [illegible] cardiac muscle, as well as to [illegible] death takes place [illegible]

[illegible] those of its two [illegible] irritant. Taken intra-

lly, it sometimes promotes the flow of urine, and in doses of about five ains proves emetic. In continued doses it produces a *marked seda-*

FIG. 20.

VERATRUM VIRIDE.

tive action on the circulation, irrespective of the nausea induced, which, indeed, may be prevented by careful administration, and the temperature of the body is much lowered. It has not generally proved laxative.

TOXICOLOGY.—A few fatal cases are recorded from its use—though stimulants almost invariably counteract any excessive sedation. Recovery has taken place after f℥j of the tincture had been swallowed, while f℥j of the tincture has destroyed life,* and in another case† about ♏xxx proved fatal.

MEDICINAL USES.—Veratrum viride is used principally as a *cardiac* and vaso-motor *depressant*. In *pneumonia*, in which the danger is chiefly from failure of cardiac power, the use of veratrum requires caution and is serviceable only in the early stage before exudation has taken place. It is also serviceable in cardiac affections, as *over-action of the heart*, or *hypertrophy* unaccompanied by valvular disease, and to moderate *vascular excitement*. In active *hæmorrhage* and in acute congestions generally it is also of value as a sedative. It has been recommended in *puerperal eclampsia*,‡ on account of its depressing influence on the reflex centres of the cord (Fordyce Barker, Boyd, N. L. Guice, etc.); it should be given in doses sufficiently large to reduce the pulse to 60 or 80 beats per minute, and this effect carefully maintained. A few drops of the tincture repeated every hour or two, according to the condition of the pulse, may abort an ordinary "cold in the head," if given early enough.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, of the powder, gr. j–ij to begin with; of the *tincture* (*tinctura veratri viridis*), gtt. v–x; of the *fluid extract* (*extractum veratri viridis fluidum*), gtt. iv–v.

Veratrina (*Veratrine*) ($C_{32}H_{52}N_2O_8$) is a mixture of alkaloids obtained from the seeds of Asagræa officinalis (*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ), a herbaceous plant of Mexico, which contains no *jervia*.§

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—It is made by evaporating a strong tincture of the seeds to the consistence of an extract, from which the alkaloid is dissolved by diluted sulphuric acid, and afterward precipitated by magnesia. When pure it is white, but it is usually a grayish or brownish-white powder, without odor, but very irritant to the nostrils, and of an acrid taste; scarcely soluble in cold water, but

* *Med. Times*, Aug. 1884, p. 863.
† *Med. and Surg. Reporter*, May, 1873, p. 379.
‡ *Canadian Practitioner*, March, 1885, p. 366.
§ *Proceed.* Am. Pharm. Associat., 1874, p. 397. C. L. Mitchell.

readily soluble in alcohol, and of an alkaline reaction. A delicate *test* for veratrine is *Trapp's*—a permanent lilac-red color, resembling a solution of potassium permanganate, afforded by boiling it in hydrochloric acid.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, veratrine acts as an irritant,* producing heat, pain, and numbness in the part to which it is applied. Its taste is acrid, producing a sense of tingling or numbness on the tongue. Gastro-intestinal tract: in large doses it is an irritant poison, causing severe vomiting and purging.† Nervous system: its action on the brain is not marked, and the reflex excitability of the spinal cord is diminished in animals after the administration of a large dose (Ott). Veratrine acts as a direct poison upon nerves (Ott, Wood H. C., etc.), but whether it affects the nerve-trunk or its end-organs is still *sub judice*. Circulation and blood: in animals, small doses stimulate the excito-motor cardiac ganglia and increase the frequency of the cardiac beats; large doses stimulate the pneumogastric nerves, and as the excito-motor ganglia become exhausted, the cardiac beat is slowed. It also poisons the cardiac muscle. It probably paralyzes the central vaso-motor‡ apparatus eventually. The blood pressure is, at first, elevated, then lowered, and the blood is rendered less coagulable. Respiration and temperature: small dozes increase, while larger doses diminish, the frequency of the respiratory movements, and the temperature is lowered. It destroys life by paralysis§ of respiration. Secretion: the secretions from the skin and kidneys are increased. Muscular system: ‖ muscular irritability is at first exalted (producing convulsions), but is afterwards entirely lost. Heat¶ increases and cold lessens the effects of veratrine on muscle. Elimination: by the kidneys.

TOXICOLOGY.—Its toxic action is comparable to that of its congeners. Stimulants and ethereal inhalation would be the proper treatment in cases of poisoning.

MEDICINAL USES.—*Veratrine* is rarely prescribed *internally;* the dose is gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ repeated; it is chiefly used *topically*, in the form of *ointment* (*unguentum veratrinæ*) (4 parts, to alcohol 6 parts, and ben-

---

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, CV, 430. Sur l'action physiologique de la vératrine.

† *Bull Gén. de Thérap.*, CV, 430. Sur l'action physiologique de la vératrine.

‡ *Arch. für exper. Pathol. u. Pharmakol.*, 1887, p. 36. Untersuchungen über die Wirk. der Veratrumalkaloide, von H. Lissauer.

§ *Ibid.*

‖ *Journal de l'Anatomie et de la Physiologie*, 1868, p. 206.

¶ *The Journal of Physiology*, Vol. IV, p. 1.

zoinated lard 96 parts); or dissolved in alcohol, as an application to the painful spots of *rheumatic* and *neuralgic affections*. *Oleatum veratrinæ* (*oleate of veratrine*) consists of veratrine 2 parts, to 98 parts of oleic acid: useful in *spinal irritation*, rubbed over the vertebræ.

PULSATILLA—PASQUE-FLOWER.

DESCRIPTION AND CONSTITUENTS.—The HERB of Anemone pulsatilla and Anemone pratensis (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), is found in both hemispheres. It should be collected soon after flowering and carefully preserved, but should not be kept more than a year. It contains an acrid volatile *oily substance*, easily converted into anemonin, $C_{15}H_{12}O_6$, and *anemonic acid*, $C_{15}H_{14}O_7$ (Maisch).

INCOMPATIBLES.—The caustic alkalies, tannic acid, and metallic salts.

AIDS.—Aconite enhances its action upon the heart, respiration, and temperature.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, fresh pulsatilla is an irritant, due to its oil, and after prolonged contact with the skin causes inflammation. When the powder is inhaled it produces itching of the eyes, colic, vomiting, diarrhœa, etc. (Phillips). Gastro-intestinal tract: the taste of the herb is very acrid; it is an irritant poison, in large doses producing vomiting and purging. Nervous system: motor and sensory paralyses are produced in animals by large doses, but in what way has not yet been ascertained. After poisonous doses, dilatation of the pupil, sopor, coma and convulsions occur. Circulation: pulsatilla is a cardiac depressant, and lowers the arterial pressure. Respiration and temperature: it slows the respiration (Clarus), and reduces the temperature. Elimination: probably takes place through the kidneys.

MEDICINAL USES.—Pulsatilla, owing to its irritant action on the digestive tract, is not well borne, and, moreover, possesses no superiority over more efficient sedatives like aconite.

ADMINISTRATION.—The powdered herb may be given in doses of gr. ij–v, or a tincture may be made; dose, ℥xv–xlv.

ARNICA—LEOPARD'S BANE.

Arnicæ Flores, Arnica Flowers; Arnicæ Radix, Arnica Root.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND OFFICIAL PORTION.—Arnica montana, (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), is a perennial herbaceous plant, found in northern Germany and other northern countries of Europe, and also in the northwestern portions of America. The FLOWER-HEADS and the RHIZOME and ROOTS are the official portions.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Both contain *volatile oil*, *arnicin* * ($C_{12}H_{22}O_2$), *resins*, etc.; the root contains, in addition, *inulin* and *tannin*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, arnica is a stimulant and often an irritant to the skin. The flowers have a bitter, acrid taste; the roots are pungently aromatic and bitter. The internal effects of this drug are not well understood. Small amounts produce a sense of warmth in the stomach. In large doses it is an irritant to the gastro-intestinal tract, producing nausea, vomiting and purging of a choleraic character, and also great muscular weakness. Large quantities cause headache and dilatation of the pupils; poisonous doses paralyze the nervous system, and death ensues from collapse. Moderate doses lower (in dogs) the pulse by stimulating the pneumogastrics peripherally and centrally, raise slightly the arterial pressure, and depress the respiration and temperature.† Small doses are said to excite the action of the skin and kidneys.

MEDICINAL USES.—In this country it is principally used *externally*, in the form of fomentation or lotion, for the relief of *bruises*, *wounds*, *sprains* and local *paralysis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *extract of the root* (*alcoholic*) (*extractum arnicæ radicis*) is given in doses of gr. v–x. This is chiefly used, however, in making a *plaster* (*emplastrum arnicæ*). The *fluid extract of the root* (*extractum arnicæ radicis fluidum*) is given in doses of ♏x–xx. The *tincture of the root* (*tinctura arnicæ radicis*), and the *tincture of the flowers* (*tinctura arnicæ florum*) may be given in doses of ♏v–xxx. They are often used externally combined with soap-liniment. In applying arnica externally, the irritating qualities of the drug should be borne in mind.

PHYTOLACCA—POKE-ROOT.

Phytolaccæ Fructus, Phytolacca Fruit; Phytolaccæ Radix, Phytolacca Root.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Phytolacca is the FRUIT and ROOT of the Phytolacca decandra (*Nat. Ord.* Phytolaccaceæ), commonly known as Poke-Berries. It is a perennial herb, indigenous to North America, growing to the height of four to eight feet, and found in waste places. The young stems, collected in the spring and boiled, are sometimes eaten at table.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The root contains *resin*, *starch*, *tannin*, etc.; the berries contain *sugar*, *gum*, coloring matter, etc. An indif-

* Pharm. Centralhalle, 1892. Börner.

† *Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Jan. 12th, 188 , H. A. Hare.

ferent crystalline principle termed *phytolaccin* has been isolated, by Claassen.* Trimble,† in a recent analysis, found a substance resembling saponin.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Its taste is sweet and acrid. Large doses produce nausea and vomiting, which do not take place until about one hour after the drug is administered, and which are accompanied by great depression. Rutherford found it to be a powerful hepatic stimulant, increasing the secretion of the bile. Phytolacca paralyzes the motor-centres of the cord and medulla. In overdoses it causes dimness of vision, coma and sometimes convulsions (Stillé and Maisch), and death is produced by paralysis of the respiratory centre. Phytolacca depresses the cardiac action and respiration. It is eliminated by the kidneys.

MEDICINAL USES.—Phytolacca has been used with success as an alterative in the treatment of *rheumatism of syphilitic origin* (Stillé and Maisch). It is useful in *phlegmons* ‡ of the breast, to allay the inflammation and prevent suppuration, and possibly may exert a like influence on other inflamed glands, as *adenitis*. As it produces great depression it should not be used as an emetic.

It is recommended as a topical application to leg *ulcers* (Tidd §) and *eczema*, and also in *scabies* and *tinea capitis*. ‖

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, gr. j–xxx; or a tincture (℥jv–Oj), or *fluid extract* (*extractum phytolaccæ fluidum*) may be used, dose, ♏v–f℥j. For *topical* use, an ointment may be prepared (℥–℥j).

STAPHISAGRIA—STAVESACRE, OR LICEBANE.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Staphisagria is the SEED of the Delphinium Staphisagria (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), a beautiful biennial plant, with terminal racemes of blue flowers, native of southern Europe.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It contains three alkaloids, *delphinine* ($C_{34}H_{35}NO_{20}$), *delphinoidine*, *delphisine*, and *staphisain* ($C_{16}H_{23}NO_2$); also fixed oil, etc.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—When *applied* to the skin *delphinine* acts as a rubefacient and irritant, and parasiticide. The taste of the seed is bitter and acrid. It provokes salivation and induces vomiting

* *The Pharmacist and Chemist*, 1879, p. 466.
† *Am. Journ. of Pharmacy*, June, 1893.
‡ *Amer. Journ. Med. Sci.*, 1873, p. 275.
§ *The Clinic*, Vol. v, p. 273.
‖ J. Bigelow, quoted in Piffard's "Mat. Med. and Therap. of the Skin."

(an early symptom), due to irritation of the end-organs of the pneumogastric nerves. It acts upon the digestive system no matter how introduced. When administered *internally* to animals in lethal amounts it produces convulsions, muscular inco-ordination, and finally clonic spasm; the reflex centres of the cord are palsied (Cayrade),* and cutaneous anæsthesia is produced (Falck and Rörig †), and finally the respiratory centre is paralyzed, causing death from asphyxia. The effects on the circulation are most marked. It slows the cardiac action and paralyzes the heart by a direct action on its muscle and nervous supply (Flack and Rörig,‡ L. Van Praag). It causes dyspnœa, slows the respiratory movements and paralyzes the voluntary muscles. It is eliminated chiefly by the biliary and salivary secretions and kidneys, producing constipation and difficult urination during excretion.

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—It destroys life by ashyxia. The treatment of poisoning by staphisagria should be by artificial respiration, strychnia and atropia.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is chiefly used as a *local* parasiticide against *pediculi* and *scabies*, although an ointment is applied in *phthiriasis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, gr. j–iij; or a tincture (1 part to alcohol 5 parts—dose ♏x–xv), or fluid extract may be used. An ointment (digest ℥ij of bruised seed in lard ℥j and strain while hot) is the best form for external use. None of these preparations are official.

ANTIMONII PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF ANTIMONY.

Antimonii Oxidum (*Antimonious Oxide*) (Sb_2O_3) is a heavy grayish-white, insoluble powder, having the general therapeutic properties of the antimonials, and though not quite certain in its effects—as its solubility depends on the amount of hydrochloric acid which may exist in the stomach—it is believed to produce the sedative operation of tartar emetic, with less nausea and derangement of the stomach. Dose, gr. ij–iij, repeated.

Antimonii et Potassii Tartras (*Antimonium and Potassium Tartrate*), ($2\ K(SbO)C_4H_4O_6 + H_2O$).

PREPARATION, PROPERTIES AND TEST.—This salt, familiarly known as *tartar emetic*, is prepared by boiling water and cream of tartar with

* *Journ. de l'Anat. et de Physiol.* Mai et Juin, 1869. 317.

† *Archiv. für. phys., Heilkun.*, 525–548, 1852, and *Rörig's Dissert. de Effectu Delphini*, Marburg, 1852.

‡ *Virch. Arch.*, Bd. VI., 385–448, und 435–457. See also researches on Staphisagria in *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, 1891, by Gautier, p. 185.

antimonious oxide. It occurs in colorless, transparent, rhombic, octahedral crystals, which become white and opaque from efflorescence on exposure to the air. When pure its powder is perfectly white; but it is to be preferred in the crystalline state, as in this form it is less liable to adulteration. Tartar emetic is inodorous; is soluble in 15 parts of cold and 3 parts of boiling water; insoluble in pure alcohol. In *testing* for antimony the metal itself should be reduced, as by *Marsh's test* (see Arsenious Acid). The powder of tartar emetic is sometimes adulterated with cream of tartar, which may be detected by adding a few drops of a solution of sodium carbonate to a boiling solution of the antimonium salt, and if the precipitate formed be not re-dissolved, no potassium bitartrate is present.

INCOMPATIBLES OF TARTAR EMETIC.—It is decomposed by the alkalies and the alkaline carbonates; the vegetable astringents containing tannic acid form an insoluble tannate with it.

AIDS.—Aconite, veratrum viride, etc., enhance its sedative powers; ipecacuanha promotes its emetic effect; paregoric, sweet spirit of nitre and ipecacuanha (small doses), its diaphoretic action.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Tartar emetic is a powerful *local* irritant. Applied to the skin, it occasions an eruption of pustules, resembling those of variola or ecthyma. Its taste is at first sweetish, then metallic. When taken into the stomach, in full doses, it causes vomiting, purging, griping pains, etc. The *constitutional* effects of tartar emetic, when taken *internally* in small doses, are an increase in the secretions and exhalations generally, especially from the skin; the quantity of carbonic acid exhaled by the lungs is increased; the amount of urine excreted is lessened, but the urea is much augmented (Ott); after large doses albuminuria is often seen; in somewhat larger doses, these effects are accompanied with nausea and vomiting, relaxation of the tissues (particularly the muscular fibres), a feeling of great feebleness and exhaustion, and at first a stimulant, later a powerful sedative, action on the circulation and respiration, the cardiac action becoming slow, weak and finally irregular, and the arterial tension lowered. Majendie's experiments indicate that it provokes emesis by acting on the vomiting centre. It acts on the heart by depressing the excito-motor nerves and paralyzing the cardiac muscle. After poisonous doses the red blood-corpuscles are altered in form, and together with the albumen, are diminished in amount in the blood of animals; the fibrin is increased (Ott). The temperature of the body is lowered. In small, repeated doses, continued for some time, it produces fatty

degeneration of the liver. It is eliminated slowly by the bile, milk, perspiration and urine, also by the bronchial mucus and the intestinal secretions.

Toxicology.—In excessive quantity, it acts as an irritant poison, and has produced death with great prostration, syncope, and diminution of reflex irritability. The minimum fatal dose for an adult is gr. ij; for a child, gr. ¾ (Taylor). On the other hand, very large quantities have been taken without fatal results.

Antidotes.—Fortunately the ingestion of toxic amounts of tartar emetic is quickly followed by vomiting. But if the poison has not been entirely rejected, or if emesis has not occurred at all, tannic acid, the chemical antidote, should be administered (strong infusion of tea, cinchona or oak-bark), which forms an insoluble tannate, and consequently the absorption and irritative action of the poison is impeded. After this the stomach-pump must be used. Should there be evidence of much gastric irritation, the exhibition of demulcents will be in order.

Medicinal Uses.—Tartar emetic is employed *internally* as an *emetic*, *sedative*, *sudorific* and *expectorant*, and *topically* as a counter-irritant. It is to be used with great caution on account of the prostration which it produces, and should never be given to young children, nor when gastro-enteric inflammation is present. It should only be used in sthenic cases in robust adults. As an *emetic*, it creates more nausea and depression than any other substance; and hence, while other emetics are to be preferred to it, when our object is merely to evacuate the contents of the stomach with as little constitutional disturbance as possible, it is of value when vomiting is to be resorted to as a means of making an impression on the system, in the hope of checking the progress of disease. As a *sedative antiphlogistic*, in large doses it is a most powerful remedy in the treatment of *acute inflammation*, with fever, from its combined action *in reducing the force and frequency of the circulation*, moderating the heat of the skin, and promoting diaphoresis. When given in this way, at intervals, tartar emetic ceases to produce emesis, owing to the establishment of *tolerance* of the medicine. It is inferior to other sedatives, as aconite, etc. In the early stages of *acute laryngitis* and *bronchitis*, it is a remedy of great value. From gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–¼ may be given every two hours in gradually increasing doses, until some amelioration of the symptoms takes place, when the doses are to be again decreased; a favorite combination with many physicians is: ℞ Antimonii et potassii tartratis, mor-

phinæ sulphatis, āā gr. j; aquæ, f℥ij. M. One teaspoonful contains gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ each of tartar emetic and morphine. As a *diaphoretic*, it is very useful in small doses (as from $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, repeated), in continued *fevers*, inflammation from wounds, injuries, etc.; and as an *expectorant*, when there is fever, a full pulse, and but little expectoration, as in *acute bronchitis*, in the same doses; it is also employed in various pulmonary affections with advantage. As a *topical irritant*, it is rarely used, and is in many cases injurious.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of tartar emetic, as an *emetic*, is gr. j–ij, and it is combined with ipecac. As a *sedative antiphlogistic*, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ to gr. j–ij, in powder with sugar of milk. As a *diaphoretic and expectorant*, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, may be given in solution, and in each case repeated every two or three hours. Tartar emetic is seldom prescribed nowadays.

Vinum Antimonii (*Antimonial Wine*) is a solution of tartar emetic (4 parts) in boiling distilled water (65 parts), alcohol (150 parts), and stronger white wine (to make 1000 parts). It is employed as an *expectorant* and *sudorific* in *bronchitis*, etc., in the dose of from gtt. x–xxx, frequently repeated; and as an *emetic* for children, in the dose of gtt. xxx to f℥j, repeated every quarter of an hour. Other emetics are to be preferred.

Antimonii Sulphidum (*Antimonious Sulphide*) (Sb_2S_3), the native sulphide, purified by fusion, and *Antimonii Sulphidum Purificatum* (*Purified Antimonious Sulphide*), are used in making the other preparations.

Antimonium Sulphuratum (*Sulphurated Antimony*) is a reddish-brown, odorless, almost tasteless, insoluble powder, and is chemically a mixture of antimonious sulphide (Sb_2S_3) and oxide (Sb_2O_3). Its effects are analogous to those of tartar emetic. Dose, gr. j–iij; as an emetic, gr. v–xx.

Pilulæ Antimonii Compositæ (*Compound Pills of Antimony*), sometimes called *Plummer's Pills*. They are used as an alterative in *rheumatic* and *cutaneous affections*, and contain calomel, sulphurated antimony, and guaiac; dose, 1–3.

Pulvis Antimonialis (*Antimonial Powder*).—This is prepared in imitation of the celebrated *James's Powder*, by mixing antimonious oxide (33 parts) with precipitated calcium phosphate (67 parts). It is a white, gritty, tasteless, odorless powder. Dose, gr. iij–viij; seldom used.

POTASSII NITRAS—POTASSIUM NITRATE.

PREPARATION.—This salt, commonly called *nitre* and *saltpetre* (KNO_3), occurs in both the inorganic and organic kingdoms of nature. It is obtained, for medicinal use, principally by the purification of the native nitre of India; and it is found also in *saltpetre caves* in various parts of the United States, associated with calcium nitrate, from which it is separated by lixiviation. Nitre is *refined* by re-solution and crystallization of the *crude* nitre.

PROPERTIES.—As purified for medicinal use, it is found in the shops in large, transparent, colorless crystals, of the form of six-sided striated prisms, with dihedral summits, which are unalterable in the air. They have no odor, a sharp taste, are wholly soluble in water, and insoluble in pure alcohol. They are without water of crystallization, but frequently have a portion of the mother liquid mechanically lodged in the spaces of the crystals, which may be driven off by heat, and the salt fused and cast into moulds, when it is termed *sal prunelle*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF THE POTASSIUM PREPARATIONS.—As the effects of the potassium salts are largely due to their base, it will be more convenient to consider them together, pointing out any differences when the various preparations are considered. *Locally*, some of this group, as potassa fusa, abstract water from the tissues, dissolve albumen, saponify fats, and hence are caustics. The nitrate is a violent irritant when applied to mucous membranes or raw surfaces. It has a sharp, cooling, pungent taste. Gastro-intestinal tract: when the alkalies are given on an empty stomach, the secretion of the acid gastric juice is increased; if given when gastric digestion is in progress, they neutralize the acidity of the secretion. In large amounts, potassa or the chlorate, nitrate, carbonate or chloride excites violent inflammation, causing vomiting, purging, etc. Nutrition: the alkalies in small doses improve digestion, aid in saponifying fats, and promote oxidation of tissue; but when administered for too long a time, especially if given in large doses, they cause emaciation and pervert nutrition. Secretion: the alkaline potassium compounds, like alkalies in general, when applied to the orifices of glands with acid secretions, increase, but when applied to glands with alkaline secretions, diminish their secreting power (Ringer). This does not apply to the nitrate. They increase the water of the urine and the urea, and lessen the amount of uric acid. If the bi-

carbonate is given during fasting, the acidity of the urine will be increased, but the urine will be alkaline if it is administered during digestion. The alkalinity of the urine is most marked after the ingestion of the salts with the vegetable acids (as the tartrate, citrate, etc.). The nitrate and chlorate do not affect the reaction of the urine. Nervous system: in large doses, they may produce coma, and they act on the spinal centres, by lowering reflex excitability and causing paralysis of the lower extremities when given in large amounts. Circulation: all the potassium salts are cardiac poisons, their activity being due to the potassium, and varying with the amount of the base they contain. In moderate doses they slow the heart and increase the arterial pressure, while in large doses they both diminish the frequency of the cardiac pulsations and lower the blood-pressure. Animals poisoned by them die from cardiac paralysis (the heart being arrested in diastole), caused by direct action on the cardiac muscle and also by paralysis of the cardiac ganglia. Blood: after large doses, or when taken for some time, the blood is found to be less coagulable (the fibrin being diminished), the white corpuscles relatively increased, and the venous blood lighter in color (Phillips). After large doses of the nitrate or chlorate, the blood becomes dark and refuses to take up oxygen, and the hæmoglobin is decomposed. The compounds with the vegetable acids increase the alkalinity of the blood. Temperature is reduced by large doses, especially when the nitrate or chlorate has been given. Elimination: the potassium salts are eliminated chiefly by the urine, but to some extent also by the other secretions. The salts with the vegetable acids, during their passage through the system, are converted into carbonates and are eliminated under this form. Potassium nitrate and chlorate are discharged unchanged in the urine and as sulphates in the fæces.

Toxicology.—In *excessive doses*, nitre may act as a fatal poison, producing irritation of the alimentary canal and derangement of the nervous system; the symptoms are burning pain in the throat and stomach, bloody stools, a tendency to syncope, collapse, and death, sometimes preceded by dilated pupils, insensibility and convulsions. Fatal results * have been caused by ʒi–ij in a few hours. There is no antidote for it, and cases of poisoning are to be treated by demulcents, opiates, stimulants, etc., after evacuation of the contents of the stomach.

* Medical Jurisprudence, etc. Reese, 1889.

MEDICINAL USES.—Nitre is not as much used as it was formerly. It may be given as a *refrigerant* and *sedative* in *fevers* and *inflammations*. In fevers it is sometimes prescribed with calomel and tartar emetic, under the name of *nitrous powders* (nitre, gr. x; tartar emetic, gr. ⅛; calomel, gr. ¼ to ½). It is sometimes combined with Dover's powder (of each, gr. iij–v or viij) in the treatment of *acute muscular rheumatism*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x–xxx. From ʒiv–vj are given in twenty-four hours, in *acute rheumatism*, and the quantity is increased to ʒviij–x, or xij. *Charta Potassii Nitratis* (*Potassium Nitrate Paper*) consists of strips of white unsized paper immersed in solution of potassium nitrate (20 parts to 80 parts of distilled water). The inhalation of the fumes arising from the burning of these papers is used with advantage in spasmodic *asthma*.

Sodii Nitras (*Sodium Nitrate*, $NaNO_3$).—This salt, commonly called *cubic nitre*, is found in large deposits in South America, chiefly in Peru, but also in Bolivia and Chili. The crude salt occurs in rather soft and pliable lumps, of white, yellow or gray color. It occurs in colorless rhombohedral crystals, slightly deliquescent, and wholly soluble in water, without odor, and of a sharp, cooling and bitter taste.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Sodium nitrate has been little used in medicine. Its effects and dose are analogous to those of potassium nitre. The sodium salts are not as powerful cardiac poisons, neither do they affect the temperature nor act on the nervous system to the same extent. They impede coagulation, but do not alter the blood-corpuscles.

REFRIGERANTS.

POTASSII CITRAS—POTASSIUM CITRATE.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES. — This salt ($K_3C_6H_5O_7 + H_2O$) (formerly known as *Salt of Riverius*) is made by saturating a solution of citric acid with potassium bicarbonate, and evaporating to dryness. It is white, granular, inodorous, of a saline, slightly bitterish, but not unpleasant taste, deliquescent, and wholly soluble in water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The salts of the alkalies with vegetable acids, as citrates, tartrates and acetates, during their passage through the body are converted into carbonates. To neutralize the urine in *renal calculi*, due to uric acid, ʒ½–j should be taken every three hours for two or three months. It is an excellent refrigerant diaphoretic, much employed in *febrile affections*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. xx–xxv; ℥vj are usually dissolved in water Oss, and f℥ss of the solution is administered every hour or two.

Liquor Potassii Citratis (*Solution of Potassium Citrate*) (contains 9 per cent. of potassium citrate), may be made by dissolving separately citric acid 6 parts and potassium bicarbonate 8 parts in water enough to make the combined solution weigh 100 parts; dose, f℥ss.

Effervescent Potassium Citrate (*Potassii Citras Effervescens*) has been added to the U. S. P. of 1890, and consists of citric acid 63 parts, potassium bicarbonate 90 parts, and sugar 47 parts, powdered separately and mixed in a warm mortar. It is an excellent remedy for *gastric irritability* with fever; dose, ℥iss in a tumbler of water.

LIQUOR AMMONII ACETATIS—SOLUTION OF AMMONIUM ACETATE.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This solution, termed also *Spiritus Mindereri*, or *Spirit of Mindererus*, is made by saturating diluted acetic acid with ammonium carbonate, and is a solution of ammonium acetate ($NH_4C_2H_3O_2$). When pure it is a colorless liquid, with a saline taste; it should always be made freshly when dispensed. The physiological effects of the ammonium salts have already been considered (*vide* index).

EFFECTS AND USES.—In small doses it is *refrigerant;* in larger doses, *diaphoretic* and *diuretic*. It is *employed* in *febrile* and *inflammatory affections*, sometimes in conjunction with nitre or one of the sedatives, sometimes combined with camphor and opium. Given in full doses, frequently repeated, it is one of the best means of removing the effects of *alcoholism*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, f℥ss–j every two, three or four hours, in sweetened water.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITROSI—SPIRIT OF NITROUS ETHER.

COMPOSITION AND PROPERTIES.—This preparation, commonly known as *Sweet Spirit of Nitre*, is a solution of ethyl nitrite (4 per cent.) ($C_2H_5NO_2$) in alcohol. Spirit of nitrous ether is a volatile, inflammable liquid, of a pale-yellow color, inclining slightly to green, has a fragrant, ethereal odor, free from pungency, and a sharp, burning taste, and mixes with water and alcohol in all proportions; sp. gr. 0.823 to 0.825. It should not be long kept, as it becomes strongly acid by age.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Mucilage of acacia, antipyrine, and it liberates iodine in solutions of the iodides.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Sweet spirit of nitre is *antispasmodic*, *refrigerant*, *diaphoretic*, and *diuretic*. As a diaphoretic, small doses should be given largely diluted and frequently repeated. It is much used in *febrile affections*, and, from its diuretic properties, is often combined with other diuretics in the treatment of *dropsies*. From its pleasant taste and smell it is very acceptable to children.

TOXICOLOGY.—The inhalation of sweet spirit of nitre has produced dangerous and even fatal effects: pallor of the face, livid discoloration of the lips and fingers, weakness of the pulse, muscular prostration, præcordial oppression, and headache are the symptoms described. The same symptoms may be produced by excessive doses. A case is recorded in which death was attributed to the inhalation of the ether from a broken bottle in a sleeping apartment.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, f℥ss–j, in water, frequently repeated.

ACIDA VEGETABILIA—VEGETABLE ACIDS.

The vegetable acids are refrigerant, and, when properly diluted, form useful drinks in fevers, etc. Those chiefly employed are *acidum aceticum* (*acetic acid*), *acidum citricum* (*citric acid*), and *acidum tartaricum* (*tartaric acid*).

INCOMPATIBLES.—The alkaline hydrates, carbonates, and acid carbonates. The vegetable acids unite to form salts with the alkaline, earthy and metallic bases; the acetates of these are all soluble. Acetic acid forms red ferric acetate with tincture of ferric chloride.

TOXICOLOGY.—There are no recorded cases of poisoning with citric acid; tartaric ℥½ is *alleged* to have caused death in one instance; fatal results from acetic are rare.* The *antidotes* are the alkalies.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The following description is based on the investigations of H. Bench Jones † and F. Walter.‡ *Applied* to a raw surface or (if sufficiently concentrated) to the mucous membranes, they act as irritants. Acetic acid is the most powerful, and will, when applied to the skin, cause blanching, from contraction of the capillaries. Citric acid is the least irritant. Their taste is intensely acid, and within the mouth they augment the flow of saliva, and relieve thirst. The general law regarding the action of acids on secretion

* *Medical Press and Circular*, Nov. 17th, 1880, p. 417.
† *Medical Times and Gazette*, Oct. 21st, 1854.
‡ *Arch. für exper. Pathol. u. Pharm.*, 1877, p. 148.

holds good here: viz., when applied to glands secreting an acid fluid they diminish, and when applied to glands giving off an alkaline fluid they augment their secreting power,—hence the increased flow of saliva noted after they enter the mouth. In medicinal amounts they make no obvious impression in the stomach. According to Walter, they do not neutralize the alkalinity of the blood, and it is unknown how they exist in this fluid. The flow of the alkaline intestinal secretion is increased by the vegetable acids. Their continued use causes abdominal pain, flatulence and diarrhœa. In large doses they produce gastro-enteritis, and if continued for a lengthy period they induce scorbutic symptoms. *After large doses* the cardiac beat is slowed and weakened; but this is possibly due to the resulting gastro-enteritis. The ingestion of the vegetable acids increase the acidity of the urine. They also promote the excretion of both the water and the solids of the urine, particularly free uric acid, and may thus lead to calculus. They are probably converted into carbonic acid in the system, unite in part with bases to form salts, and are eliminated by the kidneys and intestinal mucous membrane.

Acidum Aceticum (*acetic acid*, 36 per cent. by weight of absolute acid in water,) ($HC_2H_3O_2$) is employed *internally* only in the form of *diluted acetic acid* (*acidum aceticum dilutum*), dose, f℥j–ij. It contains 6 per cent. of absolute acid in water. Acetic acid is prepared by adding sulphuric acid to sodium acetate and condensing the given off vapor in water. *Topically*, *acetic acid* (sp. gr. 1.048), and *glacial acetic acid* (*acidum aceticum glaciale*), crystalline, absolute acetic acid, (sp. gr. 1.058) are employed as escharotics to remove *warts* and in the cure of *lupus*. The diluted acid is employed to remove the scales of *psoriasis*, and to destroy the nits in *pediculosis*. Vinegar is a popular household remedy in *epistaxis*, and is introduced within the nostrils on cotton tampons. Acetic acid is less used internally as a refrigerant than citric acid, from its liability to produce colic and diarrhœa. Vinegar and water is one of the best injections for the cure of *gonorrhœa in the female*. Spongings with vinegar and water are useful to relieve the heat of the skin in *fevers*, to check *sweating*, as a wash in *urticaria*, and the vapor is grateful to the sick. Concentrated acetic acid is a corrosive poison, for which the alkalies and their carbonates, soap, etc., are the *antidotes*.

Acidum Citricum (*citric acid*) ($H_3C_6H_5O_7$) may be agreeably administered in the diluted juice of lemons, limes, sour oranges, and tamarinds. When these cannot be obtained, a solution of citric acid

(gr. xx to water Oj) may be substituted. Citric acid is manufactured from lemon or lime-juice, by saturating it with calcium carbonate and afterward decomposing the calcium citrate which is formed, by the addition of sulphuric acid. It occurs in colorless crystals, having the form of rhomboidal prisms with dihedral summits, freely soluble in water, and soluble in alcohol; ʒixss, added to distilled water Oj, form a solution of the average strength of lemon-juice. In the dose fʒj every hour or two, *lemon-juice* (*limonis succus*) (the fresh juice of the fruit of Citrus Limonum), (*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ) has been employed as an antacid. Properly diluted and mixed with sugar, it forms the delightful refrigerant known as lemonade. In the early stage of *acute nasal catarrh*, or "cold," with hot, dry skin and fever, a hot lemonade taken at night in bed will do much toward counteracting the febrile symptoms. Lemon-juice (or, still better, lime-juice) is the most efficient known remedy for *scurvy*, and it is almost infallible as a prophylactic against this malady. *Syrup of citric acid* (*syrupus acidi citrici*) consists of citric acid (10 parts) and water (10 parts) with spirit of lemon (10 parts) and syrup (970 parts). *Spirit of lemon* (*spiritus limonis*) (sometimes called *essence of lemon*) is made by dissolving *oil of lemon* (*oleum limonis*) 5 parts (obtained from the *rind of the recent fruit* (*limonis cortex*), in alcohol 90 parts, and adding freshly grated lemon-peel 5 parts; dose, fʒj–ij.

Acidum Tartaricum, (*Tartaric Acid*), ($H_2C_4H_4O_6$) is the acid of grapes, and is extracted from tartar or crude cream of tartar. It is a white crystallized solid, in the form of irregular six-sided prisms, and is found in the shops as a fine white powder, soluble in water and alcohol. Being cheaper than citric acid, it may be used as a substitute for that acid. It is employed in making *Seidlitz powders*. Tartaric acid in excess yields a precipitate (cream of tartar) with a solution of carbonate or other neutral salt of potassium, while citric acid yields none.

ORDER VIII.—SPINANTS.

Under the term Spinants, or Spastics, are comprised medicines which are employed to excite muscular contraction, or whose ultimate effect is the production of motor-paralysis, and may, accordingly, be divided into EXCITO-MOTORS and DEPRESSO-MOTORS. Of the *first* class, the most important articles are vegetable substances containing the alkaloids strychnine and brucine, which are employed therapeutically in torpid or paralytic conditions of the muscular system; ergot,

which is used to excite muscular contraction of the uterus; and digitalis, which is given for its tonic effect on the heart. Paramorphine is also an excito-motor agent (*see* p. 84). The *second* class contains such remedies as conium, physostigma, woorara, etc.

EXCITO-MOTORS.

NUX VOMICA.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND OFFICIAL PORTION.—Strychnos Nux vomica, or Poison-Nut (*Nat. Ord.* Loganiaceæ), is a middling-sized tree of the coast of Coromandel and other parts of India, which bears a round, smooth berry, the size of a pretty large apple, of a rich orange color, and containing numerous seed imbedded in a juicy pulp. The SEED are the official portion; but the bark also is poisonous, and is known as *false angustura bark*, from its having been confounded with angustura bark.

PROPERTIES.—The seed are round, peltate, less than an inch in diameter, nearly flat, or convex on one side and concave on the other, and surrounded by a narrow annular stria. They have two coats; a simple fibrous outer coat, covered with short, silky hairs, of a gray or yellowish color, and a very thin inner coat which envelops the nucleus or kernel. This is hard, horny, of a whitish or yellowish color, and of very difficult pulverization. The seed have no odor, but an intensely bitter taste, which is stronger in the kernel than in the investing membrane.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS AND TESTS.—They impart their virtues to water, but more readily to diluted alcohol, and contain two active alkaloids, *strychnine* (official) and *brucine*, both of which exist in combination with an acid called *igasuric*; another alkaloid, termed *igasurine*, much more soluble in water than the two first named, has been lately extracted from nux vomica; also *loganin*.

Strychnina (*Strychnine*) ($C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$) is obtained from the seeds, and after extraction is converted into a sulphate by the addition of diluted sulphuric acid; it occurs as a white or grayish-white powder (but may be made to crystallize in the form of white, brilliant rhombic prisms), of an intensely bitter taste, almost insoluble in water, slightly soluble in cold alcohol, but readily soluble in boiling alcohol. A very delicate *test* for strychnine is the potassium bichromate: this, added to a solution of strychnine in concentrated sulphuric acid, produces a violet color, which after a time changes to wine-red, and then to reddish-yellow. Lead binoxide, manganese peroxide, potassium ferrocy-

anide and permanganate act in the same way. In these tests the reagent is nascent oxygen. The presence of morphine in excess, of certain undefined organic substances,* and of curare, may disguise the color-test; here an alkaline mixture of chloroform should be used to separate the strychnine from morphine; while curare can be distinguished by its amorphous state. The physiological test should be always resorted to; if a small frog be placed in an ounce of water containing $\frac{1}{100}$ of a grain of a strychnine salt, in two or three hours it will undergo tetanic spasms, and soon die.

Brucine ($C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4$, not official) resembles strychnine in its action (Mays†). It differs from it in being *locally* analgesic and often destroying life without a trace of spasm. In the case of an adult‡ gr. ij induced convulsions which were counteracted by chloral. The dose is gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{15}$.

FIG. 21.

STRYCHNOS NUX VOMICA. A, B, SEEDS.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Tannic acid, the iodides, chlorides and bromides yield precipitates with strychnia; the strychnia bromide forms only after standing and can be prevented by dilute HCl.

AIDS.—Electricity, picrotoxin, ergot, ustilago, and ignatia.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally* strychnia possesses the power to a slight degree of arresting the movements of protoplasmic life, and it can be absorbed from mucous surfaces. Both nux vomica and strychnia have an intensely bitter taste. In very *small* and *repeated* doses they exert a tonic effect due to an increased flow of the gastric juice and free acid; at the same time they favor absorption and the muscular movements of the stomach. In *somewhat larger doses*, the stomach is often disturbed, the cardiac action is accelerated from

* "Micro-Chemistry of Poisons," 1885, p. 569.

† Pamphlet, "The Differential Action of Brucine and of Strychnine," Phila., March, 1887.

‡ *Med. and Surg. Reporter*, 1882, 194.

stimulation of the cardiac ganglia, the visual sense is rendered more acute and the retina becomes hyperæmic, and in still larger doses, the muscular system becomes disordered. A sense of weight and weakness in the limbs, and increased sensibility to external impressions of all kinds, manifest themselves, with depression of spirits and anxiety; the limbs tremble, and slight convulsive movements of the muscles appear. If the medicine be *continued*, or if a *toxic dose* be taken, convulsive paroxysms of the whole muscular system ensue, with erotic desires, painful sensations in the skin, and occasionally eruptions; the heart is slowed, and the blood-pressure increased, probably through vaso-motor spasm. Nux vomica or its alkaloid, strychnine, increases the reflex excitability of the spinal cord, and thus favors the production of convulsions. Its action seems to be especially directed to excitation of the spinal motor-centres. Klapp * affirms that even lethal quantities in the frog have no action on the sensory or motor nerve-endings, nor upon their trunks. This statement, however, is denied by Vulpian † and others. After death, galvanization of the motor-trunks, causes little or no contraction in response, due to direct action on, and exhaustion of the motor trunks. It stimulates the vaso-motor centres of the brain and spinal cord (Ott), and also the respiratory centre. Large doses paralyze these centres at once (Klapp), but the vagi are not affected either in warm- or cold-blooded animals. Death is due to asphyxia. In paralytic patients the toxic effects of the medicine are principally observed in the paralyzed parts. When taken in excessive doses the symptoms usually come on suddenly, and within half an hour, and consist of paroxysms commencing with a sudden shuddering, quickly passing into a tetanic convulsion of all the voluntary muscles. The body is bent backward, until the occiput and heels support its weight (*opisthotonus*), the corners of the mouth are drawn up in a ghastly grin (*risus sardonicus*), and the face, at first pale, becomes livid as the paroxysm continues, from interference with respiration. Trismus (an early symptom in tetanus) occurs finally in severe cases. After a variable time the muscles relax and an interval of quiet succeeds, during which there is sometimes a slight rigidity of the muscles, but no marked stiffness as in tetanus. As a rule the

* *The Journ. of Ment. and Nerv. Dis.*, Oct., 1878, p. 619. "Physiological Action of Strychnine on the Brain, Spinal Cord and Nerves."

† *Arch. de Physiologie Norm. et Path.*, III, 1870, 116. "Remarques touchant l'action de la strychnine sur les grenouilles."

paroxysms are painful. Elimination: Strychnine is said to be eliminated by the kidneys unaltered.

TOXICOLOGY.—If the dose has been sufficient to cause death, the paroxysms rapidly succeed one another, increasing progressively in severity and duration until dissolution occurs from fixation of the muscles of respiration, the intellect being usually unaffected up to the fatal termination. The convulsions resulting from the use of strychnine are of *spinal origin*, and are due to an exaltation of the reflex functions together with a stimulation of the motor-cells of the cord. The reflex centres are in such an irritable condition that the slightest irritation of the surface, as by a breath of air, will produce a convulsion. The poisonous dose of strychnia varies widely, as a case * is reported (that of Dr. Warner) in which gr. ½ killed an adult in twenty minutes, while recovery followed in a soldier † who had taken about gr. xv.

ANTIDOTES.—There is no chemical antidote, unless, perhaps, it be tannic acid, which forms an insoluble strychnine tannate. The patient is to be kept perfectly quiet, and all sources of irritation, as draughts or loud noises, should be excluded as likely to cause a tetanic paroxysm. The stomach should be emptied and the physiological antidote, *chloral*, given. It ‡ acts chiefly by lowering the activity of the parts which conduct the excitation to the spinal cord, preventing the too frequent repetition of the tetanic spasms and lessening their intensity. In grave cases artificial respiration should also be resorted to. Some relief is afforded by holding the limbs or even by applying friction to them, during the paroxysm. The antidotism between strychnine and chloral is not reciprocal. Opium, conium, ether, chloroform, Calabar bean or potassium bromide, may also be exhibited as physiological antidotes. Recently Prof. Anrep § has called attention to urethan as a physiological antidote to strychnine and other tetanizers.

MEDICINAL USES.—This medicine is our chief resource in torpid or paralytic conditions of the motor or sensitive nerves, or of the muscular fibre. When, however, paralysis is the result of inflammation of the nervous centres, it is injurious, and accelerates organic changes. It is most beneficial in those forms of *paralysis* which are independent of structural lesion, as *lead palsy* or *alcoholic paralysis*. In paralysis arising from *apoplexy*, as *hemiplegia*—after the absorption

* *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, XI, p. 296.

† *Medico-Legal Journal*, Parker, 1885, p. 375.

‡ *Schmidt's Jahrb.*, June, 1881, quoted by *Am. J. M. Sci.*, April, 1882.

§ *Bull. Gèn. de Thérap.*, Feb. 15th, 1887. Quoted.

of the effused blood, when the paralysis remains, as it were, from habit —the cautious employment of nux vomica is often attended with advantage. In *amaurosis*, free from cerebral complication, especially when due to alcohol or tobacco, it is very useful. In these cases strychnine is recommended in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ injected into the corresponding temporal region. It should be administered daily, and the dose increased until slight twitchings of the muscles are produced. In atrophy of the optic nerve-fibres, it has not met with the success which was predicted, but is of undoubted service before the stage of atrophy is reached. It has also been found very beneficial in *chronic constipation*, either alone or as an adjunct to cathartics: ℞ Resinæ podophylli, gr. iij; extracti colocynthidis compositi, gr. xij; extracti nucis vomicæ, gr. vj; extracti hyoscyami, gr. xxiv. M. et ft. pil. xxiv. Sig.—Take one pill once, twice or three times a day, as necessary. ℞ Aloini, gr. ij; strychninæ sulphatis, gr. ⅓; extracti belladonnæ alcoholici, gr. j. M. et ft. pil. xxiv. Sig.—One pill after each meal, three times a day. As an aphrodisiac in *impotence*, in *incontinence of urine*, *spermatorrhœa*, and other affections depending on functional atony and relaxation of muscular fibres, it is often highly serviceable; in *dyspnœa* due to *chronic bronchitis*, *dilated bronchi*, *emphysema*, or *incipient phthisis*, it is of value as a respiratory stimulant; it may be advantageously combined with digitalis when dyspnœa is due to cardiac disease, acting not only as a respiratory, but also as a cardiac stimulant; and in pure *cardiac dilatation* it is well to alternate strychnine (gr. $\frac{1}{30}$) with digitalis, giving either for a week or two at a time; and lastly, in combination with other remedies, as iron, in *anæmia* and *chlorosis*; ℞ Strychninæ sulphatis, gr. ⅓–½; tincturæ ferri chloridi, f℥ij–iv; acidi acetici, diluti, f℥j; liquoris ammonii acetatis, f℥iij; elixir aurantii, ad f℥vj. M. et S.—Two teaspoonfuls, largely diluted, three times a day after meals. ℞ Ferri sulphatis exsiccati, gr. xx–℥ss; quininæ sulphatis, gr. xl; strychninæ sulphatis, gr. ss., mannæ q. s. M. ft. pil. xx. S.—One t. d. Strychnine is a most valuable cardiac tonic in *pneumonia* with profound dyspnœa and feeble heart-action and its hypodermic exhibition may be in such cases the best way of giving it. In small doses it has been used with excellent effect as a general tonic where there is loss of nerve-power, and as a stomachic in *dyspepsia*, *chronic gastritis*, *anorexia*, and to relieve the *vomiting of pregnancy*, for which purpose the tincture may be given in ♏¼–j doses, repeated several times at intervals of half an hour.

In the treatment of the symptoms induced by *alcoholismus*,

Dobrowravow* reports good results from the hypodermic injection of strychnine, his observations extending over forty cases.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, gr. ij or iij, in pill, several times a day, and increased till an effect is produced; of the *extract* (*extractum nucis vomicæ*) (alcoholic) gr. ss–j, to be repeated and increased; of the *fluid extract* (*extractum nucis vomicæ fluidum*), ♏j–v; of the *tincture* (*tinctura nucis vomicæ*), gtt. v to xx, and this is sometimes used as an embrocation to paralyzed parts. A tolerance of nux vomica and strychnine is rapidly established in the system.

Strychnina (*Strychnine*).—The preparation and tests for this alkaloid have already been considered.

The *effects* of strychnine are similar to those of nux vomica, but more violent. It is employed for the same purposes as nux vomica, and should be given in very minute doses, as gr. $\frac{1}{32}$–$\frac{1}{16}$ (in granules) to begin with, to be gradually increased, carefully watching the patient and suspending its administration as soon as twitching of the muscles, or an approach to the *risus sardonicus*, is observed. The *salts of strychnine* may be also employed in the same doses, and as they are more soluble than the alkaloid, they are more active. For *endermic* use, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ of the alkaloid may be used; when given hypodermically, as in *amaurosis*, dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to begin with. The salts are preferred for hypodermic use, because of their greater solubility.

Strychninæ Sulphas (*Strychnine Sulphate*) $(C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2)_2H_2SO_4$ is made by dissolving a mixture of strychnine in distilled water, with diluted sulphuric acid and evaporating. It occurs as a white salt, in colorless prismatic crystals, efflorescent, odorless, very bitter, readily soluble in water, sparingly soluble in alcohol, and insoluble in ether. It responds to the tests for strychnine, and may be used for the same purposes and in the same doses. A good tonic, liquid form, is: ℞ Strychninæ sulph., gr. j; acid. phosphorici dil.; aq. destillatæ, āā f℥i. M. S. f℥½ t. d.

HYDRASTIS—GOLDEN SEAL.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The RHIZOME and ROOTLETS of Hydrastis canadensis or Golden Seal (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ). Hydrastis is a small indigenous plant, with yellow, fugacious flowers, and a red fruit resembling raspberries. The rhizome is knotty, yellowish, and marked by transverse rings on its upper surface.

CONSTITUENTS AND PROPERTIES.—It contains the alkaloids *hydras-*

* *Bull. Gèn. de Thèrap.*, Dec. 15ième, 1887, quoted.

tine ($C_{21}H_{21}NO_6$), 1½–2 parts per 100; *berberine* ($C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$), 4 parts per 100, the yellow coloring matter of the root; *canadine* ($C_{21}H_{21}NO_4$ in small quantity); and *xanthopuccine* (impure berberine),* besides *volatile oil, bitter resin, vegetable acids*, etc. Hydrastine occurs in white prisms, inodorous, of a bitter taste, insoluble in water, but mixing with alcohol. The hydrochlorate dissolves freely in water. (For the action of berberine see p. 147.)

INCOMPATIBLES.—The vegetable and mineral acids may throw out the alkaloids from the liquid preparations.

AIDS.—Ergot on the uterus, and strychnine upon the spinal cord.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Applied *locally* to the nerves hydrastine,† upon the presence of which the activity of the drug chiefly depends, produces anæsthesia. By direct application, the pupil is at first contracted, then dilated. *Internally:* mastication of the rhizome imparts a yellow color to the saliva, increasing its flow. Hydrastis is aromatic, its taste bitter and slightly astringent. No obvious constitutional results are observed after the ingestion of small quantities. A toxic dose induces vomiting, seemingly by gastric irritation. According to Rutherford, it is a feeble gastro-intestinal excitant, and a hepatic stimulant of considerable power, augmenting the biliary flow. In the intestinal canal the alkaloids are dissolved out by the juices there found, and thence osmose into the blood. The residue, mostly vegetable fibre, passes on with the fæces. The volatile oil and resin are without obvious effect. Hydrastine, after absorption, resembles strychnine upon the nervous system, in that it increases the activity of the reflexes by an action on the spinal cord; but its effect is less powerful, though of longer duration than that of its congener. Sensibility is at first heightened; then falls below the normal. The respiratory movements are primarily increased; but if a poisonous dose be swallowed, clonic convulsions set in, with loss of voluntary motion, general depression, death ensuing from tetanic arrest of respiration. Small doses are followed by increased cardiac action; large, restrain the beats of the heart. The cardio-depressant effect is not interfered with by section of the pneumo-gastrics or medulla. The opinions of observers, however, differ as to the precise action of hydrastine with reference to the vascular system. But this much is certain, viz.: that as shown by Slavatinski,‡ when brought in contact

* *Proc.* Amer. Pharm. Associat., 1884, p. 456; F. B. Power.

† For a complete review of Hydrastis, see *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, 2, 1892, par Égasse.

‡ *London Med. Rec.*, Nov. 15, 1884, p. 498, quoted.

with the cut-out heart of the frog, it stopped, and could not be made to respond to further irritation. Heinricus considers it a powerful heart-poison. Hydrastine possesses some oxytocic power, though Giropiszew* observed that the uterine contractions produced by it are less powerful than those of ergot. Fellner has seen energetic uterine contractions following the injection of the fluid extract of berberine and hydrastine. Giropiszew states, after numerous observations, that if given to pregnant rabbits, strong uterine contractions are seen to follow: A toxic dose causes slight fall of temperature. It is eliminated by the kidneys, somewhat augmenting the quantity of the urine.

TOXICOLOGY.—The minimum fatal quantity of hydrastine, in dogs, is 50 centigrams per kilo of weight, administered by hypodermic injection. The autopsy revealed pulmonary congestion and extravasation of bile.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is recommended empirically in the *dyspepsia* of females characterized by pain, a sense of weight about the epigastrium, nausea, constipation, with nervousness and leucorrhœa, the tincture to be taken 3 or 4 times daily between meals. From its action on the liver and intestines it may be useful in *catarrhal jaundice* due to deficient secretion. Professional experience favors its exhibition given at short intervals, in *uterine hæmorrhage*, due to inflammation of the organ, or to that coincident with the *menopause*, or a too abundant flow at the monthly period (Giropiszew and Boissi), the beneficient action of the remedy being attributed to the diminution of hyperæmia of the internal genital organs, due to contraction of the afferent vessels. R. W. Wilcox relates 43 cases of *uterine hæmorrhage*, from various causes, as fibroma, involution, etc., in which hydrastis arrested the flow and relieved the pain. It has been employed *topically* directly to the vagina in *leucorrhœa*. As an injection in *gonorrhœa* and *gleet* hydrastine may be used in the strength of gr. x–xv to mucilage f℥i.

Hydrastininæ Hydrochloras (*Hydrastinine hydrochlorate*) ($C_{11}H_{11}NO_2HCl$), added to the U. S. P. of 1890, is an artificial alkaloid derived from hydrastine. It is a yellow, crystalline powder, of a bitter saline taste, and very soluble in water. It causes uterine contractions, paralyzes the motor tracts of the cord, and increases the cardiac contractions. Dose, gr. ¼ in capsule; used in *uterine hæmorrhage*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the *fluid extract* (*extractum hydrastis fluidum*), f℥¼–iv; as a stomachic tonic, ♏v–xv before meals; of the

* Thèse, St. Petersburg, quoted.

tincture (*tinctura hydrastis*) the dose is ♏x–f℥i, t. d.; a *glycerite* (*glyceritum hydrastis*) is also official. The following is a good injection in gonorrhœa, being non-alcoholic and without precipitation: ℞ Ext. hydrastis fld. (aqueous), f℥i; cocainæ hydrochloratis, gr. ij; aq. destillatæ, q. s. ad f℥vi. M. S. Injection, t. d.

Rhus Toxicodendron (*Poison-Ivy*).—The FRESH LEAVES of Rhus radicans (*Nat. Ord.* Anacardiæ), an indigenous shrub from one to three feet high.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The fresh leaves contain an *acid juice* and *toxicodendric acid*, the latter seeming to be the active principle; it is by Pettigrew considered to be impure formic acid.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The acrid juice of the leaves is vesicant, setting up when applied to the skin, inflammation. *Internally, rhus* causes gastro-intestinal inflammation and stupor. It has been given in *paralysis*.

TOXICOLOGY.—The eating * of the root recently killed five boys, the symptoms being stupor, dilated pupils, nausea, convulsions and collapse. In cases of dermal poisoning the irritation of the skin is relieved by glycerite of carbolic acid or alkaline lotions.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. i–iij, or more, to be repeated and increased.

COCCULUS INDICUS.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Cocculus indicus (not official) is the DRIED SEED of Anamirta paniculata (*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ), a climbing shrub of India. The fruit is a one-celled berry, of a dark purplish color, with a soft pulp, and a single seed the size of a pea, containing a bitter kernel.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The active properties reside in a peculiar white, crystallizable bitter-principle which is official under the name of PICROTOXINUM (*picrotoxin*) ($C_{30}H_{34}O_{13}$). It is partially soluble in water, and very soluble in alcohol, chloroform and ether, and in a mixture of acetic acid and water. Picrotoxin is not precipitated by the reagents for the alkaloids, and does not neutralize acids. In the shell, an alkaloid termed *menispermine* has been found, and a neutral principle of the same composition as the alkaloid, termed *paramenispermin*.

AIDS.—The spinants, as strychnine, brucine, and ergot. In its action on the secretions, it is allied to pilocarpia and muscarine.

---

* *Med. Record*, N. Y., June 9, 1894.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, it is said to prevent the secondary fermentation of malt liquor; and it has parasiticidal virtues. The taste of *picrotoxin* is very bitter, and it excites the salivary flow. It does not irritate the gastro-intestinal tube, and diffuses readily into the blood. It is said to induce diaphoresis, though this is denied. It is an acrid cerebro-spinal narcotic, capable, in large doses, of producing death by tetanic fixation of the respiratory muscles. Its cerebral effects are variously described, such as stupor, giddiness and vertigo. In doses sufficient to produce these effects it is apt to nauseate. It is a tetanizing agent, the tetanus being followed by convulsions, paralysis and coma. According to Chirone* the chief action of the drug appears to be that of an excitant of the centres located in the medulla oblongata and spinal cord. The convulsions can be brought on in an animal from which the brain has been removed. Picrotoxin is capable of originating an artificial epilepsy, and it acts independently of the psycho-motor centres, its influence being most decided when they are removed. During the conclusive stage the heart's action increases, while in the stage of coma it becomes slow, and after death it is found to be in diastole.

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—In rare instances it has destroyed human life. In cases of poisoning by picrotoxin, chloral, ether by inhalation, and the motor-depressants are to be given.

MEDICINAL USES.—Picrotoxin has not been much used *internally*, except in the *night-sweats* of phthisis, for which Murrell† recommends it, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{20}$. In the form of the decoction or ointment (gr. v to ℥i) it is employed to destroy *pediculi* and other parasites, and for the cure of *tinea capitis* and *porrigo* of the scalp. Of the seeds ℥i to lard ℥i.

ERGOTA—ERGOT.

DESCRIPTION.—Ergot is a fungus growing from the diseased ovary of Secale cereale, or Rye (*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ). The U. S. Pharmacopœia styles it the SCLEROTIUM OF CLAVICEPS PURPUREA (*Class* Fungi), replacing the grain of Secale cereale. (*Nat. Ord.* Gramineæ).

STAGES OF FORMATION.—In the production of ergot there are three stages, as follows: 1st, in the flowering season one or more ovaries in an ear of rye are covered by a sweet yellowish mucus—

**Annali Univer. di Med. e Chirurgia*, vol. 251, 1880, p. 289. Ricerche sperimentali sull'azione biologica della picrotoxina; per V. Chirone; also Arch. f. exper. Pathol. u. Pharm., R. Gottlieb, 1892, p. 21.

† *Lancet*, London, 1890.

the honey dew of rye—which contains numerous microscopic cells called *conidia*, a sugar, and which is the product of the decomposition of the constituents of the ovary caused by the developing *mycelium* of the fungus. This is formed of filamentous cells termed *hyphæ*, and

FIG. 22.

SECALE CEREALE. A, A, ERGOT.

the first stage ends when the hyphæ have penetrated the ovary and separation of the conidia has ceased. 2d, when the hyphæ unite at the base of the ovary into a purplish-black body (ergot) extending to the apex of the grain. 3d, the development of the fungus is com-

pleted. It will be seen that ergot is the dormant or intermediate stage of a fungus called Sclerotium, compound mycellium or spawn. Its predisposing cause is unknown, and it is not peculiar to rye, many other grasses being subject to it, as abortion in grazing animals has been frequently produced by their eating grasses affected with ergot. The ergot usually projects out of the glum or husk of the plant, beyond the ordinary outline of the spike or ear. It should not be collected until some days after it has begun to form, as it is thought not to possess full activity until about the sixth day of its formation. After one year it is unfit for use.

PROPERTIES.—As found in the shops it consists of cylindrical or somewhat prismatical, tapering grains, curved like the spur of a cock, of a purplish color externally, and of a yellowish or grayish-white color within. Its smell is peculiar and nauseous; its taste is at first faint, but becomes oily and disagreeable. It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and does not keep well, being liable to the attacks of a minute worm, which may be prevented by dropping on the fungus a little chloroform. It deteriorates much more rapidly in powder than when in grain, in the former condition soon becoming inert.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Numerous analyses have been made of ergot, but there is still some uncertainty as regards its active principles, though this is gradually growing less. The investigations of Dragendorff seem to show that the specific effects of the drug depend in a high degree upon a proximate principle of an acid character, to which the name of *sclerotic acid* ($C_{12}H_{19}NO_9$) is given: this, however, has not been confirmed. It is odorless and tasteless, soluble in water and boiling alcohol, but not at all in cold alcohol. Good ergot contains from 4 to 4.5 per cent. of the acid. The most reliable investigations upon this question are those of Kobert,* which point to the following conclusions: viz., that ergot does not owe its ecbolic power to ergotinic acid, which has no influence on the uterus, but that *sphacelinic acid*, a resinous body insoluble in water, never failed to produce powerful contractions in the gravid uterus, and lastly that *cornutin* (an alkaloid, poisonous), gr. $\frac{1}{6}$, either in the pregnant or non-pregnant uterus, always exhibited the same action. According to this observer, the only active preparation is one containing both cornutin and sphacelinic acid, and that no sample of ergot, either European or

* *The Practitioner*, Dec., 1885, p. 414: and *Arch. für exp. Pathol. u. Pharmakol.*, 1884, XVII, p. 316.

American, retained its virtues for more than 12 months. Ergot also contains *scleromucin* (2 to 3 per cent.), *sclererythrin*, *scleroiodin*, *picrosclerotin* (poisonous), *sclerocrystallin*, and *scleroxanthin* (inert), and an inert alkaloid, *ergotinine* ($C_{35}H_{40}N_4O_6$).

INCOMPATIBLES.—Forms a clear solution with liquor potassæ; tannin throws down a copious precipitate; with ferric chloride its solution is much darkened.

AIDS.—Ustilago and gossypium enhance its action of contraction upon the uterus.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Its taste is oily and disagreeable. The effects of ergot are not well understood, especially as regards its action on the nervous system. In medical doses it acts most conspicuously on the circulation and on the female system, in which it excites powerful contractions of the uterus. *After labor has commenced*, in ten or twenty minutes from its administration, it increases the violence, frequency and continuance of the labor-pains, which usually never cease until the child is born. Administered *before labor*, it frequently originates the process, though its effects in this respect are less constant. And even in the *unimpregnated uterus* it produces painful contractions, and evinces an influence over morbid conditions of the organ by checking uterine hæmorrhage and expelling polypi. Ergot induces* contraction of the unstriped muscular fibre wherever found, causing a shrinkage in the calibre of the blood-vessels *everywhere*, and it is thus available generally as a remedy in cerebral and spinal congestions, hæmorrhages, tumors, morbid growths and enlargements. In large doses it produces vomiting, purging, increased peristalsis, and a marked sedative† effect on the circulation, slowing the heart (10–36 beats), probably by direct action on the cardiac muscle, and causing an enormous rise in the blood-pressure, through the contraction of the arterioles and stimulation of the vaso-motor centres of the cord and medulla; decided toxic doses lower the blood-pressure, by depressing the heart and vaso-motor centres (Brown-Séquard).

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—In excessive quantities it acts as an acro-narcotic poison on both sexes. Tannin and stimulants are the antidotes. When it is used for a length of time as an article of food it produces a peculiar morbid condition, termed *ergotism*, which

* *Arch. de Physiol. Norm. et Pathol.*, iii, 1870, p. 584. Effets de l' extrait d'ergot sur la pression artérielle; par Ch. L. Holmes.

† *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, lxxviii, pp. 433, 481. Ergot, ergotine, action physiol., etc. M. Bailley.

assumes two forms, one attended with convulsions, the other with dry gangrene of the limbs.

MEDICINAL USES.—From its action on the pregnant uterus, ergot has long been used in obstetric practice. With few exceptions ergot had better not be administered while any product of conception remains within the uterine cavity, because, while causing contraction of the muscular fibres of the fundus, which would produce expulsion of the uterine contents, it also causes contraction of the sphincter-like fibres of the cervix, and thus presents an obstacle to the emptying of the uterus. As the intermittent contractions of the uterus become continuous and tetanic under the influence of a large dose of ergot, it is obvious that rupture of the uterus may occur if the resistance offered to the expulsion of the uterine contents be sufficiently great. Partly on this account, and partly because the tetanic contraction of the uterus induced by ergot would interfere with the circulation of the fœtus, it should never be administered during the first stage of *labor*. During the second stage of labor, it may be given if the expulsive pains are feeble and inefficient (uterine inertia), when there is a *proper conformation of the pelvis and soft parts, when the os uteri, vagina, and os externum are dilated or readily dilatable, and when the presentation of the child is such as to offer no great mechanical impediment to speedy delivery.* In these cases it is best to administer it in small doses (℥viij–x of the fluid extract), as when thus given it simply intensifies the natural uterine contractions without causing them to become continuous. It has also been used in the second stage of labor in women subject to flooding, given just before delivery; but even in these cases it is better to withhold the drug until the placenta is expelled, as otherwise the uniform contraction induced may lead to its retention.

After the third stage of labor is completed, if *hæmorrhage* is likely to occur from uterine inertia, ergot is one of the best remedies we possess, as the tetanic contractions which it produces permanently arrest the bleeding by compressing the orifices of the vessels. Ergot exercises a dangerous sedative influence on the *child* during labor (owing to the interference of the passage of blood from the placenta during violent uterine contraction), and its use may sometimes produce fœtal death, if the obstetrician is not careful to listen frequently to the fœtal heart, and deliver with the forceps should any sign of asphyxia be present (Spiegelberg). It has been used in the hæmorrhage due to *abortion*, but as the bleeding will only stop when the uterine cavity is empty, and as ergot delays this by preventing dilatation of the cervix,

the tampon and other means are preferable. When, after an abortion, the placenta is retained by adhesions so firm that it is impossible to destroy them, a tampon may be employed and ergot given simultaneously.

Ergot has also been used to cause the expulsion of polypi, and even of interstitial *fibroids* from the uterus. In speaking of its administration in the latter class of tumors, Emmet* says: "It should never be given in large doses until after the uterine canal has been dilated, and until it is found that the tumor projects sufficiently to warrant the belief that it may become pedunculated by uterine contraction." By neglecting these cautions he has seen peritonitis produced. It is best to administer it hypodermically in these cases. In *subinvolution*, especially when menorrhagia is present, ergot combined with potassium bromide, is useful. For its action on unstriped muscular fibre it is much employed in *hæmorrhage* generally; in congestive *dysmenorrhœa; hæmaturia; paralysis of the bladder*, especially when due to over-distention; *purpura;* and *diabetes insipidus;* by hypodermic injection, in the cure of *varix*, and as a means of checking *hæmoptysis*, though as it raises the pulmonary blood-pressure its exhibition is irrational. It is also used in *intestinal* and *uterine hæmorrhage*. In *hæmatemesis*, ergotine gr. ij may be given hypodermically. In *paralysis* dependent upon congestion of the spinal cord, as in *spinal meningitis*, and in *acute myelitis*, it is often of great service.

Administration.—Ergot may be given in *labor*, in the dose of gr. v–xx, in powder, every twenty minutes, till its effects are produced, or three doses are taken: in other diseases the dose is from gr. iij–x. It may be safely given, in chronic diseases, for a long period, without danger of ergotism; the indication of the maximum dose having been reached in the female is the production of uterine colic, when the quantity should be diminished. The *fluid extract* (*extractum ergotæ fluidum*) is the best preparation; dose ♏v–f℥j or more.† The *extract* (*extractum ergotæ*) is made by the evaporation of fluid extract over a water bath at a temperature not exceeding 122° F., until it is reduced to a pilular consistence; dose, gr. v–xv. The *wine* (*vinum ergotæ*)

---

* "Princip. and Practice of Gynæcol." 3d ed., p. 567.

† For hypodermic use, the fluid extract should be reduced by evaporation to one-sixth of its weight, and sixty grains of this extract should be dissolved in four fluidrachms of water; four minims of this aqueous solution represent one grain of extract and six grains of ergot; or the fluid extract may be carefully filtered, and used in doses of ♏x; or the extract may be dissolved in water and filtered; it is five times as strong as the fluid extract.

contains powdered ergot, 15 parts, in 100 parts by weight of the preparation; dose, f℥j–iv. The preparations used under the name of *ergotine*, the purified extract, are of uncertain strength. Bonjean's (an aqueous extract) is given in the dose of gr. ij–v, either in pill, capsule, syrup, or hypodermically.

GOSSYPII RADICIS CORTEX—BARK OF COTTON ROOT.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Gossypium herbaceum (*Nat. Ord.* Malvaceæ) is a native of Asia, cultivated extensively in tropical and semi-tropical countries, and with great success in the South Atlantic and Gulf districts of the United States. By cultivation, different varieties of this plant have been produced. The root should be collected immediately after the cotton is harvested.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The ROOT-BARK, which comes in quilled pieces, should be of a yellowish-brown color externally, internally much lighter. It contains *chromogene* (when fresh), becoming a red resin, a *yellow resinous coloring matter*, *fixed oil*, *gum*, *sugar*, *tannic acid*, etc.

AIDS.—Upon the uterus ergot and ustilago.

EFFECTS AND USES.—When chewed, it has a slightly sweetish, astringent taste. Gossypium has long been recognized by Southern physicians as possessing a decided influence in exciting uterine contractions. Dr. J. C. Martin,* from experiments on frogs, rabbits, and guinea-pigs, concludes that it has no action on the motor or sensory nerves, nor on the reflex functions, and that the circulation and muscles are uninfluenced by it.

The most recent investigations, furthermore, show that in large doses it kills by paralysis of respiration, often preceded by clonic convulsions not prevented by section of the cord; the reflex centres of the cord are depressed, but the motor and sensory nerves are not affected. The blood-pressure falls, from depression or paralysis of the vaso-motor centres, this fall being preceded by a rise in pressure if the dose be small. In large amounts it causes great venous congestion and tension, stimulates and then paralyzes the cardio-inhibitory apparatus and depresses the cardio-motor ganglia, thus at first retarding and then accelerating the pulse, which is always weakened. The pupil is always dilated. It stimulates muscular action, especially that of the unstriated variety. It often causes

* *Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan., 1882. An investigation of the physiological effects of Gossypium Herbaceum.

vomiting and purging. In cats and rabbits, gossypium causes, in small and repeated doses, intermittent rhythmical contractions of the gravid uterus, leading to complete expulsion of its contents, and it has been seen to increase the uterine contractions when administered after their inception."* Procktownik finds it an efficient substitute for ergot, although its expulsive power is not so great. He recommends it especially in hæmorrhage after abortion, and in uterine myoma.

ADMINISTRATION.—The only official preparation is the *fluid extract* (*extractum gossypii radicis fluidum*); dose, f℥ss.

DIGITALIS—PURPUREA.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PREPARATION.—Digitalis purpurea, or *Purple Foxglove* (*Nat. Ord.* Scrophulariaceæ), is a biennial European plant, cultivated in our gardens, with an erect stem three or four feet high, large ovato-lanceolate, crenate, downy and veiny leaves, of a dull-green color, and handsome bell-shaped crimson or purple flowers, arranged in a large terminal spike. The seeds and LEAVES are both active, but the latter only are employed, *from plants of the second year's growth*; and those from the European wild plants are preferred, as the

FIG. 23.

DIGITALIS PURPUREA. A. LEAF; B. FLOWERS.

* "Gossypium Herbaceum." Thesis by Thos. Harry Huzza, M.D., awarded the *Medical News* prize at the Jefferson Medical College, of Philadelphia, 1887.

cultivated variety is thought to be inferior in virtue. The English digitalis-leaves are superior to the German because they are carefully selected and freed from the stalks, which do not represent the activity of the plant. The petioles are removed, and the leaves are then dried in baskets, in a dark place, in a drying-stove.

PROPERTIES.—When dried, they have a dull-green color, with a faint odor and a nauseous taste, and afford a fine deep-green powder. Both leaves and powder should be preserved in well-stoppered bottles covered externally with dark-colored paper, and kept in a dark cupboard, and, as their medicinal activity is impaired by keeping, they should be renewed annually.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The leaves contain numerous so-called principles, among which are *digitalin*, *digitoxin*, *digitonin*, and *digitalein*; many of these are the result of decomposition, either during plant-life, or during the treatment of the extract or exhaustion of the plant. They are all glucosides except digitoxin. By digitalin is meant the product obtained by Schmiedeberg in 1874. The digitalis-principles may be arranged according to their solubility; viz., those soluble in alcohol and almost insoluble in water (digitalin and digitoxin); and those miscible both in alcohol and water (digitonin and digitalein). Consequently such preparations as the tincture and fluid extract contain the most digitalin and digitoxin; the infusion, digitonin and digitalein. *Digitonin* is said to resemble saponin, but differs from it in its behavior to chemical reagents. The other constituents are *inosit*, *pectin*, *resin*, the *digitalic acids*, and *fixed oil* (about 5 per cent.). Digitalin and digitoxin are the most active ingredients of the plant.

Digitalin (not official), when perfectly pure, occurs as fine, white, glittering hygroscopic needles, or groups of crystalline tufts, odorless, but of a very bitter taste; readily soluble in alcohol, chloroform and warm acetic acid, but nearly insoluble in water and ether. A dose above gr. $\frac{1}{75}$ causes purging and vomiting.

TESTS.—Chemical analysis affords no certain tests of the presence of digitalis or its active principle, even Grandeau's method of isolating digitalin by dialysis being uncertain, and in cases of suspected poisoning the *physiological* test must be resorted to. This, however, is not proof positive of its presence, for Fagge and Stevenson * have shown that digitalis is only one of a small class of substances (as helleborus

* Proc. Royal Society, XIV, p. 270. On the application of Physiological Tests for Certain Organic Poisons, especially Digitaline.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

hen the heart is much depressed, a sudden change from the recum-
nt to the erect position, may cause a frequent, weak and small pulse,
ith lowered blood-pressure. An entirely satisfactory explanation of
e *modus operandi* of digitalis on the circulatory apparatus has not so
r been made. The influence of digitalis over the pulse is more
arked in weak and debilitated persons than in those who are robust
d plethoric. Its effects, too, in this particular are more easily ob-
ined in the recumbent than in the erect posture, owing to the less
rce required in the former position to carry on the circulation. In
orbid conditions of the circulation, where it is irritable, abnormally
uick or irregular, digitalis is considered to exercise a primary medici-
al effect in *steadying* the pulse and restoring its force and regularity,
hile it diminishes morbid frequency. Where the temperature of the
ody is abnormally increased, digitalis, in large doses, will diminish it.
rom its action on unstriated muscular fibres, digitalis has the property
f stimulating the uterus to contraction. As regards its *diuretic action*,
is probably rather indirect than direct, and is most conspicuous where
opsical effusions are removed under its influence. Brunton * has,
wever, shown that in dropsies it acts directly on the Malpighian
ts, independently of the blood-pressure; also, that when taken for a
ng time, and accumulating in the blood, it diminishes the urinary
w by contraction of the renal vessels. It increases the amount of
ids eliminated in the urine, except the urea and uric acid, which
e diminished under its use. In health, the action of digitalis upon
e quantity of urine is uncertain.

Toxicology.—When too long continued, or taken in *excessive*
ses, digitalis acts as an acro-narcotic poison, producing vomiting,
rging, irregular, feeble and rapid cardiac action, severe abdominal
ins, vertigo, disordered vision, dilated pupils, syncope, and, finally,
irium and stupor, death being usually preceded by convulsions. The
antity of digitalis, however, that may be given, especially in disease,
hout destroying life, is considerable. According to Woodman and
ly about gr. ¼ of digitalin would prove fatal, and a toxic amount
ely kills in less than 24 hours.

Antidotes.—In such cases, after evacuating the stomach, the
usible stimuli, as brandy and ammonium carbonate, should be ad-
nistered. Opium, aconite, etc., antagonize to some extent the action

* Pharmacology, Mat. Med., and Therap., 1885, p. 915; also Arch. f. exper. Pathol. Pharm., Dr. F. Pfaff, 1893, p. 1.

vomiting and purging. In cats and rabbits, gossypium causes, in small and repeated doses, intermittent rhythmical contractions of the gravid uterus, leading to complete expulsion of its contents, and it has been seen to increase the uterine contractions when administered after their inception.* Prochovnik finds it an efficient substitute for ergot, although its expulsive power is not so great. He recommends it especially in hæmorrhage after *abortion*, and in *uterine myoma*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The only official preparation is the *fluid extract* (*extractum gossypii radicis fluidum*); dose, f℥ss.

DIGITALIS—FOXGLOVE.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PREPARATION.—Digitalis purpurea, or Purple Foxglove (*Nat. Ord.* Scrophulariaceæ), is a biennial European plant, cultivated in our gardens, with an erect stem three or four feet high, large ovate-lanceolate, crenate, downy and veiny leaves, of a dull-green color, and handsome bell-shaped crimson or purple flowers, arranged in a large terminal spike. The seeds and LEAVES are both active, but the latter only are employed, *from plants of the second year's growth;* and those from the European wild plants are preferred, as the

FIG. 23.

DIGITALIS PURPUREA. A. LEAF; B. FLOWERS.

* "Gossypium Herbaceum." Thesis by Thos. Harry Huzza, M.D., awarded the *Medical News* prize at the Jefferson Medical College, of Philadelphia, 1887.

cultivated variety is thought to be inferior in virtue. The English digitalis-leaves are superior to the German because they are carefully selected and freed from the stalks, which do not represent the activity of the plant. The petioles are removed, and the leaves are then dried in baskets, in a dark place, in a drying-stove.

PROPERTIES.—When dried, they have a dull-green color, with a faint odor and a nauseous taste, and afford a fine deep-green powder. Both leaves and powder should be preserved in well-stoppered bottles covered externally with dark-colored paper, and kept in a dark cupboard, and, as their medicinal activity is impaired by keeping, they should be renewed annually.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The leaves contain numerous so-called principles, among which are *digitalin*, *digitoxin*, *digitonin*, and *digitalein*; many of these are the result of decomposition, either during plant-life, or during the treatment of the extract or exhaustion of the plant. They are all glucosides except digitoxin. By digitalin is meant the product obtained by Schmiedeberg in 1874. The digitalis-principles may be arranged according to their solubility; viz., those soluble in alcohol and almost insoluble in water (digitalin and digitoxin); and those miscible both in alcohol and water (digitonin and digitalein). Consequently such preparations as the tincture and fluid extract contain the most digitalin and digitoxin; the infusion, digitonin and digitalein. *Digitonin* is said to resemble saponin, but differs from it in its behavior to chemical reagents. The other constituents are *inosit*, *pectin*, *resin*, the *digitalic acids*, and *fixed oil* (about 5 per cent.). Digitalin and digitoxin are the most active ingredients of the plant.

Digitalin (not official), when perfectly pure, occurs as fine, white, glittering hygroscopic needles, or groups of crystalline tufts, odorless, but of a very bitter taste; readily soluble in alcohol, chloroform and warm acetic acid, but nearly insoluble in water and ether. A dose above gr. $\frac{1}{5}$ causes purging and vomiting.

TESTS.—Chemical analysis affords no certain tests of the presence of digitalis or its active principle, even Grandeau's method of isolating digitalin by dialysis being uncertain, and in cases of suspected poisoning the *physiological* test must be resorted to. This, however, is not proof positive of its presence, for Fagge and Stevenson * have shown that digitalis is only one of a small class of substances (as helleborus

* Proc. Royal Society, XIV, p. 270. On the application of Physiological Tests for Certain Organic Poisons, especially Digitaline.

viridis and scilla) the action of which on the frog's heart appears to be identical. These they termed cardiac poisons. In every experiment they caused cardiac irregularity, followed by stoppage of its pulsations in *rigid ventricular contraction.* In the celebrated *Pommerais* case, the criminal was condemned from the evidence derived from the administration of an extract obtained from the stomach and bowels of the deceased party, to small animals, in whom were produced vomiting and marked diminution of the number of heart-beats, with intermittent and irregular action.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Forms an inky mixture with ferric chloride and sulphate; with compound tincture of cinchona and tannin a precipitate goes down; lead subacetate and acetate produce a copious precipitate. The precipitation with the iron and lead salts is due to combination with the digitalis-acids.

AIDS.—Upon the heart and vessels, adonidin, strophanthus, sparteine, cimicifuga, and ergot.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The taste of digitalis is bitter and nauseous. Small doses are without obvious effect on the gastro-intestinal tract; large, produce nausea and vomiting. Though the action of digitalis is directed chiefly to the circulatory apparatus, yet in lethal quantity other phenomena are induced, as follows. Nervous system: in toxic doses, digitalis lowers reflex activity by exciting Setschenow's inhibitory reflex centre, and, after a time, paralyzing the spinal cord (A. Weil), causing prostration, muscular tremors and sometimes convulsions. Circulation: its action here has been investigated by Vulpian, Pelikan, Homolle,* Gaskell † and others, with the following results, viz.: that it lessens the number of cardiac pulsations, *prolonging the diastole, energizing the systole*, and finally paralyzing the heart *in systole;* this is produced by direct stimulation ‡ of the cardiac muscle, and possibly of the contained motor-ganglia, as well of the peripheral inhibitory fibres of the pneumogastric. Moderate doses cause a rise in the arterial pressure, probably by contracting the arterioles, through stimulation of the vaso-motor centres of the cord; after large doses the pulse becomes dicrotic from irregular ventricular contraction; toxic doses, or,

* *Arch. Gén. de Médecine*, XVIII, p. 5. Exper. physiol. sur quelques preparat. de digitale.

† *The Journ. of Physiology*, III, p. 48. On the Tonicity of the Heart and Blood Vessels.

‡ Proc. of the Royal Med. and Surg. Soc., I, 1882–5. Investigations into the Action of the Digitalis Group. Ringer and Sainsbury.

when the heart is much depressed, a sudden change from the recumbent to the erect position, may cause a frequent, weak and small pulse, with lowered blood-pressure. An entirely satisfactory explanation of the *modus operandi* of digitalis on the circulatory apparatus has not so far been made. The influence of digitalis over the pulse is more marked in weak and debilitated persons than in those who are robust and plethoric. Its effects, too, in this particular are more easily obtained in the recumbent than in the erect posture, owing to the less force required in the former position to carry on the circulation. In morbid conditions of the circulation, where it is irritable, abnormally quick or irregular, digitalis is considered to exercise a primary medicinal effect in *steadying* the pulse and restoring its force and regularity, while it diminishes morbid frequency. Where the temperature of the body is abnormally increased, digitalis, in large doses, will diminish it. From its action on unstriated muscular fibres, digitalis has the property of stimulating the uterus to contraction. As regards its *diuretic action*, it is probably rather indirect than direct, and is most conspicuous where dropsical effusions are removed under its influence. Brunton* has, however, shown that in dropsies it acts directly on the Malpighian tufts, independently of the blood-pressure; also, that when taken for a long time, and accumulating in the blood, it diminishes the urinary flow by contraction of the renal vessels. It increases the amount of solids eliminated in the urine, except the urea and uric acid, which are diminished under its use. In health, the action of digitalis upon the quantity of urine is uncertain.

Toxicology.—When too long continued, or taken in *excessive* doses, digitalis acts as an acro-narcotic poison, producing vomiting, purging, irregular, feeble and rapid cardiac action, severe abdominal pains, vertigo, disordered vision, dilated pupils, syncope, and, finally, delirium and stupor, death being usually preceded by convulsions. The quantity of digitalis, however, that may be given, especially in disease, without destroying life, is considerable. According to Woodman and Tidy about gr. ¼ of digitalin would prove fatal, and a toxic amount rarely kills in less than 24 hours.

Antidotes.—In such cases, after evacuating the stomach, the diffusible stimuli, as brandy and ammonium carbonate, should be administered. Opium, aconite, etc., antagonize to some extent the action

* Pharmacology, Mat. Med., and Therap., 1885, p. 915; also Arch. f. exper. Pathol. u. Pharm., Dr. F. Pfaff, 1893, p. 1.

of digitalis; the most complete antagonism exists between digitalis and saponin, the active principle of Saponaria officinalis (Köhler).

MEDICINAL USES.—From its action on the circulation, digitalis has been used in adynamic *fevers* and *inflammations*, and in hæmorrhages, especially that of *menorrhagia*, and in *post-partum hæmorrhages*. In *hectic fever*, it is often combined with quinine, and if it does not disorder the digestion, it is generally of great value: ℞ Quininæ sulphatis, gr. xxiv; pulveris digitalis, gr. viij; pulveris opii, gr. vj. M. et ft. pil. xxiv. Sig.—Take one pill 3 or 4 times a day. In fevers accompanied by a high temperature and heart failure, as *scarlatina* and *typhoid fever*, it is useful. In the treatment of diseases of the heart and great vessels, it is a remedy of the greatest value, but is to be prescribed with discrimination. In *dilatation of the heart*, with broken compensation, in *fatty degeneration*, and in *irritability of heart-action* generally, digitalis, by increasing the force of the cardiac contractions and by abating irregular movement, is nearly always useful; in uncomplicated *hypertrophy* it is objectionable. In *valvular regurgitation*, *aortic* or *mitral*, if the heart's action be feeble, or in case of failure of compensation its administration is called for, particularly if accompanied by dyspnœa and dropsy, and when so indicated it should be given in doses large enough to produce its physiological effects, viz., to increase the force, but reduce the number of pulsations, to raise the arterial tension, and augment the urinary flow. At the same time the bowels must be kept freely opened with the hydragogues, and sufficient rest in the recumbent position enjoined as the case may seem to require. In *aortic constriction*, if the heart's action be feeble, it is indicated. An approved formula as a cardiac tonic is: ℞ Infus. digitalis, f℥v, f℥4½; tinct. belladonnæ, f℥j; tinct. strophanthi, f℥iss; sol. nitroglycerine, 1 per cent., ♏48. M. S. Teaspoonful in a little water, t. d. In cases of sudden *syncope* from any cause, a hypodermic injection of the tincture ♏x–xx, repeated, if necessary, in half an hour, may be advantageously administered. H. C. Wood states that he has never seen any severe local irritation follow this use of the tincture, which accords with the observations of others in several cases.

It is greatly esteemed in the treatment of *ascites* and *dropsy*; and in the varieties of this disorder resulting from heart-disease the infusion of digitalis is more employed than any other remedy, from its combined cardiac and diuretic influence. In these conditions it may often be advantageously combined with iron. ℞ Pulveris digitalis, gr. xv; ferri sulphatis exsiccati, gr. x; quininæ sulphatis, gr. xx;

oleoresinæ capsici, gr. iij. M. et ft. pil. xx. Sig.—Take one pill three times a day; or the infusion may be alternated with a mixture containing tincture of ferric chloride. In the stage of effusion in *pericarditis*, the infusion with potassium acetate may be of service. It is a valuable remedy in *acute Bright's disease*, especially when dropsy is present, and also in *chronic Bright's disease* of the kidney under like circumstances. In *delirium tremens* digitalis has been given in large doses, with excellent effect, and it occasionally proves efficient as a heart-tonic in that obstinate condition known as *exophthalmic goitre*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Digitalis may be given in powder (or in pills with confection of rose), of which the dose is gr. j two or three times a day, to be gradually increased. The official preparations are: the *infusion* (*infusum digitalis*) (powdered digitalis 15 parts macerated in 500 parts of boiling water until cold, then strained, and 100 parts of alcohol and cinnamon water 150 parts passed through the strainer, and water enough to make 1000 parts), dose, f℥ij–iv; the *tincture* (*tinctura digitalis*), dose, ♏v–f℥j; the *extract* (*extractum digitalis*) (alcoholic), dose, gr. ¼, gradually increased; the *fluid extract* (*extractum digitalis fluidum*), dose, ♏j to begin with. The tincture, extract and fluid extract may be had in the form of tablet triturates. If digitalis produce wakefulness, a little opium may be combined with it. Digitalin, dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{50}$ in granules.

ADONIDIN.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Adonidin (not official) is a glucoside, obtained from the root of Adonis vernalis (*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), a plant of central Europe.

PROPERTIES.—It was first isolated by Cervello,* and is an amorphous substance, hygroscopic, odorless, colorless, but having an intensely bitter taste, soluble in alcohol, but slightly soluble in ether and water.†

AIDS.—See digitalis.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Adonidin is *almost identical in action* with digitalis,‡ strengthening the cardiac energy, while diminishing its frequency by prolonging the diastole, thus allowing the engorged veins

* *Archiv. für experiment. Pathol. und Pharmakol.*, 1882, p. 338.

† "Poisons; their Effects and Detection," by Alexander Wynter Blyth. Am. Ed., p. 396.

‡ V. Cervello, *op. cit.* and *La Méd. Contemp.*, July and Aug., 1885. E. Durand, *Journ. de Méd.*, Dec., 1885, and *Thèse de Paris*, 1886, Bubnow. *Centralbl. für die gesammte Therapie*, 1885. Houchard, *Gaz. Hebdomadaire*, Jan. 1st, 1886.

time to empty themselves, and at the same time raising the arterial tension by contracting the arterioles. It acts more quickly on the heart than digitalis, and is not so apt to disorder the stomach and bowels (Cervello, Durand), although these effects are sometimes observed.

According to most authorities it possesses considerable diuretic powers, increasing both the water and the solids of the urine. It is rapidly eliminated, and has no cumulative action (Cervello). According to Hare,* in all doses it heightens the arterial tension by stimulating the vaso-motor centres and increasing the force of the cardiac contractions; large doses slow the heart by stimulating the vagus, which finally becomes paralyzed, the pulse rate being then accelerated.

MEDICINAL USES.—Adonidin may be used for the same purpose as digitalis, particularly in *mitral regurgitation*, to which, however, it is inferior. When the latter is contraindicated from some idiosyncrasy on the part of the patient, or when it disorders the stomach, or if its action be not sufficiently rapid, adonidin may be substituted with advantage. It may, too, be alternated with digitalis, giving either for a few weeks at a time.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. 1/8–1/2 in compressed pill or capsule.

STROPHANTHUS.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Strophanthus is the seed of the Strophanthus hispidus (*Nat. Ord.* Apocynacæ), deprived of its long awn, a plant distributed along the coast of Africa, between Senegambia and Lower Guinea. It is described by Blondel † as a climbing shrub, ascending the highest trees and hanging from one tree to another like a bush-vine, which gives off yellowish-white flowers, arranged in hairy cymes. The seed is contained in a thin, cylindrical pod, the length of which varies between 25 and 50 centimeters.

PROPERTIES.—They are from 10 to 14 millimeters in length, 4 to 5 broad, "oblong-lanceolate, flattened and obtusely-edged, grayish-green, covered with appressed silky hairs." Seeds without a hairy surface should be discarded. The quality and appearance of the seeds of commerce vary. These seeds, coarsely powdered and made into a paste, are used by the natives to poison their arrows, and are called Combé, Kombé, or Ineé.

---

* *Therap. Gaz.*, Apr. 15th, 1886.

† *Bull. Gén. Thérap.*, Février, 1888, p. 97.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—From strophanthus Dr. Thomas B. Fraser* has isolated a crystalline glucoside, which he calls *strophanthin* ($C_{16}H_{26}O_8$), and to which the effects of the seed are due. It has a feebly-acid reaction, and is freely soluble in water, and in rectified spirits.

AIDS.—Digitalis, adonidin, and sparteine.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Pélikan in 1865 called attention to strophanthus as a powerful cardiac poison, and his researches were confirmed by Fraser,† Corville,‡ and others. Strophanthus has a strong, bitter taste. When introduced into the system it increases the strength of the cardiac systole, while prolonging the diastole, and in over-doses arrests the heart in rigid systolic contraction. It is a muscle-poison, increasing the contracting power of all the striated muscles, and rendering their contractions more complete and prolonged, but the heart is easier influenced by it than are other muscles, and the dose may be so regulated that the cardiac effects are alone produced. It also contracts the arterioles somewhat, but not to the same extent as does digitalis. It produces a slight lowering of temperature and is a diuretic.§ It rarely causes vomiting, and has no cumulative action.

ANTIDOTES.—Emetics, or stomach pump, used promptly; aconite may be indicated.

MEDICINAL USES.—Strophanthus, or strophanthin, has been used as a substitute for digitalis, as in *mitral regurgitation*, when that remedy disagrees, or is objectionable from its effect in contracting the arterioles and thus throwing more work on an already overtaxed heart.

ADMINISTRATION.—*A tincture* (*tinctura strophanthi*), 5 parts in 100 of diluted alcohol, is official; the dose is ♏j–xx, t. d., it may be given in tablet triturates.

Of strophanthin, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{60}$ may be given in granule.

SPARTEINE.

DESCRIPTION AND PROPERTIES.—Sparteine ($C_{15}H_{26}N_2$) is an alkaloid obtained from Cytisus Scoparius, or Broom (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), and occurs as a strongly alkaline, dense oily, unstable

---

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Nov. 14th, 1885.

† *Op. cit.*; also Proc. Royal Soc., 1879; *Journ. Anat. and Phys.*, 1872; *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Jan. 22d, 1887, and a monograph by Fraser "on the action of the digitalis group," containing a reprint of foregoing articles.

‡ *Med. Digest*, Sec. 393; 1, 1872.

§ *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Août 23d, 1888, Lemoine. *Ibid.*, t. 116, p. 69, 1889, *Égasse.*

liquid but slightly soluble in water, readily soluble in alcohol, and having an aniline-like odor. It combines easily with acids to form salts, which are preferred for medicinal use because they are more readily soluble. *Sparteinæ Sulphas* (*sparteine sulphate*) $C_{15}H_{26}N_2H_2SO_4$, is now official. It has a saline, bitter taste, and is very soluble in water.

ALIES.—Digitalis, strophanthus, and adonidin.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Sparteine possesses an intensely bitter taste. Like the other members of the digitalis group, sparteine is a *cardiac tonic*, acting through the central nervous system, *increasing the intensity* and *persistence* of the *ventricular contractions* and regulating the cardiac rhythm.*

In large doses it completely paralyzes the motor-nerves and diminishes reflex action (Fick). It does not appear to affect muscular contractility. Sparteine is probably not the diuretic principle of Scoparius and according to most observers has no effect on the urine, although Fick asserts that it increases diuresis. It does not disorder the stomach, has no cumulative action, and acts on the heart more promptly than digitalis (See). In overdoses it is capable of causing a fatal result, death being due to paralysis of the respiratory centre, and preceded by a stage of excitement, quickly followed by collapse. Poisoning from sparteine should be treated by artificial respiration and electricity applied over the vagi; and if it has been taken by the mouth in the form of sulphate, potassic iodide in aqueous solution should be administered, as in the presence of water this seems to form an almost insoluble salt (Dandrieu), and in any event elimination should be favored by diuretics and diluents.

MEDICINAL USES.—It has been used with success in cases of *weak, irritable* and *irregular heart*, particularly when the cardiac rhythm is disturbed. It is *employed* as a substitute for digitalis in *mitral regurgitation*, in *cardiac dropsy* and in *cardiac dyspnœa*, but that it can fully replace digitalis in the treatment of heart-affections is not yet well established. As its action is more rapid than digitalis, it may be prescribed when prompt results are required, and thus gain the time necessary for the influence of the digitalis to manifest itself.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *sulphate* (*sparteinæ sulphas*) is the salt

---

* *Archiv. für experiment. Pathol. und Pharmakol.*, Fick. Band 1, p. 397. *Thèse*, Montpellier, 1887; "La Sparteine et ses Sels," par P. Dandrieu. *Gaz. Hebdom.*, Nov. 27th, 1885, Germain Sée, et al.

ıally preferred, and may be given in doses of gr. ⅛–j, t. d., in pill, ›sule, or watery solution. It is also used hypodermically.

CONVALLARIA—LILLY OF THE VALLEY.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—The RHIZOME and OTS of Convallaria Majalis, found in the Allegheny Mountains from rginia southward. It comes in cylindrical, wrinkled, whitish pieces, ırked by circular scars; at the annulate point are found eight or ten ɔtlets.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—A bitter glucoside, *convallamarin* $_{23}H_{44}O_{12}$) (Walz*), and an acrid principle, *convallarin* ($C_{34}H_{62}O_{11}$), ve been isolated.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Its taste is sweetish, bitter and acrid. ithin the stomach in full dose it proves emetic and purgative. Upon e heart it acts like digitalis. Convallarin gr. ij–iv is purgative, and duces the blood-pressure. Convallamarin is emetic. Under con-llaria some increase in urine has been noted.

MEDICINAL USES.—*Valvular heart disease* with dropsy, particu-rly mitral disease.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Extractum convallariæ fluidum*, dose, ♏v–xv. f *convallamarin*, gr. ¼–j.

CIMICIFUGA—BLACK SNAKEROOT.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Cimicifuga racemosa, or Cohosh *Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ), is a very common indigenous perennial lant, growing to the height of from four to eight feet, with ternate :aves, oblong-ovate, incised and toothed leaflets, and small white owers disposed in a long raceme. The RHIZOME and ROOTS are the arts employed.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The rhizome is a rugged, black-h-brown caudex, from a third of an inch to an inch in thickness, ften several inches in length, furnished with numerous slender root-ts. Internally its color is whitish; it has a peculiar faint, disagree-›le odor and an acrid taste. It imparts its virtues to boiling water, ıd contains *gum*, *starch*, two *resins*, *tannic* and *gallic acids*, and a *›latile oil*. The active principle has not yet been isolated, nor has a ystalline proximate substance been found.†

---

* National Dispensatory, 5th ed.

† "Lloyd's Drugs and Med. of North America," Vol. I, p. 266.

INCOMPATIBLES.—As it contains tannic and gallic acids (q. v.), precipitates are formed with ferric salts.

AIDS.—Digitalis, strophanthus, and sparteine enhance its cardiac action; ergot, upon the uterus.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Its taste is bitter; in large doses it gives rise to nausea and vomiting. It is undoubtedly an active stimulant of the secretions, particularly those of the skin, mucous membranes and kidneys. The effects of cimicifuga are not very accurately known. After large doses, vertigo, dilated pupil, and often hypnotic

FIG. 24.

CIMICIFUGA RACEMOSA.

and anodyne effects are seen. On the circulation its effects are similar to, but less powerful than, those of digitalis, as it slows the cardiac

beat, while increasing the strength of its contraction, and raising the arterial tension. It acts on the uterus and unstriped muscles like ergot, but less powerfully. It increases the sexual appetite of the male and promotes the menstrual flow of the female.

MEDICINAL USES.—It has been prescribed with advantage as an expectorant in *chronic bronchitis.* In *fatty heart* it is safer than digitalis, and may be used in *dilated heart*, with languid circulation and oppressed breathing. It has also been used as a diaphoretic in *rheumatism* and as a diuretic in *dropsies.* As an antispasmodic in *chorea* it enjoys some reputation. In the relief of *after-pains*, and in *menorrhagia* it is frequently of service.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, in powder, gr. xx–ʒj. Of the *fluid extract* (*extractum cimicifugæ fluidum*) or *tincture* (*tinctura cimicifugæ*), the dose is fʒss–j or ij; of the *extract* (*extractum cimicifugæ*), gr. xx. The tincture may be had in tablet triturates.

DEPRESSO-MOTORS.

CONIUM—HEMLOCK.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—Conium maculatum (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), is a biennial European plant, naturalized in many parts of the United States. Its stem is erect, from three to five feet high. The leaves are large and bright-green; the flowers are small, white, and arranged in umbels. The whole plant is narcotic and virulent, and has a fetid, heavy odor. The FULL-GROWN FRUIT (gathered while yet green, and carefully dried) is the only portion used. It has a yellowish-gray color, and a feeble odor; it is roundish ovate, a line and a half in length by a line in breadth, and striated.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS AND TESTS.—The active principle of hemlock is an alkaloid termed *conine* ($C_8H_{15}N$), which exists in larger proportion in the seed than in the leaves. It is a colorless, transparent, volatile, oily fluid, of a peculiar repulsive, suffocating, mouse-like odor and a bitterish taste, sparingly soluble in water, and freely so in alcohol, ether and chloroform, and undergoes decomposition upon exposure to the air. It is a highly energetic poison, even in very small quantity; the dose of it is gr. ¼. Other alkaloids, termed *conhydrine* ($C_8H_{17}NO$) and *methylconine* ($C_8H_{14}CH_3N$), have been isolated; all probably exist as *malates.* Conine combines with acids to form salts, and unites with water as a hydrate. *Tests.*—Sulphuric acid turns conine to purplish-red changing to green; with perchloride of gold a yellowish-white precipitate is formed.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Solutions of the alkalies liberate the alkaloid from its salts with the odor of hemlock. Tannic acid precipitates the alkaloid.

AIDS.—Depresso-motors as woorara, physostigma, tobacco and gelsemium.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The following account is based on the investigations of Lautenbach* (chiefly), and Hubert-Valleroux.† *Local* action: conine applied to a part produces paralysis of the end-organs of the sensory nerves with which it is brought in contact, and

FIG. 25.

CONIUM MACULATUM.

consequently numbness or loss of sensation. The action of hemlock depends for the most part on conine. The taste of the former is slightly bitterish. Secretions: conium has no action on the glandular organs, except the salivary glands, the discharge from which it increases. Conine readily diffuses from the stomach into the blood, but what action it exerts or changes it there produces are totally unknown. Nervous system: hemlock has but little influence upon the cerebral

* *Trans.* Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 1875, p. 367; The Phys. action of hemlock and its alkaloid.

† *Arch. Gén. de Mèdecine*, 6e ser., t. xvi, p. 83. De la ciguë at son action phys. et thérap.

hemispheres, as in cases of poisoning from it, consciousness has been preserved to the last. A full medicinal dose induces the following effects: a sense of muscular fatigue and feebleness of the legs is felt, the eye-lids droop, and vision becomes impaired, accompanied by dilatation of the pupil. In lethal doses conium causes paralysis, which is due to a paralyzing influence on the terminal extremities of the motor-nerves. It impairs the conductivity of the sensory nerves, while its action on the cord is one of progressive depression (Lautenbach). It has no direct *hypnotic* effect. Like woorara, its *characteristic physiological effect* is the *production* of pure *motor paralysis*, beginning in the extremities and extending to the trunk, involving chiefly the terminal nerve-endings. The circulation is at first accelerated, then retarded, but further investigation is here required. The arterial pressure is at first lowered, and then decidedly raised; the respiratory movements are not altered unless a poisonous dose has been taken, when the respiratory centre is paralyzed and death ensues from asphyxia. Temperature: some lowering of the animal heat has been noted; but this, lately, has been denied by Lautenbach. Elimination: hemlock is eliminated in part by the urine, as it has been found there. Orfila detected it in the spleen, kidneys and lungs.

Toxicology and Antidotes.—In large doses it causes nausea, vertigo, dimness of vision, relaxation of the muscles; and in poisonous quantities, dilatation of the pupils, difficulty of speech, delirium or coma, paralysis, and finally convulsions (of cerebral origin) and death. In cases of poisoning, the stomach must be evacuated, and as physiological antidotes, the tetanizing agents, as *strychnine* and picrotoxin given, and alcoholic stimuli if necessary.

Medicinal Uses.—Conium is quickly absorbed, and is eliminated with equal rapidity; hence, its effects are speedily induced and are of brief duration. It has been prescribed as an antispasmodic in *asthma*, as a motor-depressant to alleviate *paralysis agitans*, and in *acute mania*, and as an anodyne in *neuralgia;* as an adjuvant to other remedies in *melancholia;* to moderate *irritability of the sexual organs;* and to relieve the *blepharospasm* of many acute inflammations of the eye It is used *topically* as an anodyne-cataplasm to *cancerous* and *irritable ulcers*. It is likewise employed as a general and *topical anodyne*, to relieve the pain of malignant *tumors;* and, even if destitute of the deobstruent powers which have been ascribed to it, it certainly exerts a palliative influence upon painful chronic indurations.

Administration.—The dose of the powder, gr. ss–j. The *extract*

(*extractum conii*) may be given in the same doses. A *fluid extract* (*extractum conii fluidum*) is also used; of the *fluid extract*, in preparing which acetic acid is employed to fix the alkaloid *conine*, the dose is ℥iv–v, gradually increased until some effect is obtained.

The preparations of conium are uncertain, from the fact that the active principle is very volatile and easily escapes. Probably the best preparation is the fluid extract.

PHYSOSTIGMA—CALABAR BEAN.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—Physostigma is the SEED of Physostigma venenosum (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a perennial climbing plant of the western coast of Africa. The seed is about the size of a large horse-bean, irregularly kidney-form in shape, with a hard, brittle integument, and of a dark chocolate-brown color. The inner kernel is by far the more active portion. Alcohol, but not water, extracts its medicinal virtues. The Calabar bean has long been used among the negroes of western Africa as an ordeal to determine the guilt or innocence of accused individuals, whence its name, the *ordeal bean of Calabar*.

FIG. 26.

CALABAR BEAN.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It yields an active alkaloid, termed *eserine* or *physostigmine* ($C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_2$) sparingly soluble in water, but more soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform; and recently another alkaloid, termed *calabarine*, which is believed to be a tetanizing agent, has been found in it in variable amount.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The alkalies and tannic acid.

AIDS.—The motor-depressants, as conium, gelsemium, woorara, tobacco, etc.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The *local* application of a strong solution abolishes the functions of both kinds of nerves (Fraser).*

* For an elaborate account of the action of Calabar bean, consult Dr. T. R. Fraser's Thesis, 1863.

An interesting effect of the action of eserine is its remarkable power of contracting the pupil, whether taken internally or applied externally: it seems probable that this is accomplished by a local peripheral action—*i. e.*, paralysis of the sympathetic terminals and stimulation of the oculo-motor fibres in the iris; and it also contracts the ciliary muscle, which regulates the accommodating power of the eye. Its myotic strength is feebler than the mydriatic action of the pupil-dilators, and the latter soon overcome it.

Its taste is bean-like, and it augments the salivary flow, as well as the secretion of the sweat, mucous and lachrymal glands. Small amounts are apt to excite gastric pain and nausea through the excitation of intestinal peristalsis. It has been found, in full medicinal doses, to produce giddiness, torpor, paleness and coolness of the surface, weak and irregular pulse, relaxation of the muscular system, and drowsiness, but not stupor.

Nervous system: the brain is not directly affected by Calabar bean, the paralysis induced by it being due to a depressing action upon the spinal cord. In proof of this statement can be offered the fact that the muscular contractility and irritability of the motor and sensibility of the sensory nerves, as well as preservation of the mental faculties, remain unimpaired in cases of poisoning by physostigma. Lethal doses of physostigma cause total loss of reflex activity in the cord. Circulation: small doses of physostigma retard the heart's action by lengthening the diastolic pause, while toxic doses arrest it in diastole, but before the movements are extinguished there is a marked fall in blood-pressure. The stoppage is probably due to paralysis of the cardiac ganglia. Respiration: toxic doses of physostigma cause slowing of these movements, and eventually they are abolished, death ensuing from asphyxia. Involuntary muscles: under its full influence the spleen, uterus and bladder become contracted; intestinal peristalsis is decidedly excited, it may be to such an extent that the calibre of the tube is much narrowed. Calabar bean is allied in its effects to woorara and conium, but differs from them in its tendency to produce muscular twitchings and contraction of the pupil.

Toxicology and Antidotes.—A poisonous dose of physostigma in man causes nausea, giddiness, muscular weakness and tremors, diminished cardiac action, abolition of reflex action, slow respiration, myosis and motor-paralysis. Grains 12 of seed * caused stupor and

* Forensic Medicine, 1883.

giddiness, the mental faculties remaining intact; recovery. Six of the beans killed a child of six years. In cases of poisoning, after emptying the stomach, the hypodermic administration of a solution of *atropine* is the best physiological antidote. Chloral mitigates the symptoms, and the tetanizers may render service; artificial respiration should be practised.

MEDICINAL USES.—Calabar bean has been found highly efficacious, from its power of reducing and abolishing the reflex activity of the cord, in traumatic *tetanus*, but it must be given in doses large enough to attain decided effects. Fraser advises the exhibition of eserine hypodermically in severe cases. It has been used also as a motor-depressant in *paralysis agitans*; likewise in poisoning from strychnine. The prolonged use of Calabar bean or eserine has occasionally been followed by improvement in *locomotor ataxia*. In ophthalmic surgery the employment of eserine is obvious, either to produce contraction of the pupil or to increase the power of accommodating the eye to distances. Harlan* states that should it fail to narrow the pupil, harm may follow by an increased flow of blood to the iris and the ciliary spasm which it induces.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the kernel is laid down as gr. ij–iij, to begin with, gradually increased. By exhausting the kernel with alcohol, and subsequent evaporation, an *extract* (*extractum physostigmatis*) is obtained, of which the dose is gr. $\frac{1}{8}$. A good form of exhibition is the *tincture* (*tinctura physostigmatis*), dose ♏ v–xv; or a solution in glycerin may be used. *Eserine* itself, or the sulphate gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–j to the ounce, may be applied to the eye in ophthalmic practice, as to contract the pupil in *photophobia*, to lessen intraocular tension early in *glaucoma* and *keratitis*; the dose of eserine, internally, is gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{12}$. *Physostigminæ salicylas* is official. It is the most stable salt of the alkaloid, but its slight solubility in water renders it of little value for hypodermic injection, dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{6}$. *Physostigminæ sulphas*, readily soluble in water, has been added to the U. S. P. of 1890; dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{4}$. Gelatin-disks of these salts are now much used by oculists.

CHLORAL.

This interesting compound, although discovered by Liebig in 1832, has attracted attention as a therapeutic agent only since the statements of Liebreich, a physician of Prussia, published in May, 1869.

---

* Handbook of Local Therapeutics, 1893, p. 356.

PREPARATION.—It is prepared by passing dried chlorine gas through pure anhydrous alcohol, afterward gently heating, when the liquid separates into two layers, the lower of which is chloral. The reaction, upon which the formation of chloral depends, in this process, is complicated, chloral and hydrochloric acids being the chief products. Anhydrous chloral (C_2HCl_3O) is a thin, limpid, oily, colorless liquid, greasy to the touch, with a fatty taste, and a strong pungent smell, producing lachrymation. Chemically, it is classed with the halogen-aldehydes. It has a sp. gr. of 1.502, a boiling point of 203° F., and mixes in all proportions with water, alcohol, ether and chloroform.

CHEMISTRY AND TESTS.—Mixed with one-eighth its weight of distilled water, it combines to form the so-called hydrate ($C_2HCl_3O+H_2O$), for it contains an entire molecule of water, which crystallizes in a mass of snow-white needles, soluble in their own weight of water, slowly volatilizing in the air; and as pure chloral readily undergoes decomposition, the more stable hydrate is the form which is employed for medicinal use. *Tests.*—Pure chloral hydrate* when pressed between blotting-paper does not leave oily spots; its taste is bitter, makes a neutral solution with water without forming oily drops; is not decomposed by the action of the atmosphere; dissolves readily in water, ether and alcohol; the aqueous solution acidulated with HNO_3 affords no evidence of chlorine when treated with $AgNO_3$. The chloroformic solution yields no change of color, when agitated with H_2SO_4.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The volatile and fixed alkalies, and calcic hydrate, convert chloral into formate of the metal and chloroform.

AIDS.—Morphia, the bromides, and sleep-producing agents enhance its hypnotic effects; upon the spinal cord, conium, physostigma, woorara, etc.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Chloral has antiseptic properties, destroying low organisms and preventing the decomposition which they induce, as pointed out by Keen;† and it is also an irritant. Its taste is bitter, astringent and somewhat caustic. Small doses are without obvious effect on the stomach; large, may be followed by nausea and vomiting. It is readily appropriated by the blood, but nothing is known as to its action upon this fluid. It was formerly asserted by Liebreich that chloral is decomposed by the alkalies in the

* Attfield's "Chemistry," 10th ed., p. 444.
† *Amer. Journ. Med. Sci.*, July, 1875.

blood with the liberation of chloroform; but this is not the case, as Amory * has proved, for no chloroform could be detected in the breath or blood of a dog poisoned by chloral, but on introducing chloroform by enemas this drug was found in the blood and respired air at once. Nervous system: in doses of 20 grains, chloral is a most reliable hypnotic, the sleep being usually quiet, natural, and refreshing.† Generally, no unpleasant effects follow its employment, though occasionally headache and slight nausea supervene. According to Hammond, chloral causes cerebral anæmia, the brain being in this condition when chloral sleep sets in. In medicinal doses, it is not a pain-relieving agent in the way that opium is. In hypnotic doses it slightly contracts the pupil.

When larger amounts are given, the sleep is deeper, and may pass into coma; the respiration is slower; the pulse is reduced in fullness and frequency, the arterial tension being lowered; the temperature falls; the muscular system is relaxed; and both sensibility and *reflex action are abolished*, the latter being brought about by a direct action on the spinal cord, since chloral does not affect the motor-nerves nor muscular contractility. Ringer‡ found that it affected the cardiac tissues directly and ultimately stopped the heart in diastole, the contractility of the muscle-substance being extinguished by it, though Brunton states it paralyzes the cardiac ganglia.

Da Costa § states that it has no special action on the secretions, except some augmentation of the urine, and is probably eliminated by the kidneys.

Toxicology.—Large amounts may be taken without fatal results, as 460 grains have been given without unpleasant effects, though gr. xx, in three cases, proved poisonous, and gr. xxx killed an adult female. ‖ The symptoms of poisoning are profound sleep, diminished frequency of the respiration and circulation, redness of the conjunctivæ, contraction of the pupils, lividity of the lips, and falling of the jaw, with occasional eruptions of the skin. Death takes place probably from sudden failure of the heart's action, which stops in diastole, or from paralysis of the respiratory centre.

---

* *N. Y. Med. Journ.*, xv, 1872, 606; also *Journal de l'Anatomie et de la Physiologie*, 1870–71, p. 570.

† *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, lxxvii, p. 307, Demarquay.

‡ *Brit. Med. Jour.*, March 10th, 1883. Experimental investigation on the action of chloral, etc.

§ *Am. Jour. Med. Sci.*, April, 1870, p. 309. Clinical notes on chloral.

‖ *The Lancet*, March 25th, 1871, 403.

ANTIDOTES.—The treatment of chloral poisoning is much the same as that pursued in opium-poisoning; artificial respiration should always be resorted to before the respirations cease. Strychnine has been recommended to prevent cardiac failure, but according to Dr. Kobert, while chloral is the best antidote for poisoning by strychnine, their antagonism is not reciprocal, as the latter neither prevents the respiratory arrest, nor counteracts the depressing effect of chloral on the heart, nor prevents the lowering of the bodily heat. *Atropine* is probably the best antidote in cases of chloral-poisoning; it should be given frequently, guided by the respiration, and the temperature of the body should be maintained by the application of dry heat in the form of hot blankets and bottles, Lauder Brunton having pointed out that animals when thus kept warm, survived toxic doses.

MEDICINAL USES.—Chloral is a most valuable *hypnotic* remedy in all the forms of *insomnia*, in *hysterical excitement*, in *acute mania*, *mania à potu*, and in *delirium tremens*. As an antispasmodic, large doses are required. It has been used with advantage in *infantile convulsions*, and even in *puerperal* and *uræmic convulsions*, both by the mouth and hypodermically, and it is especially recommended in the relief of rigid os during *labor*. In *sea-sickness* it is highly recommended, though nothing is of much service in this complaint. In *tetanus*, in order to lessen the spinal reflex activity, much success has been obtained with chloral, in ten-grain doses every two hours; and the same remedy may be given to alleviate the paroxysms of spasm of *rabies*. In *whooping-cough* it has also been employed with advantage, and as an antidote against strychnine. As an anodyne it is available, but only in narcotic amounts. *Topically*, in dilution (gr. x to f℥j of water), or as an ointment (℥ss to ℥j), it is a good stimulant and deodorizing application to foul and fetid indolent *ulcers;* as an injection in *gonorrhœa* (gr. xx to f℥j of water), it answers well; and injected into subjects for the dissecting-room (Keen, *loc. cit.*), and in the preservation of anatomical preparations, it has been also found useful (gr. xl to f℥j of water).

ADMINISTRATION.—The ordinary dose of chloral is 20 grains, which may be safely repeated every hour or two, till three doses have been taken or sleep occurs. An equal weight of chloral hydrate, added to powdered camphor, makes a valuable local rubefacient liquid. Chloral is given only in aqueous solution, and the addition of aromatic elixir or syrup, particularly the syrup of orange-peel, will disguise its unpleasant taste; thus, ℞ Chloral hydrate, f℥ij; syr. aurantii

florum, f℥ij. M. S. f℥½, as required. It is not well adapted to the hypodermic method, as painful phlegmons sometimes follow its repeated use. It should be kept in glass-stoppered vials.

POTASSII BROMIDUM—POTASSIUM BROMIDE.

PREPARATION AND TEST.—Potassium bromide (KBr) is prepared by adding a solution of pure potassium carbonate to a solution of ferrous bromide. The iron is precipitated, and the potassium bromide remains in solution, from which it is obtained by evaporation. It occurs as a permanent, colorless, anhydrous, crystalline salt, of a pungent, saline taste, very soluble in water, and slightly so in alcohol. When mixed with starch, a yellow color is developed on the addition of chlorine. A bluish tint shows the presence of an iodide.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Acids, acidulous and metallic salts decompose potassium bromide; with calomel an interchange of bases takes place; with the alkaloids bromides are formed.

AIDS.—Its action on the brain is enhanced by morphia, chloral, paraldehyde and similar agents; its depressing effects on the circulation by aconite, gelsemium, veratrum viride, etc.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The statement of the action of potassium bromide is based on the investigations of Amory,* Bill,† Nuneley,‡ Bartholow,§ Lasègue,‖ Damourette et Pelvet.¶ *Local* action: when applied to the pharyngeal mucous membrane, it is said to lessen the reflex irritability of the part. When brought in contact with the motor-nerves and spinal centres of the frog, potassium bromide destroys their functions. This action, however, is probably due to the potassium which it contains (Ringer), and is shared by the other potassium salts.

When administered *internally* (*to animals*), the irritability of the brain is decreased, owing in great part to the anæmia caused by the action of the drug upon the vaso-motor nerves which govern the calibre of the vessels. Reflex irritability is diminished, partly on account of the paralyzing influence exerted on the reflex functions of the cord, and in part from paralysis of the end-organs of the peripheral

* Pamphlet, 1869. "Exper. upon the Phys. Action of Bromide of Potassium, etc."

† *Am. J. Med. Sci.*, July, 1868.

‡ *The Practitioner*, III, 347.

§ Pamphlet, 16 pp. "Exp. Investigation into the Actions and Uses of the Bromide of Potassium."

‖ *Arch. Gén. de Médècine*, t. VI., 6ième ser., p. 81.

¶ *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, LXXIII, pp. 241, 289.

nerves; on the latter account, also, cutaneous sensibility is lessened. It possesses a sedative action on the sympathetic system, giving rise to diminished cardiac action, decrease in the supply of blood to various organs, and slight reduction in the temperature of the body.

Circulation: topically applied to the heart (and voluntary muscles), it destroys their functions, as in the case of the topical application to the nervous centres, and probably for the same reason. In very large doses it lessens the frequency and force of the cardiac contractions, shortening the systole, prolonging the diastole, and, finally, paralyzing the heart in diastole. The tension of the arterial system is lowered. Respiration: it slows respiration and causes death by arrest of the respiratory centres (Ott). Temperature: in warm-blooded animals, toxic doses lower very decidedly the temperature, probably owing to a direct checking of tissue-changes. Secretion: at first the secretions and excretions are diminished, but, later, they are increased in amount. If a very large dose is taken, they are increased primarily. No lachrymation, salivation, or catarrh is produced, as after the administration of the iodides. After large doses, micturition is less frequent, because the vesical irritability is lessened,—not because the amount of urine is decreased. A very large dose may paralyze the sphincter and produce incontinence of urine. The amount of urea eliminated is diminished, as is, also, the quantity of carbonic acid exhaled from the lungs, and the perspiration is decreased.

In man, the action of the bromides is similar to the action in animals; the cerebral symptoms being, however, more marked, because of the greater development of the hemispheres. Their taste is saline and disagreeable. They lessen the activity of the brain, suppress the emotions, and mental irritability, thus bringing the individual into a condition favorable to sleep. And, being almost without depressing after-effects, they are most valuable *hypnotics*. When long continued, potassium bromide exerts a very marked depressing effect upon the sexual functions, enfeebling their vigor, and diminishing the sexual appetite. But these symptoms pass away when the drug is withheld. When considerable doses are given for a long period, a train of symptoms is produced to which the name *bromism* is applied. These are mental weakness, great drowsiness, failure of memory, anæmia, malnutrition and depression of spirits, with often, impaired sensibility of the mucous and cutanous surfaces, diminution of the sexual functions, and an eruption of the skin (generally on the face and back), usually of acne, which rarely suppurates, occasionally of eczema, and, very rarely,

rupial ulcers may be seen. Elimination: potassium bromide is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys; but also by the mucous membranes of the fauces, intestinal canal and bronchi, by the skin, and by the salivary glands. It is absorbed by the blood rapidly (Bartholow, *loc. cit.*) as traces may be found in the urine ten minutes after its administration,* but elimination is slow. According to Amory (*loc. cit.*), it passes out, when given in medicinal doses, undecomposed, by the skin and kidneys. No case of acute poisoning by potassium bromide has been reported.

MEDICINAL USES.—From its action on the nervous system, potassium bromide is much used to quiet cerebral excitement and for its sedative effect on the reflex centres of the cord. And for this purpose it is of great value in *meningitis, cerebral* or *spinal*, to allay irritation and hinder convulsions.

As a narcotic (by causing anæmia of the brain), it is much used in *insomnia* due to *cerebral hyperæmia*, or even when not more than the normal amount of blood is sent to the brain; in wakefulness and wandering during *convalescence* from acute diseases; and in sleeplessness due to worry, grief, dyspepsia, and over-work. In cases of *night-horror*, in children, where they awake suddenly and scream with fright, (often for a considerable time), small doses of this salt and a light supper will frequently effect a cure. Adults subject to *nightmare* will find relief, too, in the temporary use of potassium bromide. To allay restlessness, remove delusions, calm delirium, and produce sleep in the early stages of *delirium tremens* and in *mania à potu*, it is given in doses of gr. xx to xxx every two hours until sleep is produced. It is more efficient in the early stages, and can be relied on with more certainty in the first than in subsequent attacks.

For the relief of uncomplicated *vertigo* it is of service, and it is one of the remedies used for *laryngismus stridulus*, and during the paroxysmal stage of *whooping-cough*. It may be prescribed also to stop obstinate *hiccough* and *spasmodic pharyngeal cough*, particularly at night.

In those functional cardiac affections in which excited or irregular action is a prominent symptom, as *irritable* or *over-acting heart*, or in *palpitation*, the bromides by lessening the frequency and force of the contractions, render important service. In the last two conditions aconite is a valuable adjuvant.

Potassium bromide is often combined with other narcotics, as

---

* Clinique Thérapeutique, iii, p. 202, note (2), Dujardin-Beaumetz.

morphia, chloral, etc., to aid their action, and even to modify their disagreeable effects. It will generally prove beneficial in women suffering from *nervousness*, great despondency, amounting to a feeling of approaching madness, irritability, lack of interest in their surroundings, sleeplessness and harassing dreams, caused by overwork, want of change, grief or worry. If the medicine does not succeed alone, it will when combined with a change of scene. In some cases of *hysteria*, potassium bromide is a valuable remedy. In all forms of *convulsions* (*epilepsy*, *chorea*, *convulsions of chronic Bright's disease*, *convulsions of children*, etc.) it will prove beneficial, by diminishing the reflex function of the cord.

In *epilepsy* the bromides are preëminently of service, lessening the frequency of the attacks, if not absolutely, in some cases at least, preventing their recurrence. In certain cases after continual use they lose their efficiency; in others they fail altogether. It must be borne in mind, too, that little or no benefit is to be obtained from them, if the cause be due to cranial deformity, to hereditary tuberculosis, menstruation and the like. It is stated by Trousseau that they are less efficient in attacks of *petit mal* than in those of severer form; but Dr. A. Hughes Bennett has recently published a number of cases of the lighter variety, in the majority of which the bromides proved successful. They should be given in doses sufficient to prevent reflex retching or nausea, when the fauces are tickled (Voisin), and must be continued for years (2–3), with an occasional intermission of a week or two. At the same time the propriety of stopping the drug when bromism-symptoms appear must not be lost sight of. In *nocturnal epilepsy* ʒi will be required 2 hours before bed-time; attacks that set in at the time of getting up are best prevented by taking a large dose on wakening. For epileptics in general, Seguin advises the administration of a single daily dose, 4 to 6 hours before the expected attack. The diet should be vegetarian and milk.

Potassium bromide has been successfully used in the treatment of *strychnine-poisoning;* it should be given in doses of ʒij, frequently repeated, as the case may require. It has also been successfully used in *tetanus*. It has been recommended during *dentition*, to allay irritability and restlessness and to prevent convulsions. It is administered for the relief of the *convulsions of uræmia*, and the *puerperal state*. In the reflex forms of vomiting, as the *vomiting of pregnancy*, of *sea-sickness*, and in *migraine* or sick headache (especially in the congestive forms), it is sometimes beneficial. In the *colic* of infants, unaccom-

panied by diarrhœa, it is an excellent remedy, relieving pain and spasm, and producing sleep. It is used, too, in large doses, ʒj or more, to obtund the sensibility of the fauces, before the exhibition of the laryngoscope, but this is going out of fashion since the introduction of cocaine.

From its relative influence on the organs of generation, it is used with success in *nymphomania*, *spermatorrhœa*, *masturbation*, and *chordee*. In the last affection it may be taken in large doses throughout the day, the final one before retiring. It decreases the flow of blood in *menorrhagia*. The flushes of heat, followed by sweating and prostration, occurring at the *menopause*, are generally cured by the use of potassium bromide.

Administration.—Dose, gr. v–ʒj or more. In epilepsy it is given in doses of gr. xx–xxx, thrice daily, and continued for a long period, with occasional intervals of a week or two. Children generally tolerate the bromides well and stand large doses. If bromism occur, stop the remedy for the time, and give tonics. The bromide rashes are easily cured by withdrawing the medicine, and giving liquor potassii arsenitis internally in small doses, and the local use of an ointment containing iodide of sulphur. Potassium bromide is best administered in solution, and preferably one hour after meals. It may be disguised with aromatic elixir, or in milk diluted with water, apollinaris, or vichy water. It can be had in 5 and 10 grain compressed pills.

AMMONII BROMIDUM—AMMONIUM BROMIDE.

Preparation.—Ammonium bromide (NH_4Br) is prepared by mixing bromine with iron-wire in distilled water, agitating the mixture until the liquid assumes a greenish color, and then adding water of ammonia to the mixture, which precipitates the iron as ferrous hydrate, ammonium bromide remaining in solution. By filtration and evaporation, a white, granular salt is obtained, which, on exposure to the air, gradually becomes yellowish (in consequence of the liberation of hydrobromic acid), has a saline, pungent taste, is very soluble in water, and moderately so in alcohol.

Incompatibles and Aids.—See potassium bromide.

Physiological Effects.—The action of ammonium bromide *resembles*, in many respects, that of the potassium salt. When applied ***locally*** to the motor nerves, spinal centres, heart, or voluntary muscles, it does not destroy their functions, and has less influence, when administered ***internally***, on the circulation, respiration and temperature.

MEDICINAL USES.—It has been *used for the* same conditions in which potassium bromide is given. Echeverrhia prefers the ammonium bromide in *epileptic* maniacal excitement, but states that it will fail unless combined with chloral, cannabis Indica, or other narcotic, or better still, with ergot. The combined use of ammonium and potassium bromide has been recommended by Brown-Séquard. Da Costa highly recommends its use in *acute rheumatism.* It has also been given with advantage in *whooping-cough.*

ADMINISTRATION.—It is given in doses of gr. v–xxx, thrice daily, and is best administered in some bitter effusion, or aromatic elixir.

Sodii Bromidum (*Sodium Bromide*) (NaBr) may be prepared in a similar manner to potassium bromide.

In its *physiological effects* it resembles potassium bromide, but is much feebler.

It is *used* in the same diseases and in the same doses as is the potassium salt.

Lithii Bromidum (*Lithium Bromide*) (LiBr) has been recommended as the most efficacious of the bromides. S. Weir Mitchell has found it efficient in gr. x–xx doses, in some cases of *epilepsy*, after the potassium bromide had failed. It has been used in *gout*, but not with much success. It contains a larger per cent. of bromine than do the other salts, and is very soluble.

Calcii Bromidum (*Calcium Bromide*) ($CaBr_2$) very soluble in water, has been employed for the same purposes and in the same doses as potassium bromide.

Zinci Bromidum (*Zinc Bromide*) ($ZnBr_2$) has been prescribed in the treatment of *epilepsy*, but its use is not general. Hammond* has obtained beneficial results with the salt in arresting the *epileptic paroxysms* where the other bromides had failed, and it has the advantage of not causing bromism or a cutaneous eruption. Dose, gr. ij–xx, in syrup and water.

Strontii Bromidum (*Strontium Bromide*) ($SrBr_2+6H_2O$) has been introduced into the U. S. P. of 1890. It is stated not to cause the bromide eruptions, or disorder of the stomach; recommended in *gastrodynia* and *epilepsy*. Dose, gr. x–xxx, in syrup and water; it is deliquescent.

Acidum Hydrobromicum Dilutum (*Diluted Hydrobromic Acid*) is a clear, colorless liquid, without odor, but having a strongly acid taste, which consists of 10 per cent. of absolute hydrobromic acid (HBr), and 90 per cent. of water. It has a sp. gr. of 1.077.

---

* "A Treatise on Diseases of the Nervous System." 1888, p. 716.

EFFECTS AND USES.—This acid does not differ materially in its action from potassium bromide, and has been used as a substitute for it in *epilepsy*, *alcoholism*, *congestive headache*, *vertigo*, *chorea*, *insomnia*, etc. It has been recommended to combine it with quinine as a preventive of cinchonism. Its value does not seem to be very firmly established. Dose of the diluted acid, f℥ss–ij. It should be protected from light, and kept in glass-stoppered vials.

TABACUM—TOBACCO.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—Nicotiana Tabacum, or Virginia Tobacco (*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ), is a native of the warm

FIG. 27.

TOBACCO.

countries of America. It is an annual plant, growing to the height of from three to six feet, with large oblong, pointed, hairy, pale-green leaves, and light-greenish, funnel-shaped flowers. The DRIED LEAVES are the portion used. They have a yellowish-brown color, a strong, peculiar, narcotic odor, and a bitter taste. The darker-colored leaves are the strongest.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS AND TEST.—The virtues of tobacco are imparted to alcohol and water, and depend on the presence of an alkaloid called *nicotine* ($C_{10}H_{14}N_2$) (as a malate), which is found in all parts of the plant, but not in tobacco-smoke. It is a colorless, oily, volatilizable, alkaline liquid, highly soluble in water, alcohol, ether, chloroform, the fixed oils, and oil of turpentine, of a feeble odor when cold, but irritant when heated, of an acrid, burning taste, and is a most energetic poison, ranking after prussic acid. From the dried leaves are also obtained a concrete volatile oil, termed *nicotianin*, which is probably the odorous principle of the plant, and an *empyreumatic* oil, which gives the peculiar smell to old tobacco-pipes. Both of these principles are poisonous. Tobacco-smoke* has been found "to contain numerous basic substances of the picolinic series, and ceded to caustic potash, hydrocyanic acid, sulphuretted hydrogen," with fatty acids, phenol and creasote. *Test.*—Nicotine is thrown down from aqueous solution as a yellowish-white precipitate by platinum perchloride.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Tannic acid and the caustic alkalies.

AIDS.—The depresso-motors, as physostigma, woorara, etc.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Tobacco smoke restrains the development of bacteria (Tassinari). *Locally:* applied to the skin tobacco is readily absorbed; snuff is an errhine. The taste of tobacco is bitter and nauseous, and when chewed it excites the flow of saliva. On persons unaccustomed to its use tobacco either smoked, chewed or swallowed, produces nausea, depression, and a feeling of wretchedness. Nervous system: tobacco expends its action on the spinal cord, and not upon the brain, and nicotine, in full doses, acts as a tetanizing agent on man. Nicotine contracts the pupil either locally or internally. The conductivity of the motor nerves is more or less abolished, and lastly that of the spinal cord, while the voluntary muscles remain unaffected. These remarks apply to lethal doses of the drug. Circulation: the red globules of the blood of a person under the influence of tobacco present a crenated appearance.

---

* "Pharmacographia," 2d ed., p. 468.

Tobacco is not a cardiac poison, since the application of nicotine to the cut-out heart will not stop its beats; nevertheless it slows the cardiac action and temporarily reduces the blood-pressure. Intestines: tobacco has a relaxing influence upon this tract, and the injection of nicotine induces intestinal peristalsis. Nicotine is probably eliminated by the kidneys.

The habitual use of tobacco-smoke as an exhilarant is well known. When taken in excess, it frequently develops maladies of the stomach, heart, nervous system, and upper air-passages. Under its immoderate use such cardiac phenomena as over-action and palpitation are likely to ensue, and the use of tobacco is contraindicated when these conditions exist. Tobacco smoking is least injurious when not inhaled. The habitual smoking of tobacco in excess impairs the sight.

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—In lethal doses, it induces vomiting and purging, a sensation of sinking at the pit of the stomach, giddiness, disorder of vision, contraction of the pupils, depression of the circulation, great relaxation of the muscular system, coldness of the surface, and other symptoms of prostration; and, when excessive doses have been taken, these symptoms become more violent, and are followed by clonic convulsions, paralysis and death. Woodman and Tidy* have collected a number of fatal cases from the use of the infusion of tobacco by clyster and injection, so that it is a remedy, even locally, to be employed with caution. Cases of poisoning are to be treated with the diffusible stimuli, after washing out the stomach, and *strychnine* is to be used hypodermically; dry heat should also be applied, and, if these means fail, artificial respiration should be resorted to.

MEDICINAL USES.—Tobacco is now rarely used medicinally, and when it is to be employed with caution, as it occasionally acts with [illegible] energy. A cigar or pipe after breakfast often relieves *con-*

[illegible]STRATION.—Tobacco is not given by the stomach, owing [illegible] properties. It is usually administered by the rectum, in [illegible]fusion. It may also be smoked for medicinal effect.

LOBELIA.

[illegible] HABITAT AND OFFICIAL PORTION.—Lobelia inflata, [illegible] (*Nat. Ord.* Lobeliaceæ), is a very common annual

* "Forensic Medicine, etc.," 1882, p. 381.

or biennial indigenous plant, growing to the height of from six inches to two feet, having an erect, hairy stem, ovate, serrated leaves, pale-blue flowers, and ovoid, inflated capsules. All parts of it are active, but the LEAVES and TOPS only are official, collected after a portion of the capsules is inflated.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Water and alcohol extract the virtues of lobelia, which contains a partly volatile alkaloid, *lobeline*, *lobelic acid*, *fixed* and *volatile oil*, *gum*, *chlorophyll*, etc. Lloyd * regards the alkaloid as a fixed one; he also isolated a substance termed *inflatin*. Lobeline is a yellowish syrupy liquid of an aromatic odor, and an acrid taste.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The caustic alkalies decompose lobeline.

AIDS.—The depresso-motors.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Its taste is at first mild, then burning and acrid. Lobelia produces effects on the system *analogous* to those of tobacco, acting in small doses as a *sedative*, *nauseant* and *diaphoretic*. In large doses it is an energetic emetic. According to Ott's† investigations the alkaloid produced in the rabbit curious alterations of blood-pressure, viz.: first a fall, followed generally by a rise, and lastly a very decided fall; also slower respiration, paralysis, reduction of temperature, and death from asphyxia. Lobelia, like tobacco, retards the heart's action, is said to increase the urinary flow, and, in an unexplained way, relieves bronchial spasm. Complete investigations of its action have not yet been made. It was employed by the aborigines, and has always been a popular empirical remedy.

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—There are on record numerous cases of death from lethal amounts of lobelia, ℥i of the powdered leaves ‡ having in thirty-six hours destroyed life. In poisonous doses it proves fatal by paralyzing the respiratory centre in the medulla oblongata, the pupil being contracted. The peculiar depressing effects excited by lobelia upon the circulatory apparatus may be counteracted in a measure by the cardiac excitants as ether, alcohol, ammonia and strychnia.

MEDICINAL USES.—Lobelia is sometimes classed among emetics, but its action in this particular is too violent for its safe administration. It is chiefly employed by regular practitioners, in virtue of its bronchial antispasmodic properties, for the relief of *asthma*, *angina pectoris*, and

* "Drugs and Medicines of North America," Vol. II, p. 75.

† *Boston Med. and Surg. Jour.*, 1875.

‡ Reese, Med. Jurisprudence, etc., 1889.

cardiac dyspnœa, and it is given in small doses, gradually increased until headache or nausea ensues. In *asthma*, Ringer advises lobelia to be given in large doses, viz., f℥j of the tincture every hour, or even every half hour. The chief draw-back to its use is its uncertainty and the nausea and depression induced by it. In asthma it possesses no

FIG. 28.

LOBELIA INFLATA.

curative power, seeming to be beneficial by reason of its antispasmodic and expectorant properties. It may also be used as an enema, to fulfill the same indications as tobacco.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the powder as an antispasmodic is gr. j–iij; as an emetic, gr. v–xx. The best form, particularly in asthma, is the *tincture* (*tinctura lobeliæ*) (20 per cent., in diluted alcohol),

which may be given in the quantity of f℥ss–j, to be repeated as occasion may require. A *fluid extract* (*extractum lobeliæ fluidum*) is also official; dose, ♏j–xxx. Aromatic elixir disguises it, or it can be had in compressed triturates.

ACIDUM HYDROCYANICUM DILUTUM—DILUTED HYDROCYANIC ACID.

SOURCE AND PREPARATION.—Hydrocyanic acid, known also as cyanhydric acid and *prussic acid*, is derived from a variety of vegetable substances, as the bitter almond, peach-kernels and leaves, wild-cherry, cherry-laurel, etc. It is employed in medicine only in a state of extreme dilution; and the diluted acid is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid and water on potassium ferrocyanide, or when wanted for immediate use, by the action of hydrochloric acid and water on silver cyanide.

CHEMISTRY AND TESTS.—*Diluted hydrocyanic acid* is a colorless volatile liquid, with a peculiar odor and a cooling, somewhat irritating taste. It undergoes decomposition if exposed to the light, and should be kept in bottles covered with black paint or paper; but it is not a stable preparation. It contains two per cent. of the anhydrous or concentrated acid.

The *anhydrous acid* (HCy or HNC) is a colorless, feebly acid, transparent, very volatile and decomposable liquid, with a powerful, peculiar odor, and a cooling, afterward burning taste. Both water and alcohol dissolve it readily. *Tests.*—Its presence in a suspected mixture may be detected by the addition of a solution of silver nitrate, which throws down a white, curdy precipitate of silver cyanide, distinguishable by its giving off, when dried and heated in a test tube, cyanogen gas which burns with a rose-colored flame (the silver test is the most delicate, when applied to prussic acid in the state of *vapor*); or, by adding to the suspected solution a little liquor potassæ, and then a mixed solution of ferrous and ferric sulphate, a dirty greenish-blue precipitate is thrown down, which, on the addition of a few drops of pure hydrochloric acid becomes *Prussian blue* (the best *liquid test*).

INCOMPATIBLES.—The metallic salts.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The action of the dilute only is considered. *Locally:* hydrocyanic acid applied directly to the skin exerts a benumbing influence, and may be absorbed with the aid of friction; to a mucous membrane it is readily taken up, producing poisonous effects. It has bactericidal properties. The taste of the acid is almond-like; within the stomach it is sedative. Nervous system: in small

doses it produces no symptoms beyond a calming effect. Full doses cause giddiness, confusion of mind, and muscular feebleness. Whether large doses act on brain, vagus, or peripheral nerves is disputed. The convulsions which it produces are cerebral, for they do not occur in parts cut off from the cord. In the frog, Kölliker* finds that the direct application of hydrocyanic acid paralyzes the motor-nerve trunks, and destroys the irritability of muscle, and upon the peripheral sensory nerves acts as a paralyzant.

Since hydrocyanic acid produces asphyxia most rapidly in the form of vapor, Preyer concludes that it acts directly on the pulmonary ends of the vagi. That it acts directly on the nerve-centres is supported by the experiment of Jones,† in which the application of the acid to the medulla of an alligator caused quickly collapse of the lung. Circulation: in small doses it has a sedative action on the heart; large doses arrest it in diastole (Lecorché et Meuriot‡). When applied directly to the heart it suspends the movements. Under hydrocyanic acid a temporary increase of the arterial pressure, followed by a reduction, has been observed. But this is not in accordance with Lecorché and Meuriot's (*loc. cit.*) investigations. It is only in lethal doses that opinion is unanimous as to a decided reduction of blood-pressure. Opinions as to the action of hydrocyanic acid on the blood are contradictory. During life, under hydrocyanic acid, the venous blood is found to have an arterial hue; while in man and mammals, after death this fluid is dark-colored, probably from deficient abstraction of carbon dioxide. Outside of the economy the addition of hydrocyanic acid to the blood produces a new body, formed from HCy and hæmoglobin, called cyanohæmoglobin (Hoppe-Seyler§), which has no ozonizing power, and it seems probable that the formation of this substance, if it take place during life, in the blood, may be one of the main factors in causing death.

Respiration: nothing short of 10–15 minims disturbs this act, this amount rendering it labored and irregular. Large doses destroy life so quickly that the respirations cannot be counted. Hydrocyanic acid has no influence on temperature, or secretion, save a slight aug-

* *Arch. für Pathol. Anat.*, Bd. x, p. 272.

† *N. Y. Med. Record*, II, 1867, 456.

‡ *Arch. Gén. de Médecine*, 6 ser., xi, p. 529. Étude Phys. et Thérap. sur l'acide cyanhydrique.

§ *Virchow's Archives*, XXXVIII, p. 435. "Ueber die Ursache der Giftigkeit der Blausäure."

mentation of the saliva. Elimination is rapid, taking place by the saliva, kidneys and lungs.

Toxicology.—In a poisonous dose, hydrocyanic acid arrests life with fearful rapidity, and it is one of the most energetic poisons known, one or two drops of the pure acid being sufficient to destroy a dog in a few seconds, and gr. $\frac{9}{10}$ * of the anhydrous acid killed an adult in twenty minutes. When not immediately fatal, it produces great and sudden prostration, difficult and spasmodic respiration, dilatation and immobility, and sometimes contraction of the pupils, feeble pulse, diminution of temperature in the extremities, rise in the trunk at first, but followed by a fall, and involuntary evacuations. It acts on both the voluntary and involuntary muscles, decreasing or arresting entirely their property of contractility; both the sympathetic and cerebro-spinal nervous systems appear to be affected.

Antidotes.—The best *antidotes* are inhalations of ammonia or its carbonate, and (if the patient can swallow) alcoholic stimuli are to be employed, and at the same time *cold and hot affusions and artificial respiration* must also be resorted to. The subcutaneous injection of *atropine sulphate* has been proposed as a physiological antidote, but its rate of diffusion is too slow to be of service, while Boehm † states that it is not antagonistic at all.

Medicinal Uses.—Dilute hydrocyanic acid is an agent of some value in allaying *spasm*, *pain* and *nervous irritability*, in a variety of disorders, and is much used to relieve *cough*, particularly in phthisis pulmonalis, and for its antispasmodic virtues in *asthma* and *whooping-cough*. It is moreover an efficacious remedy in *gastrodynia* and in neuralgic affections of the bowels, and also in *chronic vomiting*. *Topically*, it is occasionally employed as an anodyne in *neuralgia*, and in various forms of cutaneous disease (f℥j–iij to water Oj–iss), notably *urticaria* and *prurigo*, as an antipruritic lotion.

Administration.—The dose of the official *acid* (*acidum hydrocyanicum dilutum*) is gtt. i–ij, given in syrup and water, to be repeated and gradually increased by a drop till some effect is perceptible. When it is taken for a length of time, care should be observed to have the medicine, as renewed, of uniform strength; and it is best, in using a fresh sample, to return to the minimum dose. An approved formula to relieve *bronchial cough* is: ℞ Acidi hydrocyanici diluti, ♏30;

---

* "Taylor's Med. Jurisprudence," 3d Am. ed., 142.

† *Practitioner*, XIII. p. 168.

syrup. ipecacuanhæ, f℥ij; morphinæ sulphatis, gr. iij; syrup. pruni virginiane, ad f℥iv. M. S. Dose, teaspoonful every 3 hours.

Potassii Cyanidum (*Potassium Cyanide*, KCN), is used as a substitute for hydrocyanic acid, and has the advantage of being a more uniform chemical product, and less liable to undergo decomposition.

PROPERTIES.—It occurs in white, opaque, amorphous pieces, having a sharp, somewhat alkaline and bitter-almond taste, and an alkaline reaction; its solution yields the odor of hydrocyanic acid when exposed to the air. It is deliquescent, very soluble in water, and sparingly so in alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is irritant and will produce an eschar, and is antiseptic in the proportion of 1 to 909 (Miquel).

TOXICOLOGY.—As much as gr. iij have been taken by an adult without fatal result (Taylor).* Grains 15 have destroyed life in 15 minutes, and 7, in less than one hour. Ordinarily gr. ij–ij½ should prove fatal.† Its *medicinal* and *poisonous* effects are the same as those of hydrocyanic acid.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. ⅛ in f℥ss of distilled water, to be repeated and increased.

Oleum Amygdalæ Amaræ (*Oil of Bitter Almond*) contains hydrocyanic acid, and may be used for the same purposes. It is obtained by distillation from the kernel of the fruit of Amygdalus communis, variety *Amara* (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), and is of a yellowish color, with a bitter, acrid, burning taste, and the peculiar odor of the bitter almond, which is different from that of hydrocyanic acid. It is heavier than water, slightly soluble in it, and soluble in alcohol and ether.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It contains *benzoic aldehyde* and *hydrocyanic acid*, which are developed from a principle termed *amygdalin*, and water, under the influence of an albuminous ferment termed emulsin: thus amygdalin ($C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$) + water ($2H_2O$) = benzoic aldehyde (C_6H_5—COH) + HCN + glucose ($2C_6H_{12}O_6$).

EFFECTS AND USES.—The action of this oil upon the system is closely analogous to that of hydrocyanic acid, and its strength is about four times that of the diluted official acid.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, for *internal* use, gtt. ¼–½ in emulsion; as an *external* application, gtt. j to a f℥j of menstruum. *Bitter Almond*

---

* *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, XIII, 1868.

† Wharton and Stillé, 2, 1884.

Water (*aqua amygdalæ amaræ*) is used as a vehicle for narcotic medicines containing one part of the oil dissolved in 999 parts of distilled water. Dose, f℥ss. For *oleum amygdalæ expressum*, see index.

Syrupus Amygdalæ (*Syrup of Almond*), made from both the sweet (*Amygdala dulcis*) and bitter almonds (*Amygdala amara*), is slightly impregnated with the virtues of hydrocyanic acid, and is a pleasant vehicle for cough mixtures. (For *emulsum amygdalæ* see acacia.)

Spiritus Amygdalæ Amaræ (*Spirit of Bitter Almond*) is made with oil of bitter almond, alcohol and water; f℥i contains ♏v of the oil.

AMYL NITRIS—AMYL NITRITE.

PREPARATION.—Amyl nitrite ($C_5H_{11}NO_2$) is prepared by heating one part of strong nitric acid with two parts of rectified fusel oil (amylic alcohol or amyl hydrate—$C_5H_{11}HO$) until it approaches boiling, when the fire is removed.

PROPERTIES.—It is a clear amber-colored, *volatile*, inflammable liquid, of sp. gr. 0.872 to 0.874, boiling at about 205° F., giving off an orange-colored vapor. It has an odor and taste like that of ripe pears. It is insoluble in water, but soluble in all proportions in alcohol, ether and chloroform. Amyl nitrite should be kept in small glass-stoppered bottles, in a dark and cool place.

AIDS.—The depresso-motors, though on account of its peculiar nature it should be prescribed alone.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The following account is based on the investigations of H. C. Wood,* Amez-Drozand,† and Lauder Brunton.‡ When amyl nitrite is *inhaled*, it causes flushing of the head and face, a feeling of oppression in the head, with vertigo, excited cardiac action, diminished blood-pressure, *marked dilatation of the arterial system*, from paresis of the muscular coat of the vessels, due to direct action of the drug (Lauder Brunton, *loc. cit.*), lowering of temperature, retarded respiratory movements, which tend to become slower as the administration is pushed, and eventually are extinguished, from a paralyzing influence on the respiratory centre. At the same time there is complete motor-paralysis. Consciousness is not destroyed, unless a condition approaching death is produced. Equal susceptibility to its effects is not experienced by all alike.

The violent action of the heart is due, probably, to depression of

* *Am. J. Med. Sci.*, July, 1871, p. 39.
† *Arch. de Phys. Norm. et Pathol.*, v, 1863, 467.
‡ *Journ. of Anat. and Physiol.*, v, p. 92.

the cardiac inhibitory nerves. On the reflex function and spinal motor centres, amyl nitrite acts as a powerful paralyzer. It also lessens the functional activity of the muscles and nerves. Dilatation of the vessels of the retina has been observed by the ophthalmoscope. Amyl nitrite has the property of diminishing the oxidizing function of the red blood-corpuscles, uniting with them to form a new compound, methæmoglobin, which is not as readily deoxidized as hæmoglobin, but which may be again converted into the latter by reducing agents. Whether inhaled or administered internally, amyl nitrite increases to a marked degree both the quantity of urine passed and the amount of uric acid and urea eliminated. Sugar has been found in the urine of rabbits to which the drug had been administered by hypodermic injection.

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—A teaspoonful,* swallowed by a man, aged 60, was not followed with fatal result. His face became blue, the extremities cold, respiration shallow, pulse weak and the beats 68. After emesis strychnine and digitalis were given to sustain the heart. Consciousness was never lost. The lethal effects of amyl nitrite are antagonized by those agents which excite the functional activity of the spinal cord, as strychnia, picrotoxin, etc.; also artificial respiration and the cold douche.

MEDICINAL USES.—It has been *employed* to rouse the system in cases of *syncope* and prostration, as an antidote to *chloroform poisoning*, and it has been found efficacious in relieving the pain of *angina pectoris*, *puerperal eclampsia*, and other convulsive diseases, and Fraser† has recently called attention to the value of the inhalation of amyl nitrite to relieve the dyspnœa of *asthma*. In *uræmic asthma* especially are the good effects of an inhalation of the drug seen, the relief being very speedy, the quantity of urine much augmented, and the amount of albumen lessened, at the same time the œdema decidedly subsides (Ringwood; Rossbach; Mya). In *cardiac dyspnœa* it is also beneficial. In *dysmenorrhœa* of the so-called congestive form, it often proves serviceable. The inhalation of the vapor of the nitrite is efficacious in arresting *epileptic seizures*, when their approach is indicated by the *aura epileptica;* and also in *tetanus*, *nausea marina*, and *strychnine poisoning*. It is indicated in all conditions where there is a high degree of tension of the arterioles. The patient should be seated during the inhalation.

---

* *Med. News*, Phila., 1893.

† *Am. J. M. Sci.*, Oct., 1887, p. 393.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be conveniently carried in glass-pearls by patients requiring its prompt action, and ♏j–v can be inhaled from a crushed capsule, or ♏ ½–1 may be dissolved in alcohol ♏v and swallowed. It should be preserved in dark-colored, glass-stoppered vials.

The following drugs, although not official, are deserving of notice in connection with amyl nitrite.

Nitroglycerinum (*Nitroglycerin—Trinitroglycerin—Glonoin* $(C_3H_5)(NO_3)_3$, (not official), is made by the action of sulphuric and nitric acids on glycerin.

PROPERTIES.—It occurs as a colorless or pale yellowish, oily liquid, with a sp. gr. 1.600; it crystallizes in long needles if kept for some time at the temperature of 32° F.; is nearly insoluble in water, but readily soluble in alcohol and ether. It is without odor. Nitroglycerin forms the basis of various explosives, as *dynamite*, *giant powder*, etc., and will itself explode with great violence if heated in a closed vessel or if forcibly percussed. Hay* has made some experiments which seem to show that nitroglycerin is a nitrate of glyceryl.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The effects of nitroglycerin resemble those of amyl nitrite and the other nitrites, but are more persistent. Hay (*loc. cit.*) considers their similarity of action to be due to the *nitrous radical* contained in each, which coincides with the view expressed by Armstrong,† and it appears to be substantially correct. When inhaled it causes flushing of the face and headache. Given *internally*, in small doses‡ (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$), its taste being sweetish and pungent, it causes very great acceleration of the pulse and respiration, diminished blood-pressure, flushed face, a feeling of tension and throbbing, and severe *headache*, pharyngeal constriction, diaphoresis, all lasting some hours. After larger doses all of these symptoms are intensified; there is gradual paralysis of reflex and voluntary motions, loss of sensation, and finally death from paralysis of respiration. Injected into cats Brunton§ found that it produced paralysis without tetanus, and in addition it poisoned the muscles. On the motor-nerves its action is uncertain. It paralyzed the cord before the ganglia at the base of the brain; slowed the action of the heart directly, and reduced the blood-pressure. It is decomposed by the alkalies in the

---

* *The Practitioner*, XXX, p. 422.

† *Med. Times*, Feb., 1888, p. 260.

‡ *British Med. Journal*, March, 1880, vol. 1, p. 406, article on nitroglycerine.

§ *St. Bartholomew's Hospital Reports*, xii, 1876, p. 140.

blood, the greater portion of the nitric acid of the compound being converted into nitrous acid and combining with alkaline bases, forming nitrites which lessen the oxidizing power of the red corpuscles and cause both arterial and venous blood to assume a dark chocolate hue. Nitroglycerin is a muscle-poison, and when applied directly to the heart of the frog causes paralysis of that organ. Prof. Rossbach, of Jena, finds it greatly increases both the quantity of the urine and the amount of uric acid and urea present.

TOXICOLOGY.—Three fatal cases* are recorded, but the amount is not given. Its poisonous effects are antagonized by the same agents as for amyl nitrite.

MEDICINAL USES.—Nitroglycerin is used to relieve the tension of the vessels, as in *angina pectoris*, in which disease there is pre-eminently a high arterial tension. Huchard† has recently called attention to its efficacy in *arterio-sclerosis*, in which the vascular pressure is above the normal. If taken at the beginning of the attack of *asthma* (especially if due to emphysema), it will frequently give good results (Korczynski). In *uræmic asthma* it is often useful, but if the symptoms are urgent, it is best to let the patient inhale amyl nitrite until the danger is abated, after which nitroglycerin should be administered. The prolonged use of nitroglycerin is recommended by Osler‡ in *locomotor ataxia* with increased arterial tension, to relieve the neuralgic pains and diminish the frequency of the crises.

In *puerperal eclampsia* it has been of great service, and has also been recommended in *cardiac dyspnœa*, due to dilatation, and in *weak heart*, or where fatty degeneration of the cardiac muscle is taking place; although many prefer the use of amyl or other nitrite in these cases. It may be useful in *acute Bright's disease*, given early to depress the arterial tension, always exaggerated in this condition. It sometimes affords relief in *neuralgias* and in *gastrodynia*, and it has been found efficacious in arresting the vomiting of *sea-sickness*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose is gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{50}$, best given in granules. It is best to begin with a small dose and gradually increase it. *Spirit of nitroglycerin* (*spiritus glonoini*) has been added to the U. S. P. of 1890, and contains 1 per cent. by weight of the substance. Care must be used in handling this preparation; dose, gtt. j, t.d., gradually increased.

---

* Woodman and Tidy, 1882, p. 464.

† *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, 1892, p. 98.

‡ Practice of Medicine, p. 848, 1892.

Potassium Nitrite and **Sodium Nitrite** have been introduced into practice as being similar in effects and uses to those of amyl nitrite and nitroglycerin, and this similarity has recently been corroborated by Armstrong (*loc. cit.*) and Reichert* in some experiments on the pharmacology of the nitrites (Huchard†).

EFFECTS AND USES.—Dr. Matthew Hay‡ believes the sodium salt to be as active and reliable in *angina pectoris* (also good results reported by Gordon Sharp), as either of the above drugs, and prefers it, because when used in medicinal doses, it does not cause the headache, giddiness, or even partial collapse, which are sometimes seen after their use. The nitrites have recently been recommended in *asthma* by Fraser.

TOXICOLOGY.—So much as gr. 48 have been taken by an adult in 24 hours without fatal result. There was faintness and a feeling of dissolution. Recovery followed under digitalis and stimulants.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. iij–v or more, in aqueous solution.

GELSEMIUM—JASMINE.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Gelsemium sempervirens, Yellow or Carolina Jasmine (*Nat. Ord.* Loganiaceæ), is a beautiful climbing plant of our Southern States, with a twining, smooth and shining stem, perennial, dark-green leaves, and beautiful, very fragrant flowers, of a deep-yellow color. The RHIZOME and ROOT are official.

PROPERTIES.—They are long, cylindrical, externally yellowish-brown, with purplish longitudinal lines; bark thin with silky fibres adhering to the yellowish porous wood, which has medullary rays. The rhizome is distinguished from the root by a small central cavity, representing the pith. The root has a bitter and pleasant flavor, and an odor somewhat between that of senega and green tea.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It contains an alkaloid termed *gelsemine* ($C_{54}H_{69}N_4O_{12}$), combined with an acid called *gelseminic*, both discovered by Wormley§ (not identical with æsculin), a *volatile oil*, an acrid *resin*, etc. The alkaloid, which represents chiefly the physiological action of the drug, though Ott‖ has shown gelseminic acid, gr. j-½ injected into cats to be a fatal tetanizer, is a powerful poison.

---

* *Am. Jour. Med. Sci.*, Vol. 80, p. 158.

† Société de Therap., 1893.

‡ *Practitioner*, March, 1883.

§ *Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, Jan., 1870, and July, 1882.

‖ *Phil. Med. Times*, v, July, 1875, and March 31, 1887.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The caustic alkalies and tannic acid precipitate the alkaloid.

AIDS.—The depresso-motors, as tobacco, physostigma, conium, etc.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The action of gelsemium has been investigated and described by the following observers, viz., Bartholow,* Ott (*loc. cit.*), Ringer and Murrell,† Holmes,‡ and A. R. Cushny,§ as follows: The taste of the preparations of gelsemium is bitter. In moderate doses, it causes languor, dizziness, disordered vision and frontal pain, but hardly affects the circulation. Large doses diminish

FIG. 29.

GELSEMIUM SEMPERVIRENS.

the pulse and blood-pressure by direct action on the heart, lower the temperature of the body, lessen respiration, and dilate the pupils, with little or no nauseating or purgative effect, nor does it exhibit any characteristic influence upon the brain. Ott's (*loc. cit.*) conclusions are these, viz., that gelsemine has no action on the motor or sensory nerves, nor on muscular contractility, which are in accord with those of Bartholow (*loc. cit.*); the last observer concludes that its paralyzing influence is due to a direct action on the motor and sensory centres of the cord. It appears to slow the heart by direct action, and it destroys life by paralysis of respiration. By summing up its action, after examining the effects of lethal doses, and the results of experiments, we can deduce the fact that gelsemium is a powerful depressant, not only of the motor, but also of the sensory centres, in the spinal cord.

* *The Practitioner*, V, p. 200.

† *The Lancet*, Jan. 15th, 1876.

‡ *Annuaire de Thérap.*, 1877, p. 41.

§ Arch. f. exper. Pathol. u. Pharm., 1892–3, p. 49.

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—In overdoses, it has rapidly produced death, with great muscular relaxation, want of coördination in the movements, difficulty of speech, double vision, dilatation of the pupils, failure of the pulse and respiration, coldness of the surface, and finally unconsciousness preceding death. Ott * has collected six cases of fatal poisoning by gelsemium, the minimum dose being f℥j of the fluid extract. An amount of gelsemium estimated to contain gr. ½ of gelsemine has proved fatal to an adult woman. Its lethal effects are counteracted by the cardiac and motor-excitants, as strychnia, ammonia, alcohol, etc.

MEDICINAL USES.—It has been used in *fevers*, *inflammations*, in nervous affections, as *tetanus*, as a motor-depressant to alleviate *paralysis agitans*, and as an anodyne in *trifacial neuralgia*. As a calmative in *acute mania* it has been given in full doses, and as a depresso-motor against the erotic desires of *spermatorrhœa* and those leading to *masturbation*. Bulkley † advises the internal use of tincture of gelsemium gtt. x, repeated, to relieve the itching of *acute eczema* and *prurigo*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *tincture of gelsemium* (*tinctura gelsemii*) is given in the dose of ♏v–xx; the *fluid extract* (*extractum gelsemii fluidum*), dose, ♏v–x; f℥j of this has proved fatal. Of gelsemine, the dose is gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{30}$.

WOORARA.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This substance (not official), termed also *woorari*, *woorali*, and *curare*, has long been known as a powerful poison prepared by the Indians, in South America, and of late years has been employed as a medicine. Its source is unsettled, but it is generally considered to be an extract from the bark of Strychnos toxifera and other species of Strychnos. It is brought from the banks of the Orinoco.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—It occurs in the form of dark-brown or grayish lumps or powder, soluble in water, of a bitter taste, and, when triturated, of a powerful odor. An alkaloid termed *curarine* ($C_{18}H_{32}N$) has been extracted from woorara, which is said to exist as a sulphate (Sachs). Another alkaloid termed *curine* has been discovered by Böhm (1886).

INCOMPATIBLES.—The caustic alkalies and tannin decompose the alkaloids.

AIDS.—The depresso-motors, as physostigma and conium.

---

* *Phila. Med. Times*, Vol. v, p. 689. † *N. Y. Med. Journ.*, Jan., 1881.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Woorara, *topically* applied, is an irritant. Its taste is bitter. It is ranked with the motor-depressants, and is considered to destroy life by paralysis, more or less rapid, of the respiratory muscles. A peculiarity of its action is that it is comparatively innocuous when taken by the stomach, being either not absorbed at all in this viscus, or so slowly as to allow of its elimination by the kidneys before dangerous accumulation in the blood. According to Lauder Brunton, on introduction into the stomach the absence of poisonous effects of curare is due, probably, to its being passed round the entero-hepatic circulation. Hence, for therapeutic purposes, it must be employed either endermically to a blistered surface or by hypodermic injection. Woorara paralyzes the intra-muscular motor-nerve endings without affecting the muscular irritability, and destroys the reflex function of the spinal cord: in other words, the paralysis induced by it is peripheral and not centric; eventually, however, the paralyzing action of woorara extends to the nerve-trunks and centres. The cerebrum is only secondarily involved. Woorara stimulates and then paralyzes the accelerator cardiac nerves. Other effects of woorara are elevation of temperature, increase of the nasal, salivary and intestinal secretions, and diabetic urine (in animals). The elimination of curarine has been distinctly shown to take place, in part, by the kidneys.

TOXICOLOGY.—Artificial respiration retards the poisonous effects of the drug; also the tetanizers, and chloral to a certain extent.

MEDICINAL USES.—Woorara, or curarine, is only applicable to the treatment of those affections which therapeutically require motor-depressants to antagonize the disease-process. Among the most prominent of these are *tetanus* and *rabies*. In tetanus good results have been obtained from its use in large doses, while from rabies there are two reported cases of recovery. It has been employed in *paralysis agitans*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of woorara is from $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{5}$ of a grain, in pill. Of *curarine*, from gr. $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$, hypodermically. Caution must be enjoined, as the samples vary.

VIBURNUM PRUNIFOLIUM—BLACK HAW.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Viburnum is the BARK of Viburnum prunifolium, commonly known as the Sloe or Black Haw (*Nat. Ord.* Caprifoliaceæ), a small tree growing in thickets in the Southern and Western States, with opposite, oval, obovate, sharply serrulate leaves about two inches long, and short, slightly marginal petioles. It has

small white flowers in terminal cymes, appearing in May; and small, blue-black, edible drupes containing a flattish, smooth putamen.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The bark is in thin pieces or quills of a purplish-brown color, with scattered warts and minute black dots; collected from the old wood it is a grayish-brown, the thin, corky layer easily removed from the green layer; the inner surface is whitish and smooth; it breaks with a short fracture, and is without smell. It contains *valerianic acid*, a brown bitter *resin*, a greenish-yellow *bitter-principle* (*viburnin*), *tannin*, etc.

INCOMPATIBLES.—As it contains tannin it is incompatible with the substances precipitated by this agent.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—It has a bitter astringent taste. The physiological effects of viburnum are not understood. It probably acts as a sedative to the spinal centres, especially those governing the uterine functions; but whether it influences the circulation or the blood-supply to the uterus, or what action, if any, it has on the sympathetic ganglionic system are questions for the future to determine. It is said that no disagreeable after-effects attend its use.

MEDICINAL USES.—Viburnum has been administered as a sedative in cases of threatened *abortion*,* whether accidental or due to the action of drugs, and it is said to be especially serviceable where a tendency to abortion exists from habit. In these cases ʒj may be given every two or three hours as long as the abortion is threatening. It is also recommended to allay the severity of *after-pains*, and is one of the numerous remedies which have been used for the relief of the *vomiting of pregnancy*. It has also been employed with success in *menorrhagia* and *metrorrhagia*, depending on anæmia, debility or other systemic cause, and in menorrhagia accompanied with nervous symptoms appearing at the climacteric period. It has been given, too, in *dysmenorrhœa* † with profuse discharge, accompanied by a feeling of weight in the pelvis, and may be combined with other remedies in the treatment of *neuralgic dysmenorrhœa*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *fluid extract* (*extractum viburni prunifolii fluidum*) is official, the dose of which is fʒss-j.

VIBURNUM OPULUS—CRAMP BARK

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—This is the BARK of the Viburnum Opulus (*Nat. Ord.* Caprifoliaceæ), a tall handsome shrub,

* *Liverpool Med. and Surg. Journal*, 1875, p. 41, J. H. Wilson.

† "New Preparations," 1879, p. 137.

common in the Middle and Southern States, its fruit resembling the cranberry. In comes in curved bands, or quills, of an ash-gray color externally, and marked with brownish warts or dots.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—A bitter-principle, *viburnin* (Kramer) and *volatile oil* have been extracted.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its taste is astringent and bitter. As yet its effects are not well understood; it is, however, given empirically as a uterine sedative in *dysmenorrhœa*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *fluid extract* (*extractum viburni opuli fluidum*), is official; dose, f℥i–ii.

GRINDELIA.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Grindelia is the LEAVES and FLOWERING TOPS of the Grindelia robusta and G. squarrosa (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), an herbaceous perennial plant growing to the height of one or two feet, indigenous to the Pacific coast. It resembles the common sunflower in its general appearance.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It contains *vegetable wax*, *fixed* and *volatile oils*, a *greenish, soft, acid resin* having the odor of the drug, an acid *saponin-like body* (grindelin), a trace of tannin, but no alkaloid (W. H. Clark).*

INCOMPATIBLES.—The volatile oils and resin of grindelia are not miscible with preparations containing water.

AIDS.—The depresso-motors.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, it is weakly astringent and sedative. Its taste is aromatic and bitter. In large doses grindelia exerts a decided hypnotic effect, during which the pupils are dilated and reflex action, motion, and sensation are depressed. Buffington's† investigations give the following results: the cardiac action is slowed by grindelia, through stimulation of its inhibitory centre, while the local blood-pressure is raised. The statement as to the slowing of the heart and reduction of blood-pressure are confirmed by Dobroklonsky.‡ The respiratory movements are increased in frequency by an action of the drug on that centre. It is eliminated by the kidneys, inducing a marked increase in the urinary flow and to a certain extent by the lungs. The statement in regard to its diuretic action is not confirmed

---

* *American Jour. of Pharmacy*, Sept., 1888.

† *Am. Jour. Med. Sci.*, Jan., 1886.

‡ Thèse de St. Petersburg. Quoted by *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, CXI, 277.

by Dobroklonsky (*loc. cit.*), who affirms that it is feebler in this respect than digitalis.

TOXICOLOGY.—Grindelia is not actively *toxic*, though a lethal dose will destroy life by arrest of respiration. Its poisonous effects are counteracted by the spinal excitants, strychnia for example.

MEDICINAL USES.—Grindelia is serviceable in the treatment of *asthma*, especially in the uncomplicated spasmodic form, but it has also proved useful when this disease is complicated with bronchitis. In many cases of *hay-fever* it has proved of benefit, and it has been recommended in *acute* and *chronic bronchitis* and *pneumonia*. It has been employed as an injection in *vaginitis* and as a *topical* application in *poisoning by rhus toxicodendron* (*dermatitis venenata*), the latter with varying results.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *fluid extract* (*extractum grindeliæ robustæ*) is official, the dose of which is ℥x–fʒj. An extract can be had, dose gr. 3–10.

SUMBUL.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Sumbul is the ROOT of the Ferula Sumbul (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ), a perennial plant, growing to the height of eight feet, with large triangular, tripinnate radical leaves and a few small cauline leaves. It is a native of Turkestan and Eastern Siberia.

PROPERTIES.—The root is met with in transverse slices from one to five inches in diameter and three-quarters to two inches thick. It is light, spongy, annulated, with a thin brownish bark and a whitish interior, with numerous dots of brown-yellow resin and irregular, easily separated fibres; and of a strong musk-like odor.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Sumbul root contains a *volatile oil*, a soft *resin*, *angelic* and *valerianic acids* (Maisch). The soft oleoresin is soluble in ether, exists in the proportion of 9 to 100, and imparts to water the odor of musk (Remsch).*

EFFECTS AND USES.—The taste of sumbul is bitter and balsamic. The physiological effects of sumbul are not accurately known. It probably acts as a sedative to the brain and spinal cord. In England it has been used in *dysmenorrhœa*, *hysteria*, and various allied nervous disorders. Phillips recommends it in severe cases of facial, sciatic, or ovarian *neuralgia*. Boehm (Ziemssen's *Cyclopædia*) speaks favorably of it in *delirium tremens*.

---

* *Journ. de Pharm. et de Chimie*, 4ième ser., 1871, p. 320.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *tincture* (*tinctura sumbul*) may be prescribed in doses of ♏x–f℥j. It is much given in pill-form; ℞ Ext. sumbul, ferri sulph. exsic., āā gr. j; asafœtidæ, gr. ij; acid. arsenosi, gr. 1/60. M. S.—One, three or four times daily.

ASPIDOSPERMA.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is the BARK of Aspidosperma Quebracho-blanco (*Nat. Ord.* Apocynaceæ), a tree of South America, where it is used on account of the hardness of its wood.

PROPERTIES.—By the U. S. P. it is described as occurring "in nearly flat pieces, about 1 to 3 cm. thick, the outer surface yellowish-gray or brownish, deeply fissured," the inner surface is yellowish or reddish-brown, and striated; it is inodorous.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Schicedanz has isolated a crystalline alkaloid *aspidospermine* ($C_{22}H_{30}N_2O_2$); others have obtained *aspidospermatine* ($C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_2$), *aspidosamine* ($C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_2$), *quebrachine* ($C_{21}H_{26}N_2O_2$), *hypoquebrachine* ($C_{21}H_{26}N_2O_2$), and *quebrachamine* (Hesse). The sulphate and hydrochlorate of aspidospermatine are soluble in water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The action of this drug is not yet fully understood. Its taste is bitter and somewhat aromatic, the disagreeable taste, in some cases, producing nausea. The alkaloids doubtlessly are dissolved out by the gastric fluid and osmose into the blood. In animals killed by the alkaloids the venous blood remained red or reddish. They produce motor paralysis in frogs. In warm-blooded animals the voluntary movements, and the respiration and heart, are paralyzed by aspidospermine in lethal doses; the respiration is increased by medicinal amounts.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is given in *asthma*, with emphysema, even though there be effusion into the pleura. It is not efficient in the dyspnœa of weak heart (Pluzoldt). It seems most serviceable in *functional dyspnœa*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *fluid extract* (*extractum aspidospermatis fluidum*) is official; dose, ♏xv–f℥j.

CLASS II.—ECCRITICS.

ORDER I.—EMETICS.

Emetics (from ἐμέω, I vomit) are medicines which are employed to promote vomiting; when they are used merely to excite nausea, they are termed *nauseants*. When an emetic is administered, usually

within fifteen or twenty minutes afterward a feeling of distress, relaxation and faintness is experienced, with coolness and moisture of the skin, a small, feeble, irregular pulse, and an increased flow of saliva. These symptoms increase till the contents of the stomach are ejected. During the act of vomiting the face becomes flushed; the pulse is full and frequent, and the temperature of the body is increased. After vomiting is over, the skin is moist, the pulse soft and feeble, the patient becomes languid and drowsy, and, under peculiar circumstances, alarming and even fatal syncope has been induced. Emetics act either *directly* on the centres of the medulla which govern the act of vomiting, or by *local* irritation in the stomach, which impression being conveyed to the vomiting centre by filaments of the pneumogastric nerve, produces emesis in a reflex manner. In the former case, vomiting is produced by the drug, no matter in what manner it enters the system, and it is, therefore, called a *systemic emetic;* in the latter, vomiting is only produced by the introduction of the substance into the stomach, and it is hence called a *local emetic*. Some agents, however, act in both ways, as copper sulphate. Reflex vomiting may be excited by irritating the fauces, as with a finger or feather, the glosso-pharyngeal nerve being the afferent bearer, or by the conveyance of the impressions of certain nauseous smells, tastes, sights and ideas along the afferent nerves of particular organs, as the nose, to the vomiting centre. Dr. Marshall Hall gives the following summary of the mechanism of vomiting: "During the act of vomiting, 1, the larynx is closed; 2, the cardia is opened; and 3, all the muscles of expiration are called into action; but, 4, actual expiration being prevented by the closure of the larynx, the force of the effort is expended upon the stomach, the cardiac being open, and vomiting is effected."

The systemic emetics are ipecacuanha, sanguinaria, apomorphia and tartar emetic; the local, zinc and copper sulphates, mustard, alum, and salt and water.

Susceptibility to the action of emetics differs in different individuals and in different diseases. In fevers, and where gastric irritation is present, their influence is increased; and, on the other hand, when the brain is oppressed by disease or by narcotic medicines, the stomach is exceedingly insensible to their action. Children vomit more readily than adults, since the stomach of a child has no fundus.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—They are improper where the effort of vomiting is liable to increase any existing pathological conditions, as

in congestion of the brain, a tendency to pulmonary hæmorrhages, pregnancy, hernia, aneurism, atheroma, etc., or where such debility is present that the depressing effects may prove fatal, as in the last stages of membranous croup.

MEDICINAL USES.—Emetics are employed therapeutically—1, to evacuate the stomach, for the purpose of *removing poisons, undigested food*, etc.; and, with this view, the emetics should be selected which occasion least nausea and distress; 2, *to expel foreign bodies* lodged in the throat or œsophagus; 3, to excite nausea, and thereby depress the vascular and muscular systems, thus acting as *anaphrodisiacs;* 4, to relieve spasm, as in *spasmodic croup, hiccough, laryngysmus stridulus*, and *convulsions;* and 5, to promote *secretion and excretion*, etc.

The act of emesis is promoted by the free use of tepid drinks; excessive vomiting may be checked by demulcents, opiates, calomel and bismuth, counter-irritation to the stomach, and cracked ice slowly swallowed.

VEGETABLE EMETICS.

IPECACUANHA—IPECAC.

HABITAT.—Ipecacuanha is the ROOT of Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha (*Nat. Ord.* Rubiaceæ), a small shrubby perennial plant of Brazil, where it grows to the height of about five or six inches.

DESCRIPTION AND VARIETIES.—The roots, as met with in the shops, are in pieces about the size of a quill, several inches long, of an irregular, twisted, contorted shape, with numerous circular rings or rugæ from which they have been termed *annulated*. When broken, they are seen to consist of two distinct parts—a thin ligneous axis or centre, which is nearly inert, and a thick, cortical layer, which has an herbaceous, acrid, rather bitter taste and a slightly nauseous odor. A distinction is made of *black, red* and *gray* ipecacuanha, from differences in the color of the epidermis; but they are all derived from the same plant, and are the same in properties and composition. The *black* is the most common variety in our market. The powder is of a light grayish-fawn color, and has a peculiar nauseous odor, which in some persons excites violent sneezing, in others, dyspnœa. Ipecacuanha imparts its virtues to both water and alcohol, but they are injured by decoction.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Its emetic property depends on the presence of an alkaloid, termed *emetine* ($C_{30}H_{40}N_2O_5$) (Kunz *), which

* *Arch. der Pharmacie*, 1887, p. 461.

exists in connection with *ipecacuanhic acid*. Emetine is a whitish, inodorous, slightly bitter substance, sparingly soluble in water and ether, and very soluble in concentrated alcohol and chloroform. It produces vomiting in the dose of gr. ¼, and in over-doses may occasion dangerous and even fatal symptoms.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Tannic acid, the astringent infusions, caustic alkalies, and metallic salts.

AIDS—The emetics, as apomorphia, also warm diluents.

FIG. 30.

CEPHAËLIS IPECACUANHA; *a*, *b*, ROOT; *a*, ANNULATED PORTION.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, powdered ipecac is an irritant to raw surfaces and to the mucous membranes, and it causes violent sneezing if introduced within the nose. When rubbed upon the sound skin it produces pustulation and even ulceration. Its taste is bitterish and nauseous. In very small doses (gr. ⅛–¼) it is a gastric stimulant; in larger, it is an irritant to the stomach, producing vomiting by *local irritation* as well as by *direct action* on the medulla. Secretion: repeated small doses relax the skin and increase the perspiration, saliva and the bronchial and gastric mucus. Rutherford states that it

has the power of stimulating the secreting apparatus of the liver (in dogs), and that the consequently augmented secretion of bile is normal in composition as regards the biliary matters proper. It also increases the secretion of intestinal mucus. Nervous system: it stimulates the centre of the medulla oblongata which presides over the act of vomiting, and somewhat diminishes the reflex activity of the cord. The following observers, viz.: D'Ornellas,* Phillips,† and Duckworth,‡ ascertained that emetine, in animals, always caused vomiting, given either by the stomach or subcutaneously. D'Ornellas (*loc. cit.*) and Duckworth (*loc. cit.*) found, too, that when the vagi were divided in the neck the alkaloid was powerless as an emetic. Toxic doses (in animals) generally destroy life by paralyzing the respiratory centres, the nerves probably remaining unaffected. Circulation: moderate doses probably do not affect the circulation; very large doses injected into the jugular vein of dogs have killed by cardiac paralysis. Temperature: in the mouth and on the surface the temperature falls in cases of emetine poisoning, but in the intestines it rises (from the irritant action of the poison). Elimination takes place by the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, and also by other secretions.

Medicinal Uses.—In full doses, ipecacuanha is a mild and certain emetic, well adapted to the treatment of *spasmodic croup* (of the wine f℥ij) and *acute bronchitis* in children, and to all cases where a simple evacuation of the stomach is desired. In smaller doses it produces nausea, depression of the pulse, expectoration and diaphoresis, and with these views it is employed in the treatment of pulmonary affections, as *acute bronchitis*. In still smaller doses it is useful as a tonic and stomachic. At the onset of *yellow fever* an ipecacuanha emetic followed by a full dose of quinine may be given.

Ipecacuanha was introduced as a remedy in *acute dysentery*, and, after being for a time laid aside, has been again taken up with marked success. It is particularly of value in epidemic dysentery, and in India is used in very large doses in this affection, as much as ℥ij being sometimes given every few hours. Good effects often follow its use in acute dysentery of sporadic kind, especially when occurring in puerperal women, given in doses of gr. xv–xx combined with opium every three or four hours. If no effect is produced by the ipecac-

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, LXXXIV, pp. 193, 244, 348; Du Vomissement, etc.

† *Practitioner*, London, III, p. 276. "On the action and uses of ipecacuanha."

‡ *Ibid.*, Vol. V, p. 218, and Vol. VII, p. 91. "Observations upon the action of ipecacuanha," etc.

treatment of dysentery in two days, it is best to abandon it. It is also given with advantage in the vomiting of *migraine*, and will sometimes, when given in small doses, frequently repeated, arrest the nausea and even the *vomiting of pregnancy* (Fuller*). The wine or fluid extract (in drop doses) is best for this purpose. Given in pills containing gr. ¼–¾ before meals, it is of service in *dyspepsia* accompanied by deficiency of gastric and biliary secretions. As it stimulates the secretory apparatus of the stomach and liver, the rationale is obvious. At the onset of *acute gastritis*, if due to undigested food, gr. v–x of ipecac should be given.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, as an *emetic*, gr. xv–xx; as a *nauseant*, gr. ss–ij, three or four times a day; as an *expectorant* or *diaphoretic*, gr. ¼–½, repeated; as a *tonic*, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$, repeated; all dispensed in powders with sugar of milk. The *fluid extract* (*extractum ipecacuanhæ fluidum*) is used as an addendum to expectorant and diaphoretic mixtures, and in *bronchitis* is advantageously combined with the syrup of wild cherry and morphine. As an emetic, the dose is f℥ss–j; the *wine* (*vinum ipecacuanhæ*) contains fluid extract 10 parts, alcohol 10 parts in stronger white wine 80 parts; dose, as an emetic, f℥ss–j; *syrupus ipecacuanhæ*, an excellent preparation for children—f℥j containing gr. xxx of ipecacuanha; for a child a year or two old, f℥ss–j may be given as an *emetic*, and gtt. x–xx as an *expectorant*. *Pulvis ipecacuanhæ et opii* (*Dover's powder*) contains powdered ipecac and opium each gr. j, sugar of milk gr. viij (see p. 92); a *tincture of ipecac and opium* is also official (see p. 92). *Troches of ipecacuanhæ* (*trochisci ipecacuanhæ*) contain also sugar, tragacanth, and syrup of orange-peel), each troche contains ipecac gr. ¼. *Troches of morphine and ipecac* (*trochisci morphinæ et ipecacuanhæ*) each contain morphine sulphate gr. $\frac{1}{10}$, ipecac gr. $\frac{1}{12}$, with sugar, oil of gaultheria and mucilage of tragacanth.

SANGUINARIA—BLOODROOT.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The RHIZOME of Sanguinaria canadensis, collected in the autumn (*Nat. Ord.* Papaveraceæ), a small indigenous plant, with radical, lobate reniform leaves and a handsome white eight-petaled flower, which appears in early spring, is usually classed with emetics. When dried it comes in flattened pieces, much wrinkled and contorted, of a reddish-brown color, with a faint narcotic odor and a bitterish, very acrid taste.

---

* *Lancet*, London, Dec. 4th, 1869, p. 268.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and loses them very rapidly by keeping. An alkaloid, *sanguinarine* ($C_{19}H_{17}NO_4$), has been obtained from it which possesses the properties of the root.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The alkalies, tannic acid and metallic salts.

AIDS.—The vegetable and mineral emetics.

FIG. 31.

SANGUINARIA CANADENSIS.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, it acts as an irritant, and upon fungous surfaces, as an escharotic. When inhaled, the powder causes violent sneezing. Bloodroot is an acrid emetic, and, in large doses, an acro-narcotic poison. Bloodroot has a persistent, bitter taste, and in

passing to the stomach leaves a feeling of constriction about the throat. In large doses it causes collapse, dilated pupil, and sometimes convulsions of spinal origin, and it diminishes reflex activity. After nauseating doses the pulse and arterial pressure are increased, but when enough is taken to produce vomiting the pulse is slow and irregular and the arterial tension is lowered. After poisonous doses the respiration becomes shallow and slower, and death takes place from asphyxia, due to paralysis of the respiratory centre.

Sanguinaria * produces salivation and increases the secretion of the gastric mucous membrane. It stimulates the liver and intestinal glands, increasing the secretion of bile, but at the same time rendering it more watery (Rutherford). It is an active *systemic emetic*, causing much depression and irritation of the mucous membrane.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is not much employed as an emetic, but is occasionally exhibited with this view in *croup* and *diphtheria*, or as an expectorant in *pulmonary affections*. In *duodenal catarrh* and *catarrhal jaundice* it has been used with advantage. It has also been prescribed as an emmenagogue in *amenorrhœa*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, as an *emetic*, gr. x–xx, in pill. *Tincture* (*tinctura sanguinariæ*)—dose, as an *emetic*, f℥iij or iv; as an *expectorant*, ♏v–xxx. The *fluid extract* (*extractum sanguinariæ fluidum*) should be used with care, as it is a powerful preparation; dose, as a *nauseant*, ♏ij–v; as an *emetic*, ♏xv–f℥j.

APOMORPHINÆ HYDROCHLORAS—APOMORPHINE HYDROCHLORATE.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Apomorphine ($C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$) is an artificial alkaloidal substance obtained by heating morphine or codeine with hydrochloric acid under pressure, the acid subtracting one molecule of water from a molecule of morphine, and leaving apomorphine ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3 = H_2O + C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$). When apomorphine is treated with hydrochloric acid it combines to form the official salt ($C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$ HCl). When pure it is a white powder, but it absorbs moisture readily, becoming green, which change, however, is said not to impair its therapeutic properties. It is soluble in 45 parts of water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Its taste is faintly bitterish. Apomorphine is chiefly of interest therapeutically on account of the emesis which follows its administration, to which attention was first called,

* For the details of a complete investigation of the action of Sanguinaria consult *Am. J. M. Sci.*, Oct., 1876, p. 346, by R. M. Smith, M.D.

we believe, by Dr. S. J. Gee.* It is a prompt and efficient *systemic emetic*, causing vomiting within a half hour after it is taken, which is repeated two or three times at intervals of about fifteen minutes, and is attended by slight nausea and usually little or no depression. Given to animals in large doses, it at first stimulates the nerve-centres and afterward paralyzes them. Convulsions are produced, but their origin is not precisely determined, and it is a poison to the muscular system.† Small doses increase the cardiac action and elevate the blood-pressure, but when large doses are taken, the cardiac movements are probably slowed and the pressure diminished. According to Reichert (*loc. cit.*), it quickens the heart's beats by stimulation of its accelerator fibres, and slows it by a direct repressing influence on its muscular substance. Very large doses may have a decided sedative action on the circulation (in man), and even induce syncope. Large doses at first increase the number of the respiratory movements, but afterward diminish them.

TOXICOLOGY.—A poisonous dose destroys life by asphyxia, death being due to the action of the drug on the respiratory centre.

MEDICINAL USES.—Apomorphine may be used as an emetic hypodermically or by the stomach, in cases of *narcotic poisoning* or where it is desirable to evacuate the contents of the stomach promptly. It has also been used as an expectorant in both *acute* and *chronic bronchitis*, and in the *capillary bronchitis* of infants. Trousseau recommends it in *hæmoptysis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the *hydrochlorate* (*apomorphinæ hydrochloras*) is gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically, or $\frac{1}{8}$ or perhaps $\frac{1}{4}$ by the stomach. It may be had in hypodermic tablets. It should be given cautiously, on account of the depression which occasionally accompanies its action.

SINAPIS (*Mustard*).—The POWDERED SEED of Sinapis nigra and Sinapis alba (*Nat. Ord.* Cruciferæ), in doses of from a teaspoonful to a tablespoonful, are very useful emetics, particularly in atonic conditions of the stomach.

TOBACCO AND LOBELIA act as emetics in large doses, but their employment is attended with danger owing to the great prostration which they produce (*see* pp. 304; 306). SQUILL also possesses emetic powers, but it is too irritating for use in this respect.

---

* *St. Barthol. Hosp. Reports*, v, 215.

† *Phila. Med. Times*, Dec., 1879, E. T. Reichert. "Physiolog. Action of Apomorphine hydrochlorate."

MINERAL EMETICS.

TARTAR EMETIC.—Dose, gr. j–ij (*see* p. 250).

ZINC SULPHATE.—Dose, gr. x–xx (*see* p. 199).

COPPER SULPHATE.—Dose, gr. iij–v (*see* p. 197).

ALUM.—Dose, a teaspoonful (*see* p. 208).

YELLOW MERCURIAL SULPHATE or TURPETH MINERAL.—Dose, gr. ij–v (*see* index).

ORDER II.—CATHARTICS.

Cathartics (from *καθαίρω*, I purge), or *purgatives*, are medicines which produce evacuations from the bowels. Some operate by increasing the peristaltic motion of the intestines; others stimulate the mucous follicles and exhalants, and occasion watery evacuations, whence they are termed *hydragogues*. The more violent of the hydragogues, if given in over-doses, produce inflammation of the alimentary canal, characterized by violent vomiting and purging, abdominal pain and tenderness, cold extremities and sinking pulse. From their activity they are often denominated *drastics*. Different cathartics affect different parts of the alimentary canal unequally, some acting more particularly on the upper portion, some on the lower, and others affecting all parts equally.

Cathartics may be arranged in five groups: 1. *Laxatives*, which gently evacuate the contents of the bowels, without causing any obvious irritation or affecting the general system. 2. *Saline cathartics*, which increase both the peristaltic action of the bowels and the effusion of fluids from the mucous surface, but are devoid of any excitant action on the general system, and are therefore adapted to the treatment of febrile and inflammatory cases, or where, from any cause, it is desirable to deplete the vessels of the intestines by the abstraction of water. 3. *Mild acrid cathartics*, which are acrid, but not sufficiently violent in their local action to cause inflammation. 4. *Hydragogues*, comprising the more powerful and irritating cathartics, producing watery evacuations; in large doses, they act as acrid poisons. 5. *Mercurial cathartics*.

MEDICINAL USES.—Cathartics are employed—1. To evacuate the bowels in *constipation* and *remove noxious matters*, as retained *fæces*, *undigested food*, *worms*, *poison*, etc. 2. To depurate the blood, as in *typhus fever*, *uræmia*, etc. 3. To relieve *inflammation*, *congestion* and *plethora*, and lower blood-pressure, by the depletion of the blood-vessels; valuable in *threatened apoplexy*. 4. To promote *absorption*

and *remove fluid.* 5. To affect remote organs, particularly the brain, through the agency of *revulsion* and *counter-irritation.* 6. To stimulate the *secretion of the liver* and *pancreas,* by irritating the orifice of the ductus communis choledochus. 7. In the treatment of *diarrhœa.* 8. To relieve *hæmorrhoids.* 9. To restore the *catamenia,* by the irritating influence which they exert on the pelvic vessels.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—The more active cathartics are *contraindicated* in cases of inflammation or ulceration of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, peritonitis, appendicitis, typhlitis, intussusception, the advanced stages of typhoid fever and pregnancy.

The operation of cathartics is promoted by the addition of small doses of emetics and of the bitters. By combining those which act upon different portions of the alimentary canal, their operation is rendered less irritant, without any diminution of purgative efficiency. The griping and nauseating tendency of the hydragogue cathartics may be corrected by the addition of aromatics; carbonic acid water is a grateful vehicle for administering the saline preparations. Cathartics operate most speedily and favorably when given on an empty stomach, and susceptibility to their action is diminished during sleep and increased by exercise. Mild diluent beverages promote their operation. In the event of hypercatharsis, opium should be administered by the mouth or the rectum.

LAXATIVES.

Several articles of diet have a laxative operation on the bowels, and are useful in cases of habitual costiveness, as most of the ripe and dried fruits—particularly the tamarind, peach, apple, raisin, fig (*ficus*), and prune (*prunum*)—West India molasses, honey, bran, cracked wheat, Indian meal, and oatmeal.

The following medicinal substances are usually arranged under the head of *laxatives* and are employed in cases where we wish to open the bowels with the least possible irritation,—as in children and pregnant women, in inflammation or surgical operations about the abdomen and pelvis, in typhoid fever, hernia, piles, and affections of the rectum or womb.

TAMARINDUS—TAMARIND.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is the PRESERVED PULP OF THE FRUIT of Tamarindus Indica (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a large tree of the East Indies, cultivated extensively also in the tropical portions of America. It comes to the United States chiefly from the West Indies.

The preserved pods, as found in the shops, consist of a dark-colored adhesive mass, formed of pulp, fragments of the pods, seeds and syrup, of a sweetish acidulous taste.

CONSTITUENTS.—They contain a good deal of *citric acid*, with some *tartaric*, a little *malic acid*, and glucose.

EFFECTS AND ADMINISTRATION.—An infusion of the pulp sweetened, makes a refrigerant and laxative drink; ʒss–j of the pulp is a good laxative. It is seldom used. It enters into the *confection of senna.*

FICUS—FIG.

The FLESHY RECEPTACLE of Ficus carica (*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ) is mildly cathartic. It forms an ingredient of *confection of senna.*

MANNA.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Manna is the CONCRETE SACCHARINE EXUDATION, in *flakes*, of Fraxinus Ornus (*Nat. Ord.* Oleaceæ), small trees of Sicily and Southern Italy.

PREPARATION AND DESCRIPTION.—It is obtained from incisions into the stems of the trees. The best kind is produced during the height of the season, when the juice flows vigorously, and from the upper stems, where it is less fatty. It is called *flake-manna*, or *manna canulata*, and consists of pieces from one to six inches long, one to two inches wide, and from half an inch to an inch thick, of irregular form, but more or less stalactitic, hollowed out on one side, of a white or yellowish-white color, an odor like that of honey, and a sweet, afterward rather acrid, taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Manna is soluble in both water and alcohol, and contains a white crystalline, saccharine principle, termed *mannit* ($C_6H_{14}O_6$), not susceptible of the alcoholic fermentation, *fraxin* ($C_{32}H_{36}O_{20}$), some *sugar*, and a *resin* to which it probably owes most of its purgative effect.

EFFECTS AND USES.—In moderate doses manna is nutritive; in larger, *mildly laxative.* It is given principally to children in *constipation*, to whom its sweet taste renders it acceptable; and it is sometimes combined with the more active cathartics.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose for an adult, ʒj–iij; for children, ʒj–iij. It may be taken in substance, or dissolved in warm milk or water.

CASSIA FISTULA—PURGING CASSIA.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—This is the FRUIT of

Cassia Fistula or Purging Cassia (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a large tree of Egypt and the East Indies, now naturalized in the West Indies and South America. It consists of long, woody, dark-brown pods, about an inch in diameter and nearly two feet in length, which contain numerous seeds imbedded in a soft, black pulp. The PULP is the part used, and has a faint nauseous odor and a sweet, rather pleasant, mucilaginous taste.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is, in small doses, a *mild*, agreeable laxative, but its chief use is as an ingredient in the *confection of senna*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ʒj to ʒj.

Oleum Olivæ (*Olive-Oil*).—The well-known FIXED OIL obtained from the FRUIT of Olea europæa, or Olive Tree (*Nat. Ord.* Oleaceæ), is nutritive, demulcent, emollient, and laxative. It is prescribed as a constituent of laxative enemata. It is also used as an inunction in *measles, erysipelas*, and *scarlet fever*, and to remove by softening the crusts and scales of certain skin-affections. As a lubricant it is smeared on instruments before introduction to mucous cavities. It is now known that carbolized olive-oil is inert as far as antisepsis is concerned.

Oleum Amygdalæ Expressum (*Expressed Oil of Almond*), a fixed oil expressed from the Sweet or Bitter Almond, is used for the same purposes as olive-oil.

OLEUM RICINI—CASTOR OIL.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Castor-oil is the FIXED OIL obtained from the SEED of Ricinus communis, or Palma Christi (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), a small perennial tree of India, now naturalized in many warm climates, and cultivated extensively in the United States. In India it attains a height of thirty or forty feet, but in this country it is an annual plant, about five or six feet in height, with round, thick-jointed, furrowed stems, of a purplish color above; large peltato-palmate leaves, divided into seven or nine segments, on long round footstalks, and prickly, three-celled capsules, with a seed in each cell.

PROPERTIES.—The seeds are ovate, about the size of a small bean, and of a gray color, marbled with reddish-brown spots and stripes. They consist of a thin outer pellicle, an inner hard, blackish shell—both of which are inert—and a white oleaginous *kernel*, which contains the acrid principle.

PREPARATION AND CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Castor-oil is obtained by expression, by decoction, and by the agency of alcohol.

FIG. 32.

CASTOR-OIL PLANT.

FIG. 33.

1. Castor-Oil Capsule.
2. Section of Capsule Showing Seeds.

The first method is the best, and is that which is pursued in this country, where large quantities are made, both for home consumption and exportation; heat should not be employed in preparing it, as it renders it rancid. Thus procured, it is nearly colorless, or of a pale-yellow color, of a thick, viscid consistence, a faint, unpleasant odor, a disagreeable taste, and becomes rancid and thick by exposure to the air. It is not soluble in water, but is extremely soluble in alcohol, readily so in ether, and forms soaps with the alkalies. Its composition is not well understood; its constituents would seem to be mainly *ricinolein* (a saponifiable oil resembling olein), *ricinic acid*, *palmitin*, and an *acrid principle*. An analysis of the stem, root and leaves by Beck* yielded volatile oil (non-saponifiable), wax, resin, alkalies, and an alkaloid termed *ricinine* ($C_{24}H_{32}N_7O_3$), identical with the alkaloid obtained by Tuson from the seed, and with the substance extracted by Wayne,† from the leaves. The latter denies its claim to being called an alkaloid.

TOXICOLOGY.—The kernels possess considerable acridity, and in large quantities have produced death—the usual symptoms being vomiting and purging—and Taylor‡ records a case in which the eating of twenty of the seeds killed a girl. Christison§ states that the seeds will operate as a violent cathartic. Dr. Edson‖ has, however, recently reported sixteen cases of non-fatal poisoning following the ingestion of the bean, in none of which did catharsis occur. In each instance it was thought three or four were eaten.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its taste is mild and nauseous. Castor oil is a *mild* and tolerably certain laxative in *constipation*, operating, when pure, in from four to six hours after its administration, without uneasiness in the bowels. It does not stimulate the liver nor increase the secretion of bile, but purges by a mild irritant action on the intestines (Rutherford¶). It is admirably adapted to all cases where a free evacuation of the bowels is desired, without abdominal irritation, as in *acute dysentery*, *biliary calculi*, *pregnancy*, *typhoid fever*, *cholera infantum*, *intestinal colic*, *enteritis*, *hæmorrhoids*, *proctitis*, *yellow fever*, *peritonitis*, etc., and is an excellent purgative for children. In *cholera*

---

* *Am. Journ. of Pharmacy*, Feb. 1888, p. 93. "Analysis of Ricinus Communis."

† *Ibid.*, 1874, p. 97.

‡ Manual of Med. Jurisprudence, p. 224.

§ "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 590.

‖ *Brooklyn Med. Journ.*, Feb., 1888, p. 131.

¶ "Phys. Action of Drugs on Secretion of Bile." 1880.

morbus and *diarrhœa* due to the indigestion of unripe fruit, great benefit is often derived from an emulsion of oil with laudanum: ℞ Tincturæ opii, f℥j; olei ricini, f℥jss; pulveris acaciæ, ℥ij; sacchari albi, ℥ss; aquæ cinnamomi, *q. s.* ad f℥iij. M. et Sig.—Shake the bottle and take two teaspoonfuls every four hours. A similar prescription, modified according to age, will be found of service in the *summer diarrhœas* of children. The *leaves* are said to possess *galactagogue* properties, and are applied to the breasts, in the form of decoction or poultice, to induce the secretion of milk.

ADMINISTRATION.—For adults the dose is f℥ss–j; for children, f℥i–f℥ss. To cover its unpleasant flavor it may be made into an emulsion, as follows: ℞ Ol. ricini, f℥j; pul. acaciæ, ℥ij; ol. cinnamomi (vel anisi), ♏iij–v; aquæ ad f℥ij. M. S.—One dose; or it can be had in capsules of ♏ 45 each.

Linseed Oil (*oleum lini*) is laxative in the same doses as castor oil.

SULPHUR.

SOURCE.—Sulphur exists in both kingdoms of nature. It is procured by the purification of native sulphur and by the decomposition of the native sulphides. The sulphur of commerce is generally obtained in the former way, chiefly from Sicily, and is termed *crude sulphur*. It comes also from Romagna, in Italy, and from California, and considerable deposits of sulphur have been found in the Island of Saba, one of the Dutch West Indies, and in Japan.

PREPARATION.—After importation it is purified by sublimation, and is known as *sublimed sulphur*—SULPHUR SUBLIMATUM. It is sometimes sublimed in the form of an impalpable powder, when it is called the *flowers of sulphur*. Sometimes it is cast in wooden moulds, and forms the roll-sulphur, or brimstone of commerce. Sublimed sulphur contains more or less sulphuric acid, and for medicinal use it is further purified by washing, when it constitutes *washed sulphur* or SULPHUR LOTUM of the Pharmacopœia.

DESCRIPTION.—As met with in the shops, it is a fine, bright-yellow powder, with a feeble odor and taste, insoluble in water and in alcohol, but soluble in alkaline solutions, and the oils; and when perfectly pure it is wholly volatilized by heat, and ought not to change the color of litmus-paper.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, sulphur is antiseptic, and destroys the itch- and other parasites. Sublimed sulphur has a faintly acid taste, washed sulphur none. In small and repeated doses sulphur

is a gentle stimulant to the skin and mucous membranes, and in larger doses it acts as a *mild purgative*, without exciting the pulse or occasioning griping. It is probably absorbed on being converted in the small intestine, by the alkali of the bile, into a sulphide. After its continued use the intestinal gases give off sulphuretted hydrogen. Elimination: chiefly as sulphates. Though not classed among the poisons, yet in large amounts (℥iij) it will produce violent vomiting and purging, raise the temperature, and impart to the breath the odor of sulphuretted hydrogen.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is employed in the cases to which laxatives are applicable, and also as an alterative-diaphoretic in *chronic cutaneous diseases*, and in *rheumatism*. It is considered a specially useful laxative in *hæmorrhoids*. To increase its cathartic effect it is often combined with cream of tartar or magnesia. *Topically*, it is a valuable remedy in various skin diseases, particularly the scaly and parasitic, as *scabies*, *psoriasis*, *phthiriasis*, *favus*, *tinea*, and *sycosis*. In *psoriasis*, if the scales be plentiful, they should be removed with green soap and warm water; in *favus* the hair is to be closely cropped and the crusts removed with poultices; the same preparatory treatment is required for *sycosis*. The strength may be ʒj–iv to the ℥j of ointment. Before its application in *scabies* the patient should thoroughly wash the part with hot water and soft soap. It is also used in *acne* in the form of ointment. With camphor gr. v–xv, sulphur ʒ½–j, in ointment ℥j, it makes a useful stimulant application in *acne*.

AS A DISINFECTANT.—Sulphur, when ignited, unites with the oxygen of the air to form sulphur dioxide (SO_2). In this state it is powerfully germicidal against certain atmospheric microbes, viz.: those of typhoid fever, tuberculosis, cholera, and diphtheria (Thinot), as has been recently shown in some clever experiments by Dubief and Gaillard.* Moisture considerably enhances its germicidal powers, doubtlessly due to H_2SO_3. For the purpose of disinfecting a contaminated apartment about ℥j per cubic yard should be ignited in earthen saucers; all the openings should be tightly closed, and the process kept up 24 hours (Dujardin-Beaumetz†). To facilitate the burning Pasteur suggests the addition of a little alcohol, and to prevent the tarnishing of metal-work vaseline should be smeared over it. By fumigating an infected bed, the *bedbugs* can be destroyed.

---

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Août 30, 1889, p. 175.

† *Therap. Gazette*, Feb. 15, 1889, p. 73.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ʒj–iij or iv, in syrup (ʒi in syrup, or molasses fʒj); or in capsules. *Pulvis glycyrrhizæ compositus* contains sulphur (*see* Senna). *Topically*, it is applied in the form of vapor bath or *ointment*. *Unguentum sulphuris* consists of 30 parts of washed sulphur and 70 parts of benzoinated lard rubbed together until thoroughly mixed. Sulphur can be exhibited in the form of soap.

Sulphur Præcipitatum (*Precipitated Sulphur*, or *Lac Sulphuris*) is prepared by boiling together sulphur, slaked lime and water and afterward precipitating the sulphur by hydrochloric acid. It is a finer and softer powder than sublimed sulphur, is of a paler yellow color, with a grayish tint, and is without odor or taste. When exposed to the air, however, it is liable to become contaminated with sulphuric acid, and as found in commerce, it is often adulterated with calcium sulphate. Its *effects*, uses, and doses are the same as those of sublimed sulphur.

Potassa Sulphurata (*Sulphurated Potassa*), or *Liver of Sulphur*, is prepared by rubbing together one part of sublimed sulphur with two parts of potassium carbonate, afterward melting the mixture, and pouring it when cold into a bottle. Its composition is variable and uncertain, but it should contain about 50 per cent. of potassium sulphide. When freshly and carefully prepared it is of a liver color, has an acrid, alkaline, disagreeable taste, and forms an orange-yellow solution with water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—This preparation and the other sulphides probably act like sulphur. They are, perhaps, in part decomposed by the acids of the stomach, but any liberated sulphur must be again combined with the alkali of the bile.

TOXICOLOGY.—Taken in large quantities sulphurated potassa is a corrosive poison, capable of producing fatal gastro-enteric inflammation. Three cases of poisoning are reported from it by Orfila,* in one of which ʒiij proved fatal.

MEDICINAL USES.—*Locally*, potassa sulphurata is parasiticidal. The sulphides are considered to be *expectorant, diaphoretic*, and *alterative*. They have been especially recommended in the *scrofulous abscesses* of children—the calcium sulphide being preferred.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, for an adult, gr. ij–x, several times a day. They are used *topically* in scaly skin-diseases (*phthiriasis* and *psoriasis*) in the form of ointment (ʒss to ʒj of lard), and of baths.

* "Toxicologie Générale," Vol. I, p. 177.

SULPHUR-WATERS—NORTH AMERICAN.

NOTE.—The therapeutical value of all sulphur-waters, as far as the sulphur is concerned, depends on the presence of the sulphur combined with hydrogen as *sulphuretted hydrogen*. This gas is very destructive to plant life. Upon mammals by inhalation it produces asphyxia, convulsions and death. After death the hæmoglobin of the blood is found to be decomposed. Sulphuretted hydrogen is mostly generated in cess-pools. The quantity of H_2S gas taken into the system by the stomach in the form of sulphur-waters is so small as to produce no obvious effect on the blood.

Blount Springs (*Blount County, Alabama*).—This water, analyzed by Prof. R. Brumby, contains magnesium, calcium, and iron carbonates, sodium chloride, with carbonic acid and sulphuretted hydrogen. It is a saline sulphur-water.

Alpena Well (*Alpena County, Michigan*).—Contains the alkaline, earthy, and iron carbonates with an abundance of sulphuretted hydrogen.

Sharon Springs (*Schoharie County, New York*).—These waters contain sodium, magnesium and calcium chlorides, the alkaline and earthy carbonates, and in small proportion sodium and calcium sulphides and sulphuretted hydrogen.

Richfield Springs (*Otsego County, New York*).—Prof. Reid's analysis shows these waters to contain magnesium and lime carbonates, Epsom salt, calcium sulphate, and sulphuretted hydrogen. May be taken two to four glasses daily; also as baths.

Minnequa Springs (*Bradford County, Pennsylvania*).—Contains sodium, magnesium, and lime carbonates, iron oxide and an undetermined quantity of sulphuretted hydrogen. It is a chalybeate sulphur-water.

Jordan's White Sulphur Springs (*Frederick County, Virginia*).—They contain the earthy, alkaline, and iron carbonates in small proportion with sulphuretted hydrogen. May be taken freely.

Greenbrier White Sulphur Springs (*Greenbrier County, West Virginia*).—They contain the earthy and alkaline carbonates and chlorides, Epsom salt, calcium sulphate, silicates, and the following gases: carbonic acid, sulphuretted hydrogen, oxygen and nitrogen. An excellent aperient alterative water with a diuretic action.

SULPHUR-WATERS—EUROPEAN.

Aix-la-Chapelle (*Rhenish Prussia*).—Analyzed by Liebig; temperature 131° Fahr. Contains the alkaline, earthy and iron carbonates,

sodium chloride in considerable quantity, Glauber's salt, sodium iodide and bromide, with carbonic acid, sulphuretted hydrogen, and nitrogen gases. The Nenndorf and Meinberg wells are very similar in composition, but in temperature they are about 80° lower. The waters possess an alkaline, saline and sulphurous taste, and are diaphoretic and diuretic.

Aix-les-Bains (*Savoy*).—Analyzed by Bonjean. The eau de soufre has a temp. of 108–11° Fahr., contains the alkaline, earthy, and iron carbonates with traces of the sulphates, and carbonic acid, nitrogen, and sulphuretted hydrogen gases. They are employed mostly as baths. The springs at **Baréges**, and **Bagnères de Luchon**, in France, are very similar in composition except as to temperature, the former being 64° Fahr., the latter 131° Fahr.

MEDICINAL USES.—The characteristic of the sulphur waters is the odor of sulphuretted hydrogen. The composition and effects vary according to the preponderance of certain ingredients. Those that contain a goodly proportion of common salt are termed saline-sulphur; when they have a large quantity of calcic salts they are constipating. Some are sedative, others exciting, particularly those of high temperature. They all are diaphoretic and diuretic. These waters are prescribed internally and externally in various cutaneous affections, as *chronic eczema, lichen, psoriasis, phthiriasis*, and *syphilitic eruptions*. The warm sulphur baths are beneficial in *gout* and *chronic rheumatism, colica Pictonum, hepatic engorgement*, and *hæmorrhoids*.

SALINE CATHARTICS.

Before considering in detail the precise action on the alimentary tract of the saline cathartics, a brief argument will be offered relating to the opinions and work of the investigators who have experimented physiologically with these substances. There has been much controversy between numerous investigators as to their exact method of action upon the intestinal canal, the question being this: Do they effect catharsis, by inciting peristalsis; or is it due to an increased discharge of fluids? Considerable practical evidence has been brought forward by Thiry and Radziejewsky to prove that cathartic drugs, especially the hydragogues, operate by arousing peristalsis, but their work, though apparently accurate, lacks the confirmation of observers whose results cannot be impugned, and, moreover, the latter have much clinical evidence to substantiate their side of the question. Among those who have devoted much time and labor in the laboratory to the

elucidation of the action of the salines are Lauder Brunton,* Anstie,† Moreau,‡ Matthew Hay,§ and Vulpian.‖ The work of Hay, with which we agree, is most elaborate, being a model of research. Concisely stated, all of these observers are unanimously of the opinion that catharsis is induced chiefly by augmented intestinal secretion, and they offer many incontrovertible facts to substantiate their opinions. We quote some of Hay's conclusions:

"A saline purgative always excites more or less secretion from the alimentary canal, depending on the amount of the salt and the strength of its solution, and varying with the nature of the salt. The excito-secretory action of the salt is probably due to the bitterness as well as to the irritant and specific properties of the salt, and not to osmosis. The low diffusibility of the salt impedes the absorption of the secreted fluid. Purgation will not ensue if water be withheld from the diet for one or two days previous to the administration of the salt in a concentrated form. *Cæteris paribus*, the weaker, or, in other words, the more voluminous the solution of the salt administered is, the more quickly is the maximum within the canal reached, and accordingly purgation follows with greater rapidity."

"The salt excites an active secretion in the intestines, and probably for the most part in the small intestine, all portions of this viscus being capable of yielding the secretion in almost equal quantities. The bile and pancreatic juice participate but very little in the secretion. The salt does not purge when injected into the blood, and excites no intestinal secretion. Nor does it purge when injected subcutaneously, unless in virtue of its causing local irritation of the subcutaneous tissue, which acts reflexly on the intestines, dilating their blood-vessels, and perhaps stimulating their muscular movements. The sulphate of soda exhibits no poisonous action when injected into the circulation. The sulphate of magnesia is, on the other hand, powerfully toxic when so injected, paralyzing first the respiration and afterward the heart. Both salts, when administered in

---

* *Practitioner*, Vol. XII, pp. 342 and 403. "On the Actions of Purgative Medicines."

† *Med. Times and Gazette*, Vol. I, pp. 326 and 487. "Report on the Action of Podophyllin."

‡ *Arch. Gèn. de Méd.*, XVI, 6*ième* ser., p. 234. "L'action du sulphate de magnésie sur l'intestin."

§ *Journ. of Anat. and Phys.*, Vol. XVI, pp. 343, 391; Vol. XVII, pp. 62, 223, 465. "The Action of Saline Cathartics."

‖ *Gazette Médicale de Paris*, 1873, p. 300.

the usual manner, produce a gradual but well marked increase in the tension of the pulse. The blood recoups itself in a short time by absorbing from the tissues a nearly equal quantity of their fluids. The salt after some time causes diuresis. The amount of the normal constituents of the urine is not affected by the salt. The salt has no specific action in lowering the internal temperature of the body."

Lauder Brunton (*loc. cit.*) differs from Hay's (*loc. cit.*) conclusions in that he found that purgatives reduced the arterial pressure, as shown by the sphygmograph.

Clinically, the results of these observers are supported by the fact that watery stools are characteristic of the exhibition of the salines in sufficient doses.

MAGNESIA—MAGNESIA.

MAGNESIA PONDEROSA—HEAVY MAGNESIA.

PREPARATION.—Magnesia (MgO), sometimes called *calcined* or light magnesia, from the mode in which it is prepared, is procured by exposing magnesium carbonate to a red heat, till the carbonic acid is wholly expelled.

PROPERTIES.—It is a light, fine, white, colorless, odorless powder, of a feeble, earthy taste, very slightly soluble in water, and more soluble in cold than in hot water. *Heavy magnesia* is a white, fine, dense powder, chemically identical with magnesia, and differing from it only in the degree of aggregation of its molecules.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Magnesia is *antacid* and *laxative*. A good deal of its cathartic effect is in part the result of its combination with the free acids of the stomach and intestines, but also of the excretion and pouring out of fluid into the intestines. When taken in large quantities, and for too long a period, it sometimes accumulates in the bowels; and hence it is best to increase its solubility by giving it with lemonade. It is an excellent laxative in *constipation* where much acidity exists in the stomach, and is particularly useful in infantile cases. As an antacid and laxative it is employed in *heartburn*, *migraine*, *biliousness* and *duodenal catarrh*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, as a *laxative*, ℥j; as an *antacid*, gr. xx, in water or milk.

MAGNESII CARBONAS—MAGNESIUM CARBONATE.

PREPARATION.—Magnesium carbonate, sometimes called *magnesia alba*, is prepared by decomposing magnesium sulphate with an alkaline carbonate. As found in the shops it is a combination of magnesium carbonate and magnesium hydrate $(MgCo_3)_4.Mg(HO)_2+5H_2O$.

PROPERTIES.—It occurs in the form of light, white, cubical cakes or powder; is inodorous, almost insipid, and nearly insoluble in water, but soluble in carbonic acid water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—These are nearly the same as those of calcined magnesia; but from its effervescence with the acids of the stomach, it is apt to create flatulence, though sometimes, on this account, it is more acceptable to delicate stomachs.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, as a *laxative*, ʒj–ij; as an *antacid*, gr. x. It may be had in the shops in small blocks for desiccant purposes.

MAGNESII SULPHAS—MAGNESIUM SULPHATE.

SOURCE.—This salt ($MgSO_4+7H_2O$), commonly called *Epsom Salt*, from its having been first procured from the Epsom mineral water in England, occurs in native crystals, and is a constituent of sea-water and many saline springs.

PROPERTIES.—It is usually met with in small acicular crystals, which are colorless, transparent and odorless, but have an extremely bitter taste. They effloresce on exposure to the air, are very soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Epsom salt is a *mild*, safe, refrigerant *purgative*, which, from its cheapness, is by far the most commonly employed of all cathartics. It produces free, watery purgation, with very little irritation of the intestines, stimulating the intestinal glands, but not affecting the liver. By reason of these effects it is very serviceable in conditions of *constipation*, *congestion*, *inflammation*, *proctitis*, *cerebral hyperæmia*, *cerebro-spinal meningitis*, and as a *galactafuge*. Free purgation is indicated to relieve the bleeding of *hæmoptysis*, if protracted.

Matthew Hay* has called attention to the efficacy of *concentrated saline cathartics* for the removal of *dropsical effusions*, as in *hydrothorax*, *pericarditis*, *chronic Bright's disease*, etc. He states that they concentrate the blood, increase the proportion of red globules, and produce watery stools. He used of Epsom salt ʒ¾ to water fʒj. Osler† reports favorable results with Hay's method in diminishing *pleuritic effusions*. He employed ʒiv–vj to water ʒj. The stomach should be empty at the time of administration, and the patient should not drink for some time afterward. In the treatment of *colica Pictonum* and the cachexia resulting from *chronic lead-poisoning*, this salt, combined with diluted sulphuric acid, is of the greatest service. It is also used in

* *Lancet*, April, 1883, p. 678. † *The Med. News*, Dec., 1886, p. 645.

combination with opium in *acute dysentery*, but is inferior to Rochelle salts in the treatment of this complaint. It is sometimes combined with senna, sometimes with bitter infusions, and is most agreeably administered in solution in carbonic acid water.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ℥ss–j, either in water alone or with compound infusion of gentian.

LIQUOR MAGNESII CITRATIS—SOLUTION OF MAGNESIUM CITRATE.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Under this name magnesium citrate is employed in solution, with slight excess of acid, and in the effervescing state. It is prepared according to the following formula: citric acid, 30 grammes are dissolved in water 120 Cc., and in this solution magnesium carbonate 15 grammes are stirred until dissolved; this solution is filtered into a strong 360 Cc. bottle, containing syrup of citric acid, 120 Cc.; to this is added water, previously boiled and filtered enough to nearly fill the bottle; potassium bicarbonate 2.5 grammes are then dropped in and the bottle is immediately closed with a cork, and secured with twine; the mixture must be occasionally shaken to insure the solution of the bicarbonate. The effervescing solution has a pleasant acid taste, without anything disagreeable.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is a very grateful cathartic, and is much employed in *constipation*, as a substitute for Epsom salt, but is more apt to produce slight griping. Dose, from a half to a whole bottle.

Magnesii Citras Effervescens (*Effervescent Magnesium Citrate*) is a white, coarsely-granular salt, deliquescent on exposure to air, odorless, having a mildly acidulous, refreshing taste, and an acid reaction. Soluble with copious effervescence in two parts of water; almost insoluble in alcohol. It should be kept in closely-stoppered bottles. Its effects are similar to those of the solution, and it is used for the same purpose. It has the advantage of portability. Dose, ℥j–iv dissolved in water and taken while effervescing.

SODII SULPHAS—SODIUM SULPHATE.

PREPARATION.—Sodium sulphate, commonly called *Glauber's Salt* ($Na_2SO_4+10H_2O$), is a constituent of many mineral springs, and is prepared in various chemical processes. It occurs as a residuum in the manufacture of hydrochloric acid, made by adding sulphuric acid to sodium chloride, and it is obtained from sea-water in the winter season.

PROPERTIES.—It is found in colorless, six-sided, very efflorescent

crystals, which are inodorous, but have a cooling, saline, very bitter taste. It is soluble in water, more readily in hot than cold water, and is insoluble in alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—These are very similar to those of Epsom salt, but it is more bitter and nauseous, and is now little used. It is a mild hepatic stimulant, according to the experiments of Rutherford on dogs. The effects of the sodium salts have already been considered (*vide* index). It has an antiplastic action on the blood, due to the sodium which it contains.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ℥j; in an effloresced state, ℥ss.

MANGANI SULPHAS—MANGANESE SULPHATE.

PREPARATION.—This salt ($MnSO_4+4H_2O$) is made by heating the native black oxide with concentrated sulphuric acid.

PROPERTIES.—It occurs in rhombic, prismatic crystals, of a pale-rose or pink color, transparent, and of an astringent and bitterish taste. It is very soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—These are said to resemble *Glauber's Salt*, acting also as a cholagogue.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, as a purgative, ℥j–ij, in water and aromatic elixir.

SODII PHOSPHAS—SODIUM PHOSPHATE.

PREPARATION.—This salt is prepared by digesting burnt bone with diluted sulphuric acid, and decomposing the resulting monocalcic phosphate with sodium carbonate.

PROPERTIES.—It is disodic phosphate, and occurs in large rhombic, colorless, transparent, very efflorescent crystals ($Na_2HPO_4+12H_2O$), which are wholly soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol, and have a pleasant saline taste, resembling common salt.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With the alkaloids which it precipitates.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Sodium phosphate is a *mild* saline cathartic, well adapted, from its agreeable taste, to the cases of children and delicate persons. It is an hepatic stimulant, increasing the amount of bile secreted, although making it more watery, and having a very slight irritant action on the intestinal mucous membrane (Rutherford). It increases the alkalinity of the blood and diminishes the amount of urea excreted. It is a constituent of the blood in health, and has been recommended to repair the drain on the system, in diseases where there is a deficiency of phosphatic matter in the bones, as in *rickets*. In all catarrhal conditions of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane,

notably in *catarrhal jaundice*, sodium phosphate is of the greatest utility, and it is one of the agents used to promote the solution or hinder the formation of *biliary calculi* in the dose of ʒj t. d. in water, taken before meals and continued several weeks. It is highly recommended also in *chronic infantile diarrhœa* with pasty stools (Routh). Dr. Peters * advises the employment of sodium phosphate in *chronic rheumatism* for the reasons, that, in addition to its laxative action, it lessens the gastro-intestinal acidity, and makes the blood, urine, and perspiration more alkaline.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, as a *cathartic*, ʒvj, in cinnamon-water. As an *alterative*, gr. xx–ʒj, three or four times a day.

Sodii Pyrophosphas (*Sodium Pyrophosphate*) ($Na_4P_2O_7+10H_2O$) occurs in colorless, translucent prisms, odorless, but having a cooling, saline taste, and a slightly alkaline reaction, and perfectly soluble in water. The effects and uses are said to resemble those of sodium phosphate. Dose, ʒss–iv, in aqua gaultheriæ.

POTASSII SULPHAS—POTASSIUM SULPHATE.

PREPARATION.—This salt exists in both kingdoms of nature, and is obtained artificially from the residuum of the distillation of nitric acid from potassium nitrate and sulphuric acid.

PROPERTIES.—It occurs in small, hard, colorless, inodorous crystals (K_2SO_4), of a saline, bitter taste, which have no water of crystallization, and are unalterable in the air. They are moderately soluble in water, and are insoluble in alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The physiological effects of the potassium salts have already been fully considered (*vide* p. 253). In small doses it is considered a *mild* and safe cathartic; but in large doses has proved a violent and even fatal poison, producing symptoms of cholera.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, as a cathartic, gr. xv–ʒj–ij; but it is little employed in this country. From its hardness and dryness it is useful to promote the trituration and division of powders.

POTASSII BITARTRAS—POTASSIUM BITARTRATE.

SOURCE.—This salt, well known as *Cream of Tartar*, and termed also acid potassium tartrate, is the monopotassic tartrate ($KHC_4H_4O_6$). It exists in many vegetable juices, particularly the juice of grapes, from which it is obtained.

---

* *N. Y. Med. Record*, Jan. 23, 1886.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—It is deposited in an impure form, during fermentation, on the sides of wine-casks, and in this state occurs in crystalline cakes, of a reddish color, known as *argol* or *crude tartar*. This is purified by solution and crystallization, and forms a white crystalline mass or powder, termed cream of tartar. It is without smell, has an acidulous and gritty taste, is very slightly soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol; when heated in a close vessel, it is converted into black flux, a compound of charcoal and potassium carbonate.

EFFECTS AND USES.—In small doses it is *diuretic* and *refrigerant;* in larger doses, *cathartic;* and in excessive doses it will produce gastro-intestinal inflammation. It is employed to form a refrigerant drink, and as a gentle aperient in *fevers;* as a diuretic and hydragogue cathartic in *general dropsy* depending on *valvular disease of the heart*, and in *acute Bright's disease*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, as an *aperient*, ʒss–j; as a *cathartic*, ʒss–j; as a *diuretic*, gr. x–ʒj, in repeated doses; dispensed in powder. It enters into the *compound powder of jalap*.

POTASSII ET SODII TARTRAS—POTASSIUM AND SODIUM TARTRATE.

PREPARATION.—This salt ($KNaC_4H_4O_6+4H_2O$), commonly called *Rochelle Salt*, is made by saturating the excess of acid in cream of tartar with sodium carbonate.

PROPERTIES.—It occurs in large, transparent, colorless, prismatic, slightly efflorescent crystals, of a mildly saline and bitter taste, readily soluble in cold water, and still more so in hot water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is the best saline for use in the treatment of *acute dysentery*, combined with opium and given in small doses frequently repeated until ʒj has been taken in the first 24 hours, after which the dose is decreased; ℞ Potassii et sodii tartratis, ʒj; tincturæ opii, ♏ x; aquæ, fʒss. M. S.—Every two hours. It is a mild and pleasant aperient, well adapted to *gouty* cases and cases of *uric acid diathesis*, but it renders the urine alkaline, and should not therefore be given to persons suffering with phosphatic deposits in the urine.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ʒss–j, in water. It is usually exhibited in the form of *pulvis effervescens compositus* (*compound effervescing powder*) or *Seidlitz powder*, which consists of Rochelle salt (93 parts) and sodium bicarbonate (31 parts) in a blue paper, and tartaric acid (27 parts) in a white paper. They are taken, dissolved in half a pint of water, while the liquid is in a state of effervescence, and form an agreeable and efficient mild aperient in *biliousness*, *migraine*, etc., and

are very acceptable to the stomach. They should not be kept in a damp place.

SALINE MINERAL WATERS—NORTH AMERICAN.

St. Catharine's Wells (*St. Catharine's, Ontario, Canada*).—Analysis of Stephenson House Well by Prof. Croft: one pint contains potassium chloride, gr. 2.587; sodium chloride, 217.234; magnesium chloride, 24.760; calcium chloride, 108.271; ammonium chloride and silicic acid, 0.056; calcium sulphate, 15.981; magnesium iodide, 0.030; magnesium bromide, 0.045; temperature, 60° F. For internal use they must be diluted ⅛–¼ with ordinary water. They are employed also in the form of water-baths. These waters have been found beneficial and curative in *chronic rheumatism*, *gout* and *scrofula*.

Michigan Congress Spring (*Ingham County, Michigan*).—Analysis by Dr. Jennings: one pint contains sodium carbonate, gr. 8.094; magnesium carbonate, 1.421; iron carbonate, 0.143; lime carbonate, 7.782; sodium chloride, 33.349; potassium sulphate, 1.554; sodium sulphate, 3.131; silica, 0.413; carbonic acid gas, 24½ cubic inches; temperature, 53½° F. An alkaline-saline water, decidedly purgative in character; in moderate quantities is only diuretic. It is applicable to the treatment of *dyspepsia* with plethora, *obesity*, *chronic hepatitis* and *biliary calculi*.

Saratoga Waters.—From the analysis of these waters (see table) it will be seen that they consist chiefly of sodium chloride and the alkaline carbonates. Containing so large a proportion of alkali, they may be termed alkaline-saline waters. Besides this they are highly impregnated with carbonic acid gas, rendering them palatable and easy of digestion. Their use is adapted to cases of *dyspepsia* depending on high living, and an engorged condition of the liver; in *acidity*, also in *jaundice*, due to catarrh of the biliary ducts. Since these waters contain the salines in abundance they are of a purgative nature, and hence may be useful in *habitual constipation*, *obesity* and *plethora of the abdominal viscera*. As most of them have a small proportion of lithium carbonate, particularly the Pavilion Spring, they often prove beneficial in *gout* and the *gouty diathesis*. The Columbian, Hamilton, Excelsior and Eureka Springs contain iron carbonate (about gr. ¾ to the pint), and are consequently adapted to *anæmic cases;* they are to be drunk cautiously by the plethoric. The *dose* of the Saratoga waters is, as a *cathartic*, two or three glasses taken leisurely before breakfast; then a walk of ten or fifteen minutes and another glass or two; breakfast half an hour later. As an *alterative* one glass three

or four times daily. The waters of the springs that contain iron should be taken one-quarter to one glass per diem.

ANALYSIS OF SARATOGA SPRINGS; SARATOGA COUNTY, NEW YORK.

One Pint Contains—	High Rock. 59° Fahr. Prof. C. F. Chandler.	Congress. 52° Fahr. Prof. C. F. Chandler.	Hathorn. Prof. C. F. Chandler.	Empire. Prof. C. F. Chandler.	Columbian. J. H. Steele, M.D.	United States. Prof. C. F. Chandler.	Seltzer. 59° Fahr. Prof. C. F. Chandler.	Geyser. 46° Fahr. Prof. C. F. Chandler.	Star. 52° Fahr. Prof. C. F. Chandler.	Red Spring. Prof. J. H. Appleton.	Eureka. R. L. Allen, M.D.	Excelsior. R. L. Allen, M.D.	Hamilton. R. L. Allen, M.D.	Crystal. 56° Fahr. Prof. C. F. Chandler.
Solids.	grs.	grs.	grs.	grs.	grs.	grs.	grs.	grs.	grs.	grs.	grs.	grs.	grs.	grs.
Sodium carbonate	3.024	0.934	0.372	0.782	1.336	0.405	2.552	6.175	1.097	1.107	0.625	1.875	4.281	1.212
Magnesium carbonate	4.069	9.019	13.072	3.182	3.461	5.399	2.988	10.322	4.586	2.618	3.667	4.042	4.883	5.568
Iron carbonate	0.135	0.031	0.101	0.079	0.698	0.065	0.155	0.089	0.110	. . .	0.375	0.402	0.578	0.185
Calcium carbonate	11.443	12.449	14.815	9.520	8.500	8.084	7.804	14.793	10.795	7.324	5.165	9.625	12.249	8.845
Lithium carbonate	0.154	0.374	. . .	0.163	. . .	0.380	0.071	0.549	0.124	0.016	. . .	. . .	. . .	0.339
Strontium carbonate	trace	trace	trace	trace	. . .	0.001	trace	0.041	trace	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	trace
Barium carbonate	0.050	0.095	0.178	0.008	. . .	0.094	trace	0.206	0.010	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	0.074
Potassium chloride	1.122	1.006	1.199	0.536	. . .	1.078	0.167	3.079	1.212	0.686	. . .	. . .	. . .	1.04
Sodium chloride	48.766	50.055	63.746	63.328	33.375	17.734	16.786	70.260	49.795	8.699	20.852	46.330	37.332	42.058
Potassium sulphate	0.201	0.111	trace	0.346	. . .	. . .	0.069	trace	0.675	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	0.269
Sodium sulphate	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	0.165	. .	. . .
Magnesium sulphate	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	0.268	. . .	. . .	. . .
Sodium phosphate	trace	0.002	0.01	0.003	. . .	0.002	trace	trace	trace	trace	. . .	. . .	. . .	0.011
Calcium phosphate	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	trace	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .
Sodium iodide	0.011	0.017	0.025	0.001	0.320	0.006	0.004	0.031	0.015	. . .	0.583	0.529	0.449	0.008
Sodium bromide	0.091	1.069	0.192	0.033	. . .	0.106	0.079	0.276	0.071	. . .	0.196	. . .	. . .	0.051
Calcium fluoride	trace	trace	trace	trace	. . .	trace	trace	trace	trace	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	trace
Sodium biborate	trace	trace	. . .	trace	. . .	trace	trace	trace	trace	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	trace
Alumina	0.153	trace	0.016	0.052	. . .	0.012	0.047	trace	trace	[1]0.219	0.029	. . .	. . .	0.038
Potassium silicate	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. . .	0.875	. . .	. . .
Sodium silicate	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	0.500	. . .	. . .
Silica	0.283	0.105	0.157	0.182	0.256	0.398	0.320	0.013	0.160	0.339	0.067	. . .	[2]0.125	0.401
Organic matter	trace	trace	trace	trace	. . .	trace	trace	trace	trace	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	trace
Total	69.502	75.267	93.874	78.215	47.946	33.764	31.042	105.834	68.650	21.008	31.827	64.343	59.897	60.089
Gas.	cub.in	cub.in	cub.in	cub.in	cub.in	cub in	cub.in	cub.in	cub.in	cub.in	cub.in	cub.in	cub.in	cub.in
Carbonic acid	51 (1866)	49 (1871)	47	43	34	30	40	57 (1870)	50	. . .	29	31	40	39 (1870)

[1] Alumina and ferric oxide. [2] Silica and alumina.

Caledonia Springs (*Prescott County, Ontario, Canada*).—One pint of the Saline spring, analyst, T. S. Hunt, contains: sodium carbonate, gr. 1.284; magnesium carbonate, 3.769; iron carbonate, trace; calcium carbonate, .856; manganesium carbonate, trace; potassium chloride, .219; sodium chloride, 46.934; potassium sulphate, .035; sodium iodide, .010; sodium bromide, .123; alumina, trace; silica, .309; total solids, 53.539; carbonic acid gas, 4 cubic inches; flow per minute, 10 gallons; temperature, 45° Fahr. This water is alkaline in reaction; valuable in *gout, chronic rheumatism, obesity* and *scrofula.*

SALINE MINERAL WATERS—EUROPEAN.

Homburg (*Germany, near Frankfort*).—Elizabeth Brunnen; analyst, Liebig; temperature, 50° Fahr. One pint contains magnesium carbonate, gr. 2.01; iron carbonate, 0.46; calcium carbonate, 10.99; sodium chloride, 79.15; magnesium chloride, 7.79; calcium chloride, 7.77; sodium sulphate, 0.38; silica, 0.32; total solids, 108.87; carbonic acid gas, 44.46 cubic inches. These waters are strongly saline and contain a fair proportion of iron. Homburg, a small village, is situated on the slope of a hill at the eastern extremity of the Taunus. There are five springs found here. Their waters are beneficial in *dyspepsia* with anæmia, *obesity*, *habitual constipation*, *conditions of plethora*, *hepatic engorgement*, etc.

Kissingen (*Bavaria*).—Ragoczi; analyst, Liebig; temperature 51° Fahr. One pint contains iron carbonate, gr. 0.24; calcium carbonate, 8.14; potassium chloride, 2.20; sodium chloride, 44.71; magnesium chloride, 2.33; lithium chloride, 0.15; magnesium sulphate, 4.50; calcium sulphate, 2.99; calcium phosphate, 0.04; sodium iodide, trace; sodium bromide, 0.06; sodium nitrate, 0.07; silica, 0.09; total solids, 65.52; carbonic acid gas, 41.77 cubic inches; ammonia, 0.007. Kissingen is situated in a salubrious valley on the river Saal. Its waters are adapted to *catarrhal dyspepsia* with constipation and anemia. In *gout* accompanied by plethora, these waters are often extremely beneficial. Being cold and very saline they are not adapted to gastric maladies with inflammation.

Wiesbaden (*Germany, Duchy of Nassau*).—Analyst, Fresenius; Kochbrunnen; temperature, 155.75° Fahr. One pint contains magnesium carbonate, gr. 0.08; iron carbonate, 0.04; manganesium carbonate, 0.604; calcium carbonate, 3.21; potassium chloride, 1.12; sodium chloride, 52.50; magnesium chloride, 1.57; calcium chloride, 3.62; ammonium chloride, 0.13; lithium chloride, 0.001; calcium sulphate, 0.69; calcium phosphate, 0.003; sodium bromide, 0.003; calcium arseniate, 0.001; aluminum silicate, 0.004; silica, 0.46; total solids, 63.463; carbonic acid gas, 16.7; nitrogen, 0.10. This resort is situated in a valley on the southerly exposure of the Taunus. Its climate is temperate. At Wiesbaden there are twenty-nine springs that furnish a supply of hot water, which is used for bathing in every form. In the dose of a pint these waters increase the salivary flow, produce a sense of gastric warmth, and cause a moderate alvine evacuation. In doses of 3 pints to a quart they purge freely. They

increase the amount of urine, and more uric acid and urea is eliminated. The pulse is quickened, diaphoresis induced, and the fæces made semi-fluid. The Wiesbaden waters are particularly beneficial in *gout* and *chronic rheumatism* without inflammatory symptoms, and the *uric acid diathesis*. They are also employed in *facial neuralgia* and *paralysis* with advantage.

Bourbonne (*France*), and Seltzer, (*Duchy of Nassau, Germany*) furnish saline waters in common use. The former is mildly laxative; the latter cool, refreshing and slightly alkaline; it is employed as a table-drink under the name *Seltzer-Water*.

Baden-Baden.—These are thermo-saline; temperature 155° Fahr., and contain sodium, chloride gr. xvi to the pint. Used chiefly for bathing purposes.

Püllna (*Bohemia*), furnishes a strong purgative water, consisting principally of sodium, gr. 124, and magnesium sulphate, gr. 93 to the pint.

Friedrickshall (*near Coburg, Germany*) yields a purgative bitter-water. It contains sodium and magnesium sulphates, but in less quantity than the Püllna water. It is largely bottled for exportation, and employed in *constipation, diabetes mellitus, urticaria, acute gastritis* and *renal calculi* (Sprudel Spring).

Carlsbad (*Bohemia*) produces an alkaline-saline water, temperature 162° Fahr. Its two largest ingredients are sodium carbonate gr. ix, and sulphate gr. xx to the pint. This water is pre-eminently useful in hepatic affections as *jaundice, biliary calculi;* also in *gout, renal calculi, acute gastritis, chronic rheumatism, constipation, the uric acid diathesis, acidity, diabetes mellitus* (mild form) and *obesity*.

Marienbad (*Bohemia*), similar to Carlsbad, except that they contain more sodium sulphate, carbonic acid and iron. The temperature is 53° Fahr.

Hunyadi Janos (*Buda-Pesth, Hungary*).—Analyst, Bunsen; one pint contains chiefly sodium carbonate, gr. 13.20; calcium carbonate, 6.04; sodium chloride, 11.54; sodium sulphate, 128.97; magnesium sulphate, 137.98; carbonic acid gas free and semi-combined, 8.06 cubic inches. An agreeable and certain purgative, employed in *constipation, acidity, urticaria*, etc.

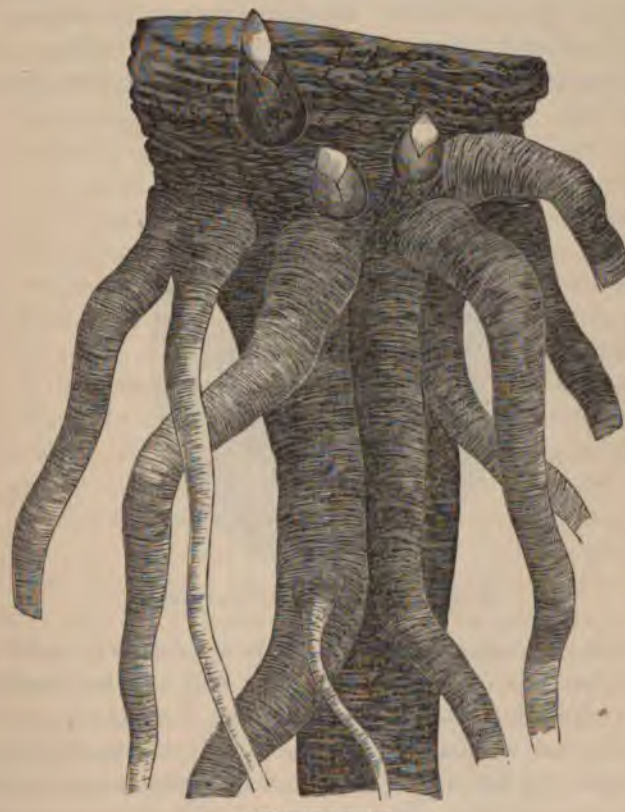
Leamington (*Warwickshire, England*).—Ingredients: calcium and sodium chlorides, and sodium sulphate. Prescribed in *acidity, dyspepsia* and *constipation*.

MILD ACRID CATHARTICS.

RHEUM—RHUBARB.

DESCRIPTION.—Rhubarb is the ROOT of Rheum officinale, and of other species of Rheum (*Nat. Ord.* Polygonaceæ). Several varieties of rheum are cultivated in Europe and this country, the leaf-stalks of which make excellent tarts.

FIG. 34.



RHUBARB-ROOT.

PREPARATION AND VARIETIES.—Rhubarb is prepared for the market by being cleansed, deprived of its cortical portion, cut into pieces, pierced through the centre, strung upon a cord, and dried in the sun. Three principal sorts were long known: Chinese, Russian or Turkey, and European. *Chinese Rhubarb* is the common variety, and

is imported principally from Canton. It occurs in roundish pieces, sometimes flattened, of a dirty brownish-yellow color externally (the cortical portion apparently scraped off), "internally white, with numerous red, irregularly-curved and interrupted medullary rays, which are radially parallel only near the cambium line," and it is often perforated with holes. It has a peculiar odor, is gritty when chewed, and tinges the saliva of a yellow color; its powder is yellowish, with a reddish-brown tinge. Rhubarb which is porous, brown internally, or of a mucilaginous taste, should be rejected.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Rhubarb imparts its virtues to both water and alcohol, but they are impaired by long boiling. Its most important chemical constituents seem to be *chrysophan*, *chrysophanic*

FIG. 35.

RHUBARB; (transverse section of root.)

acid ($C_{15}H_{10}O_4$) (an orange-yellow crystalline substance, which is probably the active ingredient of goa powder, and will be considered in the article chrysarobin—*vide* Rubefacients), four resins, *erythroretin*, *emodin*, *phæoretin*, *aporetin*, and two acids, *rheotannic* ($C_{28}H_{26}O_{14}$) and *rheumic* ($C_{20}H_{16}O_9$), but the precise chemical constituents of rhubarb are still uncertain, though they have been subjected to numerous analyses. It is supposed the therapeutical properties of the drug depend chiefly on the conjoint operation of these principles.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its taste is bitter and astringent. In small doses, rhubarb is an *astringent tonic*. In larger doses, it is a slow and mild *cathartic*, occasionally causing griping and accelerating the pulse, but never inflaming the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal

like the hydragogues. It tinges the milk and urine yellow. It increases the secretion of bile, which, however, is unaltered in composition (Rutherford).

MEDICINAL USES.—It is much *employed* as a purgative in *diarrhœa*, in which it is particularly useful from its secondary astringent effects, and in *dyspepsia* attended with costiveness, where it acts both as a stomachic and laxative. It is not adapted to febrile or inflammatory cases. In the *bowel complaints* of children, rhubarb deservedly enjoys great popularity. Made into a cataplasm and applied to the abdomen, it acts as a purgative on children.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, as a *stomachic laxative*, gr. v–x; as a *purgative*, gr. xx–℈j, in pill form. The following are the official preparations of which the fluid extract and tincture are in commonest use: *Extract* (alcoholic) (*extractum rhei*), dose, gr. x–xxx; *fluid extract* (*extractum rhei fluidum*), dose, f℈ss; *mixture of rhubarb and soda* (*mistura rhei et sodæ*) contains sodium bicarbonate 35, fluid extract of rhubarb 15, spirit of peppermint 35, fluid extract of ipecac 3, and glycerin 350 parts, with water enough to make 1000 parts—an excellent preparation where rhubarb is indicated combined with an antacid, especially adapted to children—dose, for a child, f℈ss–j, for an adult, f℈j–iv, or more; *tincture* (*tinctura rhei*) (100 parts contain 10 parts of rhubarb and glycerin, and 2 parts of cardamom, in diluted alcohol); *aromatic tincture of rhubarb* (*tinctura rhei aromatica*) contains also cinnamon, cloves, and nutmeg, and is used in making the aromatic syrup; *sweet tincture of rhubarb* (*tinctura rhei dulcis*) contains also glycyrrhiza, anise, and cardamom; *tincture of rhubarb and senna* (*tinctura rhei et sennæ*) (Warner's gout cordial); the dose of all the tinctures is f℈ss–j; *pills of rhubarb* (*pilulæ rhei*), each pill contains rhubarb gr. iij and soap gr. j; *compound pills of rhubarb* (*pilulæ rhei compositæ*), each pill contains rhubarb gr. ij, aloes gr. iss, myrrh gr. j, oil of peppermint gr. $\frac{1}{16}$; *compound powder of rhubarb* (*pulvis rhei compositus*) (containing 25 parts of rhubarb, 65 parts of magnesia, and 10 parts of ginger); *syrup* (*syrupus rhei*) contains also cinnamon, potassium carbonate, sugar and water; *aromatic syrup* (*syrupus rhei aromaticus*) contains aromatic tincture of rhubarb, 15 parts, syrup, 85 parts—much used in infantile cases, under the name of *spiced syrup of rhubarb*—dose, for an infant, f℈j.

JUGLANS—BUTTERNUT.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The BARK of the ROOT of Juglans cinerea (*Nat. Ord.* Juglandaceæ), collected in the autumn; an indi-

genous forest tree found throughout New England, the Middle and Western States and Canada.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—It is of a fibrous texture, a white color, gradually changing to a dark-brown, a feeble odor, and a bitter, somewhat acrid taste. It contains *nucin*, $C_{36}H_{12}O_{10}$, some *tannic acid*, *fixed* and *volatile oils*, *resin*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It possesses cathartic properties resembling those of rhubarb.

ADMINISTRATION.—It is not given in substance; the *extract* (*extractum juglandis*), is official; the dose is gr. v–x as a laxative, and gr. x–xxx as a decided cathartic, in pill form.

ALOE—ALOES.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND VARIETIES.—Aloes is the INSPISSATED JUICE of the LEAVES of Aloe vera (*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ), a succulent herbaceous plant growing in warm countries. Aloes obtained from other varieties of aloe is used, but the Pharmacopœia only recognizes Aloe Barbadensis and Aloe Socotrina as the source of official aloes. The finest kinds are obtained by exudation; those prepared by expression and by boiling are inferior. 1. *Barbadoes aloes* (*Aloe Barbadensis*) when genuine, is the choicest variety. It is produced in the island of Barbadoes, in the West Indies, from A. vera, and occurs in hard pieces of a yellowish or reddish-brown color, translucent on the edges, with a waxy or conchoidal fracture. Its powder is golden-yellow; its odor peculiar, but not unpleasant, and its taste disagreeable. 2. *Socotrine aloes* (*Aloe Socotrina*), is derived from the island of Socotra, on the northeast coast of Africa. The taste of all the varities of aloes is intensely bitter and very tenacious; their odor, disagreeable, that of A. Socotrina aromatic.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Aloes yields its virtues to water and alcohol. A neutral crystalline principle, termed *aloïn* (*aloïnum*), of varying composition, has been extracted from it, which is the cathartic principle, and which has been used as a purgative in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–ij; that from Socotrine aloes is termed *socaloïn* ($C_{15}H_{16}O_7$), of Barbadoes, *barbaloïn* ($C_{17}H_{20}O_7$). The resin of aloes, when exhausted of aloïn, possesses no purgative properties.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The taste of aloes is bitter and disagreeable. In small doses it is *tonic*, and in large doses, *purgative*. As a cathartic it is remarkable for the slowness of its operation and its *special action* on the *large intestine* and the pelvic viscera generally. Hence it is

objectionable in cases of disease of the genito-urinary apparatus, pregnancy, etc.; and, on the other hand, is useful in *amenorrhœa*. It also stimulates the hepatic secretion.

It is principally employed in cases of *dyspepsia*, accompanied by costiveness, dependent on a torpid condition of the large intestine or liver. In *chronic constipation*, combined with belladonna and nux vomica and continued for some time in small doses, it often proves advantageous. ℞ Aloïn, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$; extracti nucis vomicæ, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$; extracti belladonnæ, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$. M. ft. pil. 1. Sig.—One pill t. d. after meals, to be reduced to two per diem if it cause more than one daily evacuation. Active exercise, massage and regular habits add greatly to the efficiency of this treatment. As a purgative it holds an intermediate rank between rhubarb and senna.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v or x–xx, in pill; it is usually given in combination with other cathartics. Aloes is so often mixed with impurities that, for medicinal use, it is best employed under the form of *aloe purificata* (*purified aloes*), which is prepared by straining and evaporating an alcoholic solution of Socotrine aloes. The official preparations are: *Pills of aloes* (*Pilulæ aloes*), consisting of equal parts of aloes and soap, one pill containing aloes gr. ij; *pills of aloes and mastic* (*pilulæ aloes et mastiches*), 4 parts of aloes to 1 part of mastic and red rose, each (the *Lady Webster pill*, much used, each containing aloes gr. ij); *pills of aloes and asafœtida* (*pilulæ aloes et asafœtidæ*), (one pill contains of aloes, asafœtida, and soap, j⅓ gr. each), useful in *flatulent constipation; pills of aloes and myrrh* (*pilulæ aloes et myrrhæ*), or *Rufus's pills*, aloes 4 parts, myrrh 2 parts, and aromatic powder 1 part, made into pills with syrup; employed in *amenorrhœa*, each pill containing aloes gr. ij; *pills of aloes and iron* (*pilulæ aloes et ferri*), equal parts of aloes, dried ferrous sulphate and aromatic powder, made into pills with confection of rose: each pill contains aloes gr. j; very useful in *amenorrhœa; extract of aloes* (*extractum aloes*); dose, gr. j–v; *tincture* (*tinctura aloes*) (aloes, 100 parts and liquorice root 200 parts, in diluted alcohol 1000 parts), dose, f℥j to f℥ss; *tincture of aloes and myrrh* (*tinctura aloes et myrrhæ*) (aloes and myrrh, each 10 per cent. in alcohol); dose, f℥i–iv. *Aloin* (*aloinum*) may be had in granules, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{4}$.

SENNA.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND VARIETIES.—Senna consists of LEAFLETS of several species of Cassia (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), small shrubs which grow in the tropical regions of Asia and Africa. The species

recognized as official are C. acutifolia and C. angustifolia. The commercial varieties of senna which are found in the United States are the Alexandria and the India senna. 1. *Alexandria senna*, which comes from the port of this name in Egypt, is made up chiefly of the leaflets of C. acutifolia, which are grayish-green, lanceolate in shape, unequally oblique at the base, and rather less than an inch in length and two-fifths broad, intermingled with the pods, leafstalks, flowers, etc., of this plant. They should not have among them Argel leaves which are thicker, one-veined and even at the base. 2. *India senna* is produced in Arabia and consists of the leaflets, intermixed with the leafstalks and pods, and is readily recognized by the long (1½ inches), narrow, *pike-like* shape and yellowish-green hue of the leaflets.

PREPARATION, PROPERTIES AND CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Commercial senna is prepared for use by separating the leaflets from the stalks, adulterations, etc.; the pods possess cathartic properties, but are less active than the leaves. The odor of senna is faint and sickly;

FIG. 36.

ALEXANDRIA SENNA.

FIG. 37.

INDIA SENNA.

its taste bitter and nauseous. It imparts its virtues to water and alcohol, its infusion being of a reddish-brown color. The chemical composition of senna has long been an unsettled point. By the latest analysis it has been found to contain a glucoside, *cathartic acid*, which is insoluble in water, stronger alcohol and ether, but which enters readily into watery solution with alkaline and earthy bases in which state it exists in senna; this is actively cathartic. *Cathartomannit* (*sennit*), *sennacrol* and *chrysophan* have been also obtained; and there is probably another purgative principle which has not been isolated.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The preparations of senna are most disagreeable and nauseous to the taste. Senna is a prompt, efficient and safe cathartic in *constipation*, well adapted to febrile and inflammatory cases; it operates on the *entire tract of the intestinal canal*, and produces watery, feculent discharges. Prof. Rutherford found that senna was a mild hepatic stimulant, and rendered the bile more watery. Its tendency to gripe may in a great measure be counteracted by combining

aromatic or neutral salts with it; the addition of bitters promotes its cathartic activity.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose in powder is ʒss–ij. *Confectio sennæ* (made with senna, oil of coriander, sugar, figs and pulp of prunes, tamarinds and purging cassia) is an excellent mild cathartic, much used for pregnant women; dose, ʒij. Of the *fluid extract* (*extractum sennæ fluidum*), the dose is fʒj–iv; the *compound infusion* (*infusum sennæ compositum*) (black draught) contains senna, manna, magnesium sulphate and fennel; dose, fʒss–j or more. *Syrup of senna* (*syrupus sennæ*) contains senna, sugar, alcohol and oil of coriander; dose, fʒj. *Pulvis glycyrrhizæ compositus* (*compound powder of glycyrrhiza*) consists of senna, glycyrrhiza, oil of fennel, washed sulphur and sugar. It is an excellent purgative; dose, a teaspoonful of the powder in half a glass of water at bedtime.

LEPTANDRA—CULVER'S ROOT.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The RHIZOME and ROOT of veronica virginica, Culver's Physic (*Nat. Ord.* Scrophulariaceæ), an herbaceous perennial plant, three or four feet high, with leaves in whorls, and a long spike of white flowers, are ranked as a cholagogue cathartic.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—It consists of a dark-brown rhizome, from two to four lines in thickness, several inches in length, with numerous long, slender radicals. The odor is feeble and disagreeable, the taste bitterish and somewhat nauseous and acrid. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which depend on *leptandrin*, a glucoside. It also contains *resin*, *saponin*, *tannin*, *mannit*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is a *feeble* stimulant to the liver and intestinal glands, according to the investigations of Rutherford. Adolphus* states that it acts on the small intestines, pancreas, and liver, while Dutcher† thinks it stimulates the intestinal glands only, but they offer no evidence to prove their statements.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powdered root, gr. xx to ʒj; of an impure resin misnamed leptandrin (made by precipitating a tincture of the root with water), gr. ij–iv, in pill-form; an *extract* (*extractum leptandræ*), dose, gr. ij–iv, and *fluid extract* (*extractum leptandræ fluidum*), dose, fʒss–j, have been used.

FRANGULA—BUCKTHORN.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The BARK of Rhamnus Frangula,‡ or Alder Buckthorn (*Nat. Ord.* Rhamneæ) is a mild purgative of some

* *Boston Med. and Surg. Reporter*, 1868, p. 23. † *Ibid.*, 1868, p. 275.

‡ *Med. Times*, Dec. 5th, 1887, on "R. Frangula and Purshiana," Rusby.

value. Frangula is a shrub growing to the height of ten feet or more, found in wet places along the northern coast of Africa, throughout Europe, and in Siberia. It has alternate oval leaves, slightly pointed at the apex, greenish flowers in axillary clusters and small red berries, which finally become black and contain two or three roundish-angular seeds.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The *bark* comes in small quills, grayish or blackish-brown externally and marked with numerous small, whitish, transversely elongated warts; the inner surface is smooth, pale, brownish-yellow. It has no smell and a sweet and bitterish taste. It contains *frangulin* ($C_{20}H_{20}O_{10}$), *emodin*, *resin*, *tannin*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—When fresh the bark is an *active emetic* and *hydragogue* cathartic, possessing irritant qualities, but it loses much of its acridity in drying, and it is therefore recommended by the Pharmacopœia to be collected at least a year before it is used. When dried it is a mild acrid cathartic, proving also somewhat diuretic. It is also an anthelmintic of considerable value against *thread-worms*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *fluid extract* (*extractum frangulæ fluidum*) may be given in doses of f℥ss–j; a syrup is much used, dose, f℥i–ij.

RHAMNUS PURSHIANA—CASCARA SAGRADA.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Cascara sagrada * or Chittem bark is the BARK of Rhamnus purshiana (*Nat. Ord.* Rhamnaceæ), a small tree found on the Pacific slope, growing to the height of ten to twenty feet, with elliptic denticulate leaves, rather large white flowers in umbellate clusters, and three-lobed, three-seeded black drupes.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The bark comes in thin quills, with a grayish periderm, underneath which it is of a reddish-brown color; the inner surface is smooth and yellowish. It is without smell, but has a bitter taste. It contains three resins, viz., a *brown*, *red*, and *yellow*, which are probably the purgative principles, and recently a *ferment*, *glucose*, and *traces of ammonia* have been isolated.†

EFFECTS AND USES.—Cascara bark is a good and *efficient cathartic* and is useful in *habitual constipation*. As a cathartic, Dujardin-Beaumetz ‡ rates it between podophyllum and rhubarb. According to Cullimore,§ cascara is well combined with capsicum in *obstinate con-*

* *Med. Times*, Dec. 5th, 1887, on "R. Frangula and Purshiana," Rusby.

† *Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, Feb., 1888. "An Exam. of Cascara Sagrada," by Meier and Webber.

‡ "Les Nouvelles Médications," 1888, p. 60.

§ *Lancet*, London, March, 1885, p. 502

stipation, which combination obviates the griping and aids the action of the former.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the *fluid extract* (*extractum rhamni purshianæ fluidum*), ♏x–xxx in water, beginning with the smallest dose three times a day and gradually increasing until a free morning evacuation is produced, after which the quantity should be carefully decreased, giving just sufficient to bring about the necessary morning stool. The following preparations may be had in the shops, all unofficial: elixir cascara sagrada aromatic, f℥i contains gr. xv of bark; extract of cascara; and elixir cascara sagrada (tasteless) f℥i, containing gr. 120. As great difference in action is found in many preparations of the drug, it is well to begin with a small dose on procuring a new supply.

HYDRAGOGUE CATHARTICS.

JALAPA—JALAP.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—Jalap is the TUBEROUS root of Ipomœa Jalapa (*Nat. Ord.* Convolvulaceæ), a climbing plant of Mexico, which derives its name from the city of Jalapa, near Vera Cruz. The tubers are imported usually entire, but sometimes in slices. When entire, they vary in size and shape from a walnut to a large pear, are hard and heavy—externally, brown and wrinkled, and internally, grayish, with brown concentric rings; they are often furrowed with vertical incisions, made to promote drying. They have a heavy, rather nauseous smell, and a sweetish, subacrid, disagreeable taste. They yield their virtues partly to water, partly to alcohol, and completely to diluted alcohol. In the shops jalap is kept in the state of powder, which is of a yellowish-gray color.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Its active principle is a *resin*, which consists of two portions, both of which are cathartic; one is soft and soluble in ether, the remainder is the glucoside *convolvulin* ($C_{62}H_{100}O_{32}$), insoluble in ether; it contains also *gum* and *starch*, which is apt to be attacked by worms, the worm-eaten pieces becoming thus the most active.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Jalap is a powerful *hydragogue cathartic* operating with great promptness, and often causing much pain, its cathartic action seeming to be local. Rutherford found that jalap was an energetic hepatic stimulant, augmenting the flow of bile, which at the same time was made more watery. It also increases the secretion of the intestinal glands to a marked degree. *It is employed* as a hydragogue in *dropsy of cardiac or renal origin*, when it is often combined

with cream of tartar; as a revulsive in cerebral and other affections, and to increase the action of calomel in *biliousness*. It is also a valuable hydragogue in *ascites*, *hydrothorax*, *chronic pleurisy*, *chronic Bright's disease*, *cerebral hyperæmia*, *apoplexy*, *uræmia*, and is sometimes employed as an *abortifacient*.

TOXICOLOGY.—In over-doses it may produce dangerous hypercatharsis. Orfila* ascertained experimentally that ℥ij by the mouth

FIG. 38.

JALAP-TUBERS.

is the fatal amount for a dog. No fatal cases have been reported in man.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. xv–xxx, in pill; in combination, gr. x. The *compound powder of jalap* (*pulvis jalapæ compositus*) contains 35 parts of jalap and 65 parts of cream of tartar; dose gr. x–℥j. The *resin* (*resina jalapæ*) is extracted by solution in alcohol, and afterward precipitated from the tincture by water; dose, gr. iv–viij in pill; of the *extract* (*extractum jalapæ*) the dose is gr. j–v.

* "Toxicologie Générale," t. 1, p. 683.

BRYONIA—BRYONY.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Bryonia is the ROOT of Bryonia alba and B. dioica (*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ) climbing perennial vines, growing in the thickets and hedges of various parts of Europe, with rough, five-lobed, toothed, alternate leaves and cymes of three or four small greenish flowers, and black or red berries containing six large spotted seeds.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The root is found in the shops in transverse sections about two inches in diameter, with a grayish-brown, rough, thin bark, the central portion being whitish, with small woody bundles arranged in circles, and projecting radiating lines. It is without smell, but has a bitter taste. *Bryonin* ($C_{18}H_{80}O_{19}$?), a bitter glucoside, has been isolated, and *bryoresin* ($C_{37}H_{24}O_{18}$), said to be the purgative* principle.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Bryonia is a powerful *hydragogue cathartic*, resembling jalap in action, but much more violent. It also acts on the kidneys, increasing their secretion.

TOXICOLOGY.—In large doses it has produced fatal gastro-intestinal inflammation. Christison† records a fatal case following the swallowing of two glasses of an infusion (strength not stated), which was characterized by violent tormina and purging. If symptoms of its irritant action appear, the drug should be discontinued, and opiates, demulcents and stimulants administered.

MEDICINAL USES.—In *dropsies* it may be used as a drastic cathartic, with a view of also acting on the kidneys, but it is rarely given.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *tincture* (*tinctura bryoniæ*) is the only official preparation; dose, f℥ss–j or more; it may be had in infusion, dose, f℥i.

PODOPHYLLUM—MAY APPLE OR MANDRAKE.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND OFFICIAL PORTION.—Podophyllum peltatum, (*Nat. Ord.* Berberideæ), is a very common indigenous herbaceous plant, with a long, creeping, perennial root, and an upright stem about a foot high, separating at the top into two petioles, each supporting a large peltate leaf, divided into five or six lobes. At the fork of the petioles it bears a single flower, which appears in May, the fruit ripening in September. The RHIZOME and ROOTS are the parts used.

---

* *Journ. de Pharm. et de Clinic*, xxvii, 300. Masson.

† "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th edition, p. 594.

PROPERTIES.—The rhizome is found in the shops in wrinkled, jointed, cylindrical pieces, about two lines in diameter, of a brown color externally, and yellowish within, having a tuft of about ten nearly simple fragile rootlets on its under surface. The powder is yellowish-gray, and has a sweetish smell; its taste is bitter and acrid.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Diluted alcohol is the best solvent of podophyllum, which has been found to contain a *resin*, and from

FIG. 39.

PODOPHYLLUM PELTATUM.

which is derived a resinous body composed of two substances, viz.: *picropodophyllic acid*, inert, and a neutral active principle termed *picropodophyllin*. Power * has shown that the rhizome contains neither berberine nor other alkaloid, and his investigations have been confirmed by Maisch.

* *Proceedings* Am. Pharm. Assoc., 1877, p. 420. "On the Resin of Podophyllum Peltatum."

EFFECTS AND USES.—The taste of podophyllum is bitter and nauseous. *Podophyllum* is an active *hydragogue cathartic*, with an especial determination to the *upper portion of the alimentary canal*, and a pretty decided cholagogue action which, according to Rutherford, is due to stimulation of the hepatic secreting apparatus, and is greater when purgation is not profuse, and *vice versa*. He also concludes that the purgation is due to intestinal irritation, which is essentially the conclusion reached by Anstie.* Podwissotzki found that the effects of podophyllum depended upon *picropodophyllin*, small doses of which caused purging, while large produced vomiting. As a *cholagogue* and to relieve *constipation*, one of the following pills may be given at bedtime: ℞ Resinæ podophylli, gr. ij; extracti colocynthidis compositi, gr. xxiv; extracti belladonnæ, gr. iij. M. Ft. pil. xij. The hydragogue effects of podophyllum make it useful in *ascites* and *dropsy*. It is an ingredient in several cathartic nostrums.

TOXICOLOGY.—Dr. Dudley † reports the fatal poisoning of a woman who swallowed gr. v of resina podophylli in mistake for mandrake. She was seized with biliary purging and vomiting, which was followed by a comatose condition, weak pulse, sighing respiration, ending in death in 2½ days.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, in powder, gr. xx; of the *fluid extract* (*extractum podophylli fluidum*) ♏x–xx; of the *extract* (*extractum podophylli*) (alcoholic), gr. v–xv, of the *resin* (*resina podophylli*), in pills or capsules, gr. ¼–j. The resin is termed podophyllin by the eclectics.

CHELIDONIUM—CELANDINE.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Chelidonium majus, known also as Tetterwort (*Nat. Ord.* Papaveraceæ), is a perennial HERB growing in waste places, indigenous to Europe, but naturalized in North America. The stem is about two feet high, and hairy; the leaves are alternate, the upper ones sessile, light-green above and glaucous beneath, lyrately pinnatifid, the pinnæ ovate-oblong, obtuse, coarsely crenate or incised. The flowers appear from May to September, are of a bright golden-yellow color, and arranged in small axillary umbels on long peduncles.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Chelidonium contains two alkaloids, *chelerythrine* ($C_{19}H_{17}NO_4$, not identical ‡ with sanguinarine) and *cheli-*

* *Med. Times and Gazette*, Vol. 1, pp. 326, 487; "Report on the Phys. Action of Podophyllin."

† *N. Y. Med. Record*, April 12, 1890, p. 409.

‡ *Pharm. Zeitung*, Berlin, 1886, p. 577; also *Journ. de Méd. de Chir. et de Pharm.*, Bruxelles, 1868, p. 268.

donine ($C_{19}H_{17}N_3O_3$), combined with *chelidoninic acid*, which is identical * with succinic acid.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The physiological action of this drug has not been investigated. The fresh juice is irritant. It has been used as a *hydragogue cathartic*. Binz and Phillips both believe that it exerts a stimulating effect upon the hepatic secretions, and class it with podophyllum and iris.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, gr. x–℈j; or it may be given in extract or infusion. There are no official preparations.

IRIS—BLUE FLAG.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The RHIZOME and ROOTS of Iris versicolor, (*Nat. Ord.* Irideæ), are used as a powerful hepatic stimu-

FIG. 40.

IRIS VERSICOLOR; RHIZOME AND ROOTS.

lant. The Blue-flag is found in the swampy meadows of North America, having sword-shaped leaves and a stout stem, bearing a few blue flowers, appearing late in the spring.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The rhizome is horizontal and jointed; is long and cylindrical in its lower half, broad near its upper extremity, and terminated by a circular scar, annulated from the leaf-sheaths, of a grayish-brown color, with long rootlets crowded near the broad end. It has a slight odor and a nauseous, acrid taste (Maisch). It contains a *resin*, to which probably its medicinal qualities are due.

EFFECTS AND USES.—In large doses the fresh plant causes violent *vomiting* and *purging*, with much depression: in smaller doses it is a *cholagogue* and *diuretic*. The qualities are impaired by drying. Ruth-

* *Ber. der deutsch chem. Ges.*, 1886, XV, p. 704.

erford found that *iridin* (an impure oleo-resin) was a powerful hepatic stimulant, producing less intestinal irritation than podophyllum, but greater purgation than euonymin. It was also a decided stimulant to the intestinal glands. It is highly recommended in *jaundice* of malarial origin and may be given with advantage in *torpidity of the liver* and *dropsy*.

FIG. 41.

IRIS VERSICOLOR.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *fluid extract* (*extractum iridis fluidum*) may be given in doses of ℥xx–f℥j. An *extract* (*extractum iridis*) is also official; dose, gr. j–v.

EUONYMUS—WAHOO.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Euonymus, is the BARK of Euonymus atropurpureus (*Nat. Ord.* Celastrineæ), a handsome shrub of the northern and middle portions of the United States, found in shady woods. "Its branches are slightly quadrangular; the leaves opposite, petioled, elliptic-ovate, serrate, and pointed; the flowers dark-purple, in loose cymes of three to six, and appear in June." The fruit matures in autumn, and consists of pendulous capsules of a bright crimson color.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The BARK, as seen in the shops, is of a grayish color, mottled with blackish patches on its outer surface, which is detached in thin and small scales; inner surface tawny and smooth. It is without smell, and has at first a sweetish taste, which afterward becomes bitter and acrid. It contains a *bitter-principle, euonymin* (a resinous, hepatic stimulant), *resins, euonic acid*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Euonymus is an excellent *cathartic*, increasing the intestinal secretions to some extent, and acting as a powerful hepatic stimulant. It may be advantageously used in cases of *torpor of the liver* and *constipation*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The extract (*extractum euonymi*) is the only official preparation; dose, gr. iij–v; of euonymin, gr. ½–iij, both in pills.

SCAMMONIUM—SCAMMONY.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Scammony is a RESINOUS EXUDATION from the ROOT of Convolvulus Scammonia (*Nat. Ord.* Convolvulaceæ), a twining plant of Syria.

PREPARATION, PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The finest kind is the product of exudation from the sliced root; but most of the drug which reaches us is probably obtained by expression, or by evaporation of a decoction of the root. It comes from the Levant. Genuine scammony, termed *Virgin Scammony*, occurs in light, irregular, friable pieces, of various shades of color, from dark-ash to dark-olive, covered with a whitish-gray powder, and breaking with a bright-greenish fracture; they should not effervesce with an acid. The scammony of the shops, which is always more or less adulterated, is in hard, heavy, saucer-shaped cakes, from four to six inches in diameter (sometimes broken into pieces), of a dark-ash or slate color. The powder is light-gray; the smell disagreeable, like that of old cheese, the taste at first feeble, afterward bitterish and acrid. Scammony is a gum-resin, the *resin* constituting from 80 to 90 per cent. of the weight of good scammony, and called *scammonin* ($C_{34}H_{56}O_{16}$). It is a colorless and tasteless substance, having a peculiar faint, sweetish smell, and readily soluble in alcohol and ether.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Scammony is an energetic *hydragogue cathartic*, operating sometimes with great violence, and seldom given except in connection with other cathartics. When active catharsis is indicated it may be employed in *ascites, uræmic coma, chronic Bright's disease, cerebral hyperæmia, apoplexy*, and guardedly as an *abortifacient*.

TOXICOLOGY.—There are no recorded fatal cases of poisoning by

scammony. Orfila* ascertained that so much as ʒiv in dogs only produced diarrhœa.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose. gr. v–xv of the pure drug, gr. x–xxx of the drug of the shops; of the *resin* (*resina scammonii*), gr. iv–viij, in pill. Scammony-resin is of pleasanter smell and taste than jalap-resin, produces less griping, and is less apt to cause vomiting. It is much used in the form of *compound extract of colocynth.*

COLOCYNTHIS—COLOCYNTH.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Colocynth is the FRUIT (deprived of its rind) of Citrullus Colocynthis or Bitter Cucumber (*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ), an annual plant of the south of Europe and parts of Asia and Africa, resembling the common watermelon. The fruit has a thin but hard rind, but is *peeled* and dried for exportation, and comes to us from the Levant.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—It consists of light, whitish, spongy balls, about the size of a small orange, filled with numerous

FIG. 42.

COLOCYNTH (PEELED).

seeds. For medicinal use the *pulp* only is employed, and the seeds which are inactive are rejected. The pulp has a feeble odor and a nauseous, intensely bitter taste. It yields its virtues to both water and alcohol, and contains a peculiar glucoside termed *colocynthin* ($C_{56}H_{84}O_{23}$), *resin*, *colocynthitin*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Colocynth is an *hepatic stimulant*, increasing the amount of the biliary constituents as well as rendering the bile more watery and at the same time stimulating the intestinal glands (Rutherford). It is a violent *hydragogue cathartic*, acting sometimes very harshly even in small doses, and in overdoses producing danger-

* "Toxicologie Générale," Vol. I, p. 758.

ous, and occasionally fatal, enteric inflammation. Its chief use is to unload the bowels in *obstinate constipation*, and to drain off the fluid of dropsies, as *hydrothorax*, *ascites*, *chronic pleurisy*, etc.

TOXICOLOGY.—Christison * describes a case in which a teaspoonful and a half of the powder killed a man, while Huseman † mentions an instance in which ℥⅔ proved fatal to a woman, and of recovery after swallowing ℥iij.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose is gr. v-x. It is seldom, however, administered alone. The *extract* (*extractum colocynthidis*) (alcoholic) is used chiefly in the preparation of the *compound extract* (*extractum colocynthidis compositum*), which contains also aloes, resin of scammony, cardamom and soap; this is a favorite prescription, but it is apt to gripe, and it is well to combine some aromatic with it, as a little oil of cloves or capsicum; dose, gr. v–x, in capsule. *Vegetable cathartic pills* (*pilulæ catharticæ vegetabiles*) have been added to the U. S. P. of 1890. They contain compound extract of colocynth, extract of hyoscyamus, jalap and leptandra, resin of podophyllum, oil of peppermint and water; dose, 1 to 3 pills. One pill contains extract of colocynth compound, gr. j; extract of hyoscyamus and jalap, each, gr. ½; extract of leptandra and resin of podophyllum, each, gr. ¼; and peppermint oil, gr. ⅛. Prescribed in *constipation*.

CAMBOGIA—GAMBOGE.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Gamboge is a GUM-RESIN procured from Garcinia Hanburii (*Nat. Ord.* Guttiferæ), a tree of Siam and Cochin-China.

PREPARATION, PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The juice is collected in a bamboo joint as it exudes from a spiral incision in the bark, extending nearly round the tree, and is afterward reduced to a solid consistence by the aid of heat. The sap exudes slowly for several months, and the tree is not injured by the process. It is imported from Canton and Calcutta, and occurs in cylindrical rolls from one to three inches in diameter, of an orange color, known as *pipe gamboge*, or in irregular masses (which are less pure), weighing two to three pounds or more, called *cake* or *lump gamboge*. Good gamboge is opaque, brittle, inodorous, its taste acrid, and breaks with a vitreous fracture; its powder is bright-yellow. It is a gum-resin, forming a

* "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 595.
† "Handbuch der Toxicologie," p. 625.

yellow, opaque solution with water and a golden yellow solution with alcohol; it contains from 20 to 25 per cent. of gum and from 75 to 80 per cent. of a resin termed *cambogic acid* ($C_{20}H_{23}O_4$).

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, the powder is sternutatory. Gamboge is a powerful *hydragogue*, and in overdoses has proved fatal. It often causes vomiting through gastro-intestinal irritation, and in large amounts has produced death merely from depression. It is employed in *obstinate constipation;* in *dropsies*, combined with cream of tartar or jalap, and has been used to destroy *tænia solium.*

TOXICOLOGY.—Christison * mentions a case in which ℥j proved fatal, the symptoms being excessive vomiting, purging and faintness.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. ij–vj. It is usually prescribed with other and milder cathartics, to promote and accelerate their action. *Compound cathartic pills* (*pilulæ catharticæ compositæ*) are made by mixing compound extract of colocynth, 80 parts; extract of jalap, 30 parts; calomel, 60 parts; and gamboge, 15 parts; with water enough to make 1000 pills. Dose 1 to 3 pills. One pill contains extract of colocynth compound, gr. 1¼; calomel, gr. i; extract of jalap, gr. ½; gamboge, gr. ¼; prescribed in *constipation.*

ELATERINUM—ELATERIN.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Elaterin ($C_{20}H_{28}O_5$) is a NEUTRAL PRINCIPLE extracted from elaterium, a substance deposited by the *juice of the fruit* of Ecballium Elaterium, or Squirting Cucumber (*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ), an annual vine of the south of Europe, now cultivated in England. The fruit has the shape of a small oval cucumber, and, when fully ripe, separates from the peduncle, and throws out its juice and seeds with considerable force, through an opening in the base.

PREPARATION, PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—Pure elaterium is obtained by slicing the fruit and allowing the juice to drain through a sieve. The juice deposits a *sediment*, which dries in very light, thin, nearly flat, pulverulent, greenish-gray cakes, and is the genuine elaterium. It is almost inodorous, and has a bitter, acrid taste. The commercial elaterium, which is obtained from England, is made by expression. The drug is to be considered inferior when it is dark-colored, much curled, and hard. Elaterium yields its virtues to alcohol, and not to water. *Elaterin* (*elaterinum*) ($C_{20}H_{28}O_5$), its active principle, crystallizes in beautiful colorless, needle-shaped crystals,

* "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 603.

without smell, but of a bitter, sharp taste, insoluble in water, but readily soluble in alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Elaterium is an *hydragogue cathartic* of great violence of operation, possessing some diuretic action, and in overdoses has frequently proved fatal. It is an efficient remedy in the treatment of *dropsies*, as *hydrothorax*, *ascites*, *chronic pleurisy*, and is also a useful revulsive in *cerebral affections;* but in administering it considerable caution is required. It is occasionally employed as an hydragogue in *uræmic coma*, *chronic Bright's disease*, *cerebral hyperæmia*, and as an *abortifacient*.

TOXICOLOGY.—Beck* mentions a case in which extract of elaterium, gr. ij$\frac{1}{2}$, with gr. xvj of rhubarb, caused death, the chief symptoms being incessant vomiting and purging.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Trituration of elaterin* (*trituratio elaterini*) consists of elaterin 10 parts and sugar of milk 90 parts, thoroughly triturated; dose, gr. ¼–j. It is safest to begin with the smaller dose. *Elaterin* (*elaterinum*) proves powerfully cathartic in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{20}-\frac{1}{12}$.

OLEUM TIGLII—CROTON-OIL.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Croton-oil is a FIXED OIL obtained from the SEEDS of the Croton Tiglium (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), a small tree of the East Indies. The croton-seeds resemble the castor-seeds in shape and size, and consist of a blackish shell, sometimes covered with a yellowish-brown epidermis, and inclosing a yellowish oily kernel. They are highly irritant and cathartic, but are not imported into this country.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The CROTON-OIL of the shops is obtained by expression, and is a mixture of the fixed oil proper, the resin and tiglinic acid. According to Senier† the vesicating principle resides in the non-volatile fatty acids, or in that part of the oil soluble in alcohol. The oil is made both in India and England, the Indian oil being of a pale straw color, and the English reddish-brown; the latter is the variety now found in the shops. It has a viscid consistence, which is increased by age, a faint, peculiar odor and an acrid taste; it is soluble in ether and the volatile and fixed oils, and partially so in alcohol. The drastic principle has been found by Senier (*loc. cit.*) to exist in that portion of the oil insoluble in alcohol, which he styles the

* "Med. Jurisprudence," 6th ed., II, p. 578.

† *The Pharm. Journ. and Trans.*, 1883, p. 446.

"Alcohol non-soluble, non-vesicating oil." This he determined experimentally to be purgative in the dose of ♏ ½-½, his work being confirmed by Dr. Meek (same article as Senier's). The seeds contain a *volatile oil*, a FIXED OIL, *retin*, *acetic*, *butyric*, and *valerianic acids*, together with an acid termed *tiglinic* ($C_5H_8O_2$). *Tests.*—There are no exact chemical tests by which croton-oil can be recognized in medico-legal cases.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Rubbed on the skin*, croton-oil causes rubefaction and a pustular or vesicular eruption; and rubbed over the abdomen it will sometimes purge. The eruption ordinarily appears in a few hours and lasts about four days. The taste of croton-oil is acrid and pungent, and is irritant to the throat and causes a sense of heat in the stomach. Taken *internally*, it is a powerful *hydragogue purgative*,

FIG. 43.

CROTON-OIL SEEDS.

occasionally increasing the secretion from the kidneys. Drops, j–ij are usually sufficient to produce active catharsis, but sometimes as much as gtt. viij–x may be taken without affecting the bowels. It operates very speedily, often causing evacuations in half an hour, and is apt to produce considerable sedation of the vascular system.

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—In overdoses it has frequently proved fatal, destroying life rather by its depressing influence on the functions of organic life through the nervous system than by a local irritant action. When the latter is present it partakes of the character of gastro-enteritis. *The fatal quantity* varies widely, since ♏iij killed a child aged 13 months,* while recovery has followed after swallowing ʒj (a child †), and in adults ʒij,‡ ʒij ‡ (without purging) and ʒj. § In cases of poisoning demulcents, as linseed-tea, must be given, and the stomach emptied.

---

* *Med. Times and Gazette*, 1, 1870.

† "Handbuch der Toxicologie," Huseman, p. 443.

‡ *Am. J. Med. Sci.*, April, 1874, 416.

§ *Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, 1868, p. 294.

MEDICINAL USES.—Croton-oil, from the smallness of the dose required and the speediness of its action, is an extremely valuable purgative in *obstinate constipation*, as an hydragogue in *ascites*, and in cerebral disorders, particularly *hyperæmia* and *apoplexy*. Its exhibition in the latter disease is indicated when the arterial tension is high and there is evidence of cephalic congestion, as manifested by an incompressible pulse and facial flushing. Cardiac failure is a contraindication to the use of croton-oil in apoplexy. As a *counter-irritant*, it is often employed with advantage in *pulmonary* and *laryngeal affections*, *affections of the joints*, etc. In *chronic laryngitis*, and *bronchitis*, it may be applied externally diluted with olive-oil upon a camel's hair brush about the skin of the throat or over the sternum. Fox* recommends the application of croton-oil to obstinate patches of *ringworm*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gtt. j–ij, made into pill with bread-crumb. For *external use*, it may be diluted with one or two parts of olive-oil or oil of turpentine.

MERCURIAL CATHARTICS.

The preparations of mercury employed as cathartics are *calomel* and *blue pill*. Their purgative effects depend partly on the increased flow of bile which they occasion, and partly on the stimulus which they give to secretion from the mucous follicles of the intestinal canal and from the pancreas. They probably do not increase the amount of bile secreted, but by irritation of the orifice of the duct, cause reflex contraction of the ducts and the gall-bladder, and consequently expulsion of that already secreted. They are rarely employed alone, owing to the slowness and uncertainty of their action, but are usually combined with or followed by other cathartics (as jalap, senna, rhubarb, compound extract of colocynth, or some of the saline preparations). The mercurial cathartics are usually administered with a view of combining a purgative action with an effect on the secretions, particularly that of the liver; also as anthelmintics and as revulsives in cerebral and other affections. They are well adapted to infantile cases, from the facility of their administration, and are especially beneficial in the ephemeral febrile attacks to which children are subject; they, moreover, rarely produce salivation in children.

Hydrargyri Chloridum Mite (*Mild Mercurous Chloride, or Calomel*). (Noticed at length under the head of *Alteratives*.) Dose, as a *cathartic*,

* *Brit. J. Dermatol*, Sept. 1893.

gr. j–xij, in pill, powder, granules or triturates, to be followed, in from four to six hours, by some other cathartic. Sometimes, when it is exhibited with a view to a full action on the liver, gr. ¼–ij may be taken every hour or two until the whole purgative dose is taken; or it may be administered at bedtime, with an aperient draught the next morning, as a Seidlitz powder. For children, larger doses are required in proportion than for adults: gr. ¼–vj may be given to a child from three to six years old. Calomel occasionally causes griping pains in the bowels, with bilious vomiting; this is attributable, not to any irritant qualities in the medicine, but to the acrid character of the bile secreted. Calomel is an ingredient of the *compound cathartic pills.*

Massa Hydrargyri (*Mass of Mercury*), commonly called *blue pill* or *blue mass* (see *Alteratives*), is analogous in its cathartic action to calomel, but milder and less certain. It is given in about the same doses and in the same combinations, etc., in pills or capsules.

ENEMATA—(From ἐνίημι, I inject).

In cases of (a) irritability of the stomach—or with the view of (b) hastening the action of cathartics taken by the mouth—or (c) to remove feculent accumulations in the lower bowels—or (d) to relieve tympanites—or (e) for the purpose of revulsion, or (f) the removal of thread-worms—or (g) as astringents in intestinal fluxes, (h) as emollients to soothe the lower bowel, or (i) as restoratives, and finally as (j) sedatives, *enemata* are frequently administered. They may be conveniently classified into (1) *purgative*, (2) *forced*, (3) *anthelmintic*, (4) *astringent*, (5) *emollient*, (6) *nutrient*, and (7) *anodyne.*

1. PURGATIVE ENEMATA.—When it is desired simply to open the bowels mechanically, as in *obstinate constipation*, *peritonitis*, *typhilitis*, etc., tepid water, flaxseed tea, or other demulcent infusion may be employed. The common *laxative enema* consists of a tablespoonful of common salt, molasses and lard- or olive-oil, each in two-thirds of a pint of warm water; castor-oil or Epsom salt may be added to increase the cathartic effect. Senna-tea or some other cathartic infusion is often employed. Glycerin, f℥ss–j, with an equal quantity of water, injected into the rectum, will produce in a few minutes, an evacuation, usually normal in consistence. To relieve *flatulency*, oil of turpentine (f℥ss–j, in emulsion), or milk of asafœtida (f℥ij–iv) may be given. The latter is a suitable preparation in infantile cases.

2. FORCED ENEMATA.—In some cases, as *intussusception of the intestines*, or even in *hernia*, much good may be accomplished by the

gradual distention of the bowel by means of *forced enemata* of warm water. This is accomplished by means of a long flexible rubber-tube, one end of which is armed with a rectal tube having a blunt conical point and several large openings to admit of the free passage of the water. The other end of the flexible tube is attached to a large funnel, and the tube has a stop-cock upon it. By elevating the funnel and filling it with water, a continual stream can be thrown into the bowel, the force being regulated by the height at which the funnel is held and by the stop-cock. In this way from five to ten pints of water can be thrown into the bowel, filling the large intestine and even passing the ileo-cæcal valve. The injection should be conducted *slowly* and *carefully*. Several cases of intussusception have been reported where the symptoms subsided under this treatment, the invaginated portion of the intestine having slipped back to its proper place during the distention. This method should not be resorted to when there is reason to think that sphacelus of the bowel is taking place, as it might result in a rupture.

3. Anthelmintic Enemata.—For the removal of *thread-worms*, infusion of quassia makes an excellent enema. For the same purpose injections of salt and water, oleum terebinthinæ, f℥iv–vj with the yolk of an egg in a pint of tepid water, or lime-water alone, are serviceable remedies.

4. Astringent Enemata.—These are employed to arrest the hæmorrhage of *hæmorrhoids*, to cure *chronic dysentery* and *diarrhœa*, to restrain muco-intestinal discharges, as in *proctitis*, and to heal *rectal ulcers*. Ice-cold water injections are employed against *rectal* and *intestinal hæmorrhage*. Nitrate of silver (p. 203), gr. ij–v to water, Oj, at 100° F., zinc sulphate, or alum gr. iv–viii to warm water Oj are suitable therapeutical measures for the relief of cases of *dysentery* and *diarrhœa* after the subsidence of the acute symptoms. The silver-enema is also applicable to the healing of *ulcers*. The patient should be in the dorsal position, the hips elevated, and the fluid permitted to flow in through a tube attached to a syphon bag. By this means the entire colon can be irrigated. The silver-injection may cause pain. For *piles* the decoctions of white oak-bark, geranium and hamamelis are applicable; in *chronic proctitis*, silver nitrate, gr. v–xx, water, f℥i; or tannin, gr. v–x to water f℥j; both to be introduced through a long tube.

5. Emollient Enemata.—These are employed to relieve *inflammation* and *irritability of the rectum and lower bowel*. For this pur-

pose decoctum lini, mucilago ulmi, decoctum cetrariæ and decoctum chondri are used. They are besides nutritious, particularly the two last.

6. NUTRIENT ENEMATA.—In cases of exhaustion and hæmorrhage, as in *cancer of the stomach*, *dilatation of the stomach*, *gastric ulcer*, *chronic gastritis*, the following substances may be injected daily as restoratives, viz.: beef-tea, ℥iv–viij with HCl ♏x and glycerole of pepsin, ℥ij; defibrinated blood (see p. 79); milk and gruel; beef-tea and brandy. Pancreatin may be advantageously added to the above, and if the injection be intolerant, a little laudanum.

7. ANODYNE ENEMATA.—These are administered in *painful* and *cancerous affections of the rectum*, *bladder*, *vagina and urethra*, as follows: laudanum, f℥¼–j; tinctura belladonnæ, gtt. xv–xxx; cocaine, gr. ¼–j, to water, f℥ij–iv.

ORDER III.—DIAPHORETICS.

Diaphoretics (from *διαφορέω*, *I transpire*), called also *sudorifics*, are medicines which promote transpiration from the skin. The action of the cutaneous exhalants may be increased by various means. The mere introduction of a large quantity of fluid into the system will produce sweating, if the system be kept warm. Exercise, and a warm temperature, by determining a flow of blood to the cutaneous vessels, act in the same way. Nauseants occasion diaphoresis by relaxing the orifices of the cutaneous vessels; stimulants, by exciting them to increased secretion. Diaphoretics are employed therapeutically for their *evacuant*, *revulsive* and *alterative effects*, and to *promote absorption*. Different classes of diaphoretics are required for different morbid conditions. Remedies which diminish the amount of perspiration are termed *anhidrotics* (from *ἀν*, priv., and *ἱδρῶς*, sweat). Atropine and dilute sulphuric acid are anhidrotics; the former acting by depressing the perspiratory nerves in the glands.

1. NAUSEATING DIAPHORETICS.—Most of the *emetics* in nauseating doses, produce a powerfully relaxing diaphoretic action, and are much employed, with this view, in inflammatory cases, when not contraindicated by the presence of gastric irritability. The PREPARATIONS OF ANTIMONY (p. 249) and IPECAC (p. 324) are chiefly resorted to as nauseating diaphoretics. Ipecac is often given as a diaphoretic, in combination with opium, in the form of *Dover's Powder* (*see* p. 92).

2. REFRIGERANT DIAPHORETICS.—The saline and ethereal preparations classed as *refrigerants* (p. 255) produce a gentle relaxing

diaphoretic action, unattended with nausea. They are used to allay febrile excitement and reduce the temperature of the body.

3. STIMULATING DIAPHORETICS.—This group includes the diffusible stimulants, the aromatic substances generally of every class, and many narcotics, particularly opium and camphor. They are contra-indicated in high inflammation, but are very serviceable in rheumatic and pulmonary affections, after vascular excitement has been reduced, and in all diseases where the surface of the body is cold. *Opium*, in the form of *Dover's Powder*, may be employed in inflammatory cases, where other stimulating diaphoretics are inadmissible, and is given with advantage in an early stage of acute rheumatism, dysentery and catarrh of the air passages, unless the action of the pulse be very strong, when this should be previously moderated. The operation of the diaphoretic stimulants is promoted by the free use of warm diluent drinks, and warm covering to the body.

PILOCARPUS—JABORANDI.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—Pilocarpus is the LEAFLETS of Pilocarpus selloanus and of P. Jaborandi (*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ), a shrub of some of the northern provinces of Brazil, growing to the height of about five feet, with a long cylindrical root, about three-quarters of an inch in thickness, and imparipinnate leaves (with anastomosing veins near the margin) about nine inches long, with from three to five pairs of opposite, oblong-lanceolated, grayish-green leaflets, with an odd terminal one, which are dotted with a number of pellucid glands. There are several plants known in South America under the name of Jaborandi, and the variety brought here is from Pernambuco. The *leaflets* have a characteristic odor (resembling a mixture of Indian hemp, matico and cubebs) and a warm, aromatic taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—They yield *pilocarpine* ($C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$), an alkaloid of a bitter, nauseous, astringent taste, slightly soluble in water, freely in alcohol, ether and chloroform, and an amorphous alkaloid termed *jaborin**—probably a derivative of pilocarpine—has been isolated, which resembles atropine in action; they contain also a *volatile oil* (chiefly pilocarpine, $C_{10}H_{16}$). Recently MM. Hardy and Calmels † have obtained pilocarpine synthetically from a derivation

* *Arch. für exper. Pathol. u. Pharmakol.*, XII, p. 366; Harnack and Meyer.
† *Compt. Rend.* CII, quoted in *Dublin M. J.*, Dec. 1887.

of pyridin, which is stated to be identical in action with the natural base.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Tannic acid, the caustic alkalies, the ferric and metallic salts.

AIDS.—As a diaphoretic, sarsaparilla and mezereum; upon the heart by aconite, veratrum viride, etc.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Pilocarpus should not be given in affections of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, nor in weak heart due to disease of the cardiac muscle or ganglia, or of the valves.

FIG. 44.

PILOCARPUS PENNATIFOLIUS. A, LEAF; B, C, FLOWERS.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The action of pilocarpus and of its alkaloid (upon which its effects depend) has been studied by Ringer,* Murrell, Langley,† Harnack and Myer (*loc. cit.*) and many others, with the following results: Galezowski‡ found that an aqueous solution of pilocarpine nitrate applied to the conjunctiva contracted the pupil. The taste of jaborandi is warm and pungent; in full doses it is likely to produce nausea. It paralyzes the vaso-motor nervous system, and rapidly excites the circulation; but the pulse is soon slowed and the arterial tension is greatly diminished. According to Ringer (*loc. cit.*), it paralyzes the ventricles separated from the auricles by a direct action. It is a powerful diaphoretic, augmenting both the watery and solid ingredients of the sweat enormously, probably by a direct action

* *Practitioner*, 26, 1881, p. 5. † *Journ. of Physiology*, 1878, p. 339.
‡ *Comptes Rendus de la Société de Biologie*, 4, 1877, p. 401.

on the peripheral endings of the nerves. The amount of urea eliminated by the skin is especially heightened. The sweat is said to be acid at first, becoming neutral and, finally, alkaline. The temperature, as a rule, rises at first, but coincident with the profuse sweating, is lowered. It causes salivation, which is sometimes very profuse, in which case the diaphoretic effect is less marked, and *vice versa*. The sialagogue effect probably depends on a direct action of the drug upon the glands. The gastric and bronchial secretions are also increased. These effects continue for from three to six hours. Disturbance of the vision, contracted pupils, cerebral uneasiness, and after a time, vomiting, generally accompany these eccritic results, which effects are often followed by drowsiness. In much of its action, especially on the secretions, an antagonism exists between pilocarpus and belladonna (Langley, *loc. cit.*). Pilocarpus appears to stimulate the nutrition of the hair, and in one case, Prentiss,* under its use, noticed a change in the color of the hair from blonde to black. It is eliminated by the secretions on which it acts.

MEDICINAL USES.—In cases of *pleuritic effusion*, especially after the subsidence of the inflammatory symptoms, pilocarpus or its alkaloid often quickly removes the transudation. In the *renal dropsy* and *uræmia* of *chronic Bright's disease* it is frequently invaluable on account of its diaphoretic effects and because it increases the elimination of urea by the skin. It has also been used with success in *puerperal eclampsia* due to kidney disease, in *humid asthma* and *bronchorrhœa*, in some cases of *mumps*, in *chronic enlargement* of the cervical glands, in *adenitis* of the inguinal glands, and as a *galactagogue*. Pilocarpine has been found useful in arresting severe and prolonged *hiccough*, in doses of gr. ¼ hypodermically employed. It is recommended in *diabetes insipidus* and in squamous affections of the skin, as *phthiriasis* and *psoriasis*, and has been used locally and hypodermically with advantage in *alopecia*. By reason of its diaphoretic action it is one of the remedies used in *anidrosis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the *fluid extract* (*extractum pilocarpi fluidum*), f℥ss–j; of *pilocarpine hydrochlorate* (*pilocarpinæ hydrochloras*), gr. ⅛–¼; hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–¼; it can be had in tablets.

ALTERATIVE DIAPHORETICS.

Under this head are comprised a class of diaphoretic medicines which produce a gradual and nearly insensible increase of the cuta-

* *Phila. Med. Times*, July 2d, 1881.

neous secretion, and are supposed to promote the elimination of noxious matters from the blood through the vessels of the skin. They are employed chiefly in *chronic rheumatic* and *cutaneous affections*, and in *secondary syphilis*.

SARSAPARILLA.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The name of Sarsaparilla is applied to the ROOT of Smilax officinalis, S. medica, S. papyracea and other species of Smilax (*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ), twining prickly shrubs of Mexico, Guatemala and the warm countries of South America.

PROPERTIES AND VARIETIES.—The roots consist of numerous wrinkled, slender pieces, of the average thickness of a writing-quill, several feet long, springing from a common head or rhizome, and are frequently found in the shops with portions of the stem attached. Several varieties are known, but *Honduras sarsaparilla* is the most common variety in the United States, consisting of several long, thin roots, folded lengthwise, of a dirty grayish or reddish-brown color.

Sarsaparilla roots are several feet in length, about the thickness of a goose-quill, cylindrical, more or less wrinkled longitudinally, and consist of a whitish-brown or pink cortical portion covered with a thin, gray, brown or red epidermis, and inclosing a layer of whitish ligneous fibre and a central pith. The *cortical portion* is more active than the interior portion; the central medulla contains a good deal of starch. Sarsaparilla, in the dried state, is nearly inodorous, but its decoction has a strong smell.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Water and diluted alcohol extract its virtues. It contains three homologous* glucosides, called *saponin*, *parallin* and *sarsasaponin*, a *volatile oil*, etc. The Vera Cruz and Jamaica varieties contain the most saponin, and are therefore the best for medical purposes.

AIDS.—Guaiac, mezereum and pilocarpus.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Sarsaparilla has a mucilaginous, slightly bitter taste, and when chewed for some time produces a persistent acrid impression on the mouth; this acridity of taste is the criterion of good sarsaparilla. The physiological effects of sarsaparilla, which depend on its glucosides, beyond an increase in the flow of the secretions, are not very obvious; in large doses it produces nausea, vomiting, diarrhœa and salivation. Its efficacy in eradicating various morbid

---

* *Dissert. Inaug. Dorpat*, 1892, Schultz, quoted; also *Deutsche Med. Wochen*, 30 Juni, 1892, R. Kobert.

symptoms is believed in by some, though denied by others; and its mode of action, which resembles the mercurials in certain points, is popularly attributed to a purifying influence on the blood through the function of the skin. *It is employed* in *secondary* and *tertiary syphilis*, particularly where the disease resists or is aggravated by the use of mercury; also in *chronic rheumatism*, skin-diseases, as *eczema pustulosum*, and *cachectic conditions* of the system generally.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, of the powder, ʒss three or four times a day—never used, however, in this form. The *compound decoction* (*decoctum sarsaparillæ compositum*) is made by boiling sarsaparilla 10 parts, sassafras, guaiacum wood and liquorice root of each 2 parts, and mezereum 1 part, in 100 parts of water, then macerating, and, after straining, adding water enough to make the decoction measure 100 parts: dose, fʒiv–vj, t. d. The *compound syrup* (*syrupus sarsaparillæ compositum*), (which contains also senna, glycyrrhiza, sassafras, anise and gaultheria) is a favorite preparation; corrosive sublimate should not be given with it, as it is decomposed, it is said, into calomel; dose, fʒss. Of the *fluid extract* (*extractum sarsaparillæ fluidum*), the dose is fʒss. The *compound fluid extract* (*extractum sarsaparillæ fluidum compositum*) contains glycyrrhiza, sassafras, mezereum, glycerin and alcohol; dose, fʒss, repeated.

GUAIACI LIGNUM—GUAIACUM WOOD.
GUAIACI RESINA—GUAIAC.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—Guaiacum Wood, or *Lignum Vitæ*, and Guaiac are products of Guaiacum officinale and G. sanctum (*Nat. Ord.* Zygophylleæ), large evergreen trees of South America and the West Indies. The wood, which is remarkable for its hardness and density, is imported in logs or billets, covered with a thick gray bark; the outer portion or sap-wood is of a pale-yellow color, the inner of an olive-brown. The HEART-WOOD is the official portion; it is usually kept in the shops in the state of shavings or raspings: they are inodorous unless heated, and when chewed for some time they have a bitterish pungent taste. Guaiacum wood yields its virtues to alcohol, and partially to water; they depend on the guaiac contained in the wood.

Guaiac.—PREPARATION, PROPERTIES AND CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Guaiac is a peculiar RESIN, obtained from Guaiacum officinale by spontaneous exudation, by incision, by dry heat, or by decoction of the comminuted wood. It comes in large, irregular, semi-transparent,

brittle pieces, of varying size—externally of a deep green or olive color, and internally red. It has a slight balsamic odor, which is rendered stronger by heat, and an acrid taste. Water dissolves it partially; alcohol completely. It contains *guaiaconic* and *guaiaretic acids, guaiac beta-resin, gum, ash, guaiacic acid, coloring matter,* etc. (Hadelich*). Guaiacol may be obtained from the resin. Most oxidizing agents, as nitric and chromic acids, etc., produce a blue, then green, and finally a brown color, with tincture of guaiacum.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Spirit of nitrous ether and the mineral acids; water precipitates the resin in both tinctures. Oxidizing agents produce a play of colors with the tincture.

AIDS.—Sarsaparilla, mezereum and pilocarpus.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Guaiac resin has a hot, pungent taste, increasing the flow of saliva, and leaving an acrid sensation in the mouth and throat. It produces a sense of warmth in the stomach, and in large amounts, vomiting. Guaiacum wood and guaiac are stimulant *diaphoretics*, also increasing the secretion of the bronchial mucus, and in large doses, cathartic. They are principally *used* for their alleged alterative virtues in *chronic rheumatism, rheumatic arthritis*, and skin-diseases; guaiac has been used as a laxative. In *acute tonsillitis* the tincture, f℥½, repeated every three or four hours, is extremely useful. They are considered also to possess emmenagogue properties, and are employed in *amenorrhœa* and *dysmenorrhœa*. *Topically*, the ammoniated tincture is used as a gargle in *tonsillitis* and *pharyngitis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Guaiacum wood* is used only as an ingredient in the compound decoction of sarsaparilla. Dose of *guaiac*, gr. x–xxx, in pill or emulsion, sometimes combined with alkalies. The *tincture* (*tinctura guaiaci*) (20 parts of the resin in 100 parts of the tincture) and *ammoniated tincture* (*tinctura guaiaci ammoniata*) (10 parts of the resin to aromat. spt. of ammonia q. s. to make 100 parts) are much used in *chronic rheumatism*; the former is given also in *amenorrhœa*; dose, f℥j, t. d. They should be administered in mucilage, or syrup, or emulsified with acacia. A lozenge may be had in the shops, containing about 2 grains of guaiac.

MEZEREUM.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—Mezereum is the BARK of Daphne mezereum and other species of Daphne (*Nat. Ord.* Thyme-

* "Pharmacographia," 2d ed., p. 104, quoted.

læaceæ), European shrubs which grow to the height of four or five feet. The root-bark is the part employed in Great Britain, but the bark of our shops, which is brought from Germany, is the stem-bark. It comes in strips from two to four feet long and an inch or less in breadth, folded in bundles or wrapped in the shape of balls. It has a thin grayish or reddish-brown, wrinkled epidermis and a tough, pliable, whitish inner-bark. When fresh it has a faint, nauseous smell, but when dry is nearly inodorous. Its taste is at first sweetish, afterward highly acrid.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and contains a neutral crystalline bitter glucoside, called *daphnin* ($C_{31}H_{34}O_{19}$), and a *resin*, to which it owes its acridity.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Tannic and free acids precipitate the glucoside. The resin is insoluble in water.

AIDS.—Sarsaparilla and guaiac.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The *local* action of mezereum is irritant and vesicant. When swallowed in large quantities it is highly acrid; in medicinal doses it promotes the action of the secreting and exhaling organs, particularly of the skin and kidneys.

It is *employed* chiefly in conjunction with sarsaparilla (in the compound decoction and fluid extract) as an alterative diaphoretic in *rheumatic*, *syphilitic* and *cutaneous affections*. As a *masticatory*, it has been chewed for the relief of paralysis of the muscles of deglutition.

TOXICOLOGY.—Christison* records a case of fatal poisoning in a child of 8 years by mezereum berries, but the quantity taken is not mentioned. Nausea and vomiting ensued, followed by narcosis.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *fluid extract* (*extractum mezerei fluidum*) is the best preparation for internal administration; dose, ♏x. Mezereum is rarely employed nowadays.

XANTHOXYLUM—PRICKLY ASH.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—The BARK of Xanthoxylum Americanum (*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ), a tree growing in the Northern and Southern States. It occurs in thin, curved and quilled fragments, the outer surface brownish-gray with black dots; the inner, whitish and smooth. X. Clava-herculis resembles the former, having in addition corky projections and brown spines.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—A crystalline principle *xanthoxylin*, a

* "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 601.

bitter substance identical with berberine, a little volatile oil, resin, etc., have been isolated.

AIDS.—Mezereum and guaiac.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Topically*, it is irritant. Its taste is bitter and pungent. In the stomach it induces a sense of heat and some arterial excitement, followed by diaphoresis.

It has been prescribed in *rheumatism*, and as a masticatory in *toothache*. *Topically*, as a counter-irritant, in *female pelvic complaints*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powdered bark, gr. x, ʒ½; the *extract* is official (*extractum xanthoxyli fluidum*), dose, fʒ½.

MENISPERMUM—YELLOW PARILLA; CANADIAN MOONSEED.

Menispermum is the RHIZOME and ROOT of Menispermum canadense (*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ), a climbing plant of North America. The rhizome contains *berberine*, *starch*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is considered diaphoretic, diuretic, tonic, and alterative, and to possess virtues similar to those of sarsaparilla, and it may be given in corresponding doses. According to the experiments of Rutherford, it is an intestinal, but not an hepatic, stimulant.

ADMINISTRATION.—Of the *fluid extract* (*extractum menispermi fluidum*), the dose is fʒ½–j.

CALENDULA—MARIGOLD.

Calendula is the FLORETS of Calendula officinalis, or Marigold (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), a European plant, cultivated in our gardens. It contains a *volatile oil*, a *bitter-principle*, *calendulin*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is thought to be stimulant, alterative, diaphoretic, and diuretic.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be given in doses of gr. viij–ʒj. Of the *tincture* (*tinctura calendulæ*), the dose is fʒss–j. It may be used *topically*, diluted with water 20 parts.

SASSAFRAS.

This is the BARK of the ROOT of Sassafras variifolium (*Nat. Ord.* Laurineæ), an indigenous tree of middling size. The bark is found in the shops in small, irregular pieces, of a cinnamon-color, sometimes invested with a brownish epidermis. It has a highly fragrant odor and a sweetish, aromatic taste. Its virtues are extracted by water and alcohol, and it contains a little *tannic acid* and a *volatile oil*, (official).

EFFECTS AND USES.—Sassafras bark is a mild stimulant alterative-diaphoretic, used chiefly in combination with sarsaparilla. Its principal virtues are probably aromatic.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the *oil* (*oleum sassafras*), gtt. ij–x. (For *Sassafras Pith*, see *Demulcents.*)

STILLINGIA—QUEEN'S ROOT.

The ROOT of Stillingia sylvatica (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), commonly called Queen's Root, a perennial plant growing to the height of two feet in our South Atlantic States. Its active principle has not been isolated.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The juice of the plant possesses a biting pungent taste, which, when swallowed, excites a feeling of warmth in the stomach. It augments the secretions of the gastro-intestinal tract, particularly the liver, also the urinary flow, and in full doses nauseates and purges. It is highly esteemed by Southern physicians as an alterative diaphoretic, in *secondary syphilis*, *scrofula*, cutaneous affections and *chronic rheumatism.*

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, gr. xv–xxx. The *fluid extract* (*extractum stillingiæ fluidum*) may be given in the dose of f℥ss. A decoction and tincture are extemporaneously prepared.

LAPPA—BURDOCK.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is the ROOT of the Artium Lappa (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), a plant with purple flowers in pannicles, growing along the roadsides of our country.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—*Inulin*, mucilage, sugar, tannin, etc., but no starch.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Diaphoretic and diuretic virtues are attributed to it. It is employed in *bronchial* and *rheumatic affections.*

ADMINISTRATION.—*Extractum lappæ fluidum;* dose, f℥½–ij.

ASCLEPIAS—PLEURISY ROOT.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The ROOT of the Asclepias tuberosa (*Nat. Ord.* Asclepiadeæ), a perennial plant, native of Canada.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—A *glucoside principle*, tannin, gum, two resins, volatile matter, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is diaphoretic, expectorant, and in large doses cathartic.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Extractum asclepiadis fluidum;* dose, f℥½–j.

MELISSA—BALM.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The LEAVES and TOPS of Melissa officinalis (*Nat. Ord.* Labiatæ), a perennial plant naturalized in the United States.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—A little *volatile oil, extractive, tannin, gum*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—A warm infusion is employed as a diaphoretic.

ORDER IV.—DIURETICS.

Diuretics (from *διά, thoroughly*, and *οὐρέω, I make water*) are medicines which excite the secretion of the urine. The flow of urine may be promoted *indirectly* by increasing the quantity of fluid taken into the stomach, or by the removal of causes which check its secretion, or by mental emotion, a cool temperature, or by raising the pressure in the arteries and by increasing the action of the heart, as by alcohol, etc. It is promoted *directly* by the use of medicinal agents which specifically affect the kidneys; they are termed diuretics. A large proportion of diuretic medicines are found among the agents which influence other secretions, particularly *diaphoretics*. The functions of transpiration and urination are to some extent vicarious, and the same articles will prove diaphoretic or diuretic, as their action may be directed to the skin or kidneys. External warmth and warm drinks determine the action of such medicines to the skin; and on the other hand, if the skin be kept cool, and cool diluents freely administered, the secretion from the kidneys is promoted.

Blennorrhetics, or medicines which have a special action on the mucous membranes, exert also a diuretic influence—probably the result of the stimulating impressions which they make on the mucous membrane of the urinary passages. When the action of the kidneys is obstructed by diseases of the heart, *sedatives* prove diuretic, by their tranquillizing influence on the action of the heart. In cases of obstruction of the portal system, *mercurials* increase the efficacy of the diuretics proper; and also *cathartics*, by stimulating the flow of bile and the pancreatic juice.

MEDICINAL USES OF DIURETICS.—The principal *therapeutic* employment of diuretics is *to promote the absorption of dropsical effusions.* They are also useful in *nephritic disorders* attended with obstructed secretion; *to wash out calculi* from the pelvis of the kidneys, ureters and bladder; in *gravel*, with the view of rendering the urine more dilute; and they may be resorted to as *evacuants*, to reduce inflammation.

As diuretics act by becoming absorbed, they should be administered in a very diluted state, to prevent a cathartic effect.

The following groups of medicines, noticed under other heads, are employed also as diuretics:—

1. *The Saline and Ethereal Refrigerants* (*see* p. 255).

2. *The Alkaline Carbonates* (*see Antacids*); and the *Alkaline Salts which contain a vegetable acid*, as the acetates, citrates, and tartrates. The acid potassium tartrate, or CREAM OF TARTAR (*see* p. 347), is a very active diuretic.

Potassii Acetas (*Potassium Acetate*).—PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This salt ($KC_2H_3O_2$), formerly termed *sal diureticus* from its decided diuretic action, is made by saturating acetic acid with potassium bicarbonate. It occurs, when pure, as a white, foliaceous, satiny mass, of a warm, pungent taste, very deliquescent, and wholly soluble in water and alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The physiological effects of the potassium compounds have already been fully considered (*see* p. 253). In small doses it is *diuretic*, and in larger doses *gently cathartic*. It is a good deal employed as a *diuretic* in *dropsies* (in *ascites*, and *chronic pleurisy*), to cleanse the kidneys of deleterious matters in *pyelonephritis*, and the blood of biliary matters in *jaundice*; as an *antacid* in *acute rheumatism*, as a preventive of the formation of *uric acid* and *renal calculi*, by neutralizing the urine. As is the case with all the alkaline salts containing vegetable acids, the acidulous radical of this salt is decomposed in the system into carbonic acid. Although increasing the flow of urine, potassium acetate diminishes the amount both of uric acid and of urea in the secretion. Hence it is valuable in *gout*, and, like colchicum, it may perhaps check the actual formation of uric acid in the system.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. xx–℈j, repeated, in water.

Sodii Acetas (*Sodium Acetate*) ($NaC_2H_3O_2+3H_2O$).—PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This salt is prepared from crude pyroligneous acid, which is saturated with cream of lime, and the solution of calcium acetate thus formed is decomposed by sodium sulphate; repeated solution and crystallization, with fusion, furnish a pure salt in the form of white or colorless striated prisms, which effloresce in dry air, are wholly soluble in water, tolerably soluble in alcohol, and have a sharp, bitterish, not disagreeable taste.

EFFECTS AND USES.—These are *analogous* to those of potassium acetate, over which it has the advantage of not being deliquescent.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. xx–℈j, in water.

3. *Sedatives* (*see* p. 235); and DIGITALIS (*see* p. 276), which is very much employed in *cardiac dropsies* in combination with squill.

4. *Blennorrhetics* (see index), particularly the OLEO-RESINS.

5. Most of the *Stimulating Diaphoretics*.

SPECIAL DIURETICS.

SCILLA—SQUILL.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Squill is the sliced BULB of Urginea Scilla (*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ), a perennial plant which grows on the shores of the Mediterranean. It has fibrous roots attached to a roundish-ovate bulb, from which both the leaves and flower-stem spring directly, the latter appearing first; the leaves are broad, lanceolate, and from twelve to eighteen inches long; the stem is about two feet high, and bears pale yellowish-green flowers.

PROPERTIES AND VARIETIES.—The fresh bulb is pyriform, of the size of a fist to that of a child's head, and consists of thick, fleshy,

FIG. 45.

URGINEA SCILLA, BULB.

concentric scales, attenuated at their edges, and attached to a rudimentary stem; the outer scales are very thin and papery. Two kinds of squill bulbs are met with, the *white* and the *red*, which differ only in the color of their scales, and are identical in medicinal virtues. Both abound in a viscid, acrid juice, which is very much diminished by drying, with little loss of medicinal power. For importation, squill is usually sliced and dried, and is found in the shops in white or yellowish white pieces, which when dry are brittle, but when moist, flexible. They absorb moisture readily, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles. They have a feeble odor, a bitter taste, and yield their virtues to water, alcohol and vinegar.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The active principles found in squill are

scillipicrin (powerfully diuretic), *scillitoxin* and *scillin*. The first two are said to act on the heart like digitalis, slowing the pulse by stimulating the end-organs of the par vagum, and the last to produce numbness and vomiting. A principle termed *scillaïn* (a glucoside) is described by Jarmersted,* which he ascertained to be poisonous to the heart-muscle.

AIDS.—As an expectorant, senega and tartar emetic; digitalis promotes its diuretic action.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Squill has a bitter, nauseous taste. In large doses it excites nausea, vomiting, and occasionally purging. In small doses, squill promotes secretion from the mucous membranes and the kidneys—its diuretic effect being much the most marked and constant. Hammond† found that in addition to its diuretic action, it increased the proportion of inorganic solids. Husemann states that the diuretic effects of squill are due to its influence on the blood-pressure, which it increases; but clinical experience teaches that it stimulates the kidneys.

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—In excessive doses it acts as an acro-narcotic poison, gr. xxiv‡ having proved fatal. The symptoms are violent vomiting and purging, abdominal pains, bloody or suppressed urine, reduction of the pulse, with collapse; or death may be preceded by convulsions. Christison§ describes an instance in which a teaspoonful of the root killed a woman, the chief symptoms being gastric pain and convulsions. The stomach was found to be inflamed everywhere, and partly eroded. After evacuation of the stomach, opiates and demulcents are to be administered, and, if syncope or collapse occur, alcoholic stimuli should be given.

MEDICINAL USES.—Squill is prescribed chiefly in the treatment of *dropsy;* it should not be used, however, in cases complicated with degeneration of the kidneys or inflammation of the bladder. Digitalis is much prescribed in combination with squill in the treatment of *cardiac dropsies*, and calomel is often added with a view to its action on the absorbents. As a *blennorrhetic expectorant*, squill is an excellent remedy in *chronic* and *acute bronchial affections;* it is, however, improper in the early stages of inflammatory cases, or until expectoration is established. As an *emetic*, squill is too dangerous for

* *Arch. für exper. Pathol. u. Pharmak.*, XI, p. 22.
† *Am. Journ. Med. Sci.*, 1859, p. 275.
‡ "Handbuch der Toxicologie," p. 413.
§ "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 879.

general use; but it forms an ingredient in some emetic preparations administered in *croup*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, as a *diuretic* or *expectorant*, gr. j in pill form, repeated and gradually increased till nausea supervenes. Grains vj–xij will induce emesis. Of the *vinegar* (*acetum scillæ*, containing 10 per cent. by weight of the powder), the dose is ℥xv to f℥ij; of the *fluid extract* (*extractum scillæ fluidum*), ℥j; of the *syrup* (*syrupus scillæ*), f℥j; of the *compound syrup* (*syrupus scillæ compositus*), known as *hive syrup* (which contains the fluid extracts of senega and squill, calcium phosphate, and tartar emetic, gr. j in every ounce of the syrup), ℥v–f℥j, according to the age; of the *tincture* (*tinctura scillæ*), ℥v–xxx; the last three are excellent preparations in the latter stages of *acute bronchitis*. The liquid preparations may be prescribed diluted with glycerin.

COLCHICUM.

Colchici Radix, Colchicum Root; Colchici Semen, Colchicum Seed.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Colchicum autumnale, or Meadow-Saffron (*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ), is a small biennial, bulbous plant, which grows wild, in moist meadows, in England and other temperate parts of Europe. The bulb, or corm, appears in midsummer as the lateral offset from the corm of the preceding year, and sends up the flower-stem in the autumn—the leaves and fruit following in the succeeding spring. The leaves are broadly lanceolate, about five inches long; the flowers, of a lilac or light-purple color; and the fruit oblong, elliptical and three-celled.

PROPERTIES.—The CORM and SEED are the portions used medicinally. The corms are gathered in July, just before the sprouting of the flower from the young corm. They are somewhat like tulip-bulbs in appearance, but solid, and not composed of scales. They are covered by an external brown membrane and an inner reddish-yellow one, and are an inch and a half to two and a half inches in length, with a longitudinal groove. Internally they are white, fleshy and solid, and contain an acrid, bitter, milky juice. As found in the shops they are in the dried state, sometimes whole, but usually cut into transverse slices, about an eighth of an inch thick, with a notch on one side, and deprived of the outer brown membrane. They have a hircine odor and an acrid taste. The seeds are brown, about the size of black-mustard seed, inodorous, and have a bitter taste; they are less apt to be injured by drying than the corm.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS AND TESTS.—Colchicum corm and seeds

yield their virtues to vinegar and alcohol; they both contain an amorphous alkaloid, soluble in water, readily so in alcohol, but insoluble in ether, termed *colchicine* ($C_{21}H_{22}(OCH_3)NO_5$). *Colchicein* ($C_{21}H_{22}(OH)NO_5$) is a product of the hydrolysis of colchicine. Both are poisonous. TESTS.—Colchicine makes with concentrated nitric acid a play of colors, beginning with yellow, then green, afterward crimson, and finally violet; with concentrated sulphuric acid, to which has been added a fragment of potassium nitrate; it produces an intensely yellow color terminating in light violet.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Tannic acid, and the vegetable infusions containing it, form a partly insoluble tannate with colchicine.

FIG. 46.

COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE, BULB.

ANTS.—Squill; also the purgatives, and diuretics, as colocynth and digitalis.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Colchicum is a *local* irritant. Colchicine is undoubtedly the active ingredient of meadow-saffron (Hungmann*), and when introduced by the stomach diffuses into the blood, since it has been found in the heart, lungs, liver, kidneys and blood by Aschoff.† Other observers, however (Laborde et Houdé)‡, failed to detect it there or in the heart, even after intravenous injection, but found the largest quantity inside the stomach and intestines. It seems to expend its force on the alimentary tract, though not

* "Die Pflanzenstoffe," 1871, p. 497.
† "Die Pflanzenstoffe," 1871, p. 499.
‡ Pamphlet, 1887. "Le Colchique et la Colchicine."

ntirely by a local action, for both Lewins* and Roy† found this art to be much inflamed after the subcutaneous administration of he drug. The taste of the seed and corm is bitter and acrid. Taken *nternally*, in small doses, it stimulates the secretions generally; that f the liver is augmented and rendered watery; in large doses it produces nausea, vomiting,‡ and repeated purging, and primarily acceleration, followed by a reduction in the frequency of the pulse. In excessive doses it is an intestinal irritant poison, inducing emesis, uncontrollable diarrhœa, collapse, and finally destroying life by paralysis of espiration, the heart beating for a short time after the cessation of this ct; the cerebral functions usually remain unaffected, though Toulnouche (*loc. cit.*) states that there is decided cerebral excitement. According to the recent investigations of Laborde et Houdé (*loc. cit.*) olchicine is without action on the centres of intelligence or volition, nd there is an entire absence of paralysis, either motor or sensory, of entral origin. The temperature falls during the period of emetocatharsis; and when injected into dogs there is a marked fall in the lood-pressure. The amount of urea and uric acid excreted in the rine is much increased after the administration of colchicum. Lewins *loc. cit.*) found the urea to be almost doubled. Hammond§ experiientally ascertained that it heightened the urinary flow and the proortion of solids, but as his results were based on only three analyses ney can scarcely be accepted as conclusive. Although placed among he diuretics colchicum does not evince a more decided action on the idneys than on other secretions, as those of the skin, liver, and mucous membranes.

Toxicology.—Dr. Major‖ reports 17 cases of poisoning by the rine of colchicum seeds, seven of which were fatal, the quantity gested ranging from f℥ij–viij; in two, there were convulsions. Dr. . B. Wood¶ states that f℥iiss of the wine of the root proved fatal, nd in another instance f℥iss** of the wine of the bulb killed a man. omiting and purging are the chief symptoms of colchicum poisoning, onvulsions being infrequent, while the brain escapes till the approach

* *Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Jour.*, LVI, p. 185.
† *Arch. de Physiol. Norm. et Pathologique*, t. V. p. 648.
‡ *Arch. Gèn. de Mèdicine*, t. XVIII, p. 37, par A. Toulmouche.
§ *Amer. Journ. Med. Sci.*, 1859, p. 275.
‖ *Canada Med. and Surg. Journ.*, 1874, p. 24.
¶ "U. S. Dispensatory," 15th ed., p. 1534.
** *Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Journ.*, XIV, p. 262.

of death. After death, in Roy's (*loc. cit.*) experiments upon dogs, the post-mortem appearances were those of enteritis.

ANTIDOTES.—Tannic acid is a partial antidote (forms a white precipitate with colchicine); emetics, if required, and opiates, demulcents and stimulants are to be given.

MEDICINAL USES.—Colchicum has long enjoyed a high reputation in the treatment of *gout;* and, although its *modus medendi* is obscure, though probably a cholagogue one, it is universally admitted to possess a more decided control over the disease than any other remedy. It is usually administered in repeated doses till an effect is produced on the bowels, though purging does not promote its curative effect. Epsom salts and magnesia are often combined with it, as in the celebrated *Scudamore's draught* (*magnesia*, gr. xv–xx; *magnesium sulphate*, ℥j–ij; *wine of colchicum seed*, f℥j–ij, in any pleasant vehicle). An excellent combination in the treatment of gout is colchicum (*wine of the seed*, f℥j), with potassium iodide (℥ij), dissolved in cinnamon-water (f℥viij); dose, f℥ss t. d. until purgation is produced. Quinine and digitalis are also often given advantageously, with colchicum, in *gout.** When it is desired to act on the kidneys and skin rather than the bowels, opiates are sometimes added. It is better to reserve colchicum for the treatment of the acute paroxysms of gout, giving a little opium (as in Dover's powder) at night, particularly to relieve the pain and procure sleep, enjoining perfect rest and quiet and using warm applications locally. In *chronic gout* and in the *uric acid diathesis* colchicum is not as useful, and these conditions are better treated by a properly regulated diet, avoidance of stimulants, exercise in the open air and the administration of the alkalies, particularly of the lithium salts.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the corm or seed, in powder, gr. ij–viij; the seeds are to be preferred. The liquid preparations, which have displaced the powder, are: the *wine of the root* (*vinum colchici radicis*), (the most in use), ♏x–xxx; *wine of the seed* (*vinum colchici seminis*), dose, f℥ss–j; *tincture of the seed* (*tinctura colchici seminis*), dose, f℥ss–j. An *extract of the root* (acetic), (*extractum colchici radicis*), is also employed—dose, gr. j–ij; and a *fluid extract of the seed* (*extractum colchici seminis fluidum*), and *of the root* (*extractum colchici radicis fluidum*)—dose, gtt. iv–xij. The alkaloid *colchicine* (not official)

* Lartigue's celebrated *gout-pills* are: acetic extract of colchicum root, 2 grains; extract of digitalis, 1 grain; compound extract of colocynth, 20 grains, to be mixed and divided into five pills—one to be taken at night.

has been recommended as the best form of administration in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ in granules, or somewhat less by hypodermic injection.

OLEUM ERIGERONTIS—OIL OF ERIGERON.

DESCRIPTION AND CONSTITUENTS.—The *oil distilled* from the fresh flowering *herb* of Erigeron canadense, or Canada Fleabane (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), an herbaceous indigenous plant, one to five feet high, with linear leaves, and white, insignificant rayflorets. The oil consists chiefly of *dextrogyrate*, *limonene*, with a small amount of an undetermined substance.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It possesses *diuretic* and slight *hæmostatic* properties, and has been employed in *uterine hæmorrhage*. It has been given in *gonorrhœa* with success, Stark* stating that in the majority of cases it stopped the discharge in from two to six days. Prettyman† reports unvarying success with it in 50 cases, affirming that it cures in from six to eight days, but as he omits the details of treatment, his statement cannot be accepted as proven.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gtt. v–xx, on sugar, or in capsule.

APOCYNUM—CANADIAN HEMP.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Apocynum cannabinum, or Canada Hemp (*Nat. Ord.* Apocynaceæ), is an indigenous herbaceous plant growing to the height of two or three feet, with oblong-ovate leaves and small greenish, campanulate flowers.

PROPERTIES.—The ROOT is the official portion; it is of a yellowish-brown color when young, and of a dark-chestnut when old, has no odor, but a nauseous, acrid, bitter taste. The fresh root, when wounded, pours out a milky juice, whence the plant is sometimes termed *milk-weed*.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Although the entire root is official, the *bark of the root* is probably alone active. It yields its virtues to water and alcohol, and contains *gallic* and *tannic acids*, *gum*, *resin*, *apocynin*, *apocynein*, *bitter-extractive*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Canadian Hemp is *diuretic*, *diaphoretic*, *sedative*, and, in continued doses, *emeto-cathartic*. It has been shown‡ to possess a decided cardiac sedative action, analogous to that of digitalis;

---

* *London Med. Record*, June 15th, 1886, quoted.
† *Amer. Journ Med. Sci.*, 1886, p. 117.
‡ *Therapeutic Gazette*, Sept. 15, 1889. Geo. R. Murray.

but without its corresponding elevation of blood-pressure. It is chiefly employed in the treatment of *dropsy*, in which its action is often pow-

FIG. 47.

APOCYNUM CANNABINUM.

erfully efficacious. It should be given in amounts just sufficient to produce diuresis, when a cathartic effect is not desirable.

ADMINISTRATION.—A good form of exhibition is an infusion (℥ss to boiling water Oj, or the same amount may be dissolved in gin Oj); dose, f℥ij–iv, three or four times a day. The *fluid extract* (*extractum apocyni fluidum*) has been added to the U. S. P. of 1890; dose, f℥½.

TARAXACUM—DANDELION.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Taraxacum Dens-leonis, (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), is a small herbaceous, perennial plant, common to most parts of the world, and found abundantly throughout the United States.

PROPERTIES.—It has a fusiform root, which sends up numerous long, sinuated, bright-green leaves, and flower-stems about six inches high, bearing golden-yellow flowers. The ROOT is the official portion, and *should be gathered in the autumn.* In the fresh state it is several inches long, branched, fleshy, of a light-brown color externally, whitish within, and abounds in a milky juice; the *fresh* root is preferable for use. When dried it is shrunken, wrinkled and brittle. It is without smell, but has a bitter taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Boiling water extracts its virtues, which probably depend on a peculiar bitter crystallizable principle termed *taraxacin*, soluble in water and alcohol. It also contains *taraxacerin*, *resin*, and Dragendorff* found *inulin* $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_2$ and some sugar.

FIG. 48.

TARAXACUM DENS-LEONIS.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Taraxacum is *diuretic*, slightly aperient, with some cholagogue action. It is useful in *hepatic dropsies*, and is also employed in *dyspepsia* accompanied by derangement of the liver.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Extract* (*extractum taraxaci*)—dose, gr. xx–℈j, in pills, t. d.; *fluid extract* (*extractum taraxaci fluidum*)—dose, f℈j–ij, t. d.

TRITICUM—COUCH-GRASS.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND CONSTITUENTS.—The RHIZOME of Agropyrum repens or Couch-grass (*Nat. Ord.* Gramineæ), a perennial weed, native of Europe and North America, growing in fields and waste places, with a long, stiff, pale-yellow rhizome, which should be

* "Pharmacographia," 2d ed., p. 394, quoted.

gathered in the spring. It is found in the shops, freed from the rootlets, cut into short lengths and dried, without odor, but having a slightly sweetish taste (Flückiger and Hanbury), containing *triticin* (which resembles inulin), and several *sugars*.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Couch-grass appears to be a feeble *diuretic*. According to Sir H. Thompson,* it exercises a beneficial influence in *chronic cystitis*. He directs the decoction to be made by boiling ℥ij–iv in water Oij until reduced to Oj; the strained liquor to be taken in four doses in 24 hours. Whitla, too, advises it to allay *irritation of the urinary passages*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *fluid extract* (*extractum tritici fluidum*) may be given in doses of f℥ss–j.

JUNIPERUS—JUNIPER.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The FRUIT or berries of Juniperus communis (not official) (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), an evergreen European shrub, naturalized in the United States, are used as adjuvants to the more active diuretics, and in large doses produce strangury and bloody urine, and prove emmenagogue. When dried they are about the size of a pea, of a blackish-purple color, and a sweetish, terebinthinate, aromatic taste; they are given in infusion.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Their virtues depend on a *volatile oil* (OLEUM JUNIPERI) ($C_{10}H_{16}$).

EFFECTS AND USES.—Hammond† found that juniper increased the flow of urine, the proportion of solids being only slightly altered (three experiments). Juniper is *employed* as a diuretic in the *dropsy* of *cardiac*, *hepatic* and *chronic renal maladies*. Being a stimulant-diuretic, it is not adapted to acute affections of the kidneys.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *compound spirit* (*spiritus juniperi compositus*) contains the oils of juniper, caraway and fennel, dissolved in alcohol and water; is a pleasant addition to stimulating, diuretic and blennorrhetic combinations, and a good stomachic and carminative; dose, f℥j–ij. The *spirit* (*spiritus juniperi*) is made by dissolving 5 parts of the *oil* in 95 parts of alcohol; dose, f℥j–ij; of the *oil* (*oleum juniperi*) gtt. v–x, t. d., in capsules. An active diuretic mixture is: ℞ Potassii bitartratis, ℥ij; seminis juniperi, ℥j; aquæ (tepid), Ojv. M. Sig.—All to be taken in 24 hours. Serviceable in removing the dropsy of *hydrothorax*, *ascites*, *uræmia*, *chronic pleurisy*, and *Bright's disease*.

---

* "Diseases of the Urinary Organs," 7th edition, p. 152.

† *Amer. Jour. Med. Sci.*, 1859, p. 275.

SCOPARIUS—BROOM.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Cytisus Scoparius (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), is a common European shrub, cultivated in the United States, from three to five feet high, with numerous bright-yellow flowers. The TOPS of the branches are the official portion, but the *seeds* are also used. The twigs are pentangular (with small oblong, downy leaves), of a bright-green color, a strong, peculiar odor when bruised, and a bitter to nauseous taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Two principles are found in broom-tops—*scoparin* ($C_{21}H_{22}O_{10}$), a neutral, crystallizable body, the diuretic constituent, and a volatile poisonous alkaloid, *sparteine* ($C_{15}H_{26}N_2$), (*see* p. 283); it also contains *volatile oil*, *tannin*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Broom is an efficient *diuretic*, in large doses producing free purging. It is a valuable and reliable remedy in *dropsy*, *hydrothorax*, *chronic Bright's disease* and *uræmia*, best given in decoction, half an ounce to a pint of water, boiled down to half a pint, of which an ounce may be given every hour or two till the bowels are disturbed.

ADMINISTRATION.—A *fluid extract* (*extractum scoparii fluidum*) is used in doses of f℥ss–j; an infusion is prepared, dose, f℥j.

ZEA—CORN-SILK.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—This is the STYLES and STIGMAS of Zea Mays (*Nat. Ord.* Gramineæ), which is cultivated in all temperate countries. They are thread-like, silky, hairy, about 15 Cm. long and 0.5 Mm. broad, and inodorous. The official portion should be gathered when the tassel has shed its pollen.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—*Tannin*, *resin* and *fixed oil* are found in corn-silk.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The taste of Corn-silk is sweetish. It increases the urinary flow * and has been given with advantage as a diuretic and demulcent in *renal calculi*, *ammoniacal urine*, and *chronic cystitis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Of the fluid extract, f℥ss–ij, may be given; or of the infusion, freshly made, f℥ij; neither are official.

CANTHARIS—CANTHARIDES.

The properties, etc., of *cantharides* will be noted fully under the head of *Irritants* (subdivision *Epispastics*). Taken *internally*, they

* *Therap. Gazette*, 1882, 3, 7; Proceedings Naval Med. Soc., Vol. 1, No. 2.

sometimes prove diuretic, and generally excite irritation of the genito-urinary passages, which is shown by strangury, priapism, etc.; and in over-doses act as an acro-narcotic poison. They are employed in *dropsies, incontinence of urine, amenorrhœa, seminal weakness, impotence*, etc.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. j–ij twice a day, in pill. They are most commonly administered in *tincture* (*tinctura cantharidis*) (5 per cent.); dose, gtt. x or more, three or four times a day, till signs of strangury supervene.

SAMBUCUS—ELDER.

A decoction of the FLOWERS of the Sambucus Canadensis (*Nat. Ord.* Caprifoliaceæ), is believed to be mildly diuretic and cathartic.

ORDER V.—BLENNORRHETICS.

Blennorrhetics (from *βλέννα, mucus*, and *ῥέω, I flow*) are medicines which promote the secretion of the mucous membranes. They are employed therapeutically in morbid conditions of those membranes, with a view to the restoration of healthy action in cases of deficient, abnormal or excessive secretion.

When administered with the object of stimulating the secretion of mucus from the bronchial or laryngeal membrane, this class of agents is termed *expectorants*. They are prescribed in the subacute and chronic forms of bronchitis and laryngitis, and in the declining stages of the acute forms of those affections and of pneumonia. In the early or inflammatory stages of acute bronchitis and laryngitis the stimulating expectorants are inadmissible until expectoration has been established.

The blennorrhetics are less employed in gastro-enteric affections than in those of other mucous membranes, owing to their tendency to produce catharsis. Several of the oleo-resins are, however, used with advantage in certain forms of chronic diarrhœa, and the oil of turpentine is highly esteemed in the treatment of the diarrhœa of typhoid fever.

The oleo-resinous articles of this group are extensively employed in diseases of the urino-genital mucous membranes—gonorrhœa, gleet, leucorrhœa, incontinence of urine and cystitis.

The following are the articles chiefly resorted to for their influence on the mucous membranes:—

SENEGA.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Polygala Senega, or Senega Snake-root (*Nat. Ord.* Polygaleæ), is a small indigenous plant, found in all

parts of the United States, but most abundantly in the South and West. It has a perennial branching root, several erect annual stems about a foot in height, alternate lanceolate leaves, and small whitish flowers arranged in a terminal spike.

PROPERTIES.—The ROOT is the official portion. It occurs in the shops in twisted pieces, varying in thickness from the size of a quill to that of the little finger, attached to a knotty head, and marked with a ridge along their whole length and numerous annular protuberances. The cortical portion is hard, resinous, of a yellowish-brown color,

FIG. 49.

POLYGALA SENEGA.

and *contains the active qualities of the root.* The central ligneous portion is white and inert. The odor of senega is peculiar and disagreeable, but faint in the dried root; the taste is at first mucilaginous and sweetish, but afterward becomes acrid and very irritating.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The virtues of senega are extracted by cold and hot water and alcohol. It contains *polygalic acid* (*senegin*), on which its activity chiefly depends; this is identical with *saponin*, a glucoside found in soapwort and other plants (Huseman*).

EFFECTS AND USES.—Senega, in small doses, is an active excitant

* "Die Pflanzenstoffe," 1871, p. 750.

of the mucous membranes and secretions generally, and in large doses proves *emetic* and *cathartic*.

It is prescribed chiefly as a stimulating expectorant in *chronic* and *subacute bronchial affections*, and in the latter stages of *acute bronchitis* and *pneumonia*. As an ingredient in the *compound syrup of squill* it is employed in the treatment of *croup*, but, except in some such combination with tartar emetic or other nauseant emetic, it is scarcely admissible in the early stages of this disease. Senega is thought also to possess emmenagogue properties, and it is highly extolled by many practitioners in the treatment of *amenorrhœa*, and has been occasionally used as a diuretic in *dropsies*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, in powder, gr. x–xx. The *fluid extract* (*extractum senegæ fluidum*), is given in the dose of ♏ x–xx; and *syrup* (*syrupus senegæ*) is also used, in the dose of f℥j–ij; often diluted with glycerin.

QUILLAJA—SOAP-BARK.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Quillaja is the inner BARK of the Quillaja Saponaria (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), a tree of South America.

PROPERTIES.—The bark is found in the shops in large flat pieces, brownish-white, with small patches of brownish cork on the outer surface, but otherwise smooth; without smell, but having an acrid taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It contains *saponin* ($C_{13}H_{30}O_{10}$, a glucoside), which in watery infusion foams like soap, and is identical with polygalic acid (senegin).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The following statement concerning saponin is based on the investigations of Lhomme * and Kobert.† According to the latter observer, saponin consists of at least four organic substances, viz., of pure *saponin* ($C_{13}H_{30}O_{10}$, inert), *lactosin* (inert), *quillaiic acid* ($C_{19}H_{30}O_{10}$) and *sapotoxin*—the last two powerfully poisonous. The principle experimentally used by Lhomme seems to have been a mixture of these substances. *Locally*, it is a protoplasmic poison, and applied to the skin with friction is irritant, and if it be continued, will cause suppuration. Brought in contact with the nose and throat, its dust produces violent sneezing and coughing; applied to the conjunctiva it causes pain, swelling and a flow of tears. Large doses produce vomiting and diarrhœa. It abolishes instantly the ex-

* Pamphlet, "Étude exper. sur l'action physiol. de la saponine."

† *Arch. f. exper. Pathol. u. Pharmak.*, 1887; also *Am. J. Pharm.*, March, 1889, quoted.

citability of the striated muscles and nerves when in contact with them. Applied directly to the heart it rapidly stops it in diastole, and antagonizes the effect of digitalis upon it. Kobert ascertained, his experiments being made with quillaiic acid, that when injected into the veins of dogs, and also by the stomach, it expended much of its force upon the alimentary canal, which was found to be in a highly inflamed condition. Both he and Lhomme found that when introduced into the veins in sufficient quantity it paralyzed voluntary motion, abolished the reflex excitability of the cord, lowered the blood-pressure, and gradually stopped the heart's beats. By ingestion it is much less toxic. Lhomme observed, without making exact experiments, that the urinary and dermal secretions were considerably diminished in frogs, rabbits and rats. Schroff noticed an increase of the bronchial mucus.

MEDICINAL USES.—Quillaja is rarely employed *medicinally*, nor are its exact therapeutical uses yet placed on a scientific basis. As an expectorant in *chronic bronchitis*, *emphysema* and *dilatation of the bronchi*, it has been highly recommended (Kobert*). It is contra-indicated where a disposition to hæmoptysis is present (A. Maslovski†), and in inflammatory conditions of the alimentary tract. It is chiefly useful from the property it possesses of emulsifying oils.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. xv–xxx in infusion, t. d. A fluid extract mixed with glycerin forms an admirable local application to some cases of *acne* (Piffard). The *tincture* is official (*tinctura quillajæ*); ʒj represents gr. x of the drug. The liquid preparations must be taken largely diluted.

ALLIUM—GARLIC.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Allium sativum (*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ) is a small perennial, bulbous plant, which grows wild in the South of Europe, and is cultivated in all parts of the world.

PROPERTIES.—The BULB is the portion used. As found in the shops, it is somewhat spherical in form, about an inch in diameter, with the portion of the stem attached, covered with a white, membranous envelope, and consists of five or six smaller bulbs, of a curved, oblong shape, called *cloves* of garlic. They have a strong, irritating, characteristic odor and a bitter, acrid taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Water, alcohol and vinegar extract their virtues, which depend on an *essential oil*, which is of a yellow color, very volatile and irritating; it consists of various sulphur compounds of *allyl* (C_3H_5), *propyl* (C_3H_7), etc.

---

* *Central. f. Klin. Med.*, No. 30, 1885. † *Russ. Meditz.*, No. 36, 1886, p. 599.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Garlic is a *local* irritant and rubefacient; taken *internally*, it quickens the circulation and stimulates the secretions generally. It is *employed* as an expectorant in *chronic* and *acute bronchitis*, particularly in infantile cases, and occasionally as a stomachic in *flatulence*, and as a diuretic in *dropsies*. *Topically* it is used as a rubefacient.

ADMINISTRATION.—A clove may be swallowed entire, or cut into

FIG. 50.

GARLIC—BULBS.

small pieces. Dose of the fresh bulbs, ℈j–ij, in pill; of the juice, f℥ss, mixed with sugar; of the *syrup* (*syrupus allii*), f℥j, for children.

SCILLA—SQUILL.

Squill, already noticed among Diuretics, is one of the most powerful and valuable stimulating expectorants in the Materia Medica. (For properties, doses, preparations, etc., see index for scilla.)

TEREBINTHINA—TURPENTINE.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND VARIETIES.—The term *turpentine* is applied to a concrete oleo-resin obtained from certain species of pinus. Two kinds of turpentine are recognized by the U. S. Pharmacopœia: 1. The *common American white turpentine* (*terebinthina*), which is procured chiefly from Pinus australis (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a large indigenous evergreen tree of our Southern States, where it is called *Long-*

leaved Pine, *Yellow Pine*, and *Pitch Pine;* and in part also from Pinus tæda, found in Virginia, and other species of Pinus. 2. *Canada turpentine* (*Terebinthina canadensis*), kept in the shops under the name of *Canada balsam* or *balsam of fir*, the product of Abies balsamea, the American Silver Fir or Balm of Gilead Tree, (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a handsome tree about forty feet in height, inhabiting the northern portions of North America. Many other varieties of turpentine are known in commerce, as *Bordeaux turpentine*, *Venice turpentine*, *Chian turpentine*, etc.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—*White turpentine* comes from North Carolina and other Southern States, and is collected from excavations (called technically "boxes" *) made in the trunks of the trees, from March to November, into which the turpentine runs in the mild weather. It is yellowish-white and somewhat translucent, semi-fluid in summer, firm and hard in winter, but becoming permanently hard by exposure to the air, and has a peculiar aromatic odor and a warm, pungent, bitterish taste. *Canada turpentine* comes from Canada and Maine. It is procured by breaking the vesicles which are found between the bark and wood of the trees and collecting the liquid contents in a bottle. When fresh it has the consistence of honey, but gradually solidifies by age. It is yellow, transparent, tenacious, of a peculiar, pleasant, terebinthinate odor and an acrid taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The turpentines yield, by distillation, a *volatile oil* known as *oil of turpentine* (15–30 per cent.), and leave a residue consisting exclusively of *resin*. Both the *oil* (*see* p. 406) and *resin* (*see* index) are official. The turpentines are inflammable, nearly insoluble in water, but almost wholly soluble in alcohol and ether.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The *local* operation of the terebinthinates is irritant. When applied to the skin they produce a rubefacient effect. The taste of turpentine is peculiar and bitter. The activity of the terebinthinates depends on their *volatile oil*, the resin seems to be inert, or it may be excites intestinal peristalsis. Taken *internally*, in small doses, they are absorbed, and prove excitant to the vascular system and the secretions generally, especially the mucous membranes; they communicate an odor of violets to the urine. When swallowed *in large doses* they promote the peristaltic motion of the intestines. In large doses they cause pain in the loins, strangury and bloody urine.

---

* "Our Slave States," 1856, p. 339, F. L. Olmsted.

MEDICINAL USES.—Turpentine is employed chiefly in diseases of the various mucous membranes, as *gonorrhœa, gleet, leucorrhœa, chronic bronchitis* and *chronic mucous diarrhœa*, and, in cathartic doses, in cases of *thread-* and *tape-worms*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, as a *blennorrhetic*, gr. xx–℥j, in pill or capsule; as an *anthelmintic* or *cathartic*, ℥ss–j in emulsion. When turpentine is to be prescribed the *oil* is the form usually selected.

Oleum Terebinthinæ (*Oil of Turpentine*) commonly called *spirit of turpentine*, is the active principle of turpentine, obtained by distillation.

PROPERTIES.—It is a limpid, colorless, volatile and inflammable liquid, of a strong, penetrating, peculiar odor and a bitterish taste; very slightly soluble in water, less soluble in alcohol than the volatile oils generally, and wholly soluble in ether; exposed to the air it absorbs oxygen, with the formation of resin. Its effects and medicinal uses are the same as those of turpentine, for which it is usually substituted in practice. *Rectified oil of turpentine* (*oleum terebinthinæ rectificatum*) is the preparation directed by the U. S. P. to be dispensed when oil of turpentine is required for internal use.

AIDS.—Its effects are enhanced by the alcoholic and diffusible stimuli, and by copaiba, cubebs and sandal wood oil.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—In cardiac hypertrophy, atheroma of the vessels, and acute renal inflammation.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Turpentine oil is germicidal. *Locally*, it acts as a rubefacient and counter-irritant. The inhalation of its fumes in sufficient quantity proves irritant to the air passages and eyes. Its taste is hot, pungent and bitterish. It produces a burning feeling in the mouth with increased salivary flow. A medicinal dose is followed by slight epigastric pain. It rapidly diffuses into the blood, since it has been found in the tissues and is detectable on the breath. When *swallowed* in large doses, as f℥j–ij, it commonly passes off by the bowels accompanied by burning pain and gastro-intestinal disturbance; taken in small doses, it is absorbed. Medicinal doses stimulate into action the intestinal movements accompanied by the discharge of fæcal matter and gases. According to the investigations of Hare,* it increases the number of the cardiac beats, due to a direct action on the heart; large doses decidedly slow the pulse by stimulation of the vagus inhibitory centre. Its influence, either in large or small amounts, is indifferent upon the vaso-motor centre, though this statement is not

* *Med. News*, Phila., 1887, II, p. 593.

in accord with that of Kobert.* Small doses increase reflex action, while large decrease it; the first being due to stimulation, and the latter to depression of the cord and afferent nerves. Respiration is at first increased, but afterward diminished as to frequency. Urine: when given in moderate doses it stimulates the kidneys, augmenting the urinary flow. In large amounts (f℥ij), the urine is diminished, often bloody and sometimes suppressed. Toxic quantities provoke constant efforts at micturition, strangury, and often priapism. Elimination: by the broncho-pulmonary mucous membrane and kidneys (chiefly).

Toxicology and Antidotes.—The *lethal dose* is not determined, but poisonous effects from the oil of turpentine are rare, as it generally passes off by the bowels; it may, however, produce severe vomiting and purging, bloody or suppressed urine, intense irritation of the urino-genital organs, unconsciousness, with dilated pupils, and even death. Toxic amounts destroy life by causing cardiac failure. An infant† swallowed f℥½, but recovered after convulsions. Its toxic effects may be antagonized by emptying the stomach and the administration of anodynes and demulcents. Physiologically it is antagonized by the cardiac depressants, as aconite.

Medicinal Uses.—In *large doses* it is employed as an *anthelmintic* (*see* anthelmintics) and cathartic, and is much used as a clyster for the relief of *tympanites*. In *small doses* it is prescribed in chronic discharges and hæmorrhages from the various mucous membranes; in the latter stages of *typhoid fever*, where the abdomen is tympanitic and the tongue dry; as a combined stimulant and blennorrhetic; as a stimulant in *typhus fever*‡ and *purpura;* and in nephritic disorders, as *pyelonephritis*. As a *rubefacient*, it is a valuable counter-irritant in numerous diseases, as in *affections of the joints*, in *chronic rheumatism*, and it should usually be applied with gentle friction. Turpentine-stupes are highly efficacious in *bronchial catarrhal affections*, and in the relief of the *tympanites* and the abdominal pain of *typhoid fever*. For the relief of the *meteorism of typhoid*, an enema of turpentine oil may be given.

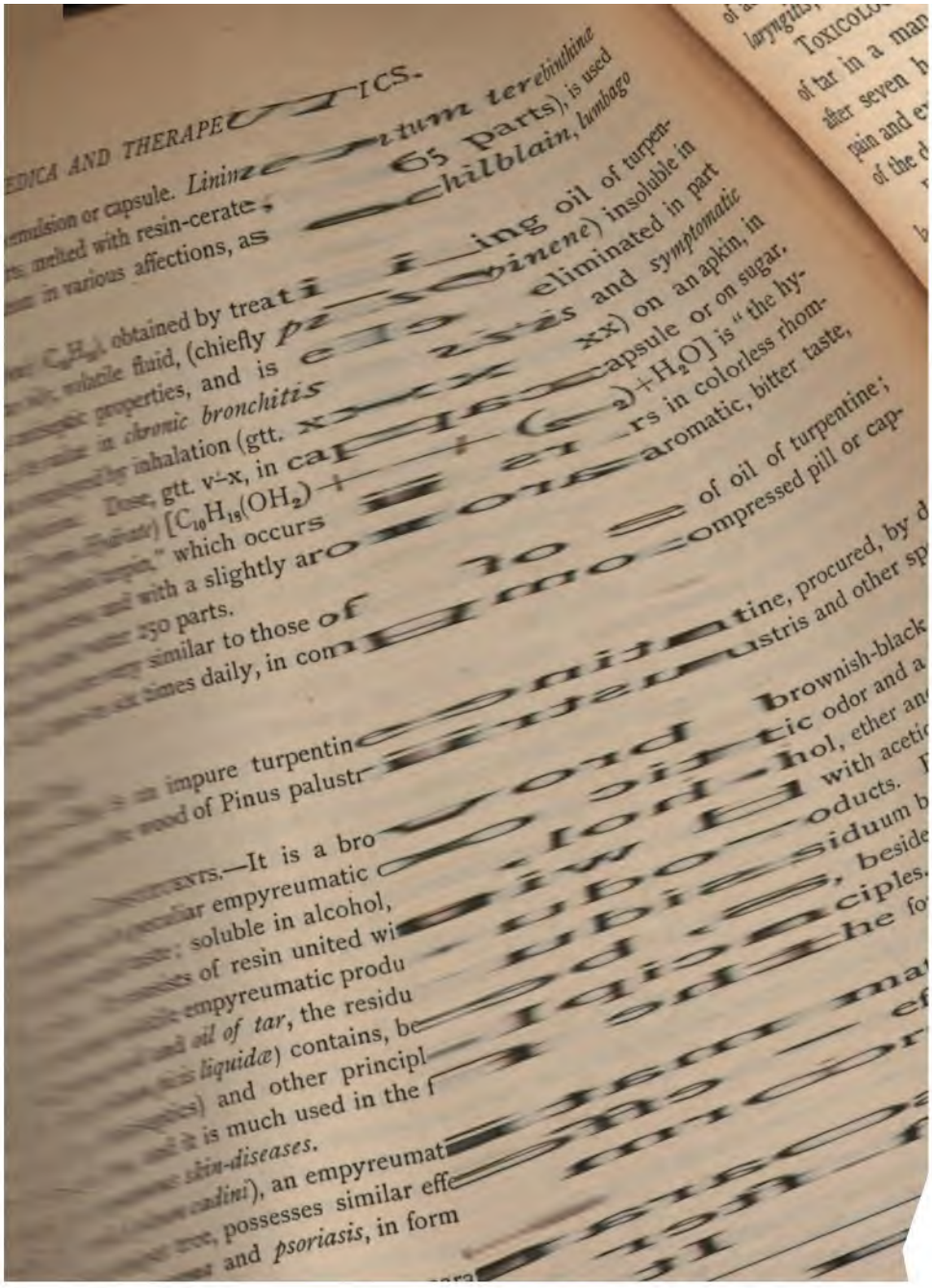
Administration.—Dose, gtt. v–xxx, repeated, as a *blennorrhetic stimulant;* f℥¼–j, as a *cathartic enema* or *anthelmintic* against *round*

---

* *Arch. für. Anat. u. Physiol.*, 1886,—quoted.

† *London Med. Times*, 1851, p. 380.

‡ *Am. Journ. Med. Sci.*, 1866, p. 48. DaCosta.



cally, in dilution or full strength, and possesses similar properties to those of tar.

Aqua picis liquidæ (*Tar-water*) (not official) is a most efficient form of administering tar. It is used as a spray in *chronic pharyngitis*, and *laryngitis*, and in *nasal catarrh*.

TOXICOLOGY.—A case is reported, of non-fatal poisoning,* by oil of tar in a man who, having swallowed about one gill, was seized after seven hours with vomiting, excessive abdominal and inguinal pain and exhaustion, the urine being high-colored and having the odor of the drug.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, tar is mildly anti-pruritic, stimulant, antiseptic and parasiticidal. It resembles the turpentines in its effects, and is employed in *chronic catarrhal affections* and other diseases of the mucous membranes. Its vapor has been inhaled in *bronchitis, acute* and *chronic* (gtt. xx, hot water f℥j); and *topically* it is an excellent application in *tinea capitis, psoriasis* and *eczema*. The therapeutical application of the tarry preparations in diseases of the skin has been well described by Bulkley† as follows: they are contraindicated in cases of decided pain, heat or swelling, and indicated where it is desirable to improve the nutrition, check the itching, secretion and cell-deposit of a part. Their disadvantages are odor, color and stickiness; the former can be partly disguised by oil of lavender. Equal parts of pix liquida and unguentum sulphuris is an excellent application to *scaly eczema* and *palmar psoriasis*, and it should be applied with friction. In liquid form the following has been used with advantage to allay the intense itching of *eczema* after the exudation has ceased, and also in *lichen*: ℞ Picis liquidæ, f℥ij; potassæ causticæ, ℥j; aquæ, f℥v. M.—Solve (may require dilution); in chronic cases it should be rubbed in of full strength. The infusum picis liquidæ (tar Oj aq. Oiv) is another serviceable liquid preparation in *acute* and *chronic eczema* and *prickly heat*, being curative as well as anti-pruritic; or tar, ℥½–j, in an ounce of zinc oxide ointment, may be used for the same purpose. In parasitic diseases, as *ringworm* and *favus*, the following unirritating combination is useful: ℞ Iodinii, ℥ij; olei picis liquidæ, f℥j. M.—Solve. Mix carefully and rub in freely.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ℥ss–j several times a day, in capsules. The *syrup* (*syrupus picis liquidæ*) contains tar, water, glycerin and sugar,

---

* *Lancet*, 1832–3, p. 598.

† *Arch. of Scientific and Practical Medicine*, 1873, pp. 123, 172.

and is a good preparation; dose, f℥i–ij. The *oil of tar* (*oleum picis liquidæ*) is given in ℳx doses in capsules. The *ointment* (*unguentum picis liquidæ*) is made by mixing of tar 50 parts, lard 37½ parts, and yellow wax 12½ parts. A five per cent. soap can be obtained; a useful form in *eczema* and *prickly heat*. *Oil of cade* (*oleum cadini*) may be exhibited in zinc oxide ointment as an excipient, f℥j to ℥j. Either the oils of tar or cade may be applied in collodion, f℥j to f℥j.

COPAIBA—BALSAM OF COPAIBA.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Copaiba is an OLEO-RESIN obtained from several species of Copaiba (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), large trees peculiar to South America. C. Langsdorffii, a native of Brazil, is now recognized as the principal source of copaiba, and most of the copaiba of commerce is derived* from the ports of Para and Maranham in Brazil; Central America also yields copaiba.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—The juice is obtained from incisions in the stems of the trees; as it at first exudes it is clear, colorless and very thin, but soon acquires a thicker consistence and a yellowish hue. As found in the shops it is a clear, transparent liquid, of the consistence of olive-oil, of a pale-yellow color, a peculiar agreeable smell and an acrid taste. By exposure to the air it acquires a deeper color and denser consistency. It is often adulterated.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Copaiba is insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, and the volatile and fixed oils; with alkalies and alkaline earths it forms a soap. It is chemically an *oleoresin* (40 to 60 per cent. of volatile oil, but the proportion of oil to resin varies considerably†), with a minute portion of acetic acid. The VOLATILE OIL is official, as is also the RESIN, which possesses acid properties, and is sometimes called *copaivic acid*. By exposure to the air copaiba gradually becomes darker and thicker, and finally hard and brittle, owing to the volatilization and oxidation of its oil. A pulverizable residue should remain when the volatile oil is driven off by heat. Copaiba was formerly called a *balsam*, but this title is incorrect, as it contains no *benzoic* or *cinnamic acid*.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Gastro-intestinal irritation and renal inflammation.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally* it is antiseptic. The effects of copaiba are *analogous* to those of the terebinthinates. Its taste is

* "Pharmacographia," 2d ed., p. 232. † *Am. Journ. of Syphilography*, III, p. 293.

bitter and nauseous. Even moderate doses produce unpleasant eructations and nausea. In large doses it proves *cathartic* and occasionally emetic. In small doses it is absorbed, communicating its peculiar odor to the secretions and exhalations, and stimulating the secretions from the mucous membranes and kidneys. The urine of persons who have taken copaiba for some time yields a precipitate with nitric acid, like albuminous urine, due to the action of the acid on the resin. The resinous precipitate, however, is soluble in alcohol, which does not dissolve coagulated albumen. Elimination takes place slowly. Occasionally copaiba causes symptoms of strangury when given in large doses. It sometimes produces an eruption of the skin, and some persons are unable to take it in any dose, on account of the gastro-intestinal irritation which it occasions. When its administration is too long continued, or when excessive doses are given, it may undoubtedly cause serious damage to the structure of the kidney.

MEDICINAL USES.—Copaiba is employed in diseases of the mucous membranes, particularly those of a chronic character, as *gonorrhœa*, *gleet* and *chronic bronchitis*.

As a remedy in *gonorrhœa* it has long enjoyed great popularity, and is given in some cases with advantage even in the early stages. Though often of signal service in the treatment of gonorrhœa, it frequently fails to ameliorate the disease through inattention to concomitant matters. In 15 cases in which copaiba was the basis of treatment together with injections, recorded by Milton,* the average duration of each was 88 days—not brilliant evidence of the utility of the remedy. During the acute stage the inflammatory symptoms, if severe, must be combated by rest, and the local application of lead or ice-water. The parts should be kept clean, the urine neutralized, a non-stimulant diet enforced by abstention from meats and alcoholics, and erections suppressed by avoiding lascivious thoughts. Chordee may be restrained by a large dose of potassium bromide (℥½–j), at 9–10 P.M., combined with a motor-depressant, as tincture of gelsemium (gtt. x), both to be repeated at 3–4 A.M., the time when chordee is most likely to set in; or a hypodermic of morphia can be given. When the acute symptoms have subsided under this plan of treatment the time for the exhibition of copaiba and urethral medication has arrived. Urethral injections of copaiba have been tried, but are ineffectual; it therefore appears to be necessary, in order to obtain its curative effects, that the drug should

* "Gonorrhœa," etc., 1877, p. 75.

be modified in the system before its passage over the urethral tract. In *gonorrhœal vulvitis* and *vaginitis* it is comparatively useless. Copaiba is sometimes advantageously combined or alternated with cubeb. When it nauseates, it should be suspended, or the dose reduced. It is best administered on an empty stomach. It is often advantageously combined with solution of potassa, which diminishes the acidity of, and hence the irritation produced by, the urine. *Topically*, it is used as a dressing to *indolent ulcers*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gtt. xx to f℥j, t. d., in *emulsion*, with some aromatic water,* or in pilular mass (*massa copaibæ*), made by mixing copaiba 94 parts with magnesia 6 parts; or in *capsules* of gelatin, which is the preferable mode of administration. These can be obtained in the shops, each containing ♏v or x. An elegant emulsion of copaiba is made as follows: ℞ Copaibæ, f℥ij; liq. potassæ, f℥ij; tr. opii, f℥iij; pul. acaciæ, ℥ss; ol. gaultheriæ, f℥ss; aq. menth. pip. q. s. ad f℥vi. M. S.—Teaspoonful every 4 hours.

Oleum Copaibæ † (*Oil of Copaiba*) ($C_{15}H_{24}$), obtained by distillation from copaiba, is usually colorless, with the odor and taste of copaiba, and produces the same effects on the system. Dose, gtt. x–xv, in *emulsion* or dropped on sugar, or in capsules.

CUBEBA—CUBEB.

OFFICIAL PORTION AND HABITAT.—Cubeb is the UNRIPE FRUIT of Piper Cubeba (*Nat. Ord.* Piperaceæ), a climbing perennial plant of Java and other parts of the East Indies.

DESCRIPTION.—The berries are gathered for use when unripe, and are dried. They are about the size of a small pea, of a blackish or grayish-brown color, a reticulated surface, and furnished with a stalk two or three lines long. The shell is hard, and contains a blackish seed, which is white and oily within. The odor of cubeb is aromatic. The berries deteriorate by age, most rapidly in powder, owing to the escape of their volatile oil. They are often adulterated.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Their most interesting constituents are a *volatile oil* (*oleum cubebæ*) (chiefly $C_{15}H_{24}$), a principle called *cubebin*, and *resinous* matter; the resinous matter consists of both a hard and a

---

* *Chapman's Copaiba Mixture* is, copaiba and spirit of nitrous ether, each half a fluidounce; powdered gum-arabic and sugar, each a drachm; compound spirit of lavender, 2 fluidrachms; tincture of opium, a fluidrachm; distilled water, 4 fluidounces; dose, a tablespoonful three times a day. Often very efficient in the treatment of *gonorrhœa*.

† U. S. Dispensatory, 15th ed.

soft resin, the former insoluble in ether, the latter soluble in ether, of acid reaction, and termed *cubebic acid* ($C_{28}H_{30}O_7$). The *oil* is carminative and stimulant, and the blennorrhetic and diuretic properties of cubeb reside chiefly in the *resin;* cubebin is inert.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The taste of cubeb is aromatic and pungent. In small doses it produces a stomachic effect like that of black pepper. In large doses cubeb, like the other oleo-resins, excites more or less gastro-enteric disturbance. After its absorption it acts as a gentle excitant to the vascular system, with a very decided stimulant action on the mucous surfaces, particularly those of the urino-genital apparatus; it also frequently proves diuretic. It is eliminated chiefly by the urine, increasing the excretion of uric acid, and under its use the urine yields a precipitate with nitric acid. An eruption, like urticaria, occasionally follows the administration of cubeb.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is used chiefly in the treatment of *gonorrhœa*, and should be given under the same conditions as copaiba (q. v.). The late Prof. Joseph Pancoast prescribed it as follows: ℞ Pulveris

FIG. 51.

CUBEB-BERRIES.

aluminis, ʒj; pulveris cubebæ, ʒiv; pulveris cinnamomi, ʒss. M. et Sig.—Tablespoon in half a glass of water three times a day. When thus given, it quickly allays the scalding pain which accompanies urination.

Powdered cubeb-berries have been used as a smoke in *nasal catarrh;* they also enter into the composition of voice-lozenges that are useful in *chronic pharyngitis.*

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, ʒj–iij, t. d., in gonorrhœa; in chronic mucous disorders smaller doses are given. The *oil* (*oleum cubebæ*) is often employed, *but it does not possess* the *full virtues* of cubeb—dose, gtt. x–xij, to be repeated and gradually increased; it may be taken in emulsion, or dropped on sugar, or made into gelatinous capsules with oil of copaiba. The *oleoresin* (*oleoresina cubebæ*) contains both the volatile oil and resin, with a portion of cubebin, and is an excellent preparation—dose ♏v–xxx, in capsules; of the *tincture* (*tinctura cubebæ*), the dose is fʒj–ij, t. d.; of the *fluid extract* (*extractum cubebæ fluidum*), the dose is fʒss–j. For the relief of *gonorrhœa*, the

fluid extract may be combined, thus: ℞ Ext. cubebæ fld., f℥i; ext. hydrastis fld., f℥ss; elix. aromat., f℥ij. M. S.—Half teaspoonful in water, t. d. (The elixir prevents the precipitation of the fluid extract of cubeb). *Troches of cubeb* (*trochisci cubebæ*) are made with the oleo-resin, oil of sassafras, extract of glycyrrhiza, and acacia, mixed with syrup of tolu. Each troche contains gr. ½ of oleoresin.

OLEUM SANTALI—OIL OF SANTAL.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The oil of Santal or of Sandal Wood is a VOLATILE OIL distilled from the WOOD of Santalum album (*Nat. Ord.* Santalaceæ), a small tree found in tropical Asia.

PROPERTIES.—The oil is pale yellowish and thick, readily soluble in alcohol when fresh, having an aromatic odor resembling the smell of the wood.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It possesses germicidal powers. The taste of sandal wood oil is pungent and spicy. Shortly after ingestion its odor is perceptible on the breath. It has been highly recommended in the treatment of *gonorrhœa*, though the experience as to its efficacy in this disease is contradictory. It was introduced by Henderson,* who states that he always obtained with it marked suppression of the discharge, and by whom it is regarded as quite equal to copaiba. Beach † reports his experience in 100 cases as follows: average duration of the uncomplicated cases six weeks, shortest case six days, longest about 42 days. He gave gtt. xx or more t. d. In this disease its effects seem to be similar to those of copaiba, but it is not so apt to disagree with the stomach. In a series of 12 cases of gonorrhœa in which it was administered by the editor in doses of gtt. x, t. d., the results were not uniform. In a few cases it appeared to cut short the disease in about four days; in others it disagreed with the patient and was abandoned, and in some cases no benefit was obtained. Milton ‡ records 22 cases without a single cure. It occasionally (in about four per cent. of cases) produces vertigo, when the dose should be lessened or the medicine discontinued. It should be administered at the onset of the disease.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be given in doses of ♏v–xx, t. d. on a lump of sugar, in mucilage, or it can be obtained in gelatin capsules, ♏v each, in the shops. An objection to its use is the odor of the

* *Glasgow Med. Journ.*, Vol., XIII, p. 70; and *Med. Times and Gaz.*, 1861, p. 571.

† *Boston Med. and Surg. Journ*, 1868–9, p. 213.

‡ "Gonorrhœa, etc.," 1887, p. 87.

drug, which its ingestion soon imparts to the breath. It is very expensive, and is often adulterated with olive oil, and oil of cedar.

MATICO.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—This name is given to the LEAVES of Piper angustifolium (*Nat. Ord.* Piperaceæ), a shrub of Peru. They are from two to six inches long by about an inch in breadth, oval-lanceolate and acuminate in shape, crenate, strongly veined or reticulated, bright green on the upper surface, paler beneath, of a pleasant, aromatic odor and a strong, spicy, slightly astringent taste. The stalks and spikes of the plant are generally mixed with the leaves, more or less compressed into a lump of a greenish color.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Matico contains *resin, volatile oil, artanthic acid, tannin*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Matico is a pleasant aromatic tonic, with a special determination to the mucous membranes. It is used as an alterative stimulant in the entire circle of diseased mucous membranes, especially those of the urinary passages It is also occasionally prescribed *internally* as a hæmostatic, and *topically* as a styptic.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, of the powder, ʒss–j; of the *fluid extract* (*extractum matico fluidum*), fʒss–j; of the *tincture* (*tinctura matico*), fʒj–ij.

PAREIRA.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—Pareira or Pareira Brava is the ROOT of chondodendron tomentosum (*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ), a native of Brazil. It comes to us in large, wrinkled, twisted or forked cylindrical pieces, of variable thickness and length, covered with a thin, grayish-brown bark. The interior is ligneous, yellowish, porous, inodorous, and of a sweetish, nauseous, bitter taste. The stem is sometimes found in the shops mixed with the root; it is inert.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It imparts its virtues to water, and contains a bitter alkaloid, termed *cissampeline* ($C_{18}H_{21}NO_3$), (identical with *pelosine, buxine*, and *beberine*, Flückiger,*) *resin, fecula*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Pareira is a remedy of some value in *chronic cystitis* and *irritability of the bladder*. It is also tonic, aperient, and diuretic.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, in substance, ʒss–j. The *fluid extract* (*extractum pareiræ fluidum*) is much used—dose, fʒss.

---

* "Pharmacographia," 2d edition, pp. 28 and 109.

BUCHU.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—This is the name given to the LEAVES of Barosma betulina and Barosma crenulata (*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ), shrubby plants, growing at the Cape of Good Hope. As found in the shops, buchu leaves are from three-quarters of an inch to an inch and a half long, from three to five lines broad, elliptical, lanceolate-ovate or obovate, sometimes pointed, sometimes blunt, notched, and glandular at the edges, and of a green color, paler on the under surface. They have a strong aromatic odor and a bitterish taste, like that of mint.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Water and alcohol extract their virtues, which depend on a *volatile oil*, which contains a liquid body of the composition $C_{10}H_{18}O$, having the odor of peppermint, and *diosphenol* ($C_{10}H_{16}O_2$), beside *bitter-extractive*.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Buchu is a gentle *stimulant* to the *secretions* generally, particularly to the kidneys and urinary mucous membranes; it may be made to act also as a diaphoretic. It is chiefly *employed* in *urethritis* and *chronic cystitis*, *chronic nephritic complaints*, and *incontinence of urine*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, of the powder, gr. xx–xxx; of the *fluid extract*, f℥ss–j (*extractum buchu fluidum*). An infusion may be had.

UVA URSI—BEARBERRY.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi (*Nat. Ord.* Ericaceæ), is a small, trailing, evergreen shrub, with coriaceous, obovate leaves (somewhat like the box-leaves and red whortleberry leaves), about half an inch in length, pale rose-colored flowers appearing from June to September, and small red berries which ripen during the winter. It is found in the northern parts of Asia, Europe and America. The LEAVES are the only part used. When dried they have a faint hay-like odor and a bitterish, astringent taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—They yield their virtues to water and alcohol, and contain *tannic* and *gallic acids*, *ursone*, a crystallizable glucoside termed *arbutin* ($C_{12}H_{16}O_7$), a bitter substance termed *ericolin* ($C_{34}H_{56}O_{21}$), *extractive*, *resin*, *gum*, etc.

INCOMPATIBLES.—As it contains tannic acid, with the iron, lead and silver salts and the alkaloids.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Uva ursi is *astringent*, *tonic* and *diuretic*, and

exercises a beneficent control over discharges from mucous surfaces; hence its employment in *chronic cystitis* and *chronic bronchitis* with profuse discharge. It is applicable also to the ordinary uses of the vegetable astringents.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, of the powder, gr. x–℥j. The dose of

FIG. 52.

UVA URSI.

the *fluid extract* (*extractum uvæ ursi fluidum*), is f℥ss–j; of the *extract* (*extractum uvæ ursi*), gr. x–xx; of arbutin, ℥i, in divided doses.

CHIMAPHILA—PIPSISSEWA.

DESCRIPTION, HABITAT AND PROPERTIES.—Chimaphila umbellata, or Ground-Holly (*Nat. Ord.* Ericaceæ), is a small indigenous evergreen plant, common to the northern parts of Europe, Asia and America, and found abundantly in woody situations in all parts of the United States. It has an erect stem three to ten inches high, lanceolate, somewhat wedge-shaped, serrated, dark-green leaves, arranged in irregular whorls, and beautiful five-petaled flowers, of a white color tinged with red, and a very agreeable perfume, which appear in June. The LEAVES are the official portion. In the fresh state they have a fragrant smell when bruised, which they lose after drying. Their taste is bitterish and astringent, but somewhat aromatic.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—They contain *arbutin* (not ursone), *tannic acid* and *chimaphilin* (crystalline).

EFFECTS AND USES.—Pipsissewa is *tonic, astringent, diuretic* and *blennorrhetic,* resembling buchu and uva ursi in its effects, but being a more active diuretic, and is used in the disorders of the urinary organs

FIG. 53.

CHIMAPHILA UMBELLATA.

to which they are applicable, and, from its diuretic properties, in *dropsy.* According to Abet,* who made a careful analysis of the leaves, the diuretic principle resides in them, which he designates as a "soft alcoholic extract;" and with this he got good results in ten cases of *cardiac dropsy* attended by dyspnœa.

* *Bull. Gèn. de Thèrap.*, 1889, t. ii, p. 64.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the *fluid extract* (*extractum chimaphilæ fluidum*) is f℥ss–j.

MYRRHA—MYRRH.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Myrrh is a GUM-RESIN obtained from Commiphora Myrrha (*Nat. Ord.* Burseraceæ), a small shrubby tree of Arabia Felix and Africa.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Most of the myrrh of commerce is derived from the eastern coast of Africa, in the Somali * district, where it is collected by the Arabs. The juice exudes spontaneously and concretes upon the bark (like cherry-tree gum). It is imported from Bombay, and occurs in small, semi-transparent, reddish-yellow fragments or tears—sometimes agglutinated together in large masses—of irregular shape and size, with an agreeable, peculiar odor and an aromatic taste. It is brittle and pulverizable, has a resinous fracture, and makes a light-yellowish powder. Inferior kinds of myrrh are darker and less translucent and odorous.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Myrrh is a *gum-resin* (of resin 25–40 per cent.), containing also a little *volatile oil* (¾ per cent.) and a *bitter-principle* (glucoside ?). It forms with water an emulsion, and is soluble in alcohol and ether.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, it is detergent and astringent. The taste of myrrh is peculiar, bitter and aromatic. It is *stimulant*, *expectorant* and *emmenagogue*. It is prescribed in chronic catarrhal and asthmatic affections in which a combined corroborant and expectorant effect is desirable. Chalybeates and aloes are frequently united with it in uterine affections. *Topically*, it is a good application to the spongy gums of *gingivitis* and *aphthous sore mouth*. In *fetid breath* and *sordes* the following forms a good cleansing mouth-wash: ℞ Tincturæ myrrhæ, f℥j; acidi carbolici liquidi, ♏x. M. Sig.—Rinse the mouth with a teaspoonful in ½ tumbler of water.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x–xxx in powder or pill, or suspended in water, as in *mistura ferri composita* (see index). The *tincture* (*tinctura myrrhæ*) is employed chiefly externally; dose, internally, f℥ss–j. *Pills of aloes and myrrh*, are an official emmenagogue preparation of myrrh (*see* Aloes).

BENZOINUM—BENZOIN.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Benzoin is a BALSAMIC RESIN obtained from Styrax Benzoin, or Benjamin tree (*Nat. Ord.* Styraceæ), a tall tree of northern Sumatra,† and Siam.

---

* *Pharm. Journal*, XII, p. 226. Jas. Vaugh.

† "History of Sumatra," p. 123, 1783. Marsden.

PREPARATION, VARIETIES AND PROPERTIES.—It is obtained by incisions in the bark from which it readily exudes, afterward hardening by exposure to the sun and air, when it is pared off with a knife. Two kinds are known, the more valuable consisting chiefly of whitish *tears*, united by a reddish-brown connecting medium, and called *benzoe amygdaloides*, the other of brown or blackish *lumps*, without tears, known as *benzoe in sortis* (*benzoin in sorts*). Benzoin has a fragrant odor and an agreeable taste, is soluble in alcohol and ether, and is precipitated from its alcoholic solution by water.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Its chief constituents are *resin* and BENZOIC ACID ($C_7H_6O_2$), which places it among the BALSAMS; it contains *volatile oil* and occasionally *cinnamic* acid ($C_9H_8O_2$). Samples containing the latter should be rejected (U. S. P.).

EFFECTS AND USES.—The drug owes its virtues chiefly to benzoic acid, which will be considered under the head of Antiseptics. Benzoin is a mild *local* irritant and antiseptic. After the evaporation of an application of the tincture a protective-film remains. Its taste is aromatic. After absorption, it *stimulates* the broncho-pulmonary and other mucous membranes. It resembles myrrh in its effects, but is rather more acrid and stimulating. It is adapted to *chronic bronchial affections*, but is seldom employed alone. A teaspoonful of the compound tincture thrown into half a pint of hot water and inhaled through a funnel is useful in *bronchial affections*. As a fumigation in *chronic laryngitis* it has been recommended by Trousseau and Pidoux. It is also used in *chronic cystitis* when the urine is alkaline and deposits phosphates; but the benzoates, especially ammonium benzoate, are more adapted to these cases. R. W. Taylor uses it as a vehicle for corrosive sublimate, gr. ij–jv, to the f℥j of the compound tincture, in *ringworm*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x–xxx. The *tincture of benzoin* (*tinctura benzoini*) and the *compound tincture* (*tinctura benzoini composita*), (containing benzoin, purified aloes, storax and balsam of tolu dissolved in alcohol, and known as Friar's Balsam), are used as stimulating expectorants; dose, f℥ss–ij. As benzoin has the property of obviating the rancidity to which lard is liable, it is a very useful vehicle for medicated ointments. *Benzoinated lard* (*adeps benzoinatus*) consists of benzoin, 2 parts, and lard 100 parts. Benzoin is much used in the form of fumigating pastiles.

STYRAX—STORAX.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Storax is a BALSAM prepared from the inner BARK of Liquidambar orientalis (*Nat. Ord.* Hamamelaceæ), a native of Asia Minor.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—It is obtained by steaming the bruised bark and then expressing it, and occurs as a soft, viscid, brownish mass of the consistence of honey, yet more or less tenacious, of a fragrant odor and a warm taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It contains *storesin*, an amorphous substance,—the most abundant constituent—an oil termed *styrol* (C_8H_8) (not always present), *resin*, *cinnamic acid* (and is therefore a balsam), and an *essential oil*. Alcohol and ether are its proper solvents. It is almost always more or less adulterated.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is used as a *stimulant expectorant*, chiefly in the compound tincture of bezoin.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x–xx. *Tinctura benzoini composita* contains styrax.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM—BALSAM OF PERU.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Balsam of Peru is a BALSAM obtained from Myroxylon Pereiræ (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a tree of Central America (Salvador).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—It is obtained from incisions in the bark, and is collected on rags inserted in the openings, which are afterward boiled in water, when the balsam settles at the bottom, and the water is poured off. Balsam of Peru has the consistence of honey, a dark, reddish-brown color, a pleasant smell, a warm, acrid taste, and is soluble in alcohol and partially so in boiling water. It is heavier than water.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Its constituents are *cinnamein* (benzylic cinnamate, a colorless aromatic oil), *resin*, *benzalcohol*, *benzylic benzoate*, *stillbene*, and *cinnamic* and *benzoic acids*.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, Balsam of Peru is sedative and parasiticide. Its taste is bitterish. *Internally*, it is a *stimulating blennorrhetic* and *tonic*, employed occasionally in *chronic bronchitis*, *asthma* and *gonorrhœa*, but not much used in this country. *Topically*, it is applied mixed with acacia to *pruritus vulvæ;* and diluted with sulphur to *scabies*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, f℥ss, in emulsion.

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM—BALSAM OF TOLU.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Balsam of Tolu is a BALSAM obtained from Toluifera Balsamum (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a tree of the neighborhood of Carthagena.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—It is procured from incisions in the trunk of the tree, and concretes in the vessels in which it is received. It has a soft, tenacious consistence, varying with the temperature, and by age becomes hard and resin-like. It is shining, translucent, of a reddish-brown color, a fragrant odor and a pungent taste, inflammable, entirely soluble in alcohol and the essential oils, and, like the other balsams, yields its acid to boiling water.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Its ingredients are *resins, benzylic benzoate* (a colorless aromatic oil), *benzylic cinnamate, tolene*, and *cinnamic* and *benzoic acids*.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, mild antiseptic virtues are attributed to it. Its taste is aromatic. It is a *stimulant blennorrhetic* and tonic, useful in *chronic catarrhal affections*, and, from its agreeable flavor, much employed as an ingredient of cough-mixtures. The vapor of an ethereal solution of this balsam is inhaled with advantage for the relief of *cough* and *pharyngitis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x–xxx, in emulsion, frequently repeated. The *tincture* (*tinctura tolutana*) is added to cough mixtures; dose, f℥j–ij. The *syrup* (*syrupus tolutanus*) is used as a vehicle for other medicines. Balsam of tolu is an ingredient of the *compound tincture of benzoin*.

MASTICHE—MASTIC.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—"A concrete RESINOUS EXUDATION from Pistacia Lenticus," (*Nat. Ord.* Anacardiæ), a small shrub indigenous to the Mediterranean.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—In brittle, transparent, yellowish globular tears the size of a pea, of a balsamic odor. It is composed of 90 per cent. *resin* (*masticin*) and *volatile oil*.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is chewed as a masticatory to impart a fragrant odor to the breath, and the ethereal solution on cotton is inserted within carious teeth to protect the cavity; also in pharmacy.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Pills of Aloes and Mastiche.* *See* Aloes.

The ROOT of Anacyclus Pyrethrum (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), is chewed to excite the salivary flow. Applied to the skin it is a power-

ful rubefacient. It has excited violent gastric enteritis in the case of a child. The *tincture* (*tinctura pyrethri*) is given in the dose of ♏ x–xx.

The following GUM-RESINS, previously noticed among *antispasmodics*, are employed as *expectorants* :—

ASAFŒTIDA (*Asafetida*). (*See* p. 126.)

AMMONIACUM (*Ammoniac*). (*See* p. 128.)

ORDER VI.—EMMENAGOGUES.

Emmenagogues (from ἐμμήνια, the *catamenia*, and ἀγωγός, *exciting*) are medicines which promote the menstrual discharge, when deficient, absent or irregular. This discharge may be suppressed from various causes, and hence very opposite classes of remedies are employed to restore it. Thus, when amenorrhœa depends on *anæmia*, the PREPARATIONS OF IRON are the most effectual emmenagogues ; on the other hand, when it occurs in connection with *plethora*, BLOOD-LETTING and EVACUANTS are resorted to. There are probably no articles which exert any specific influence upon the catamenia, as the discharge from the uterus is not one of the excretions through which medicinal agents pass out of the system. Medicines, however, which excite the pelvic circulation and stimulate the organs in the neighborhood of the uterus have a tendency to increase or excite the menstrual discharge. They are—

1. The *mild acrid cathartics*, as ALOES, etc.
2. Many of the *stimulating diuretics*, particularly CANTHARIDES.
3. Some of the *blennorrhetics*, especially SENEGA and Myrrh.
4. GUAIACUM, usually classed with the *diaphoretics*.

Indirectly, the menstrual discharge is frequently promoted by—

1. *The preparations of Iron and of Manganese* (especially *Potassium Permanganate*), which are the best emmenagogues in chlorotic and anæmic cases.

2. *Mercurials*, which prove emmenagogue from their influence in exciting the secretions generally.

3. Baths: hot foot, hot hip, hot mustard ; *see* p. 33.

The following articles are employed exclusively as emmenagogues :—

SABINA—SAVINE.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Savine is the TOPS of Juniperus Sabina (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a small, evergreen, bushy shrub of the south of Europe, which consist of dark-green, short, thin, subquadrangular branchlets, of a bitter taste. They resemble closely the

tops of *Juniperus virginiana*, the indigenous *Red Cedar*, which are sometimes substituted for savine in the shops. The latter has a greenish color, a strong, peculiar, heavy odor, and a bitter, nauseous, resinous taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Its virtues depend on a *volatile oil* (*oleum sabinæ*), which has a bitterish taste and a turpentine odor. It contains *pinene* ($C_{10}H_{15}$) and *cadinene*, ($C_{15}H_{24}$).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The action of Savine depends on the presence of the oil. Savine is a *local* irritant. Taken *internally*, in medicinal doses, it stimulates the circulation and secretions, with a very decided secondary action on the uterus, by inducing hyperæmia of the pelvic organs. In large doses it will cause vomiting, purging, abdominal pain, suppressed or bloody urine, with symptoms of nervous depression, as shown in unconsciousness, stertorous breathing, perhaps convulsions, and death, usually from collapse.

TOXICOLOGY.—Fatal * results have occurred in several cases from its use to provoke premature labor. Toxic amounts induce violent gastro-enteritis. Epsom salts and demulcents should be given in case of poisoning.

MEDICINAL USES.—Savine is employed *internally* almost exclusively as an emmenagogue in *amenorrhœa*, and it is considered one of the best medicines that can be used to stimulate the action of the uterine vessels, and its physiological action is intensified by combination with oil of rue. Pereira † pronounces it "the most certain and powerful emmenagogue of the whole Materia Medica." *Topically*, it is used to keep up the discharge from blisters.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, in powder, gr. v–x; but it loses much of its oil by drying; of the *fluid extract* (*extractum sabinæ fluidum*) the dose is ♏v–x.

Oleum Sabinæ (*Oil of Savine*) is the preparation principally used *internally*. Dose, gtt. v–x—in capsules, pill or emulsion; cautiously given.

Oleum Rutæ (*Oil of Rue*) (not official) is a volatile oil distilled from Ruta graveolens (*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ), a perennial European plant with tripinnate leaves, obovate leaflets and yellow flowers. The oil is a colorless or greenish-yellow liquid, of a characteristic, aromatic odor, a pungent, bitterish taste, and a neutral reaction. It consists chiefly of *methyl-nonyl-ketone* ($CH_3.CO.C_9H_{19}$).

---

* "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 605. Christison.

† "Mat. Med. and Therap.," 4th ed., p. 332.

TOXICOLOGY.—Two cases of non-fatal poisoning from an unknown quantity of decoction of the root, in females, followed by miscarriage, are recorded.*

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its action is *similar* to that of oil of savine, but less powerful. It is prescribed in *hysteria* and *amenorrhœa*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gtt. ij–v every 3 or 4 hours, in capsules.

TANACETUM—TANSY.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Tansy is the LEAVES and TOPS of Tanacetum vulgare (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), an herbaceous, perennial plant, indigenous to Europe but cultivated in our gardens and growing wild about waste places.

PROPERTIES.—The leaves are bipinnatifid, the segments cut-toothed, smooth, dark-green; the heads yellow, in a dense corymb, appearing in summer; the odor is strongly aromatic and the taste pungent and bitter.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—It contains an irritant *volatile oil*, *tanacetin* (a bitter-principle), *resin*, *tannin*, etc.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—When the oil is given to animals in small doses, it causes vomiting, dilated pupil, muscular twitchings, followed by clonic convulsions and a cataleptic state with death from paralysis of the respiratory muscles. The lungs are found engorged, the left side of the heart empty and the kidneys much congested. In man, small doses induce a sensation of heat in the epigastrium, flushing of face, giddiness and diuresis. In *toxic* doses it causes burning pain, vomiting and sometimes purging, loss of consciousness, violent convulsions of cerebral origin and death from respiratory paralysis.

TOXICOLOGY.—Grave symptoms have been produced by gtt. xv of the oil; but as recovery took place after ℥jss had been taken the precise fatal dose is not known. An unknown but large quantity of tansy-infusion † taken by an adult negress to produce abortion, caused her death, the symptoms being incoherence of speech, contracted pupils, hebetude, and finally paralysis of the voluntary muscles, including those of deglutition, and lastly coma. The uterus was not affected, and stimulants failed to arouse her.

MEDICINAL USES.—It has been *employed* as a stimulating emmenagogue, but is an unsafe remedy. It has also been given to produce *abortion* and taken with criminal intent.

---

* "Woodman and Tidy," 1882, p. 358.

† *Med. Times and Gazette*, April, 1861, p. 377.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, of the powder, gr. x–xxx in infusion; of the oil, ♏j–ij.

CAULOPHYLLUM—BLUE COHOSH.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The RHIZOME and ROOTS of Caulophyllus thalictroides (*Nat. Ord.* Berberidaceæ), a plant growing from Canada to Kentucky with greenish-yellow flowers.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—*Saponin, resins,* and by Lloyd an alkaloid, *caulophylline.*

EFFECTS AND USES.—No precise action has been given to blue cohosh, but it is said to be sedative and emmenagogue.

ADMINISTRATION.—Grains j–v, in decoction.

INULA—ELECAMPANE.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—"The ROOT of Inula Helenium" (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), a native of Asia, but cultivated in the United States.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—*Elecampane camphor, bitter extractive,* and a little volatile oil.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Nothing precise is known about its action, but it is given as a domestic remedy in *amenorrhœa.*

ADMINISTRATION.—A decoction is prepared; ʒ½ boiled in water Oj, dose, fʒi–ij.

The following unofficial drug enjoys a reputation as an emmenagogue:—

Apiol or Parsley Camphor ($C_{12}H_{14}O_4$) is obtained from the volatile oil of parsley, from the *fruit* of Petroselinum sativum (*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ).

PROPERTIES.—It forms handsome, needle-shaped crystals, which melt at 30° C. A product also known as *Apiol* occurs as a colorless or yellowish oil, having a strong odor of parsley and a pungent taste, and is soluble in alcohol, ether and chloroform, but not in water. It is a mixture of several bodies, such as volatile and fixed oil, resin, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It has been used in *amenorrhœa* of functional origin, especially when due to anæmia, and is believed to be a stimulant to the ovaries. In neuralgic *dysmenorrhœa* it has also been given with success, taken morning and evening for four or five days before the expected menstrual period.

ADMINISTRATION.—It is prescribed in doses of gtt. ij–vj enclosed in gelatin-capsules.

CLASS III.—HÆMATICS.

ORDER I.—HÆMATINICS.

This order (from *αἱματίνα*, the *red coloring matter of the blood*) includes only the PREPARATIONS OF IRON, or CHALYBEATES. The chalybeates increase the number of blood-corpuscles and the amount of hæmatin in the blood, and are employed therapeutically in diseases dependent on a deficiency of these elements. They belong eminently to *hæmatics* (or medicines which occasion changes in the condition of the blood); they possess also general and local tonic effects, independent of their action on the blood.

FERRI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF IRON.

The preparations of IRON (FERRUM), termed *Ferruginea*, *Chalybeates* and *Martial* preparations, are the most important of the mineral tonics.

INCOMPATIBLES.—See each preparation.

AIDS.—Arsenic, quinine, nux vomica, gentian, beef-essence, the red wines, and malt extract.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally:* the ferrous and ferric salts exert no action on the skin, as they do not dissolve or attack the epidermis. Applied to a denuded surface or mucous membrane they unite with albumen, the ferrous salts proving astringent, the ferric coagulating the albumen; hence their styptic and astringent action. *Internally:* the iron-salts, particularly in solution, are apt to stain the teeth a dark color, by the formation of a black sulphide, and they possess an astringent taste. Taken with the food they assist the digestive process; on an empty stomach, or when very large doses are taken, they irritate. The ferric salts possess more activity than the ferrous. Absorption: from the stomach iron is thought to be absorbed as an albuminate. Metallic iron is oxidized, after ingestion, by the help of water. The ferrous oxide and carbonate are rendered soluble by the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice. Salts of the organic acids may be absorbed directly into the blood, the acidulous radical being burnt off and the basic iron remaining to combine with the red globules. Salts of the mineral acids, the nitrate, chloride, and sulphate, in doses not large enough to constringe the tissues, are absorbed without change. Secretions: the astringent preparations of iron, as the chloride, sulphate and nitrate, lessen the secretions generally, especially the gastro-intestinal and biliary. The excretion of urea is increased. Besides their local

tonic-astringent effect, and their general corroborant action on the cerebro-spinal system, which they possess in common with the other mineral tonics, they exercise a restorative influence on the composition of the blood, by increasing the number of its coloring particles and the amount of its solid constituents. Iron is in fact a natural constituent of the blood, and is to be considered as a nutrient rather than a medicine. The effects of the chalybeates are best observed in conditions of the system in which there is a relative want of the red corpuscles of the blood. Under their use in such cases, while the digestive functions are promoted, the pulse becomes fuller and stronger, the skin assumes a healthy tint, the lips and cheeks become more florid, the temperature of the body is increased, and the muscular strength is greatly invigorated. On the other hand, the administration of the ferruginous preparations in health, or too long continued, produces symptoms of plethora, vascular excitement, and a tendency to congestion and hæmorrhage; though it may be doubted whether the blood will assimilate more than the normal proportion of iron.

The red corpuscles of the blood act as carriers of oxygen, which they take up from the inspired air in the lungs, and it is now believed that the iron in the blood-corpuscles converts oxygen into ozone, a more active form of this element. Iron is an essential constituent of hæmoglobin, and observation has proven that a course of iron in anæmia increases the number of red corpuscles to double or treble (Rabuteau). According to Cutler and Bradford this increase does not take place in health. The state in which iron exists in the blood-corpuscles is unknown. Elimination: iron is eliminated by the bile, fæces and urine. The fæces are, during a course of iron, of a dark color, owing to the formation of ferrous sulphide.

Medicinal Uses.—The diseases in which chalybeates are most serviceable are those which depend on a deficiency of the red corpuscles of the blood, as various forms of *anæmia*, particularly when this is connected with irregularity of the uterine functions, as *chlorosis*. In these conditions it is best given in rapidly-increasing doses pushed until it causes headache, vertigo, fever or some gastric disturbance, and laxatives should be occasionally administered during a course of iron, to unload the portal circulation and relieve the constipation which usually ensues; for the salts of iron after absorption pass directly through the liver, any unabsorbed portion acting as an astringent upon the gastro-intestinal canal. After its effects are obtained the size of the dose can be regulated to suit the case. When anæm

is associated with gastric disturbance, the bitter tonics and acids are more serviceable than iron, which, however, may be given in the form of bitter wine of iron, as these symptoms subside. Iron is also frequently combined with arsenic in the treatment of anæmia and chlorosis: ℞ Acidi arsenosi, gr. j; ferri reducti, gr. xxx; oleoresinæ capsici, gr. v. M. S.—Ft. pil. no. xxx; one pill t. d., increased to five daily if the arsenic be well borne. By some authors * the slightly soluble preparations (iron filings, or reduced iron) are given at first, followed, if well borne, by the more soluble ones. Iron in any form does harm in chlorosis or anæmia accompanying the early stages of phthisis.† In the management of anæmia and chlorosis important adjuncts will be found in rare meats, rich broths and suitable stimulation. Iron is also useful in *scrofula*, *tuberculosis*, *degeneration of the viscera*, and *cachectic* states of the system, characterized by paleness of the lips, face and conjunctivæ. Many forms of nervous disorders, as *neuralgia*, *chorea*, *hysteria* and *epilepsy*, are benefited by the preparations of iron, and they probably constitute the best remedies in these affections, when attended with anæmia. Several of the preparations of iron are also much employed both as stomachics and astringents.

The following are the official preparations of iron, which are needlessly multiplied in the U. S. P.:—

Ferrum Reductum (*Reduced Iron*).—PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES. This is obtained for medicinal purposes in the form of an impalpable powder by reducing the ferric hydrate by passing a stream of hydrogen gas over it. It is a light, tasteless, iron-gray powder, insoluble in water, but completely soluble in diluted sulphuric acid, and it should be kept in a well-stoppered bottle, owing to its great liability to oxidation.

EFFECTS AND USES.—This preparation, sometimes called *Quevenne's Iron*, is a mild chalybeate, and is a favorite prescription with many practitioners in the treatment of *chlorosis* and other varieties of *anæmia*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v to x, three times a day, after meals, in the form of pill or capsule. It is well adapted to prolonged use.

Ferri Oxidum Hydratum (*Ferric Hydrate*) (Fe_2OH_6).—This preparation is made by precipitating the ferric hydrate from its combination in any ferric salt (officially, ferric sulphate) by means of ammonia.

---

* Trousseau et Pidoux, 9th ed., Vol. I, 1880, p. 5.

† *Ibid.*, p. 7.

When dry, it is a reddish-brown powder, and it is not an eligible preparation for medicinal use. It is furnished in the form of a freshly-precipitated, soft, moist, reddish-brown magma for use as an antidote to arsenious acid.

Ferri Oxidum Hydratum Cum Magnesia (*Ferric Hydrate with Magnesia*).—In this preparation ferric hydrate is precipitated by means of magnesia, instead of ammonia. It is readily prepared, and is used as an antidote to arsenious acid. It is to be preferred to the ordinary hydrate, because the magnesia by its purgative action aids in the removal of any of the poison which may remain after the action of emetics or the use of the stomach-pump.

Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus (*Saccharated Ferrous Carbonate*) is obtained by the double reaction of ferrous sulphate and sodium bicarbonate, and is protected from oxidation by the addition of sugar. It is a greenish-gray powder, oxidizing slowly in the air, only partially soluble in water, but completely soluble in hydrochloric acid. It is a valuable preparation, particularly adapted to cases of weak digestion, as that of *anorexia* and *asthenia*, when iron is indicated. Dose, gr. v-xxx, in powders.

Trochisci Ferri (*Troches of Iron*) are made with ferric hydrate, vanilla, sugar and mucilage of tragacanth; each lozenge contains of the iron gr. v.

Emplastrum Ferri (*Plaster of Iron*) (strengthening plaster) is made with ferric hydrate, lead-plaster, Burgundy pitch, and olive-oil.

Massa Ferri Carbonatis (*Mass of Ferrous Carbonate*)—*Vallet's Ferruginous Mass.*—To protect the ferrous carbonate ($FeCO_3$) from oxidation, it is prepared (as in the process last described) by dissolving the reacting salts in weak syrup instead of water; honey and sugar being afterward added to preserve it unaltered and bring it to the pilular consistence. This preparation is one of the most popular of the chalybeates. It contains nearly half its weight of ferrous carbonate. From gr. v-xx of the pilular mass may be taken in divided doses through the day.

Pilulæ Ferri Carbonatis (*Pills of Ferrous Carbonate*), known also as ferruginous carbonate, or Blaud's pills, are composed of ferrous sulphate, potassium carbonate, sugar, tragacanth, althæa, glycerin and water. They should be prepared as wanted. Dose gr. v-x.

Mistura Ferri Composita (*Compound Iron-Mixture*) (*Griffith's antihectic mixture*) is a mixture of ferrous sulphate and potassium carbonate with myrrh, spirit of lavender, rose-water and sugar, to resist oxi-

dation. It is a favorite chalybeate in *chlorosis* and *amenorrhœa*. Dose, f℥j to ij, t. d.

Ferri Sulphas (*Ferrous Sulphate*) ($FeSO_4+7H_2O$).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This salt, known in its impure state, as *green vitriol* or *copperas*, is prepared for medicinal use by dissolving iron-wire in diluted sulphuric acid, with heat. It occurs in transparent, pale bluish-green crystals, of the form of oblique rhombic prisms, of an acrid, styptic taste, soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. By exposure to the air they effloresce, absorb oxygen, and become yellowish-white, from the formation of ferric sulphate. When heated to 239°, they give out six of their seven equivalents of water, and are converted into a grayish-white mass, known as the *dried sulphate*.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The alkalies and alkaline earths and their carbonates, silver nitrate, and lead acetate, are incompatible with this salt.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Ferrous sulphate is one of the most active of the ferruginous peparations, but its *local* effects are powerfully astringent, and in a concentrated form it acts as an irritant poison. It is preferred to other chalybeates where there is much relaxation of the solids, with excessive discharges; but it is not so well adapted to long-continued use, on account of its local irritant action. A good tonic-combination useful in *anæmia* and *dyspepsia* is: ℞ Ferri sulphatis exsiccati, gr. j; extracti nucis vomicæ, gr. ½; extracti gentianæ, gr. ij. M. S. Ft. pil. no. 1; one pill 3 or 4 times daily.

Topically, it is employed in substance and solution as a styptic and astringent. Ferrous sulphate possesses moderate antiseptic powers, these being placed at 1 to 90 by Miquel, and it is thus used as a disinfectant, dissolved in water (℔j to Oviij) to cleanse privies, drains, etc., under the name of *copperas*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. j-v, in pill; of the *dried ferrous sulphate* (*ferri sulphas exsiccatus*), gr. ss–iij.

Ferri Sulphas Granulatus (*Granulated Ferrous Sulphate*).—In this preparation the ferrous sulphate is precipitated from an aqueous solution (to which H_2SO has been added) by alcohol. Dose, gr. ss–iij, in pill.

Liquor Ferri Tersulphatis (*Solution of Ferric Tersulphate*).—This preparation is made by dissolving ferrous sulphate in a mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids, with water. The nitric acid furnishes oxygen, which converts the iron from a ferrous to a ferric condition. It is a solution of the *normal ferric sulphate* ($Fe_2(SO_4)_3$), containing about 28.7 per cent. of the salt. This solution is a clear, reddish-

brown liquid, nearly devoid of odor, and of a sour, very styptic, and somewhat acrid taste. Its chief use is in making ferric hydrate, and it should be kept on hand for the preparation of the antidote for arsenious acid. It may be used as a styptic, but for this purpose it is inferior to the next preparation.

Liquor Ferri Subsulphatis (*Solution of Ferric Subsulphate*) (*Monsel's Solution*) is made in the same way as the last preparation, except that less sulphuric acid and more ferrous sulphate are used, a basic ferric sulphate resulting. It has a syrupy consistence, a ruby-red color, is inodorous, and has a very astringent but not acrid taste. This is an aqueous solution of variable composition of the *basic ferric sulphate*, and is less irritant than that of the normal ferric sulphate. It may be used internally, in *hæmorrhage* from the stomach and bowels, in the dose of from ℥v-xv, but an objection to its use is the formation of large coagula which are apt to excite vomiting. *Topically*, it is one of the most afficacious styptics we can employ. It has been injected into *nævi* with success, and applied by means of the atomizer has been found efficient in *hæmoptysis*. Diluted with water, it is a good local application to inflamed mucous surfaces. Cotton saturated with Monsel's solution (*styptic cotton*) and dried, may be pressed firmly into a wound to *arrest capillary oozing*, and introduced within the nose to stop *epistaxis*.

Ferri Chloridum (*Ferric Chloride*) ($Fe_2Cl_6+12H_2O$) is made by heating iron-wire with hydrochloric acid (by which ferrous chloride is formed), and afterward converting the ferrous into ferric chloride by heating it with hydrochloric and nitric acids. It occurs in fragments of a crystalline structure, an orange-yellow color, inodorous, of a strong chalybeate, styptic taste, deliquescent, and wholly soluble in water, alcohol and ether. *Internally*, it is used chiefly in the form of the *tincture*. *Topically*, it is applied as a styptic, and in solution, of various strengths, as an astringent. One part, gradually added to six parts of collodion, forms a yellowish-red, limpid liquid, of valuable styptic properties, termed *styptic collodion*.

Liquor Ferri Chloridi (*Solution of Ferric Chloride*) is prepared by dissolving iron-wire in hydrochloric acid, heating to the boiling point, then heating the liquid, after filtration, with hydrochloric and nitric acids, and afterward adding distilled water. A reddish-brown liquid, having an acid and strongly styptic taste, and sp. gr. about 1.387. It may be used *internally* for the purposes of the chloride, in doses of ℥ij-vj, diluted, and *externally* as a styptic.

Tinctura Ferri Chloridi (*Tincture of Ferric Chloride*).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is made by mixing 25 parts of *solution of ferric chloride* with 75 parts of alcohol. It is a tincture of the chloride, though there is probably some reaction between the acid and the alcohol, as the preparation has an ethereal odor. It is of a reddish-brown color, and has a sour, styptic taste.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Tincture of ferric chloride is decomposed by the alkalies, alkaline earths, and their carbonates; also by vegetable infusions containing tannin and mucilago acaciæ, which throw down a brownish, partly transparent, jelly-like mass, and which are accordingly *incompatible* with it.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is one of the most effective of the chalybeates, acting *locally* as an energetic astringent and styptic, and, in large doses, as an irritant. Its indications, both general and topical, are very analogous to those of the sulphate, and *it is the preparation of iron usually employed internally.* It is especially useful in *anæmia, erysipelas, septicæmia* and *pyæmia, ascites, cerebral anæmia, rheumatic arthritis* and *hypochondriasis*, where there is evident deficiency of red coloring matter in the blood. It is also often serviceable in *angina pectoris* (attack), as a tonic in *emphysema, cardiac dilatation* and *hemiplegia.* It is the remedy best suited to maintain strength and resist the invasion of the poison of *diphtheria;* to a child of 1 year, ♏ij; 3 years, ♏v-x, every hour in syrup and water may be given.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ♏x to xxx, which may even be gradually increased to f℥j, in certain diseases (as *erysipelas*). It should be taken well diluted after eating, and through a glass-tube to avoid injury to the enamel of the teeth, or it may be mixed with equal parts of glycerin and taken in water, or in the form of elixir. Its strength and composition vary by standing; when freshly prepared ♏25 contain about gr. j of metal. Attention has been called by Prof. T. D. Reed* to the addition of potassium citrate in prescribing tincture of ferric chloride, which forms with it (probably ferric citro-chloride) a clear, light-green solution, possessing similar ferruginous properties, free from the roughness of the iron, and compatible with the astringents and bitters: ℞ Tincturæ ferri chloridi, f℥ij; potassii citratis, ℥j; syrupus limonis, f℥jss; aquæ, ad f℥vj. M. S.—One tablespoonful represents ♏x of the iron—an elegant preparation. This combination may be prescribed with the salicylates which are otherwise incompatible with iron.

* *Canada Med. and Surg. Journ.*, August, 1881, p. 7.

Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis (*Solution of Iron and Ammonium Acetate*) (*Basham's Mixture*) is made with tincture of ferric chloride, diluted acetic acid, solution of ammonium acetate, glycerin, elixir of orange and water. By the reaction of the ferric chloride and ammonium acetate, ferric acetate and ammonium chloride are formed. A most excellent preparation, and of great benefit in *chronic albuminuria*, and in *dropsy* generally where iron is indicated. Dose, f℥ss-j. It forms with quinine an acetate of the alkaloid.

Ferri Iodidum Saccharatum (*Saccharated Ferrous Iodide*).—This salt is made by the addition of iron-filings to a mixture of iodine in distilled water, and sugar of milk is added to prevent oxidation. By evaporation a yellowish-white or grayish powder is obtained, of a sweetish, ferruginous taste, deliquescent, and very soluble in water. Dose, gr.x-xxx.

Syrupus Ferri Iodidi (*Syrup of Ferrous Iodide*), is prepared by mixing iodine and iron-wire in distilled water, and shaking the mixture until the solution has acquired a green color, adding syrup, heating to 212°, straining, and, when the liquid has cooled, adding distilled water. It must be kept in well-stoppered vials. It is a transparent liquid, of a pale-green color, and furnishes an excellent alterative tonic, combining the effects of iodine and of iron, and is particularly applicable to the treatment of *scrofula* and *rickets*. It is *incompatible* with the alkalies, their carbonates, and tannin: with potssium chlorate a dangerous reaction takes place, free iodine being liberated. Dose, ♏v-f℥j.

Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi (*Pills of Ferrous Iodide*) are made with iodine, reduced iron, sugar, acacia, glycyrrhiza, extract of glycyrrhiza, and an ethereal solution of balsam of tolu. They keep very well. Each pill contains about gr. j of ferrous iodide and gr. ¼ of reduced iron.

Ferri et Potassii Tartras (*Iron and Potassium Tartrate*) is prepared by the addition of ferric hydrate to a mixture of potassium bitartrate in distilled water. It occurs in transparent scales of a ruby-red color, which are wholly soluble in water. The tartaric acid and potash, in combination in this preparation, render it less constipating than the other chalybeates; and, from its agreeable taste, it is adapted to the diseases of childhood. It is, moreover, not incompatible with the alkalies. Dose, gr.x-℥ss, in water and orange syrup.

Ferri Phosphas Solubilis (*Soluble Ferric Phosphate*) is obtained by the double reaction of solutions of ferric citrate and sodium phosphate and evaporating to dryness. It occurs in bright-green, transparent

scales, of slightly saline taste, insoluble in alcohol, but soluble in water; by exposure to the light it becomes darker. According to Rother* it is a combination of ferric phosphate and sodic citrate. Dose, gr.v-x, in pill.

Ferri Pyrophosphas Solubilis (*Soluble Ferric Pyrophosphate*).—It occurs in apple-green scales, of an acid, slightly saline taste, and is very soluble in water. A good chalybeate. Dose, gr.ij-v.

Ferri Hypophosphis (*Ferric Hypophosphite*) [$Fe_2(PH_2O_2)_6$] is obtained by the reaction of a solution of sodium or ammonium hypophosphite with a solution of ferric sulphate. It is a white, amorphous powder, insoluble in cold water, soluble in hydrochloric acid, incompatible with the soluble salts of mercury and silver, but has the advantage of not being decomposed by the cincho-tannic acid of cinchona. This is a good chalybeate in diseases of degeneration of the nervous tissue; other hypophosphites are combined with it. Dose, gr.x-xxx, t. d., in pills.

Ferri Citras (*Ferric Citrate*) is prepared by the addition of ferric hydrate to a solution of citric acid, and occurs in thin, transparent pieces, of a garnet-red color, with a mild, acid, chalybeate taste, slowly soluble in cold water, but readily soluble in boiling water. Dose, gr. v-x. It is official also in the form of *Liquor Ferri Citratis* (*Solution of Ferric Citrate*), a deep reddish-brown liquid, given in doses of gtt. x-xx; and it is by evaporating this solution that the solid citrate is obtained.

Liquor Ferri Nitratis (*Solution of Ferric Nitrate*) [$Fe_2(NO_3)_6$] is prepared by the gradual addition of diluted nitric acid to ferric hydrate. It is a pale, amber-colored liquid, with a strong, astringent, acid taste. It is tonic and astringent, agreeing very well with the stomach, and is employed in the treatment of *chronic diarrhœa*, *hæmatemesis*, *hæmorrhage* from the bowels, *hæmaturia* and *uterine hæmorrhage*, particularly when anæmic symptoms are present. If used against *hæmatemesis*, the coagula which it forms may excite vomiting. Dose, gtt.x-xx, t. d., in dilution.

Liquor Ferri Acetatis (*Solution of Ferric Acetate*).—Dose, ♏x-xxx.

Ferri Lactas (*Ferrous Lactate*) [$Fe(C_3H_5O_3)+3H_2O$] is made by mixing diluted lactic acid with iron-filings. It occurs in greenish-white crystalline crusts or grains of a mild, sweetish, ferruginous taste sparingly soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol. Used in *chlorosis*

---

* *Am. Jour. Pharm.*, 1876, p. 171, and 1883, p. 163.

it has a marked effect in increasing the appetite. Dose, gr. x-xxx, in pill, lozenge or syrup.

Ferri et Quininæ Citras (*Iron and Quinine Citrate*).—This salt is prepared by dissolving quinine in a hot solution of iron citrate and evaporating the solution. As found in the shops, it is a mechanical mixture of ferric citrate with a variable proportion of iron and quinine citrate. It occurs in thin, transparent scales, of a reddish or yellowish-brown color, with a tint of green, slowly soluble in cold water, and of a ferruginous, moderately bitter taste. It combines the virtues of its two bases, and is thought to have an especial agency in diminishing the formation of urea, whence its use in *uræmia*. Dose, gr. v-x, in capsules, or water and elixir of orange.

Ferri et Quininæ Citras Solubilis (*Soluble Iron and Quinine Citrate*). Differs from the above in being readily dissolved by water.

Vinum Ferri Amarum (*Bitter Wine of Iron*) is a mixture of solution of iron and quinine citrate, tincture of sweet orange-peel, syrup and stronger white wine. Dose, f℥j–ij.

Ferri et Ammonii Citras (*Iron and Ammonium Citrate*) is made by adding water of ammonia to solution of ferric citrate, and evaporating. It occurs in the form of garnet-red translucent scales, of a slightly ferruginous taste, and is readily soluble in water; it has antacid properties. Dose, v–x, in pills, capsules or solution.

Vinum Ferri Citratis (*Wine of Ferric Citrate*), a solution of ammonio-ferric citrate in tincture of sweet orange-peel, syrup and stronger white wine. Dose, f℥j.

Ferri et Strychninæ Citras (*Iron and Strychnine Citrate*) is made by mixing a solution of strychnine and citric acid in distilled water with a solution of iron and ammonium citrate in water and evaporating. It occurs in garnet-red scales, of a bitter, ferruginous taste, readily soluble in water. An excellent tonic. Dose, gr. ij–iij, t. d., in pills.

Syrupus Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum (*Syrup of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine Phosphates*), an agreeable tonic. Dose, f℥j.

Ferri et Ammonii Sulphas (*Ferric Ammonium Sulphate*) [$Fe_2(NH_4)_2(SO_4)_4+24H_2O$].—This salt, called also *ammonio-ferric alum*, is made by adding ammonium sulphate to a hot solution of ferric sulphate. It occurs in octahedral crystals, of a pale-violet color and sour, astringent taste, efflorescent, and very soluble in water. Used in *diarrhœa* and *chronic dysentery*. Dose, gr. v–xv, two or three times a day, in pills or solution.

Ferri et Ammonii Tartras (*Iron and Ammonium Tartrate*) occurs in transparent, garnet-red scales, of a sweetish taste, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol and ether. A mild chalybeate. Dose, gr. x–xxx, in pills or solution.

Ferri Valerianas (*Ferric Valerianate*), a dark, tile-red, amorphous, unstable powder,* of variable composition, with a mildly styptic taste and an odor of valerianic acid; insoluble in cold water, but readily soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–iij, in pills.

Ferrum Dialysatum (*Dialyzed Iron*) (not official) has been introduced as a substitute for the tincture of ferric chloride, than which it is much less efficacious. It is not apt to constipate, is almost tasteless, and may be given in doses of from gtt. xv–℥j thrice daily. Dialyzed iron is an antidote to arsenic in the stomach. To insure its conversion into ferric hydrate in the stomach, its ingestion should be followed by a tablespoonful of sodium chloride.

Pills of aloes and iron and *syrup of the hypophosphites with iron* are official (see index).

CHALYBEATE WATERS—NORTH AMERICAN.

Schooley's Mountain Springs (*Morris County, New Jersey*).—Analysis by C. McIntire, Jr. One pint contains a small proportion of the sodium, magnesium, manganesium, calcium and iron carbonates with carbonic acid gas.

Cresson Springs (*Cambria County, Pennsylvania*).—Analysis by F. A. Genth. There are three springs, viz., the Iron, Alum and Magnesia. The Iron contains nearly gr. ½ of the carbonate and gr. iij of ferrous sulphate to the pint, besides the earthly and alkaline carbonates, chlorides, etc.

Rawley Springs (*Rockingham County, Virginia*).—Analysis by Prof. J. W. Mallet. One pint contains iron carbonate gr. ⅓ besides the magnesium, calcium, and manganesium carbonates.

New Almaden Vichy (*Santa Clara County, California*).—One U. S. gallon contains gr. 5 of iron carbonate with sodium bicarbonate gr. 201, and chloride gr. 33, and Epsom salt gr. 12; also 238 cub. in. of free carbonic acid gas.

The Sharon Chalybeate Spring (*New York*) contains iron sulphate gr. 24 to the U. S. gallon; **Schuyler Chalybeate Spring** (*New York*), iron sulphate gr. 70 to the U. S. gallon; **Thorp's Spring** (*Hood County, Texas*) iron carbonate gr. 40 to the U. S. gallon.

* Arch. de Neurol., xix, 1890, p. 229. Valerian et ses preparations, par Yvon.

CHALYBEATE WATERS—EUROPEAN.

Schwalbach and **Pyrmont** (*Germany*); **Spa** (*Belgium*), and **Saint Moritz** (*Switzerland*).—The first-named contains almost gr. ½ of iron carbonate to the pint, a large quantity of carbonic acid and a few other mineral ingredients; in Pyrmont is found about gr. ⅓ of iron carbonate to the pint, and also a large proportion of calcium sulphate and other salts, so that it is not a pure chalybeate water. The waters of Spa are almost purely chalybeate, containing gr. ⅔ of iron carbonate to the pint and much carbonic acid gas. The Saint Moritz yields about gr. ⅛ of iron carbonate to the pint and it is therefore a fair ferruginous water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The waters of this class, which owe their virtues to the presence of iron in the form of bicarbonate or sulphate kept in solution by carbonic acid gas, are mostly limpid and colorless. If the iron be present in large quantity their taste is astringent. They produce effects similar to the official preparations of iron, with the additional advantage of change of life, scene and climate, which is conferred by a sojourn at these springs. The iron waters are indicated in *anæmia* and *chlorosis*, and in cases generally suited to the iron preparations.

ORDER II.—ALTERATIVES.

Alteratives may be defined to be medicines which produce such a modification of the nutritive processes as enables the vital principle to restore healthy action in morbid conditions of the system. The *modus operandi* of these medicines is not understood. (1) Perhaps their effects are owing to a correcting influence on the quality of the circulating fluid (thus, in inflammations they may act by diminishing the abnormal quantity of fibrin in the blood, rendering its red corpuscles less disposed to aggregation, and decreasing the number and adhesiveness of its white globlues); (2) perhaps their curative operation is of a *substitutive* character (by setting up an *antagonistic* action which takes the place of diseased action in the system); (3) or perhaps they may attack diseased cells, causing their disintegration and rapid removal from the body by means of the excretions.

Under the influence of alteratives the secretions and exhalations are increased, the textures softened, and morbid growths and deposits are absorbed. The exudation of plastic or coagulable lymph is checked, and, as a consequence, also the formation of false membranes, and visceral and glandular enlargements and indurations are diminished and often disappear.

If pushed too far, the alteratives soften and even destroy the textures, impoverish the blood so as to interfere with the functions of nutrition, and produce a condition of marasmus and cachexia.

Their principal therapeutic employment is as *antiphlogistics* or *resolvents*. The *mercurials* are chiefly employed in *acute* inflammations and as anti-syphilitics; the preparations of *iodine* in *chronic* inflammations and late syphilis. Mercurials are used in acute sthenic inflammations, especially in such as have a tendency to terminate in effusions of lymph which would seriously interfere with the function of the part, by forming adhesions or false membranes. The iodic preparations are adapted to inflammations of a chronic character, and are particularly serviceable in indurations or enlargements of glands and organs, and in affections of the bones and fibrous tissues.

Owing to the injurious results which follow the prolonged exhibition of alteratives, they are to be administered with caution, and their effects closely watched.

HYDRARGYRI PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF MERCURY.

Source and Properties.—Metallic mercury or quicksilver (*Hydrargyrum*) is obtained principally from the red sulphide (*cinnabar*). The chief supply of quicksilver was long derived from Spain and Austria, but the markets of the United States are now furnished from New Almaden, in California. Mercury is an odorless, tasteless, volatile, liquid metal, of a whitish color. Its atomic weight is 199.8; its symbol is Hg.

Incompatibles.—The chlorides and iodine are incompatible with the metallic preparations of mercury; lime-water and aromatic spirit of ammonia, with solutions of mercury salts.

Aids.—Such purgatives as aloes and podophyllum enhance its cathartic action; as an anti-syphilitic, potassium iodide; sedative agents, as antimony, promote its depressant action.

Contraindications.—The continued use of mercurials is contraindicated in all asthenic inflammations, in renal disease or tuberculosis; or where much debility exists. Even if such be distinctly referable to syphilis, caution must be enjoined in their use.

Physiological Effects.—While it retains the liquid metallic state, mercury is inert; but when a preparation is taken it combines in the stomach and alimentary canal to form soluble and absorbable compounds—perhaps with the sodic chloride and albumen there present—and thus becomes active. In the blood it is said to exist as an oxy-

albuminate. In the state of vapor it frequently proves injurious, in some instances exciting salivation, ulceration of the mouth, etc.; in others inducing a peculiar affection of the nervous system termed *shaking palsy* (*tremor mercurialis*), which is often attended with loss of memory, vertigo and other evidences of cerebral disturbance, and sometimes terminates fatally. Workmen in quicksilver are liable to this affection. It is supposed by some chemists that the activity of mercurial emanations is owing to the oxidation of the metal before it is inhaled; by others, that, in the finely-divided state in which it exists as a vapor, it is in itself poisonous.

All the compounds of mercury possess activity. Some of them are violent caustic poisons; all of them are more or less irritant. When the mercurials are taken *internally* their effects vary with the quantity administered. In *small* and *repeated* doses, their influence is first shown in an increase of the activity of the secernents and exhalants. The cutaneous, mucous, biliary, salivary, urinary, and probably also the pancreatic secretions are all increased in amount, and at the same time the absorbent system becomes more active, so that the accumulation of fluids, morbid enlargements, indurations, etc., will often disappear. It is by augmentation of the secretions of the intestinal appendages that the mercurials prove purgative.

Mercury increases the flow of bile. Most of the mercurial preparations probably accomplish this merely in a mechanical manner, *i. e.*, by causing reflex contraction of the gall-bladder and ducts, due to the irritation of the mucous membrane of the duodenum; but corrosive sublimate would seem, from the experiments of Rutherford and Vignal, to have considerable power as a stimulant of the hepatic secretory apparatus.

When the mercurials are given in *larger doses* and for a period varying in length according to the susceptibility of the individual, these effects are more intense. The proportion of red corpuscles * is diminished. The mucous membrane of the mouth and the salivary glands not only take on increased secretory action, but become irritated and inflamed. The gums first show the mercurial influence, and are tender and tumefied; the whole mouth soon becomes sore; the tongue is swollen; and the saliva and buccal mucus flow abundantly, sometimes to the extent of several pints a day. At the same time the

* "Report of Edin. Committee on the Action of Mercury on the Biliary Secretions," 116, 2d ed., 1874. Hughes-Bennett.

breath acquires a peculiar fetidity, and the patient perceives a metallic taste in the mouth. The *resolvent* action of the mercurials is now still more obvious than when its impression is milder, and considerable emaciation usually ensues from interference with nutrition and the absorption of fat. Formerly these effects, which are termed *sialagogue* (from the excessive flow of saliva), were commonly produced for the cure of disease, and, as a general rule, gradually subsided, leaving the health much impaired. When, however, the use of the mercurials is pushed too far, or it is administered to persons peculiarly susceptible to its action, a train of very serious symptoms ensues—as excessive salivation, ulceration of the mouth, sloughing of the gums, loosening of the teeth, and occasionally necrosis of the alveolar processes. A peculiar febrile condition called *mercurial fever*, diarrhœa, skin-diseases, neuralgia, rheumatism, disorder of the nervous system, and marasmus, are other symptoms which are frequently noticed after the abuse of mercury.

After their absorption the mercurials (and there is no doubt that they are absorbed,* since they have been found in the blood, saliva, liver, etc.) produce several important changes in the quality of the blood. Exceedingly minute doses given for some time, but not too frequently repeated, increase the proportion of red corpuscles in this fluid, and the bodily weight. This has been proven by Schlesinger† in an elaborate series of investigations upon dogs. Immediately upon the establishment of salivation, the blood exhibits an increase in the quantity of fibrin and red corpuscles; but at a later period it loses color, consistence and coagulability, and the relative proportion of albumen, fibrin and corpuscles is diminished. This *antiplastic* action on the blood renders the mercurials valuable as antiphlogistic remedies. They are in part eliminated by the urine, fæces and saliva. In the fæces they pass out as a sulphide.

Toxicology.—A non-fatal case in which ℥ivss of quicksilver was taken to produce abortion is reported by Sir G. D. Gibb,‡ the chief symptom being trembling palsy; there was no salivation, coloration on the gums or action on the uterus. The vapor of mercury when inhaled is poisonous.

Antidotes.—If salivation or ulceration occur, the drug must be stopped and astringent gargles, as brandy and water, solutions of

* "Mat. Med. and Therapeutics," Stillé, II, 1860, 782, quoted.

† *Arch. für. exper. Path. u. Pharmak.*, XIII, 317.

‡ *The Lancet*, London, 1873, p. 339.

chlorinated soda or lime, alum, etc., may be employed. In cases of sloughing sores, silver nitrate, or the mineral acids should be applied. Gastro-enteric irritation is to be treated with laxatives and opiates. The mercurial cachexia requires change of air, generous diet, tonics, etc. When the system is contaminated with mercury, it may be eliminated by the use of potassium iodide, which forms soluble compounds with the mercury retained in the economy.

MEDICINAL USES.—Liquid metallic mercury was formerly administered to remove mechanical obstructions of the bowels, but its use has been abandoned. The preparations of mercury are employed therapeutically with various objects:—

1. AS INDIRECT TONICS AND CHOLAGOGUES—with a view to their action on the secretions—in *dyspepsia* and *constipation* accompanied with torpor of the liver, in *gout*, *rheumatism*, *chronic skin-diseases*, etc. Blue pill, mercury with chalk, and calomel, are employed with this view: the two former are preferred as least irritating.

2. AS ANTIPHLOGISTICS.—Mercury was formerly given in nearly all cases of acute inflammation during the stage of exudation, but antiseptics, antipyretics, and other measures have nowadays almost displaced it as an antiphlogistic remedy.

3. AS ANTISYPHILITICS.—Mercury has long been regarded as the only reliable remedy in *secondary syphilis*. So far no satisfactory explanation has been made as to its mode of action. Hughes-Bennett (*loc. cit.*) and Wilbouchewitch * have shown that the blood of syphilitics who were taking mercury underwent an increase in the number of red globules. It has no direct curative influence on the primary symptoms; but after the system has been contaminated with the syphilitic virus, mercury is the most certain and rapid means of destroying it,—in fact is a specific remedy against syphilis. Formerly, wherever the chancre, with distinct induration (which is indicative of constitutional taint), was present, the mercurials were administered, but, as it is now generally conceded that the initial lesion is but a *local manifestation* of a *constitutional disease*, in other words, that the patient's system is affected with the disease, when the chancre first appears, and as mercury does not prevent the secondary symptoms, but merely modifies them in such a manner that no prognosis can be formed from the variety or date of appearance of the syphilides, it is recommended to withhold mercurials until the secondary lesions

* *Arch. de Physiol. Norm. et Pathol.*, 2d ser., 1, 1874, 509.

manifest themselves (H. Morris). Some high authorities, however, adhere to the rule of administering mercury from the first appearance of the chancre. Hutchinson's * "abortive treatment of syphilis" consists in the administration of gray powder (*q. v.*) as soon as the diagnosis is verified by the induration around the sore, for the purpose of entirely suppressing the secondary symptoms. He believes mercury is antagonistic to the microbe of syphilis. Von Zeissl's † teaching is to wait eight or ten weeks after the first eruption has appeared, and then to give it by inunction. I do not agree with this doctrine, as it seems irrational to allow the disease to gain so much headway (C. Biddle). Ross ‡ advises it to be given "when the base of the primary ulcer is thickened," as it stimulates the tissues surrounding the ulcer to increased action, but he offers no evidence to prove the latter statement. I am of opinion that as soon as the diagnosis of syphilis is positively made certain, and in this statement I am in accord with the view of Verneuil,§ and Hutchinson (*loc. cit.*), by the character of the ulcer, its period of incubation, the presence of a non-suppurating bubo, and possibly by confrontation, it is time to begin a mercurial course, small in dose, mild in course, continued usually for a lengthy period (two and a half years), occasionally intermitted, the intermissions to be governed by its effects, and in semi-metallic form, as blue mass or gray powder (C. B.). In the treatment of *hereditary syphilis*, a mercurial course is indispensable. In *tertiary syphilis*, small doses of corrosive sublimate are often combined with potassium iodide with better effects than when the iodide is given alone; after the tertiary symptoms have disappeared the mercurials should be continued for eighteen months, with the occasional intermission of the treatment for two or three weeks. Mercurials may be used not only internally, but by *inunction* and by *fumigation*, for Dr. Fürbringer has shown that, although metallic mercury will not pass through the skin, yet when rubbed into the sebaceous follicles the sebaceous matter converts it into a soluble mercurous compound, which is then readily absorbed; and by *hypodermic injection.*

Blue pill and calomel are the *antiplastics* principally resorted to; as *antisyphilitics*, both the iodides, corrosive sublimate, gray powder, blue pill and calomel are employed. In administering mercurials we sometimes observe a *cumulative* effect; they may be exhibited, particularly

---

* *Lancet*, Feb., 1888, p. 372.
† "Path. and Treat. of Syphilis," 1886, p. 335.
‡ *The Practitioner*, v, p. 220.
§ *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Oct., 1887.

to children, for some time without result, when suddenly the most violent symptoms of mercurial saturation will be developed.

4. As Purgatives.—The employment of calomel and blue pill, as cathartics and anthelmintics, has been previously noticed (*see* index).

5. Topically as *discutients, caustics, antiseptics* and *antiparasitics.*

The following are the preparations of mercury which are employed medicinally :—

1. Metallic Mercury.—When intimately mixed with pulverulent or fatty bodies, mercury loses its liquid character—is said to be *killed, extinguished* or *mortified*—and acquires medicinal activity. Its activity is probably owing to its reduction to a state of minute division, which enables it to enter into combinations in the stomach. As more or less oxidization has always taken place in the metallic preparations before use, their composition is uncertain. The official preparations of metallic mercury are : *Massa hydrargyri* (*mass of mercury*), *unguentum hydrargyri* (*mercurial ointment*), *emplastrum hydrargyri* (*mercurial plaster*), *emplastrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro* (*ammoniac plaster with mercury*), *hydrargyrum cum creta* (*mercury with chalk*).

2. Oxides.—*Hydrargyri oxidum flavum* (*yellow mercuric oxide*), *unguentum hydrargyri oxidi flavi* (*ointment of yellow mercuric oxide*), *oleatum hydrargyri* (*oleate of mercury*), *hydrargyri oxidum rubrum* (*red mercuric oxide*), *unguentum hydrargyri oxidi rubri* (*ointment of red mercuric oxide*).

3. Chlorides.—*Hydrargyri chloridum mite* (*mild mercurous chloride* or *calomel*), *hydrargyri chloridum corrosivum* (*corrosive mercuric chloride*, or *corrosive sublimate*).

4. Iodides.—*Hydrargyri iodidum flavum* (*yellow mercurous iodide*), *hydrargyri iodidum rubrum* (*red mercuric iodide*).

5. *Hydrargyri cyanidum* (*mercuric cyanide*).

6. *Hydrargyrum ammoniatum* (*ammoniated mercury*), *unguentum hydrargyri ammoniati* (*ointment of ammoniated mercury*).

7. *Hydrargyri subsulphas flavus* (*yellow mercuric subsulphate*).

8. Nitrates.—*Unguentum hydrargyri nitratis* (*ointment of mercuric nitrate*), *liquor hydrargyri nitratis* (*solution of mercuric nitrate*).

Massa Hydrargyri (*Mass of Mercury*).—Preparation and Properties.—This preparation, generally known as *blue mass*, is made by rubbing mercury (33 parts), with honey of rose (34 parts), and glycerin (3 parts), till all the globules disappear ; then adding powdered glycyr-

rhiza (5 parts), and althæa (25 parts), and beating the whole into a mass. The trituration is now generally effected by machinery—usually by steam-power. It is a soft, dark-blue mass, of a convenient consistence for making it into pills. The mercury is in a state of minute division, and is chemically unaltered, though, perhaps, a very small portion of it is in a state of oxidation. The preparation changes color from being kept, becoming of an olive and even reddish tint, in consequence of the further oxidation of the metal. As it is often adulterated, it is important that it should be purchased of a reliable house.

EFFECTS AND USES.—In full doses (gr. v–xv) blue pill acts as a laxative, and is given for the relief of *constipation* and *torpidity of the liver;* when given for this purpose it is usually followed in a few hours by a saline cathartic. This plan is very efficient in *migraine* and *biliousness*. When it moves the bowels, opium is combined with it. Blue mass is an efficient *anti-syphilitic agent*, and is often well combined with iron and quinine as in the following prescription: ℞ Massæ hydrargyri, gr. ¼–½; ferri sulphatis exsiccati et quininæ sulphatis, āā gr. j; extracti opii, gr. ⅛. M. et ft. pil. j. Sig.—One pill half hour after meals; it has the advantage also of being in the metallic state, which was the form preferred by the late Dr. Bumstead.

TOXICOLOGY.—In the case of an adult female,* gr. xviij caused death, the chief symptom being profuse salivation—a very exceptional instance.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–x as a laxative; gr. ½–⅓ t. d. as an anti-syphilitic; in pill form.

Unguentum Hydrargyri (*Mercurial Ointment*) (also called *blue ointment*).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is made by rubbing mercury with compound tincture of benzoin and mercurial ointment, then adding suet and lard, previously melted together, and continuing to rub until the globules disappear. It is an unctuous, fatty body, of a bluish-gray color, consisting of equal weights of *fatty matter* and finely divided *mercury*. A very small portion of mercurous oxide is perhaps present, and, as the ointment becomes darker by age, a further oxidation of the mercury probably takes place.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Mercurial ointment, when either swallowed

---

* *The Lancet*, 1838, 215.

or rubbed into the integument, slowly produces the constitutional effects of mercury; *locally*, it has but little irritant effect. It is scarcely ever used *internally* in the United States or Great Britain. *Topically*, it is used to mercurialize the system by friction; to disperse *non-malignant tumors;* as a dressing to *syphilitic sores;* and to destroy *pediculi*. For the purpose of dispelling the swelling about the joint in *synovitis*, blue ointment is much employed. When mercurial *inunction* is about to be practised in the treatment of *secondary syphilis*, the part to which the ointment is to be applied should be washed with castile-soap and warm water to free the skin from oily matters. Sigmund, of Vienna, the great advocate for this plan of treatment, recommends that the inunctions (gr. xx–℥ss), be applied to different parts of the body; thus, during five successive nights this treatment should be practised on the legs, on the thighs, on the abdomen and sides of the chest, on the back, on the arms, and on the sixth night he would apply the inunction to the legs again. The rubber should wear a glove to guard against the absorption of mercury. This plan of treatment is troublesome and filthy, and has not been generally used, but in certain cases, where mercury cannot be taken internally, or does not effect a cure, it is of much value. During the course the patient should remain indoors and keep at rest upon a sofa. Another method is to thoroughly rub the ointment into the soles of the feet every night for a week, when the inunction should be omitted for three nights, after which the process may be repeated. About gr. xv–xxx are required each night, and it is best to apply it to the feet alternately. In *congenital syphilis* the inunction may be made by smearing the mercurial ointment gr. v–x on the flannel roller of the infant.

Emplastrum Hydrargyri (*Mercurial Plaster*) is made by rubbing 30 parts of mercury with 12 parts of oleate of mercury till the globules disappear, and then adding melted lead-plaster, q. s. to make 1000 parts. It is used as a discutient of *scrofulous* and *syphilitic enlargements*, to *enlarged joints*, and is applied to the side in *chronic hepatitis;* it may induce salivation. The *plaster of ammoniac with mercury* (*emplastrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro*) is more stimulating than the foregoing.

Hydrargyrum cum Creta (*Mercury with Chalk*) (called also *gray powder*).

Preparation and Properties.—This is prepared by rubbing 38 parts of mercury with 57 parts of *prepared chalk* and 10 parts of clarified honey, with water a sufficient quantity, till all the globules

disappear. It is a grayish powder, containing mercury chiefly in a state of minute division.

EFFECTS AND USES.—In full doses it is a gentle *laxative* and *cholagogue*, milder even than blue pill; in small doses it is an excellent alterative and anti-syphilitic remedy; and the chalk renders it antacid. It is prescribed as a cholagogue in *torpid liver*. In *congenital syphilis* gr. ¼ may be given three times a day. Gray powder is Mr. J. Hutchinson's* favorite remedy in *secondary syphilis*, as follows: ℞ Hydrargyri cum creta, pulveris ipecacuanhæ et opii, āā gr. j. M. et ft. pil. i. Sig.—One every 6, 4, 3, or even 2 hours. He advises this preparation of mercury to be used for a long period, but always in small doses.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, for adults, gr. v–xx; for children, gr. ij–iij to gr. viij–x in *powder*, and not in pills, as in the latter form the mercury becomes squeezed out of the chalk.

Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum (*Red Mercuric Oxide*) (HgO).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—It is made usually by dissolving mercury in diluted nitric acid, with a gentle heat, by which mercuric nitrate is formed; and the nitric acid is afterward decomposed and driven off by calcination. The mercuric oxide, commonly called *red precipitate*, occurs in small, shining scales, of a brilliant red color, with a shade of orange. It has an acrid taste, and is nearly insoluble in water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its effects are those of a powerful irritant, and when taken internally, even in small doses, it excites vomiting and purging; in large doses, gastro-enteritis. It is rarely or never used internally; *topically*, it is applied as an escharotic, either in powder or ointment, to *chancres*, *indolent ulcers*, etc.

TOXICOLOGY.—An instance of non-fatal poisoning † is recorded in the case of a female aged 15, who swallowed probably ʒ½, the ingestion of which was only followed by some abdominal pain, mercurial fetor of breath, sore mouth and gums.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. ⅛–⅛; *unguentum hydrargyri oxidi rubri* (*ointment of red mercuric oxide*) consists of red oxide (10 parts), mixed with castor oil (5 parts), and ointment (85 parts); it is a very useful stimulating ointment in indolent *ulcers* and *porrigo*.

Hydrargyri Oxidum Flavum (*Yellow Mercuric Oxide*).

---

* "On Syphilis," 1887, p. 51.

† *Irish Hosp. Gazette*, 1, 1873, p. 308.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is made by mixing a solution of corrosive sublimate with solution of soda; potassium chloride is formed in solution, and mercuric oxide (HgO) is precipitated as an orange-yellow powder, which, on being heated, assumes a red color. The yellow oxide is without odor, of an acrid taste, is very slightly soluble in water, and is insoluble in cold alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—This preparation is preferred for some purposes to the *red oxide*, owing to its greater purity, and especially to its occurring in the form of a *completely amorphous powder*, exhibiting no evidence of crystalline particles even under the microscope. This gives it a superiority, as a local application to the conjunctiva, in diseases of the eye, over the *red oxide*, which, from the *crystalline* character of its particles, causes more or less irritation. *Unguentum hydrargyri oxidi flavi* (*ointment of yellow mercuric oxide*) consists of yellow oxide, 10 parts, mixed with ointment, 90 parts; an efficient application in clearing the cornea in *opacity* as that of *keratitis*, and to remove the granulations of *ophthalmia*, and to the margin of the lid in *blepharitis* after the removal of the crusts. *Oleatum hydrargyri* (*oleate of mercury*) consists of yellow oxide, 20 parts, dissolved in oleic acid, 80 parts, by means of heat. In the treatment of *secondary syphilis* it may be employed by inunction as a substitute for mercurial ointment. For this purpose the oleate pure should be rubbed on the part, or, as it is slightly irritant, it may be diluted with petrolatum in the same proportion, and applied with mild friction. It is a much cleaner preparation than mercurial ointment, and very efficacious. In *infantile syphilis* an ointment containing 5 per cent. of the oleate may be applied by means of roller bandages once a day. H. W. Stelwagon* finds the oleate inferior to blue ointment when applied locally for its constitutional effects, but lauds its use in *ringworm* of the scalp; it is also applied in *tinea tonsurans*. It is also useful to relieve *pruritus*. *Yellow wash*, lotio flava (a favorite application to *phagedenic chancroids*), consists of yellow mercuric oxide suspended in a weak solution of calcium chloride, and is made by adding corrosive sublimate ℈j to lime-solution Oj. *Black wash*, lotio nigra (a favorite application to *chancres*, *mucous patches*, *balanitis*, *herpes*, *acute eczema* and *prickly heat*), is an impure mercurous oxide (Hg_2O) in a weak solution of calcium chloride, and is made by adding calomel ℈j to lime-solution Oj. Before use the bottle must be shaken. In the treatment of *vesicular eczema*, an

* *Am. Jour. Med. Sci.*, Oct., 1885.

efficient plan is to cleanse the parts with black wash, and then to apply zinc oxide ointment—all to be repeated according to circumstances, or rags soaked in it may be laid on and allowed to evaporate.

Hydrargyri Chloridum Mite (*Mild Mercurous Chloride*).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This preparation (mercurous chloride), well known as *calomel* (Hg_2Cl_2), is made by subliming a mixture of mercurous sulphate and sodium chloride (common salt), a double decomposition taking place, by which mercurous chloride and sodium sulphate are formed. The mercurous sulphate is previously obtained by boiling mercury in sulphuric acid, and afterward triturating the resulting mercuric sulphate with mercury. *Calomel*, as thus procured in mass, is liable to contain a little corrosive sublimate. It should be reduced to powder, and washed repeatedly with boiling distilled water until the absence of a white precipitate with ammonium hydrate shows that the corrosive sublimate has been removed. With a view of obtaining calomel in a state of very minute division, its vapor is condensed in a receiving vessel filled with steam, whereby it takes the form of a very fine powder, and is perfectly free from corrosive sublimate. The calomel thus prepared is finer and more active than can be obtained by levigation and elutriation.

CHEMISTRY AND TESTS.—Calomel, as usually manufactured by sublimation, is in the form of white, fibrous, crystalline cakes. It may be obtained in the shape of quadrangular prismatic crystals. As found in the shops it is a light-buff or ivory-colored powder, tasteless, inodorous, insoluble in water, alcohol and ether, unalterable in the air, but blackening by exposure to light, showing decomposition. It should be kept in bottles painted black or covered with black paper. *Tests.—When pure*, calomel is completely vaporizable by heat; it strikes a black color, free from reddish tinge, with solutions of the fixed alkalies; and should not, when digested with water, form a white precipitate with ammonia, unless it contain corrosive sublimate. Calomel is insoluble in ether, corrosive sublimate moderately soluble in this menstruum.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The alkalies, alkaline earths, alkaline carbonates, bromides, soaps and sulphydrates are incompatible with calomel. Nitrohydrochloric acid should not be prescribed with it, for fear of generating corrosive sublimate. Preparations containing hydrochloric acid and potassium, ammonium or sodium chloride, produce the same change.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, it is dessicant and discutient.

Calomel produces the *effects of the mercurials* already described, causing bilious stools, not from direct stimulation of the liver, but probably in a reflex manner; it stimulates, too, the intestinal glands, and in purgative doses proves a valuable anthelmintic. It agrees well with the stomach, and will often be borne when other purgatives would not be tolerated. It is asserted that calomel is converted into corrosive sublimate in the stomach by the hydrochloric acid which it there encounters, but there are many reasons for rejecting this hypothesis, and more probably it unites with the albuminous peptones there present, forming a compound which is soluble in the gastric fluid.

Toxicology.—Calomel has been frequently taken in very large doses without any bad effects; but instances are recorded in which, in excessive quantity, it has acted as an irritant poison. In the case of a boy* aged 14, gr. vj, and in the cases of two lads† of 12 and 15, gr. xv caused death; but such examples must be considered as very unusual.

Medicinal Uses. — From the certainty and mildness of its operation it is more employed to relieve *constipation* than any of the other preparations of mercury, although blue pill, which, if less certain, is milder, is preferred under some circumstances. As a *purgative* and *cholagogue*, it is prescribed in doses of gr. vj–xij in *fevers*, *enteritis*, *yellow fever*, *torpidity of the liver*, and many other affections; gr. ss–j at bedtime, will often prove sufficiently purgative in the morning; as an *anthelmintic*, against *round* and *thread-worms*, in the same doses; and in both cases it is to be followed in a few hours by a saline draught, castor-oil or senna. Calomel is often given in combination with other cathartics, as jalap, rhubarb, aloes, scammony, colocynth and gamboge. In the treatment of *secondary syphilis* it is the favorite remedy of many, and may be given gr. $\frac{1}{12}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, 3 to 4 times daily. As an *antiphlogistic* in *inflammatory cases*, calomel is given in doses of gr. ss–j every one, two, or three hours; as an *eccritic*, in these doses twice or thrice a day. In the dose of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–j, frequently repeated, it is one of the best means of checking obstinate *vomiting* and *nausea;* similar doses, with sodium bicarbonate gr. j, may be sprinkled on the tongue every half hour, which will often be of great service in the *gastric irritability* and *acute gastritis*, following the ingestion of indigestible food, after the contents of the stomach have been evacuated; and in *cholera morbus*. In

* "Med. Jurisprudence," Taylor, 5th ed., p. 98.

† "A Treatise on Poisons," Christison, 4th ed., p. 428.

jaundice due to catarrh of the bile ducts calomel gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{8}$ every 3 or 4 hours may be given with advantage to allay irritation of the duodenal and biliary mucous membranes. It is sometimes added to other medicines to increase their action on the secretions, as to squill or digitalis, and has been lauded as a diuretic in dropsy. Cohn's* clinical investigations, however, have not led him to place much reliance on calomel as a diuretic in cardiac and other dropsies. As the diuretic action of the mercurial preparations seems to depend upon their stimulant action on the liver, leading to the increased formation of urea, as in the case of other cholagogues,† and as Rutherford has shown that calomel is not a true hepatic stimulant, it is probable that either some of the corrosive chloride was present in the calomel, causing diuresis, or that the latter was transformed into that salt in the alimentary canal.‡ To children calomel may be given in proportionally larger doses than to adults, and it rarely salivates them. In some cases of *infantile diarrhœa*, very minute doses of calomel, as gr. $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{12}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, every hour or two, are highly efficacious. *Topically*, calomel is applied in powder, in *opacity of the cornea;* and made into an ointment (ʒj to ʒj lard), it is an excellent application in a variety of cutaneous affections, as *herpes* and *chronic eczema*. By insufflation it is much employed in *otorrhœa* as a desiccant. It is also used in the treatment of *secondary syphilis* by *fumigation*. For this purpose calomel ʒss may be volatilized in a water-bath placed beneath a cane-bottomed chair on which the patient is seated, without his clothes, but wrapped to the neck in blankets which should envelop the chair and apparatus. The patient should sleep in the blanket in which he was wrapped during the fumigation.

Administration.—The dose varies from gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ to gr. xij, and it may be dispensed in powders, granules, pills or triturates; *topically*, ʒj to ʒj of unguent or cold cream.

Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum (*Corrosive Mercuric Chloride*).

Preparation and Properties.—This is mercuric chloride, commonly called *corrosive sublimate* ($HgCl_2$). It is made by subliming a mixture of sodium chloride and mercuric sulphate (which is previously obtained by boiling mercury with sulphuric acid); double decomposition takes place, resulting in the formation of mercuric chloride and sodium sulphate. Corrosive sublimate occurs in the form

* "Ueber die diuret. Wirkung des Calomel," Inaug. Dissert., Berlin, 1887.

† *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Feb., 1886, pp. 377 and 433. See abstract of Report by Dr. Noel Paton to Scientific Grants Committee of the British Medical Association.

‡ *Practitioner*, Sept., 1886, Spiller Locke.

of white, semi-transparent, crystalline masses, permanent in the air, inodorous, and of an acrid, styptic taste. It is soluble in 16 parts of cold water or 14 parts of glycerin, more soluble in alcohol, and still more so in ether.

CHEMISTRY AND TESTS.—The aqueous solution, when exposed to light, is decomposed, with the precipitation of calomel and evolution of hydrochloric acid. The *tests* for detecting corrosive sublimate in solution are: 1. A solution of potassa, soda or lime throws down a yellow precipitate; 2. Potassium carbonate, a brick-red precipitate; 3. Ammonia, white ammoniated mercury; 4. Potassium iodide, a bright scarlet-red mercuric iodide, readily soluble in excess of the precipitant; 5. Stannous chloride, in small amount, a white precipitate of calomel—in excess, a dark-gray precipitate of metallic murcury; 6. Sulphuretted hydrogen, or sulphide in minute amount, produces a whitish or gray precipitate, and in large amount a black sulphide; 7. If the solution be acidulated with hydrochloric acid and gently heated, bright *copper-foil*, when plunged into it, becomes coated with a silvery-white deposit of mercury; and the metal may be afterward obtained by sublimation in a test-tube in the form of globules. The above is the method of obtaining mercury from organic mixtures, and it will detect about $\frac{1}{100000}$ of a grain (Wormley*). The deposit on the copper-foil must be distinguished from deposits of arsenic and antimony, which are obtained in the same way. Under the microscope the mercury sublimate appears to be globular, the antimony amorphous and the arsenic in octahedral crystals.

INCOMPATIBLES.—It is incompatible with many of the metals, the alkalies and their carbonates, soap, lime-solution, tartar emetic, silver nitrate, the lead acetates, potassium and sodium iodides, the sulphides generally, syrup of sarsaparilla, and with many vegetable substances (as the bitters) and albuminous liquids (as milk, etc.).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, it is antiseptic (see antiseptics), anti-parasitic and caustic. In medicinal doses, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{8}$, corrosive sublimate occasions a beneficial alterative effect, without any obvious activity. It is a true hepatic stimulant of considerable power, increasing also the formation of urea and uric acid, and thus acting as a diuretic,† and likewise feebly stimulating the intestinal glands. Its continued use may cause salivation, but it has less tendency to produce

* "Micro-Chemistry of Poisons," 1885, p. 352.

† *Practitioner*, Sept., 1886.

this result than any other preparation of mercury. Medicinal doses, if too large or too long continued, frequently produce gastro-enteric symptoms and the constitutional effects of mercury. Elimination is by the urine.

TOXICOLOGY.—In excessive doses corrosive sublimate is a violent *caustic poison*, from its affinity for the albumen, fibrin and other constituents of the tissues. The mouth and tongue appear white and shrivelled. It acts very rapidly, producing the most intense gastro-enteritis, with violent vomiting and purging, abdominal pain and tenderness, bloody stools, with death from collapse, or, after a time, with convulsions and coma. The urine is albuminous or bloody, diminished in amount or suppressed. The precise *fatal quantity* cannot be stated, for in a number of cases the toxic amount has varied widely; for instance, Taylor * reports the death of a child from gr. iij; Herapath † records a fatal case from gr. xx in solution, in the case of a man; while a girl ‡ of eighteen recovered after swallowing about gr. xix.

ANTIDOTES.—The best *antidote* is *albumen* (in the form of white of eggs); or, if this is not attainable, *gluten* (in wheaten flour) or *casein* (in milk) may be substituted. *Ferrous sulphide* (if given immediately), and a mixture of *iron-filings* (two parts) with *gold dust* (one part), also decompose corrosive sublimate. In case of poisoning, the stomach must be evacuated as soon as possible, and the after-treatment consists in the free use of demulcents (linseed-tea, or mucilage of acacia), and opiates. The white of one egg will neutralize gr. iv of $HgCl_2$.

MEDICINAL USES.—Corrosive sublimate is used chiefly as an alterative or antagonistic agent in *secondary syphilis*, both by the stomach and occasionally by hypodermic injection; and also in cutaneous and rheumatic affections. In *tertiary syphilis* it is combined advantageously with potassium iodide, as in the following: ℞ Hydrargyri chloridi corrosivi, gr. iss; potassii iodidi, ʒij; elixir aurantii, fʒij; aquæ ad fʒvj. M. Sig.—fʒij, in water, t. d., after meals. It has also been used *hypodermically* in *syphilis*. For this purpose various solutions have been used. ℞ Hydrargyri chloridi corrosivi, gr. j; aquæ destillatæ, fʒj. M. Sig.—Inject into the muscles. Of this solution ♏x contain gr. $\frac{1}{18}$. As the injection of corrosive sublimate is followed, in

* "Medical Jurisprudence," 1865, p. 225.

† *The Lancet*, 1845, p. 650. ‡ *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, 1851, p. 212.

many instances, by inflammation and abscess, and as it seems to have no decided advantage over the other methods, its adoption is not advised (*See* APPENDIX).

Topically, it may be used as a caustic. It is destructive to the lower forms of life, and hence may be used as an antiseptic in weak solution (1 part to 2000 parts of water, or about gr. j–f℥ivss, *vide* Antiseptics), instead of carbolic acid; a weak solution (gr. ½–j-ij to water f℥j) is much employed as a wash to *ulcers*, an injection in *gleet*, and to remove *freckles*. An ointment (gr. ½–j–ij to lard ℥j) is a good application in *porrigo*, *tinea*, *chronic eczema*, *phthiriasis*, and skin-diseases generally of parasitic origin. There is danger from the external application of corrosive sublimate to a large surface.

In *gonorrhœa* after the acute stage is passed, corrosive sublimate, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{8}$ in water, f℥viij is an excellent injection, and according to Koch is the most effective agent with which to kill the gonococci. After the first trial the strength should be regulated just short of irritating the urethra. It is likewise injected for the cure of *gleet*.

As a *tincacide* in *ringworm* the strength may be gr. iij–v in an ounce of the compound tincture of benzoin, the solution to be applied every few days with a brush. The parts should first be cleansed with sapo viridis, or an alkaline lotion. The following is serviceable to destroy *pediculi:* ℞ Hydrargyri corrosivi sublimati, gr. vj; acidi acetici diluti, f℥ij; aquæ, ad f℥iv. M. Sig.—Apply with a sponge morning and evening. The acid is added to dissolve the nidus of the lice around the base of each hair-shaft. Solutions of 1 to 1000 of water are used against *otorrhœa*, either by instillation or on cotton. Sattler found that in the proportion of 1 to 5000 corrosive sublimate prevented the multiplication of lachrymal micrococci; and this strength, being tolerated readily, is in constant use in the treatment of *purulent ophthalmia*.

ADMINISTRATION.—In granules from gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$, t. d. after meals; or, if in solution, disguised by elixir of orange. For *topical* use *see* Antiseptics.

Hydrargyri Iodidum Flavum (*Yellow Mercurous Iodide*) (*Mercurous Iodide*) (Hg_2I_2). Formerly the Green Iodide of Mercury.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is made by rubbing mercury, nitric acid, potassium iodide and distilled water together, with the addition of a little alcohol. It is a greenish-yellow powder, insoluble in water, alcohol and ether. By exposure to the light it is partially decomposed, and becomes of a dark olive-color.

EFFECTS AND USES.—This mercurial exercises a specific influence over the lymphatic and glandular systems, and is employed in *syphilis* and *scrofula*. It is a favorite with many practitioners in the treatment of the syphilides: ℞ Hydrargyri iodidi flavi, gr. iv; morphinæ sulphatis, gr. j. M. et ft. pil. xx. One of these pills may be given one-half hour after meals, and the dose gradually increased by one pill per day until tenderness of the gums, or gastro-intestinal symptoms supervene, when the quantity must be lessened. Mercury is beneficial in *locomotor ataxia* if the disease be due to recent syphilis, and the green iodide may be given to this end. *Topically*, it is applied in the form of ointment to *syphilitic ulcers*, etc.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. ¼–j, in granules or triturates.

Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum (*Red Mercuric Iodide*) (HgI_2).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is made by mixing solutions of potassium iodide and mercuric chloride, from which a double decomposition ensues, resulting in the formation of potassium chloride in solution, while red (mercuric) iodide is precipitated. It is a scarlet-red powder, which becomes yellow when heated, insoluble in water, but soluble in boiling alcohol and solutions of potassium iodide and sodium chloride.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is germicidal, antiseptic, irritant and caustic, and is employed in the same cases as the green iodide, though much more energetic. In late *secondary* or in *tertiary syphilis* the following prescription is often of service. ℞ Hydrargyri iodidi rubri, gr. iij; potassii iodidi, ʒij; elixir aurantii, fʒiij; aquæ destillatæ, q. s. ad ʒviij. M. et Sig.—Take a teaspoonful 3 times a day.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$, gradually increased to gr. ¼, in pill or granule; or, still better, dissolved in a solution of potassium iodide. *Topically*, it may be used in the form of ointment (gr. xvj mixed with *ointment* ʒj), and as an antiseptic agent (q. v.).

Hydrargyri Cyanidum (*Mercuric Cyanide*) ($Hg(CN)_2$).

PROPERTIES.—It is found usually in the form of permanent, prismatic, white and opaque crystals, of a disagreeable styptic taste, soluble in water, less so in alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Mercuric cyanide is strongly germicidal and antiseptic. It is used as an *anti-syphilitic* remedy, as a substitute for corrosive sublimate, over which it has the advantage of not producing epigastric pain, and of not being decomposed by the alkalies and organic substances.

TOXICOLOGY.—It is an active poison, two fatal cases being reported by Christison,* one from gr. x, the other, gr. xxiijss.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$, in granules.

Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum (*Ammoniated Mercury*) (NH_2HgCl).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This preparation, commonly called *white precipitate*, is made by precipitating a solution of corrosive sublimate by ammonia-water; ammonium chloride is formed in solution, and ammoniated mercury is thrown down. It is considered to be mercuric ammonium chloride. It is a perfectly white powder, insoluble in water and alcohol, decomposed by boiling water, inodorous, and has an earthy, afterward metallic, taste. It is largely adulterated, chiefly with calcium sulphate.

INCOMPATIBLES.—It cannot be mixed with iodine, bromine or chlorine without composition.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, it is parasiticide and stimulant. It is used only as a *topical* application, as a powder or in the form of ointment to cutaneous eruptions, as *phthiriasis*, *chronic eczema*, *psoriasis* and to destroy *pediculi* and the *tinea of ringworm*. The official ointment is much too strong: gr. x–xxv to the ℥ is a better proportion.

TOXICOLOGY.—Its effects are poisonous. Graham† reports an instance of non-fatal poisoning in a man who, having swallowed ℥ij, was seized with vomiting and bloody diarrhœa, but no salivation or sponginess of the gums occurred.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Unguentum hydrargyri ammoniati*, 10 parts of ammoniated mercury to 90 parts of benzoinated lard.

Hydrargyri Subsulphas Flavus (*Yellow Mercuric Subsulphate*) ($Hg(HgO)_2SO_4$).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This salt, commonly called *turpeth mineral*, from its resemblance to the root of *Ipomœa turpethum*, is made by throwing mercuric sulphate (as obtained from the action of sulphuric and nitric acids on mercury) into *boiling water*; the mercuric sulphate is instantly decomposed into a soluble acid salt and the insoluble yellow subsulphate—*turpeth mineral*—which is precipitated. It is an inodorous, lemon-yellow powder, permanent in the air, entirely dissipated by heat, of a rather acrid taste, and sparingly soluble in water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It has been employed as an *alterative*, and

---

* "A Treatise on Poisons," 4th ed., p. 427. † *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1869, p. 329.

as an *emetic* in *croup* it is highly recommended in doses of gr. ij–v, repeated in fifteen minutes if there has not been decided vomiting, and given throughout the attack whenever the breathing becomes suffocative from accumulations of mucus. It produces free vomiting without effort or subsequent depression.

TOXICOLOGY.—In an overdose, it is poisonous,* gr. xl having proved fatal to a man, the chief symptoms being violent vomiting and purging.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. ¼–½; as an emetic, gr. ij–v, in powder.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis (*Ointment of Mercuric Nitrate*).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—*Mercuric Nitrate* is employed chiefly in the form of ointment. This preparation, known as *citrine ointment*, is made by dissolving 7 parts of mercury in 10 parts of nitric acid and adding the solution to a mixture of nitric acid 7½ parts, with lard oil 76 parts, previously melted at 158°, and stirring until effervescence ceases. The chemical changes which result here are not precisely known; but mercuric nitrate ($2(Hg2NO_3).H_2O$) is probably formed, with fatty acids and elaïdin. Citrine ointment has a fine yellow color and an unctuous consistence; but if not very carefully made, it becomes greenish, hard and friable.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is an excellent stimulant and alterative application, much employed in *porrigo*, *psoriasis*, *chronic eczema*, *impetigo*, *pruritus ani*, and in a wide range of ulcerated and eruptive affections, *rupia* and *acne* for example.

ADMINISTRATION.—It is best to dilute it, at first, with lard.

Liquor Hydrargyri Nitratis (*Solution of Mercuric Nitrate*) (*Mercuric Nitrate*) $(Hg(NO_3)_2$.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is prepared by dissolving red mercuric oxide (40 parts) in a mixture of nitric acid (45 parts) with distilled water (15 parts). It is a dense, transparent, nearly colorless liquid (sp. gr. 2.100), of a strongly acid taste, containing about 50 per cent. of mercuric nitrate in solution with some free nitric acid.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is employed as a caustic application in *hospital gangrene*, *lupus*, *venereal* and malignant *ulcers*.

TOXICOLOGY.—A teaspoonful of mercury† dissolved in strong nitric acid killed a lad aged sixteen, in two and a half hours, the symptoms being abdominal pain, purging and vomiting.

---

* "Med. Jurisprudence," Taylor, 1865, p. 233.

† *London Med. Gazette*, vii, p. 339.

AURI ET SODII CHLORIDUM—GOLD AND SODIUM CHLORIDE.

DESCRIPTION AND PREPARATION.—Gold and sodium chloride is a mixture of equal parts by weight of these salts dried ($AuCl_3$ and NaCl). It is an orange-colored salt, without smell but having a nauseous metallic taste. It is soluble in alcohol; more so in water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, it is a caustic. It acts like the mercurials on the blood, reducing the oxidizing power of the red globules (Farquharson). It stimulates the glandular secretion and increases the secretion of urine and of perspiration. Salivation, without tendency to ulceration, sometimes succeeds its prolonged use, but it is less apt to occur after the use of this salt than after the other salts of gold.* In large doses it causes violent gastro-enteritis. It is a stimulant to the nervous system, especially to the spinal cord. It stimulates the sexual organs and is said to increase the catamenia. Large quantities induce symptoms analogous to those of poisoning by mercuric chloride. The same treatment is indicated.

MEDICINAL USES.—This salt is *used* chiefly as an alterative in chronic cases of *tertiary syphilis* and in *scrofula*. It is also recommended in *nervous dyspepsia*, *duodenal catarrh*, etc. In the *chronic forms of Bright's disease*, granular and fibroid kidney, improvement sometimes follows the use of small doses of this remedy, and in *functional impotence* it is not without value.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{10}$. It is best given in granules.

IODUM—IODINE.

SOURCE AND PREPARATION.—Iodine (I) is an elementary, non-metallic substance, found in the vegetable, animal and mineral kingdoms of nature, as in marine plants, oysters, sponges, mineral springs, etc. It is chiefly manufactured from the residuum of *kelp* (the impure soda obtained from the incineration of sea-weeds), in which it exists as a sodium iodide, by the action of sulphuric acid and manganese dioxide.

CHEMISTRY AND TESTS.—It occurs in crystalline scales, of a bluish-black color and metallic lustre, of a strong, peculiar odor and an acrid taste. It is very volatile, evaporating even at common temperatures; is freely soluble in glycerin, alcohol and ether, and but very slightly soluble in water (1 part in 7000 parts of water). Its

---

* *Schmid's Jahrb.*, June, 1870. Martin.

solubility in water is very much increased by the addition of certain salts, as the potassium iodide, sodium chloride, etc. When heated its vapor has a rich violet color, whence its name (from *ἰώδης*, violet). *Tests.*—Iodine may be detected in very minute quantity by decoction of starch, which produces with it a combination of a deep-blue color, termed "iodide of starch;" if combined, the iodine must be first freed with a little nitric acid, or still better with *chromic acid*. A solution of iodine in chloroform should be perfectly clear.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With the alkaloids, and most of the metallic salts, iodides are produced. Given in aqueous solution the iodine is precipitated; potassium iodide promotes its solubility in water.

AIDS.—Carbolic acid and the mercurials.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Iodine is antiseptic, antizymotic and a protoplasmic poison, killing the lower forms of animal and vegetable life. It acts *locally* as an irritant; when applied to the epidermis it stains it yellow, and causes itching, redness and desquamation; and when inhaled in the form of vapor, it excites irritation in the air-passages. Its taste is sharp and acrid. *Internally*, in *medicinal doses*, it produces a sensation of heat and burning in the stomach, and soon irritates that organ. It is readily absorbed by the mucous membranes generally, and is found in the blood chiefly in combination with sodium; after absorption it produces a remedial alterative effect, without any obvious disturbance of the functions. In a physiological condition patients become thin under its use, though when iodine or the iodides are administered in syphilis, their alterative action on the nutrition produces *embonpoint*, due to the elimination of the syphilitic poison which has depressed nutrition, and the consequent reaction of the system. It excites the secretions generally, increasing the flow of urine, slightly relaxing the bowels, often producing a marked irritant effect on the respiratory mucous membrane and salivary glands, and is readily and rapidly eliminated from the blood, in the urine and saliva (Sée *), and by the mucous membranes generally. If administered in too large doses, or to persons of irritable stomach, or to individuals susceptible to its action, it gives rise to subacute gastro-enteritis; and when continued for a long time it will produce gastro-enteric symptoms—headache, giddiness and other evidence of cerebro-spinal disturbance—marasmus—sometimes discoloration of the skin—or various cutaneous eruptions as acne—occasionally salivation—and frequently

* *London Med. Record*, 1873, p. 777.

a *wasting of the mammæ and testicles.* This train of symptoms is termed *iodism.*

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—In excessive doses it may act as an irritant poison, and has even produced death; but such a result is rare. In the case of a woman * ℥j in spirit f℥j proved fatal, the chief symptoms being violent pain in the throat and stomach. Culpeper† reports a fatal case of poisoning from the application of a preparation of iodine (℥ij) to the entire surface of the legs of a child aged eleven. The symptoms were vomiting, purging (dysenteric), pain in the head and stomach, hiccough, and suppression of urine. Large quantities have, however, been taken with slight effects (℥iiss). The antidote is starch, which may be taken in the form of flour arrow-root, or ordinary starch-water. The stomach should first be evacuated. The vapor of iodine is poisonous.

MEDICINAL USES.—Iodine has been used with success in some cases of *vomiting of pregnancy;* a few drops of the tincture may be given for this purpose. It is a most valuable *resolvent* remedy in *chronic visceral and glandular enlargements, indurations, thickening of membranes, tumors,* etc. It is employed in *goitre* and *scrofula;* also as an alterative in late *secondary* and *tertiary syphilis* when the iodides are not tolerated. The *vapor* given off by volatilizing the tincture by hot water in a wide-mouthed bottle has been inhaled with benefit in *chronic bronchitis, phthisis,* obstinate *sneezing,* and to relieve the coryza of *hay-fever, influenza,* and *acute nasal catarrh.*

EXTERNAL USES.—It is a valuable *topical* remedy, and is applied in the form of tincture, with the greatest advantage, to *enlarged glands* (especially when *scrofulous*), *erysipelas, boils, carbuncles,* in the forming stage of *abscess, adenitis,* and *venereal bubo* (with complete rest), in *endometritis* applied within the uterus upon a probe armed with cotton, as a counter-irritant to the chest in *phthisis, chronic bronchitis,* and *pleurisy,* to the skin over the larynx in *acute* and *chronic laryngitis,* and *hoarseness* (three coats), and in *chronic thickenings* and *exudations around the joints,* due to *rheumatism, rheumatic arthritis, synovitis* or *injuries,* and to promote the absorption of fluid in *diseases of the bursa.* When injected into cavities containing fluid, they should be first evacuated. Iodine topically is contraindicated when suppuration is about to take place as indicated by a hot, tense, inflamed condition of

* *Provincial Med. and Surg. Journ.*, 1847, p. 356.
† *Therap. Gaz.*, April, 1888, p. 225.

the parts. The time then has arrived for soothing emollient applications. As a local application, three to six coats should be applied to the part, morning and evening, with a camel's-hair pencil, and each coat allowed to become dry before the succeeding one is laid on—to be discontinued when desquamation occurs. Three coats are enough for *glandular enlargements*. In some subjects these applications bring out papules. It is more suitable to chronic than acute affections. As an *injection* in *hydrocele*, it has been used with benefit. After the evacuation of the sac, f℥ss–j is introduced, and the pain may be diminished by the previous injection of ♏xx or more of a solution of cocaine (4 per cent.). Dr. S. W. Gross * has collected 540 cases of hydrocele treated with iodine in which there were no deaths, recurrence in 8.15, and suppuration or gangrene in 1.66 per cent. In *chronic pleurisy* and *empyema*, after aspiration, it has been injected into the pleura to wash out the cavity. It is occasionally resorted to as an injection in *spina bifida*. In *goitre* Dr. A. Worner, of Tübingen, recommends the injection of pure tincture of iodine after puncture and withdrawal of the fluid. It may also be employed with excellent effect in *hypertrophied tonsils* and *glandular tumors*. The tincture should be deeply injected into the part, and care must be taken not to throw the injection into a vessel. Prof. Richet † highly recommends the hypodermic injection of the tincture in cases of *malignant pustule*. Dentists apply equal parts of tincture of iodine and aconite to the gums to relieve *inflammation at the root of a tooth*. Iodine ranks also among the best of the disinfectants, being available from the ease of its application as well as its ready portability.

ADMINISTRATION.—Iodine is rarely exhibited alone, but usually in conjunction with potassium iodide (*q. v.*). To avoid gastric irritation, it is best given after a meal, particularly when amylaceous substances have been taken, as it forms with them iodized starch. Dose, gr. ¼–½, two or three times daily. *Compound solution of iodine* (*liquor iodi compositus*)—sometimes known as *Lugol's solution* (iodine 5 parts, potassium iodide 10 parts, distilled water 85 parts), is the usual preparation in which iodine (free) is administered internally, dose, ♏ ij–x, three times a day, in sweetened water and gradually increased. The *tincture* (*tinctura iodi*) (7 parts to alcohol 93 parts) is of a deep-brown color, and undergoes a gradual change when kept long; water precipitates

* *Med. Times*, April, 1888, p. 384.

† *Rev. des Sci. Méd.*, Avril 21ième, 1883.

the iodine from it, hence it is little employed internally; dose, gtt. x–xx, repeated and increased. *Topically*, the tincture is extensively applied to *erysipelatous* and *poisoned parts*, *chilblain* and *parasitic affections*, as *tinea circinata*, *versicolor*, and *capitis*. Stains of the tincture may be removed from the skin by aqua ammoniæ; from linen, by sodium hyposulphite in solution. The compound tincture (iodine ℥ss, potassium iodide ℥j, alcohol Oj is not official, but has the advantage over the tincture that it may be diluted with water without decomposition, dose, gtt. xv–xxx. *Iodine ointment* (*unguentum iodi*) (made with iodine 4 parts, potassium iodide 1 part, water 2 parts, and benzoinated lard 93 parts) is employed as a local application in *goitre*, *scrofulous tumefactions*, etc., and frequently as a substitute for the tincture. *Iodine baths* have been employed, with iodine and potassium iodide dissolved in water, in a *wooden* bath-tub, in the proportion of iodine gr. iij and potassium iodide gr. vj to a gallon of water. By this method the systemic effects of iodine are obtained. See APPENDIX for hypodermic solution.

POTASSII IODIDUM—POTASSIUM IODIDE.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This salt is prepared by treating an aqueous solution of potassa with iodine in slight excess. By this process a mixture of potassium iodide and potassium iodate is obtained, and the iodate is afterwards deoxidized and converted into iodide by heat and mixture with powdered charcoal. Potassium iodide (KI) occurs in semi-opaque, white or transparent anhydrous crystals, permanent in a dry air, rather deliquescent in a moist one, of a taste somewhat like that of common salt. It is wholly soluble in water and alcohol, and its aqueous solution dissolves iodine, forming *iodureted potassium iodide*. It is frequently adulterated with other salts.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With acids and acid salts, spt. nitrous ether, the soluble lead salts and the mercurials generally, silver nitrate and the alkaloids; with potassium chlorate, if a mineral acid be added, a poisonous potassium iodate is produced.

AIDS.—The mercurials.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The effects of potassium iodide are *analogous* to those of iodine, but less energetic. *Locally*, it acts as an irritant. *Internally:* Its taste is acrid, saline and disagreeable. When given by the stomach, on account of its ready diffusibility, it is soon taken up by the blood and can shortly be tasted in the saliva. In large doses it sometimes occasions nausea, vomiting, heat of stomach, and purging; but it may be given in larger doses, and for a longer

period, than iodine without causing gastro-enteric derangement. Pelikan in 1856 denied that the iodides of the alkalies irritate the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, and this has recently been affirmed by Dr. Smirnoff (*loc. cit.*). Under its prolonged use, the digestive function of the gastric juice fails, although the quantity secreted remains unaltered (A. Smirnoff*). It stimulates the secretions, particularly those from mucous membranes, and very often produces coryza. During a course of iodide treatment acneiform eruptions are likely to break out. Potassium iodide decidedly lessens the secretion of milk, and as it disturbs the functions of the glands the relative quantity of the different ingredients fluctuates. Iodine appears in the milk very soon after the first dose of the salt is taken, and disappears as soon as the drug is stopped. It is found in combination with the casein of the milk, but the amount present bears no constant relation to the amount of salt administered (Dr. Max Stumpf†). Upon the vascular system, Huchard‡ ascertained that after a dose the manometre registered a decided fall of blood-pressure, the quantity administered being 50 centigrams per kilo of body-weight, and the animal a rabbit. According to Trasbot potassium iodide produces a vascular dilatation, which leads to an abundant glandular secretion. Its constitutional effects are powerfully *alterative* and *resolvent*, as it increases the disintegration and elimination of albuminous compounds, thus causing wasting and emaciation when administered in health; but like iodine, it acts most readily on morbid products. It is eliminated by the mucous membranes generally, but chiefly by the kidneys acting as a diuretic and increasing the amount of water, urea, uric, phosphoric and sulphuric acids in the urine.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is employed in *goitre* and *scrofula;* and for the cure of *tertiary syphilis*, its action being of a specific nature, in which it is usually combined with some mercurial preparation; and in other chronic diseases, accompanied with *enlargements* or *exudations* of the *joints*. It is a most valuable anti-syphilitic remedy when the bones and fibrous tissues and true skin are affected, as in *caries*, *periostitis* and *rupia*. In all affections of syphilitic origin, nervous or otherwise, as *syphilitic neuralgia*, *amaurosis*, *keratitis*, or *paraplegia*, large doses of the salt give prompt relief, and in *gummata* of the brain and other parts they

---

* "Inaug. Dissertation," St. Petersburg, 1884.
† *Deutsches Arch. f. klin. Med.*, Jan., 1882.
‡ *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, 123, 1892, p. 105.

are of signal advantage. It has been given hypodermically when it disorders the digestion. In *chronic rheumatism, gonorrhœal rheumatism* and *gout*, particularly where the fibrous tissues are attacked, it is of great efficacy. It is highly recommended in the early stages of *cirrhosis of the liver* before contraction has taken place. As a diuretic in *serous effusions* it has been found useful. As a *galactafuge*, gr. xx–xxv, repeated twice or thrice, it is often efficacious. In spasmodic *asthma*, given between the attacks, it will often prevent their occurrence or increase the interval between them. As an eliminative antidote in *mercurialismus* and *colica pictonum* its action has been already noticed. It has been recommended in *hydrocephalus;* to promote absorption in the latter stage of *cerebro-spinal meningitis;* as an alterative in *locomotor ataxia*, if of a specific origin; and it has been found to exercise a beneficial influence in the treatment of *aneurism*. In deep-seated aneurism, large doses (gr. xx–l) are advised by Burney Yeo* who thinks these exert a favorable influence by diminishing cardiac action and lowering the general blood-pressure. Recently Huchard (*loc. cit.*) has called attention to the value of potassium iodide for the relief of the symptoms of *arterio-sclerosis*, with abnormally high vascular tension, atheroma, angina, and accentuated cardiac second sound. He begins with gr. vi–xviij, in milk daily, kept up many months, and intermitted with nitroglycerin. If the disease be confirmed larger amounts will be called for. Dr. H. W. Stelwagon† recommends it highly in *sub-acute* and *chronic eczema*, especially when arsenic has failed to exert a favorable influence on the disease, combined with suitable external treatment. He gives gr. ss increased to gr. v to a child in syrup of orange-peel and water, or to an adult, gr. v–x in Huxham's tincture or compound tincture of gentian.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–xv to ʒj or more (depending on the idiosyncrasy of the patient), three times a day, in aqueous solution, disguised with the compound syrup of sarsaparilla, aromatic elixir, or syrup of orange, but very much larger doses may be required in *tertiary syphilis*. Mr. Jonathan Hutchinson‡ recommends beginning with a small dose (gr. ij–iij) at first, increased by the addition of gr. ij per week, if the cure be not progressing rapidly. He finds a combination of ammonium, sodium and potassium iodides often answers better than the potassium salt alone, and that free ammonia or sal

* *Lancet*, Feb., 1886.

† *Med. News*, April 2d, 1885.

‡ "On Syphilis," 1887.

volatile increases the efficiency of any of the iodides. It may be given as follows: ℞ Potasii iodidi, ʒi; aquæ, q. s. ad fʒi. M. S.—Makes a saturated solution; 1 drop contains about gr. i of K I. For late lesions in *congenital syphilis*, Gilbert's syrup is used: ℞ Potassii iodidi, ʒ½; biniodide of mercury, gr. i; aquæ, fʒij. M. S.—For a child of 3, gtt. v–x, t. d. An *ointment* (*unguentum potassii iodidi*) (potassium iodide, 12 parts, sodium hyposulphite 1 part, benzoinated lard 77 parts, boiling water 10 parts) is employed for the same purpose as iodine ointment, and does not discolor the skin; it is, however, of feebler efficacy. It is said that when administered in milk, not only is the unpleasant taste somewhat disguised, but the salt is less apt to disagree with the stomach. For hypodermic solution of, see APPENDIX.

Ammonii Iodidum (*Ammonium Iodide*) (NH_4I).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is made by the double decomposition of potassium iodide and ammonium sulphate in hot aqueo-alcoholic solution. It occurs as a white, granular, very deliquescent salt, becoming yellowish-brown by exposure, but when deeply colored, the U. S. P. directs that "it should not be dispensed." It is very soluble in water and alcohol, of a taste like that of potassium iodide, but a little sharper.

MEDICINAL USES.—It *has* been similarly used as the potassium salt. It is useful in *chronic bronchitis*, *capillary bronchitis*, and in *pneumonia* to promote the absorption of the exudation and to prevent caseous degeneration. Dose, gr. v–xv.

Sodii Iodidum (*Sodium Iodide*) (NaI) may be made by the double decomposition of ferrous iodide and sodium carbonate. It is a soluble, white, crystalline salt, used to fulfill the same indications as potassium iodide, than which it is said to be better borne.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose is gr. v–xv to ʒi, given in the same way as K I.

Strontii Iodidum (*Strontium Iodide*) (SrI_2+6H_2O) occurs in colorless hexagonal plates, odorless and of a bitter saline taste, entirely soluble in water. It contains 56½ per cent. of iodine. Its *effects* and *uses* are similar to K I, and it is said to be less irritating and depressing. Dose the same.

MEDICINAL USES.—Iodine is *employed* in medicine in various chemical combinations. The *iron, lead and mercurial iodides* have been noticed. *Zinc iodide* (see p. 201) is employed as a tonic and astringent. *Sulphur iodide* (*sulphuris iodidum*) is prepared by heating together iodine 4 parts, and washed sulphur, 1 part; it is a grayish-

black solid substance, of a radiated crystalline appearance, having the smell and taste of iodine, decomposed upon exposure to the air and by boiling water and alcohol, insoluble in water, but soluble in 60 parts of glycerin; it is used *internally* in *scrofulous* and *cutaneous affections*, in doses of gr. ½–j, and *topically* in *tinea capitis*, *lupus*, *lepra*, *acne*, etc., in the form of ointment (gr. xxx to lard ℥j).

Syrupus Acidi Hydriodici (*Syrup of Hydriodic Acid*) is a syrupy liquid containing about 10 per cent. by weight of hydriodic acid (HI). Its *effects* and *uses* are similar to those of the iodides and iodine; dose, f℥i–j, diluted.

OLEUM MORRHUÆ—COD-LIVER OIL.

DESCRIPTION AND SOURCE.—This is a FIXED OIL obtained from the LIVER of Gadus Morrhua, the *common cod* (*Class* Pisces; *Ord.* Teleostia, *Fam.* Gadida)—a well known fish of the northern Atlantic—and also from the livers of several other species of Gadus.

PREPARATION AND VARIETIES.—It is prepared by subjecting the livers to heat, either in boilers with water or by means of steam externally applied, and afterward draining off the liquid portion, from which the oil separates on standing. It is said to be sometimes procured also by expression. Three varieties are known, the *white* or *pale-yellow*, the *brownish-yellow*, and the *dark-brown*. They differ chiefly in the mode of preparation—the *pale* being prepared from fresh livers, the *dark brown* from those which are collected at sea and have undergone putrefactive decomposition, and the *brownish-yellow* from those in which putrefaction has only partially commenced. The pale oil is the purest; the dark oil is the most offensive to the taste and smell, and the least acceptable to the stomach.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Cod-liver oil is of the consistence of lamp-oil, and has a peculiar odor, resembling that of shoe leather—which is usually prepared in the United States with this oil—and a fishy-acrid taste. These sensible properties are probably the best tests of the oil, and it should be rejected if the smell and taste of shoe-leather are wanting, or if those of lamp-oil or fish-oil are very perceptible. The sp. gr. of the best oil is about 0.920–0.925. The oil undergoes a gradual change from exposure to the air, and should, therefore, be kept in full and well-stoppered bottles. It is insoluble in glycerin and water, somewhat so in alcohol, readily soluble in ether and chloroform. It contains a great variety of *chemical constituents*, the most important of which are *fatty acids*, several *biliary principles*, a peculiar brown substance called *gaduin* (which is not, however, sup-

posed to be the *active* ingredient), *iodine*, *chlorine*, and traces of *bromine*.

Dr. Joseph Lefage,* assisted by Dr. Chapoteaut, obtained a product from the oil which they named *morrhuol*, and which represents the active principles of cod-liver oil. Morrhuol is acrid, bitter, very aromatic and partly crystalline at ordinary temperatures. It contains considerable quantities of iodine, bromine and phosphorus. The oil after its removal is tasteless and odorless.

TESTS.—Cod-liver oil may be distinguished from other oils by the agency of sulphuric acid, a drop of which, when added to fresh cod-liver oil, on a porcelain plate, causes a centrifugal movement in the oil, and gives rise to a fine violet color, soon passing into yellowish or brownish-red. This reaction is attributable, however, to the bile contained in the oil. By reaction with ammonia, in distillation, the peculiar volatile principle *trimethylamine* (the odorous principle of pickled herring) is developed.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The taste of cod-liver oil is fishy and disagreeable. Like all fats, it is appropriated not in the stomach, but in the small intestine where it is emulsified by the pancreatic juice and bile forming the molecular base of the chyle. Being colloidal and therefore not in a state to osmose easily, its passage through the intestinal walls into the portal blood is facilitated by the bile. Its prolonged use, in doses which allow it to be retained by the digestive tube, produce very marked beneficial effects in a wide range of chronic diseases dependent on a vitiated condition of the functions of digestion, assimilation and nutrition. Its *modus medendi* is not well understood, some therapeutists believing it to act merely as a nutritive agent, valuable from the readiness with which it is assimilated; others attributing its curative powers to an alterative action from the iodine and bromine or other principles which it contains. Its effects are, however, probably due merely to its nutrient action, in supplying a sufficiency of molecular base for interstitial growth. The biliary principles which it contains promote its absorption and appropriation by the system. The most striking feature of its action on the economy is *increase of weight;* and usually, where it fails to increase the weight, it is of little service. It is believed, also, to diminish the formation of uric acid in the system, and hence may be useful in gout. In *large*

---

* *Der Fortschritt*, Feb. 20th, 1886, from *Le Bull. de Thérap.*, and *Le Bull. Com.*

doses, cod-liver oil produces nausea and diarrhœa, and these effects occasionally follow the use of medicinal doses.

MEDICINAL USES.—Cod-liver oil has long been known as a remedy in *rheumatic diseases;* and within the last forty years it has come into extensive use as an alterative and nutrient in *tuberculous* and *scrofulous affections*, and in various *cachexiæ* as *rickets*. In the treatment of *phthisis pulmonalis* it is now looked upon, in Great Britain and the United States, as equal to or superior to any other agent, and as possessing an undoubted power of arresting the progress of both the general and the local symptoms of the disease. Although efficacious in all the stages of phthisis, its value is most conspicuous early in the disease, especially before the formation of true tubercles.

Over the different forms of *scrofula* it exercises also a very decided control—particularly *adenitis, ulcers, affections of the joints, rickets, ophthalmia* and *keratitis*. In the various cutaneous affections, *tertiary syphilis, chronic rheumatism, rheumatic arthritis*, and *gout*, and the entire circle of chronic disorders in which there is a tendency to *marasmus*, and where the nutrition is defective, as in *hemiplegia, emphysema*, and *asthenia*, cod-liver oil is employed with benefit. Its good effects are most conspicuous in proportion to the youth of the patient.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose f℥ss two or three times a day, one hour after each meal; though, if unacceptable to the stomach, it is best to begin with f℥j doses. The addition of a little ether (gtt. xij–xx to f℥j of oil) promotes its digestion. It must be persevered with for a long time before its good effects appear. It may be given in emulsion: ℞ Ol. ricini, f℥viij; pul. acaciæ, ℥ij; ol. amygdalæ amaræ, gtt. viij; aquæ, q. s. Oi. M. S. Ft. emulsio; contains 50 per cent. of oil. Capsules of cod-liver oil, ♏ 45 to f℥ij may be had; and it is often combined with extract of malt. The union of the oil with lime-water, just enough to form a soap, often renders it acceptable to delicate stomachs, and it may be flavored with oil of bitter almond. If it produce diarrhœa, astringents should be administered with it, or the dose should be decreased, or the oil stopped. It is used as a *clyster* in cases of *ascarides* and *lumbricoides;* and *topically*, as a lubricant in *cutaneous affections*, and in *opacity of the cornea*.

Phosphorated cod-liver oil is made by the direct addition of phosphorated oil (see p. 179) to the amount of cod-liver oil required to furnish the desired strength of phosphorus.

ARSENII PRÆPARATA—PREPARATIONS OF ARSENIC.

llic arsenic is inert, though when swallowed it may prove y poisonous by becoming oxidized and converted into acid. It is not used in medicine.

lum Arsenosum (*Arsenous Acid*) (As_2O_3), sometimes called *senic*, *arsenic oxide* or *arsenic*.

EPARATION, SOURCE AND PROPERTIES.—It is obtained principally ondary product in the roasting of cobalt ores (the cobalt arsen- Saxony and Bohemia. It is afterward purified by sublimation, en recently prepared, occurs in glassy, colorless, transparent of a vitreous fracture, which gradually become white and e, progressively from the surface inward. It is kept sometimes shops in the form of a fine white powder; but in this state it is to adulteration with chalk or calcium sulphate, and it should, ore, be always purchased in masses. It is entirely volatilized by at a temperature not exceeding 424.4° F.; has no smell and or no taste; is soluble in water, and also in alcohol and oils. water dissolves from $\frac{1}{1000}$th to $\frac{1}{800}$th part of its weight of arsenous or about gr. ss–j to f℥j. By prolonged boiling with water $\frac{1}{40}$th will be dissolved and retained in solution, or about gr. xij to f℥j.*

TESTS.—Owing to the frequent use of arsenous acid as a poison, nowledge of the means of detecting its presence is of great impor- ce. In the *solid* state it may be recognized in the first place by its *atility* (heated over a spirit-lamp, it passes off as a white, inodorous por, and is deposited on a cool surface as an amorphous powder or octahedral crystals): secondly, when thrown on burning charcoal is deoxidized, and gives out the *garlicky odor* of metallic arsenic her substances give off a similar odor); and thirdly, if heated in a ss-tube with charcoal or black flux, it sublimes and condenses in form of a brilliant steel-gray ring or mirror, soluble in sodium or cium hypochlorite. In *aqueous solution* arsenous acid may be ected by the following reagents: *sulphuretted hydrogen* or *ammonium phide* produces a *lemon* or *sulphur-yellow* arsenic trisulphide, which y be distinguished from the antimonial and stannic sulphides by ng soluble in a solution of ammonium carbonate and insoluble in uted hydrochloric acid; the addition first of *ammonia* and then of

* "Med. Jurisprudence and Toxicology," 1884, p. 239, Reese; also Taylor's "Med. sprudence," 7th Am. ed., p. 140.

silver nitrate produces a *canary-yellow* silver arsenite; and the addition of *ammonia* and then of *cupric sulphate* produces an *apple* or *grass-green* cupric arsenite; gr. 100 boiled with diluted hydrochloric acid, and then treated with sulphuretted hydrogen, yield a deposit of arsenic trisulphide weighing gr. 124. The arsenic trisulphide may be *reduced* and made to yield metallic arsenic, if heated with soda flux or potash flux.

A very delicate test for arsenous acid in solution is that of *nascent hydrogen* termed *Marsh's test.* When the acid is submitted to the action of nascent hydrogen (evolved by the action of diluted sulphuric acid on pure zinc), it is deoxidized, and unites with the hydrogen to form arseniuretted hydrogen gas. This gas has a garlicky odor, and is recognized by its burning with a bluish-white flame which deposits on a plate of cold glass or porcelain, held over the jet, a lustrous steel-gray or brownish black spot or mirror of metallic arsenic, surrounded by a faint white ring of arsenous acid; the metallic spot deposited is distinguishable from antimony, obtained by a similar process, by the addition of a drop or two of fuming nitric acid, with heat, which dissolves both metals, the solutions yielding on evaporation white residues, but the arsenical residue, touched with a drop of strong solution of silver nitrate, assumes a brick-red color, while the antimonial residue remains unchanged; and also the arsenic can be dissolved by a solution of sodium or calcium hypochlorite, which does not affect antimony.

Another test is that of *Reinsch*, which consists in boiling a solution of the acid with hydrochloric acid and copper-foil or wire, when the latter acquires a steel-gray coating of metallic arsenic, passing, as it increases, into black. Other metals, as mercury and antimony, are deposited on copper under similar treatment, so that additional tests will have to be made to prove their absence.

The *Berzelius-Marsh* test consists in the decomposition of arseniuretted hydrogen gas in the reduction tube (of a Marsh-apparatus) by heat, with the production of a metallic deposit before the flame is reached. It is now considered to be the most delicate of all the tests.

When arsenous acid is dissolved with liquid organic substances, it should first be separated from insoluble matters by filtration, and the metallic arsenic may be then obtained by *Reinsch's process*, and the liquid or subliming tests afterward applied. If the poison be mixed with *solid organic substances*, they should be cut up and boiled with water acidulated with hydrochloric acid, and the solution afterward filtered and again boiled, etc.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With the salts of silver, copper, ammonia, lime-water, iron and the vegetable astringents.

AIDS.—Quinine, iron, nux vomica.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Arsenous acid acts *locally* as an escharotic by destroying the vitality of the parts to which it is applied. It exerts a feeble, slow destructive action on spores, and has weak anti-putrefactive powers. In *medicinal* doses it stimulates the digestive and nutritive functions, as is shown by the well-known results of arsenic-eating among the peasantry of Austria. Ringer and Murrell's* experiments upon frogs show that arsenic is poisonous to all nitrogenous tissues, but that it takes some time for it to destroy the conductivity of the motor-nerves and the muscular irritability. Their experiments differ from those of Sklarek † in respect to sensation and reflex action, for they found that the afferent nerves retained their conductive power, while Sklarek states that sensation and reflex action are abolished in ten minutes. The paralysis finally produced by arsenic is centric, with which statement all observers agree.

The physiological effects of arsenic are not, at first, very obvious. It is almost tasteless. When continued for some time, it usually produces more or less heat and dryness of the throat and stomach, with nausea, increased secretion from the bowels and kidneys, irritation of the conjunctival and nasal mucous membranes, and a peculiar swelling of the face termed *œdema arsenicalis;* after the latter symptom appears, the medicine should be suspended. No matter how administered, or by what channel it enters the system, arsenic shows a marked selective affinity for the gastro-intestinal and mucous tracts. The absorption ‡ of arsenous acid into the system, after its administration, is shown by its presence in the blood, viscera, bile, urine, sweat, the buccal, bronchial and intestinal mucous membranes, and after the ingestion of large doses, a considerable amount is found in the liver (Lolliot)§. According to Rabuteau,‖ arsenic diminishes the excretion of urea, but other observers have not confirmed this statement.

Recently arsenic has been found to be deposited in the nervous system: thus, if in fresh muscle 1 part is found, the proportion in

---

* *Journ. of Physiol.*, 1878–9, p. 213.

† *Arch. für Anat. u. Physiol.*, 1866, p. 481.

‡ *Arch. Gèn. de Méd.*, t. IV, 6ième ser., p. 173; Bergeon et Lemaitre.

§ *Bull. Gèn de Thèrap.*, LXXV, p. 358.

‖ *Gaz. Hebdom.*, V, p. 705.

liver is 10.8; in brain, 36.5; in the spinal cord, 37.3 (Scolosuboff*). Injected into the blood in mammals it causes an enormous sinking of the blood-pressure with slowing of the pulse rate (Unterberger†).

Small doses of arsenic increase the cardiac action and the activity of the capillary circulation; large doses cause palpitation, a small, quick and irregular pulse, with flushed face and cold extremities; poisonous doses depress the circulation and (in the lower animals) paralyze the heart in diastole. Arsenic, if too long continued or given in an excessive dose, decreases the number of red globules in the blood, decomposes the hæmoglobin and renders it less coagulable (Brodie, quoted by Phillips). Small doses stimulate, while larger doses depress, both the respiratory centre and the pulmonary end-organs of the pneumogastric. At first the urine is increased, but if the drug be continued it is diminished, and may be bloody or albuminous (Kossel‡). In *too long-continued* or *too large medicinal doses*, arsenous acid sometimes produces a kind of chronic poisoning, characterized by disorders of the digestive apparatus, conjunctivitis, œdema of the face, but more especially of the eyelids, salivation, a cutaneous eruption, pigmentation,§ loss of the hair and nails, paralysis, convulsions, and, if its use be persevered in, coma and delirium may result, terminating in death. A temporary bronzing of the skin has been noticed in some cases.

It is rapidly eliminated by the urine, and also by the bile, and even the skin, tears and saliva. The milk of nursing women to whom it has been administered also contains arsenic (Brouardel, Pouchet). After it has ceased to appear in the excretions the administration of potassium iodide will cause it to reappear, showing that a part of it remains deposited in the tissues.

Toxicology.—In *excessive doses* arsenous acid is a violent poison, usually destroying life by gastro-enteritis, in from one to two or three days. Three fatal cases of arsenical poisoning have, however, been recently reported, in which no gastro-intestinal inflammation was found (J. Stewart‖). When very large quantities are taken, it sometimes acts on the cerebro-spinal system, producing death by narcotism in a few hours. Occasionally both gastro enteric and cerebro-spinal symptoms occur. Pain and diarrhœa are not infrequently absent, as in the cases re-

* "Comptes Rendus des Sciences," II, 6iéme ser., p. 304.
† *Arch. für. exper. Pathol. u. Pharmakol.*, II., p. 89.
‡ *Arch. für. exper. Pathol. u. Pharmak.*, 1878–9, p. 213.
§ *N. Y. Med. Record*, April 12, 1890, Wehlau.
‖ *Med. News*, March 17, 1888, p. 304.

ported by Taylor (*loc. cit.*). Poisoning by arsenic is common with such preparations as Rough on Rats and Paris Green, which are used to kill insects and vermin, and which can be obtained without difficulty.

Two grains of arsenous acid have proved fatal, though much larger amounts have been taken with impunity, as in the case of a woman* who swallowed ℥ij, and who recovered after being vomited with tartarized antimony. Very large quantities often cause emesis, which removes the poison from the stomach. M. Brouardel† records a case of death of a nursing infant, following symptoms of arsenical poisoning in its wet nurse, who, however, recovered. He considers it dangerous to administer arsenic to wet nurses, as the lacteal secretion is active in eliminating it. Topical applications of arsenic are toxic.

Dissections in cases of poisoning from arsenic reveal redness (sometimes accompanied with extravasations of blood), ulceration, softening, effusion of lymph, and even gangrene in the alimentary canal. Congestions of the broncho-pulmonary mucous membrane and of the lungs themselves are often observed, and acute fatty degeneration of the liver, spleen, kidneys, etc., is often seen, even when the poisoning has existed for a few hours only. The blood is often fluid and dark-colored. It has been shown experimentally that arsenic in solution injected into the mouth, rectum or vagina after death will diffuse itself through the body and may be found in the liver, lungs, kidneys and even in the brain—a point of great importance in legal medicine.‡

ANTIDOTES AND TREATMENT IN CASES OF POISONING.—The evacuation of the contents of the stomach by emetics or by the stomach-pump, if seen very soon after swallowing the poison, should be the first object in these cases. Demulcent drinks are to be also freely given. The FERRIC HYDRATE (*Ferri Oxidum Hydratum*) should be administered, as soon as it can be procured, in the state of *pulp or magma*. It is prepared by the action of an alkaline solution on a ferric salt. Ammonia water is directed by the U. S. P. to be added to the *solution of ferric iron* (see *ferric hydrate*). The ferric hydrate is a soft, moist, reddish-brown magma, which acts as an *antidote* to arsenous acid by forming with it an insoluble, inert ferrous arseniate (Fe_2AsO_4). The dose is about twelve times the supposed amount of poison taken, and it should be given in the *fresh* and *pulpy* state, as it gradually loses its antidotal virtues when kept. The FERRIC HYDRATE WITH MAGNESIA

* *Guy's Hosp. Rep.*, 1851, p. 203; Taylor.

† "Société de Méd. Légale," 1885.

‡ *Journ. Amer. Med. Associat.*, Aug. 4th, 1883.

(*Ferri Oxidum Hydratum cum Magnesia*) is also directed to be kept in the shops as an antidote to arsenic. It should be administered in the same manner as ferric hydrate, and possesses the advantage of a tendency to act on the bowels.

Dialyzed Iron is also an antidote to arsenic in the stomach. To insure its conversion into ferric hydrate, its ingestion should be followed by the administration of a tablespoonful of sodium chloride. *Light magnesia* (which has not been too strongly calcined) and freshly-precipitated *gelatinous magnesia* may be also used as antidotes. The after-treatment consists in the use of demulcents, opiates, cathartics, and, if necessary, stimulants.

MEDICINAL USES.—Arsenous acid is a very valuable alterative remedy, but it must be exhibited with caution. It is employed with the greatest success in the treatment of chronic *malarial affections*, as *dumb-ague*, especially such cases as have resisted the use of quinine, or have frequently reappeared. For this purpose it should be given in the dose of gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{12}$ in pill thrice daily, after meals, and the quantity gradually pushed until some evidence of its effects is obtained. When the point of toleration is reached, the size of the dose can be regulated so that the medicine may be safely taken for a considerable period.

In *chronic cutaneous affections*, particularly the scaly diseases, *lepra*, *squamous eczema*, *psoriasis* and *phthiriasis*, it is highly useful, but it should not be given while any *acute inflammatory* symptoms are present, or where there is much itching, burning, or heat of skin, as under these circumstances it is apt to increase the affection. *Pemphigus* is often benefited and sometimes cured by the judicious administration of the arsenical preparations, as are also certain cases of *acne*, especially when occurring on the face and characterized by numerous, finely papular lesions. A course of arsenic, too, is indicated in the *herpes* that attacks the oral cavity in the form of cankers. It is also frequently beneficial in *chronic eczema*, *boils*, and *lichen*. As arsenic exerts its influence on the rete mucosum particularly, it is more efficacious when the superficial layers of the skin only are involved.

It is prescribed also in *certain affections of the nervous system*, *chorea* in particular, over which it exercises a marked control in the form of Fowler's solution beginning with ♏v, t. d., and increasing by ♏j daily till ♏xv are reached, and suspending it for a few days when physiological effects manifest themselves. When these have subsided the dose where left off should be gone on with again. In *neuralgia* it is often of great value, especially when combined with iron and

quinine; in *angina pectoris* during the attack, Fowler's solution, ♏v–x, after meals, t. d., is often serviceable; in *locomotor ataxia* in full doses it is said to do good; in *chronic rheumatism, rheumatic arthritis;* in *irritable dyspepsia, gastric ulcer, chronic diarrhœa, bronchitis, phthisis* (where there is not much hectic, nor rapid disintegration of tissue), and, as a *tonic* generally, especially when *anæmia* is present, it is often combined with iron and quinine: ℞ Acidi arsenosi, gr. j; quininæ sulphatis, gr. xxiv; ferri sulphatis exsiccati, gr. xij; oleo-resinæ capsici, gr. iv. M.—Et ft. pil. xxiv. Sig.—One pill may be taken immediately after meals three times a day. In *pernicious anæmia*, arsenic is the only remedy worthy the name, and Osler * reports two recoveries under its employment.

As a *topical application*, arsenous acid has been applied to *indolent sinuses, lupus, onychia maligna*, etc., either pure or mixed with several parts of sulphur; when thus used, it should be applied freely, as a large amount is more likely to render absorption impossible, by the rapid destruction of the tissues which it causes. A minute crystal of arsenic moistened with creasote on cotton will deaden the pain in the cavity of a *carious tooth.* It is an ingredient of various empirical compounds employed in the treatment of *cancer.*

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{12}$, in granules, to be reduced when conjunctivitis appears, and suspended after the establishment of the *œdema arsenicalis;* and, after being taken a fortnight, it should always be intermitted for a day or two. It is less apt to occasion gastric irritability when given immediately after a meal. The usual and safer form of exhibiting this remedy is that of solution with potash.

Liquor Potassii Arsenitis (*Solution of Potassium Arsenite*), or *Fowler's Solution.*

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is prepared by boiling 1 part of arsenous acid and 2 parts of potassium bicarbonate in 10 parts of distilled water, and when dissolved, adding 3 parts of compound tincture of lavender, and water enough to make the solution weigh 100 parts; allow the solution to stand for eight days and then filter. It is a transparent liquid, of an alkaline reaction, and has the color, taste and smell of spirit of lavender.

INCOMPATIBLES.—It is decomposed by the reagents which act upon arsenic, and is incompatible with infusions and decoctions of cinchona, and the neutral salts of quinina and morphia.

---

* Practice of Medicine, p. 695.

MEDICINAL USES.—Its *effects and uses* are analogous to those of arsenous acid, though some practitioners have denied their therapeutic identity. The *treatment in acute poisoning* is the same as that for arsenous acid.

Fowler's solution is administered *internally* in the same diseases in which arsenous acid is given. When arsenic is to be prescribed for a long time, the acid itself should be selected, but when used for a short period, or to produce a constitutional impression rapidly, the more soluble arsenical preparations are preferred (Fowler's solution, sodium arsenate, or its solution, etc.). The solution of potassium arsenite is the most available form of arsenic for administration in the various forms of *chronic skin-diseases* which have already been alluded to, and may be advantageously combined with the bitter wine of iron, which will often prevent the gastro-intestinal derangement which is otherwise likely to ensue. The average dose in these cases is ♏ij–iv, t. d., prescribed with food or directly afterward, always carefully watching and guarding against the supervention of toxic symptoms.

It is a good tonic, also, in *anæmia*, and in *chlorosis* especially, when the subject is a young girl just arriving at the age of puberty, where iron disorders the digestion, or where the early stage of tuberculosis is suspected. It is well to administer it for a week or more continuously, and to alternate with a less soluble form of arsenic.

In *irritative dyspepsia*, ♏j–ij well diluted, before meals, is of great value. In *gastric ulcer** the same treatment is recommended, combined with a milk diet and regulation of the bowels. It appears to lessen the amount of sugar in the urine in *diabetes mellitus*. A course of Fowler's Solution in such chronic affections as *spinal sclerosis*, *hypochondriasis*, *Hodgkin's disease*, *leukæmia* and *melancholia*, when other means have failed or as an adjuvant to them, may prove beneficial. As a tonic it is well combined with syrup of calcium lactophosphate. For hypodermic solution of, see APPENDIX.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ♏j–x, t. d., administered in aqueous solution, after meals. Each fluid-drachm contains of arsenous acid gr. $\frac{1}{10}$. It may be prescribed with tonics as tincture of nux vomica.

Sodii Arsenas (*Sodium Arsenate*) ($Na_2HAsO_4+7H_2O$).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is made by melting together arsenous acid, sodium nitrate and sodium carbonate, then dissolving the fused salt in boiling water, and afterward crystallizing. In this

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, 1884, p. 1203, Strahan.

process the arsenous acid is oxidized into arsenic acid by the nitric acid of the sodium nitrate, and then combines with the soda of both salts to form colorless, transparent, prismatic crystals, slightly efflorescent, very soluble in water, of a somewhat saline, slightly acrimonious taste.

MEDICINAL USES.—This salt is employed to fulfill the therapeutic indications of the other arsenical preparations, and has the advantage of a somewhat milder local action.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, in granules. It is prescribed sometimes *topically* in the form of baths, in *chronic arthritic rheumatism* and *gout*, ʒss–iij in each bath. It is generally used *internally* in the form of—

Liquor Sodii Arsenatis (*Solution of Sodium Arsenate*), made by dissolving 1 part of sodium arsenate (rendered anhydrous at a heat not exceeding 300°) in 99 parts of distilled water; dose, gtt. x–xx, mixed with water. Cigarettes made of paper saturated with a solution, two or three times the official strength, are smoked in *asthma*.

Liquor Acidi Arsenosi (*Solution of Arsenous Acid*) (formerly called *solution of arsenic chloride*) is made by boiling 1 part of arsenous acid with 5 parts of diluted hydrochloric acid and 25 parts of distilled water, until the acid is dissolved, and adding to the solution, when cold, water enough to make it weigh 100 parts. Dose, the same as that of Fowler's Solution (q. v.), than which it is thought to be less apt to disturb the stomach.

Arseni Iodidum (*Arsenic Iodide*) (AsI_3), made by rubbing 5 parts of iodine and 1 part of arsenic together, is an orange-red crystalline, volatilizable solid, wholly soluble in water, and has been used both *internally* and *topically* in skin-diseases. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$, t. d., in pill or disguised in water; for *external* use, gr. iij to lard ʒj.

Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi (*Solution of Arsenic and Mercuric Iodide*).—This solution, known as *Donovan's Solution*, is prepared by dissolving 1 part of arsenic iodide and mercuric iodide, each, in enough distilled water to make the solution weigh 100 parts. It is merely an aqueous solution of the two iodides (AsI_3 and HgI_2). It has a pale-yellow color and a slightly styptic taste.

INCOMPATIBLES.—It is incompatible with the salts of the alkaloids and the alkalies.

EFFECTS AND USES.—This is a valuable alterative preparation in the various forms of papular and scaly cutaneous affections, as *psoriasis* and *phthiriasis*, and in obstinate *syphilis*. It was introduced by Mr.

Donovan, of Dublin, in 1839, and has been a good deal employed in the United States.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gtt. v to xx or more, t. d., given disguised in water.

CALCII PHOSPHAS PRÆCIPITATUS—PRECIPITATED CALCIUM PHOSPHATE.

PREPARATION.—This salt is made by reacting upon bone-ash with hydrochloric acid, which dissolves the calcium phosphate in the bones, and gives it up again on the addition of water of ammonia. It is a white, inodorous, tasteless, insoluble powder, sometimes called the *bone phosphate of calcium* ($Ca_3(PO_4)_2$.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is a valuable medicine, not only in diseases of deficient ossification, as *ununited fractures, caries of the bones, rickets*, etc., but in all conditions of defective cell-growth and malnutrition, from its undoubted influence in promoting natural cell-growth and nutrition. Thus it is employed (often in connection with other phosphates, as those of iron, sodium and potassium) in *scrofula, phthisis, anæmia, diarrhœa, chronic bronchitis, abscesses, prolonged suppurations*, and wasting diseases of every kind. On account of its insolubility it is apt to form intestinal concretions.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–x, given dusted into a little milk. A better (because more soluble) preparation is the *syrup of calcium lactophosphate* (*syrupus calcii lactophosphatis*), containing lactic acid, calcium phosphate, orange-flower water, sugar, hydrochloric acid, ammonia water and water. An emulsion containing 50 per cent. of cod-liver oil with syrup of the lacto-phosphate is an excellent preparation. Dose, f℥j–iv.

CALCII HYPOPHOSPHIS—CALCIUM HYPOPHOSPHITE.
THE HYPOPHOSPHITES AND THEIR PREPARATIONS.

PREPARATION.—This salt is prepared by boiling phosphorus in a mixture of calcium hydrate in water; phosphoretted hydrogen escapes, and calcium hypophosphite is formed in the liquid, from which the undissolved and residuary lime is separated by filtration, and the hypophosphite $Ca(PH_2O_2)_2$ afterward crystallized out in the form of white, pearly crystals, of a nauseous, bitter taste, soluble in six parts of water, and insoluble in strong alcohol.

INCOMPATIBLES.—All the soluble phosphates and carbonates produce precipitates with calcium hypophosphite. The potassium and sodium hypophosphites are incompatible with the soluble salts of

mercury and silver. Potassium chlorate is a dangerous combination with the hypophosphites.

Potassii Hypophosphis (*Potassium Hypophosphite*) (KPH_2O_2) is prepared by mixing solutions of calcium hypophosphite and potassium carbonate. It occurs in white, opaque, confused crystalline masses, having a disagreeable, bitter taste, very deliquescent and very soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether.

Sodii Hypophosphis (*Sodium Hypophosphite*) ($NaPH_2O_2+H_2O$) is prepared by mixing solutions of calcium hypophosphite and crystallized sodium carbonate, and crystallizes in white tables of a pearly lustre, very deliquescent (but less so than potassium hypophosphite), very soluble in water and alcohol, and insoluble in ether.

MEDICINAL USES.—*The hypophosphites* have been introduced in the treatment of *phthisis* under an impression that they prove useful by furnishing phosphorus to the tissues. They more probably act by stimulating cell-growth and nutrition, and may be given to fulfill the same indications as the precipitated calcium phosphate.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x–xxx, t. d.: Often prescribed with cod-liver oil. The calcium hypophosphite is the most eligible salt, but they are often prescribed together in the form of—

Syrupus Hypophosphitum (*Syrup of Hypophosphites*) consisting of calcium hypophosphite 45 parts, sodium and potassium hypophosphites each 15 parts, spirit of lemon 5 parts, of sugar 500 parts; the whole dissolved in water 1000 parts. It is a good preparation to fulfill the indications of the hypophosphites.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, f℥j–ij.

Syrupus Hypophosphitum cum Ferro (*Syrup of Hypophosphites with Iron*) contains ferrous lactate 1 part, potassium citrate 1 part, dissolved in syrup of hypophosphites, q. s. ad 100 parts. It is used for the same purposes and in the same doses as the last preparation. *Ferric hypophosphite* has been noticed with *chalybeates* (see index).

CALCII CHLORIDUM—CALCIUM CHLORIDE.

PREPARATION.—This salt ($CaCl_2$) is prepared by neutralizing hydrochloric acid with chalk or white marble, and adding a little chlorinated lime and slaked lime. It is a colorless, translucent salt, very deliquescent, readily soluble in both water and alcohol. It should not be confounded with chlorinated lime, which is also sometimes called "chloride of calcium," or chloride of lime.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Dilute H_2SO_4, ammonium carbonate, sodium phosphate and argentic solutions.

MEDICINAL USES.—This is a powerful germicide, a solution of 1 to 2000 destroying the cholera spirillium and typhoid bacillus in 2 hours (Bolton). It *resembles* the calcium preparations generally in its *effects*, and is an efficient remedy in all *scrofulous* affections of children, as glandular enlargements, accompanied by colliquative diarrhœa, a coated tongue and fetid breath (Coghill*). Milk is a good vehicle in which to give it. It is also given with benefit in wasting diseases generally and in *phthisis*. A ½ to 1 per cent. solution will disinfect the stools of typhoid fever and cholera.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–xx.; rarely used. Being deliquescent, it should be kept in well-stoppered vials.

POTASSII CHLORAS—POTASSIUM CHLORATE.

PREPARATION, PROPERTIES AND TESTS.—This salt is prepared by various processes: a good one is by reaction upon solution of caustic potassa, mixed with lime, with a stream of chlorine; the chlorine is converted into chloric acid by oxygen from the lime, and the acid combines with the potassium to form potassium chlorate ($KClO_3$). It is a white, anhydrous salt, crystallizing in rhomboidal plates of a pearly lustre, and is inodorous, and of a saline taste. It is but little changed by exposure to the air; it is soluble in 16 parts of cold water or 2 parts of boiling water. It is said to be soluble in all the animal fluids without decomposing them or undergoing change itself. *Tests*—When a few drops of H_2SO_4 are added to $KClO_3$, an explosive gas resembling chlorine is evolved. Potassium chlorate heated in a test tube yields oxygen.

INCOMPATIBLES.—It should not be prescribed in powder with the metallic sulphides, sulphur, glycerin, the hypophosphites, the vegetable powders, as tannin and catechu, as when triturated with these substances, or even mixed with cork or sugar, it parts with some of its oxygen to form explosive compounds.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, it is detergent. In its effects potassium chlorate resembles the other potassium salts (see p. 253), especially the nitrate. Its taste is cool and saline. Introduced by the stomach, it is rapidly absorbed unaltered (Isambert†). When taken

* *The Practitioner*, XIX, p. 247.

† "Études clin., physiol., et chim. sur l'emp. thérap. du chlorate de potassa." 1856, Paris.

internally for some time, it gives a bright, arterial tinge to the venous blood, and reduces the volume and frequency of the pulse. It does not diminish the excretion of the urea, but largely increases the secretion of urine, by which it rapidly passes out of the system unchanged, as well as by the saliva (Rabuteau*). Attention has been called to this agent as a galactagogue by Harkin.† It has been pointed out by Dr. Jacobi that when given for some time this salt produces irritation of the kidneys and finally chronic tubal nephritis. The appetite is improved under its use, and salivation is an occasional result.

Toxicology and Antidotes.—Large doses may be taken with impunity, but excessive quantities have produced fatal gastro-enteric inflammation. In the case of Dr. Fountain,‡ who died from swallowing ℥j, taken to prove its inertness, violent gastro-enteritis set in, and at the end suppression of urine, with death in seven days. Fatal cases of poisoning from this salt have been reported, apparently from blood-poisoning, the heart and large vessels having been found filled with coagula. In cases of poisoning the stomach should be emptied and then demulcents as starch-water or arrow-root administered.

Medicinal Uses.—Its most positive remedial effects are seen, *topically*, in solution, where it is an admirable wash or gargle in *stomatitis*, *ulcerative stomatitis* and *aphthæ*, *tonsillitis*, *hoarseness*, *ozæna*, the *sore throat of scarlatina*, *acute* and *chronic pharyngitis*, *diphtheria*, and *fetid*, *ulcerated surfaces* generally.

Administration.—Dose, *internally*, gr. v–xxx, three or four times a day in water with some pleasant vehicle, as syrup of orange. *Troches of potassium chlorate* (*trochisci potassii chloratis*) are official; each troche contains 5 grains of potassium chlorate—serviceable in *pharyngeal cough* and *hoarseness*. For use, as a gargle, etc., gr. v–x, to water, f℥i; or, in the form of steam-atomization, gr. x–xx to water, f℥j, for *loss of speech*, *laryngitis*, etc.

Sodii Chloras (*Sodium Chlorate*) ($NaClO_3$).—This salt may be made in the same way as potassium chlorate, substituting a solution of soda for that of potassa. It occurs as colorless, transparent tetrahedrons, permanent in dry air, odorless, with a cooling, saline taste, readily soluble in water; soluble also in alcohol.

Incompatibles.—Same as for potassium chlorate.

---

* *Gaz. Hebdom.*, v, 1868, p. 705.
† *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, ii, 1892, p. 548.
‡ *Am. Med. Times*, 1861, p. 245.

MEDICINAL USES.—In effects and uses it is *similar* to potassium chlorate, but milder in its action. It is not much used internally.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–xx.

POTASSII BICHROMAS—POTASSIUM BICHROMATE.

SOURCE.—The chief ore from which salts containing chromium are obtained is chrome ironstone, found in Sweden and south-eastern Pennsylvania.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—By roasting the powdered ore with potassium carbonate and nitre, the (yellow) potassium chromate is obtained, and by acidulating a solution of this with sulphuric acid, the (red) bichromate is formed ($K_2Cr_2O_7$); it separates in orange-red, anhydrous, tabular crystals, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol, and of a cooling, bitter taste.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Soluble salts of mercury, silver, lead, liquor potassæ, sodæ and ammonia water, form new compounds with this agent and may be used as *tests*.

TOXICOLOGY.—Two drachms have caused death,* while a youth† recovered after taking ʒij, though it produced severe gastro-enteric inflammation. Lafleur and Ruttan ‡ report the death of an adult male after the ingestion of ʒij. There was intense cyanosis of the surface, the liver and kidneys being purple, the œsophagus stained yellow, and the blood of a brown color. The interesting discovery was made that the hæmoglobin was found changed to methæmoglobin, which may account for the quickly fatal results of this drug.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Potassium bichromate is antiseptic in the proportion of 1 to 909 (Miquel). It is an *irritant caustic*, acting in over-doses as a corrosive poison for which the proper antidotes are magnesia, soap and the alkaline carbonates. In small doses it is alterative. In large amounts it is emetic. T. R. Fraser § has recently called attention to the favorable results of the use of potassium bichromate in the treatment of *dyspepsia*, accompanied by nausea, vomiting, and epigastric tenderness, after taking food. He cites twenty-eight cases, in ten of which gastric ulcer had been present. The dose was gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{8}$ t. d., in pill or water. He attributes the good effects to its anti-putrefactive power.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Topically*, it is a good application, in powder

---

* Woodman and Tidy, 1882, p. 169.
† *Guy's Hosp. Reports*, 1851, p. 214.
‡ *Montreal Med. Journ.*, Aug., 1888.
§ *The Lancet*, April 14, 1894.

or in saturated solution, to *warts*, *chancroids*, etc. Dose, as an *alterative*, gr. ½ daily, in pill with some bitter extract; as an *emetic*, gr. ¾.

ORDER III.—ANTACIDS.

Antacids are medicinal agents employed to neutralize acids in the blood, primæ viæ and secretions. The alkalies and alkaline earths and their carbonates are the substances included in this division. The alkalies, in the concentrated state, destroy organization and act as corrosive poisons; they are administered internally only in a state of extreme dilution. The alkaline carbonates produce a less intense chemical action on the tissues than the alkalies; and the bicarbonates are less active than the mono-carbonates. The alkaline earths, particularly magnesia, are less energetic in their local action than the alkalies proper; and their carbonates manifest little or no chemical influence upon the tissues.

When swallowed in a state of dilution, the *alkaline preparations* combine with the free acids which they encounter in the stomach. The salts which are thus formed, unless carried off by the bowels, are absorbed into the blood, and are thrown out by the secretions, especially the kidneys. It must be remembered that, as already stated (see p. 253), alkalies increase acid and diminish alkaline secretions, when in contact with the orifices of the glands which secrete them. In like manner, acids increase alkaline and diminish acid secretions (Ringer). While in the intestines, besides neutralizing acids, the alkalies also promote the digestion and absorption of fatty substances, by forming with them an emulsion. After absorption they exert a liquefacient action on the blood, and render the urine alkaline. Their long-continued use disorders the functions of digestion and nutrition, produces a chronic deterioration of the blood, and sets up a cachectic condition somewhat analogous to scurvy.

In the *concentrated* form the alkalies are employed as *escharotics*. The various alkaline preparations are administered *internally*, in the diluted form—1. As antacids, in *stomachal vertigo*, *eructations*, and *dyspepsia* accompanied with excess of acid in the primæ viæ, and they are probably also of advantage in dyspeptic cases, by promoting the digestion of fatty matters. As dyspepsia with acidity probably depends frequently on fermentation of the ingesta, due to deficient secretion of acid gastric juice, the administration of the alkalies would prove of advantage, not by neutralizing the acid in the stomach, but by correcting the deficiency of the secretion on which the dyspepsia depends.

If the condition, on the other hand, depend on a profuse secretion of acid, then the administration of the alkalies can do nothing more than palliate, by neutralizing, the excessive acidity. When the alkalies are exhibited before meals, they increase the acid secretion of the gastric mucous membrane; given after meals they neutralize the excess of acid. Acids taken before meals decrease the amount of acid secreted by the stomach; while, if given after meals, they will supply the place of the acid of the gastric juice, should there be a deficiency in that secretion. The vegetable tonics and aromatics are frequently combined with antacids advantageously, in the treatment of *heartburn* and *dyspepsia*. 2. To relieve *irritability of the stomach* and check *vomiting*. 3. As *antidotes* in cases of poisoning from acids. 4. As *antilithics*, to neutralize uric acid when it is separated in undue quantity by the urine; and also as *lithontriptics*, or solvents of calculi, especially urates. They are *improper* when there is a tendency to the deposition of phosphates; and in treating cases of uric acid deposit it is unnecessary to render the urine more than neutral, as if it be made alkaline, the phosphates formed may be deposited round the uric acid calculi. 5. In the treatment of *acute rheumatism* (including *endocarditis*) and *gout*, where they seem to act by neutralizing the excess of uric acid with which the blood of gout, and probably lactic acid in the case of rheumatism, is charged in these diseases, 6. To relieve irritability of the urinary organs—*ardor urinæ in gonorrhœa* and *cystitis*—by neutralizing the urine. 7. As *diuretics*. 8. As *antiplastics* and *resolvents*, in inflammation. And, 9. By many therapeutists, in *diabetes mellitus*, to diminish the formation of sugar.

The antacid preparations should be adminstered in a state of large dilution, with a view to facilitate their absorption, and to prevent an irritant and purgative action on the bowels.

POTASSII PRÆPARATA—POTASSIUM PREPARATIONS.

The preparations of potassium employed as antacids are the *Solution of Potassa*, *Potassium Carbonate* and *Potassium Bicarbonate*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The general effects of the potassium preparations are those previously described (see p. 253). They increase both the solid and watery portions of the urine, and in large doses render it alkaline. Under their use, however, the uric acid, either free or combined, is greatly diminished, and, it is asserted, is converted into oxaluric acid, which is metamorphosed into oxalic acid and urea.

Liquor Potassæ (*Solution of Potassa*).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is prepared by the action of lime on a solution of potassium bicarbonate; the lime abstracts carbonic acid from the bicarbonate, and precipitates as calcium carbonate, leaving the potassium hydrate in solution; or it may be made, more directly, by dissolving potassa, 56 parts, in distilled water, 944 parts. Solution of potassa is a limpid, colorless liquid, without smell, of a caustic taste, an alkaline reaction, and imparts a soapy feeling to the fingers when rubbed with it; sp. gr. 1.036; in contains 5 per cent. of potassium hydrate (KHO).

INCOMPATIBLES.—With acids, acid salts, and all substances held in solution by the same agency; also with the ammoniacal salts, calomel and corrosive sublimate.

AIDS.—Liquor sodæ.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Phosphatic calculi, or the phosphatic diathesis.

EFFECTS AND USES.—A ten per cent. solution destroys pus cocci (Sternberg). The *antacid*, *diuretic*, *antilithic* and *resolvent* properties and indications of this preparation have already been described. Its taste is very acrid and caustic. It is more irritant to the stomach than the potassium carbonates, and is therefore less eligible for protracted uses. To render the urine alkaline in *acute cystitis*, Sir H. Thompson prefers it to the carbonates and citrates, as it is less diuretic. For the same reason and purpose it is the best remedy in *gonorrhœa* and *strangury*. It may be administered to neutralize gastric acidity in *heartburn* and *eructations*, possessing the advantage over the carbonates of not giving off carbonic acid gas.

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—In excessive quantities it acts as an irritant and corrosive poison; vegetable acids should be administered as a chemical antidote, and oils as a protective.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gtt. x–xx, largely diluted with sweetened water or mucilage. *Topically*, it is used in a diluted state as a stimulant lotion in *prickly heat* and *freckles*, and to *acne* when the skin is greasy. Concentrated, it is applied as a cauterant to the bites of *rabies*.

Potassii Carbonas (*Potassium Carbonate*, commonly called *Salt of Tartar*).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This salt is prepared by calcining potassium bicarbonate, which is thus deprived of a molecule of carbonic acid and reduced to the state of carbonate ($2KHCO_3 = H_2CO_3 +$

...onate occurs in the form of a white, coarse, ...aseous, alkaline taste and an alkaline reaction, ...insoluble in alcohol. It is very deliquescent, ...to the air, in only liquid with the water, which ...ontain not less than 95 per cent. of the pure

...ds, acidulous salts, calcic hydrate and chlo- ...ate, ammonium chloride and acetate, alum, ...ate and tincture of ferric chloride.

...s.—Same as for liquor potassæ.

...s—*Locally*, it possesses antipruritic powers. It ...d, *antiplastic*, *diuretic*, and *antilithic*. It has ...in *torpor of the liver*, in *dyspepsia* as an anta- ...the *uric acid diathesis*.

...ANTIDOTES.—In large quantities it acts as a ...which vegetable acids are the chemical anti- ...uld be given to protect the stomach. So much ...ated solution has been swallowed without fatal

...The dose is gr. x–xx, in some sweetened aro-

...*Potassium Bicarbonate*).

...PROPERTIES.—This salt is made by passing ...aqueous solution of purified pearl-ash (a more ...carbonate), obtained from wood-ashes by ...purified by solution in water, filtration and ...saturated. It occurs in transparent, colorless ...shape of irregular eight-sided prisms with two- ... They are inodorous, of a slightly alkaline ...air, soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol.

...Same as for the carbonate, except no precipitate ...or Epsom salt.

...s—These are similar to those of the carbonate, ...taste and less irritant to the stomach. It is much ...*acid diathesis*. It is a good remedy in *acute* ...as much as ℥jss may be given during the day, ...pain.

...—Dose, gr. xx–℥j, in water; or in compressed

Fuller's alkaline treatment* of *acute rheumatism* consists in giving large doses so as to thoroughly alkalinize the system, together with the strictest attention to the diet and the administration of tonics, as quinine, as soon as the system will tolerate them. He gives of potassium bicarbonate not less than ℥jss in the first twenty-four hours, either alone or in combination with a vegetable acid largely diluted with water. When the urine becomes neutral the bicarbonate is reduced to a quantity just sufficient to keep it so (from ℥¼–½ thrice daily). Of 439 cases treated by this plan, in only 2 per cent. were cardiac complications discovered. Fuller's treatment is best adapted to the obese and plethoric.

SODII PRÆPARATA—SODIUM PREPARATIONS.

The preparations of sodium employed as antacids are *Solution of Soda, Sodium Carbonate, Dried Sodium Carbonate and Sodium Bicarbonate.*

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The sodium preparations are *analogous* in effects to those of potassium. Ringer and Sainsbury † have shown that they stop the extirpated frog's heart in diastole. Schoenlein, ‡ too, found that sodium carbonate acted directly on the heart and not through the nerves. In regard to their relative poisonous activity, the former ascertained that potassium stands first, then ammonium, while sodium possesses only slight toxic power. Being less irritant and less depressing, they are better as anti-dyspeptics, and for the relief of acidity of the primæ viæ. They are inferior in gout and the uric acid diathesis, as they are less powerful solvents of the acid. Their eliminative action as diuretics is also more feeble.

Liquor Sodæ (*Solution of Soda*).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is prepared by the action of lime on a solution of sodium carbonate, or by dissolving soda 56 parts in distilled water 944 parts. It is a colorless liquid, having an extremely acrid taste and a strong alkaline reaction. It has sp. gr. 1.059, and contains 5 per cent. of sodium hydrate (NaHO).

EFFECTS, USES AND DOSE.—The dose, action, administration and incompatibles are the same as those of liquor potassæ.

Sodii Carbonas (*Sodium Carbonate*) ($Na_2CO_3+10H_2O$).

SOURCE AND PROPERTIES.—There are several sources of carbonated sodium. The native carbonate (called *natron*) is found in Egypt, Hun-

* *The Practitioner*, Vol. II, p. 129. † *Lancet*, 1882, p. 736.
‡ *Arch. f. d. Ges. Physiol.*, XVIII, p. 26.

gary and other countries. Impure soda, obtained from the ashes of marine plants, is termed *barilla* or *kelp*—barilla when it is derived from phenogamous plants growing near the sea, and kelp when procured from cryptogamic plants growing in the sea. Sodium carbonate is now, however, chiefly made by artificial means from sodium sulphate. It crystallizes in large, oblique, rhombic prisms, which are transparent, very efflorescent, of an alkaline, disagreeable taste, soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. It is apt to contain sodium sulphate and chlorides as impurities.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Acids, acidulous salts, lime-solution, earthy and metallic salts, etc., are incompatible with sodium carbonate.

AIDS.—Liquor potassæ.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Phosphatic calculi, and the phosphatic diathesis.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Sodium carbonate is *less irritant* and has a milder and more agreeable taste than potassium carbonate. Its effects are otherwise *similar*, and it is administered in the same cases. The following forms a good anodyne lotion (*Fuller's lotion*) for *inflamed gouty joints*, and the affected joints of *acute rheumatism:* Sodii carbonatis, ℥vi; laudanum, f℥j; glycerin, f℥ii; water, f℥ix. M. S.—Apply to joints on hot cloths.

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—In overdoses it is a corrosive poison, for which acids and oils are the *antidotes*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x–xxx in powder, or dissolved in some bitter infusion. Owing to the variable quantity of water of crystallization which it contains, as kept in the shops, it is best given in the *dried* state.

Sodii Carbonas Exsiccatus (*Dried Sodium Carbonate*).—This salt is deprived of its water of crystallization by heat, and occurs in the form of a white powder. Dose, gr. v–xv in pill, made with soap and aromatics.

Sodii Bicarbonas (*Sodium Bicarbonate*) ($NaHCO_3$).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—It is prepared by saturating the carbonate with carbonic acid. It occurs usually in granular masses, or in the form of a white, opaque powder, of a saline taste, soluble in water.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With acids, acidulous salts, lime-water, ammonium chloride, the earthy and metallic salts.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Phosphatic calculi, and the phosphatic diathesis.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, it is antacid and detergent. Internally its effects are the same as those of the carbonate, but it is less irritant and of more agreeable taste. It is often combined with aromatics in *acid dyspepsia* or *flatulence*, and in *headache* due to these causes: ℞ Sodii bicarbonatis, ʒij; tincturæ nucis vomicæ, fʒij; tincturæ zingiberis, fʒiv; tincturæ capsici, fʒj; sacchari albi, ʒss; aquæ menthæ piperitæ, q. s. fʒvj. M. S.—Of this, a dessertspoonful may be taken three or four times a day. Sodium bicarbonate is an ingredient of *Seidlitz powders* (p. 348). A most serviceable alkaline-cleansing wash for *chronic nasal catarrh*, highly recommended by Morrell Mackenzie, is composed of sodii carbonatis, sodii boratis, sodii chloridi, āā gr. vij; sacchari albi gr. xv. M. S.—Dissolve in half a tumblerful of tepid water; to be used as a nasal douche. *Topically*, sodium bicarbonate may be sprinkled with advantage over *burns* and *scalds;* or a solution of ʒ½ to water Oij may be applied to the parts, on lint, to alleviate the pain (McClellan * and Spring †). In solution gr. v to tepid water fʒi it is used to remove the crusts of *blepharitis*. Equal parts of it and common salt make a good application to the *bites of bees, hornets and spiders*. As a soothing nasal douche in warm water (gr. v–x to ʒi) it is serviceable in dissolving the tenacious secretions of *nasal catarrh*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, for an adult, gr. x–xxx, which may be pleasantly taken in carbonic acid water or in compressed tablet. *Troches of sodium bicarbonate* (*trochisci sodii bicarbonatis*)—each troche contains gr. iij of the bicarbonate.

Sternberg's ‡ *alkaline treatment of yellow fever*, for which excellent results are claimed, consists in administering a certain amount of sodium carbonate with a minute portion of corrosive sublimate in the hope of destroying the specific germ of the disease which is believed to exist in the intestines, as follows: ℞ Sodii bicarbonatis, ʒiv; hydrargyri corrosivi sublimati, gr. ½, aquæ, Oij. M. S.—Take 1¾ ounces every hour.

ALKALINE MINERAL WATERS—NORTH AMERICAN.

St. Louis Spring (*Gratiot County, Michigan*).—Analyst, S. P. Duffield, M. D. Temperature 50° Fahr. One pint contains chiefly sodium carbonate, gr. 7.684; magnesium carbonate, 1.080; iron carbonate, 0.091; calcium carbonate, 5.019; calcium sulphate, 6.925; carbonic

* *Louisville Med. News*, 1878, p. 108. † *Phila. Med. Times*, March, 1878, p. 273.
‡ *Therap. Gaz.*, May 15th, 1889.

acid gas, 136 cubic inches; hydrogen sulphide, trace. A strongly alkaline water containing a little iron; particularly beneficial in *dyspepsia* with acidity; also in *neuralgia* and *chronic rheumatism.*

Capon Springs (*Hampshire County, West Virginia, elevation 1800 feet above the sea*).—Contains sodium and magnesium carbonates, also, iodine and bromine, and is highly charged with carbonic acid gas. Temp. 66° Fahr.; has but little odor. Employed in *acid dyspepsia, uric acid diathesis* and *chronic cystitis.*

Poland Spring (*South Poland, Maine*).—Analyst, Prof. C. F. Chandler. One U. S. gallon contains potassium sulphate, gr. 0.1562; sodium chloride, 0.2636; sodium carbonate, 0.1333; calcium carbonate, 1.2287; magnesium carbonate, 0.5412; silica, 1.1197; organic and volatile matter, 0.2332. Total solids, 3.6759.

Bedford Chalybeate Spring (*Bedford County, Pennsylvania*).—One U. S. gallon contains, calcium sulphate, gr. 2.741; calcium carbonate, 8.885; magnesium carbonate, 1.201; iron carbonate, 0.442; sodium carbonate, 0.395; potassium carbonate, 0.132; sodium chloride, 0.120; silicic acid, 0.793; calcium phosphate, 0.033. Total solids, 14.942. Carbonic acid gas, 12 cubic in. The conditions in which this and the Poland Spring waters prove of service are the *uric acid diathesis, chronic rheumatism, gout, diabetes mellitus, obesity, acute* and *chronic Bright's disease, renal calculi, jaundice, acute gastritis, biliary calculi*, and *acute* and *chronic hepatitis.*

ALKALINE MINERAL WATERS—EUROPEAN.

Apollinaris (*Valley of the Ahr, Rhenish Prussia*).—One pint contains sodium carbonate, gr. 6.964; magnesium carbonate, 2.751; calcium carbonate, 1.900; sodium chloride, 2.743; sodium sulphate, 1.548; oxide of iron with alumina, 0.049; silicic acid, 0.099; total solids, 16.054. Gases: carbonic acid, free and semi-combined, cub. in. 42.81; carbonic acid combined, 12.44. An agreeable and palatable alkaline mineral water, extensively taken as a table-water.

Vichy (*France*); **Ems** (*Germany*); **Pachingen** (*Germany*).—The Vichy waters do not act on all alike. To some they prove purgative, to others diuretic; but they invariably render the urine alkaline. There are nine springs in all the temperature of which ranges from 53° to 110° Fahr., and they are employed as baths as well as internally. Taken during or after digestion they check acidity; administered before they augment the acid gastric secretion. The Ems waters increase the urinary secretion and perspiration, render the urine alka-

line, and tend to produce constipation. The Vichy waters are prescribed in *dyspepsia* with acidity and constipation, in *acute gastritis*, in *biliary calculi*, *jaundice*, *renal calculi*, *gout*, *diabetes mellitus*, *obesity*, *malarial cachexia*, and to neutralize the urine in *strangury*. In the treatment of *diabetes mellitus* the alkaline mineral waters (Sprudel wasser) are recommended by Dr. Lenné* as far superior to all drugs. The *Ems* waters, which are limpid and soft to the touch, are prescribed with benefit in *chronic bronchitis*, *pharyngitis*, *chronic cystitis*, and *endometritis*. The Fachingen waters are used in the same way as the Vichy. There is no resort at the Fachingen spring.

ANALYSIS.

ONE PINT CONTAINS	VICHY, GRANDE GRILLE. 105.8° FAHR. BOUQUET.	FACHINGEN 50° FAHR. FRESENIUS.	EMS, KESSELBRUNNEN. 115° FAHR. FRESENIUS.
	grains.	grains.	grains.
Potassium carbonate	2.04	. . .	. . .
Sodium carbonate	26.00	19.4763	10.5379
Magnesium carbonate	1.38	1.3580	0.8510
Iron carbonate	0.02	0.0801	0.0202
Magnesium carbonate	trace	. . .	0.0035
Calcium carbonate	2.31	2.1010	1.2591
Lithium carbonate	. . .	0.0004	. . .
Strontium carbonate	0.01	0.0007	0.0030
Barium carbonate	. . .	. . .	0.0030
Sodium chloride	4.10	4.5574	7.7705
Calcium chloride	. . .	0.0034	. . .
Potassium sulphate	. . .	. . .	0.3937
Sodium sulphate	2.29	0.1372	0.0061
Sodium phosphate	0.78	0.0506	. . .
Aluminum phosphate	. . .	0.0003	0.0096
Calcium phosphate	. . .	0.0004	. . .
Lithium phosphate	. . .	0.0002	. . .
Silicon phosphate	. . .	0.2610	. . .
Calcium fluoride	. . .	0.0027	. . .
Sodium biborate	trace	. . .	. . .
Sodium arseniate	0.01	. . .	. .
Silica	0.05	. . .	0.3648
Total	38.99	27.9397	21.2194
GASES.	cub. in.	cub. in.	cub. in.
Carbonic acid	14.74	32.975	67.88

* Münchner Med. Wochen., 1892, p. 601.

...RATIONS.

...—Lithium is found in ... minute amount. It is ... acid: the sulphate is ... lithium chloride, and from ... Li_2CO_3, is prepared by ... white powder of a mildly ... soluble in carbonic

... and the agents that

... in the system in a *similar* ... is an antacid and ... the value, from the fact ... ability of the lithium ... in eliminating uric ... called attention to lithium ... its efficiency as a sol- ... phosphate bone and bit of ... with glary nodules, in a ... days dissolved away ... in the cure of

... times daily, largely ... water or in compressed

... a deliquescent white ... made by adding a solution of ... converted into a carbonate ... possessed of the same properties, but ... of the lithium salts have been ... *Arrangements.*

...—Same as lithium carbonate.

... Effervescent, in addition to the U. S. P. of 1890, is ... citric acid and sugar, drying and then further trit- ... carbonate and sodium bicarbonate.

to ... ($LiC_7H_5O_2$).

Tak... befor... increa...

[1] 1859, p. 435.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is prepared by the gradual ddition of benzoic acid to a heated watery solution of the carbonate, nd evaporating. It may be obtained in the form of glistening, pearly ales, of a soapy feel and a cool, sweetish taste, soluble in three and half parts of water at 60°.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The ready solubility of this salt and its free- om from deliquescence, and the benzoic acid which it contains in ombination, give it especial value in the treatment of the various rms of disease dependent upon *uric acid deposits.*

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. iij–v repeated, in solution or com- ressed tablet.

LITHIAN MINERAL WATERS.

Ballston Spa (*Saratoga County, New York*).—Analysis of the allston Lithium well by Prof. C. F. Chandler; temperature 52° Fahr. n addition to lithium carbonate of which there is gr. ¾ to the pint, is water contains a large quantity of sodium chlorine, calcium and agnesium carbonates.

Saratoga Springs (*New York, Pavilion Spring*).—This yields in ddition to the carbonates and sodium chloride about gr. ¾ of lithium rbonate to the pint.

Buffalo Lithia Springs (*Mecklenburg County, Va.*).—The water of pring No. 2 contains the alkaline and earthy sulphates and carbonates nd lithium bicarbonate gr. 2¼ per imperial gallon.

Londonderry Lithia Springs (*Nashua, N. H.*).—This water contains nsiderable quantity of calcium sulphate and potassium bicarbonate, nd gr. 8½ of lithium bicarbonate per imperial gallon.

MEDICINAL USES.—These waters are useful in *gout, chronic eumatism,* and the *uric acid* and *gouty diathesis.*

AMMONII PRÆPARATA—AMMONIUM PREPARATIONS.

The preparations of ammonia (previously noted under the head *Stimulants*, p. 217) are administered as *antacids* in cases in which *stimulant* action is not objectionable. *Spiritus ammoniæ aromati- s* (*aromatic spirit of ammonia*) is the preparation usually employed, nd is an excellent antacid carminative in *heartburn* attended with tulence, *nausea with syncope*, etc. Dose, gtt. xxx–f℥j.

MAGNESII PRÆPARATA—MAGNESIUM PREPARATIONS.

Magnesia (343) and its *Carbonate* (343) are employed as antacids *dyspepsia, sick headache, gravel* etc., particularly where a laxative fect is also desirable. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

LITHII PRÆPARATA—LITHIUM PREPARATIONS.

SOURCE, PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Lithium is found in several minerals, as lepidolite, etc., but in minute amount. It is extracted chiefly by the agency of sulphuric acid; the sulphate is converted into a chloride by a solution of barium chloride, and from the chloride, the CARBONATE (*Lithii Carbonas*) (Li_2CO_3) is prepared by the addition of ammonium carbonate. It is a white powder of a mildly alkaline taste, soluble in 130 parts of water, more soluble in carbonic acid water, and insoluble in alcohol.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With acids, acidulous salts and the agents that decompose the alkalies.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The lithium salts act on the system in a *similar* manner to the other alkalies. Lithium carbonate is an antacid and solvent remedy in *gout* and *rheumatism* of some value, from the fact of its low combining number and the great solubility of the lithium urate, thus enabling the carbonate to act powerfully in eliminating uric acid from the system. Garrod* who first called attention to lithium in the treatment of gout, experimentally proved its efficiency as a solvent of uric acid deposits by placing a metacarpal bone and bit of cartilage, both of which were infiltrated with gouty nodules, in a solution of lithium carbonate, which in a few days dissolved away the deposit. The author has found it highly efficacious in the cure of *gout*. It is, too, a good diuretic.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–x two or three times daily, largely diluted and best given in carbonic acid water; or in compressed tablets.

Lithii Citras (*Lithium Citrate*) ($Li_3C_6H_5O_7$), a deliquescent white powder, soluble in 2 parts of water, is made by adding a solution of citric acid to the lithium carbonate. It is converted into a carbonate in the system, and is, therefore, possessed of the same properties, but is more refrigerant. Strong solutions of the lithium salts have been found useful *externally* in removing *gouty enlargements*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Same as lithium carbonate.

Lithii Citras Effervescens, an addition to the U. S. P. of 1890, is made by triturating citric acid and sugar, drying and then further triturating with lithium carbonate and sodium bicarbonate.

Lithii Benzoas (*Lithium Benzoate*) ($LiC_7H_5O_2$).

---

* "Gout and Rheumatic Gout," 1859, p. 435.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is prepared by the gradual addition of benzoic acid to a heated watery solution of the carbonate, and evaporating. It may be obtained in the form of glistening, pearly scales, of a soapy feel and a cool, sweetish taste, soluble in three and a half parts of water at 60°.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The ready solubility of this salt and its freedom from deliquescence, and the benzoic acid which it contains in combination, give it especial value in the treatment of the various forms of disease dependent upon *uric acid deposits.*

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. iij–v repeated, in solution or compressed tablet.

LITHIAN MINERAL WATERS.

Ballston Spa (*Saratoga County, New York*).—Analysis of the Ballston Lithium well by Prof. C. F. Chandler; temperature 52° Fahr. In addition to lithium carbonate of which there is gr. ¾ to the pint, this water contains a large quantity of sodium chlorine, calcium and magnesium carbonates.

Saratoga Springs (*New York, Pavilion Spring*).—This yields in addition to the carbonates and sodium chloride about gr. ¾ of lithium carbonate to the pint.

Buffalo Lithia Springs (*Mecklenburg County, Va.*).—The water of Spring No. 2 contains the alkaline and earthy sulphates and carbonates and lithium bicarbonate gr. 2¼ per imperial gallon.

Londonderry Lithia Springs (*Nashua, N. H.*).—This water contains considerable quantity of calcium sulphate and potassium bicarbonate, and gr. 8½ of lithium bicarbonate per imperial gallon.

MEDICINAL USES.—These waters are useful in *gout, chronic rheumatism,* and the *uric acid* and *gouty diathesis.*

AMMONII PRÆPARATA—AMMONIUM PREPARATIONS.

The preparations of ammonia (previously noted under the head of *Stimulants,* p. 217) are administered as *antacids* in cases in which a *stimulant* action is not objectionable. *Spiritus ammoniæ aromaticus* (*aromatic spirit of ammonia*) is the preparation usually employed, and is an excellent antacid carminative in *heartburn* attended with flatulence, *nausea with syncope,* etc. Dose, gtt. xxx–f℥j.

MAGNESII PRÆPARATA—MAGNESIUM PREPARATIONS.

Magnesia (343) and its *Carbonate* (343) are employed as antacids in *dyspepsia, sick headache, gravel* etc., particularly where a laxative effect is also desirable. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

CALCII PRÆPARATA—CALCIUM PREPARATIONS.

The preparations of calcium employed as antacids, are *Lime-solution*, *Precipitated Calcium Carbonate* and *Prepared Chalk*.

EFFECTS AND USES.—They are very useful in cases of acidity or irritability of the stomach, but their action on the bowels is the reverse of that of magnesia, and hence they can hardly be administered where there is a tendency to constipation. They are also much employed in diarrhœa.

Lime (*Calx*, CaO) is official, but is only employed in making liquor and syrupus calcis.

Liquor Calcis (*Lime-Solution*, *Lime-water*).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is a saturated solution of lime in distilled water. It is a colorless, inodorous liquid, of an alkaline taste, containing about 0.15 per cent. of calcium hydrate (Ca_2HO). By exposure to the air it gradually absorbs carbonic acid, with the formation of insoluble calcium carbonate. It should, therefore, be kept in full, well-stoppered bottles, or they should contain some undissolved lime.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With sulphuric acid, ammonium phosphate, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, magnesium sulphate, ammonium chloride, alum, tincture of ferric chloride, and solutions of quinine or morphine sulphates; the lime carbonate with acids and acidulous salts.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Oxaluria.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, it is astringent and alkaline. Liquor calcis possesses germicidal virtues, a 6 per cent. solution sterilizing in 2 hours the dejecta in typhoid fever. The taste of lime-water is alkaline and disagreeable. I. J. Abel* finds that the urine of dogs fed with slaked lime gives off ammonia and carbon dioxide, and that the alkalinity of the urine is probably due to calcium carbonate. It combines *antacid* and *astringent* properties, and is applicable to all the cases in which antacids are proper, where an astringent effect on the bowels is not objectionable. It is an excellent remedy in *gastric irritability*, attended with nausea and vomiting, and may be given mixed with an equal part of milk, which disguises its unpleasant taste. A diet of milk and lime-water is very useful in *dyspepsia*, accompanied with vomiting of food. Lime-water is employed also as an astringent

* Bulletin Johns Hopkins Hosp., Apl., 1894.

in *acute diarrhœa* after the inflammation has been subdued; for its alkaline virtues in *diabetes mellitus*, and in *pyrosis*. *Topically*, as a mouth wash in *fetor of the breath*, *sordes* and *mercurialismus;* as an application to *foul ulcers*, and as an injection in *leucorrhœa*. Atomized inhalations of lime-solution have been found useful in *diphtheria* and *membranous croup*.

Administration.—Dose, internally, f℥ss–iij–iv several times a day; for children, f℥j. *Linimentum calcis* (*lime-liniment*) (equal parts of lime-solution with cotton-seed oil, sometimes called *carron oil*) is an invaluable liniment in *burns* and *scalds*.

Syrupus Calcis (*Syrup of Lime*) contains 5 per cent. of lime and 30 per cent. of sugar. It has been *used* as an astringent in *diarrhœas*, and as an antidote to poisoning by carbolic acid. It is much stronger than lime-water, ♏xx of the syrup being equal to f℥j of the latter. Dose, f℥ss–ij, well diluted.

Calcii Carbonas Præcipitatus (*Precipitated Calcium Carbonate*) ($CaCO_3$) is made by mixing boiling solutions of calcium chloride and sodium carbonate. It is a fine white powder, insoluble in water, and free from grittiness, but possessing no superiority over *prepared chalk*.

Creta Præparata (*Prepared Chalk*) ($CaCO_3$) is made from *chalk* or *whiting* by levigation and elutriation. It occurs in little white conical loaves, which are tasteless, odorless, insoluble in water, but soluble in carbonic acid water.

Effects and Uses.—Its effects are those of an *antacid* and *desiccant astringent*. It is prescribed in *dyspepsia* and *gout* attended with an excess of acid in the system; also in *diarrhœa;* and as it forms soluble calcium salts with the acids of the stomach, its employment has been suggested in *rickets*. *Topically*, it is used as a dusting powder on *chafed spots*.

Administration.—Dose, gr. x–xxx, in powder or suspended in water with acacia and sugar. *Compound chalk-powder* (*pulvis cretæ compositus*) is made by mixing prepared chalk (30 parts) with powdered acacia (20 parts), and sugar (50 parts); dose, gr. x–xxx. *Chalk-mixture* (*mistura cretæ*) consists of compound chalk-powder (20 parts) mixed with water and cinnamon-water (40 parts of each); dose, f℥ss, repeated. Laudanum and tincture of kino or of catechu, and aromatics, are often added to this mixture in the treatment of *acute diarrhœa*. *Troches of chalk* (*trochisci cretæ*) are made by mixing prepared chalk, acacia, nutmeg and sugar, and forming a mass with orange flower water and water; each troche containing gr. iv of prepared chalk.

CALCAREOUS WATERS—NORTH AMERICAN.

Catoosa Springs (*Catoosa County, Georgia*), contain calcium sulphate gr. 39, with magnesium sulphate and carbonate gr. 34, and carbonic acid gas gr. 4¼ to the gallon.

Tate Epsom Springs (*Granger County, Tennessee*).—Calcium sulphate is the chief ingredient, gr. 160 to the gallon; also Epsom and common salt. Temperature, 55° Fahr.

CALCAREOUS WATERS—EUROPEAN.

Contrexville and **Bagnères-de-Bigorre** (*France*), **Leuk** (*Switzerland*), and **Wildungen** (*Germany*).—The most important ingredients in these waters are calcium carbonate and sulphate with small quantities of iron carbonate and carbonic acid gas. Their temperature varies, Contrexville being 54° Fahr., and Leuk, the highest, 123° Fahr. The Contrexville water is highly diuretic and diaphoretic, producing some phenomena of excitement. The stools are more frequent, being watery and bilious. It is particularly useful in the *uric acid diathesis, gravel, renal calculi, gout* and *chronic cystitis*. Their good effects seem to be due to a thorough flushing out of the urinary apparatus more than to anything else. The waters of Bagnères-de-Bigorre are reputed sedative in nervous conditions; but the fresh mountain air of the neighborhood may have something to do with it. Those of Leuk, which, on account of their high temperature, act freely on the skin, are employed in the form of baths for the treatment of cutaneous maladies, as *lichen, chronic eczema, psoriasis* and *phthiriasis*. The Wildungen water is used in the same affections as the Contrexville.

CLASS IV.—TOPICAL MEDICINES.

ORDER I.—ANTISEPTICS AND ANTIPYRETICS.

Antiseptics (ἀντί, against, and σηπτός, putrid) are agents which destroy (by Sternberg * restrain) the vitality of the microörganisms which produce septic decomposition. *Germicides* or *disinfectants* are substances which completely kill the living disease-germs or pathogenic bacteria in infectious material. All agents destroying the vitality of putrefactive bacteria possess alike disinfectant and antiseptic properties, since they destroy the vitality of the bacteria upon which these

* "Manual of Bacteriology," p. 156.

processes depend. On the other hand, all antiseptics are not germicides, since germicidal agents producing antisepsis (salt and water for example) do not always kill germs. *Antipyretics* (ἀντί, against, and πῦρετός, fever) are those which reduce the temperature of the body, such action being particularly conspicuous when the body-heat is elevated by a febrile process, and almost *nil* in the normal state.

The antiseptic and the antipyretic properties of many substances of this group bear a definite relation to each other, so that they are powerful in lowering febrile temperature in the same ratio as they are destructive to lower forms of life, and especially is this the case with the lower members of the aromatic series of carbon compounds.

The theory of putrefaction which, based upon the researches of Pasteur, has been steadily gaining ground and is now universally adopted, refers the changes which take place in decomposing matter to the agency of organized germs ever present in the atmosphere, which, finding a suitable nidus in putrescible material, grow and multiply, producing chemical decomposition as a result of their presence. As in many diseases (*e. g.*, relapsing fever, diphtheria, etc.) certain organized germs have been found to take an essential part in the diseased process, if not to produce it, and as their presence is suspected in many diseases in which as yet they have not been demonstrated to exist, the importance of a group of agents which are destructive to these low forms of life can hardly be exaggerated. The extent to which this group of remedies will destroy disease-germs in the body without injuring the vitality of the human being, cannot be definitely laid down. Certain it is that as yet we possess very few specifics in medicine, especially against the zymotic diseases, which would appear *a priori* to be especially the class to which antiseptics would apply. Yet, as many antiseptics are also antipyretics, they are not without use in the diseased economy, even if they do not cut short the morbid process.

When applied *topically* antiseptics are of great value, not only as deodorants and disinfectants, but also as germicides in dressing wounds, ulcers, etc., as in Sir Joseph Lister's antiseptic method or its various modifications. They are also useful to prevent the spread of disease when added to the excreta of patients suffering from contagious affections.

Antipyretics act* chiefly either to *lessen the production of heat*

* "A Text-book of Pharmacol., Mat. Med. and Therapeut." London, 1885, pp. 53 and 366. By T. Lauder Brunton.

by retarding oxidation, and consequently cell-proliferation and chemical and molecular changes in the tissues, or by depressing the circulation either of the part (local abstraction of blood, blisters, etc.), or of the system at large (sedatives); or *increase the loss of heat* by increasing the evaporation of perspiration from the surface (diaphoretics); by dilating the cutaneous vessels and thus promoting heat-radiation (alcohol, amyl nitrite, spirit of nitrous ether), or by abstracting heat directly from the surface (cold applications or drinks). Many of the antipyretics (*e. g.*, sedatives, sudorifics, quinine, etc.), as well as of the antiseptics (alcohol, iodine, quinine and solutions of various metallic salts), have already been discussed, and it now remains to study those articles of the former group which are used to lessen heat production chiefly by retarding oxidation, as well as those remedies particularly employed as topical antiseptic agents.

POTASSII PERMANGANAS—POTASSIUM PERMANGANATE.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This salt is made by mixing together equal parts of manganese dioxide and potassium chlorate, dissolving in a little water, evaporating to dryness, and exposing to a nearly red heat. Potassium permanganate ($KMnO_4$) occurs in the form of slender prismatic crystals, of a deep purple color, inodorous and of a sweetish, astringent taste. It dissolves readily in water, making a beautiful lilac-solution.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With syrup, sugar or glycerin, as parting with its oxygen readily, explosion or fire may result; also with organic matter and Fowler's solution, which decolorize it.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, potassium permanganate is irritant; in solution, stimulant. Upon the products or action of sepsis by parting readily with oxygen, it either destroys the principle on which this action depends, or unites to form new chemical compounds, incapable of further decomposition; hence its antiseptic powers. In virtue of its oxidizing property it is deodorant, disinfectant and detergent. By Sternberg it is stated to be germicidal, and it destroys the pus cocci in bouillon in the proportion of 1 to 833 in 2 hours. In solution it has a disagreeable taste. There is little experience as regards the action of this salt when administered *internally*. It is given with success in *amenorrhœa* (Ringer), especially when of a purely functional character, and for this purpose it may be administered in gelatin-capsules, gr. j–ij, t. d., taken for five days or a week before the expected period. It has been introduced as a remedy in the *flatulent dyspepsia of obesity*. It is,

however, as a powerful disinfectant that it claims chief attention, and it now ranks at the head of this class of agents in destroying fetid odors and poisonous organic emanations. Its power in this respect is due to the evolution of oxygen in its more active form, *ozone*. It has been brought forward as an antidote to opium poisoning, but without sufficient proof.

EXTERNAL USES.—It is used *topically* in dressing foul and fetid or gangrenous *ulcers*, as an application to *carbuncles*, as a gargle in *diphtheria*, as an injection into the cavity of *abscess*, and *bubo*, and injected into the wounds caused by the *bites of insects* or *venomous snakes*. In the form of spray it is useful against the parasite of *thrush*. It may be sprinkled in powder on *gangrenous surfaces*, *phagedæna*, or applied in solution of the strength of ʒ½j–ij to a pint of water. As a *disinfectant* and *deodorizer*, in the stools of typhoid fever, etc., a solution of from one to ten grains to an ounce of water is used; and it may be exposed in saucers or sprinkled on the floor, or thrown into the air in spray by the atomizer. As an *injection in gonorrhœa* potassium permanganate (gr. ij to water fʒj) is highly efficacious, especially where a profuse yellowish discharge exists. In using this remedy, care must be taken to avoid the introduction of organic matter into the solution, which, by reducing the salt to an oxide, will destroy its efficiency. A good plan is to make the solution as required. Milton* states that nothing approaches it in point of efficiency as an injection in gonorrhœa. In the same way it may be employed in *gonorrhœa of the female* and *urethritis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—One to three grains may be given *internally* made into pills with cacao-butter and vaseline, or taken in gelatin-capsules through the day. *Condy's Fluid* contains gr. ij to the fʒj. It is used for a variety of purposes where a disinfectant and deodorizer are indicated, as *bedsores*, a wash in *ozæna*, a mouth-wash in *sordes*, *fetor of the breath*, and to correct *fetor of the feet*.

AQUA CHLORI—CHLORINE-WATER.

DESCRIPTION AND PROPERTIES.—This is an aqueous solution of *chlorine*, and should be kept in a cool place, protected from the light, but it is soon decomposed. It contains at least 0.4 per cent. of the gas. It occurs as a greenish-yellow liquid, having an astringent taste and the suffocating odor of the gas.

---

* "On Gonorrhœa," etc., 1887, p. 201.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The salts of silver and lead.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Chlorine acts as a germicide and deodorizer, chiefly by its affinity for the hydrogen of moisture, the sulphuretted hydrogen, and ammoniacal products of decomposition, and the liberation of oxygen; its gaseous form gives it advantages in this respect. Applied to the skin it is a powerful rubefacient and vesicant. Chlorine vapor is extremely irritant to the respiratory mucous membrane. *Internally*, its taste is astringent. Upon the stomach its action is irritant. As chlorides and HCl are formed, it is unlikely that the gas as such reaches the tissues through the blood. It is seldom used internally. *Topically*, it is employed, diluted, as a wash in *parasitic skin-diseases*, and as an antiseptic.

TOXICOLOGY.—In case of poisoning by chlorine-water albumen is the best antidote; as a vapor, steam inhalations.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, f℥j–iv, diluted. It should be kept in dark, glass-stoppered vials.

CALX CHLORATA—CHLORINATED LIME.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This agent, often improperly called *chloride of lime*, is prepared by passing chlorine over calcium hydrate till saturation is effected, and is said to be principally a mixture of calcium hypochlorite and chloride ($CaCl_2O_2$ and $CaCl_2$). It occurs as a loose, grayish-white powder, or friable lumps, dry or but slightly moist, readily soluble in water, of a bitter, caustic taste and a faint odor of chlorine. Exposed to air and moisture, it slowly yields hypochlorous acid (HClO), and this soon breaks up into water, chloric acid ($HClO_3$), and free chlorine, and the chloric acid again yields chlorine; 35 per cent. of chlorine should be furnished by good chlorinated lime.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its effects are essentially those of chlorine. It is only as a *disinfectant* for cesspools, etc., that it is employed.

Liquor Sodæ Chloratæ (*Solution of Chlorinated Soda*), sometimes termed *Labarraque's Disinfecting Liquid*.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is made by decomposing a solution of sodium carbonate by one of chlorinated lime. It is a transparent, greenish-yellow liquid, with a faint smell of chlorine, a sharp saline taste and an alkaline reaction. *Locally*, it resembles aqua-chlori, though feebler. It is useful, in dilution of various strengths, as a *topical* application to every form of *fetid ulcer*, and is a most valuable and powerful *disinfectant*.

Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum (*Corrosive Mercuric Chloride*).

EFFECTS AND USES.—Corrosive sublimate, one of the most powerful bacteriacidal drugs known (q. v.), is very destructive to the lower forms of life, and is largely used for this purpose in the treatment of various surgical affections. A solution of 1 to 10,000 kills the spores of anthrax in two hours, while 1 to 1000 destroys almost at once the most powerful organisms (Koch). Sternberg * found that 1 to 30,000 restrained the development of pus cocci, and Schill and Fischer ascertained that a solution of 1 to 2000 failed to disinfect tuberculous sputum. The presence of albumen diminishes the germicidal power of solution of $HgCl_2$ by the formation of a mercury albuminate; the alkalies and carbonates likewise reduce its potency. But the addition of a mineral acid or NaCl (5 parts) prevents the precipitation by albumen or the alkalies. It is employed in solutions (1 to 1000, – 1 to 8000) as a prophylactic to cleanse the surface of the patient, and the hands, instruments, and sponges of the surgeon, previous to an operation, and in the form of corrosive sublimated gauze, or cotton, as a dressing after the operation is finished, and thus prevent the entrance of the germs on which depend suppuration, erysipelatous, or diphtheretic inflammation, and other complications of wounds. Solution of corrosive sublimate may induce considerable irritation upon a delicate skin, and it occasionally produces toxic symptoms when used to flush out serous cavities, unless all the fluid be removed.

To destroy germs when already present, it is also useful. Thus, in the treatment of *abscesses*, either *acute* or *chronic*, after evacuating the contents through a small incision, the cavity should be superdistended with the corrosive sublimate solution (1–1000 or 1–2000) and the fluid retained from two to five minutes, when it should be allowed to drain off, after which the injection is to be repeated until the fluid flows away as clear as when introduced. In this way we destroy the protophytes on which these forms of suppuration depend, and thus hasten the growth of granulations. In *psoas, iliac or lumbar abscess*, this method of treatment probably gives the best results, and deep-seated mammary abscesses may be rapidly healed by its employment.

As numerous cases of poisoning are recorded, it is better to decrease the strength of the solution or to discontinue its use, and employ pressure to bring the walls of the abscess together, after a few days, when healthy granulations are springing up.

---

* "Manual of Bacteriology," p. 183.

As an injection in *gonorrhœa*, a weak solution (1–8000, or better, 1–12000) may be used to destroy the gonococci, but even then severe pain and violent inflammation may be excited in the male urethra by such an injection. In *gonorrhœa of the female*, a corrosive chloride solution (1–8000) thrown into the vagina when the patient is in the recumbent position with the hips slightly elevated by a pillow is very efficacious.

In the treatment of *puerperal septicæmia*, vaginal and even uterine injections are employed, care being taken in the latter case to throw the solution very slowly into the uterus, to be sure that it returns freely through the os uteri, to avoid the introduction of air into the uterus and to discontinue the injection should much pain be complained of or symptoms of syncope or collapse supervene.

It may be used not only as a dressing, but also as a wash for all *wounds* and *ulcers* whatever.

Bed-bugs can be got rid of by scouring the bed with corrosive sublimate solution.

ADMINISTRATION.—A solution of the required strength may be made as follows: ℞ Hydrargyri chloridi corrosivi, ʒj ; divide in chart. VIIJ. Sig.—One powder dissolved in a pint of *hot* water forms a solution of 1 to 1000; or, as the powders are somewhat difficult of solution, ℞ Hydrargyri chloridi corrosivi, ʒj ; alcohol, fʒij. M. Sig.—fʒij, in a pint of water = 1 in 1000 parts. If the latter solution is to be kept for some time, it is well to add an equal weight of ammonium chloride to the corrosive sublimate to prevent the decomposition of the latter salt. A ½ per cent. soap can be had in the shops; useful in *pediculosis* and various forms of *tinea*.

Compressed tablets are also kept in the shops, which are very convenient for making solutions. They contain gr. 7½, which make in water Oi, a 1–1000 solution. If mercuric chloride be used to disinfect instruments, they should not be allowed to remain in the solution, as otherwise mercury will be deposited on the surface of the metal, and the instrument tarnished. *Gauze, lint, cotton, wool, jute, saw-dust*, etc., are impregnated with solutions of corrosive chloride and used as surgical dressings.

Hydrogen Peroxide (*Hydrogenii Peroxidum*). (Not official.)

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is made in the decomposition of *barium dioxide* (BaO_2) by sulphuric acid as follows:—$BaO_2 + H_2SO_4 = BaSO_4 + H_2O_2$ or hydrogen peroxide. As found in the shops it consists of a 10–15 volume aqueous solution, colorless, slightly acidu-

lous, unstable, liable to explosion, and should, as Squibb directs, be kept in a loosely corked vial, so that the oxygen of decomposition may readily leak out.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—By Gabrieu and Dewar it is considered to be antiseptic. Applied to the hair it bleaches it; within the mouth it produces a soapy froth. But its most peculiar effect is that it effervesces when mixed with pus, mucus, blood, etc, without being irritating, hence it is powerfully detergent. There are no data as regards its internal effects. It readily oxidizes organic matter.

MEDICINAL USES.—These are confined to its application in local therapy, where it is of service in removing pus, mucus, exudates, etc., before the application of other remedies. Being non-irritating and antiseptic, it is of service when applied to old *leg ulcers*, *suppurating buboes* and *sinuses*. In aural therapy it is of value to cleanse the canal in *otorrhœa* before the insufflation of an antiseptic powder. As a spray it is employed against the exudate of *diphtheria* * in the strength of 25–50 volumes; and in ¼–½ dilution as an injection in *gonorrhœa*.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Aqua hydrogenii dioxidi* is official. The solution of the shops in one-fourth or half dilution is applied by atomizer, swab, syringe or on cotton. All solutions should be freshly made as they diminish in strength.

Bromine (*see Escharotics*) and **Iodine** are antiseptics, acting in a manner similar to chlorine. The antiseptic value of bromine in the form of vapor is 1 to 666, that of iodine 1 to 4000 (Miquel). They are seldom used for this purpose.

Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum (*Red Mercuric Iodide*) (q. v.) is also used in aqueous solution as an antiseptic (1 to 2000). It has not, however, replaced the mercuric chloride as a germicide.

Acidum Sulphurosum (*Sulphurous Acid*) contains not less than 6.4 per cent. of sulphurous acid gas in not more than 93.6 of distilled water, and is made by heating sulphuric acid with charcoal and distilled water. The sulphuric acid is deprived of an equivalent of oxygen by the charcoal, and becomes sulphurous acid (H_2SO_3). It is a colorless liquid, having the smell of burning sulphur and a sulphurous, sour, and somewhat astringent taste.

EFFECTS AND USES.—This is a powerful deoxidizing and germicidal agent. Sternberg found that it destroyed micrococci in two hours, in strength of 1 : 2000; by Kitasato 0.28 per cent. killed the typhoid

---

* *Am. J. Med. Sci.*, Oct. 1893. F. H. Williamson.

bacillus, and 0.148 per cent. the cholera spirillium. It is readily absorbed by the stomach, and is eliminated by the urine and fæces as a sulphate. *Internally*, it is very efficacious in *sarcina ventriculi*, or yeast vomiting; dose, f℥j, largely diluted with water. *Topically*, it is used in skin-diseases of a parasitic nature, as *tinea circinata* and *versicolor* and *favus*, mopped on pure or diluted with two or three measures of water or glycerin. When the attacked parts are exposed, the face or neck for example, it possesses the advantage of not leaving a temporary stain. The sulphites possess in a feebler degree the properties of sulphurous acid.

Sodii Sulphis (*Sodium Sulphite*) ($Na_2SO_3+7H_2O$) is used as a substitute for sulphurous acid, which is developed from the salt by any of the organic acids. It occurs in white, effloresecent, prismatic crystals, of a sulphurous taste, soluble in four parts of cold and one part of boiling water.

Effects and Uses.—*Locally*, it is not germicidal, even in saturated solution (Sternberg). A solution (℥j–f℥j of water) is a good *local* application in *erysipelas* and *aphthæ*, and in the form of spray to the patches of *thrush*.

Administration.—Dose, ℥j, three times a day in solution. *Topically*, ℥i to water f℥j.

Sodii Bisulphis (*Sodium Bisulphite*) ($NaHSO_3$) occurs in opaque, prismatic crystals or a crystalline or granular powder, slowly oxidizing and losing sulphurous acid on exposure to air, having a faint sulphurous odor and taste, soluble in 4 parts of cold and 2 parts of boiling water.

Effects and Uses.—It is used as a substitute for sodium sulphite, to which it is preferred because of the greater proportion of sulphurous acid which it contains.

Administration.—Dose, gr. v–xx, in solution.

Sodii Hyposulphis (*Sodium Hyposulphite*) ($Na_2S_2O_3+5H_2O$) is used for the same purposes. It occurs in white, tabular crystals, of a pearly lustre and sulphurous taste, which are effloresecent, and very soluble in water and alcohol and insoluble in ether.

Effects and Uses.—*Locally*, it destroys the dermal vegetable parasites, as *tinea versicolor*, and it is feebly antiseptic (1 to 3).

Administration.—Dose, gr. x–xx, three times a day, in solution, and for *external use*, ℥j dissolved in water f℥j, or in ointment. It is harmless and non-irritating.

The **Sulphides** appear to possess the power of checking the formation of pus. On this ground they are highly lauded in *boils*, *abscesses*, *carbuncles*, etc., by Dr. Ringer.

Calx Sulphurata (*Sulphurated Lime*), often misnamed calcium sulphide, consists chiefly of a mixture of calcium sulphide and calcium sulphate in varying proportions, but containing not less than 60 per cent. of calcium monosulphide and some carbon. It is recommended to check the formation of pus, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ every hour.

ACIDUM BORICUM—BORIC ACID (BORACIC ACID).

Source, Preparation and Properties.—Boric or Boracic Acid (H_3BO_3) exists in nature in volcanic regions, notably in Tuscany. The supply to the United States is now derived almost exclusively from Borax Lake in California, about one hundred miles north of San Francisco. Boric acid is obtained in transparent six-sided crystalline plates, unctuous to the touch, odorless, slightly bitter, soluble in cold water, more so in alcohol and very soluble in boiling water.

Incompatibles.—With the carbonates and bicarbonates, carbonic acid is liberated; with the alkaline, earthy and metallic bases, borates are formed.

Physiological Effects.—Boric acid is a mild (1 : 143) *antiseptic deodorant*, possessing the power to arrest fermentation. Either in solution or powder it is antipyretic and checks the fetor of perspiration. Neumann found by experiments on dogs, verified on rabbits and young pigs, that boric acid caused a decided fall in the temperature of the body, while large doses produced diarrhœa and vomiting. Three per cent. solutions injected into the serous cavities caused no inflammation, but when large amounts were injected the animal died from paralysis of the motor-nerves and muscles.*

According to J. Forster,† boric acid augments the amount of nitrogen and of solid matter excreted by the fæces, the increase being in direct proportion to the amount of the drug ingested. As small a dose as gr. vij daily will produce these effects.

Toxicology.—Mododewkow reports two fatal cases of poisoning with boracic acid. In one case a pleuritic cavity and in the other a lumbar abscess was washed out with a five per cent. solution of the

---

* *N. Y. Med. Journ.*, Jan. 27th, 1863, quoted from *Lancet*.

† Dingl's Polytechnik Journ., No. CCLI, p. 170.

acid, some of which remained in both cases. The symptoms were persistent vomiting, hiccough, erythema beginning on the face, slight temporary rise of temperature, diminished cardiac power ending in paralysis. He suggests morphine and stimulants in like cases.*

MEDICINAL USES.—This medicament is rarely used internally, though Perez† recommends the *internal* use of boracic acid (gr. x, omn. trihor.) to prevent the formation of ammoniacal urine in the bladder in cases of *chronic cystitis;* and as it is said to pass through the kidneys unchanged, it is recommended as an antiseptic in *pyelonephritis.*

EXTERNAL USES.—Boric acid is employed *topically* as an antiseptic in the treatment of *wounds, burns, ulcers, abscesses, phlegmonous erysipelas, acute eczema,* etc. In these affections a saturated aqueous solution may be applied on sterilized cotton or gauze; in *abscess* after evacuation it should be injected into the cavity, gr. x–xx to water f℥j; in *eczema* the parts should be first cleaned. A saturated solution is a good deodorizing application to correct *fetor of the feet,* and *hyperidrosis.* It has also been used with advantage in inflammation of the mucous membranes, as *aphthæ, parasitic stomatitis* (thrush), *gingivitis,* etc., in the form of a gargle dissolved in water and glycerin. In *thrush* the parasitic patches should be first cleansed. Da Costa considers boric acid second only to thymol in the local treatment of *diphtheria* applied as a lotion. It may be advantageously introduced into the external auditory meatus in *otorrhœa* attended with suppuration. The parts should first be cleansed with tepid water, then dried, and the acid introduced by insufflation and retained by a cotton-plug for two or three days. The same method of treatment is applicable to *myringitis.* Boric acid upon a tampon is used by H. A. Slocum successfully in profuse *leucorrhœa,* the plug being retained two days in the vagina, and the same plan is applicable to the treatment of *vaginitis.* It has been applied with advantage in inflammation of the *conjunctiva* (gr. v–x to aq. f℥j and mucilage of sassafras pith, f℥j; or Boric acid gr. xxx, borax gr. x and water f℥j). Used as an *injection,* it appears to shorten the duration of *gonorrhœa.* Made into an ointment with vaseline or cerate (gr. x–xx to ℥j) it is an excellent antiseptic dressing for *wounds.* This form may be applied to the eye-lids in *blepharitis,* and to *fissure of the nipple.*

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–x, in capsule. A 5 per cent. soap can be had in the shops.

---

* Wratch, No. 31, 1881. † *Lancet,* July, 1884, p. 133.

Glyceritum Boroglycerini (*Glycerite of Boroglycerin*) is made by heating 310 parts of finely powdered boric acid with enough glycerin to make 1000 parts, and constantly stirring. When reduced to 500 parts, 500 more parts of glycerin are added and the result transferred to a suitable vessel. This preparation has the advantage of presenting the properties of boric acid in liquid form.

SODII BORAS—SODIUM BORATE.

SOURCE, PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Sodium Borate or Borax occurs as a native product in several localities, the most important of which for a long time was Thibet, in Asia; it is also made artificially by the direct combination of native boric acid with soda. Borax ($Na_2B_4O_7+10H_2O$) occurs in the form of hexahedral prismatic crystals, terminated by triangular pyramids, of a sweetish alkaline taste and an alkaline reaction. It is wholly soluble in water, slowly effloresces, and possesses the property of rendering cream of tartar very soluble in water.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The mineral and vegetable acids decompose borax. With morphine and cocaine salts a precipitate goes down.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, its action is similar to that of boric acid, though feebler. It has no germicidal power. Borax is a *mild* refrigerant and diuretic, and has emmenagogue virtues attributed to it.

Borax is occasionally of service in cases of *epilepsy* which do not tolerate the bromides or are not benefited by them. It has been given in *infantile diarrhœa* as an enema, and is used *topically* in cutaneous affections (ʒj to water Oj as a wash in *pruritus* and *acne punctata*). It is useful as a detergent in *aphthous affections* of the mouth in children, mixed with an equal quantity of sugar, or dissolved in water it makes a cleansing mouth-wash in *fetor of the breath;* or as a spray to the patches of *thrush.* Borax gr. ij–v, with a little glycerin, in warm water an ounce is serviceable as a douche in *chronic nasal catarrh.* Five grains to aq. fʒi is used in *conjunctivitis.*

Borax lozenges slowly dissolved in the mouth will often cure *acute hoarseness.* The following is a useful solution for the throat in *diphtheria,* being free from toxic influence, ℞ Borax and boric acid, ʒij; chlorate of potash, ʒj; glycerin, fʒiv; hot water, Oj. M. S.—Irrigate the fauces with a large syringe having a strong jet. Glycerite of sodium borate may be made by rubbing up sodium borate ʒij in glycerin Oss; honey of sodium borate may be made by mixing ʒj with clarified honey, fʒj. These preparations are used chiefly as applications to the mouth and throat as in *pharyngitis* and *gingivitis.*

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–xxx in water. A 10 per cent. soap can be had.

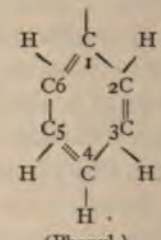
DERIVATIVES OF THE ORGANIC RADICAL PHENYL.

The eager search after a remedy which will replace quinine, has within the last few years, led to the discovery of medicinal qualities, hitherto undreamed of, in various chemical substances, particularly with regard to certain members of the *aromatic series* of the *carbon compounds*. While the remedies heretofore discussed under the head of antiseptics are chiefly used *topically* for their action as protoplasmic poisons, the group about to be studied are used *internally* for their antipyretic properties, and though most of them are also antiseptic, yet the latter action appears to be readily modified by slight changes in certain members of the group. Thus, while salicylic acid is antiseptic, its salts do not possess this property, and its isomers—meta- and para-oxybenzoic acids—have no such power.

As some knowledge of their chemical constitution is essential to the proper understanding of the relations existing between members of this group, a few remarks bearing on this subject will not be out of place here.

CHEMISTRY OF PHENYL.

Phenyl, the organic radical of this group, consists of carbon 6 atoms united with hydrogen 5 atoms, the elements being arranged, according to the theory of Kekule, on which alone is it possible to explain the formation of its derivatives, in such a manner that the C. elements are united in a closed chain, exchanging with each other alternately one and two valences, and as C. is a tetrad, each with one exception, which is unsatisfied, is likewise joined to the corresponding element H., thus—

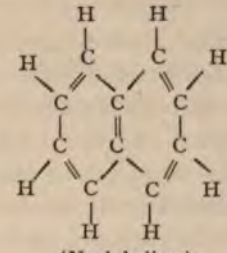


(Phenyl.)

Should the unsatisfied atom of C. become saturated with H., *phenyl hydride*, *benzine* or *benzol* (C_6H_6), is formed. The atoms of H. in

phenyl hydride may be displaced by other univalent elements or radicals and substitution compounds constructed: thus should one atom of H. be displaced by hydroxyl (HO), *phenol or carbolic acid* (C_6H_5HO) is produced; should nitroxyl (NO_2) displace an H. atom of phenyl hydride, *nitro-benzine* ($C_6H_5NO_2$) results; if amidogen (NH_2) replace an H. atom, *aniline* ($C_6H_5NH_2$) is formed, and if carboxyl (COHO) take the place of H., the product is *benzoic acid* (C_6H_5 CO.OH).

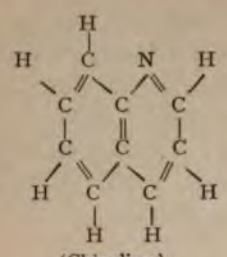
Di-derivatives containing two atoms of the same element or radical, are capable of three isomeric modifications according as the replaced H. atoms are those numbered 1.2. or 1.3. or 1.4. in the above graphic formula, which isomers take the prefix *ortho-* or *meta-* or *para-* to distinguish them; thus, should hydroxyl displace 2H. atoms in phenyl hydride, one of 3 compounds may result—ortho-oxyphenol (*pyrocatechin*), meta-oxyphenol (*resorcin*), or para-oxyphenol (*hydroquinone*), all of which have the common formula $C_6H_4(HO)_2$; or should hydroxyl and carboxyl be the replacing radicals, ortho-benzoic acid (*salicylic acid*), meta- or para-benzoic acid may result, the formula for each of which is the same—$C_6H_4HO.COOH$. The carbon chains of the phenyl hydride group may join with similar chains, thus—



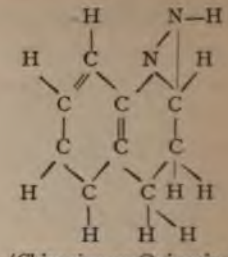
(Naphthaline.)

giving rise to an homologous series, *benzine* (C_6H_6) being a single link, 2 links united forming *naphthaline* ($C_{10}H_8$), 3 links *anthracene* ($C_{14}H_{10}$), etc.

The carbon atoms of phenyl hydride may be replaced by other elements; thus, if the triad N. take the place of a C. atom in the chain, *pyridine* (C_5H_5N) results. The carbon chains of the benzine and pyridine groups may unite with the production of *chinoline* (C_9H_7N),



(Chinoline.)



(Chinocine or Quinocine.)

or by a modification in the arrangement of valences of the pyridine link in chinoline, it is enabled to unite with more H. and N., forming *chinocine* or *quinocine* ($C_9H_{10}N_2$), and from these are obtained several important salts as *kairin* (oxyethyl-chinoline hydride hydrochlorate), *thallin* (tetrahydroparamethyloxychinoline) and *antipyrine* (dimethyloxychinocine).

Phenyl hydride, *benzine* or *benzol* is only of interest in medicine from a toxicological point, several cases of poisoning from it having been reported,* and from the fact as shown by Filehne,† that its derivatives, *benzyl-tropine*, *benzyl-quinine*, etc., are local anæsthetics of considerable power.

ACIDUM CARBOLICUM—CARBOLIC ACID (PHENOL.)

SOURCE.—This substance, termed also *phenol*, *phenic acid*, or *phenyl hydrate*, is a product of the distillation of coal-tar oil.

PREPARATION.—**Crude Carbolic Acid** (*Acidum Carbolicum Crudum*) is made by treating the impure coal-tar of commerce with a saturated solution of potash, when it is resolved, on the addition of water, into a light oil and a heavier alkaline liquid; the latter is separated and neutralized with hydrochloric acid, and the impure carbolic acid, which is disengaged, is afterward distilled from dried calcium, to remove water, when upon exposing the distillate to a low temperature, carbolic acid congeals in the form of a colorless crystalline mass. Recently a pure synthetic phenol has been placed on the market.

CHEMISTRY.—In its *pure state* (the *acidum carbolicum* of the U. S. P.) it is solid at ordinary temperatures, crystallizing in long rhomboidal needles, white or colorless, of a peculiar empyreumatic odor like unto (but not identical with) that of creosote, and a burning taste;

---

* *Annales d'Hygiène*, 1883, p. 426, MM. Neumann et Pabst.

† *Berlin Klin. Wochensch.*, No. 7, 1887.

if even slightly impure, it has a reddish color, or will acquire it on exposure. It combines with salifiable bases, being faintly acid to litmus paper, and is chemically phenyl hydrate (C_6H_5HO). Its sp. gr. is 1.065; it deliquesces readily and assumes the liquid state in the presence of a little water, without dissolving in it. Its vapor is inflammable.

PROPERTIES.—When *quite pure* it melts at 160° F., forming an oily-looking, colorless liquid, which boils at 359° F. It is soluble in about 15 parts of water, and very soluble in alcohol, ether, acetic acid, glycerin, and in the fixed and volatile oils.

TESTS.—Carbolic acid may be recognized by the following *tests:* "1st, by its peculiar smell; 2d, by the formation of yellow picric acid, with nitric acid of 36° B.; 3d, by the production of a blue or green color when treated with a small quantity of ammonium hydrate and a trace of a solution of a hypochlorite" (Salkowski's test); "4th, by a lilac color produced on the addition of a small quantity of ferric sulphate; 5th, by a yellowish-white precipitate with bromine water" (Witthaus*).

The last three tests are very delicate. 6th. The most delicate test is that suggested by Pluggé: "When a liquid containing carbolic acid is boiled with a little solution of mercurous nitrate containing a trace of nitrous acid, a reduction of the mercurous salt takes place and the liquid becomes of an intensely red-color." This test is said to detect 1 part of carbolic acid in 200,000. Carbolic acid in solution coagulates albumen and precipitates nitro-cellulose from collodion, which distinguishes it from creosote.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With the alkalies and alkaline earths, carbolates are formed; mixed with bromine a white precipitate goes down. It is also incompatible with antipyrine, collodion and the metallic salts.

AIDS.—Creosote and the phenol derivatives.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Carbolic acid is a *protoplasmic poison*, destructive to all forms of life, whether vegetable or animal. Watery solutions of this agent, 1 to 100, destroy the anthrax bacilli in two minutes, while 1 to 30 retards the development of spores and kills all matured organisms. Oleaginous and alcoholic solutions are less effective than aqueous solutions. *Locally.*—When applied to the skin it produces a white superficial eschar, due to the coagulation of the albumen of the tissues, becoming brownish. Weak solutions are

---

* *General Med. Chemistry.* By R. A. Witthaus, A. M., M. D.

cooling and analgesic; strong, actively caustic. When applied in a concentrated form it causes very great local anæsthesia, extending inward for some depth to the tissues with which the acid has not come in contact.

INTERNALLY.—The taste of carbolic acid is acrid and burning; in dilute solution sweetish with an after-burning taste. Carbolic acid in medicinal doses produces a rather cooling, sedative effect upon the stomach, and it probably enters the blood as an alkaline carbonate. Nervous system: after poisonous doses have been given to animals, there is paralysis of the posterior extremities, extending to the anterior, and finally reflex tetanic convulsions. In man a poisonous quantity produces vertigo, contracted pupils, and stupor with sometimes tremors, never, however, amounting to convulsions, as in the lower animals. The convulsions are probably of spinal origin—certainly not peripheral. The reflex activity is at first increased, then abolished. The nerves and muscles are not paralyzed, but after death they are found to be more readily exhausted than normal. Circulation: the heart is at first depressed, afterwards accelerated (caused by stimulation and exhaustion of the vagi). In slow cases of poisoning, death is produced by diastolic arrest. The arterial pressure is reduced on account of the paralysis of the vaso-motor centre of the cord. Dr. Prudden* has shown that in strong solution it paralyzes, while in weak solution it renders sluggish the movements of the white corpuscles in frogs. Respiration is affected early in the poisoning, the movements being much increased in frequency, but very shallow; this increase is due to stimulation partly of the peripheral vagi and partly of the respiratory centre (Salkowski). Temperature is somewhat reduced. Elimination takes place by all the secretions, especially by the urine, saliva and breath. When a small amount only is taken, it is probably all excreted as an alkaline carbolate; but when the amount is larger, a portion is oxidized in the system and escapes under different forms, especially as oxalic acid in the urine. These products of oxidation generally color the urine dark brown or black, and as this is one of the first signs of poisoning, the urine should always be watched when carbolic acid is being administered or when it is applied to a large surface.

TOXICOLOGY.—Anderson† reports a case in which ℥j of the pure

---

* *Amer. Journ. Med. Sci.*, Jan., 1881.

† *The Lancet*, Jan., 1869, p. 179.

acid killed an adult in twelve hours, with symptoms of acute gastritis; and Hearder* one in which a man died in thirty minutes after swallowing ℥j. The external application, too, of carbolic acid has destroyed life. Drops 6–7 have caused dangerous symptoms. Post-mortem appearances: after death from a concentrated solution of the acid, hard, white, dry spots surrounded by a circle of inflammation are found on all the mucous membranes, particularly visible about the lips and fauces, with which the acid has come in contact, even as far down as the intestines in some instances. All the viscera are filled with dark, imperfectly-coagulated blood, and sometimes there is fatty degeneration of the liver and kidneys.

ANTIDOTES.—As a chemical antidote in cases of poisoning a saturated solution of calcium saccharate has been recommended. To evacuate the stomach the stomach-pump should be used, since the benumbing influence of the poison hinders the action of emetics. Demulcents should be given, but not oils, as it is soluble in them. By forming salts with the alkalies its poisonous action is to a certain extent neutralized, hence their exhibition is called for. Atropine is the physiological antagonist of carbolic acid; enough should be given to counteract the depressing effect of the acid upon the respiration and circulation, and diluents should be freely administered to aid in its elimination (A. C. Post). It is a common and rapidly fatal poison.

MEDICINAL USES.—Carbolic acid is prescribed *internally* to check *vomiting* where the stomach is irritable and nausea a constant symptom, the dose to be small and taken every 3 or 4 hours; as an antifermentative in *eructations* and *pyrosis;* as a local intestinal astringent in *chronic diarrhœa;* to destroy the germs of *sarcina ventriculi;* and as an anthelmintic against *ascarides* and *tænia solium.* It has also been given internally with some success combined with iodine in *malarial cachexia.*

BY INJECTION.—Deep-seated injections (see APPENDIX) into the tissues of a two per cent. solution of carbolic acid, as recommended by Hüter, have been practised with success in *erysipelas* at the margin of the spreading inflammation (Aufrecht), *abscesses*, etc., and are thrown into the cavity of joints in *synovitis*, and into *bursæ* in ganglion, etc. Extraordinary care must be taken not to inject the acid into a blood-vessel.

Dr. R. J. Levis has injected pure carbolic acid (the crystals lique-

* *Brit. Med. Jour.*, May, 1873, p. 584.

fied by heat) ℥ss–j into the sac of the tunica vaginalis after evacuating its contents, for the radical cure of *hydrocele*. This treatment is followed at the Out-Patient Surgical Department of the Jefferson College Hospital with almost unvarying success. Dr. S. W. Gross* has collected 90 cases of hydrocele treated by the carbolic-acid method, all of which were successful, though suppuration ensued in three. It is occasionally injected into *hæmorrhoidal tumors* for the cure of *piles*, but it is not altogether a safe remedy; and by enemata into the rectum (gtt. vj to water Oj), against *thread-worms*.

External Uses.—As an external application its uses are still more important. In the concentrated form it is employed as a cauterant in *condylomata*, *gangrene*, *chancroids*, *lupus*, the bites of *rabies*, etc., and to produce local anæsthesia for minor surgical operations as the opening of *abscesses*, *felons*, etc., and in various forms of dilution (glycerin, 1, carbolic acid, 2 or 3) in cutaneous eruptions of parisitic origin as *tinea circinata*, *t. tonsurans*, *t. capitis*, *favus*, *scabies*, etc.; to the pustules of *acne* in full strength; in the form of ointment as an antipruritic remedy to *pruritus ani* and other parts; to allay the itching of *acute eczema* and *prickly heat*, and the eruption of *chicken pox*, applied as a lotion or with vaseline; as an application in *urticaria* (♏x to glycerin f℥j), and in *erythema;* to relieve the pain and itching of *chilblain;* as a wash to cleanse the parts in *psoriasis* and *phthiriasis*. In *epistaxis* carbolic acid in olive-oil (♏v–x to f℥j) passed through the nostrils on cotton will often stop obstinate bleeding. For swabbing the throat and fauces in *diphtheria* the following is advised: ℞ Acid carbolici, ♏xv; tinct. ferri chloridi, f℥ijss; glycerini et aquæ, āā f℥j. Dr. E. B. Bronson† recommends the following to relieve *pruritus:* ℞ Acid carbolici, ℥i–ij; liq. potassæ, f℥j; ol. lini, f℥i. M. S.—Shake before applying; ol. of bergamot, gtt. 1–ij, may be added.

Carbolic acid spray is applied in *chronic nasal catarrh*, *hay-fever*, *chronic laryngitis*, *whooping-cough*, *phthisis*, *gangrene of the lungs*, etc., with a view of destroying germs, stimulating the mucous membrane to healthy action and correcting the fetor. Burneo Yeo‡ advises the following procedure in *whooping-cough:* The child should be confined to a moderately-sized bed-room containing an open fire-place, and from time to time a teaspoonful or two of carbolic acid should be

* *Med. Times*, April, 1888, p. 384.
† *Med. Record*, N. Y., Oct. 7, 1893.
‡ Manual of Med. Treat. etc., II., p. 578.

vaporized in an iron spoon, and a steam carbolic spray kept going near the bed.

To check the *fetor of the breath* arising from carious teeth, and as a mouth-wash in *gingivitis* it is of service. Carbolic acid is much employed in the form of aqueous solution as a dressing to *foul ulcers, opened abscesses, sinuses, fistulæ, carbuncle, buboes*, etc., to *compound fractures*, to *burns and scalds*, to *suppurating surfaces* with a view to checking this process and the prevention of *pyæmia*, and for its use in coagulating albumen as an hæmostatic agent in *hæmorrhage*.

In aural therapeutics carbolic solution is employed to cleanse and disinfect the auditory canal before the introduction of powders as in *otorrhœa* and *myringitis*. A minute portion applied to the hollow of a carious tooth will often alleviate *toothache*. It is one of the local remedies used in *endometritis*, and may be mixed in glycerin and applied upon cotton within the uterus. As a deodorizing-antiseptic agent it has a wide range of usefulness; to this end it may be injected in dilution into the vagina in *female gonorrhœa*, and as a lotion to keep clean the glans penis in *balanitis* and *chancres* and *chancroids*, and in the form of spray to purify the nostrils in *ozæna*, and *chronic nasal catarrh*. Under the belief that carbolic acid destroys the organic floating germs which produce inflammation and suppuration upon wounded surfaces, washings and dressings with solutions of this acid (1 part to 40 parts of water) are employed, as first suggested by Sir J. Lister, of Edinburgh. It is also a most valuable disinfectant. A weak carbolic solution is used to place instruments in during an operation, but it dulls their edge.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose internally is gr. j–ij, given in capsules or pills (made with powdered glycyrrhiza), or, if liquefied by heat, gtt. i–j, in sweetened water and glycerin. A solution of carbolic acid, 98 parts, in glycerin, 2 parts, is kept in the shops for dispensing. A 5 per cent. soap may be obtained. For topical purposes it may be dissolved in water, 1 to 10, 20 or 50. For disinfectant purposes, the *crude carbolic acid* (*acidum carbolicum crudum*) (which contains from 70 to 90 per cent. of phenol and cresol jointly, with impurities derived from coal-tar) answers very well. *Ointment of carbolic acid* (*unguentum acidi carbolici*) contains 5 per cent. of carbolic acid in ointment. *Glycerite of carbolic acid* (*glyceritum acidi carbolici*) consists of carbolic acid 2 parts to glycerin 8 parts; for external use. The U. S. P. directs carbolic acid to be kept in dark-amber colored well-stoppered vials.

Sodii sulphocarbolas (*Sodium sulphocarbolate*) ($NaSO_3C_6H_4(OH)+$

$2H_2O$) is a colorless, transparent salt occurring in rhombic prisms, permanent in the air, soluble in about 5 parts of water, and also in glycerin and alcohol. *Sodium sulphocarbolate* is a good remedy for *flatulence;* dose, gr. x–xv, in powders. Zinc sulphocarbolate gr. xxx, in water and hydrogen peroxide, of each f℥ij, is a favorite injection in *gonorrhœa.*

Potassium, magnesium and calcium sulphocarbolates have also been employed; they may be given as antiseptics in *cholera* and *zymotic diseases* generally. They are recommended as excellent topical applications to inflamed mucous membranes, and good results have attended their use in *acute tonsillitis, aphthæ of children, acute nasal catarrh* and *gonorrhœa.*

CREOSOTUM—CREOSOTE.

SOURCE AND PREPARATION.—Creosote is a complex substance, a mixture of phenols, chiefly guaiacol and creosol, obtained from wood-tar by dry distillation, or from crude pyroligneous acid; the best is made from beechwood-tar, derived from the Fagus sylvatica.

CONSTITUENTS AND PROPERTIES.—It contains *phenol* (C_6H_5HO), *cresol* ($C_6H_4(CH_3)HO$), *creosol* ($C_8H_{10}O_2$), and *guaiacol,* besides other substances obtained from wood-tar. When pure it is a colorless, oleaginous liquid, of a burning taste and a penetrating, disagreeable, characteristic odor, like that of smoked meat. Its sp. gr. (U. S. P.) is 1.035–1.085, but when pure is 1.080. After exposure to light for a long period it becomes wine-yellow; if it turn red, it is not fit for medicinal use. It mixes but sparingly with water (1 to 150); and it is soluble, in all proportions, in alcohol, ether, naphtha, and glacial acetic acid.

TESTS.—Crude phenol is often substituted for creosote; the latter may be distinguished by its insolubility in commercial glycerin; by not precipitating nitro-cellulose from collodion when mixed with it; by giving a green color with ferric chloride and alcohol (phenol gives a brown color) and by yielding a green color passing to brown with ferric chloride and ammonium hydrate (phenol giving a violet color) (Witthaus).

INCOMPATIBLES.—Strong sulphuric and nitric acids decompose it; and it reduces some of the metallic salts as silver nitrate.

AIDS.—Phenol and its derivatives.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally,* creosote is caustic, antipruritic, analgesic and astringent; and it possesses well-defined antiseptic and germicidal powers. The taste of creosote is burning and caustic. It has *many properties in common* with carbolic acid. A remarkable

property of creosote is its power of preserving meat, whence its name (from κρέας, flesh, and σώζω, I save). It is eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane (which it stimulates as it passes out, and hence is a good expectorant), by the kidneys, the latter carrying off ⅓ of the dose; of guaiacol ½ leaves by the kidneys.* In large doses it is an acro-narcotic poison, resembling carbolic acid, but with more marked nervous symptoms.

TOXICOLOGY.—In cases of poisoning from creosote the same treatment is to be resorted to as in poisoning by carbolic acid.

MEDICINAL USES.—In small doses it is styptic and astringent, as it coagulates albumen, and, though not very nearly allied to the vegetable astringent articles that contain tannic acid, it is, perhaps more generally administered for its astringent than for any other properties. It is very efficacious in allaying *vomiting*, *eructations* and *gastric irritability*, as an anti-fermentative in *pyrosis*, and it has been exhibited for its astringent virtues with good effects in *chronic diarrhœa*, and as a nervine in *epilepsy*, *hysteria*, *neuralgia*, etc. In the treatment of *phthisis* the concensus of opinion is in favor of the good effects of creosote—the drug, perhaps, destroying the tubercle bacillus (Guttman). This, however, is denied by Whittaker.† Jaccoud believes that it exerts a curative influence on the tubercular lesions. Burney Yeo‡ states that it diminishes expectoration, lessening its purulency and the tendency to hæmorrhage. In a series of 100 cases Osler§ noted that its chief action was to lessen cough and expectoration, without influencing the progress of the disease. Guaiacol is used for the same purpose.

Topically, it is applied, in various degrees of dilution, to indolent, *sloughing* and *foul ulcers*. In the concentrated form it is a good styptic in *capillary hæmorrhages*, and it is applied with effect to the hollows of carious teeth, for the removal of the pain of *toothache*. In dermal therapy it is chiefly prescribed for its antipruritic virtues, as in *chronic eczema*, gr. viij–x to the ounce of ointment or in solution.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, internally, ♏j–iij, frequently repeated, in pill or capsule. For hypodermic solution of, see APPENDIX.

For topical application, from gtt. ij–vj, or more, may be added to ʒj of distilled water.

---

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, 1892, p. 229. L. Imlost.

† *Therap. Gazette*, July 15, 1893.

‡ Manual of Medical Treat., etc., II, p. 23.

§ Practice of Medicine, p. 254, 1892.

Aqua Creosoti (*Creosote-Water*) (1 part to distilled water 99 parts).—It may be used *topically* as a slightly stimulating lotion, or mixed with poultices to correct fetor. *Internally*, it is a convenient form of administration. Dose, f℥j–jv.

Guaiacol * (not official) is a colorless liquid of a strong aromatic odor, soluble in alcohol and ether, but not in water, constituting 60 to 90 per cent. of creosote. It forms derivatives with CO_2 (guaiacol carbonate); salicylic acid (guaiacol salicylate, a body like salol), and others. The chief effect of guaiacol is the decided fall in temperature caused by it when painted on the skin, which was first called attention to by Sciolla. From gtt. 30–50 are applied, the parts being first washed, once or twice daily, when a fall of fever-temperature 1–3 degrees takes place in from 1–4 hours, the reduction being invariably accompanied by profuse diaphoresis, and often depression and chilliness. After application it appears in the urine in 15 minutes. It is applied in *typhoid fever*, *pneumonia* and *influenza;* but its depressing action must be borne in mind. Internally, gtt. iij–v, t. d., are given with benefit (in capsule) in *phthisis*, its action being that of creosote.

Administration.—As a local antipyretic, gtt. 30–50 may be rubbed on the skin. Drops 5–10 may be inhaled from hot water. Guaiacol carbonate is dispensed as a substitute for creosote, gr. vi–x, gradually increased. Of Guaiacol, ♏iij–v, in capsules.

The Cresols † (not official) are homologous univalent phenols obtained by the fractional distillation of coal-tar, in which one atom of H in carbolic acid is replaced by a methyl group CH_3. They have the odor of tar, form emulsions with water, and possess powerful germicidal properties; the meta being the most active, but being insoluble are administered in the form of *creolin*, a brown alkaline liquid, of characteristic odor, soluble in alcohol and forming a turbid mixture with water. Pearson's creolin is said to be a mixture of cresols in resins, soap and certain hydrocarbons. It is relatively non-toxic, superior in germicidal power to carbolic acid, and free from irritating properties. It is given in capsules of ♏v; and topically in solution 2 per cent., or rubbed up with lanolin.

Tricresol (not official) is a mixture of the *ortho-meta-* and *para-*cresols; a one per cent. solution kills the pus microbes in 30 seconds.

---

* *N. Y. Med. J.*, Apl. 14, 1894; *Brit. Med. J.*, July 7, 1894; *Lyon Médicale*, Apl. 1, 1894.

† Helbing, Mod. Mat. Med., 1894.

Tricresol-water (1 to 500 or 1000) is non-irritating, and may be used to preserve collyria.*

Lysol † (not official) is that portion of coal-tar which boils between 190° and 200° C., dissolved in fat and saponified with the addition of alcohol. It contains 50 per cent. of the cresols, forms with water a clear, saponaceous, frothing liquid; it also mixes with alcohol and glycerin. Its effects are similar to carbolic acid, than which it is 5 times stronger and 8 times less poisonous. It is employed in surgery, gynæcology and dermatology, and for the immersion of instruments.

Nitro-benzine is an important agent in the aniline industries, being used in the manufacture of the latter for commercial purposes. It is not employed in medicine, but is interesting on account of the numerous cases of *poisoning* which have occurred from its use in perfumery (in which it is known as the "Essence of Mirbane"), and to impart the flavor and smell of bitter almonds to articles of food or beverages. It has also been taken by mistake for a *liqueur*.‡ The proper treatment of poisoning by this substance is the prompt evacuation of the contents of the stomach if it has been swallowed, artificial respiration, and blood-letting followed by transfusion.

Benzinum (*Benzin*).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is obtained by the purification of the "distillate from American petroleum." It is a colorless volatile liquid, of characteristic odor, and neutral reaction. Its vapor is inflammable.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Hydrocarbons of the marsh-gas series, *pentane* (C_5H_{12}), and *hexane* (C_6H_{14}).

EFFECTS AND USES.—Its vapor is said to destroy insects. Internally it is described as causing a kind of intoxication followed by coma. Its toxic action resembles that of nitro-benzine. It has been employed *topically* only against *scabies*, *tinea* and *favus*.

Aniline is used especially in the manufacture of brilliant dyes. Numerous cases of *poisoning* are on record from the ingestion of confectionery, etc., colored by this means.

The various aniline colors are used in medicine as reagents in staining bacilli for microscopical examination. It is also interesting as being the base of aniline acetate, from which antifebrin, one of the latest and most powerful antipyretics, is obtained.

---

* *Therap. Gaz.*, July 16, 1894.

† Notes on New Remedies, N. Y., Oct., 1891; and Aug., 1893.

‡ *Deutsche milit.-Zeitung*, II, 1873.

ACETANILIDUM—ACETANILID.

PREPARATION AND CHEMISTRY.—Acetanilid or Antifebrin (C_6H_5NH C_2H_3O) is a neutral chemical product, prepared by heating aniline with crystallizable acetic acid in a special receptacle, distilling the product and purifying by successive crystallizations, and consists of aniline acetate from which the elements of water have been separated by a dialytic action at an elevated temperature (Merck).

PROPERTIES.—It is a very stable compound, resisting the action of acids and alkalies at ordinary temperatures, and occurs in the form of a white crystalline neutral powder, odorless, and having a not disagreeable taste, almost insoluble in cold water (1 to 194 parts), but soluble in alcohol (5) and ether (18).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The taste of acetanilid is faintly burning. The most important effects of this drug are the rapid lowering of febrile temperature and the power which it possesses of moderating the activity of the nerve-centres.

As an antipyretic it is four times more powerful than antipyrine, causing a reduction of temperature within an hour after its administration, the minimum being attained in from three to five hours, followed at first by a slow and then a more rapid rise until the temperature reaches the original height, or even a little beyond it, in from three to twelve hours.* This action is more marked when the temperature is very high,† and when the medicine is so administered that the artificial reduction will take place coincidently with the natural subsidence: thus its effects are greater when given in the morning. More or less profuse perspiration occurs during the reduction of the body-heat, and the succeeding rise is sometimes preceded by a rigor.

From extensive and careful experiments with acetanilid, thallin and antipyrine, Pasternatzky ‡ concludes that from five to ten minutes after taking either of these substances, the internal temperature rises, and the heat given off by radiation is increased in direct proportion to the elevation of the cutaneous temperature, although the maximum elevation is attained earlier than the maximum loss of heat, and that the sweating coincides with the latter. During the second hour the internal temperature continues to fall, but with more intensity; the

* *Centralbl. f. Klin. Med.*, No. 33, p. 1561. Cahn und Hepp.

† *Deutsche Med. Wochensch.*, No. 16, 1887.

‡ *Vratch.*, No. 2, p. 21; No. 4, p. 70, 1887.

cutaneous temperature gradually subsides, and the loss of heat by radiation and the sweating diminish in direct proportion to the decline of the latter. Therefore, not only do they lower temperature, but they also balance the distribution of caloric in the system. They are antipyretic, by restraining nitrogenous metamorphosis, by limiting heat-production, and also by regulating the heat-distribution of the economy. These effects are only seen in a condition of pyrexia. As the temperature falls the pulse becomes slower and stronger and the arterial tension is heightened. Acetanilid impairs temporarily the oxygen-carrying function of the red corpuscles, by lessening the oxy-hæmoglobin and forming with it methy-hæmoglobin, as is shown by the cyanosis which is sometimes observed, but this condition quickly passes away as the normal condition of the blood is restored.

Gastric or intestinal disturbance is of rare occurrence, while renal irritation never results, although the amount of urine is sometimes considerably augmented; and lastly the elimination of urea is diminished.*

In decided doses, acetanilid lowers the activity of the reflex centres, and reduces the conductivity of the motor and sensory nerves, probably to a great extent through its influence on the blood.† An inclination to sleep accompanies this analgesic action.

TOXICOLOGY.—If given in lethal doses‡ (gr. v–x · per kilo. of weight of animal), the effects are manifested primarily upon the constituents of the blood and then on the nervous system; afterward general prostration with stupor ensues, and the temperature is rapidly and progressively lowered. Sensation is first diminished and then lost; the animal sinks into a comatose condition, followed by spasmodic convulsions, and dies in from 24 to 36 hours. The heart is at first accelerated, then slowed, and the respiratory functions are markedly and progressively depressed.

MEDICINAL USES.—Acetanilid is chiefly used as an *antipyretic* and *anodyne*. For the former purpose it used to be more generally employed than any other agent of this group, although some observers§ regard antipyrine as safer, fearing the cyanosis tendency to collapse, and severe rigors which occasionally attend the action of acetanilid.

---

* *Russ. Meditz.*, No. 43, 1886, p. 728. A. Berezovski.

† *Comptes Rendus de la Soc. de Biol.*, Juillet, 1ième, 1887. M. Lêpine. *Rev. Mèd. de la Suisse Romande*, Juin, 1887. M. Demiêville.

‡ *Bull. Gén. de Thèrap.*, Fev, 28ième, 1887. Dr. Weill.

§ *Comptes Rendus de l'Acad. des Sciènces*, Avril 18ième, 1887. Germain Sée.

In cases of *fever*-temperature, notably *typhoid fever*, and *scarlet fever*, it may be given in small doses, repeated as required, with excellent effect.

In *acute rheumatism* it not only reduces the temperature, but also is said to act on the joints in as favorable a manner as do the salicylates. In *croupous pneumonia* and in *chronic catarrhal pneumonia*, it has been prescribed with advantage early in the disease.

It is used as an anodyne in the pains of the various nervous diseases, especially those of *locomotor ataxia;* also in *neuralgia*, particularly of the fifth pair of cranial nerves; in *headaches* of various kinds not depending on indigestion, and in *dysmenorrhœa*.

In *epilepsy* it diminishes the violence and frequency of the *petit mal*, but does not seem to influence the *grand mal*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of acetanilid ranges from gr. iv–viij, though much larger quantities have been taken with safety. The maximum daily quantity would be about gr. 45; children may take about gr. ½ for each year of age, t. d. It is best administered in capsules or in powder, and it diffuses readily into the blood in spite of its insolubility.

EXALGINE—(METHYLACETANILIDE).

PREPARATION, PROPERTIES AND CHEMISTRY.—Exalgine (not official) from ἐξ, without, and ἄλγος, pain, discovered by Hoffman in 1874, and recently introduced, is obtained by heating methylaniline with acetyl chloride and purifying the product by successive crystallization in pure alcohol and water. It occurs in long, white, fine crystals, tasteless and odorless, slightly soluble in water, but dissolving in alcohol pure or diluted. It is, theoretically, of complex structure as follows: for 2 of the H's of aniline $C_6H_5N\left|\begin{matrix}H\\H\end{matrix}\right.$ there are substituted 2 different molecules, one, acetyl (C_2H_3O), the other methyl (CH_3), hence the formula $CH_3.C_2H_3O.C_6H_5N$, and the name methylacetanilide.

INCOMPATIBLES.—It reduces, dissolved in dilute alcohol, potassium permanganate; with the iodides, iodine is liberated, and liquor potassæ, a precipitate, is formed; with salicylic acid a soft paste results, afterward liquefying.

AIDS.—Its analgesic and antipyretic effects are increased by the agents of this class, as antipyrine and salol; also in the first-named range by belladonna, opium and cocaine. Insoluble remedies like salol and acetanilid may be taken in the same capsule with it.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, it possesses a feeble and tran-

sitory anæsthetic action, and it benumbs that portion of the tongue to which it may be applied. It has but little action on digestion except increasing the flow of saliva. Its effects have been carefully investigated by Gandineau,* who found that in man a dose of gr. jv–vj produces no phenomena, except perhaps a slight buzzing within the ears. When injected under the skin of mammals, clonic convulsions, accelerated breathing and salivation are produced accompanied by lowering of temperature. Lethal quantities, about gr. vj per 2¼ lbs. of the animal's weight, destroy life by collapse, the blood being found dark-colored through reduction of the oxyhæmoglobin. Exalgine affects profoundly the cerebro-spinal axis, full doses producing trembling, anxiety, loss of sensibility, and motor-power, the tactile sense persisting, until life terminates by respiratory paralysis. The arterial tension is generally increased. It is only by the exhibition of a quantity sufficient to bring about its full action that benefit is to be derived from its use. Caution, however, must be enjoined with this new remedy, as lethal effects have been produced with medicinal doses.

TOXICOLOGY.—A woman took gr. xij in half an hour, and complained only of gastric pain; twenty-four grains taken in half an hour produced giddiness, stupor and sleep.

MEDICINAL USES.—This new medicament, by reason of its peculiar property of diminishing sensibility, should be adapted to the treatment of *neuralgia*, *sciatica*, *lumbago*, and to allay the fugacious pains of *locomotor ataxia*.† It is not to be understood, however, as supplanting the old and well-tried remedies, but rather as a new-comer under trial. It has, to a certain extent, been employed with success as an analgesic, in cases of *neuralgia*, *migraine* and *torticollis* in the dose of gr. j–vj per diem. Lowenthal‡ and Moncorvo § report good results (the former 35 cases) in *chorea* treated with exalgine, the dose being gr. iij, t. d.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose varies from gr. ½–4; or gr. vj–x in 24 hours. As exalgine is but slightly soluble in water it may be administered either in powder or capsule.

---

* *Bull. Gèn. de Thèrap.*, 1889, p. 207; also, *Lancet*, London, vol. ii. 1891, p. 950, and 1892, p. 1173; *La Tribune Médicale*, Juin 9, 1892; *Med. Press and Circular*, 1892.

† *Bull. Gèn. de Thèrap.*, Fevrier, 1890, p. 214.

‡ *Berliner Klinische Wochen.*, Feb. 1, 1891.

§ *Bull. Gèn. de Thèrap.*, Mai 30, 1891.

ACIDUM BENZOICUM—BENZOIC ACID.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Benzoic Acid ($HC_7H_5O_2$) is obtained from benzoin by sublimation, or by the action of alkalies; it is also made in Germany from hippuric acid. As obtained by sublimation, it occurs in white, soft, feathery hexagonal crystals, of a silky lustre, and not pulverulent. It has more or less of the agreeable odor of the balsams, and a warm taste, is inflammable, sparingly soluble in cold water, freely soluble in boiling water, but perfectly soluble in alcohol and ether. It is a constituent of the *balsams*.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With the alkaline salts, as those of potassium sodium, etc.

AIDS.—Borax and boric acid.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Benzoic acid is a *local* irritant. It restrains the growth of the putrefactive bacteria if present in bouillon, in the proportion of 1–909 (Miquel). Its taste is warm, acrid and acidulous. *Internally*, it acts on the general system as a stimulant, with a particular direction to the mucous surfaces. In large doses it increases the action of the circulatory and respiratory apparatus, and is said to be a more powerful antipyretic than salicylic acid. It stimulates the cutaneous and bronchial secretions, and increases the acidity of the urine. In its passage through the system it is partly decomposed, passing out with the urine in the form of hippuric and benzoic acids, during which it plays the part of a mild antiseptic as well as acidifying the urine, hence its value in the treatment of *ammoniacal urine*, *pyelonephritis*, and in *chronic cystitis* and *irritable bladder*, when accompanied by alkalinity and phosphatic deposits. *Topically*, it is applied as a dressing for *wounds*, *ulcers*, etc., and to prevent animal fats from becoming rancid.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–xx; if in pill soap should be the excipient, or in capsule; lozenges, gr. ½ each, are employed in *pharyngitis*.

Sodii Benzoas (*Sodium Benzoate*) ($NaC_7H_5O_2$).

PROPERTIES.—This is a white amorphous powder, freely soluble in water, which effloresces on exposure to the air, and has a faint odor of benzoin and a sweetish, astringent taste.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It has been *prescribed* as a substitute for salicylic acid, being less powerful as an antipyretic, but is a safer remedy.

ADMINISTRATION.—From ℥j–iij may be given in twenty-four hours, in water, or in 5 gr. compressed pills. As a gargle in *pharyngitis*, gr. xx to f℥i of water.

Ammonii Benzoas (*Ammonium Benzoate*) ($NH_4C_7H_5O_2$).

PROPERTIES.—This salt occurs in the form of minute, white, shining, thin, four-sided laminar crystals, with a slight odor of benzoic acid and a bitterish, saline, somewhat balsamic taste and slightly acrid but persistent after-taste. It is soluble in water and alcohol, and, when heated, sublimates without residue.

INCOMPATIBLES.—It is incompatible with the ferric salts.

EFFECTS AND USES.—This salt, when taken *internally*, is probably decomposed by the gastric acids, and produces the constitutional effects of benzoic acid, for which it may be substituted; the ammonia renders it stimulant and antacid, and acceptable to irritable stomachs. It is an excellent remedy for *incontinence of urine* due to the irritation produced by an alkaline condition of that fluid, and is taken with advantage in *irritable bladder* whenever the urine is alkaline and loaded with phosphates, and in *ammoniacal urine*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–xx, in solution.

RESORCINUM—RESORCIN.

PREPARATION.—Resorcin, chemically a diatomic phenol, [$C_6H_4(OH_2)$], derives its name from having been first obtained from certain resins by the action of alkalies, and from bearing some resemblance to orcin.

PROPERTIES.—It occurs as shining, tabular, colorless or reddish crystals, having a slightly phenol-like odor and a sharp taste, soluble in most liquids, especially in water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, it is a weak *anti-fermentative anti-putrefactive* and parasiticidal agent, destroying the organisms on which these processes depend. It coagulates albumen. The taste of resorcin is sharp and afterward pungent. *Internally*, like other agents of this group, resorcin promptly reduces febrile temperature when administered in medicinal doses, but it does not seem to affect the temperature of healthy individuals, as Dr. Justus Andeer, experimenting upon himself, took as much as 10 grammes without observing a reduction of body-heat.

The antipyretic action is more marked in typhoid fever, pneumonia and erysipelas than in other febrile states, although it is present

to some extent in malaria, and indeed it appears to possess some antiperiodic power, as might be inferred *a priori* from the close chemical relationship which it bears to quinine, to which, however, it is very far inferior in this respect. It is well borne by the stomach. The decrease in the temperature of fever is usually preceded by transient vertigo, tinnitus aurium, flushing of the face, headache and oppression in the chest. As the temperature declines there is nearly always a profuse perspiration, and the pulse and respiration, which were at first accelerated, are markedly slowed. This occurs in about one hour after the ingestion of the drug and continues for from two to four hours, and is then followed by a more or less well-marked chill and a gradual rise in temperature. Elimination takes place rapidly, chiefly through the urine.

Toxicology.—When a large dose is given to an animal, trembling supervenes, soon followed by general epileptiform convulsions, each occupying a few minutes only, which regularly increase in severity, reach their maximum and as regularly decline. The general sensibility is not affected. The convulsions appear to be of spinal origin. The pulse is weak, rapid, and irregular, the breathing accelerated, convulsive, then shallow and weak, and finally death takes place from failure of respiration, preceded by a rise in temperature from excessive muscular action.

Medicinal Uses.—As an antipyretic resorcin has been somewhat employed in *typhoid fever*, *pneumonia*, *erysipelas*, *acute rheumatism*, and *septicæmia*. As a sedative and antifermentative it is used in the *acute diarrhœa* of children, *chronic gastritis*, *gastrodynia* and *dyspepsia* due to the fermentation of the ingesta, for which purpose it may be advantageously combined with sodium bicarbonate.

Topically, it has been applied as an antiseptic to unhealthy *ulcers* and *wounds*, and to destroy *fetor* and promote *healthy granulations*. Unna recommends a 5 or 10 per cent. ointment in *phthiriasis capitis*, *squamous eczema* of the head and in *seborrhœal eczema*. In *psoriasis* an ointment of the strength of 10 to 20 per cent. may be used with advantage. The powder or a strong ointment may be applied in parasitic *sycosis* with marked benefit.* Possessing as it does the property of softening dermal callous growths, it may be applied in watery solution gr. x–xxx to ℥i to *horny eczema*, and kept on with oil-silk.

---

* *Centralbl. f. die ges. Therap.*, Mar. 1886, Ihle.

According to Dr. Jackson,* it is very useful in *epitheliomatous lesions* where surgical interference is contraindicated, as it exerts a powerful absorptive effect on new cell-infiltrations. Pure resorcin has also been powdered on *condylomata* of the penis, vulva or anus with brilliant results.† It is also used in solution of various strengths in various diseases of the mucous membranes, as in *acute* or *chronic conjunctivitis;* as a disinfectant, antiseptic, and in strong solutions, as a caustic in laryngeal diseases. In *tubercular ulceration of the larynx*, the pain soon subsides and the cough diminishes after these applications.

In *gleet* a 2 per cent. solution may be injected into the urethra with excellent effect (Dr. Justus Andeer,‡ Righi, *op. cit.*).

ADMINISTRATION.—The ordinary dose is gr. iij–viij, either in capsules or in solution in alcohol, glycerin or water, disguised with syrup of orange-peel. These doses may be repeated every four hours. The maximum quantity in 24 hours is gr. 45. A good liquid form is as follows: ℞ Resorcini, ʒiiss, infus. gentianæ co., fʒjv. M.S.–ʒ½ every 4 hours. For *topical* application it may be made up with vaseline, 5 to 20 per cent.; or dissolved in water.

Hydroquinone or Hydrochinone (para-oxyphenol) and *Pyrocatechin* (ortho-oxyphenol), neither of which are official, are isomers of resorcin, as has already been pointed out. Their *effects* are *identical* with those of the latter, than which they are about four times as powerful. They are little *used*, being superseded by acetanilid and other antipyretics of more recent date, although, by some, hydroquinone§ is thought to be among the most powerful and least harmful remedies of this group.

ACIDUM SALICYLICUM—SALICYLIC ACID.

This acid, although known for nearly half a century as a derivative of *salicin* (see p. 164), has been employed only since 1875 as an article of the Materia Medica.

PREPARATION.—It has been prepared from the flowers of *Spiræa ulmaria* or *Meadow-Sweet*, and from the *oil of gaultheria* (where it exists as methyl salicylate). Salicylic acid ($HC_7H_5O_3$) is now made by combining the elements of pure carbolic acid with dry carbonic acid gas and purifying.

---

* *Journ. Cutan. and Genit.-Urin. Diseases*, Vol. v, Nos. 6 and 7.

† *Russ. Meditz.*, No. 38, 1886, p. 639, Gatchovsky.

‡ *Centralbl. f. die gesammte Therap.*, Apr., 1884.

§ *Berliner Klin. Wochensch.*, No. 29, 1884, Dr. P. Seifert.

PROPERTIES AND TEST.—It is obtained in the form of minute, broken, acicular crystals (having usually the appearance of a pale-pinkish granular powder), which are bleached with great difficulty. It is odorless and nearly tasteless, leaving, however, slight acridity in the fauces. It is practically insoluble in cold water, but quite soluble in boiling water, a hot aqueous solution retaining when cold, in proportion to its coldness, 1 part in from 250 to 500 parts of the solution. The addition of two parts of sodium sulphite, or 1 part of ammonium phosphate, or three parts of sodium phosphate, renders it much more soluble in water. It is freely soluble in alcohol, ether and glycerin. *Test.*—Dissolved in water, a fine violet color is produced on the addition of ferric chloride.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The ferric salts, alkalies, and mineral acids.

AIDS.—Antiseptics, antipyretics, and cardiac depressants.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—In its effects salicylic acid is *allied* to carbolic acid. It destroys micrococci in solution (dissolved with borax) 1 : 400 (Abbott); the pus cocci in 2 hours, with 2 per cent. (Sternberg); a 1.6 per cent. solution kills the typhoid bacilli in 5 hours, the cholera spirillium by 1.3 per cent. (Kitasato). By Miquel its antiseptic power is put at 1 : 1,000. A peculiar property of salicylic acid is its power to soften the epidermis. It is devoid of smell or notable taste, is not volatile, and is also, in quantities necessary for effective action, free from irritant or poisonous influence. Its taste is sweet with a slight astringent after-taste. Moderate doses are without effect upon the stomach; large amounts cause nausea and often vomiting. It is probably absorbed as a sodium salicylate. Secretion: full doses cause free diaphoresis which is often exhausting. It somewhat favors the secretion of milk, and the amount of sugar in that secretion is heightened.* The urinary flow is augmented and the proportion of urea, uric and phosphoric acids in the urine increased. When given in full medicinal doses buzzing and roaring in the ears, with fullness in the head are experienced, which are much increased after the administration of larger doses, amounting even to deafness and partial blindness. If an excessive dose be taken all the symptoms are intensified, and great restlessness, followed by delirium, involuntary evacuations, stupor, and in the lower animals convulsions, are observed. The action of salicylic acid upon the ear (as well as the similar action of quinine) has been

* *Deutsches Arch. f. Klin. Med.*, Jan., 1882; *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Février, 1889, p. 119.

investigated with varying results. Kirchner concludes that these remedies produce intense congestion of the tympanum and labyrinth (due to vaso-motor disturbance), which may lead to changes in the nerve-filaments; while Weber-Liel and Guder * found anæmia of these parts as the result of the ingestion of the drug.

The heart-beat is first increased in frequency, but afterward slowed; excessive doses cause the pulse to become slow and labored. The blood-pressure is at first elevated (from the action of the acid on the heart and on the vaso-motor centres), then lowered. Blood: Prudden,† from experiments upon frogs, verified on rabbits and on the human blood, concludes that salicylic acid restrains the migration, and in strong solutions is inimical to the life, and in weak solutions to the activity, of the white blood corpuscles. Respiration is at first quicker and deeper than normal from the action of the drug on the vagi and to some extent on the respiratory centre; later it becomes slow and labored, and death results from asphyxia. Temperature: non-toxic doses have little or no effect upon the normal temperature; in fever, however, salicylic acid causes a marked reduction in the body-heat which lasts several hours.

Elimination takes place slowly, partly as a salicylate, a good deal unchanged, and a portion as salicyluric acid and salicin. After the ingestion of large quantities the urine will be colored green from an increase of the indican. Whether employed internally or externally a portion passes into the urine unchanged and gives, with ferric chloride, a blue or violet reaction. The acid retains its antiseptic properties only so long as it remains in the free state.

MEDICINAL USES.—For its *antipyretic* effects salicylic acid has been used in *fevers* with varying success. In *acute rheumatism*, especially in robust patients, it is preëminently of value, reducing the temperature, relieving the joint-affection and ameliorating the pain; but whether it shortens the duration and decreases the frequency of cardiac complications (as *endocarditis*) and relapses is still disputed. In some an intolerance of the drug appears at once, symptoms of gastric, ocular and auditory disturbance setting in with the first two or three doses. Sodium salicylate is the usual form of exhibition. In *rheumatic hyperpyrexia* it is of value, but it should not be relied on to the exclusion of other means of reducing temperature. In *gonorrhœal rheumatism* and *gout*,

* *Med. Record*, Oct. 28th, 1882.

† *Am. Jour. Med. Sci.*, LXXXII, 1882.

where no kidney complication exists, it is also of service, and in *puerperal fever, dengue, chronic* and *muscular rheumatism*, etc.; although not as effective in these diseases as in rheumatism, and, indeed, it has been condemned by some as being of no avail. It is serviceable in *acute tonsillitis* in doses of gr. x every two to four hours.* As an *antizymotic* to prevent fermentation of the ingesta its use is advised in *acute gastritis, gastric dilatation, eructation* and *sarcina*. As an *anthelmintic* salicylic acid has been prescribed with success against *tapeworm*, and is also internally and locally used against *ascarides*. *Topically*, it is applied in the moist stages of *eczema* and *eczema rubrum* with good results, and in the form of ointment to *tinea versicolor, tonsurans* and *circinata*.

As a detergent and desiccant it may be sprinkled dry on *wounds* or *ulcers* in the form of powder, or mixed in various proportions with some inert powder, as starch; or a solution, 1 part to 300 parts of water, may be used as a substitute for the antiseptic carbolic dressing; the stronger solution with sodium phosphate, 1 part to 50 parts of water, is used to wash or spray *foul surfaces*, or as an application in *diphtheria*. Salicylic acid sprinkled over *warts* and *corns*, and retained by rubber plaster several days, then removed, the parts scraped and the dressing reapplied, will remove their growth. *Fetor of breath* can be corrected with a 5 gr. to the f℥i of warm water mouth-wash.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x–℥j, either in capsules or it can be had in compressed pills of various strength, and in elixir, gr. ij to f℥i. The following solution makes an excellent application to *inflamed* or *painful corns:* ℞ Acidi salicylici, gr. x; collodii flexilis, f℥j. M.

Sodii Salicylas (*Sodium Salicylate*) ($NaC_7H_5O_3$) is a white crystalline powder, without smell, soluble in water, having a sweetish alkaline taste.

Internally, its effects and uses are *identical* with those of salicylic acid (q. v.), to which it is preferred, because it is soluble in water, and causes less gastric irritation. It may be prescribed in water; it is kept in pill form in the shops.

Lithii Salicylas (*Lithium Salicylate*) ($LiC_7H_5O_3$) is employed internally to fulfill the indications of salicylic acid. The salts are given in doses corresponding to those of the acid. It is very soluble in water. It can be had in compressed pills, gr. v.

---

* *Brit. Med. Jour.*, Oct. 14th, 1882, Dr. Edward Mackey.

SALOL.

DESCRIPTION AND PROPERTIES.—Salol ($C_6H_5C_7H_5O_3$) is an ether-combination of salicylic acid, 60 per cent. and carbolic acid, 40 per cent. It is not a salicylate of phenol, as has been erroneously stated in some quarters, but a salicylic-phenol-ether, and occurs as a white, tasteless powder, having a faint odor resembling carbolic acid, slightly unctuous to the touch, insoluble in water, but easily soluble in alcohol, in ether, and in the fixed and volatile oils.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—It is *antiseptic*, not germicidal, for, like iodoform, it will prevent the formation of bacteria, but does not destroy them when actually present (Nencki). *Locally*, being insoluble it does not irritate the skin nor the surface of wounds when applied to them, and hence may well replace iodoform in local antisepsis. When salol is taken with food it is said to pass unchanged and undissolved through the stomach into the duodenum, where, under the action of the pancreatic juice, it is converted into carbolic and salicylic acids; hence it will act as an intestinal antiseptic without affecting the stomach. It is said, too, to render the bile more fluid and augment the flow. When administered *internally*, it reduces *febrile temperatnre*, but has no influence over that of health. This antipyretic action is very marked, occurs suddenly fifteen minutes after salol has been taken, and is to a certain extent independent of the amount administered;* that is to say, repeated doses will not lower a temperature already reduced by a single dose, although they will maintain the reduction. Simultaneously with the decline of the fever sweating occurs, as in the case of the other agents of this group, but it is not marked, nor do the chilly sensations which sometimes precede the rise of temperature ever amount to a distinct chill.† The circulation is but little influenced, even by large doses of salol (Lombard *loc. cit.*), but the respirations increase rapidly, so much so that at the expiration of ten minutes after taking the medicine, they have doubled in frequency, at the same time becoming very shallow, and although they are soon slowed, yet some time elapses before they return to their normal depth. Salol also possesses *analgesic* properties in common with other antipyretics of the aromatic series of carbon compounds, but this subject has as yet not been sufficiently investigated to warrant a positive statement regarding its cause.

---

* *Bull. Gèn. de Thèrap.*, 15ième, 1887, Dr. Lombard.

† *Deutsch. Med. Wochenschr.*, No. 19, 1887, Dr. Herrlich.

It is eliminated principally through the kidneys, under the form of salicyluric acid and phenol-ether-sulphuric acid, the latter imparting the dark color to the urine, although during a course of salol the urine assumes a dark hue, similar to that seen when large amounts of carbolic acid are taken. No *toxic* symptoms have been observed, and it is believed to be innocuous.

MEDICINAL USES.—Salol has been employed in *acute rheumatism* to lower the temperature and relieve the pain, and although it does this most promptly, its effects are much more evanescent than are those of sodium salicylate. It neither prevents relapses nor lessens the tendency to cardiac complications.

It has been found serviceable in *intestinal catarrh*, especially when the upper part of the tube is affected; thus in catarrh of the duodenum it is of special value, as it is there that it is re-converted into its constituent parts. Salol in *diarrhœa** when the stools are unusually fetid, by reason of its antiputrefactive properties, often renders valuable aid, particularly when combined with suitable dietetic treatment, and under its influence they lose their fetor and regain their normal consistence; ℞ Salol, ʒi; bismuth sub. nit., ʒij; mist. cretæ, ad fʒiij. M. S.—ʒij every 2–4 hours.

Prof. von Nencki and others recommend it in the treatment of *acute cystitis*, since it has been found to entirely prevent the decomposition of urine when mixed with it; and since its component parts are eliminated unchanged by the kidneys, a similar effect probably follows its internal administration. For a similar reason it is advised to prevent urinary decomposition in the *phosphatic diathesis*. Salol (gr. 3½) is prescribed advantageously in *gonorrhœa*, combined with oleoresin of cubebs (♏v), copaiba (♏x), and aseptic pepsin (gr. ss)—known as compound salol capsules.

Like many of the antipyretics, it possesses the property, when administered internally (gr. iij–x, t. d.) of relieving the pains of *neuritis*, *neuralgia*, etc., to a remarkable degree, and it also exerts a similar, though less marked influence, over *myalgia* and other *muscular pains*.

Topically, it has been used as an antiseptic in the dressing of *ulcers*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Salol may be given in capsules, pills (compressed and round) or in powder. The dose ranges from gr. v–ʒj.

---

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, t. ii., 1891, Égasse; also *Thérap. Gaz.*, Aug. 15, 1892, Fussell.

As an antipyretic the average dose is gr. xv–xxx, and as much as ʒij–iij have been administered in twenty-four hours without deleterious effects. Children of 2 to 4 years may take gr. iv–vj; 11 to 15, gr. xii–xv. It may be applied to *burns*, salol 1 part, olive-oil and lime-water each 60 parts: as an antiseptic powder equal parts of salol and starch well pulverized.

NAPHTHALINUM—NAPHTHALIN.

DESCRIPTION AND PROPERTIES.—Naphthalin ($C_{10}H_8$) is a hydrocarbon made from coal-tar, and, when pure, occurs as thin, white, shining laminæ, having a strong, pungent odor and a burning taste, insoluble in water, diluted acids or alkalies, but dissolving in alcohol, ether and oils.*

It was introduced into medicine as an expectorant, and stimulating application,† but was first used as an antiseptic by Dr. E. Fischer,‡ in 1881, who recommended it as cheap, innocuous, and as efficacious as carbolic acid.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Naphthalin is *disinfectant, deodorant, antifermentative* and *antiseptic*, whether applied *locally* or administered *internally*. It has no *antipyretic* action. It possesses some parasiticidal power. It has a burning aromatic taste. It does not irritate the stomach—in fact, it is believed to pass unchanged through that organ into the intestines, and there to act as an antiseptic, rendering the stools inodorous, or imparting to them its own odor to a slight degree. Although very insoluble, it is to some extent absorbed, and eliminated by the lungs and kidneys, imparting a dark color to the urine (Binz), and in large doses irritating the kidneys, and even in some cases causing violent cystitis, with strangury.§ In medicinal doses, it retards or prevents the decomposition of the urine, and hence is of value in cystitis. It is not toxic, probably because of its insolubility.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is chiefly used *internally*‖ as an antiseptic in the treatment of *gastro-intestinal, renal*, and *cystic disorders*.

In *dyspepsia* due to fermentation of food; in *acute gastro-intestinal catarrh* (combined with opium); in *chronic gastro-intestinal catarrh*, to prevent fermentation and the consequent nausea, heartburn and eructations, it is highly recommended.

---

* *Wienner Med. Blätter*, No. 28, 1885, Binz.

† *Journ. de Pharm. et de Chim.*, 1842, Dupasquier.

‡ *Berlin Klin. Wochensch.*, XIX, 1882, p. 113–116.

§ *Ibid.*, No. 42, 1884, Rossbach.

‖ Cf. Binz; op. cit.

In *chronic diarrhœa* and *dysentery* it has also proved of use in checking intestinal decomposition, but would appear to act more beneficially when combined with an evacuant plan of treatment than when given alone.

It is also recommended in *typhoid fever* as an intestinal antiseptic. In *pyelonephritis, acute or chronic cystitis, chronic prostatitis* with retention and decomposition of urine, and in cases of *old stricture* with multiple fistulæ, and *ammoniacal urine*, in doses of gr. xx, it is said rapidly to render the urine sweet, limpid, neutral or acid in reaction, while it causes the pus to diminish or disappear altogether from that fluid.

It has also been successfully employed to cause the expulsion of parasites from the alimentary canal, and, may be administered for this purpose to children in cases of *round or thread-worms* in doses of gr. j–iij, t. d., or to adults with *tænia*, gr. xx–lxxx daily in divided doses (Koriander).

Topically, naphthalin has been much lauded as a substitute for iodoform in the antiseptic treatment of *wounds, abscesses* and *ulcers*, either venereal or common; and it has been used as a surgical dressing after surgical operations, and even after amputations, but it does not appear to possess any special advantage over the stronger antiseptics (as corrosive sublimate) when carefully used.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. ij–x, t. d., or up to gr. 80 for an adult in 24 hours. It is best administered in compressed pills or in capsules. *Topically*, it may be used either in the form of powder, ethereal solutions (℥ss–j in ether f℥ss) or ointment with vaseline. The peculiar and disagreeable odor of naphthalin can be altered and even rendered pleasant by trituration with a small quantity of the oil of bergamot.*

Salophen (not official), Acetyl-amido-salol, has attracted some attention as a substitute for the salicylates, as being unirritating, tasteless and not depressing. Dose, gr. xv–xx, 3 or 4 times daily.

NAPHTOL—NAPHTOL.

DESCRIPTION AND PROPERTIES.—This substance ($C_{10}H_7OH$) is *beta*-naphtol, a phenol occurring in coal-tar, and is usually derived from naphthalin. It occurs in the form of white crystals of carbolic odor, almost insoluble in water, but miscible in alcohol, ether, chloroform and most of the oils.

---

* *Am. Druggist*, Jan., 1885, p. 17.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With subacetate of lead it forms a white creamy precipitate. Though practically insoluble in water, its alcoholic solution may be safely diluted 50 per cent. with water.

AIDS.—Topically by creosote and carbolic acid.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—As it is eliminated by the kidneys, making the urine turbid and sometimes albuminous, it should not be administered when the renal apparatus does not perform its functions normally.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, it is quickly absorbed; when applied to the delicate tissues in aqueous solution (gr. ij to f℥j) it sets up a temporary sense of irritation and burning, but if dissolved in a fatty substance (10 or 20 to 100) and rubbed on the healthy skin no irritation is provoked. When applied too freely it may become absorbed to the extent of inducing toxic effects, as vomiting, convulsions and hæmaturia. Beta-naphtol in weak solution prevents completely the development of various kinds of microbes, as those of yeast, the micrococci of pneumonia and of suppuration; and it retards the growth of the bacilli of typhoid fever and tuberculosis. It prevents the decomposition of the urine, and organic substances in full putrefaction cease to putrefy when brought in contact with it. Its taste is sharp and pungent, but not persistent. Within the stomach about ℥vj½ to a man weighing 145 lbs. induce decided phenomena of intoxication, while toxic symptoms begin to come on when the quantity reaches ℥iij, whether introduced by rectal injection or the stomach. Compared with *a*-naphtol it is more than ½ less toxic, but possesses ¼ weaker germicidal powers. Naphtol readily destroys canine life.

MEDICINAL USES.—But little experience has been recorded with this remedy for internal use; it has, however, been given gr. 25 to 40 in the 24 hours in capsule, as an antiseptic agent in *typhoid fever*. Naphtol, by reason of its germicidal virtues, is adapted to the treatment of *cutaneous parasitic diseases*. In the management of *favus* and *prurigo*, either as a soap (2½ per cent.), or pomade (5 per cent.), applied alternately with sulphur-soap and friction at night, Kaposi praises this medicament highly; while against *scabies* one day's treatment with frictions, the same observer found sufficient to effect a cure in a large number of cases. It is also applicable to the treatment of *tinea versicolor* and *circinata*. In *psoriasis* it is less efficacious than chrysarobin. Naphtol has been employed, too, to assist the cicatrization of *chancroids* and *ulcers*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–x t. d., or oftener, in capsule. For *topical* use a pomade, 10 parts of naphtol to vaseline 100, and an

alcoholic solution, 20 to 40 of the remedy to 100 of fluid, are employed. Caution is enjoined with this remedy.*

ANTIPYRINE.

DESCRIPTION AND PROPERTIES.—Antipyrine (not official), a synthetically prepared base which combines readily with acids, forming salts similar to those of ammonia, is a whitish, crystalline powder, very soluble in water.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Spirit of nitrous ether or nitrous acid forms isonitroso-antipyrine; decoctions, tinctures and infusions containing cincho-tannic acid are precipitated by antipyrine. With strong solution of chloral a globular oleaginous precipitate goes down, and ferric chloride forms a blood-red color. Most of the metallic salts form precipitates or colors with this agent. Sodium salicylate (solid), sodium bicarbonate and tincture of iodine are also incompatible.†

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, it is *antiseptic* and *antifermentative*. The internal action of antipyrine is *very similar* to that of other antipyretic remedies. It has a sweetish-bitter taste. Upon the heat-functions of the normal animal it is without action. By Cerna and Carter‡ the reduction of temperature in the febrile state "is due to a great increase in heat dissipation, together with a fall in the heat production." The perspiration which accompanies the decline of temperature may be very profuse, but after the period of apyrexia, which lasts from four to twelve hours or even longer, the return of fever, although sometimes ushered in by a chill, is much less apt to be characterized by a severe rigor and even collapse than is the case with kairin or thalline. Antipyrine, in moderate doses, increases to some extent "the power of contraction of both auricles and ventricles" (Beyer), and hence is a cardiac tonic. It elevates the arterial pressure to a slight degree. Toxic amounts lower the blood pressure by a depressant action on the heart; the latter generally stops in diastole.

In excessive quantity the hæmoglobin is changed into methæmoglobin. Like many other antipyretics it depresses the reflexes and is analgesic. It is excreted chiefly by the kidneys and may be detected in the urine for two or three days after its administration has

---

* On Naphtol, see Egasse's article *Bull. Gèn. de Thèrap.*, 1891, t. 120, p. 399.

† See Helbing's Modern Mat. Med., 1894.

‡ Notes on New Remedies, Sept., 1892; and *Am. J. M. Sci.*, Apr., 1886, p. 402, Beyer.

been suspended.* Occasionally antipyrine causes the appearance of a cutaneous eruption, usually erythematous, but sometimes papular or vesicular.

MEDICINAL USES.—Antipyrine is employed, as its name implies, as an *antipyretic* and *analgesic* agent. For the former purpose it is probably more generally employed than any other remedy to reduce *fever temperature*. In *typhoid fever* and *scarlet fever*, when the temperature is high, if the cold bath or pack be impossible, antipyrine is of great value, but it possesses no more power over the disease-process than do the other remedies already discussed. In *tuberculosis*, gr. xv at the onset of the fever, repeated if necessary, will be found efficacious, and in *acute rheumatism* numerous observers attest to its good effects, not only in lowering the temperature, but also in relieving the pain. It does not, however, lessen the danger of cardiac complications, nor the liability to relapse. In *sunstroke* with high temperature it acts most beneficently. It has also been advantageously administered in *erysipelas*, *pneumonia*, the *various exanthemata*, *measles*, etc., and *surgical fever*. It is not an antiperiodic, and although it may be used to moderate the fever of *malarial affections*, it will not prevent the return of the paroxysm. It is prescribed, too, in *hay-fever* and *influenza*, and to antagonize *inflammation*.

As an analgesic it is a valuable addition to our armamentarium. For the purpose of palliating the pain of *muscular rheumatism*, *lumbago*, *herpes zoster*, *neuralgia* of the superficies, of preventing an attack of *asthma*, in fact as a succedaneum of morphine, Dr. A. Wolff† finds, as the result of numerous experiments, in the subcutaneous injection of antipyrine, an efficient and quickly-acting remedy, and one which is not succeeded by inflammation at the seat of introduction. The "lightning pains" of *locomotor ataxia* and the bone-pains of *dengue* are often promptly relieved by doses of gr. x–xv repeated as necessary, and various neuralgic affections, as *sciatica*, *tic-douloureux*, *headache*, and other nervous conditions characterized by pain (Germain Sée) are often cured by its timely administration. In *muscular rheumatism* and *myalgia* it has, too, been used with good results.

Antipyrine in doses of gr. x–xv will often allay the pain in the first stages of *labor* without apparently interfering with the process of dilatation of the os uteri. It is prescribed also as an antipyretic in *puerperal fever*.

---

* *Rev. de Thèrap.*, Mai 15, 1887. Prof. Germain Sée.

† *Therapeutische Monats.*, No. 6, 1888; quoted.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. v–℈j. The average dose as an *antipyretic* is gr. xv–xxx, repeated; as an *analgesic* gr. x–xv, repeated in from one to four hours if necessary. Children may take about gr. 1¼ for each year of age, t. d. It may be administered either in aqueous solution or in capsules, in compressed pills, or, as it is readily soluble, by hypodermic injection. (See APPENDIX.)

Antipyrine salicylate or *salipyrin* (not official), a white, insoluble powder with a sweetish taste, has been given in *acute and chronic rheumatism* and *influenza*,* with success. It is free from cardiac influence and is not toxic, ℈2½ having been taken in 3–4 hours. Dose, gr. xv, repeated, in capsules.

Many of the *essential oils* as well as the *camphors* obtained from them have proved to be antiseptic. Among these may be mentioned the *oils of cloves, gaultheria, peppermint* and *thyme* (q. v.); *menthol*, too, (*v.* p. 232), derived from the oil of peppermint, is a local anæsthetic as well as antiseptic, and has been considered under the head of *aromatics*, but *thymol* (*see* p. 545), deserves a more extended notice as an antiseptic.

PHENACETINE.

PREPARATION.—This remedy (not official) ($C_{10}H_{13}NO_2$) is a crystalline body produced by the action of glacial acetic acid on para-penecidin, a substance obtained from phenol.

PROPERTIES.—It occurs in colorless, tasteless, glistening, scaly crystals, sparingly soluble in cold water, but miscible in 16 parts of rectified spirit.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—This medicament was introduced as an antipyretic in 1887 by Hinsberg and Kast; its action in this respect is free from collapse, though accompanied by profuse perspiration. It is without influence on the normal temperature. Carter and Cerna† found that the fall of febrile temperature was due to the lessened production of animal heat, the result of a direct influence on the thermogenic centres, together with a slight decrease in heat dissipation. It has also decided analgesic properties. In moderate doses Carter and Cerna (*loc. cit.*) found that it caused a rise in arterial pressure, while large reduced the same, due in part to a depressant action on the heart. Hare, however, affirms that it has but little influence over the circulation. It destroys canine life by respiratory paralysis.

---

* *Deuts. Med.-Zeinal*, Dec. 7th, 1893, Von Mosengeil.

† Notes on New Remedies, Sept. 1892.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is given in the same class of diseases to *reduce temperature* as antipyrine, viz.: *typhoid fever, pneumonia, influenza*, etc., and when the fever is accompanied by insomnia and irritability its antipyretic effects, though slow, are often followed by quiet sleep and no headache afterward. As an analgesic it has considerable reputation, being administered with success in the various *neuralgiæ, headache* and *migraine*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Grains 5–15 every two hours, or even oftener; ʒi¼ may be taken in 24 hours. For a child of 2, gr. ii–iv; 11 to 15, gr. vi–viij. It may be dispensed in powders or tablets.

PHENOCOLL HYDROCHLORIDE.

PREPARATION.—This new antipyretic (not official) is formed by the interaction of phenetidine and glycocoll. It is the hydrochloride of amido-acet-para-phenetidine, or $C_6H_4 \begin{cases} OC_2H_5 \\ NH.COCH_2.NH_2.HCl \end{cases}$.

PROPERTIES.—It occurs as a white, crystalline powder, soluble in about 16 parts of water, and forms a neutral solution.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Ammonia, the fixed alkalies and their carbonates, precipitate the base in solution.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Its taste is slightly bitter. No disturbance of the digestive functions have been noted. Upon the normal body-heat it has no action. When given in fever it causes a decided reduction in temperature in the first hour, this being due to a diminution of heat-production. Medicinal doses exert no influence upon the circulation; large amounts reduce the blood-pressure by cardiac action. It has no action upon the blood. The respiratory movements are quickened. Analgesic properties are ascribed to it.

This new remedy* has certain advantages over the older antipyretics, viz.: reduction of temperature without depressant action on the circulation, solubility and rapidity of absorption.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is prescribed to reduce temperature in *febrile affections*,† and as an *anti-neuralgic*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. 8–15; in 24 hours, ʒi½. It may be dissolved in water gr. xv to the fʒj, or taken in powder or capsule.

IODOFORMUM—IODOFORM.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Iodoform is obtained by the action of chlorinated lime upon a heated alcoholic solution of potas-

* Helbing's Mod. Mat. Med.; Notes on New Remedies, Sept., 1892.

† *Medicins. Wochen.*, St. Petersburger, 1894, *Kucharzeuski.*

sium iodide, which yields calcium iodate and iodoform, the latter being separated by the solvent action of boiling alcohol. It is formyl teriodide (CHI_3), and occurs in the form of small, scaly, yellow crystals, having a persistent saffron-like odor and sweet taste, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and the fixed and volatile oils. Its molecule contains rather more than 95 per cent. of iodine.

INCOMPATIBLES.—With corrosive sublimate.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, it possesses no germicidal power, but prevents the growth of bacteria. When applied as a powder to a wound it tends to check serous oozing, a state advantageous to the development of bacteria. When moistened with water iodine is liberated, the presence of which exerts a certain degree of antisepsis. Applied to instruments or the surface of an intended operation, it does not affect asepsis. Its taste is sweetish and iodine-like. Full doses cause vomiting and diarrhœa (in dogs). Secretion: it increases the salivary, biliary and intestinal flow. According to Dr. G. Rómmo,* Mikhail, P. Poliakoff, and others, the effects of iodoform are as follows: Nervous system; in warm-blooded animals, iodoform at first lowers the functional activity of the nerve-centres; voluntary motion is next affected and finally abolished (especially in frogs); anæsthesia is present to some extent, and the reflex functions of the cord are depressed; the excitability of the nerve-trunks to external stimulation is lessened, as is also muscular contractility. A period ensues, if a sufficiently large dose has been taken, during which there is excitation of the nerve-centres, with clonic and tonic contractions of the muscles. Circulation: the capillaries in the web of the frog's foot at first dilate, but afterward contract. In mammals, a moderate dose primarily retards and strengthens the pulse, at the same time slightly elevating the arterial pressure from the stimulation of the cardio-inhibitory centre: under full doses, the pulse becomes markedly slower and feebler, and the blood-pressure falls. Larger doses at first cause slowing of the pulse, which, however, becomes quick and irregular, from paralysis of the cardiac centre, but this is soon followed by secondary retardation and final arrest in diastole, from paralysis of the cardiac muscle. Respiration and temperature: moderate doses cause a rise in the temperature from 1.8° to 2.7° (in dogs); larger doses produce a marked fall of temperature (7.2° to 9° F.) and con-

* *Arch. de Physiol*, 1883.

vulsive respiratory movements. Elimination: it is discharged unchanged in small quantities by the lungs, but iodoform mostly passes away as alkaline sodium iodate in the urine, which can be found one hour after administration.

TOXICOLOGY.—When an excessive dose has been taken, elimination is checked, albumen and blood appear in the urine, glomerulonephritis and fatty degeneration of the liver, heart and other organs occur, and an inflammation of the spinal cord, with results similar to acute polio-myelitis, is found. Numerous deaths have been reported* from its use as an antiseptic dressing.

ANTIDOTES.—The best preventive to poisoning by iodoform consists in remembering that its absorption, even when used externally, is much more rapid than its elimination. Accordingly, should symptoms of poisoning occur, withdraw every particle of the adherent dressing, sustain the system with stimulants and opium, and give large doses of potassium bicarbonate (Behring†).

MEDICINAL USES.—Iodoform, in the United States, is seldom prescribed for internal use.

EXTERNAL USES.—It is a local anæsthetic and mild antiseptic, and for this end has been found a good application to *chancres*, *balanitis* and *irritable ulcers*, and dusted upon *corneal ulcers*, etc.; it is used also to relieve the pain of *cancers*, and for this purpose it may be dusted over the ulcerated surface, which is then to be dressed with glycerin spread upon lint, and it may be powdered over the surface of *foul-smelling ulcers*, to allay their odor. A saturated solution of iodoform in chloroform is serviceable in relieving the pain of *neuralgia* and *gout;* an iodoform suppository is also useful in painful diseases of the rectum and bladder, as *hæmorrhoids* and *acute cystitis*. Altschul recommends an iodoform paste as the most efficacious application for *burns* of the second and third degree: ℞ White wax, ʒss; olei olivæ, fʒj; liquoris plumbi subacetatis, fʒjv; iodoform, ʒij-iv. M. As an antiseptic Mikulicz‡ found iodoform to be equal to carbolic acid, and less apt to produce constitutional disturbance from absorption. As a dressing to open wounds, as *bubo* and *fistula*, he found it would check profuse discharge, prevent decomposition, and stimulate healthy granulations. Into suppurating tracts it may be packed with sterilized

---

* *La France Méd.*, Nos. 30 et 31, 1882.
† *Deutsche Med. Wochensch.*, Jan., 1883.
‡ *Wiener. Med. Wochenschrift*, 1881.

cotton. In treating deep wounds he recommends a pencil composed of iodoform, 1 part, with oil of theobroma, 2 parts. The smell can be in part overcome by adding oil of bergamot, ℥j, to iodoform, gr. x. In *septic*, *gangrenous*, or *sloughing wounds* it forms an excellent antiseptic dressing, and is very useful in *chronic* or *irritable leg-ulcers*. Rómmo (*op. cit.*) found it more efficacious in preventing the appearance of bacteria than in arresting their multiplication. Burman speaks highly of a solution of iodoform, ʒj, to collodion, f℥x, painted well beyond the line of redness in *erysipelas*. In *ophthalmia*, in the membranous forms of *conjunctivitis*, and as an antiseptic in ophthalmic surgery, the pure drug, finely powdered, is highly recommended. Bougies made with iodoform in glycerin and gum-acacia, have been passed into the uterine cavity (previously washed out with carbolized water) in *puerperal fever* and allowed to dissolve when septicæmia was feared; and it has been used as an injection in *acute gonorrhœa* in the proportion of ʒv to carbolic acid, gr. jss, glycerin, f℥ijss, and water, f℥ss. Only one injection should be used per diem for three or four days, after which it may be used twice daily: it is also applied to the urethra in gelatin-bougies. In *otorrhœa*, with much suppuration, iodoform applied by insufflation to the auditory canal, previously cleansed and dried, and retained with a cotton-plug, gives excellent results.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. j-iij, three times a day, in sugar-coated pill or in capsule. In the form of a fine powder it may be applied from a dusting-box. The *ointment* (*unguentum iodoformi*) consists of iodoform, 10 parts, rubbed up with benzoinated lard, 90 parts. The penetrating disagreeable odor of iodoform is an objection to its use.

ARISTOL.

The research for a chemical substance endowed with antiseptic properties analogous to those already in use, but not presenting the inconveniences incident to their employment, has led to the discovery of a definite body to which Eichoff has given the fantastic name of *aristol*,* (not official), from ἄριστος meaning superior.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Wilgeroth and Vortman obtained it by adding to powdered iodine a solution of thymol in an aqueous ammoniacal mixture of alcohol, which yielded an oily precipitate, and the distillation of the vapor in acetic acid and crystallization gave thymol moniodide, that is, one atom of iodine had replaced one atom

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Égasse, 1890.

of hydrogen in thymol. By further treatment with iodine the moniodide was made to take up an additional atom of iodine, and aristol or dithymol iodide ($C_{10}H_{12}HIO_2$) resulted. It is an amorphous, reddish-brown powder, inodorless, insoluble in cold water and glycerin, slightly miscible in alcohol, readily in ether, collodion and chloroform, and completely blends with the fixed oils, as vaseline. It contains about 46 per cent. of iodine.

INCOMPATIBLES.—It is incompatible with the carbonates, the caustic alkalies, starch and corrosive sublimate, and all substances possessing affinity for iodine, as the metallic oxides.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The action of aristol has not yet been completely investigated, and for the present we must be content to know little beyond the fact that while it exerts a destructive influence upon certain bacteria, not including the bacillus anthrax, it is neither toxic nor irritant when applied to wounds. Upon dogs the subcutaneous injection of an oily solution is not poisonous even to the extent of gr. 45 per 2¼ lbs. of body-weight. Introduced within the economy it is eliminated in part at least by the urine under the form of an alkaline iodide, though only about half the quantity injected passes out by this channel, and none at all as thymol. The points of injection do not become the seat of inflammation.

MEDICINAL USES.—Aristol has been scarcely exhibited internally. It is rather as a local succedaneum of iodoform that it has been brought to notice, over which it possesses the advantage of being odorless, unirritating and harmless. Those who have used it laud it highly as an antiseptic and cicatrant in the treatment of *ulcers* and *cancers*. It has been applied to such an intractable affection as *lupus* with benefit, care being taken to first snip off the tuberculous ulceration. A 10 per cent. solution in flexible collodion is advised in *psoriasis* (Schuster). A number of cases, too, of its successful employment in *otorrhœa* with much suppuration are reported, the auditory canal being cleansed previous to the introduction of the remedy: this should be done by insufflation, and the medicament retained with a cotton wad. The same method of treatment in *chronic nasal catarrh* with scanty and stagnant secretions has given good results. But it is not adapted to acute nasal catarrh, the nasal mucous membrane not well tolerating the drug. It has been also employed to aid the cicatrization of *epithelioma*. Dusting the powder upon the hands poisoned by rhus or *dermatitis venenata* has given good results in J. J. Levick's* hands. Rather more experience

* *Med. News*, July 25, 1891.

and statistics will be required, however, to assign to this new remedy its proper therapeutical place.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Topically*, in ethereal solution 1 to 10 of fluid; with collodium, 1 to 9; a pomade, 1 part to olive oil 2 parts, and lanolin 7; in suppository, gr. 15 to cacao-butter q. s.; in powder, or in soap, 2 per cent. Aristol is not an entirely stable body, since it parts readily with its iodine under the influence of moisture and light, passing to the moniodide, hence it should be preserved in yellow vials, and prescribed alone, though it mixes well with tannic and gallic acids.

IODOL.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Iodol (not official), is obtained by the action of iodine on pyrol (C_4H_4NH), a constituent of animal oils,* in which iodol or tetra-iodo-pyrol (C_4I_4NH) is formed by the substitution of 4 atoms of iodine for 4 atoms of hydrogen. It is a "light-yellowish-gray, fine and specifically light powder," soluble in 5000 parts of water, in 3 parts of alcohol, and in about its own weight of ether. The addition of water to the alcoholic solution causes a milky precipitate. It is very rich in iodine, containing 88.9 per cent. It has little taste, and is free from disagreeable odor.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, when in contact with the tissues and secretions of the body iodine is readily liberated, but no constitutional phenomena have attended its long-continued use as an external application.† It is slightly caustic, adhering readily and uniformly to the surface of a wound, and forming a gray protective film to the granulations underneath. It is said to aid the process of cicatrization.‡ Its antiseptic power against the microbes of suppuration described by Fournioux, which is due to the liberation of iodine, is about equal to that of iodoform, to which it is preferable from its comparative freedom from nauseous smell and taste, and the absence of toxic symptoms attending its external use. It is without germicidal power (Sternberg). Even when applied freely to wounds of extended surface with much loss of substance, according to Égasse,§ although dissolved by the secretions and absorbed, no symptoms of poisoning have been observed, as is so often the case with iodoform.‖ *Internally*,

---

* *Lancet*, Nov. 1885, p. 1013.

† *Practitioner*, May, 1887, p. 336. R. N. Wolfenden.

‡ *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Fev., 1887. Dr. Juquer.

§ *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, t. 2, 1890, p. 443.

‖ *Compt. Rend. Soc. de Biol.*, Paris, 1890, sér. 9, p. 406.

iodol is almost tasteless; introduced within the stomach it gives rise to phenomena similar to those of iodoform, though less toxic. Whether applied locally, or administered internally, its presence can shortly be detected in the saliva and urine.

MEDICINAL USES.—*Internally*, it has been given as a substitute for iodoform. As a *topical* application it has been extensively used in the treatment of *chancres*, suppurating *buboes*, and also in simple *indolent ulcers* with good results, and in no case has any erysipelatous or diphtheritic inflammation been observed. Dr. Petersen, of St. Petersburg, however, applying it as a dusting-powder to *chancroids*, three or four times daily, observed that usually about the third day the granulations become flabby, "as if hyaline," and that the granulation process was retarded. Iodol has been much lauded as a substitute for iodoform in *ophthalmic practice*, particularly in *chronic conjunctivitis*, and in *sluggish corneal ulcers*,* but it is contraindicated in affections of acute irritative character. According to Katzaüroff, iodol always caused much more irritation than iodoform, when the powder was applied to a healthy eye, and it did not prove as useful in his hands, except in *phlyctenular conjunctivitis*, *trachoma* and *opacities of the cornea*, in which it was of great value.

In *nasal*, *laryngeal* and *pharyngeal affections* it is highly recommended, particularly in *laryngeal phthisis*, in which it is often of signal value (R. N. Wolfenden).

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. ½–ij, in capsule or pill. *Topically*, to the eye or throat it is used in powder or in alcoholic solution diluted with glycerin (iodol 1 part, alcohol 16 parts, glycerin 34 parts), and to wounds in powder, solution, ointment, (1 or 2 per cent.), bougies, wool or gauze.

THYMOL.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Thymol ($C_{10}H_{14}O$), called also cymylic phenol, is a solid crystalline phenol found in the volatile oil (*oleum thymi*) distilled from thymus vulgaris (*vide* p. 233). It is purified by rectification, and occurs as large, colorless, rhombohedral crystals, having an aromatic odor and an aromatic taste; slightly soluble in water, but very soluble in ether and alcohol.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Thymol is a powerful antiseptic; also stimulant, deodorant, disinfectant, and parasiticide. Its effects are

* *L'Union Méd.*, Mars. 22d, 1886; *Annales d'Oculist*, Mai, Juin, Juillet et Août, 1886. Dr. Trousseau.

analogous to carbolic acid, and, like that agent, when *locally* applied it produces paralysis of the cutaneous end-organs of the sensory nerves (Lewin). Its taste is pungent and slightly caustic. When given *internally* in full doses it produces tinnitus aurium, deafness, reduction of temperature, often diarrhœa, and sometimes nausea and vomiting. In several cases its ingestion caused violent delirium and collapse; profuse diaphoresis took place, and the urine was of a dark green color, but free from albumen; the sweating was not as marked as that produced by salicylic acid, nor was the antipyretic effect as great.

MEDICINAL USES.—As an antiseptic in inflammations and ulcerations of the mouth, as *stomatitis*, it is very useful, and it has been employed as an inhalation (gr. vij to warm water f℥j) to diminish the expectoration of *phthisis*, etc. It is one of the best intestinal antiseptics, and may be used in amounts varying from gr. v–x internally in abnormal conditions of the intestine attended with putrefactive changes in the chyme. *Topically*, it is used to fulfill the same indications as carbolic acid. Da Costa recommends crystallized thymol as a gargle in *diphtheria*. It is employed in *ringworm of the scalp*, thymol, gr. j, alcohol and glycerin, āā f℥½ and water, f℥i; and as a mouth-wash in *ulcerative stomatitis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. j–x in pill or capsule; as a spray or solution, 1 to 1000 of warm water; as an ointment, gr. v–℥½ to ℥i.

LYSOL (Not Official).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is produced by dissolving in fat the fraction of tar-oil that boils between 190° and 200° C, and subsequently saponifying it. As thus made, it is a brown, oily-looking, clear liquid, of a creosote-like odor. It mixes with water as well as glycerin, forming a clear, frothing fluid with the former. Lysol contains 50 per cent. of cresols, and is substantially the latter rendered soluble.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Lysol is powerfully germicidal, deodorant, and non-irritant, soluble and scarcely, if at all, toxic (8 times less than carbolic acid, Gerlach). It is likewise cheap.

ADMINISTRATION.—In aqueous solution, ¼ to 4 per cent.

EUGENOL (Not Official).

SOURCE AND PROPERTIES.—This is an aromatic, oily, liquid phenol, found in oil of cloves, pimenta, etc. It is soluble in alcohol, and forms definite compounds with the caustic alkalies.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Eugenol possesses powerful antiseptic power, considered greater than that of carbolic acid.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ℥xx–xl, in capsules.

ICTHYOL.

This substance (not official), first described in 1882 by Schroetter, and only recently introduced to the profession, derives its name from *ιχθος*, fish, and *ολειον*, oil.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Its chemistry and action have been carefully described by Égasse * and Charles.† It is procured by the dry distillation of a kind of sulphurated bituminous mineral found in the Tyrol, which contains fossil-fish, and marine animal remains in abundance. By this process an oily substance is obtained, which yields on rectification a greenish fluorescent body containing about 10 per cent. of sulphur (Bauman and Schotten), which when treated with H_2SO_4 and neutralized furnishes a new product. This product combines readily with the alkalies, as well as zinc, mercury, etc. With ammonia it forms an icthyolate, or *icthyol*, a thick, fluid, stable, fatty-looking substance, of a brownish-black color, and of a strong bituminous taste and smell, readily miscible with oils (except olive), vaseline, chloroform, or ether and alcohol mixed, but only slightly so in ether, or alcohol alone. It is soluble in water though a resinous deposit goes down on standing.

INCOMPATIBLES.—On account of its reducing properties, it should not be mixed with remedies that part readily with oxygen, as potassium permanganate.

AIDS.—Boric acid, salol, and the tarry preparations.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally;* some recent experiments by Fessler (*loc. cit.*), show that icthyol possesses antiseptic and bacteriacidal properties, at least against certain kinds of microbes (streptococcus pyogenes, and erysipelatis, and the fresh colonies of the diphtheritic bacilli); moreover, its power of abstracting oxygen from the tissues should place it among the agents that hinder the development of aerial pathological germs. It is also ischæmic, sedative and parasiticide. The action of icthyol has not yet been completely studied. Its taste is like

---

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, 1891, p. 49.

† *Lancet, London*, Sept. 26, 1891. See also "Die Wirkung Icthyols bei Erysipel und Vorwandten Krankheiten," Fessler, München, 1892; also Centralbl. f. Bakt. u. Parasit., 1893, Band xiv, No. 13.

that of pitch. When given to dogs, in small quantities (ʒj ½), it is innocuous, but in doses of from ʒiij–jv, it induces prolonged diarrhœa, hence it may be considered in lethal amounts as a gastro-intestinal irritant. As to whether it exerts any influence upon the cerebro-spinal system and temperature, no observations have been recorded. In feeble doses, it manifests a decided contracting influence upon the calibre of the arteries, veins and capillaries due, according to Unna, but denied by others, to its property of withdrawing oxygen from the tissues when brought in contact with them, by which the external coat of the vessel is kreatinized, and not to a narrowing of its calibre. In large amounts it is stated to bring about an abundant migration of the white corpuscles from the vessels.

MEDICINAL USES.—So far the employment of icthyol has been almost entirely limited, as a weak antiseptic, to external exhibition, particularly in dermal therapeutics, as *erythema*, *acne*, *eczema*, and *herpes zoster*. It has, however, been prescribed topically in *neuralgia* of the 5th pair of nerves (a 3 per cent. solution in alcohol and ether), and in *chilblain*. In *erythema* its employment is advised when there is much hyperæmia in the form of soap and hot water or perhaps ointment, and the same measures are suitable to *acne* used with friction. The form of eczema which it seems best suited to is *eczema rubrum*; for the ordinary acute eczema it is not adapted. It has been applied to the inflamed patches of *erysipelas*. In spite of the favorable reports obtained by some practitioners with this remedy it must be admitted that it is still on trial, and that frequently disappointment will follow its exhibition.

Thiol (not official) is a new synthetical product closely akin to icthyol chemically and therapeutically. It occurs as a thin, brown liquid extract, or as a powder. Its advantages over icthyol are these, viz., less unpleasant odor, and freedom from irritation and stains upon linen. Its action is desiccant and antiseptic. Thiol is employed *topically* in *eczematous affections* and *gynæcology:* ℞ Pul. thiol, dried, ʒi; pul. starch, ʒiv. M. S.—A dusting powder; or as a liquid; ℞ Thiol liquid, fʒj; glycerin, fʒix. M.

ADMINISTRATION.—For internal use the dose of icthyol varies for adults from ♏iv–xx or up to fʒj, in 24 hours, given in capsule; for *topical* use it may be made up with lanolin or vaseline, ʒ2½ to the ʒj or stronger; or it may be dissolved in a mixture of alcohol and ether, and applied with a brush. An icthyol soap, 5 to 20 per cent., can be obtained.

DERMATOL.*

DESCRIPTION AND PROPERTIES.—This recent addition to the materia medica, introduced by Heintz, is bismuth subgallate (not official) $[(OH_3)C_6H_2CO_2Bi(OH_2)]$. It occurs as a fine, odorless, saffron-colored powder, unaffected by light or air, and is insoluble in the ordinary menstrua.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Antiseptic virtues are ascribed to this medicament, and it is stated to be astringent, unirritating, and to possess absorbent powers. It is not toxic. A. Flint† reports success with dermatol in gr. x doses, after meals, in *fermentative dyspepsia* with flatulence. Dermatol hastens the cicatrization of *ulcers* and *chancroids*, and satisfactory results are stated to have followed its use as a deodorizing-antiseptic application to *balanitis*, *suppurating buboes*, *otorrhœa* and *acute eczema*. It is a good dusting-powder in *moist eczema*.

ADMINISTRATION.—In compressed tablets; dose, gr. v. Grains 35 have been taken without injury. *Topically*, in powder, or dermatol 10, lanolin 20, and vaseline 70 parts; it mixes well with zinc oxide and starch.

Gallanol ‡ (not official) is the anilide of gallic acid, prepared by boiling this acid with aniline. It occurs in bitter, colorless crystals, soluble in alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Reducing and anti-fermentative properties are ascribed to this new agent, and it is commended as a non-irritant substitute for chrysarobin in *eczema* and *psoriasis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—As ointment, gr. xx–℈i to ℈i.

Alumnol (not official) is the aluminium salt of naphtol-sulphonic acid containing 15 per cent. of sulphur. It is a fine, white powder, soluble in water. It is a harmless, antiseptic astringent, serviceable, when applied pure, to chancres, and diluted, to *moist eczemas*, *balanitis*, etc. It is employed in solution 5 to 50 per cent.

ORDER III.—IRRITANTS.

Irritants are medicines which are employed to produce irritation or inflammation of the parts to which they are applied. They may be subdivided into RUBEFACIENTS, EPISPASTICS, SUPPURANTS, and ESCHAROTICS. *Rubefacients* are used merely to produce redness of the skin.

---

* On Dermatol, see Transactions Mass. Med. Society, 1893.

† *N. Y. Med. J.*, Oct. 14, 1893.

‡ *Ther. Monatsh.*, Sept., 1893.

Epispastics, *Vesicants*, or *Blisters*, cause the transudation of a serous fluid under the cuticle. *Suppurants* produce a crop of pustules. *Escharotics* exert a chemical action on the tissues with which they are placed in contact, and decompose or destroy them. The action of these classes varies only in degree—not in kind.

RUBEFACIENTS.

Effects and Uses.—Rubefacients are employed: (1) to remove *congestion* and *inflammation*, (2) to rouse the capillary system in cases of local torpor, (3) to relieve *pain* and *spasm*, and (4) as stimulants to the general system in *coma*, *syncope*, *asphyxia*, etc. They are adapted to cases in which a sudden and powerful, but transient action is called for; but they may be employed where a slight and long-continued action is desired. In removing congestion and inflammation, rubefacients act by stimulating the capillary vessels of inflamed parts, thereby restoring their tone and elasticity. That they can influence distant organs was pointed out by Brown-Séquard, who called attention to the fact that when the skin over the kidneys was irritated the renal arteries contracted, hence we can understand what important service a rubefacient, as a mustard-plaster, may render, in conditions of renal hyperæmia. They are useful chiefly in the forming stages or in light grades of inflammation. They are very serviceable local anodynes when applied to painful parts—acting by a *substitutive* influence. As general stimulants, their efficacy in rousing the system depends partly on their action on the capillary circulation, and partly on the pain which they produce. They are most valuable in the coma or asphyxia resulting from poisons, drowning, etc., and are inferior to blisters in the cerebral oppression which occurs in fevers, inflammation of the brain, etc.

Rubefacients are usually applied till pain and redness supervene. If kept too long on the skin, many of them will produce vesication and even gangrene; and in cases of coma particularly, caution is required, as the patient may not feel them till dangerous inflammation has occurred.

SINAPIS ALBA—WHITE MUSTARD.
SINAPIS NIGRA—BLACK MUSTARD.

Description, Varieties and Habitat.—Mustard seeds are obtained from two varieties of Sinapis—Brassica nigra, or Black Mustard, and Brassica alba, or White Mustard (*Nat. Ord.* Cruciferæ), small annual European plants, cultivated in our gardens. B. Nigra has become naturalized in some parts of the United States.

PROPERTIES.—*Black mustard seeds* are small, globular, of a deep brown color externally, and internally yellow. They are inodorous, except in powder; and when rubbed with water exhale a very strong, pungent smell. *White mustard seeds* are larger, yellowish externally, and of a less pungent taste, owing to the presence of a mucilaginous substance in their skin. The *powder* of both varieties (commonly called *flour of mustard*) is yellow, and is often adulterated with colored wheaten flour. Both varieties yield their virtues wholly to *water*, and very slightly to alcohol.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Mustard seeds yield, upon pressure, a *fixed saponifiable oil*, which contains oleic acid and a peculiar acid

FIG. 54.

SINAPIS ALBA; A. SEED; B. SEED-POD.

termed *erucic* ($HC_{22}H_{41}O_2$). From the *black seeds* a very pungent *volatile oil*, containing sulphur, is afterwards obtained by distillation; *it does not pre-exist in the seeds, but is the result of the action of water upon a peculiar principle called sinigrin or potassium myronate* ($C_{10}H_{18}NS_2KO_{10}$), which is split into allyl sulphocyanide (C_3H_5CyS), acid potassium sulphate ($KHSO_4$), and sugar ($C_6H_{12}O_6$). This oil is colorless or pale yellow, rather heavier than water, of a pungent odor and of an acrid, burning taste. Allyl sulphocyanide is the principle to which the black seeds owe their activity. From the *white seeds* no volatile oil is obtained; but when treated with water they yield an *acrid fixed prin-*

ciple, which is analogous in properties to the volatile oil of the black seeds. *It is the result of the reaction of water upon sinalbin* ($C_{30}H_{44}N_2S_2O_{16}$), a peculiar ingredient of the white seeds, which is decomposed into acrinyl sulphocyanide (C_8H_7NSO), sinapine sulphate ($C_{16}H_{25}NSO_9$), and sugar ($C_6H_{12}O_6$). The development of the volatile oil in the black seeds, and of the acrid fixed principle in the white seeds, is supposed to depend upon the presence of an albuminous constituent called *myrosin*, which acts the part of a ferment in determining a reaction between water and the peculiar principles of the seeds. Myrosin is rendered inert by heat, alcohol, and the acids; and water, of the ordinary temperature, is therefore the proper menstruum of mustard.

Effects and Uses.—When *applied* to the skin it is a rapid and powerful local excitant, speedily producing redness and pain, and if long continued, vesication and ulceration. Their taste is bitterish, hot, and pungent. Mustard is an *acrid stimulant*. In small quantities it is stomachic; in larger doses it proves emetic; and in excessive doses it will produce gastro-enteric inflammation. Mustard seeds, swallowed whole, have been used as a laxative in *dyspepsia*, in the dose of a teaspoonful once or twice a day, mixed with molasses; the white seeds are preferred; the practice is, however, of doubtful value, as they may become entangled in the appendicula vermiformis. When mustard is employed *internally*, it is chiefly as an emetic, in cases of torpor of the stomach, particularly after *narcotic poisoning;* and by its stimulant action, mustard often arouses the gastric susceptibility when other emetics fail.

External Uses.—The most general use of mustard is, however, as a cutaneous stimulant or *rubefacient-poultice* in the form of *cataplasm* (termed a *sinapism*). This is made by mixing flour of mustard with a sufficient quantity of tepid-water to give it proper consistence, and it may be diluted with wheat or rye-flour if a weaker effect is desired. *Sinapisms* are used when a speedy and powerful rubefacient effect is required. They are applied to the nape of the neck as a counter-irritant in *apoplexy* to restore consciousness, to the same region in *cerebral meningitis* during the stage of excitation; to relieve the pains of *muscular rheumatism*, *myalgia*, and to the sterno-mastoid muscle in *torticollis*. The early application of a sinapism is a valuable counter-irritant to the integument of the throat in *croup*, *acute laryngitis*, *hoarseness*, and to the chest in *acute bronchitis*. In intestinal disorders, as *gastro-intestinal catarrh*, *colic*, *cholera morbus*, and *cholera*, the effects of mustard applied to the epigastrium or abdomen, for the purpose of checking vomiting and relieving cramp, are most valuable.

Mustard diffused through warm water in which the feet and legs are soaked is a popular revulsive remedy at the onset of *acute nasal catarrh*, *bronchitis*, *fever*, *headache* with fever, and *yellow fever*. In the form of a warm sitz-bath in *delayed menstruation*, taken at the time the period is due, it will often reëstablish the flow. Sinapisms should be kept on till pain and redness are produced, usually from a quarter of an hour to an hour, and in cases of insensibility their effects should be carefully watched. They are applied spread on linen, and covered with gauze to prevent adhesion to the skin. Mustard is the most active and at the same time the most easily controlled of the rubefacients; a mild but permanent effect may be kept up by the addition of a teaspoonful to a tablespoonful of mustard to a poultice of Indian meal or flaxseed, with a tablespoonful or two of capsicum.

For ready use there is now kept in the shops *charta sinapis* (*mustard-paper*), which is prepared by mixing black mustard (in powder) with enough solution of gutta-percha to give it a semi-liquid consistence, and then applying the mixture by a brush to a piece of stiff paper; each square inch contains about gr. vj of mustard. Before being applied to the skin it should be dipped for about fifteen seconds in lukewarm water.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of mustard, as an emetic, is from a large teaspoonful to a tablespoonful of the bruised seeds or powder. Its use in smaller quantity, as a condiment and stimulant of the digestive organs, is well known. In the form of *whey* (℥ss boiled in milk Oj) it has been given as a diuretic in *dropsy*.

Oleum sinapis volatile (*volatile oil of mustard*), the volatile oil obtained from black mustard by maceration with water and subsequent distillation, possesses the properties of mustard. It is very irritant. It is used in making—

Linimentum sinapis compositum (*compound liniment of mustard*), which is composed of volatile oil of mustard (3 parts), fluid extract of mezereum (2 parts), camphor (6 parts), castor-oil (15 parts), and alcohol (enough to make 100 parts by weight).

CAPSICUM.

Capsicum has been previously noticed as an *aromatic stimulant* (see p. 222). It is an efficient rubefacient, useful in rheumatism, low fevers, etc.; the *plaster*, *tincture*, or *oleo-resin* may be used.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ—OIL OF TURPENTINE.

The *Oil of Turpentine* (see index) is a speedy and efficacious rubefacient, and sometimes produces a vesicular eruption. It is employed

in low forms of disease attended with coldness of the surface; as a counter-irritant in inflammation; and as a stimulating liniment in *rheumatic* and *paralytic cases*. It is often diluted with olive-oil.

LINIMENTUM AMMONIÆ—LINIMENT OF AMMONIA.

This preparation, called also *Volatile Liniment*, consists of 35 parts of *water of ammonia* (see p. 218, *et seq.*), alcohol, 5 parts, and 60 parts of cotton-seed oil. It is an excellent application, as a counter-irritant, in *affections of the throat* and *chest*, etc.

PIX BURGUNDICA—BURGUNDY PITCH.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is the prepared RESINOUS EXUDATION from Abies excelsa, or Norway Spruce (*Nat. Ord.* Coniferæ), a lofty, evergreen tree of Europe and northern Asia.

PREPARATION AND CONSTITUENTS.—It is obtained by stripping off the bark and detaching the flakes of resinous matter which form upon the surface of the wound; they are afterwards melted in boiling water and strained. Burgundy pitch is collected principally in Germany and France, and derives its name from Burgundy, in the latter country. After it is imported into the United States it is generally re-melted and strained to free it from impurities; and as found in the shops it is a hard, brittle, opaque substance, of a yellowish or brownish-yellow color and a weak terebinthinate taste and smell: when applied to the body it softens and becomes adhesive. It contains *resin* and a much smaller proportion of *volatile oil* ($C_{10}H_{16}$) than turpentine.

A *spurious Burgundy pitch* is made by melting together pitch, resin and turpentine, and agitating the mixture with water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—This is a *gentle rubefacient*, producing a slight degree of inflammation and serous effusion, without separating the cuticle. It occasionally produces a papillary or vesicular eruption; and sometimes, though rarely, occasions painful vesication and even ulceration. It is employed in the form of *plaster* to the chest in *chronic and subacute pulmonary disorders*, to the loins in *lumbago*, to the articulations in *affections of the joints, rheumatic arthritis*, and for the relief of *local rheumatic pains*.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Emplastrum Picis Burgundicæ* (*Burgundy pitch-plaster*) consists of 80 parts of Burgundy pitch melted with olive oil 5 parts and 15 parts of yellow wax, which is used to give consistence to the pitch. *Emplastrum picis cantharidatum* (*cantharidal pitch-plaster*) consists of cerate of cantharides 80 parts and of Burgundy pitch enough

to make 1,000 parts; this is commonly called the *warming plaster*, and is a more active rubefacient than Burgundy pitch, though it does not usually blister. It is a useful application in *myalgia*, *pleurodynia*, *lumbago* and *chronic bronchitis*. The *iron-plaster* and *opium-plaster* all contain Burgundy pitch.

Many other substances are occasionally employed as *rubefacients*. GINGER (*vide* p. 226), BLACK PEPPER (*vide* p. 223), GARLIC, MENTHOL, IODINE, CAMPHOR, CHLOROFORM LINIMENT (for which see index) are particularly deserving of mention. A gentle counter-irritant, often used to the epigastric region to relieve *vomiting*, is the *spice-plaster*, which is made by mixing ℥ij of powdered ginger with ℥j of powdered cloves and cinnamon, each, and ℥ij of capsicum, adding f℥ss of tincture of ginger and honey enough for proper consistence.

EPISPASTICS.

Epispastics, called also *Vesicants* and *Blisters*, are medicines which, when applied to the skin, produce inflammation, accompanied by effusion of serum beneath the cuticle. Many of the rubefacients will blister if kept on the skin a sufficient length of time; and on the other hand, the action of vesicants may be made not to extend beyond rubefaction. The first effect of a vesicant when applied to the integument is to redden the skin, the superficial vessels becoming dilated, and a sense of burning is set up in the part. If the irritation be continued, serum, plasma and corpuscles begin to ooze from the vessels, the epidermis is raised and a vesicle is formed, varying in size according to the extent of the exciting cause. Considerable local pain now ensues, and should the irritation be sufficiently severe or prolonged, a crop of pustules appears. The inflammation of the skin caused by vesicants is erysipelatous in its character, and may result in sloughing or gangrene.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—In inflammation of the dermoid tissues, as rubeola and scarlatina, in typhus under certain circumstances, in debilitated conditions of the system and in extreme infancy, vesicants may produce serious consequences.

This class of agents is employed—1. As *local* stimulants, in the cure of internal inflammations as *chronic synovitis*, *gonorrhœal* and *chronic rheumatism*, and *endocarditis*. Different explanations have been offered of the antiphlogistic influence of blisters, some therapeutists ascribing it to a *derivative* or *revellent* action, by determining vascular and nervous energy to the seat of their operation, but it is

more probably due to a stimulant effect extended to the capillary vessels of the inflamed organ, and experience has shown that, for the relief of internal inflammation, they cannot be applied too near the affected organ. In affections of the meninges of the head and spine, blisters are serviceable in *meningitis*, *cerebral* and *spinal*, for example. 2. To substitute a healthy therapeutic inflammatory action, which subsides spontaneously, for a morbid action existing in the part to which they are applied: In this way vesicants are used for the cure of various chronic cutaneous eruptions, particularly *chronic eczema*. 3. To relieve pain, which they do partly by a stimulant and partly by a substitutive influence. 4. To stimulate the absorbing or secreting vessels of parts contiguous to the seat of their application; in this way they are useful in promoting the absorption of *dropsical effusions*, as in *pericarditis*. 5. As general stimulants, in *coma*, *syncope*, etc. 6. As local stimulants, in *paralysis*, *facial palsy*, etc. 7. To prepare a surface for the *endermic application* of medicines.

Cantharidal collodion (formerly collodion cum cantharide) is the vesicant usually employed to meet the above indications (p. 560).

CANTHARIS—CANTHARIDES.

DESCRIPTION.—Cantharis vesicatoria, termed also Lytta vesicatoria, the Spanish Fly (*Class*, Insecta; *Order*, Coleoptera), is a cylindrical insect, from six to ten lines in length by two or three in breadth, with a large cornate head, an oblong body, and elytra, or wing-cases, of a beautiful, shining, golden-green color.

HABITAT AND COLLECTION.—It is found most abundantly in Spain, Italy and the south of France, but occurs in all the temperate parts of Europe, and in western Asia. The Spanish flies swarm on certain trees and shrubs, and may be detected at a considerable distance by their strong fetid odor, which resembles that of mice. They make their appearance in May and June, and are collected in these months by persons protected by masks and gauntlets, who beat or shake them from the trees on which they lodge, and receive them, as they fall, upon linen cloths spread underneath. They are plunged into hot vinegar and water, or exposed to the vapor of boiling vinegar, and are afterwards dried in the sun or by drying-stoves. When perfectly dry they are packed in canisters, which are carefully closed so as to exclude air and moisture. They are usually imported into this country from some Mediterranean port. A highly-esteemed variety comes from south Russia, through St. Petersburg, which is distinguished by the large size and copper-color of the flies.

PROPERTIES.—In the *dried* state, cantharides retain their form, color, odor, etc.; their taste is acrid, burning and urinous; their powder is of a grayish-brown color, interspersed with shining green particles. If exposed to moisture they are soon decomposed, most speedily when powdered. As, moreover, the powder is liable to adulterations, they should be always purchased whole, and should be powdered as they are wanted for use. They are liable to be attacked by mites, which destroy the interior soft parts: the best mode of preserving them is to expose them, in bottles, to the heat of boiling water, which destroys the eggs of the insect. A little camphor or ammonium carbonate, or a few drops of acetic acid or of chloroform, added to the flies, are also recommended as preservatives.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The most important constituents of cantharides are a *volatile oil*, upon which the odor depends, and a neutral crystalline substance, termed *cantharidin* ($C_{10}H_{12}O_4$), which is the vesicating principle. Cantharidin is inodorous, tasteless, soluble

FIG. 55.

CANTHARIS VESICATORIA.

in ether, chloroform, the oils, acetic acid, and boiling alcohol, and nearly insoluble in cold water and alcohol; but notwithstanding the insolubility of cantharidin, watery and alcoholic solutions of cantharides possess the medicinal properties of the insect,—the cantharidin being rendered soluble by combination with a yellow coloring matter in the insect. By the aid of heat, in the presence of water, cantharidin may be made to combine with the alkalies, being converted into cantharidic acid.

AIDS.—Internally, as an aphrodisiac, by phosphorus, and strychnia; topically, the vesicants, as aqua ammoniæ fortior, sinapis, etc.

CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Acute renal inflammation; in debilitated subjects blisters may excite sloughs; applied to the recumbent parts

of bed-ridden people there is danger of making bed-sores; or to high inflammation about a joint.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The activity of cantharis depends on the presence of cantharidin. *Applied to the skin,* cantharides produce inflammation which terminates, if the application is prolonged, in the secretion of serum under the cuticle in the form of vesicles which unite to make in 7 to 10 hours a large bulla. Even when they are externally applied, their constitutional effects, as strangury, tenesmus, etc., are frequently manifested. Cantharides are an acrid stimulant. Taken *internally* they irritate the mouth and fauces, and reaching the stomach they produce a sensation of heat and gastrodynia, all more or less emphasized according to the amount swallowed. Cantharidin rapidly passes into the blood, augmenting the secretion of the kidneys, and in large amounts produces irritation of the genito-urinary passages, which is evinced by strangury, priapism, pain and occasionally the discharge of bloody urine. Erotic excitement does not, however, always follow the ingestion of cantharides. Pallé* has recorded his observations on this point, obtained by questioning a number of men who had taken the drug, and in none was amatory desire present. Christison affirms the same thing, while Pereira† holds to the contrary. It would seem most probable that only small doses are likely to prove aphrodisiac, large ones being too violent to admit of such action. In full doses cantharides excite the heart and quicken the pulse and respiration. Galippe‡ found that when injected into animals, the chief symptoms were dysuria, hæmaturia, vomiting, dilatation of the pupil, enfeebling of the general sensibility, collapse and death. The chief post-mortem lesions were inflammation of the digestive tube, kidneys, and bladder.

TOXICOLOGY AND ANTIDOTES.—In large doses they produce violent gastro-enteric, and genito-urinary inflammation; and in excessive doses prove fatal, with convulsions, tetanus, delirium and other cerebro-spinal symptoms. Twenty-four grains§ have caused death, while recovery has followed‖ the swallowing of f℥vj of the tincture. In cases of poisoning, after the stomach has been emptied, opiates, demulcents and stimulants are to be resorted to, but oils are to be avoided, as cantharidin is soluble in this menstruum.

---

* *Journ. de Pharm. et de Chimie,* 13, 1871, p. 431.

† "Mat. Medica.," Vol. II.

‡ *Gaz. Hebdom.,* 1874, 2d ser., p. 438.

§ Taylor's *Med. Jurisprudence,* 1, 1883, p. 350.

‖ *Ibidem.*

MEDICINAL USES.—The indications which cantharides are capable of fulfilling, when administered *internally* as a diuretic, emmenagogue, etc., have been already noticed (*see* p. 399). Their chief use is as a *topical application* to produce *blisters* (*see* Epispastics); but they are sometimes employed also externally as *rubefacients*, for the purpose of local or general stimulation in low forms of disease. Blisters are particularly serviceable in *obstinate neuralgia*, *lumbago* and *sciatica*, and should be applied over the nerve or part involved. Blistering the præcordium during the effusion of *pericarditis* will often dispel the fluid, and this measure over the spinous vertebral processes at the nape of the neck is serviceable in *meningeal inflammation* of either cord or brain. As a counter-irritant a blister is of some value in *spermatorrhœa*, applied to the perineum. Cantharides are preferred to all other substances as *epispastics*, and they are used for all medicinal purposes that are within the range of this class of medicines.

The following are the forms under which Spanish flies are used externally:—

Ceratum cantharides (*cantharides cerate*), commonly known as *blistering cerate*, is composed of cantharides (32 parts), melted wax and resin (each 18 parts), lard (22 parts), and turpentine oil (10 parts). This is the preparation usually employed to raise a blister. It can be applied without the aid of heat, and should be spread on soft leather, or linen, or adhesive plaster, and covered with gauze or unsized paper. From four to twelve hours is the period for which the cerate should be applied; on the scalp a longer application may be required. For an ordinary impression, and where the cutaneous sensibility is not impaired by disease, it need not be kept on more than four or five hours. In cases of children less time is required for the application of the cerate, and great caution is necessary in applying it to infants. A poultice of bread and milk or flaxseed meal should be afterwards applied, which usually produces vesication if the action of the blister has not extended beyond rubefaction. If it be desirable to *heal* the blistered surface immediately, cotton-wadding or cerate may be placed over it, after the serum has been allowed to escape, the blebs being punctured at their most dependent points. To *maintain* the discharge the cuticle should be removed and basilicon ointment applied; if the surface require further irritation, the ointments of savine, mezereon, or cantharides may be used. The open or perpetual blister is, however, not required for ordinary antiphlogistic purposes; and indeed, as a general rule, the blistered surface should be allowed to heal as

speedily as possible. In cases of excessive pain a poultice of bread-crumb and lead-water, with morphine sulphate gr. ¼ mixed in it, or a starch-poultice or lime-liniment, is a soothing application. Goulard's cerate is an excellent application to heal obstinate ulcers from blisters. For the relief of *strangury*, diluents and diuretics are proper, as flax-seed tea with sweet spirit of nitre, decoction of uva ursi, etc., and an opium or morphine suppository if the symptoms are severe. Blisters should not be applied directly over an inflamed part, as they may increase capillary dilatation and the pain, where the skin is loose, over bony prominences, or to the mammary glands in pregnancy. The danger of strangury should also be borne in mind. A thin piece of silver-paper, or camphor sprinkled on the blister, is said to prevent this effect. Ethereal, alcoholic, hydro-alcoholic and watery extracts of cantharides have been suggested as substitutes for the blistering

FIG. 56.

CANTHARIS VITTATA.

cerate, and, mixed with wax and spread on thin cloth or paper, are termed *vesicating taffetas*. *Collodium cantharidatum* (*cantharidal collodion*), is made by percolating cantharides with chloroform, until the cantharides are exhausted, evaporating the liquid thus obtained, and dissolving the residue in flexible collodion. It should be kept in a cool place. It furnishes a very convenient mode of blistering a small irregular surface, and is applied by means of a camel's-hair brush, in successive layers, which should be covered with a piece of oiled silk. Applied to the glans penis it will prevent *masturbation* during the existence of the bleb. The cantharidal preparations are used, applied to the bald patches, to promote the growth of the hair, in *functional alopecia*, and to destroy the tinea of *ringworm*. They are, too, applied to the diseased skin prior to the application of a tineacide. *Dupuytren's pomatum* is a tincture made with cantharides, ℥j, and alcohol, f℥j, incorporated with nine parts of lard.

Cantharis Vittata (*Potato-flies*) (not official).—Several species of

cantharis are found in the United States, and are good substitutes for C. vesicatoria. C. vittata, or the *Potato-fly*, is most used. It resembles the Spanish fly in shape, but is rather smaller, being about six lines in length, with black elytra or wing-cases, and inhabits chiefly the potato-plant. It contains *cantharidin*.

AQUA AMMONIÆ FORTIOR—STRONGER WATER OF AMMONIA.

Stronger Water of Ammonia (*vide* p. 218) may be used for the purpose of speedy vesication. It is more rapid, but much more painful than cantharides. Five parts of this, mixed with spirit of camphor, 2 parts, and spirit of rosemary, 1 part, has been used as a prompt vesicant under the name of *Granville's Lotion*. A piece of flannel, saturated with the liniment is applied to the skin, which it will generally blister in from three to ten minutes. *Gondret's Vesicating Ointment* is made by melting together 2 parts of expressed oil of almonds and 32 parts of lard, and adding to this mixture 17 parts of stronger water of ammonia; it will vesicate in ten minutes. Ammonia is applied *topically* as an antidote to the *poison of venomous reptiles and insects*. *Mezereum* also vesicates (p. 384).

SUPPURANTS.

OLEUM TIGLII—CROTON OIL.

Croton Oil (*vide* 373), when rubbed on the skin, produces rubefaction, accompanied by a pustular eruption. It is used as an application to the skin of the throat and chest in *subacute, or chronic laryngeal* and *bronchial affections, hoarseness*, and to *rheumatic joints*, and *rheumatic arthritis*. It may be applied undiluted or mixed with one, two or three parts of olive oil, or oil of turpentine, according to the susceptibility of the skin.

UNGUENTUM ANTIMONII—ANTIMONIAL OINTMENT.

This ointment consists of 1 part of antimonium and potassium tartrate mixed with 4 parts of lard. The peculiar eruptive effects of tartar emetic have been already noticed (*see* p. 250). It may be used in the form of ointment or solution in the same cases as croton-oil, but it is a more painful and permanent application. It is not official.

ESCHAROTICS.

Escharotics (from ἐσχάρα, *an eschar*) called also *Cauterants*, are medicines which destroy the structure and vitality of the parts to which they are applied. The *eschar* which their application produces

is followed by inflammation and suppuration of the surrounding tissues, by which the slough is separated from the living parts.

They are employed—1. To effect the destruction or removal of *morbid growths, warts, condylomata, polypi, fungous granulations, lupus,* etc. 2. To destroy the *virus of rabid and venomous animals,* and of *chancres* and *malignant pustules,* and to prevent their absorption. 3. For the cure of violent *inflammation* by their *substitutive* action, as when they are applied to the mucous or cutaneous surfaces in *gonorrhœal ophthalmia, erysipelas, poisoned parts, carbuncles,* etc. 4. To stimulate *indolent sinuses, ulcers,* etc., where their influence is also of a *substitutive* character.

ARGENTI NITRAS FUSUS—FUSED SILVER NITRATE.

Lunar Caustic (described at p. 204) is the most commonly employed of the caustics. It has the advantage of not liquefying when applied, and its action is therefore confined to the parts with which it is brought in contact, and is superficial.

Medicinal Uses.—It is used to remove the *fungous granulations* of *wounds* and *ulcers,* to destroy *warts,* to alter the action of *indolent ulcers, sinuses,* and *fistulæ,* to subdue the inflammatory action of *paronychia, erythema,* etc.; to arrest the progress of *cancrum oris,* to cure *skin-diseases* by a substitutive action, and in *inflammations of mucous membranes.* In dilutions of various strengths it is resorted to in every variety of inflammation of the mucous membranes; when a full impression is desired, a solution of gr. xx–xxx in distilled water f℥j may be employed; for ordinary purposes, gr. ij–v to water f℥j. The *diluted silver nitrate* (*vide* p. 204) is also used *topically.*

POTASSA.

Preparation and Properties.—*Caustic Potassa* (KHO) is prepared by the rapid evaporation of *Solution of potassa* (*vide* p. 485) with heat. While in the state of fusion it is received into cylindrical iron-moulds, and it occurs in the form of sticks of a brownish, grayish or bluish color, of a fibrous fracture, the odor of slaking lime, and a caustic, urinous taste. It dissolves in alcohol and in less than its weight of water, and attracts both moisture and carbonic acid rapidly from the air. It is more or less impure as found in the shops. By digestion in alcohol it is freed from impurities insoluble in this menstruum (as the potassium carbonates), and it may be afterwards obtained quite white and pure by evaporation; it is then termed *alcoholic potassa.*

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is one of the most powerful known escharotics, differing from lunar caustic in extending its action to a considerable depth beneath the surface to which it is applied. It acts by absorbing the water of a part and converting it into a slough, and to a certain extent by saponifying the tissues. It is used chiefly to form issues, to destroy the virus of *malignant pustules*, and that from the *bites of venomous reptiles* and *rabid animals*, and sometimes also to arrest the sloughing of *carbuncles*, and, from its deep-reaching action, it is preferred to lunar caustic in these cases; applied to the cutaneous surface, in cases of threatened *abscess*, *carbuncle*, etc., it will sometimes avert the progress of the inflammation. It is a good application in cases of *rodent ulcer*, the superficial forms of *epithelioma* generally, and in *lupus*, the diseased tissue having been removed with a knife as thoroughly as possible previous to the application of the caustic. When it is applied to the skin, this should be covered with linen spread with adhesive plaster, having a hole the size of the spot to be cauterized, and the caustic wrapped in paper, or supported on a holder. A solution (℥jss to f℥ij of water) is used as a *rubefacient*. Being extremely diffusive in action, as well as painful, its uses are limited. After application dilute acetic acid checks its action.

Potassa cum Calce (*Potassa with Lime*) is prepared by rubbing up equal parts of potassa and lime. It is a grayish-white powder, which is sometimes made into a paste with a little alcohol, and is termed *Vienna Paste;* it has been also formed into sticks. The presence of lime renders this a milder, less deliquescent and more manageable caustic than potassa; it is a favorite application to *nævi* and *rodent ulcer*.

SODA.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—*Caustic Soda* (NaHO) is prepared by the rapid evaporation of *Solution of soda* (*vide* p. 487) until ebullition ceases and the soda melts; when it has congealed, it is broken into grayish-white, opaque, brittle fragments, which are very corrosive, very soluble in water, soluble in alcohol, and deliquescent, though, unlike potassa, it does not become permanently liquid, but after a time effloresces.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is employed for the same cauterant purposes as potassa, than which it is somewhat milder in action. *London Paste* is made by rubbing up equal parts of soda and lime.

ACIDUM CHROMICUM—CHROMIC ACID (CHROMIC ANHYDRIDE).

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Chromic Acid (CrO_3) is obtained by the reaction of sulphuric acid upon a solution of potassium bichro-

mate. It is properly *chromic anhydride*, and occurs in the form of anhydrous, deep-red, needleform crystals, of an acid, metallic taste; they are deliquescent and very soluble in water, with which they form an orange-yellow solution.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Chromic acid is incompatible with organic matter; it must not be mixed with glycerin, alcohol, tannic acid, sugar, etc., as decomposition and explosion may ensue.

EFFECTS AND USES.—This is an *escharotic* of great power, decomposing the tissues by its rapid oxidizing action and staining them blackish-brown. Used in the form of paste, or solution more or less diluted, it is a most efficacious application to *lupus, morbid growths and excrescences*, etc., and is unequalled as an agent for removing *warts* from the hands. It gives less pain than other caustics; but it is to be used with caution, especially near delicate parts like the eye, as its action is deeply penetrating. A 5 per cent. solution of chromic acid will check the *fetor of sweating of the feet*, but the skin must not be broken.

ADMINISTRATION.—The solution may be made of the strength of from gr. 100–℥j to f℥j of water, and is to be applied by means of a pencil or glass rod.

ACIDUM ARSENOSUM—ARSENOUS ACID.

This is a powerful escharotic (*vide* p. 469), and is occasionally applied in *lupus, onychia maligna, cancerous ulcers*, and to change the action of *indolent sinuses;* but its use is attended with danger. When used, it should be applied freely, as a large amount causes such rapid death of the tissues that absorption is rendered impossible. It may be diluted with one or more parts of sulphur.

BROMUM—BROMINE.

PREPARATION, PROPERTIES AND TESTS.—Bromine (Br) is an elementary body, bearing close chemical affinities to iodine. It is a constituent of sea-water and of many mineral springs. It is a volatile, dark-red liquid (sp. gr. 3), of a caustic taste and a strong, disagreeable smell, sparingly soluble in water, more soluble in alcohol, and still more so in ether. *Tests.*—With starch-paste it yields a yellow color; with silver nitrate, a yellowish-white precipitate.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The action of bromine on the system considered chemically is very similar to that of chlorine. It decomposes hydrogen compounds, forming hydrobromic acid, and separating

the elements combined with the hydrogen; hence it is a deodorant and disinfectant. On account of these properties, and because it is a liquid, it is a severe, rapid and thorough caustic. The vapor is intensely irritant to the mucous membrane, causing, when inhaled in sufficient quantity, laryngitis, bronchitis and pneumonia.

TOXICOLOGY.—In the stomach it is a corrosive poison. Snell* reports a case in which ℥j killed an adult in seven hours. The symptoms were immediate dyspnœa, epigastric pains, trembling of the hands and great anxiety.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is never employed internally. In *chronic nasal catarrh*, *ozæna*, and *hay-fever*, a small quantity of a solution (℥ss) in alcohol (f℥jv) may be inhaled from a wide-mouthed vial with good results.

Topically, in *hospital gangrene*, after removing the slough, it is one of the best escharotics. It is also used as a caustic in *phagædena*, and various forms of *cancer*, especially *cancer of the uterus*.

ZINCI CHLORIDUM—ZINC CHLORIDE.

This is also a powerful escharotic (*vide* p. 200); and in addition to its corrosive properties, it appears to exercise a greater influence over the vital action of neighboring parts than some other caustics. The separation of its eschar leaves very healthy and vigorous granulations, and it is one of the best applications that can be made to intractable *indolent ulcers* and *sinuses*. It will sometimes cure *lupus*.

LIQUOR HYDRARGYRI NITRATIS—SOLUTION OF MERCURIC NITRATE.

This preparation (*vide* p. 457), termed also the *acid* nitrate of mercury, is a valuable caustic application to *malignant ulcers*, *hospital gangrene*, *chancre*, etc.

HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDUM CORROSIVUM—CORROSIVE CHLORIDE OF MERCURY.

Corrosive Sublimate is more frequently used as an antiseptic wash than as a caustic (*see* p. 451).

POTASSII BICHROMAS—POTASSIUM BICHROMATE.

This salt, already noticed under the head of Alteratives (*vide* index), is a good caustic application, in saturated solution or in powder, to *syphilitic and other vegetations*.

---

* *N. Y. Journ. of Med.*, 1850, p. 179.

ACIDA MINERALIA—MINERAL ACIDS.

The mineral acids (*vide* p. 169) are powerful escharotics, but are inconvenient for many uses, on account of the extension of their action beyond the point of application. On the other hand they can be made to reach the bottom of *sinuses* and *fistulæ*, which are inaccessible to the solid caustics. Nitric acid, for such purposes, has no equal in the list of escharotics; it is also used to destroy *warts*. It stains the tissues yellow. Properly diluted, the mineral acids are employed in injections, gargles, etc.; and in the form of ointment, in skin-diseases.

Copper Sulphate (*vide* p. 197) and **Alum** (*vide* p. 207) are mild escharotics, but are used chiefly to remove *fungous granulations* in *ulcers*, as a mild cauterant to the *granulations of ophthalmia*, to *mucous patches*, etc. The *actual cautery* has been alluded to under the head of **Heat** (*vide* p. 34).

Under "Irritants" may be considered *sapo viridis*, *chrysarobin*, *hard* and *soft soap*, remedies which, although not used as escharotics, are applied to the skin in certain of its diseases for their local irritant and cleansing effects. *Soft soap* (*sapo mollis*) is employed officially as a *liniment* (*linimentum saponis mollis*) which is prepared with soft soap, oil of lavender flowers, alcohol and water. *Sapo* (*white castile soap*) is prepared from soda and olive-oil. For *emplastrum saponis*, see plumbi oxidum, and *linimentum saponis*, see camphor.

Hard Soap, *sapo durus* (not official), sodium oleate, made with soda and olive-oil, and *soft soap* (*sapo mollis*), potassium oleate, prepared with potassa and olive-oil, are the common soaps of every-day life. Both are detergent. Unna's soaps are superfatted with an excess of 4 per cent. of olive-oil. Soaps impregnated with various remedies are used as a means of bringing in contact with the skin certain drugs as tar, creosote, icthyol, etc., in dermatological practice. They are termed *medicated soaps*. Soap is used in pharmacy, and with warm water as an enema in *constipation*.

Sapo Viridis (not official)—*Green Soap*—is a soft, greenish, alkaline, jelly-like soap, prepared from potassa and the fish-oils, very soluble in water and alcohol. Like all soaps, especially soft soaps, it is a mild caustic, and was introduced into medical practice by Professor Von Hebra, in the treatment of various cutaneous affections, especially of the scaly variety.

MEDICINAL USES.—*Locally*, green soap is solvent, detergent and feebly parasiticidal. It is useful to remove the infiltrated patches of the various forms of *chronic eczema*, and for this purpose should be well rubbed in with a piece of flannel until all traces of the soap have disappeared, when the flannel is wet with water and the rubbing again performed; the surface should be then washed with clean water and carefully dried, when it will be found red and angry-looking, with here and there a minute point from which serum is oozing. Between the applications ointments are to be applied. Sapo viridis is also much used to get rid of scales and crusts, in *psoriasis*, *phthiriasis*, and in various other skin-affections. As a local stimulant in *alopecia*, the following makes a serviceable lotion: saponis viridis, ℥ij; alcohol, ℥j. M. S.—Dissolve with heat and filter; apply as a shampoo. Green soap is also applicable to the removal of *freckles*, to cleanse the toes of sebaceous matter in *fetor of the feet*, and to prevent further friction about *chafed parts*. In *tinea versicolor* it will often effect a prompt cure, and it is highly useful to cleanse the skin in parasitic affections, as *tinea circinata*, before the application of a germicide. In the treatment of *comedones* (blackheads), Von Hebra rubs in green soap ℥i ¼, spirit of lavender f℥ijss and alcohol f℥ijss, previously cleansing the parts with borax (*q. v.*).

ADMINISTRATION.—Tinctura saponis viridis (tincture of green soap), no longer official, consists of 65 per cent. of green soap and 2 per cent. of oil of lavender dissolved in alcohol. It is milder in its action than green soap, and is used to fulfill the same indications.

Chrysarobinum—*Chrysarobin.*

SOURCE AND PROPERTIES.—This, often improperly called *Chrysophanic Acid*, consists of a NEUTRAL PRINCIPLE extracted from *araroba* or *goa-powder*, a substance found in the clefts of Andira araroba (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ). It has also been obtained from different species of rhubarb. It is an orange-yellow powder, turning brown on exposure to air, crystallizing in needles, insoluble in water, more freely soluble in alcohol and chloroform, readily so in ether, and possesses neither taste nor smell.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—When applied *locally*, it is an irritant to the skin, staining it yellow, and causing, in excess, irritation and inflammation, accompanied by swelling, itching, pain, heat, and sometimes a papular eruption, especially when in contact with the skin about the head and face. The action is not always limited to the part

to which it is applied, but extends to the healthy skin in the vicinity. Observers do not agree respecting the *internal* effects of this drug.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is principally used as an *external* application in cases of skin-disease due to vegetable parasites as *favus*, the different forms of *tinea*, etc., for which it is an excellent remedy, and in *psoriasis*, in which disease the scabs soon disappear and the patches become white under its use. In the treatment of *ringworm* the parts should first be cleansed with sapo viridis in order to facilitate contact of the remedy with the parasite, and then the following solution should be applied: ℞ Chrysarobini, gr. v–x; chloroformi, f℥j. M. S.—Shake before using. After this is dry, liquor gutta-perchæ may be painted on as a protective, or a bit of rubber-plaster applied for the same purpose. The solution of chrysarobin should be applied every few days until the parasite is effectually destroyed. Alexander* reports excellent results in sixty cases of ringworm of the scalp from the use of a 10 per cent. solution of chrysarobin in gutta-percha solution. It must not be forgotten that chrysarobin produces a permanent stain upon clothing, ivory, etc. It should be applied to the head or face with caution on account of the liability to swelling and œdema of the eyelids. It is never used internally.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *ointment* (*unguentum chrysarobini*) (made by rubbing 5 parts of chrysarobin with 95 parts of benzoinated lard) may be used.

PYROGALLOL.

DESCRIPTION, SOURCE AND PROPERTIES.—"A triatomic phenol obtained chiefly by the dry distillation of gallic acid," U. S. P., 1890. It occurs in white, shining needles or laminæ, becoming darker on exposure to light or air. It is soluble in water, alcohol and ether.

INCOMPATIBLES.—In solution with the alkalies it absorbs oxygen, acquiring a brown color; in aqueous solution it reduces the silver and mercury salts.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Locally*, if concentrated it is irritant and toxic, and when thus employed has destroyed human life,† (over ℥i) with diarrhœa, rigor, vomiting and collapse. Its taste is very bitter; so much as gr. v–x have been safely taken. It causes great destruction of the red blood-corpuscles, the blood becoming blackish. The post-mortem lesions resemble those of phosphorus.

---

* *Journ. of Cutaneous and Venereal Diseases*, 1885, p. 33.

† "Nat. Dispensatory," 5th ed.

MEDICINAL USES.—Jarisch reports fair results from the local application of pyrogallol in 200 cases of *psoriasis*.

ADMINISTRATION.—In vaseline or lard 10 per cent., or in flexible collodion gr. xx–xl to the ounce. It stains the skin and clothing, and must be preserved in amber-colored bottles.

ORDER III.—DEMULCENTS.

Demulcents, or *Lenitives*, are medicines which *soften* and relax the tissues, and when applied to irritated or inflamed surfaces, diminish heat, tension and pain. They consist chiefly of gum or mucilage, or a mixture of these with saccharine and farinaceous substances, and form with water viscid solutions. Their constitutional effects are principally nutritive, though perhaps, to some extent, they relieve irritation in distant organs by modifying the acridity of the secretions.

Demulcent solutions are administered internally—1. To sheathe and protect the gastro-enteric surface from the injurious effects of irritating substances, particularly *acrid poisons*. 2. To relieve irritation and inflammation of the alimentary canal, as in *gastritis*, *enteritis*, *diarrhœa* and *dysentery*; and for this purpose they may be administered by either the mouth or rectum. 3. In *catarrhal affections*, in which they are probably useful in part by the transmission of their lubricating and soothing effects on the fauces and œsophagus by reflex action to the laryngeal and bronchial membranes, and in part by modifying the acridity of the expectorated matters. 4. In affections of the urinary passages, as *strangury*, *cystitis*, etc., and in these cases they act chiefly by diminishing the acridity of the secretions. 5. As agreeable drinks, to *quench* thirst and promote the action of the secreting and exhaling organs in *febrile affections*. Their effects in these cases are owing partly to the water which they contain, to which they are added merely for the sake of flavor, and partly also to the nutriment which they furnish. When administered with the object of increasing the proportion of the fluid parts of the blood, demulcents are termed *Diluents*. 6. As *light diet* for the sick. 7. For *pharmaceutical purposes*, to suspend substances insoluble in water, etc. *Topically*, mucilaginous solutions are employed extensively to relieve the (*a*) *heat, swelling and pain of inflammation, wounds, burns*, etc.; (*b*) to *hasten suppuration* where inflammation is too far advanced for resolution; (*c*) to *cleanse foul and scabby ulcers* and to remove the crusts in skin-diseases, as *chronic eczema, favus*, etc. When applied externally, this class of medicines is termed *emollients*. Mucilaginous and amylaceous

substances are applied to inflamed and ulcerated parts, mixed with water so as to form soft masses, termed—

Cataplasms or Poultices.—PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—These are useful vehicles for the application of heat and moisture. (For *linseed poultice see* p. 575). When applied to a healthy part a poultice acts as a sedative and relaxant. In the early stages of inflammation it lessens the amount of blood at the seat of morbid action, by dilating the cutaneous vessels, and prevents stasis and the migration of the white corpuscles; after stasis has taken place and migration has commenced, it favors the formation of pus, probably by aiding migration through the relaxing effect it exerts on the walls of the vessels, and also by promoting cell-proliferation: applied to a wound, it stimulates the formation of embryonic and granulation-tissue, from its influence over cell-proliferation. If the use of poultices be too long persisted in, the part becomes pale, sodden, relaxed and shrivelled and even devitalized, in extreme cases.

MEDICINAL USES.—Poultices are used in the early stages of *acute inflammation* of internal viscera for their antiphlogistic effects: thus the abdomen may be covered with a large poultice in the early stages of *peritonitis*, if not objectionable on account of its weight, and a jacket-poultice may be used with excellent effect in the early stages of *pneumonia* or *pleuritis*, the chest being completely surrounded by the poultice. They are likewise applied to the right iliac region early in *typhlitis*. They are sometimes used for the same purposes in external inflammations, as to the orbit in the acute stage of *keratitis*. For their effects on pus-formation and cell-proliferation, and as they soften the skin, relax the cuticle, thus lessening tension and pain, they are useful in external inflammation when suppuration can no longer be prevented, as in *boils*, *carbuncles*, *disease of the bursa*, *abscess*, *paronychia*, *felon*, and they are applied to the cheek in *cancrum oris*. Poultices soften and detach the crusts of *eczema* and *sycosis*. As they stimulate the granulation-process, their application should be discontinued as soon as the granulations reach the level of the surrounding skin; for this purpose they are applied to *chronic ulcers*. During the day, poultices should be changed every three hours; at night, every four hours.

When applied to a granulating surface, or indeed, to an open wound of any kind, the poultice should be thoroughly antisepticised, by admixture with a solution of corrosive sublimate, else it forms an excellent nidus for the development of various forms of protophytes, the multiplication of which will be accelerated by the heat and moisture.

In the treatment of *gangrenous, sloughing or foul-smelling ulcers* or *wounds, yeast* or *charcoal* is often added to the poultice to aid in the separation of the slough or to correct the fetor. The *charcoal-poultice* contains wood-charcoal, ℥½; bread-crumb, ℥ij; linseed-meal, ℥j½; boiling water, f℥x. Mix, adding the meal gradually. The *yeast-poultice* consists of beer-yeast, f℥vj; wheat-flour, ℥xjv; water at 100° F., f℥vj. Mix the yeast with the water and stir in the flour. Poultices may be *medicated* with lead-water and laudanum, or other substances, if it is desired to abate the inflammatory process. The *laudanum-poultice* is an efficient anodyne in *synovitis*, to alleviate the pain of *superficial inflammation*, and it is enveloped about the joints of *acute* and *gonorrhœal rheumatism* for similar purposes. For the *rubefacient-poultice* *see* p. 552.

AQUA—WATER.

Water has important medicinal as well as pharmaceutical uses. The Pharmacopœia directs it to be employed in the *purest attainable state*. For pharmaceutical purposes, the U. S. P. directs *distilled water* (*aqua destillata*) should be used. Pure water is a transparent liquid, without color, taste or smell; but owing to its extensive solvent powers, in the natural state it is more or less contaminated with foreign matters. It is a compound by volume of 2 atoms of hydrogen and 1 of oxygen (H_2O).

Effects and Uses.—Water is necessary for the solution and digestion of our food; in either insufficient or excessive amount it may prove injurious. Thus, without a proper supply of water, not only the absorption of soluble matters in the stomach is interfered with, but also the passage of undigested substances into the intestines; and in the absence of water some articles, as sugar, do not undergo the fermentation necessary for digestion. When freely swallowed it softens the fæces, renders the blood temporarily more fluid, and increases glandular-secretion. On the other hand, an excess of water taken into the stomach impairs digestion by over-dilution of the gastric juice, and may occasion the acetous fermentation of saccharine articles. Water is eliminated from the system by the intestines, skin and lungs, but chiefly by the kidneys; and it is believed, in large amounts, to increase not only the water, but the solid constituents, of the urine; hence its use as a *diuretic*. It materially augments the perspiration, particularly when taken warm, and is consequently of great value as a *diaphoretic*. As it promotes both the metamorphosis and construction of tissue, it may produce a valuable alterative effect in morbid taints of the system, and

prove a useful adjunct to more active eliminative agents. Water is the basis of all drinks administered to relieve the thirst of fever and moderate the undue viscidity of the blood which is present in inflammation; it must not be permitted in excess, however, as undue amounts may produce nausea, flatulence and even vomiting and diarrhœa. Ice-water is best adapted to *febrile conditions*, sipped often and in small quantities. When drunk inordinately at meals, a custom prevalent in the United States, it acts not only injuriously upon digestion for the moment, but also superinduces a condition known as *ice-water dyspepsia*. To allay the thirst that follows a profuse perspiration brought on by exercise, the fauces should be rinsed before drinking and the fluid then slowly swallowed in small quantities. In *constipation* a tumblerful of water taken before breakfast will commonly bring about an evacuation of the bowels. The uses of water, as an external agent, have been noticed under the head of *heat* and *cold*, (pp. 33, 35.)

Carbonic Acid Water (H_2CO_3) (not official).—Water impregnated with a quantity of *carbonic acid* equal to five times the bulk of the water (which may be obtained from sodium bicarbonate or from marble, by means of diluted sulphuric acid) often proves useful in allaying *nausea* and *vomiting*, and is also a good vehicle for some of the neutral purgative salts which are of unpleasant taste.

Carbonic acid gas may be taken in the form of natural mineral waters, as *Apollinaris*, *Clysmic*, *Giesshübler* and *Summit Soda Springs* of California. These are particularly agreeable in cases of *fever*, and to relieve *nausea* and *vomiting*. Being alkaline they are adapted to prolonged use in the *uric acid diathesis*, particularly the Clysmic water. Mixed with milk they are well suited to *acid dyspepsia*.

ACACIA—GUM ARABIC.

Description and Habitat.—Acacia, or Gum arabic, is a *gummy exudation* derived from Acacia Senegal and other species of Acacia (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), thorny or prickly trees or shrubs of Africa and Arabia. Considerable gum * is collected by the Somali tribe on the N. E. coast of Africa, who obtain it by incision.

Preparation, Varieties and Properties.—The gum exudes either through natural cracks in the bark or through incisions made to facilitate its exudation, and hardens on exposure. Several commercial varieties are known, as Turkey, Barbary, Senegal, India, etc.,

* *Journ. of Pharmacy*, XII, 226. J. Vaughan.

of which the most important are Turkey gum and Senegal gum. 1. *Turkey gum* (Kordofan gum) is the kind usually found in the shops. It consists chiefly of small, irregular fragments, interspersed with larger pieces of a whitish color, which is sometimes slightly tinged with yellow or reddish-yellow. It is purer than other varieties, and is generally characterized by innumerable minute fissures pervading its substance. 2. *Senegal gum* occurs in roundish or oval unbroken pieces, sometimes whitish, but generally yellowish, reddish or brownish-red. All the varieties are more or less transparent, hard, brittle and pulverizable, and form a white powder. They are inodorous, with a feeble, slightly sweetish taste, and when pure dissolve wholly in the mouth. When kept in a dry place they undergo no change by time.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—Acacia consists almost wholly of a peculiar proximate principle, usually termed *Gum*, but latterly designated as *Arabin*. It is soluble in hot or cold water forming a viscid solution called *mucilage*, and is insoluble in alcohol, ether and the oils. Its aqueous solution is acid. *Arabin* (*gummic* or *arabic acid*) ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$) is combined with about 3 per cent. of lime, forming a soluble salt, calcium gummate. Gums of inferior transparency and solubility contain *bassorin*, an inert principle, insoluble in water and alcohol.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alcohol precipitates gum from its aqueous solution; lead acetate (which is also a delicate test), lead nitrate, solution of the ferric salts and borax in concentration render its solution turbid and jelly-like.

AIDS.—Mucilage of tragacanth, slippery elm, and sassafras pith.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Acacia is employed, *internally*, as a demulcent in gastro-enteric inflammation, as *enteritis*, *diarrhœa*, *dysentery*, cases of *acrid poisoning*, etc.; as a lubricant to the fauces in *catarrhal affections*, as *pharyngitis*; and also as a vehicle for anodynes and expectorants in cough mixtures; and as a diluent in *fevers* and *inflammatory cases*.

ADMINISTRATION.—It is usually administered in solution (℥j to boiling water Oj, to be given when cool); in cases of irritation of the fauces it may be taken into the mouth and allowed slowly to dissolve. For pharmaceutical purposes acacia is much used to suspend insoluble substances in water, and in making pills and lozenges. *Mucilago acaciæ* (*mucilage of acacia*) is used in making pills, emulsions, etc.; it becomes sour by keeping. *Syrupus acaciæ* (*syrup of acacia*) (25 per

cent. of mucilage of acacia mixed with 75 per cent. of syrup) is used for the same purpose and must be freshly made. *Emulsum amygdalæ* (*emulsion of almond*) is made by dissolving a mixture of 6 parts of *blanched* sweet almonds, 1 part of acacia, and 3 parts of sugar, in 100 parts of distilled water; it is a pleasant demulcent and vehicle for other medicines; dose f℥ij–iv.

TRAGACANTHA—TRAGACANTH.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is a GUMMY EXUDATION derived from the Astragalus gummifer and other species of astragalus (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), small shrubs found in Persia, Asia Minor and countries bordering on the Levant, with numerous branches covered with imbricated scales and beset with spines.

PREPARATION, PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—Tragacanth exudes spontaneously in the hot weather, and hardens, as it exudes, in forms of various shapes. It occurs in irregular tortuous flakes or filaments, of a whitish or yellowish-white, or occasionally a slightly reddish color, somewhat translucent, resembling horn in appearance. It is hard and fragile, but very difficult of pulverization, and has no smell and very little taste. When heated with water it swells and forms a paste, and if agitated with an additional quantity it forms a uniform mixture, from which it is, however, almost entirely deposited upon standing a day or two. It contains two constituents, one soluble in water resembling *arabin*, but not identical with it, combined with calcium, the other termed *tragacanthin* ($C_{12}H_{20}O_{10}$).

EFFECTS AND USES.—Tragacanth is seldom given *internally*, on account of its difficult solubility. It is useful in suspending heavy insoluble powders, and answers better than gum arabic to impart consistency to lozenges.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Mucilago tragacanthæ* (*mucilage of tragacanth*)—tragacanth 6 parts, with glycerin 18 parts, in water enough to make the whole weight 100 parts, is used in making pills and troches, and for the suspension of heavy insoluble metallic substances.

LINUM—LINSEED.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is the SEED of Linum usitatissimum, or Common Flax (*Nat. Ord.* Lineæ), an annual plant of the height of two feet, originally a native of eastern countries, but naturalized in Europe, and cultivated in all parts of the world.

PROPERTIES.—The SEED and OIL are both official. The seeds are about a line in length, oval, smooth and glossy, of a brown color ex-

ternally and yellowish within. Linseeds are inodorous, and have an oily, mucilaginous taste.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—They contain 30 or 35 per cent. of *fixed oil*, a large proportion of *mucilaginous matter*, *vegetable albumen*, etc.; the mucilaginous matter, which is found chiefly in the husks of the seeds, consists, about one-half, of a principle soluble in cold water, resembling *arabin*, and about one-third of a principle insoluble in water. The *oil* (*oleum lini* or *linseed oil*) is obtained by expression from the interior part of the seeds.

FIG. 57.

LINUM USITATISSIMUM.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Linseed oil is laxative in the dose of f℥j–ij, but it is chiefly applied topically, mixed with an equal amount of lime-water, forming *lime liniment* (*linimentum calcis*) usually termed "carron oil," to *burns* and *scalds*. It is applied spread on lint and covered with oiled silk, making a soothing dressing. Decoction is an improper mode of preparing a demulcent solution of flaxseed, as boiling extracts part of the oil; but it answers very well when it is used as a laxative enema. *Linseed-tea* is made with ℥i to 2 of the seeds, bruised glycyrrhiza ℥ij, macerated 2 hours in boiling water (Oj); or the juice of one lemon may be added in place of the glycyrrhiza—a useful demulcent drink in *cystitis* and *gonorrhœa*. *Ground linseed* forms a much-used *emollient poultice* (*vide* p. 570), which is prepared by gradually adding

boiling water to flaxseed meal in a vessel previously heated, and constantly stirring until it makes a smooth dough of proper consistence, which is then spread on muslin and a piece of gauze or mosquito-netting placed upon it, to prevent it from adhering to the skin. After the poultice is applied, it should be covered with oiled silk or waxed paper, to retain the heat and prevent evaporation. The cake remaining after the expression of the oil retains the mucilaginous and albuminous constituents of the seed, and forms a food for cattle under the name of *oil-cake*. This is used for making poultices, but it is inferior to the meal made from the seeds which have not been deprived of their oil.

Three substances are considered here, though not of a demulcent nature, that are made from flax and hemp, viz.: LINT, CHARPIE, and OAKUM. *Lint* is a soft, flocculent substance, produced by scraping one side of old linen with a flat knife; *patent lint* is made by scraping new linen, generally specially manufactured, longitudinally after removal of the transverse threads. *Charpie* is old unravelled linen. *Oakum* is a coarse, fluffy, brown, fibrous substance, of a tarry odor, and some absorbent power, made by picking old hempen rope to pieces. Lint is employed for *general surgical purposes:* oakum as a padding for *splints*, *fracture boxes*, *compresses*, *about suppurating wounds*, and to support pendulous parts as the scrotum in *orchitis*.

OLEUM GOSSYPII SEMINIS—COTTON-SEED OIL.

This is a FIXED OIL EXPRESSED from the SEED of Gossypium herbaceum (*vide* p. 275) and other species of Gossypium. It is finally obtained as a clear, pale-yellow, oily liquid, without odor, and having a bland, nut-like taste. It contains *olein* and *palmitin*. It is very bland, and may be used as a substitute for almond or olive oil. It is employed *topically* as an ingredient of *linimentum ammoniæ* (*vide* p. 554), *linimentum calcis* (p. 495), *linimentum camphoræ* (*vide* p. 130), and *linimentum plumbi subacetatis*,—the latter no longer official.

Barley water, decoctum hordei, (not official): a useful demulcent and nutritive drink is made with pearl barley ℥ij, boiling water f℥xxx; boil for 20 minutes and strain. The barley should first be washed in cold water; dose ad libitum; serviceable to allay the *ardor urinæ of gonorrhœa*, and as a diluent in *acute* and *chronic cystitis*.

ULMUS—SLIPPERY-ELM.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is the INNER BARK of Ulmus fulva, or Slippery-Elm (*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ), a lofty indigenous tree

which is found throughout the United States north of Carolina, and grows most abundantly west of the Allegheny Mountains.

DESCRIPTION AND CONSTITUENTS.—The inner bark is prepared for use by the removal of the epidermis; it is found in the shops in long flat pieces, of fibrous texture, tawny on the outer surface and reddish on the inner, of a peculiar but not unpleasant smell and a very mucilaginous taste. It affords a light-grayish, fawn-colored powder. A large quantity of *mucilaginous matter* is contained in it, which is yielded readily to water, also some *tannic acid*.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Slippery-elm bark is a *demulcent*, employed in *acute dysentery*, *diarrhœa*, *genito-urinary diseases*, *catarrhs*, etc. It is also nutritious. *Topically*, it is an excellent emollient application, in the form either of infusion or of poultice made with the powder. It has been also made into a spongy mass, as a tent to dilute the os uteri, in *dysmenorrhœa*. The infusion is an excellent soothing and cleansing mouth-wash in *simple stomatitis* rendered alkaline with sodium bicarbonate.

ADMINISTRATION.—The infusion—*mucilago ulmi* (*mucilage of slippery-elm bark*) (2 parts to water 100 parts)—may be used *ad libitum*.

SASSAFRAS MEDULLA—SASSAFRAS PITH.

Sassafras pith is the PITH of the stems of Sassafras officinale (*vide* p. 385). It occurs in light, spongy, whitish, slender, cylindrical pieces, of a mucilaginous taste. It abounds in a gummy matter, which it yields readily to water, forming a limpid, viscid mucilage. This *mucilage* (*mucilago sassafras medullæ*) (2 parts to water 100 parts)—is a pleasant demulcent drink in *dyspeptic*, *nephritic*, and *catarrhal affections*, and is much used as a soothing application in *ophthalmia*; it is added to collyria, f℥i to f℥i.

ALTHÆA—MARSHMALLOW.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The ROOT of Althæa officinalis (*Nat. Ord.* Malvaceæ), commonly known as *Marshmallow*, an herbaceous European plant, occasionally found, too, on the borders of salt marshes in our own country, with ovate, soft, velvety, crenate leaves and pretty flesh-colored flowers, is much used in Europe as a demulcent.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The roots are imported in pieces, three or four inches in length, of nearly the thickness of the finger, light, easily broken, white externally, of a peculiar faint smell and a mild, mucilaginous sweetish taste. The chief constituents of marshmallow are *mucilage* and *starch*, the former soluble in cold water, the

latter requiring boiling water. It contains also *asparagin* ($C_4H_8N_2O_3+H_2O$), a crystalline principle found in asparagus-shoots and other plants.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Marshmallow decoction is employed as a *demulcent* in inflammatory and irritated conditions of the mucous membranes of the *respiratory*, *digestive* and *urinary organs*, and poultices made of the bruised or powdered root are used externally.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *syrup* is official (*syrupus altheæ*); used as a flavoring vehicle, dose ad libitum.

OLEUM SESAMI—OIL OF BENNE.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is a FIXED OIL EXPRESSED from the SEED of Sesamum indicum (*Nat. Ord.* Pedaliaceæ), an annual plant, growing to the height of four or five feet, with ovate-lanceolate, lobed leaves, reddish-white axillary flowers, and an oblong capsule containing small, oval, yellowish seeds. It is a native of India, but is now raised throughout Asia and in Egypt and Italy, also in South Carolina and in the neighborhood of Philadelphia.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—The seed contains a FIXED OIL, and the leaves yield to cold water a large quantity of mucilage resembling that of sassafras-pith.

EFFECTS AND USES.—This is a highly esteemed *demulcent* drink, used in *cholera infantum* and *infantile bowel complaints*. The *oil* (*oleum sesami*), which is inodorous, of a bland, sweetish taste, and keeps well, may be used *internally* or *topically* as a substitute for olive-oil.

GLYCYRRHIZA—LIQUORICE ROOT.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Glycyrrhiza is the ROOT of Glycyrrhiza glabra (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ), a small herbaceous perennial plant, of the countries around the Mediterranean. It is imported from Sicily and Spain.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—As found in the shops glycyrrhiza is in long wrinkled pieces, often worm-eaten, varying from a few lines to more than an inch in thickness, externally grayish-brown, internally yellowish, without smell, and of a sweet, mucilaginous, sometimes slightly acrid taste. The best pieces are of the brightest yellow internally. The powder is grayish-yellow, or, if it be powdered with the epidermis removed, pale sulphur-yellow. The constituents of glycyrrhiza are a peculiar, transparent, yellow, uncrystallizable sugar, termed *glycyrrhizin*, ($C_{16}H_{24}O_6$) (which is scarcely soluble in cold water,

but soluble in boiling water and alcohol, and is a glucoside, splitting up, when warmed with a dilute acid or upon being boiled, into glycyrrhetin and sugar), *starch*, *asparagin*, an acrid *resin*, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Liquorice root has a sweetish, agreeable, taste, and when chewed increases the flow of saliva. A decoction of glycyrrhiza is a useful demulcent in *dysenteric*, *catarrhal* and *nephritic affections;* it is also added to decoctions of acrid substances, to cover their taste and acridity. A bit of the extract, or a lozenge, dissolved in the mouth, will allay *hoarseness* and *pharyngeal cough.* It should be made of the root *deprived of its cortical part*, which is acrid and without demulcent virtues; by long boiling the acrid resin is extracted. The powder is used in making pills.

FIG. 58.

GLYCYRRHIZA GLABRA, ROOT.

ADMINISTRATION.—A *fluid extract* (*extractum glycyrrhizæ fluidum*) is official, and is a useful addendum to cough-mixtures and to disguise the taste of ammonium carbonate or chloride, or quinine.

Glycyrrhizinum Ammoniatum (*Ammoniated Glycyrrhizin*) is prepared by macerating and then percolating glycyrrhiza with water of ammonia, precipitating with sulphuric acid, washing the precipitate and dissolving in water of ammonia and spreading on glass-plates to dry. It may be used for the same purpose as the other preparations of liquorice.

Extractum Glycyrrhizæ (*Extract of Glycyrrhiza*)—*Extract of Liquorice.*

PREPARATION AND DESCRIPTION.—This is made by the evaporation of a decoction of the half-dried root. The crude extract, when

good, occurs in black, flattened, cylindrical rolls, about an inch in diameter, which are dry, brittle, with a shining fracture, of a sweet taste, and are quite soluble in water. It is, however, much sophisticated, and for internal use is generally *refined* by dissolving the impure extract in water and water of ammonia, without ebullition, straining the solution and evaporating; sugar is often mixed with it, and sometimes mucilage or glue. *Refined liquorice* (*extractum glycyrrhizæ purum*) is in small cylindrical pieces, not thicker than a pipe-stem.

Effects and Uses.—The taste of liquorice-extract is sweet and peculiar, and it slowly dissolves in the mouth, lubricating and soothing the fauces. It is chiefly employed for pharmaceutical purposes. It is, however, a pleasant demulcent, much used as an addition to cough-mixtures and lozenges and to disguise the taste of acrid infusions, decoctions, turpentine, hyoscyamus, quinine, etc.

Administration.—*Mistura glycyrrhizæ composita* (*compound mixture of liquorice*), commonly called *brown mixture*, consists of the pure extract, 3 parts; mucilage of acacia, 10 parts; syrup, 5 parts; paregoric, 12 parts; antimonial wine, 6 parts; sweet spirit of nitre, 3 parts; water, enough to make 100 parts; dose, f℥ss; an excellent preparation in the treatment of *bronchitis* without fever. For *pulvis glycyrrhizæ compositus* see Senna. *Extractum glycyrrhizæ* enters into the composition of several *troches* already noticed, and it is used as an excipient for pills.

CETRARIA—ICELAND MOSS.

Description and Habitat.—Cetraria islandica (*Nat. Ord.* Lichenes), is a foliaceous, erect lichen, from two to four inches high, found in the northern latitudes and mountainous districts of the new and old continents. It is obtained principally from Norway and Iceland, but is said to be abundant also in New England.

Properties and Constituents.—As found in the shops it consists of irregularly-lobed and channelled coriaceous leaves, fringed at their edges with rigid hairs, of a brownish or grayish-white color, darker on the upper surface, and sometimes marked with blood-red spots. It is almost odorless, and has a bitter, mucilaginous taste; its powder is whitish-gray. It gives up its virtues to boiling water, and consists chiefly of a kind of amylaceous matter (which is colored blue by iodine, and is termed *lichenin*, $C_{12}H_{20}O_{10}$), and a bitter-principle termed *cetrarin* ($C_{18}H_{16}O_8$); it contains, besides, other principles.

Effects and Uses.—Iceland moss is a *demulcent* tonic, and is also highly nutritious. It is adapted to cases requiring a light aliment

combined with a mild and acceptable tonic; and from its demulcent properties has a soothing influence in inflammations of the various mucous membranes. It is chiefly used in *chronic affections of the pulmonary and digestive organs*, as *bronchitis* and *diarrhœa*, in the form of *decoction* (*decoctum cetrariæ*), which may be taken *ad libitum*. By maceration in water or a weak alkaline solution, Iceland moss may be

FIG. 59.

CETRARIA ISLANDICA.

deprived of its bitter-principle; and it is then used as a mild nutritive demulcent.

CHONDRUS—IRISH MOSS.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Chondrus crispus, or Carragheen (*Nat. Ord.* Algæ), is a marine alga found chiefly on the west coast of Ireland, and also on the coast of New England. It is also obtained from Chondrus mammilosus.

PREPARATION, PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—It is prepared for use by washing, bleaching, and drying. As found in the shops it consists of fronds from two to three or four inches long, mostly yellowish or dirty-white, but intermixed with purplish-red portions, nearly inodorous, and of a mucilaginous taste. It swells up in warm water, and is almost entirely dissolved when boiled. Its chief constituent is a peculiar mucilaginous principle, for which the term *Carragheenin* has been proposed; and it contains also some mucus, resins, etc.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is a very agreeable nutritive *demulcent*, useful in *bowel complaints and pectoral affections.*

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be given in the form of decoction (℥ss to water Ojss boiled to Oj) flavored with lemon-juice and sugar;

FIG. 60.

CHONDRUS CRISPUS.

or it may be made with milk or cream into *blanc-mange*, which forms an excellent light diet for the sick.

AMYLUM—STARCH.

DEFINITION.—This term is applied by the Pharmacopœia to the FECULA of the SEED of Zea Mays. (*Nat. Ord.* Gramineæ). It is a proximate principle, however, which pervades the vegetable kingdom, being found in various parts of plants, especially in seeds, tubers and bulbous roots.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—It is obtained by bringing the substances in which it exists to a state of minute division, agitating or washing them with cold water, straining or pouring off the liquid, and allowing it to stand until the fecula which it holds in suspension has subsided. It occurs as a white, opaque, odorless, tasteless powder, or in columnar masses of a crystalline aspect, and produces a peculiar sound when compressed between the fingers. It is insoluble in alcohol, ether, and cold water.

MICROSCOPICAL APPEARANCE AND TESTS.—Examined under the microscope, starch is seen to consist of minute circular or lenticular

granules, the laminæ of which are arranged around a central point or hilum, varying in size and shape in the different varieties of amylaceous substances. The diameter of the wheat granule is about $\frac{1}{1000}$ of an inch. The potato-starch granule is one of the largest, that of rice the smallest. The *envelope* of these granules is insoluble in *cold* water, but is ruptured by heat, so that the interior portion is exposed and becomes dissolved; hence starch is said to be insoluble in cold, but soluble in boiling water. Starch is $C_6H_{10}O_5$, and is classed with the carbohydrates. By the action of heat, or by long boiling with diluted sulphuric or hydrochloric acid, it is converted into *dextrin*, an isomeric soluble principle, and by the same process this may be converted into grape-sugar. The same change takes place in grains, after germination, through the agency of a nitrogenous principle termed *diastase*. The *test* for starch is iodine, which forms with starch-solution a rich blue iodide; nitric acid converts it into oxalic acid.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The starchy or farinaceous articles form an important group of nutrients. Their assimilation is affected by the albuminous principles of the digestive tube (salivin and pancreatin), which change starch into grape-sugar, the conversion taking place in the mouth and duodenum. Starch is used externally as a dusting powder to *excoriated surfaces;* to prevent *chafing* (starch 10 parts, salicylic acid 3, and powdered soap-stone 8); to *prickly heat* with zinc oxide; as the *starch-poultice* (by making a paste with dry starch and water, then adding boiling water, heating, stirring and spreading on cloth), and in solution as a vehicle for laudanum in the form of *enema*. It is the antidote for iodine.

Glyceritum Amyli (*Glycerite of Starch*) (*Plasma*) contains 10 per cent. of starch thoroughly mixed with glycerin and dissolved by the aid of heat. It is excellent as a vehicle for astringent applications in ophthalmic surgery, and as an application to allay heat, burning and itching of the skin in *scarlet fever*, *small-pox* and *excoriations;* in *small-pox* it is particularly pleasant to the patient, and has as much effect in preventing pitting as any other application. It is used as a substitute for ointments, and is a good excipient for pills.

For *external use*, the ANIMAL FATS are employed as *emollients*. When applied *topically*, they are absorbed and assimilated, and increase the body-weight; hence inunctions have been practised in wasting diseases, as *phthisis*, etc. They also reduce the temperature of the

body in febrile conditions, and allay itching and irritation of the surface, and for this purpose they are employed in the exanthemata, as *scarlet fever*, *measles*, etc. They are also used as excipients for other medicines, in making ointments, etc.

Adeps (*Lard*) is the PREPARED FAT of Sus Scrofa (the hog) (*Class*, mammalia; *Ord.*, pachydermata); the internal fat of the abdomen is preferred, which is washed, melted and strained. Below the temperature of 90° it occurs as a soft, white solid, which for medicinal use should be free from saline matter. It consists of olein and stearin.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is used in pharmacy as an addition to poultices, and as an inunction in the exanthemata, particularly *scarlet fever* and *measles*.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Cerate* (*ceratum*) is made by melting together 70 parts of lard and 30 parts of white wax. *Ointment* (*unguentum*) is made by melting together 80 parts of lard and 20 parts of yellow wax. *Lard-oil* (*oleum adipis*), expressed from lard, is a good vehicle for anodyne-enemata.

Adeps Benzoinatus (*benzoinated lard*), formerly termed *benzoinated ointment*, consists of benzoin 2 parts in 100 parts of lard.

Adeps Lanæ Hydrosus (*Hydrous Wool Fat*). Formerly Lanolin.

DESCRIPTION AND PROPERTIES.—This substance, the description of which is based on the investigation of Liebreich * (by whom it was introduced), Lassar,† Aubert,‡ W. G. Smith,§ and Kinner,‖ is the purified fat of sheep's wool, containing about 30 per cent. of water; chemically, it is a fatty salt of cholesterin. It is not a secretion of the sebaceous glands, but a retrograde metamorphosis of keratin. It is neutral, of slight odor, yellowish-white color, of ointment consistency, not readily decomposed, blends easily with glycerin and fats, has considerable capacity for mixing with water (about twice its weight), and is not saponifiable.

LOCAL EFFECTS.—Lanolin when applied to the skin acts as a bland lubricant. Liebreich (*loc. cit.*) states that corrosive sublimate mixed with lanolin and brought in contact with the skin, soon pro-

---

* *Berlin Klinsche Wochen.*, No. 47, p. 761. † *Ibid.*, No. 5, p. 75.

‡ "*Congrès de Chirurgie*," Paris, 1886, quoted.

§ *Brit. Med. Jour.*, 1886, p. 1106.

‖ *Journ. of Cutaneous and Venereal Diseases*, 1886, p. 270.

duces a metallic taste in the mouth. Lassar (*loc. cit.*) has shown, too, that cinnabar mixed with it penetrates more deeply into the skin than with other ointments. Aubert (*loc. cit.*), on the other hand, affirms that he was unable to obtain the constitutional effects of atropine in lanolin rubbed on the skin; in fact, he considers it retards, rather than accelerates, absorption. The weight of experience, however, now shows that it possesses considerable penetrative power.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is an excellent excipient with which to apply medicines to the skin; to assist the removal of scales, as in *psoriasis;* to lubricate the cracks and fissures of *eczema* after the acute stage has been passed, and, in fact, wherever the use of an unirritating, undecomposable ointment is indicated. It may be diluted with other fats and flavored with oil of lavender; or one part of lanolin to 3–5 of vaseline or lard.

Sevum (*Mutton-Suet*) is the INTERNAL FAT OF THE ABDOMEN of Ovis Aries (the sheep) (*Class*, Mammalia; *Ord.*, Ruminantia), purified by melting and straining. It is composed almost exclusively of stearin, but also contains some *palmitin*, *olein* and *hircin*.

Cetaceum (*Spermaceti*) is a peculiar CONCRETE FATTY SUBSTANCE obtained from Physeter macrocephalus or spermaceti whale (*Class*, Mammalia; *Ord.*, Cetacea). It consists almost entirely of *cetyl palmitate* ($C_{16}H_{33}C_{16}H_{31}O_2$) or *cetin*, but recently has been shown to contain also *ethers of stearic*, *myristic* and *laurostearic acids;* and of the *alcohols*, *lethal* ($C_{12}H_{26}O$), *methal* ($C_{14}H_{30}O$), *ethal* ($C_{16}H_{34}$) and *stethal* ($C_{18}H_{33}O$). *Spermaceti cerate* (*ceratum cetacei*) is made by melting together 10 parts of spermaceti and 35 parts of white wax, and then adding 55 parts of olive-oil, previously heated. *Ointment of rose-water* (*see* p. 189) contains spermaceti.

Cera Flava (*Yellow Wax*) is a peculiar CONCRETE SUBSTANCE prepared by Apis mellifica, the honey-bee (*Class*, Insecta; *Ord.*, Hymenoptera).

Cera Alba (*White Wax*) is yellow wax bleached. They are used chiefly in making cerates, ointments and plasters.

ACIDUM OLEICUM—OLEIC ACID.

SOURCE.—Oleic acid ($HC_{18}H_{33}O_2$) exists in fats and fixed oils combined with glycerin.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—It is obtained in an impure state

as a secondary product at stearin-candle manufactories. The U. S. P. describes it as "An organic acid, prepared in sufficiently pure condition by cooling commercial oleic acid to about 41° F., then separating and preserving the liquid portion." Oleic acid is a yellowish, oily liquid, which becomes brownish and rancid by exposure to the air, without smell or taste, soluble in alcohol and ether, but insoluble in water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Oleic acid penetrates or soaks through the skin more readily than do the oils or fats. It is consequently employed as a vehicle in cutaneous medication, particularly in the form of the oleates. The oleates of the alkaline metals are soft soluble soaps; those of the earthy metals are insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol and ether.

Oleic acid is used principally in preparing the *oleates of veratrine* (*vide* p. 246), *of mercury* (*vide* p. 444), and *zinc* (*vide* p. 200). Oleates of copper (p. 198) and bismuth (p. 206) are also employed.

ACIDUM STEARICUM—STEARIC ACID.

SOURCE.—Stearic acid ($HC_{18}H_{35}O_2$), or *stearin*, forms one of the component parts of lard, and fixed oils united with glycerin.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This, a recent addition to the U. S. P., is usually obtained, more or less impure, from the solid fats, as tallow. It is a white, glossy solid, without odor or taste, and permanent on exposure to air. It dissolves readily in ether, in about 45 parts of alcohol, and is insoluble in water.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Analogous to those of oleic acid; it is employed in pharmacy. See *Suppositoria Glycerini*, p. 589.

OLEUM THEOBROMATIS—OIL OF THEOBROMA.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This oil, commonly known as *Butter of Cacao*, is the FIXED OIL EXPRESSED from the SEED of Theobroma Cacao (*Nat. Ord.* Sterculiaceæ), a handsome tree, from twelve to twenty feet in height, growing in Mexico, the West Indies, Central America and South America. The fruit is an ovate-oblong capsule or berry, half a foot in length, with a thick, coriaceous, ligneous rind, inclosing a whitish pulp, in which numerous ovate seeds are embedded, about the size of an almond. Separated from the matter in which they are enveloped, these constitute the *chocolate-nuts* of commerce (*see* p. 134).

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS.—They contain FIXED OIL (*cacao butter*), *theobromine* ($C_7H_8N_4O_2$), and other matters. *Theobromine* is an alkaloid, analogous to caffeine in its effects.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—*Cacao-butter* is obtained by expression, decoction or the action of a solvent. It occurs in whitish or yellowish oblong cakes, of the consistence of tallow, and of an agreeable odor and taste. It contains a large proportion of stearin, also palmitin and olein.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is employed in pharmacy for coating pills, and also largely in preparing suppositories (p. 62), for which it is well adapted by reason of its consistence and blandness, and because it melts at the temperature of the body. It does not become rancid on exposure to the air. It may be used with advantage as an unguent in *fever*, to reduce the heat and allay the cutaneous irritation, and as a lubricant to *chaps*.

GLYCERINUM—GLYCERIN.

SOURCE.—This is a substance which exists in oils in combination with the fatty acids (stearic, margaric, oleic, etc.), and is liberated from them when they unite with bases in the process of saponification, (p. 51).

PREPARATION.—It was first obtained in the process for making lead-plaster, by mixing litharge (lead monoxide) with olive-oil and boiling-water, by which the fatty acid unites with the lead and is precipitated, and the glycerin remains in solution. It is freed from any lead it may contain by means of a stream of sulphuretted hydrogen gas, and it is afterwards filtered through animal charcoal; or, as it is now usually made more directly, by decomposing fats and distilling by steam under high pressure. Glycerin ($C_3H_5 3HO$), or Glyceric Alcohol, is the hydrate of *Glyceril*, *Glycil*, or *Propenyl*, and is a triatomic alcohol.

PROPERTIES.—It is a thick, syrupy liquid, colorless or straw-colored, unctuous to the touch, inodorous, of a sharp, sweet taste, and of neutral reaction. When pure its sp. gr. is 1.260, when it contains 95 per cent. of absolute glycerin; the Pharmacopœia directs its sp. gr. to be 1.250. It is soluble in alcohol and water, but is insoluble in ether and chloroform, and does not evaporate when exposed to the air, but absorbs one-half its weight of water. It has remarkable solvent properties, dissolving iodine, bromine, the alkalies, tannic and other vegetable acids, pepsin, a large number of neutral salts, and many organic principles. Official solutions of medicinal substances in glycerin are termed *glycerites* (*glycerita*); (p. 61).

INCOMPATIBLES.—It readily reduces potassium permanganate, with which it is incompatible. Mixed with chromic acid explosion may ensue.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Glycerin is a bland and unirritating substance. It has the capacity of diffusing itself freely over and through organic matter, incorporating itself between organic molecules, by which it is absorbed and appropriated. It has been used *internally* as a demulcent, but the weight of opinion is against its efficacy as a nutrient. It is as a *topical* application that it is chiefly employed. As an enema in *dysentery;* to soften hardened mucus in the upper air passages, as in *chronic nasal catarrh;* in various cutaneous affections, as *chaps;* in *deafness* attended with dryness of the meatus; and as a vehicle or solvent for active medicines, glycerin is a valuable article. In gynæcological practice the introduction of a pledget of cotton soaked in glycerin within the vagina as far as the cervix is followed by a watery discharge which relieves neighboring congestion, and hence is an agent of some value in mild *metritis;* or equal parts of carbolic acid and glycerin may be applied to the uterine cavity. Guzzo* recommends the following treatment to prevent extensive cicatrization following *burns*, and *scalds:* apply to the entire burned surface a piece of lint thickly spread with cold cream and covered with a compress two inches thick saturated with glycerin (freshly wet from three to six times a day; the whole dressing to be changed daily), and covered with a dry compress and bandage. This treatment failed in only one of fifty-one cases.† The application of glycerin to the crusts of *small-pox* will keep them moist and prevent desiccation.

Attention has been called to small *rectal injections of glycerin* (f℥½–j) as a safe, sure and speedy means of opening the bowels in *obstinate constipation.* It seems to act by irritating the sentient rectal nerves, leading to powerful reflex peristalsis, which ends in defecation (Althaus,‡ Anacher,§ and Mayer‖). The liquid may be introduced by a urethral rubber-syringe.

ADMINISTRATION.—Glycerin is not taken internally alone. It is prescribed as a lubricant and diluent with such expectorant syrups, as those of squill, senega, and tolu, in the proportion of 3 to 1 of glycerin. It renders more palatable the taste of disagreeable medicines, as tincture chloride of iron. A glycerin soap, 20 per cent., may be had in the shops.

---

* *Gaillard's Med. Jour.*, March, 1882.
† *Arch. Dermat.*, Oct. 1882.
‡ *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Dec. 24, 1887, p. 1879.
§ *Deuts. Med. Wochen.*, Sept. 15, 1887, p. 823.
‖ *Med. News*, Feb. 25, 1888, p. 201.

Glyceritum amyli (*glycerite of starch*) has already been considered (*see* p. 583). For *glycerite of carbolic acid*, see Carbolic Acid. The U. S. P. of 1890 has introduced *suppositoria glycerini*, each containing about ℥1½ of glycerin, sodic carbonate gr. 4½, and stearic acid gr. 7½.

Glyceritum vitelli (*glycerite of yolk of egg*) (*vitellus, yolk of egg*) is made by mixing thoroughly 45 parts of fresh yolk of egg with 55 parts of glycerin. It is a vehicle for the administration of cod-liver oil, a few drops of some aromatic being added as a flavoring ingredient.

PETROLATUM MOLLE—SOFT PETROLATUM.

SOURCE.—Petrolatum is a mixture of hydrocarbons of the marsh-gas series, obtained by distilling the lighter and more volatile portion from American petroleum, and purifying the remainder. Mineral oils have been known from time immemorial, and were obtained by the ancients from Sicily, the Ionian Islands and Persia; later, they were found in various parts of Europe, Asia and North America, but did not become an important article of commerce until 1859, when the first oil-well was sunk near Titusville, in Pennsylvania.

PROPERTIES AND CHEMISTRY.—Petrolatum is a yellowish, odorless, transparent, semi-solid, fatty substance, melting at from 104° to 124° F., insoluble in water and cold alcohol, more so in boiling absolute alcohol; readily soluble in ether, chloroform, oil of turpentine, benzine, and the fixed and volatile oils. It consists principally of the hydrocarbons of the marsh-gas series. It has been introduced into the Pharmacopœia as a substitute for *vaseline*, *cosmoline*, and other copyrighted preparations, which consist of mixtures of *paraffine* and the heavier petroleum oils, and, like them, possesses the advantage over the animal oils and fats of not becoming rancid.

Petrolatum Liquidum (*Liquid petrolatum*).—"A mixture of hydrocarbons, chiefly of the marsh-gas series, obtained by distilling off the lighter and more volatile portions from petroleum, and purifying the residue when it has the desired consistence." U. S. P., 1890. It is a colorless or yellowish liquid, tasteless and odorless, readily soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, oil of turpentine, the fixed (except castor oil) and volatile oils.

Petrolatum Spissum (*Hard petrolatum*).—"A mixture of hydrocarbons, chiefly of the marsh-gas series, obtained by distilling off the lighter and more volatile portions from petroleum and purifying the residue when it has the desired melting point." U. S. P., 1890. It is a

fat-like mass of the consistence of a cerate, white or yellowish-white, and without taste or odor.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, it is a bland, protectant unguent. Luff claims that remedies incorporated with it are absorbed by the skin. When taken *internally*, in large doses, petrolatum is said to cause giddiness and oppression, with palpitation and headache. It seems to be well borne by the stomach, and causes no diarrhœa. It is employed only *topically* as an inunction in *scarlet fever*, *measles*, *roseola*, the ripening *papules* of *small-pox*, and *cutaneous affections* such as *lichen* and *chaps*, to *blistered surfaces*, and it forms an admirable basis or excipient for ointments and drugs. It is an excellent dressing for *abrasions* mixed with carbolic acid gr. v–x to ℥j.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Petrolatum Molle* is to be dispensed when petrolatum is prescribed without further specification.

SACCHARUM—SUGAR.

SOURCE AND VARIETIES.—Sugar ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$) is a principle diffused through the vegetable world under many forms, all distinguished by a sweet taste. They are divided into two chief groups—*Cane-Sugar* and *Grape-Sugar*. Cane-sugar is the product of Saccharum officinarum (*Nat. Ord.* Gramineæ), a native of tropical countries, cultivated most successfully in the West Indies, the Sandwich Islands, and to some extent in Louisiana. It has a general resemblance to Indian corn.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—The juice of the *sugar-cane* is extracted by crushing and expressing the stalks; it is then boiled with quick-lime, strained, and reduced by evaporation to a thick syrup, which is cooled and granulated in shallow vessels. *Raw* sugar is *refined* by the agency of animal charcoal. Cane-sugar is also made in France and Belgium from the beet-root, Beta Vulgaris. When pure, cane-sugar is white, crystallized in translucent, double oblique prisms, very sweet, soluble in one-third its weight of water, in alcohol, but not in ether. At a heat of 220° F. it melts and cools into a glassy, amorphous mass, known as *barley-sugar;* from a strong solution it can be made to crystallize slowly upon a string as *rock-candy*.

The uncrystallizable portion, which is drawn off in the granulation of sugar is *molasses* or *treacle*, a dark brownish-black, syrupy liquid.

Grape-sugar is the sugar of grapes and other acid fruits; it is also found in the liver and blood of mammalia, and in the urine of diabetes mellitus. It may be procured artificially by acting on starch with

diluted sulphuric acid. It occurs as whitish or grayish-white, non-crystalline masses, or as a dense transparent syrup.

CHEMISTRY.—Cane-sugar ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$) combines with alkalies to form saccharates. Nitric acid with heat converts it into oxalic acid. Grape-sugar ($C_6H_{12}O_6.H_2O$), when boiled with an alkali, is transformed into the acid of molasses, melassic acid; mixed with solution of potassium hydrate and a weak solution of cupric sulphate, it attracts oxygen, and causes the precipitation of a reddish, cuprous oxide (Cu_2O). By fermentation cane- and grape-sugar yield alcohol and CO_2.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Sugar, especially in the form of barley-sugar, is an excellent demulcent to relieve *hoarseness;* much of the cough-relieving action of cough-syrups is due to the sugar they contain. It abates thirst, and is used to flavor refrigerant drinks. For pharmaceutical purposes sugar is much employed, for its agreeable taste, and also as a preservative of vegetable substances, and to protect mineral medicines from oxidation. Molasses, *syrupus fuscus*, and *theriaca*, treacle, (not official) are slightly laxative as well as demulcent.

Mel (*Honey*).—This *saccharine* liquid, the familiar product of the bee (*Apis Mellifica*), best used in the form of *mel despumatum* (*clarified honey*), is a slightly laxative article of food, and is used in pharmacy, and as an agreeable demulcent ingredient in gargles.

Saccharum Lactis (*Sugar of Milk*) ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}.H_2O$), the saccharine principle of milk obtained from whey, is used as a bland non-nitrogenous article of diet. It is used to insure the admixture of powders, as in *pulvis ipecacuanhæ et opii*, and extemporaneously in prescribing powders.

SACCHARIN* (Not Official).

DESCRIPTION AND PROPERTIES.—This, a recently introduced therapeutic agent, is a product of the coal-tar derivatives, being derived from the aromatic group of hydrocarbons, and is chemically anhydro-orthosulphamin-benzoic acid (Fahlberg †). It is a white, uncertainly crystalline powder, unalterable at ordinary temperatures, slightly soluble in cold water, imparting to that liquid a feebly acid reaction, dissolves in alcohol, glycerin and ether, and unites with the alkalies to form definite salts. Its most characteristic property is *sweetness*, sac-

---

* *Brit. Med. Journ.*, Oct. 16th, 1887.

† *Amer. Chem. Journ.*, 1879; Vol. 1, p. 436.

charin being in this respect about 300 times greater than that of cane-sugar. Commercial saccharin contains about 50 per cent. of impurities.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—When taken *internally*, even in large quantity (℥ss–gr. lxxx), it is innocuous. Dogs fed on it together with their ordinary diet, according to Égasse,* did not increase in weight, nor was any alteration either in the quantity, specific gravity, or proportion of urea in their urine, found. It passes through the economy undecomposed, since it can be detected in the urine unchanged, but it has not been discovered in the saliva or fæces. In its exit by the kidneys it exerts a decided influence in restraining the alkaline fermentation of the urine, hence it has proved valuable to correct the fetor of the urine in *chronic cystitis*.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is chiefly employed as a substitute for sugar in *obesity*, in *diabetes mellitus* and *gout*, gr. j–ij being sufficient to sweeten the tea, coffee, sugar or food; and as a corrective of the taste of certain bitter medicines, as quinine.

ORDER IV.—PROTECTANTS AND ABSORBENTS.

Protectants of the class here considered are agents, employed externally, which shield any surface from extraneous action. They are: *calcii sulphas exsiccatus, liquor sodii silicatis, liquor gutta-perchæ, elastica, resina and its preparations, rubber adhesive plaster, ichthyocolla, pyroxylinum, collodium, collodium flexile, collodium stypticum, lycopodium and talc.* Calomel, bismuth, magnesia, and the fixed oils also possess protective virtues, but these have been considered in their respective chapters.

Absorbents (from *ab* and *sorbere* to suck up) are agents which imbibe or take up any fluid in their immediate vicinity by capillary attraction; they act internally as well as externally. Some possess hæmostatic properties when applied to bleeding vessels by retaining the blood until an adhesive clot is formed. Under this class are considered *charcoal, cotton, sponge* and *bran*.

PROTECTANTS.

Calcii Sulphas Exsiccatus (*Dried Calcium Sulphate, or Gypsum*) ($CaSO_4+H_2O$) is only employed to make immovable dressings (*plaster of Paris bandage*) for *fractures, sprains, dislocations*, etc., on

* *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, Oct. 30th, 1888, p. 337; an elaborate article.

account of its property of hardening when mixed with half its weight of water. If exposed to moist air it attracts water, becomes granular, and loses this peculiar property. When about to be applied a mixture of gypsum and water is made of the consistence of mush in a basin with which the bandage unrolled is impregnated; after re-rolling it is quickly applied, with as many more similarly treated as may be necessary. The parts, if hirsute, should be shaved, and to prevent pressure a flannel bandage should be first wound round the limb. A mixture of the plaster must be rubbed over each roller after application.

LIQUOR SODII SILICATIS—SOLUTION OF SODIUM SILICATE.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This solution (commonly known as *Solution of Soluble Glass*) is made by fusing together fine sand and dried sodium carbonate, and dissolving the product in hot water. It is a semi-transparent, colorless, viscid liquid, without smell but having a sharp, alkaline taste, which, on drying, becomes a transparent glass-like mass.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is employed only in making permanent dressings (the SILICA BANDAGE) in the treatment of *fracture*, *sprains*, etc. For this purpose a roller bandage is applied to the limb or part and thoroughly coated with the solution by means of an ordinary painter's brush, and as many bandages as necessary are applied in turn, each well smeared with the solution. It hardens quickly, forming a light, stiff dressing.

LIQUOR GUTTA-PERCHÆ—SOLUTION OF GUTTA-PERCHA.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is a solution of 9 per cent. of gutta-percha in 91 per cent. of commercial chloroform. (Dismissed from U. S. P. of 1890.) In preparing it lead carbonate is employed to free it from coloring matter. It is a clear, colorless or nearly colorless solution, and should be kept in well-stoppered glass-vials.

EFFECTS AND USES.—By the evaporation of the chloroform, this proves an admirable application to *inflamed* or *abraded parts*, in *skin-affections*, etc.; it is also an excellent protective coating to parts threatened with *bed-sores* or liable to *excoriations*, and for the retention of medicinal substances upon the skin in dermal therapeutics, as chrysarobin (q. v.) to *ringworm*.

ELASTICA—INDIA-RUBBER, OR CAOUTCHOUC.

DESCRIPTION.—This, a substance introduced into the U. S. P. of 1890, is "the prepared milk-juice of various species of Hevea, known in commerce as Para Rubber" (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ).

PROPERTIES.—It occurs in cakes or balls, of brownish-black color, a doughy, elastic consistence, insoluble in water, but mixing with chloroform and oil of turpentine.

USES.—No medical. It is employed solely in the manufacture of surgical instruments.

RESINA—RESIN (Colophony).

Resina (*Resin*), commonly called *rosin*, is the residue after the distillation of the oil from turpentine.

PROPERTIES.—It is a yellowish-brown, semi-transparent, solid, brittle substance, with a slight terebinthinate odor and taste—insoluble in water, soluble in ether, alcohol and the essential oils, readily uniting by fusion with wax and the fixed oils, and forming soluble soaps with the alkalies. When agitated with water, in a state of fusion, it becomes opaque and *white*.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is not used *internally*, but is extensively employed in the formation of *plasters* and *ointments*, to which it communicates great adhesiveness and slightly stimulant properties.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Ceratum resinæ* (*resin-cerate*), *basilicon ointment*, is made by melting resin (35 parts), lard (50 parts), and yellow wax (15 parts) together; it is an excellent mild stimulant application to *burns*, *blistered surfaces*, *excoriations*, etc. Compound resin-cerate may be made by melting ℥xij of resin, suet and yellow wax, each, with ℥vj of turpentine and f℥vij of linseed oil—a good stimulant cerate, very popular under the name of *Deshler's Salve*—a favorite application to *fissure of the nipples*. *Emplastrum resinæ* (*resin plaster*), made by melting 14 parts of resin with 80 parts of lead-plaster, and 6 parts of yellow wax, is the well-known yellow *adhesive plaster* which is used to retain the edges of *wounds* in contact, to produce extension in the treatment of *fractures*, to protect *abraded surfaces*, and to promote absorption as in *hydrocele* and *orchitis*. It must be heated before application, preferably on the side of a bottle containing hot water.

A *rubber adhesive plaster* is now made that offers the advantage of sticking where applied without the aid of heat or other agent. It may be had from ½ inch to 14 inches wide, and up to 10 yards long.

ICHTHYOCOLLA—ISINGLASS.

This is prepared from the *swimming bladder* of Acipenser Huso (the sturgeon) and of other species of Acipenser (*Class*, Pisces; *Ord.*, Sturiones), and is the purest form of gelatin. *Court-plaster* (*Emplastrum ichthyocollæ*) is made by coating taffeta with a solution of isinglass.

It is protective, and is applied to *excoriations*. *Gelatin* is also used as an article of diet, and is employed in pharmacy to make capsules for the administration of disagreeable medicines, as a coating for pills, and as a basis for soluble bougies.

PYROXYLINUM—PYROXYLIN.

PREPARATION.—**Pyroxylin**, or **Soluble Gun Cotton**, is made by adding cotton (cellulin) to a mixture of nitric acid gradually added to sulphuric acid, and allowing it to macerate; it is to be washed first with cold water, and then with boiling water, and after being drained on filtering paper it is dried by means of a water-bath.

CHEMISTRY.—Cellulin is ($C_6H_{10}O_5$) which when treated with HNO_3 and H_2SO_4 is converted into dinitro-cellulose by the substitution of 2 molecules of nitril (NO_2) for 2 atoms of its (H), forming pyroxylin. Pyroxylin has the appearance of ordinary cotton, but is harsh to the touch. It is insoluble in water and alcohol, but when *freshly* prepared, it dissolves in ether and alcohol, forming collodion; it is liable to *decomposition* if kept for some time.

COLLODIUM—COLLODION.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—This is a solution of pyroxylin (3 parts) in stronger ether (75 parts) and stronger alcohol (25 parts). Collodion is a slightly opalescent, syrupy liquid, with a strong ethereal smell. By long standing it deposits a layer of fibrous matter, and becomes more transparent; this layer should be reincorporated by agitation before the collodion is used.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—When applied to the skin the solvent evaporates, and it forms a colorless, transparent, flexible and strongly contractile film. This film proves antiphlogistic by driving the blood away from a part, limiting effusion and promoting absorption, and at the same time acts as an admirable dressing by protecting an inflamed surface from the action of the air.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is a useful application to *ulcers*, *fissures*, and *skin-diseases* and *abraded surfaces*, and to seal up the eye-lids of the sound eye in *ophthalmia* with lint. It is employed also in surgery as a substitute for adhesive plaster, and in pharmacy as a vehicle for other medicines. *Iodized collodion* (a very good solution of iodine for external application) contains from ten to twenty grains of iodine in a fluid-ounce of collodion. It has recently been applied to the scalp once every 4 or 5 days with success in *functional alopecia*.* Collodion, f℥½,

* *Brit. Journ. of Dermatology*, July, 1892.

and morphia sulphate, gr. ij–v, is a useful application to *herpes zoster*.

PRESERVATION.—It should be kept in cork-stoppered vials distant from fire.

Collodium Flexile (*Flexible Collodion*).—This is made by mixing 92 parts by weight of collodion, 5 parts of Canada turpentine and 3 parts of castor oil. This is a softer, more pliable and more elastic preparation, useful in cases where the strongly contractile power of ordinary collodion is objectionable.

MEDICINAL USES.—It is a good application in *eczema* and *excoriations*. Collodion, in all forms, is to be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

Collodium Stypticum (*Styptic Collodion*) contains 20 parts by weight of tannic acid, 5 of alcohol, 25 of stronger ether and 50 of collodion. It is an excellent styptic application to *leech bites* and *abrasions*.

LYCOPODIUM.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is the SPORES of Lycopodium clavatum or Club-moss, and other species of Lycopodium (*Nat. Ord.* Lycopodiaceæ), low, creeping perennials, found in the dry woods of Europe and America. The stem is from 2 to 4 feet long, with numerous short ascending branches, having linear awl-shaped leaves; the sporules are found in reniform sporangia of the long peduncle which terminates the fertile branches.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—It consists of a fine, yellow, inflammable powder; odorless, tasteless, and not wetted by water, and contains *fixed oil* and *volatile bases*.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is employed as a dusting powder, and, as it is not wetted by water, makes an excellent application for *excoriated surfaces*, *intertrigo*, etc. It is particularly useful to prevent the *irritation* or *chafing* caused by the urine or alvine dejections coming in contact with the tender or inflamed perineum and nates, in infantile cases. It is also used in pharmacy to prevent the adhesion of pills.

A dusting powder in common use is *Talc*, magnesium silicate, or *French Chalk*, employed as an exsiccant and face-powder.

ABSORBENTS.

CARBO LIGNI—CHARCOAL.

CARBO ANIMALIS—ANIMAL CHARCOAL.

Although being deodorant and disinfectant as well as absorbent, the medicinal uses of charcoal may, perhaps, be appropriately noticed under this head.

PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES.—Wood Charcoal is prepared by the exposure of wood to a red heat without access of air. For medicinal purposes the charcoal prepared from young willow shoots for the manufacture of gunpowder is preferred. It is a black, shining, brittle, porous substance, without odor or taste, composed of from 60 to 80 per cent. of carbon, and insoluble in water. *Animal Charcoal* (*carbo animalis*) is prepared from bone. It comes in dull, black grains or powder, odorless and nearly tasteless, and insoluble in water and alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Locally*, charcoal attracts and absorbs gases and vapors. It is not absorbed from the intestinal tract, being discharged with the fæces without action upon the economy. It is employed *internally* as an absorbent of acrid secretions and gases, in *dyspepsia* (in which it is often very useful), *eructations*, in *gastric irritation*, *diarrhœa* and *dysentery*. It may relieve the meteorism of *typhoid fever*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, from one to four teaspoonsful made into tablets. *Purified animal charcoal* (*carbo animalis purificatus*) is official, dose the same. *Topically*, it is used with effect to absorb the offensive gases given off from *foul sores*, in the form of poultice (*vide* poultices), mixed with flaxseed meal, or with bread-crumb, which is better from its porosity; dry charcoal is sprinkled with advantage over *sloughing ulcers*, and it appears to promote the separation of the sloughs.

Gossypium Purificatum (*Purified Cotton*).

EFFECTS AND USES.—This well-known filamentous substance separated from the seed of the varities of gossypium, is a useful application to *burns* and parts affected with *erysipelas* and *rheumatism*, either suitably medicated or alone, and is much used as a dressing in various surgical affections, and as a padding for splints. Deprived of oily matters by boiling with an alkali, it is known as *absorbent cotton*, and when thus prepared should take up about fifteen times its weight of water. By exposure to high dry heat it may be rendered free of disease-germs, and then it forms the *antiseptic cotton* of modern surgery. Pledgets of cotton thus prepared are employed attached to a holder to apply remedies on. In aural therapy cotton is inserted as an artificial drum-membrane, and it is introduced within the canal for the purpose of drying it after syringing in the treatment of *otorrhœa*; it is also retained within the meatus for the purpose of soaking up pus. When it is desired to apply dry heat or hot stupes to the eye, in *iritis*, *hordeolum*, *ophthalmia*, or *keratitis*, cotton is the most suitable material that can be employed. *Impregnated with iodoform*, cotton

may be packed in the vagina as a *tampon*, in various *uterine hæmorrhages* (as in threatened *abortion*, etc.), or to give support and correct displacement in cases of *version of the uterus*. It is particularly adapted to those cases in which, from inflammation or tenderness of the parts, an ordinary pessary could not be worn. To stop *epistaxis* pedgets of cotton are forced into the nose, and may be impregnated with astringents. It is also *impregnated with carbolic*, *salicylic* and *boric acid*, or *corrosive sublimate*, for use as a surgical dressing.

SPONGIA—SPONGE. (Not Official.)

DESCRIPTION AND PREPARATION.—This is an organized, supple, elastic, porous, marine substance, belonging to the Protozoa, *class* Porifera, obtained from various seas, particularly about the coast of Florida and the Mediterranean. Before use sponge requires special preparation. To bleach it and remove sand, it must be beaten and soaked in a 10 per cent. solution of HCl for twenty-four hours, and then thoroughly washed to remove traces of acid. An additional process is needed to complete the bleaching and render it antiseptic.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Sponge is employed in surgery for its absorbent power and softness; viz., to wash and cleanse a part; to take up pus and discharges in the form of compress or tampon, and to stay hæmorrhage. Small bits of sponge are introduced within the nose to avert *epistaxis*. A *sponge-tent* consists of a conical piece of sponge wrapped with thread and immersed in hot wax. When applied within the cervix the animal heat melts the wax, releasing the sponge, which is then free to act.

BRAN—FURFUR. (Not Official.)

DESCRIPTION.—The ground husk of the wheat grain, mixed usually with a small proportion of starch.

MEDICINAL USES.—Bran is employed as an absorbent and dressing for compound fractures of the leg. Cheapness is one of its merits.

ORDER V.—COLORING AGENTS.

These are employed exclusively for pharmaceutical purposes. The following articles enter into official preparations, to which they are intended to communicate their peculiar color:—

CROCUS—SAFFRON.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is the STIGMAS of Crocus sativus (*Nat. Ord.* Irideæ), a small perennial plant, a native of Greece and Asia Minor, but now cultivated all over Europe and in Pennsylvania.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENT.—The stigmas are an inch or more in length, of a rich deep orange color, a peculiar aromatic odor and a warm, pungent, bitter taste; they contain a principle termed *saffranin* or *polychroit* ($C_{48}H_{60}O_{18}$).

EFFECTS AND USES.—Saffron is now admitted to possess little, if any, medicinal activity, and is used only to impart color and flavor to official preparations.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *tincture* (*tinctura croci*) contains 10 per cent. of saffron; dose ʒi–iij.

SANTALUM RUBRUM—RED SAUNDERS.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is the WOOD of Pterocarpus santalinus, a large tree of India and Ceylon (*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ).

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—It comes in roundish or angular billets, internally of a blood-red color, externally brown, of little smell or taste; in the shops it is found in the form of chips, raspings or coarse powder. It contains a resinoid matter, *santal* ($C_8H_6O_3$), *pterocarpin* ($C_{17}H_{16}O_5$) and *santalic acid*.

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is *employed* solely to give color to spirits, tinctures, etc.

COCCUS—COCHINEAL.

HABITAT.—This is an insect, termed Coccus cacti (*Class*, Insecta; *Ord.* Hemiptera), of Mexico and Central America, naturalized in Teneriffe and other places.

PROPERTIES, VARIETIES AND CONSTITUENT.—The *female* insect, *dried*, constitutes the article of the shops. It occurs in the form of roundish or somewhat angular grains, about an eighth of an inch in diameter, convex on one side, concave or flat on the other, and wrinkled. Two varieties are distinguished, one reddish-gray, the other nearly black, known as *silver* grains and *black* grains. It has a faint, heavy odor and a bitter, slightly acidulous taste; its red coloring principle is *carminic acid* ($C_{17}H_{18}O_{10}$).

EFFECTS AND USES.—It is *employed* chiefly to color tinctures, ointments, etc.

ORDER VI.—ANTHELMINTICS.

Anthelmintics are medicines which promote the destruction and expulsion of worms from the alimentary canal. When a medicine simply causes the expulsion of the parasite it is called a VERMIFUGE; when it causes the death of the worm, a VERMICIDE. The *vermifuges* are *spigelia*, *calomel* and the *hydragogue purgatives;* the *vermicides*, *chenopodium*, *santonica*, *aspidium*, *granatum*, *oleum terebinthinæ*, *cusso*, *kamala* and *pepo*. They act in different ways; some weaken or destroy

the worms by a direct poisonous influence, as male-fern, and others by mechanical means, notably kamala. The hydragogue cathartics exert an anthelmintic effect by the increased peristalsis and purgation which they induce in and from the intestinal canal. As thread-worms chiefly occupy the rectum, enemata are used to destroy them, as quassia infusion (q. v.), cod-liver oil (q. v.), and carbolic acid (q. v.). *See* p. 376.

SPIGELIA—PINKROOT.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Spigelia is the RHIZOME and ROOTS of Spigelia marilandica, or Carolina Pink (*Nat. Ord.* Loganiaceæ), an

FIG. 61.

SPIGELIA MARILANDICA.

herbaceous, indigenous plant, found chiefly in our Southern and South-western States.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The RHIZOME and ROOTS, as found in the shops, the former being of horizontal growth, consist of numerous slender, wrinkled, branching, brownish fibres attached to a dark-brown caudex, and have a faint, peculiar smell and a sweetish, slightly bitter taste; their activity is diminished by time. Boiling water extracts their virtues, which are thought to depend upon a *bitter-principle;* it contains also *volatile oil*, *resin*, a little *tannic acid*, etc.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—In ordinary doses spigelia often proves *anthelmintic* without any sensible effect on the system. In larger doses it purges and sometimes vomits; and in excessive doses it operates as a narcotic, producing vertigo, dilated pupils, flushing of the face, etc. The following results were obtained by Hare* with spigelia on dogs. Three ounces of the fluid extract caused constant retching, pupillary dilatation, internal strabismus, rapid respiration, progressive muscular palsy, coma and death. Injected into the veins it slowed the heart's action, the retardation being chiefly due to central inhibitory stimulation. As death approaches, its depressing action on the respiratory centre is marked. It is less apt to occasion narcotic effects when it acts on the bowels, and hence it is usually combined with or followed by cathartics.

MEDICINAL USES.—As an anthelmintic against *lumbrici* (or round-worms) it is considered one of the most reliable articles we possess. Before its exhibition a restricted diet and an active cathartic should be prescribed.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powdered root, ʒj–ij for an adult; for a child three or four years old, gr. x–xx to be repeated night and morning for three or four days, and followed by a brisk cathartic; calomel is sometimes combined with it. The *fluid extract* (*extractum spigeliæ fluidum*) may be given in the dose of fʒj or more; to a child two years old, ten drops may be given in aromatic elixir. Under the name of *worm-tea*, preparations containing spigelia and cathartics are kept in the shops, as in the following formula: spigelia, ʒss; manna, ʒj; senna and fennel, each ʒij; savine, gr. xl; to be infused in Oj of boiling water, and fʒss given to a child two years old, t. d.

---

* *Med. News*, March 12, 1887.

CHENOPODIUM—AMERICAN WORMSEED.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Chenopodium is the FRUIT of Chenopodium ambrosioides, or Jerusalem Oak (*Nat. Ord.* Chenopodiaceæ), an indigenous, herbaceous, perennial plant (found most abundantly in the Southern States), from two to five feet high, with alternate, oblong-

FIG. 62.

CHENOPODIUM AMBROSIOIDES.

lanceolate, sinuated and toothed yellowish-green leaves, with numerous small flowers of the same color arranged in long terminal panicles.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—Chenopodium, as found in the shops, is in small spherical grains, not longer than a pin's head, of a dull greenish-yellow or brownish color, a peculiar offensive smell, and a rather aromatic, pungent taste. Their sensible and medicinal properties are owing to a VOLATILE OIL (oleum chenopodii), obtained by distillation, a yellowish-brown oil, having the odor of the plant.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Chenopodium is a very efficient *anthelmintic*, particularly adapted to the expulsion of *lumbrici* from children.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. xx–xl for a child two or three years old, in molasses, night and morning, for three or four days, to be followed by a brisk cathartic. The *oil* (*oleum chenopodii*) is used; dose, gtt. v–x, (child or adult), in emulsion with sugar or in capsules. A decoction can be made with water, or a popular form is ʒ½–j of the seed in molasses.

SANTONICA.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The unexpanded FLOWER-HEADS of Artemisia maritima (*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ), a native of Persia, and of other species of artemisia, are used as an *anthelmintic* (in the dose of gr. x–xxx), under the name of *Levant Wormseed.*

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—They resemble small seed in appearance, are about a line in length, oval, obtuse at both ends, of a greenish-brown color, a strong, somewhat terebinthinate odor, and a bitter, camphoraceous taste. They contain *volatile oil*, *resin*, and a peculiar principle termed *santonin.*

Santoninum (*Santonin*) is a neutral principle ($C_{15}H_{18}O_3$), and occurs in colorless, shining, flattened prisms, without smell, nearly tasteless at first, but after a time bitter; it becomes yellow on exposure to the light. It is nearly insoluble in cold water, soluble in 250 parts of boiling water, in 40 parts of cold and 3 parts of boiling alcohol, and in 160 parts of ether, and is readily soluble in chloroform.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Krauss * experimentally ascertained that it was absorbed by the blood, where it exists for a time undecomposed; he states, too, that it affects the central nervous system, in small doses as a narcotic; in large, as a tetanizer, the symptoms being (occasionally but not invariably) vomiting, giddiness, ocular scintillations, incoherence of ideas, stupor, coldness of the skin, with clammy perspiration, and, finally, tetanic convulsions. A remarkable effect produced by santonin, even in moderate amounts, is a change in the field of vision, so that objects are seen as if through a *yellow* medium. When allowed to remain in the system, santonin is supposed to be converted into a substance termed xanthopsin, which is eliminated through the kidneys, producing a yellow discoloration of the urine, and probably it is this transformation which gives rise to the

* Inaug. Diss. Tübingen, 1869, *Ueb. d. Wirk. d. Santonins, etc.*

poisonous symptoms occasionally noticed. Hence, santonin is best administered with calomel or other purgatives. W. G. Smith * detected santonin in his own urine, but he could not find it in the saliva. Some persons are peculiarly susceptible to its effects.

TOXICOLOGY.—In large doses it is capable of producing serious and sometimes fatal poisoning,† gr. vj having killed a child aged five years thirty-five minutes after ingestion.

MEDICINAL USES.—Santoninum is the anthelmintic constituent of santonica, and is a most efficient and preferred remedy for *lumbrici*. It should be followed in a few hours by castor-oil, or other purgative.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. ss–v two or three times a day, in the form of pill, powder or capsule. For a child: ℞ Santonini, gr. iij; calomel, gr. j; sacch. albi, gr. x. M. S.—Ft. chart. no. vi, one every 3 hours till all are taken. *Trochisci santonini* contain about gr. ½ each.

ASPIDIUM—MALE FERN.

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—Aspidium Filix-mas or Dryopteris Felix-mas, or D. Marginalis (*Nat. Ord.* Filices) are plants found in both hemispheres, from Greenland to Natal, and from Japan to Peru, though not indigenous in the eastern United States. They have a perennial horizontal root, from which spring numerous annual, oval, lanceolate, acute, bright-green pinnate fronds or leaves, from a foot to four feet in height, grouped together in the form of a base; the leaflets are deeply lobate, oval, crenate at their edges, and gradually diminish from the base of the pinna to the apex.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The RHIZOME is the portion used. It is a long, cylindrical caudex, *covered with portions of the stipes*, and as found in the shops it is generally broken into fragments of a brown color externally, internally yellowish-white or greenish, with a peculiar feeble odor and a sweetish, bitter, astringent, nauseous taste. It deteriorates by keeping. It contains *filicic acid* ($C_{14}H_{16}O_4$), on which its medicinal properties are said to depend; also *volatile oil*, *fixed oil*, *resin*, *tannic* and *gallic acids*, etc.; ether is the best solvent to extract its virtues. Besides the above, Daccomo ‡ has isolated a *waxy-sub-*

---

* *Dublin Quart. Journ. of Med. Sci.*, 1870, p. 296.

† *St. Thomas' Hosp. Reports*, Vol. x.

‡ *Annali di Chimica*, Agosto, 1887, p. 69. An elaborate investigation. See also *Am. Jour. Pharm.*, 1889, p. 144.

stance ($C_{13}H_{26}O$), *aspidol* ($C_{20}H_{34}O$), and two *resins*. He failed to find the essential oil obtained by Schoonbroodt.*

EFFECTS AND USES.—Aspidium possesses tonic and astringent properties; but its chief use is to cause the *expulsion of tænia*, which it destroys by a specific action. J. Harley† states that it does not kill the entozoon, but simply detaches it from the intestinal wall, and causes its evacuation by the force of the peristaltic contractions induced by its action. Its efficacy as a vermicide has been long and well attested.

TOXICOLOGY.—A fatal case of poisoning‡ by aspidium has been reported, with symptoms of choleraic diarrhœa. The patient was given ʒj½ of an ethereal extract by mistake. The post-mortem appearances were intense congestion of the stomach, with ecchymoses beneath the mucous membrane and blood-clots on the mucous surface. Prevost and Binet§ state that it kills animals by paralysis of heart and respiration.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, of the powder, ʒj–iij, in emulsion night and morning for one or two days. The *oleoresin* (*oleoresina aspidii*) is the best preparation; it is a dark, thick liquid, of a bitterish, nauseous, slightly acrid taste; dose, fʒss–j, in emulsion, pills or capsules, night and morning for a day or two, to be followed by a cathartic. As a sediment is deposited from it on standing, it should be shaken before use. The administration of the tæniacide agents should always be preceded by a twenty-four hours' fast.

GRANATUM—POMEGRANATE.

DESCRIPTION.—The BARK of the ROOT of Punica Granatum (*Nat. Ord.* Lythrariæ) is used for the expulsion of tænia.

CHEMICAL CONSTITUENT.—It contains *pelletierine*‖ ($C_8H_{15}NO$), a colorless liquid, forming crystalline salts with acids.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Pelletierine in large doses is said to cause paralysis of the motor-nerves, without affecting sensation, and to dilate the capillaries. Pomegranate is an active *tæniacide*, but is apt to cause nausea and sometimes vomiting. Pelletierine tannate may be given in doses of gr. v–xv on an empty stomach, and is best preceded by a purgative. If the drug do not move the bowels, a brisk cathartic

---

* *Jour. de Méd. Chir. et de Pharm.*, Bruxelles, 1868, p. 64.
† "*Royle's Mat. Med.*," p. 370.
‡ *Lancet*, Oct. 1882, p. 630.
§ *Lancet*, July 18, 1891.
‖ *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*, XCVIII, p. 316, Tanret.

should follow its administration. Bérenger-Féraud* observed that the exhibition of a drastic, as jalap, or scammony, with pelletierine, decidedly aided this agent in the expulsion of *taniæ*.

FIG. 63.

PUNICA GRANATUM, ROOT-BARK.

Besides its *taniacide* action, granatum is a powerful styptic.

ADMINISTRATION.—It is given in decoction (℥ij to water Oij, boiled to Oj); dose, f℥ij or more.

Oleum Terebinthinæ (*Oil of Turpentine*) (*see* p. 424) is used as a remedy for *tænia, round* and *thread-worms*. Dose, f℥ij–℥j, in emulsion or capsules; ℞ Ol. terebinthinæ, f℥iss; mistura amygdalæ, f℥iss. M. S.—One dose, followed by castor-oil. An objection to its use is renal irritation.

Calomel (*see* p. 450) is an anthelmintic, when given in cathartic doses, against *round* and *thread-worms*.

Cusso (*Kousso*).—DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—The female inflorescence of Hagenia abyssinica (*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ), a native of Abyssinia, has been introduced into European practice as an anthelmintic, under the name of *Kousso*, or Brayera.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—They occur in broken, compressed clusters of a greenish-yellow color, a fragrant balsamic odor, and a faint taste which after a time becomes acrid and disagreeable. They yield *gum, resin, fatty matter, tannic acid*, and about three per cent. of a peculiar principle termed *kosotoxin* ($C_{41}H_{48}O_{12}$?), a yellow-white crystalline resin, without smell or taste, to which its anthelmintic properties are attributed (Bedall†).

EFFECTS AND USES.—In large doses cusso may cause vomiting, colic, and diarrhœa. It is used against *taniæ*, which it kills, and should be followed by an active purge. Cusso is given upon an empty stomach, after a previous evacuation of the bowels.

---

* [illegible] Therap., Août (Gaz. [illegible], p. 120, 1880.

† [illegible] Hagen, etc., *New Syd. Soc.*," 1879-8, p. 425.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Extractum cusso fluidum* (*fluid extract of kousso*); dose, f℥ij–iv. Of koossin, gr. xv–xxx.

KAMALA—(FORMERLY CALLED ROTTLERA.)

DESCRIPTION AND HABITAT.—This is the GLANDS and HAIRS obtained from the capsules of Mallotus philippinensis (*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ), a small evergreen tree of Hindostan and the East India islands.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—It is an orange-red, granular, inflammable powder, with little smell or taste, insoluble in cold, and nearly so in boiling water, forming, with alcohol, ether or chloroform, red solutions, due to the extraction of the resin. It consists chiefly of *resinous substances*, to one of which, soluble in ether, and considered the active constituent, the name of *rottlerin* ($C_{22}H_{20}O_6$?) has been given.

EFFECTS AND USES.—*Kamala* is a gastro-intestinal irritant. It is a highly-esteemed *tæniacide* in India, and has been introduced as such into Europe and our own country.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, ℥i–ij, suspended in syrup. A tincture (℥vj to alcohol Oj) is given in the dose of f℥j–jv. Castor-oil should be taken after the medicine.

PEPO—PUMPKIN-SEED.

DESCRIPTION.—The SEED of Cucurbita Pepo, or common Pumpkin (*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ).

FIG. 64.

CUCURBITA PEPO.

A. Divided. B. Entire.

PROPERTIES AND CONSTITUENTS.—The seeds are oval, flattish, grooved, 9 lines long by 5 or 6 in breadth, of a light brownish-white color, a sweetish, oily taste, and an aromatic smell. They owe their activity to a *principle* soluble in ether, chloroform, and especially alcohol.

EFFECTS AND USES.—This is probably the most efficacious remedy known for the destruction and expulsion of *tape-worm*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ʒj–ij of the *fresh seeds*, deprived of their outer envelope, beaten to a paste with finely-powdered sugar, and diluted with water or milk, may be taken after a twenty-four hours' fast, and followed in two or three hours by a dose of castor-oil. A fluid extract, made with alcohol and glycerin, is probably the best preparation; dose fʒss–j.

APPENDIX.

I. DIETARY FOR THE SICK.

(From BURNET'S FOODS AND DIETARIES).

BEEF ESSENCE.

Cut up in small pieces one pound of lean beef, from the sirloin or rump, and place it in a covered saucepan, with half a pint of cold water, by the side of the fire for four or five hours, then allow it to simmer gently for two hours. Skim it well and serve.

BEEF TEA.

Cut up a pound of lean beef into pieces about the size of dice; put them into a covered jar with two pints of cold water and a pinch or two of salt. Let it warm gradually and simmer for a couple of hours, care being taken not to allow it to reach the boiling point.

CHICKEN TEA.

Cut up a fowl in small pieces. Put it into an earthen vessel with some salt and three pints of water; let it boil three hours, allow it to cool and skim off the fat.

EGG AND SHERRY.

Beat up with a fork an egg till it froths; add a lump of sugar and two tablespoonfuls of water; mix well, pour in a wineglassful of sherry and serve before it gets flat.

EGG AND BRANDY.

Beat up three eggs to a froth in four ounces of cold water; add two or three lumps of sugar and pour in four ounces of brandy, stirring all the time. A portion of this to be given at a time.

ARROWROOT.

Mix two teaspoonfuls of the best arrowroot with half a wineglass of cold water; add a pint of boiling water; put it into an

enamelled saucepan and stir over the fire for three minutes. Sweeten with three teaspoonfuls of sifted loaf-sugar.

RICE AND MILK.

To a quart of milk add a quarter of a pound of rice which has been well washed; simmer for an hour, stirring very frequently. Flavor with cinnamon or lemon-peel, and just before serving sweeten to taste.

NOURISHING SOUP.

Take a pound of good lean beef and a pound of mutton, and cut them into pieces the size of dice. Take a calf's foot and split it. Put them into a jar with two quarts of cold water, and let them simmer in the oven for five or six hours, adding about the middle of that time another quart of water and some simple seasoning. When the quantity is reduced to one and a half quarts take it out of the oven and strain. When cold remove the fat. This soup may be taken cold, or may be warmed up with a little pepper and salt.

PEPTONIZED MILK.

A pint of milk is diluted with a quarter of a pint of water, and heated to a temperature of about 140° F. Should no thermometer be at hand, the diluted milk may be divided into equal portions, one of which is heated to the boiling point, and added to the cold portion, when the mixture will be of the required temperature. Two teaspoonfuls of the liquor pancreaticus and ten grains of sodium bicarbonate are then added to the warm milk. The mixture is poured into a covered jug, and the jug is placed in a warm situation under a "cosey" in order to keep up the heat. At the end of an hour the product is boiled for two or three minutes. It can then be used as ordinary milk.

PEPTONIZED BEEF TEA.

A pound of thinly-minced lean beef is mixed with a pint of water, and ten grains of sodium bicarbonate are added thereto. The mixture is then simmered for an hour and a half in a covered saucepan. The resulting beef-tea is decanted off into a covered jug. The undissolved beef residue is then beaten up with a spoon into a pulp and added to the beef-tea in a covered jug. When the mixture has cooled down to about 140° F. (or when it is cool enough to be tolerated in the mouth), a tablespoonful of liquor pancreaticus is added, and the whole well

stirred together. The covered jug is then kept under a "cosey" for two hours, and agitated occasionally. At the end of this time the contents of the jug are boiled briskly for two or three minutes and finally strained. The product is then ready for use.

PEPTONIZED ENEMATA.

Pancreatic extract is peculiarly adapted for administration with nutritive enemata. The enemata may be prepared in the usual way with a mixture of milk and gruel, or milk-gruel and beef-tea. A dessertspoonful of liquor pancreaticus is added to it just before administration.

MILK DIET.

From two to three pints of milk daily will in most cases be sufficient, and it should be given well diluted (as with carbonated waters, see p. 572) and at intervals of four to six hours. In chronic and debilitating diseases a more liberal allowance will be necessary, and broths and soups will have to be added to the list. Koumis, buttermilk and skimmed milk are likewise serviceable.

For Barley Water see p. 576; Linseed Tea, p. 575, and Lemonade, p. 259.

II. SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

℞, *Recipe*, take.
āā, *Ana* (*ava*), of each.
℔, *Libra*, *libræ*, a pound, pounds.
℥, *Uncia*, *unciæ*, an ounce, ounces.
ʒ, *Drachma*, *drachmæ*, a drachm, drachms.
℈, *Scrupulus*, *scrupuli*, a scruple, scruples.
O, *Octarius*, *octarii*, a pint, pints.
f℥, *Fluiduncia*, *fluidunciæ*, a fluidounce, fluidounces.
fʒ, *Fluidrachma*, *fluidrachmæ*, a fluidrachm, fluidrachms.
♏, *Minimum*, *minima*, a minim, minims.

AD, two.
AD 2 VIC., *Ad duas vices*, at two takings.
AD LIB., *Ad libitum*, at pleasure.
ADD., *Adde*, *addantur*, add, let be added.
ALTERN. HORIS, *Alternis horis*, every other hour.
AQ. DESTIL., *Aqua destillata*, distilled water.
AQ. FERV., *Aqua fervens*, hot water.
AQ. FLUVIAL., *Aqua Fluvialis*, river-water.
AQ. FONT, *Aqua fontana*, spring-water.
AQ. PLUV., *Aqua pluvialis*, rain-water.
BIS, twice.
BIS IND., *Bis indies*, twice a day.
BULL., *Bulliat*, *bulliant*, let it or them boil.
CAP., *Capiat*, *capiendum*, let the patient take it; it must be taken.
CHARTA, *Chartula*, a paper or a small paper; chartæ, papers.
COCHLEAT., *Cochleatim*, by spoonfuls.
COCH. MAG., *Cochleare magnum*, a tablespoonful.
COCH. MED., *Cochleare medium*, a dessertspoonful.
COCH. PARV., *Cochleare parvum*, a teaspoonful.
COL., *Cola*, *coletur*, strain, let it be strained.
COLLYR., *Collyrium*, an eye water.
COMP., *Compositus*, compounded.
CONG., *Congius*, *congii*, a gallon, gallons.
C. M. S., *Cras mane sumendus*, to be taken to-morrow morning.
C. N., *Cras nocte*, to morrow night.
CUM, with.
DECOC., *Decoctum*, a decoction.
DE D. IN D., *De die in diem*, from day to day.
DIEB. ALTERN, *Diebus alternis*, every other day.
DIL., *Dilue*, *dilutus*, dilute, diluted.

DIM., *Dimidius*, one-half.
DIV., *Divide*, divide.
D., *Dosis*, a dose.
ELEC., *Electuarium*, an electuary.
ENEM., *Enema, enemata*, a clyster, clysters.
ET, and.
EXHIB., *Exhibeatur*, let it be administered.
F. H., *Fiat haustus*, let a draught be made.
FIL., *Filtra*, filter.
FT., *Fiat, fiant*, let there be made.
GARG., *Gargarysma*, a gargle.
GR., *Granum, grana*, a grain, grains.
GTT., *Gutta, guttæ*, a drop, drops.
GUTTAT., *Guttatim*, by drops.
HAUST., *Haustus*, a draught.
IN, in.
IND., *Indies*, daily.
INF., *Infunde*, pour in.
INFUS., *Infusum*, an infusion.
INJ., *Injiciatur*, let it be injected.
JUL., *Julepus, julepum*, a julep.
M., *Misce*, mix.
MACERA, macerate.
MANE, in the morning.
MISCE, mix.
MIST., *Mistura*, a mixture.
MIC. PAN., *Mica panis*, crumb of bread.
NO., *Numero*, in number.
NON, not.
OMN. HOR., *Omni horâ*, every hour.
OMN. BID., *Omni biduo*, every two days.
OMN. BIH., *Omni bihorâ*, every two hours.
OMN. MAN., *Omni mane*, every morning.
OMN. NOCTE, *Omni nocte*, every night.
OMN. QUADR. HOR. *Omni quadrante horæ*, every quarter of an hour.
PH., Pharmacopœia.
POCUL., *Poculum*, a cup.
P. R. N., *Pro re natâ*, as the symptoms may call for.
PULV., *Pulvis*, a powder.
Q. P., *Quantum placeat*, as much as you please.
Q. S., *Quantum sufficiat*, enough.
QUATER, four times.
QUINQUE, five times.
QUOR., *Quorum*, of which.
REDIG. IN PULV., *Redigatur in pulverem*, let it be reduced to powder.
REPET., *Repetatur, repetantur*, let it or them be repeated.
S., *Signa*, write (mark or label).
S. A., *Secundum artem*, according to art.
SEMIH., *Semihorâ*, half an hour.
SEMEL, once.

SEXIES, six times.
SIGN., *Signatura*, a label.
SS., *Semis*, a half.
SOLUTIO, solution.
SOLVE, dissolve.
STAT., *Statim*, immediately.
SUM., *Sume*, *sumendus*, let it be taken.
TABEL., *Tabella*, a lozenge.
TALIS, such.
TER, thrice.
TER IN DIES, thrice daily.
TERE, rub.
TROCH., *Trochiscus*, *trochisci*, a lozenge, lozenges.
TRIT., *Tritura*, triturate.
UNGT., *Unguentum*, an ointment.

III. TABLE OF DOSES FOR ADULTS.

To children (*see* Dr. Cowling's Rule, p. 72) the following proportions may be given except in the case of narcotics and laxatives; of the latter doses greater than the usual proportion for age are well borne.

For a child of 1 month, $\frac{1}{20}$ that of an adult.
For a child of 3 months, $\frac{1}{15}$ that of an adult.
For a child of 6 months, $\frac{1}{10}$ that of an adult.
For a child of 1 year, $\frac{1}{8}$ that of an adult.
For a child of 2 years, $\frac{1}{6}$ that of an adult.
For a child of 3 years, $\frac{1}{5}$ that of an adult.
For a child of 5 years, $\frac{3}{10}$ that of an adult.
For a child of 8 years, $\frac{1}{2}$ that of an adult.
For a child of 10 years, $\frac{2}{3}$ that of an adult.
For a child of 12 years, $\frac{2}{3}$ that of an adult.
For a child of 15 years, $\frac{4}{5}$ that of an adult. Beyond this age, adult doses.

At 50 years, $\frac{5}{6}$; 60, $\frac{4}{5}$; and 80, $\frac{2}{3}$ of the adult dose.

For the hypodermic proportion, *see* p. 74; of the quantity by the rectum, p. 79.

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
ABSINTHIUM				
infusum absinthii (not official)	153	f℥ ss–i	15.0–30.0 gm.	
ACACIA				
mucilago acaciæ	573	as vehicles		
syrupus acaciæ	573			
ACETANILIDUM	572	gr. iv–viij	0.26–0.52 gm.	gr. 45
ACIDA				
acidum aceticum dilutum	258	f℥ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
acidum benzoicum	524	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
acidum boricum	506	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
acidum carbolicum	515	gr. i–ij	0.07–0.13 gm.	gr. 7½
acidum citricum	259	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
acidum gallicum	182	gr. ij–v	0.13–0.32 gm.	
acidum hydrobromicum dilutum	302	f℥ ss–ij	1.90–7.5 gm.	
acidum hydrochloricum dilutum	173	♏ v–xx	0.3–1.25 gm.	
acidum hydrocyanicum dilutum	309	♏ i–ij	0.06–0.12 gm.	
acidum lacticum	176	♏ v–xxx	0.6–1.90 gm.	
acidum nitricum dilutum	172	♏ ij–xx	0.12–1.25 gm.	
acidum nitro-hydrochloricum	174	♏ ij–v	0.12–0.3 gm.	
acidum nitro-hydrochloricum dilutum	174	♏ ij–x	0.12–0.6 gm.	
acidum phosphoricum dilutum	175	♏ x–xxx	0.6–1.90 gm.	
acidum salicylicum	530	gr. x–℥ i	0.65–3.9 gm.	
sulphuricum aromaticum	171	♏ x–xxx	0.6–1.90 gm.	
sulphuricum dilutum	171			
tannicum	182	gr. i–iv	0.07–0.26 gm.	
trochisci acidi tannici	182	1–4		
tartaricum	259	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
ACONITUM	241	gr. ¼–i	0.016–0.07 gm.	gr. 7½
aconitine (not official)	241	gr. $\frac{1}{150}$–$\frac{1}{120}$	0.0003–0.0028 gm.	
extractum aconiti	241	gr. ⅛–¼	0.008–0.016 gm.	
extractum aconiti fluidum	241	♏ ⅛–iij	0.010–0.18 gm.	
tinctura aconiti	241	♏ ¼–v	0.016–0.3 gm.	♏ xv
ADONIDIN (not official)	282	gr. ⅛–½	0.008–0.03 gm.	
ÆTHER (ether)	116	♏ x–f℥ j	0.55–3.40 gm.	
aceticus	119	♏ 15–30	0.80–1.70 gm.	
ætheris compositus spiritus	143	♏ x–f℥ j	0.55–3.40 gm.	
ætheris nitrosi spiritus	257	f℥ ½–j	1.70–3.40 gm.	
ALLIUM				
syrupus allii	404	f℥ i–iv	5.0–20.0 gm.	
ALMOND PREPARATIONS (see AMYGDALÆ PRÆPARATA).				
ALOES PURIFICATA	357	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
aloin	357	gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–¼	0.0032–0.016 gm.	gr. 8.
extractum aloes	357	gr. i–v	0.07–0.32 gm.	
pilulæ aloes	357	1–3		
pilulæ aloes et asafœtidæ	357	2–5		
pilulæ aloes et ferri	357	1–3		
pilulæ aloes et mastiches	357	1–2		
pilulæ aloes et myrrhæ	357	2–5		
tinctura aloes tinctura aloes et myrrhæ	357	f℥ ½–ij	1.90–7.50 gm.	
ALTHÆA	577			
syrupus altheæ	578	ad libitum		
ALUMEN	208	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
exsiccatum	209	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
AMMONIACUM	128	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
emulsum ammoniaci	128	f℥ i–℥ ½	3.75–15 gm.	
AMMONII PRÆPARATA	217, 493			
benzoas	525	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
bromidum	301	gr. v–xxx	0.32–1.95 gm.	
carbonas	221	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
chloridum	220	gr. v–xxx	0.32–1.95 gm.	
iodidum	465	gr. v–xv	0.32–1.00 gm.	
aqua ammoniæ	218, 561	♏ v–xv	0.28–0.80 gm.	
liquor ammonii acetatis	256	f℥ ss–i	15.0–30.0 gm.	
spiritus ammoniæ	219	♏ x–xxx	0.55–1.70 gm.	
spiritus ammoniæ aromaticus	219, 493	f℥ ss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
AMYGDALÆ PRÆPARATA				
aqua amygdalæ amaræ	311	f℥ ss	15.0 gm.	
emulsum amygdalæ	574	f℥ ij–iv	7.5–15.0 gm.	
oleum amygdalæ amaræ	310	♏ ¼–½	0.016–0.03 gm.	
oleum amygdalæ expressum	334	f℥ i–f℥ i	3.40–27.0 gm.	
spiritus amygdalæ amaræ	311	f℥ i	3.75 gm.	
syrupus amygdalæ amaræ	311	f℥ ss–j	2.50–5.00 gm.	
AMYL NITRIS	313	♏ ½–1	0.03–0.07 gm.	
ANISUM				
oleum anisi spiritus anisi	234	♏ v–x f℥ i–ij	0.28–0.55 gm. 3.40–6.75 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
ANTHEMIS				
infusum anthemidis (not official)	151	f℥ij	60.0 gm.	
ANTIFEBRIN (see ACETANILID)				
ANTIMONII PRÆPARATA	249			
et potassii tartras (tartar emetic)	252	gr. ¼–ij	0.016–0.13 gm.	gr. 7½
antimonium sulphuratum	252	gr. i–iij	0.07–0.20 gm.	
pilulæ antimonii compositæ	252	1–3		
pulvis antimonialis	252	gr. iij–viij	0.20–0.52 gm.	
vinum antimonii	252	♏x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
ANTIPYRINE (not official)	538	gr. v–℥i	0.32–3.9 gm.	℥ 1½–ij
salicylate (not official)	538	gr. xv	1.0 gm.	
APIOL (not official)	426	♏ij–vj	0.10–0.32 gm.	℥j
APOCYNUM	395			
extractum apocyni fluidum	396	f℥ ½–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
infusion (not official)	396	f℥ij–jv	7.5–15.0 gm.	
APOMORPHINÆ HYDROCHLORAS	330	gr. ⅛–¼	0.008–0.016 gm.	gr. j½
hypodermically	330	gr. 1/10–⅛	0.0032–0.006 gm.	
AQUA CHLORI	500	f℥ ½–ij (unstable)	1.90–3.75 gm.	
ARBUTIN (see UVA URSI.)				
ARGENTI PRÆPARATA	201			
iodidum	205	gr. i–ij	0.07–0.13 gm.	
nitras	204	gr. ss–i	0.03–0.07 gm.	gr. iij
oxidum	205	gr. ss–i		
ARNICA	246			
extractum arnicæ radicis	247	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
extractum arnicæ radicis fluidum	247	♏x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
tinctura arnicæ radicis / tinctura arnicæ florum	247	♏v–xxx	0.3–1.90 gm.	
ARSENII PRÆPARATA	469			
acidum arsenosum	475	gr. 1/16–1/12	0.004–0.005 gm.	gr. ⅓
arseni iodidum	477	gr. ¼–⅛	0.016–0.008 gm.	
liquor acidi arsenosi	477	♏j–x	0.06–0.6 gm.	
liquor arseni et hydrargyri iodidi	478	♏v–xx	0.28–1.12 gm.	
liquor potassii arsenitis (Fowler's solution)	476	♏i–x	0.06–0.6 gm.	f℥ ½
liquor sodii arsenatis	477	♏x–xx	0.6–1.12 gm.	
sodii arsenas	477	gr. 1/12–⅓	0.005–0.02 gm.	
ASAFŒTIDA	127	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
emulsum asafœtidæ	127	f℥ss–j	15–30 gm.	
pilulæ asafœtidæ	127	1 to 4		
pilulæ aloes et asafœtidæ	127	3 to 6		
tinctura asafœtidæ	127	f℥j–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
ASCLEPIAS				
extractum asclepiadis fluidum	386	f℥ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
ASPIDIUM	605	℥i–iij	3.9–11.65 gm.	
oleoresina aspidii	605	℥ss–j	1.95–3.9 gm.	
ASPIDOSPERMA				
extractum aspidospermatis fluidum	322	♏xv–f℥j	0.9–3.75 gm.	
ATROPINE (see BELLADONNA)				

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximu quantity 24 hour
AURANTII PRÆPARATA . .	230			
elixir aromaticum	231	as excipient		
extractum aurantii amari fluidum	231	f℥ i	3.75 gm.	
oleum aurantii corticis	231	♏ ij–v	0.10–0.28 gm.	
spiritus aurantii	231	f℥ ss–j	1.70–3.40 gm.	
spiritus aurantii compositus .				
syrupus aurantii	231	as excipient		
AURI ET SODII CHLORIDUM	458	gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{10}$	0.0022–0.006 gm.	gr. 3
BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM	421	f℥ ¼–½	1.20–2.50 gm.	
BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM .	422	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
syrupus tolutanus	422	f℥ i–iij	5.0–15.0 gm.	
tinctura tolutana	422	f℥ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
BASHAM'S MIXTURE . . .	(see FERRI PRÆPARATA)			
BELLADONNA (root or leaves)	104	gr. j repeated	0.07 gm.	gr. xv
atropinæ sulphas	105	gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{80}$	0.0006–0.0011 gm.	gr. $\frac{1}{75}$
atropinæ sulphas, hypodermically	105	gr. $\frac{1}{150}$–$\frac{1}{100}$	0.0005–0.0004 gm.	
extractum belladonnæ foliorum alcoholicum	104	gr. ¼	0.016 gm.	gr. iij
extractum belladonnæ radicis fluidum	104	♏ j–v	0.06–0.3 gm.	
tinctura belladonnæ foliorum .	104	♏ v–xxx	0.3–1.90 gm.	
BENZOINUM	420	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
tinctura benzoini	420	f℥ ss–ij	1.90–7.5 gm.	
tinctura benzoini composita . .	420			
BERBERINE (not official) . .	147	gr. i–x	0.07–0.65 gm.	
BISMUTHI PRÆPARATA .	205			
bismuthi et ammonii citras . .	207	gr. ij–iv	0.13–0.26 gm.	
bismuthi subcarbonas	206	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
bismuthi subnitras	205			
bismuth valerianate (not official)	207	gr. ½–i	0.03–0.07 gm.	
BRAYERA (see CUSSO)				
BROWN MIXTURE (see ACACIA)				
BRUCINE (see NUX VOMICA)				
BRYONIA				
infusion of bryony (not official)	363	f℥ i	30.00 gm.	
tinctura bryoniæ	363	f℥ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
BUCHU	416	gr. xx–xxx	1.3–1.95 gm.	
extractum buchu fluidum . . .	416	f℥ ss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
infusum buchu (not official) . .	416	f℥ i–ij	30.00–60.0 gm.	
CAFFEINA				
citrata	134	gr. ½–ij	0.03–0.13 gm.	gr. 22
citrata effervescens				
valerianate (not official)				
CALAMUS	229	gr. xx–℥ i	1.3–3.9 gm.	
extractum calami fluidum . . .	229	♏ xx–f℥ i	1.25–3.75 gm.	
CALCII PRÆPARATA . . .	494			
bromidum	301	gr. x–℥ i	0.65–3.9 gm.	
carbonas præcipitatus	495	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
CALCII PRÆPARATA—Con'd.				
chloridum	480	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
hypophosphis	478–9	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
lactophosphatis, syrup of	478	ʃʒ i–iv	5.0–20.0 gm.	
phosphas præcipitatus	478	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
calx sulphurata	505	gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–¼	0.006–0.016 gm.	
creta præparata	495	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm	
liquor calcis	495	ʃʒ ss–iv	15.0–120.0 gm.	
mistura cretæ	495	ʃʒ ss–i	15.0–30.0 gm.	
pulvis cretæ compositus	495	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
syrupus calcis	495	ʃʒ ½–ij	2.50–10.0 gm.	
syrupus hypophosphitum (in part calcium hypophosphite)	479	ʃʒ i–ij	5.0–10.0 gm.	
trochisci cretæ	495	1–2		
CALENDULA	385	gr. viij–ʒ i	0.52–3.9 gm.	
tinctura calendulæ	385	ʃʒ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
CALOMEL (See Hydrargyri Præparata				
CALUMBA	147	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
extractum calumbæ fluidum	147	ʃʒ ss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
tinctura calumbæ	147	ʃʒ i–iv	3.75–15.0 gm.	
CAMBOGIA	371	gr. ij–vj	0.13–0.39 gm.	
pilulæ catharticæ compositæ	371	1–3		
CAMPHORA	130	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	ʒ ½–i
monobromata	131	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
aqua camphoræ	130	ʃʒ i–ij	30.0–60.0 gm.	
camphoric acid	130	ʒ ¼–½	1.0–2.0 gm.	
Hope's camphor mixture (not official)	130	ʃʒ ss–j	15.0–30.0 gm.	
spiritus camphoræ	130	ʃʒ i	3.75 gm.	
CANNABIS INDICA	113	gr. ss–ij, or more	0.03–0.13 gm.	
extractum cannabis indicæ	113	gr. ¼	0.016 gm.	
extractum cannabis indicæ fluidum	113	♏ i–xv	0.06–0.9 gm.	
tinctura cannabis indicæ	113	♏ v–xxx	0.3–1.90 gm.	
CANTHARIS	400, 556	gr. i–ij	0.07–0.13 gm.	gr. 3
tinctura cantharidis	400	♏ v–xv	0.3–0.9 gm.	ʃʒ iss
CAPSICUM	553, 223	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
extractum capsici fluidum	223	♏ v–x	0.3–0.6 gm.	
oleoresina capsici	223	gr. ss–j	0.03–0.07 gm.	
tinctura capsici	223	♏ x–ʃʒ	0.6–3.75 gm.	
CARBO				
animalis purificatus	597	ʒ i–iv	3.9–15.5 gm.	
ligni	597			
CARDAMOMUM	227	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
tinctura cardamomi	227	ʃʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
tinctura cardamomi composita				
CARUM				
oleum cari	234	♏ j–x	0.055–0.55 gm.	
CARYOPHYLLUS	226	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
oleum caryophylli		♏ iij–vi	0.16–0.32 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximu quantity 24 Hour
CASCARILLA	153	gr. xx–ʒss	1.3–1.95 gm.	
infusum cascarillæ (not official)	153	fʒij	60.0 gm.	
CASSIA FISTULA	334	ʒi–ℨi	3.9–31.1 gm.	
CASTANEA				
extractum castaneæ fluidum	191	fʒss-ij	1.90–7.5 gm.	
CATECHU	184	gr. x–ʒss	0.65–1.95 gm.	
tinctura catechu composita	184	fʒi-iij	3.75–11.25 gm.	
CAULOPHYLLUM	426	gr. i–v	0.07–0.32 gm.	
CERII PRÆPARATA				
cerii nitras (not official)	207	gr. i–iij	0.07–0.20 gm.	
cerii oxalas	207	gr. i–v	0.07–0.32 gm.	
CETRARIA				
decoctum cetrariæ	581	ad libitum		
CHELIDONIUM	366	gr. x–ʒi	0.65–3.9 gm.	
CHENOPODIUM	603	gr. x–ʒij	0.65–7.80 gm.	
oleum chenopodii	603	♏v–x	0.28–0.55 gm.	
CHIMAPHILA	417			
extractum chimaphilæ fluidum	419	fʒss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
CHIRATA				
extractum chiratæ fluidum	148	♏v–xx	0.3–1.25 gm.	
tinctura chiratæ	148	♏v–fʒi	0.3–3.75 gm.	
CHLORAL	295	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	ʒiss
CHLORALAMIDE (not official)	98	gr. xv–xl	1.0–2.6 gm.	ʒjss–ʒ
CHLOROFORMUM	122	♏xv–fʒss	1.20–2.50 gm	fʒjss
aqua chloroformi	122	fʒj–iv	5–20 gm.	
chlorodyne (not official)	123	♏x–xxx	0.6–1.90 gm.	
emulsum chloroformi	123	fʒss–j	.20–40 gm.	
spiritus chloroformi	123	fʒss–j	2.50–5.0 gm.	
CIMICIFUGA	287	gr. xx–ʒi	1.3–3.9 gm.	
extractum cimicifugæ	287	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
extractum cimicifugæ fluidum	287	fʒss-j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
tinctura cimicifugæ	287	fʒi–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
CINCHONA	161	ʒi–ℨi	3.9–31.1 gm.	
extractum cinchonæ	161	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
extractum cinchonæ fluidum	161	fʒi	3.75 gm.	
infusum cinchonæ	161	fʒii	60.0 gm.	
quinine, official salts of	162–3–4	gr. i–xx	0.07–1.3 gm.	ʒi¼
tinctura cinchonæ	161	fʒi–iv	3.75–15.0 gm.	
tinctura cinchonæ composita (Huxam's tincture)	161	fʒi–iv	3.75–15.0 gm.	
CINNAMOMUM	224	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
aqua cinnamomi	224	ad libitum		
oleum cinnamomi	224	♏i–ij	0.055–0.10 gm.	
spiritus cinnamomi	224	♏x–xx	0.55–1.12 gm.	
tinctura cinnamomi	224	fʒi–iij	3.75–11.25 gm.	
COCA				
extractum cocæ fluidum	135	fʒss–ij	1.90–7.5 gm.	
vinum cocæ (not official)	135	fʒi–iv	3.75–15.00 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
COCAINÆ HYDROCHLORAS	141	gr. ¼–ss	0.016–0.03 gm.	gr. 5
hypodermically	141	gr. ⅛–¼	0.008–0.016 gm.	
CODEINA (see OPIUM)				
COLCHICUM	394	gr. ij–viij	0.13–0.52 gm.	gr. xv–xx
colchicine (not official)	394	gr. $\frac{1}{50}$	0.0013 gm.	
extractum colchici radicis	394	gr. j–ij	0.07–0.13 gm.	gr. x
extractum colchici radicis fluidum	394	♏ iv–xij	0.24–0.72 gm.	
extractum colchici seminis fluidum	394			
tinctura colchici seminis	394	ʒ ¼–j	0.9–3.75 gm.	ʒ iv
vinum colchici radicis	394	♏ x–xxx	0.6–1.90 gm.	ʒ ij
vinum colchici seminis	394	ʒ ¼–j	0.9–3.75 gm.	ʒ ij–iv.
COLOCYNTHIS	370	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	gr. 22½
extractum colocynthidis	370	gr. ½–ij	0.03–0.13 gm.	gr. iij–v
extractum colocynthidis compositum	370	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
pilulæ catharticæ vegetabiles	370	1–3		
CO. CATHARTIC PILLS (see CAMBOGIA)				
CONIUM	289	gr. ss–j	0.03–0.07 gm.	gr. v–x
conine (not official)	290	gr. $\frac{1}{64}$–$\frac{1}{32}$	0.001–0.002 gm.	gr. ½
extractum conii	290	gr. ss–1	0.03–0.07 gm.	gr. v–x
extractum conii fluidum	290	♏ ij–v	0.12–0.3 gm.	♏ xx
CONVALLARIA				
convallamarin (not official)	285	gr. ¼–j	0.016–0.07 gm.	gr. 4½
extractum convallariæ fluidum	285	♏ v–xv	0.3–1.0 gm.	
COPAIBA	412	♏ xx–ʒ j	1.12–3.40 gm.	
Chapman's mixture of	412	ʒ ¼–½	7.5–15.0 gm.	
massa copaibæ	412	gr. v–xxx	0.32–1.95 gm.	
oleum copaibæ	412	♏ v–xv	0.28–0.80 gm.	
resina copaibæ	410	gr. i–v	0.07–0.32 gm.	
CORIANDRUM				
oleum coriandri	234	♏ ij–v	0.10–0.28 gm.	
CREOLIN (not official)	518	♏ v	0.3 gm.	
CREOSOTUM	517	♏ i–iij	0.06–0.18 gm.	♏ 15
aqua creosoti	518	ʒ i–iv	3.75–15.0 gm.	
CROCUS				
tinctura croci	599	ʒ i–iij	3.75–11.25 gm.	
CROTON OIL (see OL. TIGLII)				
CUBEBA	413	ʒ j–iij	3.9–11.65 gm.	
extractum cubebæ fluidum	413	ʒ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
oleoresina cubebæ	413	♏ v–xxx	0.3–1.90 gm.	
oleum cubebæ	413	♏ x–xv	0.55–0.80 gm.	
tinctura cubebæ	413	ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
trochisci cubebæ	414	1–10		
CUPRI SULPHAS	198	gr. ¼–j	0.016–0.07 gm. Large doses cause vomiting.	
CURARINE (see WOORARA)				
CUSSO (Brayera)				
extractum cusso fluidum	607	ʒ ij–iv	7.5–15.0 gm.	
koossin (not official)	607	gr. xv–xx	1.0–1.3 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity 24 hours
[illegible]	133	♏ x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
[illegible]	549	gr. v	0.32 gm.	ʒ ss
[illegible]	281	gr. i–ij	0.07–0.13 gm.	gr. 15
[illegible]	281	gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{50}$	0.0003-0.0013 gm.	gr. $\frac{1}{3}$
[illegible]	281	gr. ¼–½	0.016–0.03 gm.	
[illegible]	281	♏ i–ij	0.06–0.12 gm.	
[illegible]	281	fʒ ij–iv	7.5–15.00 gm.	fʒ i–iij
[illegible]	281	♏ v–fʒ j	0.3–3.75 gm.	fʒ iss–ij
[illegible]	135	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	gr. 45–[illegible]
[illegible] see				
[illegible] see OPIUM)				
[illegible]	110	gr. $\frac{1}{100}$	0.0006 gm.	gr. $\frac{1}{3}$
[illegible]	115	fʒ i	3.75 gm.	
[illegible]	372	gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{12}$	0.0032–0.005 gm.	gr. $\frac{1}{3}$–[illegible]
[illegible]	372	gr. ¼–j	0.016–0.07 gm.	
[illegible] see				
[illegible]				
[illegible]	269			
[illegible]	274	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
[illegible]	274	gr. iij–x	0.20–0.65 gm.	
[illegible]	275	gr. ij–v	0.13–0.32 gm.	
[illegible]	274	gr. v–xv	0.32–1.00 gm.	
[illegible]	274	♏ v–fʒ i	0.3–3.75 gm.	
[illegible]	275	fʒ j–jv	3.75–15.0 gm.	
[illegible]	153			
[illegible]	154	flavoring vehicle		
[illegible]	154	fʒ i	3.75 gm.	
[illegible]	547	♏ xx–xl	1.12–2.25 gm.	
[illegible]	149			
[illegible]	150	♏ v–x	0.28–0.55 gm.	
[illegible]	150	fʒ i	3.75 gm.	
[illegible]	150	♏ v–x	0.28–0.55 gm.	
[illegible]	367			
[illegible]	368	gr. ½–iij	0.03–0.20 gm.	
[illegible]	368	gr. iij–v	0.20–0.32 gm.	
[illegible]	151			
[illegible]	152	fʒ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
[illegible]	152	fʒ ij	60.0 gm.	
[illegible]	523	gr. ½–iv	0.03–0.26 gm.	gr. vi–x

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
EXTRACTUM AROMATICUM FLUIDUM	228	f℥ss–j	15–30 gm.	
FEL BOVIS				
purificatum	167	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
FERRI PRÆPARATA	427			
carbonas saccharatus	430	gr. v–xxx	0.32–1.95 gm.	
citras	435	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
et ammonii citras	436			
et ammonii sulphas	436	gr. x–xv	0.65–1.00 gm.	
et ammonii tartras	437	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
lactas	436			
hypophosphis	435			
iodidum saccharatum	434			
phosphas solubilis	435	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
et potassii tartras	434	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
pyrophosphas solubilis	435	gr. ij–v	0.13–0.32 gm.	
et quininæ citras	436	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
et quininæ citras solubilis	436			
et strychninæ citras	436	gr. ij–iij	0.13–0.20 gm.	
sulphas	431	gr. ss–iij	0.03–0.20 gm.	
sulphas granulatus	431			
valerianas	437	gr. i–iij	0.07–0.20 gm.	
ferrum dialysatum (not official)	437	♏xv–f℥i	1.00–3.75 gm.	
ferrum reductum	429	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
liquor ferri acetatis	435	♏x–xxx	0.6–1.90 gm.	
liquor ferri et ammonii acetatis (Basham's	434	f℥ss–j	15.0–30.00 gm.	
liquor ferri chloridi	432	♏ij–vi	0.12–0.36 gm.	
liquor ferri citratis	435	♏x–xxx	0.6–1.90 gm.	
liquor ferri nitratis	435	♏x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
liquor ferri subsulphatis	432	♏v–xv	0.3–0.9 gm.	
massa ferri carbonatis	430	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
mistura ferri composita	430	f℥i–ij	30.0–60.0 gm.	
pilulæ ferri carbonatis	430	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
pilulæ ferri iodidi	434	1–2		
syrupus ferri iodidi	434	♏v–f℥i	0.40–5.00 gm.	
syrupus ferri quininæ et strychninæ phosphatum	436	f℥i–ij	5.00–10.00 gm.	
tinctura ferri chloridi	433	♏x–xxx	0.6–1.90 gm.	
trochisci ferri	430	each contains	gr. v of iron	
vinum ferri amarum	436	f℥i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
vinum ferri citras	436			
FICUS (see CONFECTIO SENNÆ)	333			
FŒNICULUM				
aqua fœniculi	234	f℥ss–ij	15–60.0 gm.	
oleum fœniculi	234	♏v–xv	0.28–0.80 gm.	
FOWLER'S SOLUTION (see ARSENII PRÆPARATA)				
FRANGULA	359			
extractum frangulæ fluidum	360	f℥ss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
syrup of frangula (not official)	360	f℥i–ij	5.00–10.0 gm.	
GALLA	183	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
tinctura gallæ	184	f℥i–iij	3.75–11.25 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
GAULTHERIA (not official) . .	229			
aqua gaultheriæ (not official) . .	230	as vehicle		
oleum gaultheriæ (methyl salicylas)	230	♏ v–x	0.28–0.55 gm.	
spiritus gaultheriæ	230	f ʒ ss–i	1.70–3.40 gm.	
GELSEMIUM	315			
extractum gelsemii fluidum . .	317	♏ v–x	0.3–0.6 gm.	
gelsemine (not official)	317	gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{20}$	0.0011 / 0.0032 gm.	
tinctura gelsemii	317	♏ v–xx	0.3–1.25 gm.	f ʒ ss–j
GENTIANA	146	gr. x–ʒ ss	0.65–1.95 gm.	
extractum gentianæ	146	gr. x–ʒ ss	0.65–1.95 gm.	
extractum gentianæ fluidum .	146	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
tinctura gentianæ composita . .	146	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
GERANIUM	188	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
decoctum geranii (not official) .	188	f ʒ i–ij	30.–60. gm.	
extractum geranii fluidum . . .	188	f ʒ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
GLAUBER'S SALT (see SODII PRÆPARATA)				
GLYCYRRHIZA	578			
extractum glycyrrhizæ	579	ad libitum		
extractum glycyrrhizæ purum .	580			
glycyrrhizum ammoniatum . .	579			
mistura glycyrrhizæ composita .	580	f ʒ i–iv	3.75–15.0 gm.	
pulvis glycyrrhizæ composita (see Senna)				
GOSSYPIUM	275			
extractum gossypii radicis fluidum	278	f ʒ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
GRANATUM	605			
decocti granati (not official) . .	606	f ʒ ij–iv	7.5–15.0 gm.	
pelletierine tannate (not official)	605	gr. v–xv	0.32–1.0 gm.	
GRINDELIA	320			
extract of grindelia (not official)	321	gr. iij–x	0.20–0.65 gm.	
extractum grindeliæ fluidum . .	321	♏ x–f ʒ i	0.6–3.75 gm.	
GUAIACOL (not official)	518	♏ iij–v	0.18–0.3 gm.	♏ xv
carbonate (not official)	518	gr. vi–x	0.39–0.65 gm.	ʒ j ½
GUAIACUM	382			
resina guaiaci	383	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
tinctura guaiaci	383	f ʒ ½–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
tinctura guaiaci ammoniata . .				
GUARANA	141	ʒ i–ij	3.9–7.80 gm.	
extractum guaranæ fluidum .	141	♏ x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
elixir guaranæ (not official) . .	141	ad libitum		
HÆMATOXYLON				
extractum hæmatoxyli	186	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
decoctum hæmatoxyli (not official)	186	f ʒ i	30.00 gm.	
HAMAMELIS	188			
extractum hamamelidis fluidum .	189	f ʒ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
HEDEOMA				
oleum hedeomæ	233	♏ ij–x	0.10–0.55 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
HOMATROPINE HYDROBROMATE (not official)	104	gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{100}$	{ 0.0003 / 0.0006 gm. }	gr. $\frac{1}{20}$
HUMULUS	113			
extractum lupulini fluidum	114	f℥ ss–ij	1.90–7.50 gm.	
infusion of hops (not official)	114	f℥ ij–jv	60–120 gm.	
lupulinum	114	gr. v–xij	0.32–0.78 gm.	
oleoresina lupulini	114	gr. ij–xxx	0.13–1.95 gm.	
tinctura humuli	114	f℥ i–iij	3.75–11.25 gm.	
HYDRARGYRI PRÆPARATA	439			
chloridum corrosivum	454–502	gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{15}$	0.0011–0.004 gm.	gr. 1½
chloridum mite (calomel)	450	gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–¼ (in syphilis)	0.006–0.016 gm.	
chloridum mite	374–451, 606	gr. v–x (as purgative)	0.32–0.65 gm.	
cyanidum	456	gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–⅛	0.004–0.008 gm.	gr. j½
iodidum flavum	455	gr ¼–j	0.016–0.07 gm.	
iodidum rubrum	455–503	gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–¼	0.004–0.016 gm.	
oxidum rubrum	447	gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–⅛	0.004–0.008 gm.	
subsulphas flavus	456	gr. ij–v (as emetic)	0.13–0.32 gm.	
hydrargyrum cum creta	447	gr. v–x (as purgative)	0.32–0.65 gm.	
hydrargyrum cum creta	447	gr. ¼–j (in syphilis)	0.016–0.07 gm.	
massa hydrargyri	375–445	gr. v–x (as purgative)	0.32–0.65 gm.	
massa hydrargyri	445	gr. ⅓–½ (in syphilis)	0.02–0.03 gm.	
HYDRASTIS	265			
extractum hydrastis fluidum	267	f℥ ¼–jv	0.9–15.0 gm.	
hydrastinæ hydrochloras	267	gr. ¼	0.016 gm.	
tinctura hydrastis	268	♏ x–f℥ j	0.6–3.75 gm.	
HYOSCYAMUS (leaves and tops)	108	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	gr. 22
extractum hyoscyami	108	gr. ij	0.13 gm.	gr. xv
extractum hyoscyami fluidum	108	♏ x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
hyoscinæ hydrobromas	109	gr. $\frac{1}{300}$–$\frac{1}{30}$	0.0002–0.0022 gm.	gr. $\frac{1}{75}$
hyoscine hydrochlorate (not official)	109	gr. $\frac{1}{75}$	0.001 gm.	
hyoscyaminæ hydrobromas	109	gr. $\frac{1}{300}$	0.0002 gm.	
hyoscyaminæ sulphas	108	gr. $\frac{1}{100}$	0.0006 gm.	
tinctura hyoscyami	108	f℥ ¼–i	0.9–3.75 gm.	f℥ vj
ICTHYOL (not official)	548	♏ iv–xx	0.24–1.25 gm.	
INGLUVIN (not official)	166	gr. v–xv	0.32–1.00 gm.	
INULA				
decoction (not official)	426	f℥ i–ij	30.0–60.0 gm.	
IODOL (not official)	545	gr. ss–ij	0.03–0.13 gm.	gr. 8–15
IODOFORMUM	542	gr. j–iij	0.07–0.20 gm.	gr. 15
IODUM	461	gr. ¼–½	0.016–0.03 gm.	gr. iij–v
compound tincture (not official)	462	♏ xv–xxx	0.9–1.90 gm.	
liquor iodi compositus (Lugol's)	461	♏ ij–x	0.12–0.6 gm.	f℥ ½
tinctura iodi	461	♏ v–xx	0.3–1.25 gm.	f℥ ¾

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
IPECACUANHA, as expectorant	327	gr. ¼–½	0.016–0.03 gm.	
as emetic	327	gr. xv–xx	1.00–1.3 gm.	
as tonic	327	gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{5}$	0.006–0.012 gm.	
emetine (not official), as emetic	324	gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–¼	0.006–0.016 gm.	
extractum ipecacuanhæ fluidum	327	♏v–f℥ ½	0.3–1.90 gm.	
extractum ipecacuanhæ fluidum, as emetic		f℥ ½.	15.00 gm.	
pulvis ipecacuanhæ et opii (see opium)	92			
syrupus ipecacuanhæ, as emetic	327	f℥ ss	20.00 gm.	
syrupus ipecacuanhæ, as expectorant		f℥ ss	2.50 gm.	
tinctura ipecacuanhæ et opii (see opium)	92			
vinum ipecacuanhæ, as emetic	327	f℥ ss–j	15.00–30.00 gm.	
vinum ipecacuanhæ, as expectorant		f℥ ss	1.90 gm.	
IRIS	366			
extractum iridis	367	gr. j–v	0.07–0.32 gm.	
extractum iridis fluidum	367	♏xx–f℥ j	1.25–3.75 gm.	
JALAPA	362	gr. xv–xxx	1.00–1.95 gm.	
extractum jalapæ	362	gr. i–v	0.07–0.32 gm.	
pulvis jalapæ compositus	362	gr. x–℥ ss	0.65–1.95 gm.	
resina jalapæ	362	gr. iv–viij	0.26–0.52 gm.	
JUGLANS	355			
extractum juglandis	356	gr. v–xxx	0.32–1.95 gm.	
JUNIPERUS (not official)				
oleum juniperi	398	♏v–x	0.28–0.55 gm.	
spiritus juniperi	398	f℥ i–ij	3.40–6.75 gm.	
spiritus juniperi compositus	398			
KAMALA (Rottlera)	607	℥ i–ij	3.9–7.80 gm.	
tinctura kamalæ (not official)	607	f℥ i–iv	3.75–15.0 gm.	
KINO	185	gr. x–℥ ss	0.65–1.95 gm.	
tinctura kino	185	f℥ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
KRAMERIA	186	gr. xx–xxx	1.3–1.95 gm.	
extractum krameriæ	186	gr. x–xv	0.65–1.00 gm.	
extractum krameriæ fluidum	186	f℥ ss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
syrupus krameriæ	186	f℥ i–iv	40.–160. gm.	
tinctura krameriæ	186	f℥ i–ij	3.75–7.50 gm.	
trochisci krameriæ	186	1–4		
LACTUCARIUM	94	gr. x	0.65 gm.	
syrupus lactucarii		f℥ ij–iv	10–20 gm.	
tinctura lactucarii		f℥ j–jss	3.75–5.6 gm.	
LAPPA				
extractum lappæ fluidum	386	f℥ ½–ij	1.90–7.5 gm.	
LAVANDULA (not official)				
oleum lavandulæ florum	231	♏i–v	0.055–0.28 gm.	
spiritus lavandulæ	231	♏xxx–xl	1.70–2.25 gm.	
tinctura lavandulæ composita	231	f℥ j	3.75 gm.	
LEPTANDRA	359	gr. xx–℥ j	1.3–3.9 gm.	
extractum leptandræ	359	gr. ij–iv	0.13–0.26 gm.	
extractum leptandræ fluidum	359	f℥ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
leptandrin (not official)	359	gr. ij–jv	0.13–0.26 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
LIMONIS CORTEX				
oleum limonis	259	♏j–v	0.055–0.28 gm.	
spiritus limonis	259	f℥i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
LITHII PRÆPARATA	492			
benzoas	493	gr. iij–v	0.20–0.32 gm.	
bromidum	301	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
carbonas, citras, citras effervescens	492	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
salicylas	530	gr. v–℥i	0.32–3.9 gm.	
LOBELIA	304			
as antispasmodic	306	gr. i–iij	0.07–0.20 gm.	
as emetic	306	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
extractum lobeliæ fluidum	307	♏i–xxx	0.06–1.90 gm.	
tinctura lobeliæ	307	♏v–f℥i	0.3–3.75 gm.	f℥i–ij
LUGOL'S SOLUTION (see IODUM)				
LUPULIN (see HUMULUS)				
MAGNESIA	343, 493	gr. xx–℥i	1.3–3.9 gm.	
magnesii carbonas	344, 494	gr. x–℥ij	0.65–7.80 gm.	
citras effervescens	345	℥i–iv	3.9–15.5 gm.	
sulphas (Epsom salt)	344	℥ss–j	15.5–31.1 gm.	
MANGANI PRÆPARATA	168			
mangani dioxidum	169	gr. i–x	0.07–0.65 gm.	
mangani sulphas	169, 346	gr. ij–v	0.13–0.32 gm.	
MANNA	333	℥i–℥iij	3.9–93.3 gm.	
MALT EXTRACT (not official)	216	f℥i–iv	4.–20. gm.	
MARRUBIUM				
fluid extract of (not official)	233	f℥i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
MASTICHE (see ALOES)	422			
MATICO	415	℥ss–i	1.95–3.9 gm.	
extractum matico fluidum	415	f℥ss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
tinctura matico	415	f℥i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
MELISSA	386			
infusum melissæ (not official)	387	ad libitum		
MENISPERMUM				
extractum menispermi fluidum	385	f℥ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
MENTHA	231			
oleum menthæ piperitæ, oleum menthæ viridis	232	♏v–x	0.28–0.55 gm.	
spiritus menthæ piperitæ	233	♏x–xx	0.55–1.12 gm.	
spiritus menthæ viridis	233	♏xxx–xl	1.70–2.25 gm.	
METHYL SALICYLAS (see GAULTHERIA)				
MEZEREUM	383			
extractum mezerei fluidum	384	♏x	0.6 gm.	
MORPHINE SALTS (see OPIUM)				
MOSCHUS	142	gr. x	0.65 gm.	
tinctura moschi		f℥i	3.75 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
MUSCARINE (not official)	110	gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–j	0.0022–0.07 gm.	
MYRISTICA	225	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
oleum myristicæ	225	♏ ij–iij	0.10–0.16 gm.	
spiritus myristicæ	225	f℥ i–ij	3.40–6.75 gm.	
MYRRHA	419	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
tinctura myrrhæ	419	f℥ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
NAPHTHALINUM	534	gr. ij–x	0.13–0.65 gm.	gr. 60
NAPHTOL	535	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	℥j
NARCEINE and NARCOTEINE (see OPIUM)				
NITROGLYCERINUM	314	gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{50}$	0.0006-0.0013 gm.	
spiritus glonoini	314	♏ i	0.06 gm.	
NUX VOMICA	265	gr. ij–iij	0.13–0.20 gm.	gr. iv
brucine (not official)	261	gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{16}$	0.0022–0.004 gm.	
extractum nucis vomicæ	265	gr. ½–j	0.3–0.07 gm.	
extractum nucis vomicæ fluidum	265	♏ j–v	0.06–0.3 gm.	♏ x–xv
strychninæ sulphas	265	gr. $\frac{1}{32}$–$\frac{1}{16}$	0.002–0.004 gm.	gr. ½
strychninæ sulphas (hypo.)	265	gr. $\frac{1}{60}$	0.0011 gm.	
tinctura nucis vomicæ	265	♏ v–xx	0.3–1.25 gm.	f℥ ss–j
OLEA				
oleum cajuputi	226	♏ iij–vi	0.16–0.32 gm.	
betulæ volatile	230	♏ v–x	0.28–0.55 gm.	
cari	234	♏ j–x	0.055–0.55 gm.	
erigerontis	395	♏ v–xx	0.28–1.12 gm.	
hedeomæ	233	♏ ij–x	0.10–0.55 gm.	
morrhuæ	468	f℥ ss–f℥ i	1.70–27.0 gm.	
pimentæ	226	♏ iij–vi	0.16–0.32 gm.	
ricini	337	f℥ ss–j	13.50–27.00 gm.	
(children)	337	f℥ i–f℥ ss	3.40–13.50 gm.	
rosmarini	231	(see com. tinct. lavender)		
santali	414	♏ v–xx	0.28–1.12 gm.	
sesami	578	as olive oil		
rutæ (not official)	424	♏ ij–v	0.10–0.28 gm.	
thymi	233	♏ ij–v	0.10–0.28 gm.	
tiglii	374, 561	♏ ¼–j½	0.016–0.09 gm.	♏ iij
OPIUM	91	gr. ss–ij	0.03–0.13 gm.	gr. 7½
acetum opii	92	♏ xij	0.72 gm.	
codeina	93	gr. ss–ij	0.03–0.13 gm.	gr. vi
deodoratum	91	gr. ss–ij	0.03–0.13 gm.	
extractum opii	91	gr. ss	0.03 gm.	gr. v
morphinæ acetas, internally and hypodermically	92			
morphinæ hydrochloras, internally and hypodermically	93	gr. ⅙–½	0.010–0.03 gm.	gr. jss
morphinæ sulphas, internally and hypodermically	92			
narceine (not official)	94	gr. ⅓–¾	0.02–0.05 gm.	
narcoteine (not official)	94	gr. iij	0.20 gm.	
pilulæ opii	91	gr. j	0.07 gm.	
pulvis ipecacuanhæ et opii (Dover's powder)	92	gr. x	0.65 gm.	℥j–gr. x
pulvis morphinæ compositus	93	gr. x	0.65 gm.	
tinctura ipecacuanhæ et opii	92	♏ x–xx.	0.6–1.25 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
OPIUM—CONTINUED				
tinctura opii camphorata (paregoric)	92	f℥ss	15.0 gm.	f℥iij
tinctura opii deodorati	92	♏xij	0.72 gm.	
tinctura opii (laudanum)	92	♏xij	0.72 gm.	f℥i
trochisci glycyrrhizæ et opii	91	1–4		
trochisci morphinæ et ipecacuanhæ	93	1–2		
vinum opii	92	♏v–xx	0.3–1.25 gm.	
PANCREATINUM	167	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
PAPAYA (not official)	168	gr. i–v	0.07–0.32 gm.	
PARALDEHYDUM	96	f℥ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	f℥ij¼
PAREIRA	415	℥ss–j	1.95–3.9 gm.	
extractum pareiræ fluidum	415	f℥ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
PELLETIERINE (see GRANATUM)	605			
PEPO	608	℥i–ij	31.0–62.0 gm.	
extractum peponis fluidum (not official)	608	f℥ss–j	15.0–30.0 gm.	
PEPPERMINT (see MENTHA)				
PEPSINUM / saccharatum	166	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
PHENACETINE (not official)	539	gr. v–xv	0.32–1.0 gm.	℥i¼
PHENOCOLL HYDROCHLORIDE	539	gr. viij–xv	0.52–1.0 gm.	℥i½
PHOSPHORUS	179	gr. $\frac{1}{80}$	0.0022 gm.	gr. $\frac{1}{100}$
elixir phosphori	179	f℥i	3.75 gm.	
oleum phosphoratum	179	♏v–xx	0.3–1.25 gm.	
pilulæ phosphori	179	1–3		
spiritus phosphori	179	♏v–xxx	0.28–1 70 gm.	
PHYSOSTIGMA	292	gr. ij–v	0.13–0.32 gm.	
eserine (not official)	292	gr. $\frac{1}{80}$–$\frac{1}{32}$	0.0011–0.005 gm.	gr. $\frac{1}{132}$
extractum physostigmatis	292	gr. ⅛–¼	0.008–0.016 gm.	
physostigminæ salicylas or sulphas	292	gr. $\frac{1}{65}$–$\frac{1}{60}$	0.001–0.010 gm.	gr. ⅛
tinctura physostigmatis	292	♏v–xv	0.3–0.9 gm.	
PHYTOLACCA	248	gr. i–xxx	0.07–1.95 gm.	
extractum phytolaccæ fluidum	248	♏v–f℥j	0.3–3.75 gm.	
tinctura phytolaccæ (not official)	248	♏x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
PICROTOXINUM	269	gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{20}$	0.0011-0.0032 gm.	gr. ⅓
PILOCARPUS	378			
extractum pilocarpi fluidum	380	f℥ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
pilocarpinæ hydrochloras	380	gr. ⅛–¼	0.008–0.016 gm.	gr. j
pilocarpinæ hydrochloras (hypo.)	380	gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–¼	0.006–0.016 gm.	
PIPER	223	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
oleoresina piperis	223	gr. ss–ij	0.03–0.13 gm.	
piperinum	223	gr. ij–x	0.13–0.65 gm.	gr. 18
PIX LIQUIDA (tar)	409			
oleum picis liquidæ	410	♏x–xv	0.55–0.80 gm.	
syrupus picis liquidæ	409	f℥i–ij	5.0–10.0 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
PLUMBI PRÆPARATA	191			
acetas	194	gr. i–iv	0.07–0.26 gm.	gr. 8
iodidum	195	gr. ii–iv	0.13–0.26 gm.	
nitras	195	gr. ¼–j	0.016–0.07 gm.	
PODOPHYLLUM	365	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
extractum podophylli	365	gr. v–xv	0.32–1.00 gm.	
extractum podophylli fluidum	365	♏ x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
resina podophylli	365	gr. ¼–j	0.016–0.07 gm.	
POTASSII PRÆPARATA	484			
potassa sulphurata	339	gr. ii–x	0.13–0.65 gm.	
acetas	388	gr. xx–ʒi	1.3–3.9 gm.	
bicarbonas	486	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
bichromas	483	gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{6}$	0.005–0.010 gm.	
bitartras	348	ʒ ½–i	1.95–3.9 gm.	
bromidum	300	gr. x–ʒj	0.65–3.9 gm.	
carbonas	485	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
chloras	481	gr. v–xxx	0.32–1.95 gm.	
citras	256	gr. xx–xxv	1.3–1.95 gm.	
citras effervescens	256	ʒi ½	5.9 gm.	
cyanidum	310	gr. ⅛	0.008 gm.	
hypophosphis	479	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
iodidum	464	gr. v–xv or more	0.32–1.0 gm.	
liquor potassæ	485	♏ v–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
liquor potassii citratis	256	fʒ ss	15.0 gm.	
nitras	255	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
nitris (not official)	315	gr. iij–v	0.20–0.32 gm.	
permanganas	449	gr. i–ij	0.07–0.13 gm.	
et sodii tartras (Rochelle salt)	348	ʒ ss-j	15.5–31.1 gm.	
sulphas	347	gr. xv–ʒj	1.0–3.9 gm.	
PRUNUM (see CONFECTIO SENNÆ)	332			
PRUNUS VIRGINIANÆ				
extractum pruni virginianæ fluidum	165	fʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
infusum pruni virginianæ	165	fʒ ij	60.0 gm.	
syrupus pruni virginianæ	165	fʒ ss	20.0 gm.	
PULSATILLA	246	gr. ii–v	0.13–0.32 gm.	
tinctura pulsatillæ (not official)	246	♏ xv–xlv	0.9–3.0 gm.	
PULVIS AROMATICUS	228	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
PYRETHRUM				
tinctura pyrethri	423	♏ x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
QUASSIA	145	gr. x–ʒi	0.65–3.9 gm.	
extractum quassiæ	145	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
extractum quassiæ fluidum	145	♏ v–x	0.3–0.6 gm.	
tinctura quassiæ	145	fʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
QUERCUS ALBA				
decoctum querci albi (not official)	187	fʒ ij	60.00 gm.	
QUILLAJA	403	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
tinctura quillajæ	403	fʒ ½–ij	1.90–7.5 gm.	
QUININE SALTS (see CINCHONA)				

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
RESORCINUM	527	gr. iij–viij	0.20–0.52 gm.	gr. 45
RHAMNUS PURSHIANA (Cascara Sagrada)	360			
extractum rhamni purshianæ fluidum	361	♏ x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
elixir cascara sagrada, aromatic (not official)	361	f ʒ i	3.75 gm.	
elixir cascara sagrada, tasteless (not official)	361			
extract of cascara sagrada (not official)	361	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
RHUBARB	355	gr. x–ʒ i	0.65–3.9 gm.	
extractum rhei	355	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
extractum rhei fluidum	355	♏ x–f ʒ ss	0.6–1.90 gm.	
mistura rhei et sodæ	355	f ʒ i–jv	30.0–120.0 gm.	
pilulæ rhei	355	1–3		
pilulæ rhei compositæ	355	2–5		
pulvis rhei compositus	355	ʒ ss–i	1.95–3.9 gm.	
syrupus rhei	355	f ʒ i–f ʒ i	5.0–40.0 gm.	
syrupus rhei compositus	355			
tinctura rhei	355	f ʒ ss–j	15.0–30.0 gm.	
tinctura rhei aromatica	355			
tinctura rhei dulcis	355			
tinctura rhei et sennæ (not official)	355			
RHUS GLABRA				
extractum rhois fluidum	190	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
RHUS TOXICODENDRON	268	gr. i–iij	0.07–0.20 gm.	
ROCHELLE SALT (see POTASSII PRÆPARATA)				
ROSÆ PRÆPARATA				
extractum rosæ fluidum	189	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
oleum rosæ fluidum	190	as perfume		
syrupus rosæ	189	as vehicle		
ROTTLERA (see KAMALA)				
RUBUS				
extractum rubi fluidum	190	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
syrupus rubi	190	f ℥ ss	20.0 gm.	
RUBUS IDÆUS				
extractum rubi idæi	190	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
syrupus rubi idæi	190	f ℥ ss–j	20.0–40.0 gm.	
RUMEX				
extractum rumicis fluidum	189	f ʒ j	3.75 gm.	
SABINA	424	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
oleum sabinæ	424	♏ v–x	0.28–0.55 gm.	
SALIPYRINE (see ANTIPYRINE)				
SALIX (not official)	164	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
salicinum	164	gr. iij–xv	0.20–1.00 gm.	ʒ ij
SALOL	532	gr. v–ʒ j	0.32–3.9 gm.	ʒ ij
SALOPHEN (not official)	534	gr. xv–xx	1.0–1.3 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
SAMBUCUS				
decoction (not official)	400	ad libitum		
SANGUINARIA, as emetic	329	gr. x–xx	0.65–1 3 gm.	
extractum sanguinariæ fluidum, as emetic	329	♏ xv–f ʒ j	0.9–3.75 gm.	
tinctura sanguinariæ, as emetic	329	f ʒ iij–iv	11.25–15.0 gm.	
tinctura sanguinariæ, as expectorant		♏ v–xxx	0.3–1.90 gm.	
SANTONICA	603	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
santoninum	604	gr. ½–v	0.03–0.32 gm.	gr. 7½
trochisci santonini	604	1–4		
SARSAPARILLA	381			
decoctum sarsaparillæ compositum	382	f ʒ iv–vj	120.0–180.0 gm.	
extractum sarsaparillæ fluidum	382	f ʒ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
extractum sarsaparillæ fluidum compositum	382	f ʒ ss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
syrupus sarsaparillæ compositus	382	f ʒ ⅛–½	5.0–20.0 gm.	
SASSAFRAS				
mucilago sassafras medullæ	577	ad libitum		
oleum sassafras	386	♏ ij–x	0.10–0.55 gm.	
SCAMMONIUM	369	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
resina scammonii	369	gr. jv–viij	0.26–0.52 gm.	
SCILLA	391	gr. j. repeated	0 07 gm.	
acetum scillæ	391	♏ xv–f ʒ ij	0.9–7.5 gm.	
extractum scillæ fluidum	391	♏ j–ij	0.06–0.12 gm.	
syrupus scillæ	391	f ʒ i	5.00 gm.	
syrupus scillæ compositus	391	♏ v–f ʒ i	0.40–5.00 gm.	
tinctura scillæ	391	♏ v–xxx	0.3–1.90 gm.	
SCOPARIUS				
extractum scoparii fluidum	399	f ʒ ss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
infusion (not official)	399	f ʒ j	30 00 gm.	
SCUTELLARIA				
extractum scutellariæ fluidum	133	♏ v–xx	0.3–1 25 gm.	
infusum scutellariæ (not official)	133	f ʒ j	30.0 gm.	
SENEGA	402	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
extractum senegæ fluidum	402	♏ x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
syrupus senegæ	402	f ʒ i–ij	5.0–10.0 gm.	
SENNA	359	ʒ ss–ij	1.95–7.80 gm.	
confectio sennæ	359	ʒ j–ij	3.9–7.80 gm.	
extractum sennæ fluidum	359	f ʒ i–jv	3.75–15.0 gm.	
infusum sennæ compositum	359	f ʒ ss–j	15.0–30.0 gm.	
pulvis glycyrrhizae compositus	359–580	f ʒ i–ij	3.9–7.80 gm.	
syrupus sennæ	359	f ʒ i–ij	5.00–10.0 gm.	
SERPENTARIA	148			
extractum serpentariæ fluidum	149	f ʒ ss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
infusum serpentariæ (not official)	149	f ʒ i–ij	30.0–60.0 gm.	
tinctura serpentariæ	149	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
SINAPIS	553	ʒ i–iv as emetic	3.9–15.5 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
LIMONIS CORTEX				
oleum limonis	259	♏j–v	0.055–0.28 gm.	
spiritus limonis	259	f℥i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
LITHII PRÆPARATA	492			
benzoas	493	gr. iij–v	0.20–0.32 gm.	
bromidum	301	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
carbonas, citras, citras effervescens	492	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
salicylas	530	gr. v–℥i	0.32–3.9 gm.	
LOBELIA	304			
as antispasmodic	306	gr. i–iij	0.07–0.20 gm.	
as emetic	306	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
extractum lobeliæ fluidum	307	♏i–xxx	0.06–1.90 gm.	
tinctura lobeliæ	307	♏v–f℥i	0.3–3.75 gm.	f℥i–ij
LUGOL'S SOLUTION (see IODUM)				
LUPULIN (see HUMULUS)				
MAGNESIA	343, 493	gr. xx–℥i	1.3–3.9 gm.	
magnesii carbonas	344, 494	gr. x–℥ij	0.65–7.80 gm.	
citras effervescens	345	℥i–iv	3.9–15.5 gm.	
sulphas (Epsom salt)	344	ℨss–j	15.5–31.1 gm.	
MANGANI PRÆPARATA	168			
mangani dioxidum	169	gr. i–x	0.07–0.65 gm.	
mangani sulphas	169, 346	gr. ij–v	0.13–0.32 gm.	
MANNA	333	℥i–ℨiij	3.9–93.3 gm.	
MALT EXTRACT (not official)	216	f℥i–iv	4.–20. gm.	
MARRUBIUM				
fluid extract of (not official)	233	f℥i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
MASTICHE (see ALOES)	422			
MATICO	415	℥ss–i	1.95–3.9 gm.	
extractum matico fluidum	415	f℥ss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
tinctura matico	415	f℥i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
MELISSA	386			
infusum melissæ (not official)	387	ad libitum		
MENISPERMUM				
extractum menispermi fluidum	385	f℥ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
MENTHA	231			
oleum menthæ piperitæ, oleum menthæ viridis	232	♏v–x	0.28–0.55 gm.	
spiritus menthæ piperitæ	233	♏x–xx	0.55–1.12 gm.	
spiritus menthæ viridis	233	♏xxx–xl	1.70–2.25 gm.	
METHYL SALICYLAS (see GAULTHERIA)				
MEZEREUM	383			
extractum mezerei fluidum	384	♏x	0.6 gm.	
MORPHINE SALTS (see OPIUM)				
MOSCHUS	142	gr. x	0.65 gm.	
tinctura moschi		f℥i	3.75 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours
MUSCARINE (not official)	110	gr. $\frac{1}{50}$–j	0.0022–0.07 gm.	
MYRISTICA	225	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
oleum myristicæ	225	♏ij–iij	0.10–0.16 gm.	
spiritus myristicæ	225	ʒi–ij	3.40–6.75 gm.	
MYRRHA	419	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
tinctura myrrhæ	419	ʒss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
NAPHTHALINUM	534	gr. ij–x	0.13–0.65 gm.	gr. 60
NAPHTOL	535	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	ʒj
NARCEINE and NARCOTEINE (see OPIUM)				
NITROGLYCERINUM	314	gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{50}$	0.0006–0.0013 gm.	
spiritu glonoini	314	♏i	0.06 gm.	
NUX VOMICA	265	gr. ij–iij	0.13–0.20 gm.	gr. iv
brucine (not official)	261	gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{16}$	0.0022–0.004 gm.	
extractum nucis vomicæ	265	gr. ½–j	0.3–0.07 gm.	
extractum nucis vomicæ fluidum	265	♏j–v	0.06–0.3 gm.	♏x–xv
strychninæ sulphas	265	gr. $\frac{1}{32}$–$\frac{1}{16}$	0.002–0.004 gm.	gr. ½
strychninæ sulphas (hypo.)	265	gr. $\frac{1}{60}$	0.0011 gm.	
tinctura nucis vomicæ	265	♏v–xx	0.3–1.25 gm.	fʒss–j
OLEA				
oleum cajuputi	226	♏iij–vi	0.16–0.32 gm.	
betulæ volatile	230	♏v–x	0.28–0.55 gm.	
cari	234	♏j–x	0.055–0.55 gm.	
erigerontis	395	♏v–xx	0.28–1.12 gm.	
hedeomæ	233	♏ij–x	0.10–0.55 gm.	
morrhuæ	468	fʒss–fʒi	1.70–27.0 gm.	
pimentæ	226	♏iij–vi	0.16–0.32 gm.	
ricini	337	fʒss–j	13.50–27.00 gm.	
(children)	337	fʒi–fʒss	3.40–13.50 gm.	
rosmarini	231	(see com. tinct. lavender)		
santali	414	♏v–xx	0.28–1.12 gm.	
sesami	578	as olive oil		
rutæ (not official)	424	♏ij–v	0.10–0.28 gm.	
thymi	233	♏ij–v	0.10–0.28 gm.	
tiglii	374, 561	♏¼–j½	0.016–0.09 gm.	♏iij
OPIUM	91	gr. ss–ij	0.03–0.13 gm.	gr. 7½
acetum opii	92	♏xij	0.72 gm.	
codeina	93	gr. ss–ij	0.03–0.13 gm.	gr. vi
deodoratum	91	gr. ss–ij	0.03–0.13 gm.	
extractum opii	91	gr. ss	0.03 gm.	gr. v
morphinæ acetas, internally and hypodermically	92			
morphinæ hydrochloras, internally and hypodermically	93	gr. ⅙–½	0.010–0.03 gm.	gr. jss
morphinæ sulphas, internally and hypodermically	92			
narceine (not official)	94	gr. ⅓–¾	0.02–0.05 gm.	
narcoteine (not official)	94	gr. iij	0.20 gm.	
pilulæ opii	91	gr. j	0.07 gm.	
pulvis ipecacuanhæ et opii (Dover's powder)	92	gr. x	0.65 gm.	ʒj–gr.x
pulvis morphinæ compositus	93	gr. x	0.65 gm.	
tinctura ipecacuanhæ et opii	92	♏x–xx.	0.6–1.25 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
OPIUM—CONTINUED				
tinctura opii camphorata (paregoric)	92	f℥ss	15.0 gm.	f℥iij
tinctura opii deodorati	92	♏xij	0.72 gm.	
tinctura opii (laudanum)	92	♏xij	0.72 gm.	f℥i
trochisci glycyrrhizæ et opii	91	1–4		
trochisci morphinæ et ipecacuanhæ	93	1–2		
vinum opii	92	♏v–xx	0.3–1.25 gm.	
PANCREATINUM	167	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
PAPAYA (not official)	168	gr. i–v	0.07–0.32 gm.	
PARALDEHYDUM	96	f℥ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	f℥ij¼
PAREIRA	415	℥ss–j	1.95–3.9 gm.	
extractum pareiræ fluidum	415	f℥ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
PELLETIERINE (see GRANATUM)	605			
PEPO	608	℈i–ij	31.0–62.0 gm.	
extractum peponis fluidum (not official)	608	f℈ss–j	15.0–30.0 gm.	
PEPPERMINT (see MENTHA)				
PEPSINUM / saccharatum	166	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
PHENACETINE (not official)	539	gr. v–xv	0.32–1.0 gm.	℥i¼
PHENOCOLL HYDROCHLORIDE	539	gr. viij–xv	0.52–1.0 gm.	℥i½
PHOSPHORUS	179	gr. $\frac{1}{30}$	0.0022 gm.	gr. $\frac{1}{10}$
elixir phosphori	179	f℥i	3.75 gm.	
oleum phosphoratum	179	♏v–xx	0.3–1.25 gm.	
pilulæ phosphori	179	1–3		
spiritus phosphori	179	♏v–xxx	0.28–1.70 gm.	
PHYSOSTIGMA	292	gr. ij–v	0.13–0.32 gm.	
eserine (not official)	292	gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{15}$	0.0011–0.005 gm.	gr. $\frac{1}{12}$
extractum physostigmatis	292	gr. ⅛–¼	0.008–0.016 gm.	
physostigminæ salicylas or sulphas	292	gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{6}$	0.001–0.010 gm.	gr. ⅛
tinctura physostigmatis	292	♏v–xv	0.3–0.9 gm.	
PHYTOLACCA	248	gr. i–xxx	0.07–1.95 gm.	
extractum phytolaccæ fluidum	248	♏v–f℥j	0.3–3.75 gm.	
tinctura phytolaccæ (not official)	248	♏x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
PICROTOXINUM	269	gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{20}$	0.0011–0.0032 gm.	gr. ⅓
PILOCARPUS	378			
extractum pilocarpi fluidum	380	f℥ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
pilocarpinæ hydrochloras	380	gr. ⅛–¼	0.008–0.016 gm.	gr. j
pilocarpinæ hydrochloras (hypo.)	380	gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–¼	0.006–0.016 gm.	
PIPER	223	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
oleoresina piperis	223	gr. ss–ij	0.03–0.13 gm.	
piperinum	223	gr. ij–x	0.13–0.65 gm.	gr. 18
PIX LIQUIDA (tar)	409			
oleum picis liquidæ	410	♏x–xv	0.55–0.80 gm.	
syrupus picis liquidæ	409	f℥i–ij	5.0–10.0 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
PLUMBI PRÆPARATA	191			
acetas	194	gr. i–iv	0.07–0.26 gm.	gr. 8
iodidum	195	gr. ii–iv	0.13–0.26 gm.	
nitras	195	gr. ¼–j	0.016–0.07 gm.	
PODOPHYLLUM	365	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
extractum podophylli	365	gr. v–xv	0.32–1.00 gm.	
extractum podophylli fluidum	365	♏ x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
resina podophylli	365	gr. ¼–j	0.016–0.07 gm.	
POTASSII PRÆPARATA	484			
potassa sulphurata	339	gr. ii–x	0.13–0.65 gm.	
acetas	388	gr. xx–ʒi	1.3–3.9 gm.	
bicarbonas	486	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
bichromas	483	gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{6}$	0.005–0.010 gm.	
bitartras	348	ʒ ½–i	1.95–3.9 gm.	
bromidum	300	gr. x–ʒj	0.65–3.9 gm.	
carbonas	485	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
chloras	481	gr. v–xxx	0.32–1.95 gm.	
citras	256	gr. xx–xxv	1.3–1.95 gm.	
citras effervescens	256	ʒi ½	5.9 gm.	
cyanidum	310	gr. ⅛	0.008 gm.	
hypophosphis	479	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
iodidum	464	gr. v–xv or more	0.32–1.0 gm.	
liquor potassæ	485	♏ v–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
liquor potassii citratis	256	fʒ ss	15.0 gm.	
nitras	255	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
nitris (not official)	315	gr. iij–v	0.20–0.32 gm.	
permanganas	449	gr. i–ij	0.07–0.13 gm.	
et sodii tartras (Rochelle salt)	348	℥ ss–j	15.5–31.1 gm.	
sulphas	347	gr. xv–ʒj	1.0–3.9 gm.	
PRUNUM (see CONFECTIO SENNÆ)	332			
PRUNUS VIRGINIANÆ				
extractum pruni virginianæ fluidum	165	fʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
infusum pruni virginianæ	165	fʒ ij	60.0 gm.	
syrupus pruni virginianæ	165	fʒ ss	20.0 gm.	
PULSATILLA	246	gr. ii–v	0.13–0.32 gm.	
tinctura pulsatillæ (not official)	246	♏ xv–xlv	0.9–3.0 gm.	
PULVIS AROMATICUS	228	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
PYRETHRUM				
tinctura pyrethri	423	♏ x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
QUASSIA	145	gr. x–ʒi	0.65–3.9 gm.	
extractum quassiæ	145	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
extractum quassiæ fluidum	145	♏ v–x	0.3–0.6 gm.	
tinctura quassiæ	145	fʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
QUERCUS ALBA				
decoctum querci albi (not official)	187	fʒ ij	60.00 gm.	
QUILLAJA	403	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
tinctura quillajæ	403	fʒ ½–ij	1.90–7.5 gm.	
QUININE SALTS (see CINCHONA)				

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
RESORCINUM	527	gr. iij–viij	0.20–0.52 gm.	gr. 45
RHAMNUS PURSHIANA (Cascara Sagrada)	360			
extractum rhamni purshianæ fluidum	361	♏ x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
elixir cascara sagrada, aromatic (not official)	361	f ʒ i	3.75 gm.	
elixir cascara sagrada, tasteless (not official)	361			
extract of cascara sagrada (not official)	361	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
RHUBARB	355	gr. x–ʒ i	0.65–3.9 gm.	
extractum rhei	355	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
extractum rhei fluidum	355	♏ x–f ʒ ss	0.6–1.90 gm.	
mistura rhei et sodæ	355	f ʒ i–jv	30.0–120.0 gm.	
pilulæ rhei	355	1–3		
pilulæ rhei compositæ	355	2–5		
pulvis rhei compositus	355	ʒ ss–i	1.95–3.9 gm.	
syrupus rhei	355	f ʒ i–f ʒ i	5.0–40.0 gm.	
syrupus rhei compositus	355			
tinctura rhei	355			
tinctura rhei aromatica	355	f ʒ ss–j	15.0–30.0 gm.	
tinctura rhei dulcis	355			
tinctura rhei et sennæ (not official)	355			
RHUS GLABRA				
extractum rhois fluidum	190	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
RHUS TOXICODENDRON	268	gr. i–iij	0.07–0.20 gm.	
ROCHELLE SALT (see POTASSII PRÆPARATA)				
ROSÆ PRÆPARATA				
extractum rosæ fluidum	189	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
oleum rosæ fluidum	190	as perfume		
syrupus rosæ	189	as vehicle		
ROTTLERA (see KAMALA)				
RUBUS				
extractum rubi fluidum	190	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
syrupus rubi	190	f ʒ ss	20.0 gm.	
RUBUS IDÆUS				
extractum rubi idæi	190	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
syrupus rubi idæi	190	f ʒ ss–j	20.0–40.0 gm.	
RUMEX				
extractum rumicis fluidum	189	f ʒ j	3.75 gm.	
SABINA	424	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
oleum sabinæ	424	♏ v–x	0.28–0.55 gm.	
SALIPYRINE (see ANTIPYRINE)				
SALIX (not official)	164	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
salicinum	164	gr. iij–xv	0.20–1.00 gm.	ʒ ij
SALOL	532	gr. v–ʒ j	0.32–3.9 gm.	ʒ ij
SALOPHEN (not official)	534	gr. xv–xx	1.0–1.3 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
SAMBUCUS				
decoction (not official)	400	ad libitum		
SANGUINARIA, as emetic	329	gr. x–xx	0.65–1 3 gm.	
extractum sanguinariæ fluidum, as emetic	329	♏xv–f℥j	0.9–3.75 gm.	
tinctura sanguinariæ, as emetic	329	f℥iij–iv	11.25–15.0 gm.	
tinctura sanguinariæ, as expectorant		♏v–xxx	0.3–1.90 gm.	
SANTONICA	603	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
santoninum	604	gr. ½–v	0.03–0.32 gm.	gr. 7½
trochisci santonini	604	1–4		
SARSAPARILLA	381			
decoctum sarsaparillæ compositum	382	f℥iv–vj	120.0–180.0 gm.	
extractum sarsaparillæ fluidum	382	f℥ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
extractum sarsaparillæ fluidum compositum	382	f℥ss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
syrupus sarsaparillæ compositus	382	f℥⅛–½	5.0–20.0 gm.	
SASSAFRAS				
mucilago sassafras medullæ	577	ad libitum		
oleum sassafras	386	♏ij–x	0.10–0.55 gm.	
SCAMMONIUM	369	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
resina scammonii	369	gr. jv–viij	0.26–0.52 gm.	
SCILLA	391	gr. j. repeated	0.07 gm.	
acetum scillæ	391	♏xv–f℥ij	0.9–7.5 gm.	
extractum scillæ fluidum	391	♏j–ij	0.06–0.12 gm.	
syrupus scillæ	391	f℥i	5.00 gm.	
syrupus scillæ compositus	391	♏v–f℥i	0.40–5.00 gm.	
tinctura scillæ	391	♏v–xxx	0.3–1.90 gm.	
SCOPARIUS				
extractum scoparii fluidum	399	f℥ss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
infusion (not official)	399	f℥j	30 00 gm.	
SCUTELLARIA				
extractum scutellariæ fluidum	133	♏v–xx	0.3–1 25 gm.	
infusum scutellariæ (not official)	133	f℥j	30.0 gm.	
SENEGA	402	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
extractum senegæ fluidum	402	♏x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
syrupus senegæ	402	f℥i–ij	5.0–10.0 gm.	
SENNA	359	℥ss–ij	1.95–7.80 gm.	
confectio sennæ	359	℥j–ij	3.9–7.80 gm.	
extractum sennæ fluidum	359	f℥i–jv	3.75–15.0 gm.	
infusum sennæ compositum	359	f℥ss–j	15.0–30.0 gm.	
pulvis glycyrrhizae compositus	359–580	f℥i–ij	3.9–7.80 gm.	
syrupus sennæ	359	f℥i–ij	5.00–10.0 gm.	
SERPENTARIA	148			
extractum serpentariæ fluidum	149	f℥ss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
infusum serpentariæ (not official)	149	f℥i–ij	30.0–60.0 gm.	
tinctura serpentariæ	149	f℥i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
SINAPIS	553	℥i–iv as emetic	3.9–15.5 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
SODII PRÆPARATA	487			
acetas	388	gr. xx–ʒi	1.3–1.95 gm.	
benzoas	525	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
bicarbonas	489	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
boras	508			
bromidum	301			
carbonas	488			
carbonas exsiccatus	488	gr. v–xv	0.32–1.00 gm.	
chloras	482	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
hypophosphis	479	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
iodidum	465	gr. v–xv or more	0.32–1.00 gm.	
liquor sodæ	487	♏x–xx	0.6–1.25 gm.	
nitras	255	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
nitris (not official)	315	gr. iij–v	0.20–0.32 gm.	
phosphas (as cathartic)	347	ʒss–iv	1.95–15.5 gm.	
hypophosphas (as cathartic)	347	ʒss–iv		
salicylas	530	gr. v–ʒi	0.32–3.9 gm.	
sulphas (Glauber's salt)	346	ʒss–i	15.5–31.1 gm.	
sulphis	504	gr. v–xx	0.32–1.3 gm.	
bisulphis	504	gr. v–x	0.32–0.65 gm.	
hyposulphis	504	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
sulphocarbolas	516	gr. x–xv	0.65–1.00 gm.	
trochisci sodii bicarbonatis	489	i–3		
SPARTEINÆ SULPHAS	285	gr. ⅛–¼	0.008–0.016 gm.	gr. j½
SPIGELIA	601	gr. x–ʒij	0.65–7.80 gm.	
extractum spigeliæ fluidum	601	fʒi–ij	3.75–7.50 gm.	
worm tea (not official)	601	fʒi–iv	30.0–120.0 gm.	
STAPHISAGRIA	249	gr. i–iij	0.07–0.20 gm.	
extractum staphisagriæ fluidum (not official)	249	♏j–v	0.07–0.3 gm.	
tinctura staphisagriæ (not official)	249	♏x–xv	0.6–0.9 gm.	
STILLINGIA	386	gr. xv–xxx	1–2 gm.	
extractum stillingiæ fluidum	386	fʒ ½	1.90 gm.	
tinctura stillingiæ (not official)	386	fʒss–i	1.90–3.75 gm.	
STRAMONIUM (leaves and seeds)	106	gr. ij	0.13 gm.	[leaves] gr. xv of
daturine (not official)	105	gr. $\frac{1}{120}$–$\frac{1}{20}$	0.0005-0.0032 gm.	gr. $\frac{1}{20}$
extractum stramonii fluidum seminis	106	♏ij–v	0.12–0.3 gm.	
extractum stramonii seminis	106	gr. ½	0.03 gm.	gr. 8–10
tinctura stramonii seminis	106	♏v–xxx	0.3–1.90 gm.	
STRONTII PRÆPARATA				
bromidum	301	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
iodidum	465	gr. v–xv or more	0.32–1.00 gm.	
lactas	176	gr. x–ʒss	0.65–1.95 gm.	
STROPHANTHUS				
strophanthin (not official)	283	gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{60}$	0.0006-0.0011 gm.	
tinctura strophanthi	283	♏i–xx	0.06–1.25 gm.	fʒi
STRYCHNINE (see NUX VOMICA)				
STYRAX	421	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
SULPHUR LOTUM	339	ʒi–ij	3.9–7.80 gm.	

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
SUMBUL	321			
tinctura sumbul	322	♏ x–f ʒ i	0.6–3.75 gm.	
SULPHONAL (not official)	97	gr. xv–xxx	1–2 gm.	ʒ iss–ʒ ij
SYRUPI				
syrupus acidi citrici	259	f ʒ i–ij	5.0–10.0 gm.	
acidi hydriodici	466	f ʒ i–ij	5.0–10.0 gm.	
hypophosphitum	479	f ʒ i–ij	5.0–10.0 gm.	
hypophosphitum cum ferro	479	f ʒ i–ij	5.0–10.0 gm.	
TAMARINDUS (See CONFECTIO SENNÆ)	332			
TANACETUM	426	gr. x–xxx	0.65–1.95 gm.	
oil of tansy (not official)	426	♏ i–ij	0.055–0.10 gm.	
TARAXACUM	396			
extractum taraxaci	397	gr. xx–ʒ j	1.3–3.9 gm.	
extractum taraxaci fluidum	397	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
TEREBENUM	408	♏ v–x	0.28–0.55 gm.	
TEREBINTHINA	404			
as blennorrhetic	406	gr. xx–ʒ i	1.3–3.9 gm.	
as anthelmintic	406	ʒ ss–i	15.5–31.0 gm.	
oleum terebinthinæ	406–7, 606			
oleum terebinthinæ retificatum	406–7			
oleum terebinthinæ, as blennorrhetic		♏ v–xxx	0.28–1.70 gm.	
oleum terebinthinæ, as anthelmintic		f ʒ ¼–½	6.75–13.50 gm.	
TERPINI HYDRAS	408	gr. i–v	0.07–0.32 gm.	
THYMOL	546	gr. i–x	0.07–0.65 gm.	
TRAGACANTHA				
mucilago tragacanthæ	574	as a vehicle		
TRITICUM	397			
decoction (not official)	398	ad libitum		
extractum tritici fluidum	398	f ʒ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
ULMUS	576			
mucilago ulmi	577	as a vehicle		
UVA URSI	417	gr. x–ʒ i	0.65–3.9 gm.	
arbutin (not official)	417	ʒ ¼–j	1.00–3.9 gm.	
extractum uvæ ursi	417	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
extractum uvæ ursi fluidum	417	f ʒ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
VALERIANA	132	ʒ ss–jss	1.95–5.9 gm.	
ammonii valerianas	132	gr. ij–viij	0.13–0.52 gm.	
extractum valerianæ fluidum	132	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
tinctura valerianæ	132	f ʒ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
tinctura valerianæ ammoniata	132	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
VANILLA				
tinctura vanillæ	234	f ʒ i–ij	3.75–7.50 gm.	
VEGETABLE CATHARTIC PILLS (see COLOCYNTH)				
VERATRINA (rarely used)	245	gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{6}$	0.005–0.010 gm.	gr. ⅓

	Page.	Apothecaries' Measure.	Metric System.	Maximum quantity in 24 hours.
VERATRUM VIRIDE	244	gr. i–ij	0.07–0.13 gm.	
extractum veratri viridis fluidum	244	♏ iv–vj	0.24–0.36 gm.	
tinctura veratri viridis	244	♏ v–x	0.3–0.6 gm.	
VIBURNUM				
extractum viburni opuli fluidum .	320	f℥ i–ij	3.75–7.5 gm.	
extractum viburni prunifolii do .	319	f℥ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
WOORARA (not official)	318	gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{8}$	0.006–0.012 gm.	
curarine (not official)	318	gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{100}$	0.0003-0.0006gm	
XANTHOXYLUM	385	gr. x–℥ ss	0.65–1.95 gm.	
extractum xanthoxyli fluidum .	385	f℥ ss	1.90 gm.	
ZEA				
fluid extract (not official) . .	399	f℥ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
infusion (not official) . . .		f℥ ij	60.00 gm.	
ZINCI PRÆPARATA	198			
bromidum	301	gr. ij–xx	0.13–1.3 gm.	
phosphidum	179	gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–¼	0.0032–0.016 gm.	
sulphas	199	gr. j–v	0.07–0.32 gm.	large doses cause vomiting.
valerianas	201	gr. i–ij	0.07–0.13 gm.	
ZINGIBER	227	gr. x–xx	0.65–1.3 gm.	
extractum zingiberis fluidum . .	227	♏ xx–xxx	1.25–1.90 gm.	
oleoresina zingiberis	227	gr. j–ij	0.07–0.13 gm.	
syrupus zingiberis	227	ad libitum		
tinctura zingiberis	227	f℥ ss–j	1.90–3.75 gm.	
trochisci zingiberis	227	ad libitum		

IV. SOLUTIONS FOR HYPODERMIC USE.

ANTIPYRINE:

℞ Antipyrine, gr. v;
Aquæ destillatæ, q. s. to dissolve.
M.S.—Inject; as a rule it causes some pain at seat of injection.

APOMORPHIA:

℞ Apomorphinæ hydrochloratis, gr. ij;
Aquæ destillatæ, f℥i.
M.S.—♏x contain gr. $\frac{1}{24}$. It may be obtained in the form of hypodermic tablet, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$—$\frac{1}{10}$.

ARSENIC:

Liquor potassii arsenitis, ♏v–xv may be injected, but the compound tincture of lavender should be omitted from this solution, as it makes the injection irritating.

ATROPINÆ SULPHAS:

Dissolve gr. i in f℥i of distilled water; ♏i contains gr. $\frac{1}{60}$. Can be had in hypodermic tablets, gr. $\frac{1}{150}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$. Children are not so susceptible to its influence, in proportion to age, as adults. The aqueous solution should be freshly made to prevent formation of a penicillium which grows at expense of alkaloid.

CARBOLIC ACID:

℞ Acidi carbolici (purified), gr. v;
Aquæ, f℥ss.
M.S.—Ten minims contain gr. $\frac{1}{3}$. Makes an irritating injection.

COCAINE:

May be given in three ways:

(1) ℞ Cocainæ hydrochloratis, gr. iij;
Aquæ destillatæ, f℥ss.
M.S.—Ten minims contain gr. $\frac{1}{6}$.

(2) ℞ Cocainæ hydrochloratis, gr. i;
Olei vaselini, f℥iss.
M.S.—Fifteen minims contain gr. $\frac{1}{6}$.

(3) ℞ Hypodermic tablets, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{6}$.
Cocaine solutions by standing deteriorate in strength.

CREOSOTUM (Beechwood or guaiacol):

℞ Guaiacol, ♏i–ii;
Aquæ, ♏xx.
M.S.—Inject ♏i–x. Vaseline oil may be used as solvent. Is stated to be almost non-irritant.

CURARINE:

Grain one in ♏150 of distilled water, of which solution ♏j may be injected; or hypodermic tablet, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ may be employed.

DIGITALIN:

℞ Digitalin (German), gr. ij;
Aquæ destillatæ, f℥ss.
M.S.—Two minims contain gr. $\frac{1}{30}$. It may be had in hypodermic tablet, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.

ERGOTIN:

One drachm to distilled water, f℥ss, makes a solution of which ♏i contains gr. ¼. The injection is followed by pain and tumefaction.

ESERINE:

℞ Eserinæ hydrochloratis, gr. iv;
Aquæ destillatæ, f℥i.
M.S.—♏i contains gr. $\frac{1}{125}$. Hypodermic tablets, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$—$\frac{1}{75}$ are obtainable.

FERRUM DIALYSATUM:

♏xv; or a one per cent. solution of ferric citrate in water, may be injected.

HYOSCINE AND HYOSCYAMINE:

℞ Hyoscinæ hydrobromatis or hydrochloratis, gr. i;
Aquæ destillatæ, f℥i.
M.S.—Minims two contain gr. $\frac{1}{120}$.

℞ Hyoscyaminæ hydrobromatis or hydrochloratis, gr. j;
Aquæ destillatæ, f℥i.
M.S.—Minims two contain gr. $\frac{1}{120}$. They may be used in form of hypodermic tablet.

IODINE:

Tinctura iodi, ♏ii–v is injected, dissolved in a little water to which has been added potassium iodide, gr.ij–iij, for the purpose of effecting solution. Either potassium or sodium iodide, gr. v–xv, may be injected, dissolved in water. Pain and burning with a lump about seat of injection usually follow; frequently iodism ensues.

IODOFORM:

May be dissolved in olive or eucalyptus oil; the dose is gr.i-iij.

MERCURY:

(1) ℞ Hydrargyri et sodii iodidi, gr. viij;
Aquæ destillatæ, f℥i.
M S.—♏8 contain gr.$\frac{1}{8}$.

(2) ℞ Hydrargyri chloridi corrosivi, gr.j;
Aquæ destillatæ, f℥i.
M.S.—Dissolve by heat; ♏x contain gr.$\frac{1}{48}$. These injections are irritating.

MORPHINÆ: { Acetas, Hydrochloras, Sulphas.

Of either salt, gr.⅙, ⅓, ½, dissolved in ♏xv–xx of distilled water; now usually made into solution from compressed hypodermic tablets, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to ½, and often put up with atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$. The hypodermic dose of morphine for children is gr. $\frac{1}{80}$–$\frac{1}{60}$, according to age. Unless the solution is made as wanted, a *penicillium* grows at expense of alkaloid.

PILOCARPINÆ HYDROCHLORAS:

Of this salt, gr.i in water, f℥ss, 10 minims contain gr.$\frac{1}{24}$; or it may be had in hypodermic tablets, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–¼. The solution requires to be freshly made, and cautiously used.

STRYCHNINÆ SULPHAS:

Ten minims of gr. i in distilled water, f℥i, contain gr. $\frac{1}{48}$. It may be had in hypodermic tablet, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$. The seat of injection is marked by heat, redness and pain.

QUININE:

Dr. Lente's formula is:

℞ Quininæ disulphatis, gr.50;
Acid. sulphurici, dil. ♏100;
Aquæ font., f℥i;
Acid. carbolici, liq., ♏5. Solve.
"Place the quinine and water in a porcelain dish over a spirit lamp; heat to the boiling point and add the sulphuric acid, stirring with a wooden spatula. Filter at once and add the carbolic acid." Minims 10 contain gr. i.

The subcutaneous injection of quinine solution produces a burning and redness about the puncture, and diffuse inflammation and suppuration may ensue.

V. STRENGTH OF ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS.

Alcoholic (sp. gr. 0.825) strength by measure of wines, beers and liquors:

	Per Cent.
Ale (Burton)	8.88
Ale (Scotch)	6.20
Beer (Lager)	3.00
Brandy	53.39
Brown Stout	6.80
Burgundy	12 to 16.60
Champagne (sparkling)	12.80
Cider	7.50
Claret	14 to 17.00
Elder Wine	9.87
Gin	51.60
Hock	13.50
Johannisberger	8.71
Madeira	19.24 to 24.42
Mead	7.32
Orange Wine	11.28
Port	21.40 to 23.48
Porter, London	4.20
Rhenish Wine	8.71
Rum	53.68
Sauterne	14.22
Sherry	18.25 to 19.83
Tokay	9.88
Whiskey, Irish	53.90
Whiskey, Scotch	54.32

VI. TABLE OF PARASITES.

DERMATOPHYTI, OR VEGETABLE SKIN-PARASITES.

Species.	Common Name.	Parasite.	Situation.	Symptoms.	Mode of Transmission.	Treatment.
1. Epiphyton Capitis.	Ringworm of head.	Tricophyton tonsurans. Occurs as mycelial tubes, jointed or broken, or in chains of sporules.	Hairs above follicle, and superficial cells of epidermal scalp; frequent in children.	One or more spots or patches, ½ to 4 in. in diameter; hairs brittle; contain fungus; much itching, often baldness.	From fungi floating in air which settle upon skin, its fissures and hair-roots; can be transmitted from man to man.	Isolation; epilation; wash scalp with soap; sulphurous acid f℥ij to water f℥i; corrosive sublimate gr i-ii to ℥i; dilute sol. acid nitrate of mercury.
2. Epiphyton Corporis.	Ringworm of body.	Tricophyton circinatum; minute spores and mycelia.	Neck, face, back, and extremities.	Grows fr. vesicle, extending in erythematous circle (½ in.) on red base, the centre healthy looking; secretion of vesicles forms scales. Parasite burrows centrifugally; much itching.	Do. Can be transmitted from one person to another.	Do. Also chrysarobin.
3. Epiphyton Sycosis.	Ringworm of beard.	Microsporon mentagrophytes.	Hairy parts of face and neck.	Itching, then red papules becoming pustular, each pustule perforated by a hair; skin purplish; yellowish brown crusts form; hairs are matted together.	Do.	Do. Very obstinate.

Species.	Common Name.	Parasite.	Situation.	Symptoms.	Mode of Transmission.	Treatment.
4. Epiphyton Favosum.	Favus.	Acorion schoenleinii. Spores are round, $\frac{1}{5000}$ in., nucleated; the tubes $\frac{1}{3000}$ to $\frac{1}{1500}$ in diameter.	Scalp, usually; rarely epidermis of body and nails.	Begins as yellow vesicles or pustules, ½ to 1 in. in diameter, increasing in size, hardening into yellow cup-shaped crusts, under which skin is excoriated; cups may be in masses, odor musty; is chronic causing alopecia.	Do.	Cut hair short or epilate it; poultices and washings to remove crusts, then parasiticides, as sulphurous acid, chrysarobin, etc.
5. Epiphyton Versicolor.	Tinea Versicolor.	Microsporon furfur.	Pubic region, groin, axillæ, chest, back, buttocks.	Begins as erythematous points, with itching in form of yellowish brown patches, dry scales, spreading; margin is defined; contagious.	Do.	Wash parts with sapo viridis, then parasiticides, to which it readily succumbs.
6. Aphthyopta.	Thrush.	Oidium albicans. Thallus filaments and spores collected in clusters.	On epithelium of buccal mucus membrane of children; seen in adults in chronic affections.	Begins on tongue in form of raised pearl-white spots; confluent, spreads, saliva acid or mouth dry.	Do. May be transmitted by unclean feeding utensils, spoons, etc.	Alkaline mouth-washes; spray parts with solution of borax, potash permanganate, sodium sulphite, etc.
7. Epiphyton Tropica.	Tropical ringworm; Burmese itch.	Tricophyton Marginatum; a fungoid parasite.	Inner surface of thighs, perineum, scrotum, buttocks, axillæ.	Resembles common ringworm, only on larger scale; eruption is raised.	Same as for epiphyton corporis.	Cure difficult; chrysarobin one of the best parasiticides.

Class.	Species or Name.	Situation.	Description and Reproduction.	Treatment.
Pediculus (annulosa, *sub class*, ametabola).	1. Capitis (head-louse).	Head.	Length, male $\frac{1}{12}$ in., female, $\frac{1}{8}$; color, light gray with black margin; wingless; 6 lateral appendages, uniformly attached to the thorax; body in segments; mouth suctorial; ovoviviparous, no metamorphosis; the young differing simply in size; ova are attached to hairs as white specks or nits.	If numerous, hair should be cut short; wash of corrosive sublimate, gr.i to aq. f℥i; or turpentine oil; or carbolic acid 1 to 50.
	2. Corporis (body-louse).	Body and clothing.	Much larger than p. capitis; inhabits clothing, and lives by sucking blood, which causes tiny hæmorrhagic specks; much itching; multiplies rapidly.	Ditto.
	3. Pubis (crab-louse).	Pubic region; infrequently axillæ.	Resembles the other pediculi. Grasps hairs with great tenacity; at their roots are small red spots; hairs are glued together by secretion of insect; itching severe.	Chloroform evaporated near parasite destroys it; or phytolacca or mercurial ointment; corrosive sublimate solution.
Acari, or Mites (annulosa, arachnida, *family*, acarida).	Acarus or Sarcoptes Scabiei (itch-mite).	Web between toes and fingers; back of hands, axillæ; abdomen.	A microscopic, tortoise-like, almost transparent parasite, inhabiting a burrow in epidermis; has a head, mandibles, 8 legs, each anterior having a terminal sucker. Female lays eggs in deep epidermis. Lesions vary with irritation caused by scratching, from vesicles to pustules.	Fumigating clothing with sulphur. Wash parts with soap and warm water; then apply sulphur or naphtol ointment.

CLASS.	SPECIES OR NAME.	SITUATION.	DESCRIPTION AND REPRODUCTION.	TREATMENT.
Bed-bug (annulosa, *order* hemiptera, *family* cimicidæ).	Cimex lectucarius (cimex, a *bedbug*, lectus, a *bed*).	Crevices of bedstead, floors and walls.	Body broad, depressed, antennæ 4 jointed, rostrum long, wings generally rudimentary, habits carnivorous, sucks blood through proboscis, metamorphosis incomplete, nocturnal, odor peculiar, causes hyperæmic papules. Feeds on other insects in absence of food.	Sulphur-fumigation of bed or scouring same with corrosive sublimate solution. Using an iron-bedstead is a preventive measure.
Flea (annulosa, *order* aphaniptera, diptera, *family*, pulicidæ).	Pulex irritans (pulex, *flea*).	A transient parasite found anywhere on the skin.	A tiny insect, wings rudimentary and scale-like, legs long, hind ones formed for leaping, and provided with coxæ; head furnished with boring apparatus. Larva vermiform, the grub spinning a cocoon for itself from which the imago emerges in about 14 days. Eggs are laid in dust. Bite causes a circular red spot of hyperæmia, in centre of which is speck marking insertion of boring proboscis.	Olive-oil inunction as prophylactic measure. Corrosive sublimate lotion gr. i to f℥i of water.

Division.	Order.	Family.	Species.	Location.	Characteristics.	Remedies.
A. Platyelmia, or Flat worms. (πλατυς, *flat*, and (ἑλμινς, a *worm*).	1. Cestoidea, or tape-worms. (κεστος, a *band*, and εἰδος, *resemblance.*)	a. Tæniæ (matured tape-worm).	Bothriocephalus latus.	Small intestines.	Length, 25 to 30 feet. Head has two lateral grooves, but no booklets. Attaches itself to mucous membrane by suckers. Not found in this country, except by importation. Derived from eating certain fish infected with the larvæ.	Male fern, pomegranate, pumpkin seeds, preceded by light diet for two days, and followed by cathartics.
			T. Solium.	Duodenum.	Length, 6 to 12 feet. Head about size of a pin, with four sucking disks and double row of booklets. Body jointed. Attains maturity in three to four months. Attaches itself to mucous membrane by suckers. Derived from eating pork containing scolices, which grow into tæniæ in the human intestines. Two, three or more may occur. Common in United States.	Ditto.

DIVISION.	ORDER.	FAMILY.	SPECIES.	LOCATION.	CHARACTERISTICS.	REMEDIES.
A. Platyelmia, or Flat worms. (πλατυς, *flat*, and ἑλμινς, a *worm*).	1. Cestoidea, or tape-worms. (κεστος, a *band*, and εἰδος, *resemblance*.)	b. Tæniæ (immature tape-worm).	Echinococci (larva of T. echinococci).	Liver, intestines, pleura, lungs and genito-urinary apparatus.	Consists of a minute head with four sucking disks and a double row of hooklets, united to three or four tiny segments, which after being freed by digestion in man, bores its way through the stomach to some viscus — frequently the liver. Here the scolex is converted into a small cyst, the hooklets disappearing, and from its parenchymatous layer buds identical in stature with the parent cyst, are developed at first attached by a pedicle, but soon set free. The cysts contain a clear fluid, and may grow to an enormous size. They constitute *hydatid* cysts of the liver. Introduced within the intestines of a dog each scolex can develop into a tiny (¼ in.) adult tapeworm. From one echinococcal ovum a cyst is formed capable of enormously multiplying and breeding new embryos.	Medicines are without effect; in many cases the parasite dies, the cyst becoming innocuous. Rare in United States; common in Iceland.

DIVISION.	ORDER.	FAMILY.	SPECIES.	LOCATION.	CHARACTERISTICS.	REMEDIES.
A. Platyelmia, or Flat worms. (πλατυς, *flat*, and ἑλμινς, a *worm*).	1. Cestoidea, or tape-worms. (κεστος, a *band*, and εἰδος, *resemblance*.)	c. Trematoda, (suctorial worms or flukes.)	α. Distoma hepaticum.	Bile-passages and upper part of small intestines.	Length, 1½ in., ovate, flattened on both sides, with two suctorial disks. It is the common liver-fluke of the sheep, inhabiting the gall-bladder and bile-ducts. The embryo are discharged from the ova, and, when the host is devoured by a mammal, the larvæ pass into a mature stage of development.	
			β. Distoma lanceolatum.	Liver of ox, pig and sheep.	Much smaller than the D. Hepaticum.	
			γ. Bilharzia hæmatobia.	Portal and venous systems.	Two centimeters long, cylindrical, filiform. How it enters body unknown.	Very common in Egypt and Southern Africa.

		a. Tæniæ (matured tape-worm).	T. Mediocanellata or Saginata.	Small intestine.	Longer and larger than T. Solium. Head square-shaped, having four large sucking disks without hooklets. Attaches itself to mucous membrane by suckers. Ripe segments are passed as in the T. Solium. Derived in a similar manner to the T. Solium, substituting measly beef for pork.	See T. Solium.
A. Platyelmia, or Flat worms. (πλατυς, *flat*, and ἑλμινς, a *worm*).	1. Cestoidea, or tape-worms. (κεστος, a *band*, and εἰδος, *resemblance.*)	d. Tæniæ (immature tape-worm.)	Cysticercus Cellulosæ, (Larva of tænia solium).	Muscles, brain, connective tissue.	Consists of a minute tænioid head with a circlet of hooklets and four suckers united by a neck to a vesicular body. Derived from the flesh of pig, or "measly pork." Development into tæniæ takes place when the "measly pork" containing the scolices reaches the small intestines of man, or the larvæ instead may wander from the stomach by the blood and become encysted in the muscles, or under the skin.	Rare in this country. When lodged in muscles no treatment will remove them; if few, and dying by calcification, no danger need be apprehended.

Division.	Common Name.	Location.	Characteristics and Origin.	Treatment.
B. Nematelmia, Round or Thread-worms. (*νημα, a thread*, and *ἑλμινς, a worm*).	1. Ascaris lumbricoides (common round worm).	Small intestines, upper portion, but migrate into bile-ducts, stomach, œsophagus, etc.	Length, male four to eight inches, female, seven to twelve. Is cylindrical and pointed at the extremities; color, yellowish-brown; is striated transversely; usually two to four present, but often in large numbers. Ova is expelled with fæces, the embryo being developed prior to its rupture. Its further history is unknown. Are most common in children.	Santonin, chenopodium, spigelia. Is the commonest of all human parasites.
	2. Trichocephalus dispar.	Cæcum and large intestines.	Length, one and one-half to two in.; male somewhat shorter. Anterior of body is attenuated and thread like. Ova, $\frac{1}{50}$ in. in length, provided with button. Number present varies greatly.	See Ascaris lumbricoides. Not very uncommon.
	3. Oxyuris vermicularis (common thread worm).	Rectum and Colon.	Length, male ¼ in.; female, ⅜; cylindrical and tapering. Occur at all ages, but most frequently in children.	Large injections with quassia, vinegar, salt and water, carbolic acid, aloes, dissolved in suitable proportion.
	4. Trichinæ spiralis.	*a.* Trichinæ, small (mature) intestines.	Length, female, ⅛ in.; male, $\frac{1}{6}$—a hair-like worm, head smaller than body. Developed from trichinatous muscle (of pig) after introduction (3 to 7 days) into small intestines. The immature worms escape from their cysts, grow, develop sexual organs, producing progeny viviparously, which perforate the intestinal wall, working their way to the muscles, where they become encysted, remaining immature.	Purgatives within 1 to 1½ days to evacuate the parasite, if it be known that trichinatous meat has been eaten.
		b. Trichinosis, (immature or muscle-trichinæ); voluntary muscles.	Length, $\frac{1}{70}$–$\frac{1}{15}$, tail pointed, head round, lies coiled in opaque ovid capsule, which becomes calcified, cooking (heat up to 212°) destroys the trichinatous meat. Unknown how pigs become diseased.	After reaching the human muscle medicines are without avail. One half to two per cent. of all bodies contain trichinæ; often occurs in epidemics.

VII. LIST OF NEW REMEDIES UNDER TRIAL.

Alumnol (see also p. 549).—In powder, 1 part, to starch 3 parts; ointment 1, to petrolatum 24, 12 or 0.8; solution, 1 to water, 4 parts. The ointment is serviceable in *seborrhoic* or *vesicular eczema*, *ringworm* and *scabies*.

Analgene [$C_9H_5(OC_2H_5)NH(COC_6H_5)N$].—A chinoline derivative; is found in white, neutral, tasteless, insoluble crystals. Its action is antipyretic and antineuralgic. Dose, gr. viij, in powder, several times daily; in 24 hours, gr. 40.

Antitoxine.—This is an albuminous substance, obtainable in the form of powder or solution discovered in the blood of animals free from the diphtheritic virus or rendered immune to its action by the gradual introduction of this virus into the system. It is in the nature of a bacteriacidal or neutralizing agent against the toxines formed in or distributed through the body by diphtheria. Our knowledge of this subject is due to Behring, who originated the idea that it might be possible to produce this agent in a healthy animal and inoculate it upon another suffering from the disease. The horse, as he exhibits but slight diphtheritic susceptibility, has been the animal so far selected for experimentation. The process is as follows: (1) The making of a culture of virulent diphtheria bacilli in alkaline beef-broth. (2) By ten days a toxic flocculent precipitate is formed, the development of which is completed in about one month, when it is potent enough in the proportion of 0.1c.c. to kill a guinea pig of 500 gm. in 48 hours. The bacilli in this solution are next killed with 0.5 per cent. of carbolic acid, and sink to the bottom, the supernatant fluid being now ready for injection into a horse upon which the antitoxine treatment is to be performed. About 2c.c., gradually increased, of this fluid are injected into an animal free from disease; after recovery, and at the end of three months serum obtained from this animal is sufficiently potent for use against diphtheria. Antitoxine gives prompt protection against the diphtheritic poison, thus differing from vacinia; but large amounts are required to obtain its remedial action. This protection is believed to last about three months, the substance then seeming to have been eliminated from the system. As regards the mortality under the antitoxine treatment,

statistics are altogether in favor of its employment, the serum treatment having reduced the death-rate in some tables from fifty-one to twenty-five per cent. It seems to be best injected about three days after the onset of the disease, and is harmless. The dose for injection is about 10c.c., and so much as 90c.c. may be introduced in 24 hours.

Benzosol ($C_6H_4OCH_3OCOC_6H_5$) or guaiacol "in which the hydrogen atom of hydroxyl is replaced by benzoyl." This is a colorless, tasteless, insoluble powder. Its advantage over guaiacol is freedom from taste, and it is prescribed in *phthisis*, its action depending on guaiacol. Dose, gr. iv, t. d., given in powder, or in pastiles; in 24 hours, gr. 12–36.

Bromoform ($CHBr$), an analogue of chloroform. A clear, colorless liquid, almost tasteless, of peculiar, but not unpleasant odor; insoluble in water, but miscible with alcohol. By inhalation it produces effects similar to those of chloroform. Recommended in *whooping cough*. Dose, ℥j–iij for under 1 year; 1–4, ℥iv–v; 5–7, ℥vi–vij; all in water f℥iv; in 24 hours, up to ℥xx.

Creosote Carbonate, or *Creosotal*, an oily, yellow liquid of faint odor, is analagous to guaiacol carbonate, and is prepared from beechwood creosote. As it is free from disturbing symptoms it is a convenient form of exhibiting creosote. Dose, children, ℥3–5; adults, ℥15, t. d., in capsules.

Europhen $2[CH_3(C_4H_9)C_6H_3O]HI$, an iodoform substitute allied to aristol. An amorphous, yellow powder, of saffron-like odor, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol. It possesses kolyseptic action, and is employed as an iodoform substitute, being non-toxic, in *lupus*, *ulcers*, etc., applied by dusting it on or in 5 to 10 per cent. ointment.

Euphorin ($C_6H_5NHCOOC_2H_5$), phenyl-urethane. A white, crystalline powder of faint aromatic odor and clove-like after-taste, insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol. It is antipyretic and antirheumatic, without unpleasant effects. Dose, gr. v–viij, 3 or 4 times daily, in tablets or suspended in water; in 24 hours, gr. 20–30.

Migranin, an antipyrine compound having the composition (uncertain in structure) of a double caffeine and antipyrine citrate. Highly recommended in *migraine* and *headache*. Dose, gr. xvij in water, just before attack.

Orexine hydrochloride [$C_6H_4(NCH)CH_2NC_6H_5HCL$], a complex chinoline derivative. Occurs in almost colorless, odorless crystals of

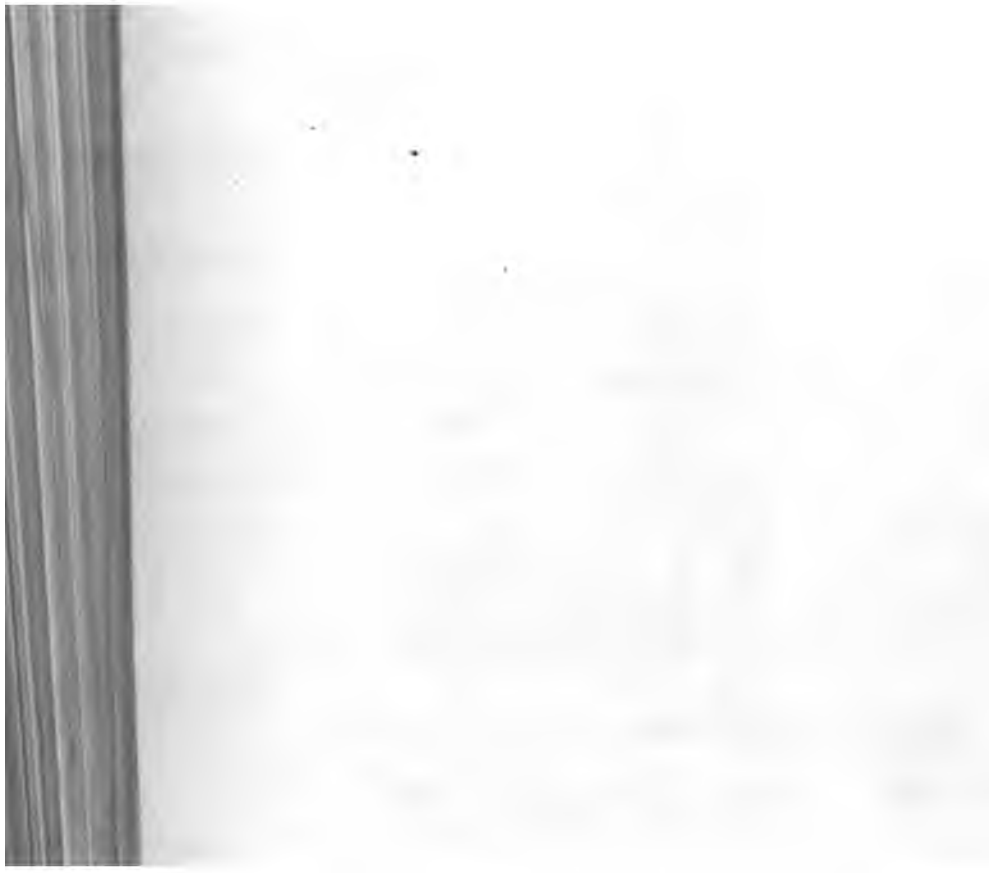
a pungent, bitter taste, soluble in hot water. Given in *gastric catarrh* and *ulcer*, and the *vomiting of pregnancy*. Dose, gr. v, in tablets.

Piperazine ($C_4H_{10}N_2$), a synthetic compound made by the action of ammonia on ethylene bromide or chloride. Occurs either as a solid or in lustrous tables, absorbing moisture readily and very soluble in water; possesses the property of forming with uric acid a compound readily soluble in water, the piperazine urate formed being seven times more soluble than lithium urate; in addition it dissolves twelve times more of uric acid than lithium carbonate. Added to urine containing *uric acid calculi* it converts the undissolved portion into a soft, pulpy mass. It likewise exerts a solvent action upon *urates* and *gouty tophi*. It is well borne, being non-caustic, free from toxic effects, and can be injected into the bladder as a lithontriptic. It is taken up by the blood unchanged, and reaches the deposits undecomposed. Dose, gr. xv daily, in water largely diluted; in 24 hours, gr. 45.

Sulphaminol ($C_{10}H_4OSNH$), thio-oxy-di-phenylamine, a yellow powder without odor or taste, insoluble in water, but soluble in alkalies. Is non-toxic; splits in the economy into oxydiphenylamine and sulphuric acid compounds. Has antiseptic properties and is used as a dusting powder upon *ulcers*, *wounds*, and in *laryngo-rhinology*.

Symphorol, (Nasrol) caffeine sulphonate, a white, crystalline powder, odorless, of bitter taste, and soluble in water. Is a powerful diuretic without apparent influence on the blood-pressure or heart, the augmented urinary flow being due to the action of the caffeine on the nerve-centres and renal secretory cells. Dose, gr. xv, four times through the day, in water or capsules. Is entirely safe; the sodium salt is the one usually employed, or *Symphorol N.*—A sodium caffeine sulphonate.

Tussol, antipyrine-phenyl-glycolate, possesses a more favorable action than antipyrine in *whooping cough*. Dose, gr. j–j½, twice or thrice daily for infants of one year; of four, gr. viij, repeated.



INDEX OF DISEASES AND REMEDIES.

ABORTION.
Cold water, uterine injection, 37.
Cotton-root bark, to stop hæmorrhage, 276.
Cotton tampon, medicated, 598.
Ergot, to stop the bleeding after, 293.
Opium and belladonna suppository, to relieve pain, 91.
Viburnum prunifolium, as a sedative, 319.

ABORTIFACIENTS.
Elaterin, 372.
Jalap, 362.
Rue, oil of, 425.
Savine, 424.
Scammony, 368.

ABRASION.
Adhesive plaster, 594; court-plaster, 594.
Collodion, 594.
Liquor gutta-perchæ, 593.
Petrolatum and carbolic acid, 590.
Styptic collodion, 596.

ABSCESS.
Aspiration, 31.
Belladonna, topically, 102.
Boric acid solution, injected, 506.
Carbolic acid injection, 513; as dressing, 515.
Cocaine to relieve pain of dental, 140.
Cocaine, hypodermically, in abscess before opening, 140.
Corrosive sublimate solution injected into, 501.
Hops fomentation, 114.
Hyoscyamus, topically, 108.
Iodine tincture in forming stage, 460.
Lead acetate lotion, 194.
Leeches to prevent formation of, 28.
Malt liquors, 216.
Opium ointment to relieve pain, 91.
Potassa sulphurata in scrofulous, 339.
Potassium permanganate solution injected in cavity of, 499.
Poultice, 570.
Sulphides to check suppuration, 505.
Syrupus calcii lactophosphatis, 478.

ACIDITY.
Alkalies, 483.
Alkaline mineral waters, European, 490; North American, 489.
Ammonium preparations, 493.
Calcareous waters, 496.
Calcium preparations, 494.
Hunyadi Janos water, 352.
Lactic acid before meals, 175.
Leamington water, 352.
Lithian mineral waters, 493.
Lithian preparations, 492.
Potassium preparations, 484.
Saratoga waters, 349.
Sodium preparations, 487.

ACNE.
Arsenic, 474.
Borax lotion, 507.
Carbolic acid, 514.
Citrine ointment, 457.
Icthyol, 548.
Liquor potassæ, topically if skin be greasy, 485.
Nitric acid, 172.
Scarification, 28.
Sulphur ointment, 338.
Sulphur iodide ointment, 466.
Sulphur mineral waters, 340–341.

ADENITIS (see also Abscess).
Belladonna ointment to relieve pain, 104.
Iodine tincture, topically, 460.
Leeches to prevent formation of, 28.
Poultices, 570.

ADYNAMIA (see Asthenia).

AFTER-PAINS.
Cimicifuga, 287.
Ergot to induce uterine contraction and expel clots, 273.
Morphia or atropia, 90.
Quinine, 160.
Viburnum prunifolium, 319.

ALBUMINURIA (see also Bright's Disease).
Basham's mixture, 434.
Chalybeate mineral waters, 437–438.

ALBUMINURIA (continued).
Milk diet (see Dietary, in APPENDIX).
Strontium lactate, 176.
Tannic acid, 181.

ALCOHOLISM.
Acidum hydrobromicum dilutum, 302.
Ammonia, aromatic spirits of, 219.
Capsicum as substitute for liquor, 223.
Liquor ammonii acetatis to remove effects of, 256.
Potassium bromide to quiet excitement, 298.
Strychnine, hypodermically, 264, 637.
Strychnia in paralysis from, 263.
Sulphonal as hypnotic, 97.

ALOPECIA.
Alcohol and ammonia lotion, 214.
Cantharidal preparations, 560.
Dupuytren's pomatum, 560.
Green soap, 567.
Iodized collodion, 595.
Pilocarpine, 380.
Quinine lotion, 161.

AMAUROSIS.
Faradization, 45.
Mercurials, 422.
Potassium iodide if syphilitic, 463.
Strychnine, hypodermically, 264–5, 637.

AMENORRHŒA.
Aloes, 357.
Aloes and iron pills, 352.
Ammonium chloride, 220.
Apiol, 426.
Guaiac, 383.
Hot sitz-bath with mustard before period, 33.
Mustard sitz-bath, warm, in delayed, 553.
Myrrh, 419.
Myrrh and Aloes, 419.
Potassium permanganate, 498.
Rufus's pills, 357.
Rue, oil of, 425.
Sabina, 424.
Sanguinaria, 329.

ANÆMIA.
Arsenic, iron and quinine, 475.
Chalybeate natural waters, European, 438.
Chalybeate natural waters, North American, 438.
Cream.
Dialyzed iron, 437.
Ferric chloride tincture, 433.
Ferrous sulphate, 431.
Ferrum reductum, 429.
Fowler's solution, 476.
Iron preparations, 428.
Massage, 47.

ANÆMIA (continued).
Nourishing diet (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Pancreatin, 167.
Pepsin, 166.
Red wines, 215 (see Appendix for strength of).
Saratoga waters containing iron, 349.
Strychnine and iron, 264.
Syrupus calcii lactophosphatis, 478.

ANÆMIA, PERNICIOUS.
Arsenic the best remedy, 475.
Phosphorus, 179.

ANASARCA (see Ascites and Dropsy).

ANEURISM.
Aconite to moderate cardiac action, 240.
Aliment, low (Tuffnell's).
Electrolysis, 46.
Lead acetate, 194.
Potassium iodide in large doses, 464.
Rest very important.

ANGINA PECTORIS: Attack.
Ferric chloride tincture, 433.
Fowler's solution, 475.
Galvanism, 44.
Nitrites, potassium and sodium, 315.
Nitroglycerin, 314.
Phosphorus, 179.

ANGINA PECTORIS: Seizure.
Amyl nitrite to relieve pain, etc., inhaled from crushed capsule, 312.
Ether, as antispasmodic, 116.
Lobelia, 305.
Morphia, hypodermically, 90.

ANIDROSIS.
Frictions, 29.
Hot-air bath, 34.
Pilocarpine, 380.
Warm bath, 33.

ANOREXIA.
Alcohol, 214.
Berberine, 148.
Cascarilla, 153.
Chirata, 148.
Calumba, 147.
Eriodyction, 154.
Eupatorium, 152.
Ferrous carbonate, saccharated, 430.
Gentian, 146.
Quassia, 145.
Quinine, 160.
Serpentaria, 148.
Strychnine, 264; with phosphoric acid, 265.

ANTHRAX (see Carbuncle).

ANTIDOTES (see index for each drug).

APHONIA (see Hoarseness).
Hysterical, electricity, 45.

APHTHÆ (see also Stomatitis).
Boric acid, 506; against *thrush*, 506.
Borax, 507; as spray to *thrush*, 507.
Catechu troche, 184.
Copper sulphate, topically, 198.
Potassium chlorate solution, mouth wash, 487.
Potassium permanganate spray in *thrush*, 499.
Sodium sulphite, spray for *thrush*, 504.

APOPLEXY.
Aconite, to control circulation, 238.
Blood letting, 27.
Croton oil in cephalic congestion and strong, full pulse, 374.
Faradization, 45.
Jalap, 362.
Scammony, 368.
Sinapism to nape of neck, 552.
Stimulants as alcohol, 214; ammonia, 218; and ether, 116, to sustain heart in thrombosis and embolism.
Strychnia in paralysis from, 263.

APPENDICITIS (see Typhlitis).

ARTERIO-SCLEROSIS.
Nitroglycerin to relieve tension of the vessels, 314.
Potassium iodide, 464.

ARTHRITIS DEFORMANS (see Rheumatic Arthritis).

ASCARIDES (see Worms).

ASCITES.
Aspiration, 31.
Colocynth, 370.
Croton oil, 374.
Digitalis, if due to heart disease, 280.
Elaterin, 372.
Ferric chloride tincture, 433.
Jalap, 362.
Juniper with potassium bitartrate, 398.
Podophyllum, 365.
Potassium acetate, 388.
Scammony, 368.

ASPHYXIA.
Alcohol, 213.
Ammonia water, 218.
Cold affusions to arouse from, 36.
Electricity, 41.
Hot bath, 33.

ASTHENIA.
Alcohol, 213.
Cod liver oil, 468.
Diet: nourishing of first importance (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Ferrous carbonate, saccharated, 430.
Malt extract, 216.
Malt liquors, 216.
Pancreatin, 167.
Quassia, 145.
Quinine, 160.
Wine, 215.

ASTHMA.
Amyl nitrite to relieve dyspnœa, 312.
Antipyrine to ward off attack, 537.
Aspidosperma, 322.
Atropine sulphate to prevent paroxysm, 102.
Chloroform, by inhalation, to relieve paroxysm, 122.
Conium, 289.
Diet of liquid food to avoid distending alimentary canal (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Ether as antispasmodic, 116.
Etherization to control paroxysm of, 219.
Grindelia, 321.
Hydrocyanic acid, dilute, 309.
Hyoscine hydrochlorate, 109.
Lobelia, 305–6.
Morphine, hypodermically to relieve paroxysm, 90, 637.
Nitrites, potassium and sodium, 315.
Nitroglycerin, 314.
Nitrous papers, fumes of, inhaled, 255.
Pilocarpus, 380.
Potassium iodide, 464.
Quinine, 160.
Sodium arsenate cigarettes, 477.
Stramonium leaves, smoked, 106.

BALANITIS.
Alumnol, 549.
Black wash, 448.
Carbolic acid lotion, 515.
Dermatol, 549.
Iodoform dressing, 541.
Scarifications to relieve œdema, 28.

BALDNESS (see Alopecia).

BASEDOW'S DISEASE (See Exophthalmic Goitre).

BED-BUGS (see Appendix for Parasites, p. 641).
Corrosive sublimate solution, scouring bed with, 502.
Sulphur fumigation, 338.

BED-SORES.
Alcohol lotion to harden parts, 214; with white of egg, 215.
Alum lotion, 208.
Condy's fluid to clean parts, 499.
Liquor gutta-percha as protective, 593.
Poultices to remove sloughs, 570.
Soap-plaster in threatened, 196.
Stramonium, topically, 106.
Zinc oxide ointment to keep parts supple, 199.

BELL'S PALSY (see Facial Paralysis).

BILIARY CALCULI (see Calculi).

BILIOUSNESS (meaning anorexia, furred tongue, nausea, headache and constipation).
Blue mass and a saline cathartic, 445.
Diet, light, and easily assimilated (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Jalap, 362.
Magnesia as antacid and laxative, 343.
Seidlitz powder, 348.

BITES OF INSECTS, ETC. (See Virus of Venomous Animals).

BLADDER, IRRITABILITY OF.
Ammonium benzoate if urine be alkaline, 525.
Anodyne enemata, 377.
Antacids, 484–496.
Belladonna suppository, 103.
Cocaine urethral bougie, 139.
Couch grass to allay urinary irritation, 398.
Naphthalin, 534, and Salol, 532, to prevent decomposition of urine.

BLEPHARITIS.
Boracic acid ointment, 508; glycerite of boroglycerin, 507.
Sodium carbonate solution, to remove crusts of, 489.
Yellow mercuric oxide ointment, 448.

BLISTERED SURFACES (see also Excoriated Surfaces).
Cold cream, 189; court plaster, 594.
Goulard's cerate, 195.
Resin cerate, 594.
Petrolatum, 590.
Yellow mercuric oxide ointment, 448.

BOILS.
Arsenic, 474.
Belladonna, topically, 102.
Emplastrum opii to relieve pain, 92.
Iodine tincture, topically, 460.
Lead acetate lotion, 194.
Opium ointment to relieve pain, 91.
Poultice, if suppuration be impending, 570.
Sulphides, 505.
Sulphurous waters, in chronic cases, 341.
Vichy water, in chronic cases, 490.

BREATH, FETOR OF.
Borax mouth wash, 507.
Carbolic acid mouth wash, 515.
Lime water mouth wash, 495.
Myrrh and carbolic mouth wash, 419.
Potassium permanganate mouth wash, 499.
Salicylic acid mouth wash, 530.

BRIGHT'S DISEASE, ACUTE (see also Uræmia).
Cupping, wet or dry, in first stage, 28.
Digitalis to relieve dropsy, 281.

BRIGHT'S DISEASE, ACUTE (continued).
Milk diet (see Dietary in APPENDIX
Nitroglycerin, early, to depress arteri tension, 314.
Potassium bitartrate as hydragogy and diuretic, 348.
Saline cathartics to remove dropsy 343, *et. al.*; concentrated, 344.

BRIGHT'S DISEASE, CHRONI (see also Uræmia).
Aspiration to remove dropsy, 31.
Auri et sodii chloridum, 458.
Basham's mixture, 434.
Capon Springs water, 490.
Cupping to relieve convulsions of, 2
Dropsy of: Aspiration for deep, 3
Scarifications for superficial, 28.
Digitalis, to relieve dropsy, 281.
Elaterin, 372.
Gallic acid, to lessen albumen, 182.
Hot-air bath as diaphoretic, 34.
Jalap, 362.
Juniper with potassium bitartrate, a active diuretic, 398.
Magnesium sulphate to remove dropsy 344.
Milk diet (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Pilocarpus to remove dropsy, 380.
Poland Spring water, 490.
Potassium bitartrate, 348.
Scammony, 388.
Scoparius, 399.
Strontium lactate to lessen albumen, 176.
Tannic acid to lessen albumen, 181.

BRONCHITIS, ACUTE.
Aconite, given early, 239.
Ammonium chloride, 220.
Brown mixture, 580.
Burgundy pitch plaster, 554.
Croton oil applied to chest, 374, 561.
Dover's powder as anodyne diaphoretic, 92.
Eucalyptus oil, 150.
Eupatorium in later stage, 152.
Friction with liniment to chest, 29.
Grindelia, 321.
Hydrocyanic acid, dilute, 309.
Ipecac, 326–7.
Mustard and warm water foot-bath, at onset, 553.
Opium or morphia for cough, 90.
Paregoric, 92.
Prunus virginiana, 165.
Sanguinaria, 329.
Senega, 402.
Sinapism to chest, 552.
Squill syrup, 391.
Tar vapor, 409.
Tartar emetic in early stage, 251–2.

BRONCHITIS, ACUTE (continued).
Terebene, 408.
Turpentine stupes to chest, 407.
Vinum antimonii, 252.
BRONCHITIS, CAPILLARY.
Alcohol, 214.
Ammonium carbonate, 221; iodide, 465.
Apomorphine emetic, 330.
Ipecac as expectorant and emetic, 326.
BRONCHITIS, CHRONIC.
Alum solution, atomized, 208.
Ammoniac, 128.
Ammonium carbonate, 221; iodide, 465.
Brown mixture, 580.
Burgundy pitch plaster, 554.
Cimicifuga, 287.
Creosote, 517.
Eucalyptus oil, 150.
Grindelia, 321.
Iodine tincture to chest, 460.
Iodine vapor, inhaled, 460.
Senega, 402.
Squill, 390–91.
Strychnine to relieve dyspnœa, 264.
Tar syrup, 409.
Tar vapor, 409.
Terebene, 408.
Warming plaster, 555.
BRONCHOCELE (see Goitre).
BRUISES (see also Wounds).
Arnica lotion, 247.
BUBO.
Aspiration, 31.
Carbolic acid dressing, 515.
Corrosive sublimate solutions, cotton, gauze, lint, etc., 502.
Dermatol, 549.
Hydrogen peroxide dressing, 503.
Iodine tincture with rest, 460.
Iodoform, 541.
Iodol, 545.
Leeches, early, 28.
Peppermint oil as antiseptic dressing, 232.
Potassium permanganate solution injected into cavity, 499.
Poultices when suppuration is unavoidable, 569–70.
Pressure to cause subsidence.
Rest, absolute.
BURNS.
Boric acid dressing, 506.
Carbolic acid dressing, 515.
Carron oil or lime liniment, 495, 575.
Goulard's cerate, 195.
Glycerin, lint and cold cream, 588.
Iodoform paste, 541.
Resin cerate, 594.
Salol, olive oil and lime water, 533.
Sodium carbonate sprinkled over, 489.
BURSA, DISEASES OF.
Aspiration to remove fluid, 31.
Bandage to promote absorption, 28.
Carbolic acid by injection, 513.
Cocaine, hypodermically before opening, 140.
Iodine tincture, topically, 460.
Poultice, 570.
CACHEXIA.
Cod liver oil, 468.
Fresh air with appropriate exercise.
Iron preparations, 429.
Massage, 47.
Nutritious aliment (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Sarsaparilla, 382.
CALCULI, BILIARY.
Aliment: avoid starchy and farinaceous foods (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Capon spring water, 490.
Carlsbad water, 352.
Castor oil purge, 336.
Etherization to relieve pain of, 119.
Hot bath during passage of, 34.
Michigan Congress Springs water, 349.
Morphine, hypodermically, 88, 637.
Poland spring water, 490.
Sodium phosphate to promote solution, 347.
Vichy water, 491.
CALCULI, RENAL.
Aliment: restricted; see gout.
Calcareous waters, 496.
Capon spring water, 490.
Carlsbad water, 352.
Contrexville water, 496.
Etherization to relieve pain of, 119.
Fachingen water, 491.
Hot bath during passage of, 34.
Morphia, hypodermically, 88.
Piperazine as uric acid solvent (see APPENDIX p. 649).
Poland spring water, 490.
Potassium acetate to neutralize urine, 388; citrate, 255.
Sprudel water, 352.
Vichy water, 491.
Wildungen water, 496.
CANCER.
Aristol, 543.
Arsenous acid, topically, 475.
Bromine, 565.
Iodoform to relieve pain, 541.
Rectum of, anodyne enemata, 377.
CANCER OF STOMACH.
Bismuth subnitrate to check vomiting, 206.
Chloroform to relieve pain and vomiting, 122.
Lavage to combat vomiting, 31.
Nutrient enemata, 377.

CANCRUM ORIS.
Actual cautery, 34.
Nitric Acid, 172.
Poultice, 570.
Silver nitrate, 562.

CARBUNCLE.
Belladonna, topically, 102.
Carbolic acid dressing, 515.
Caustic potassa, 563; soda, 563.
Corrosive sublimate solution, 501.
Escharotics, 562 *et al.*
Iodine tincture, topically, 460.
Opium ointment to relieve pain, 91.
Potassium permanganate dressing, 499.
Poultice, 570.
Sulphides, 504–5.

CARDIAC DISEASES (see Heart, etc.).

CATARACT.
Atropine solution to eye, in diagnosis of, 103.
Cocaine, topically, 140.
Duboisine for ocular examination in, 110.
Surgical interference or lenses is the appropriate treatment.

CATARRH, ACUTE NASAL (cold in the head).
Aconite given early to abort, 239.
Camphor snuff, 130.
Cocaine to nasal mucous membrane, 140.
Dobell's solution, 78.
Dover's powder, early, 92.
Iodine vapor, inhaled, 460.
Lemonade, hot, in bed, at onset, 259.
Menthol, as spray, 232.
Mustard and water to feet at onset, 553.
Silver nitrate to post-nasal space, 203.
Sodium carbonate, borate and chloride solution, as nasal douche, 489, or the first alone in tepid water, 489.
Tar water spray, 409.
Veratrum viride, 244.

CATARRH, CHRONIC NASAL.
Borax and glycerin douche, 507.
Carbolic acid spray, 514.
Cocaine, topically, to relieve occlusion, 140.
Dobell's solution to cleanse nostrils, 78.
Galvano-cautery to remove hypertrophied tissues, 46.
Glycerin to soften dried mucus, 588.
Hot water nasal douche, 33.
Mackenzie's alkaline wash, 489.
Menthol spray, 232.
Petrolatum to soften scales, 590.
Silver nitrate in solution to post-nasal space, 203.

CATARRH, CHRONIC NASAL (continued).
Tannic acid douche, 181.
Tar water spray, 409.
Zinc sulphate, nasal douche, 199.

CEPHALALGIA (see Headache).

CEREBRAL ANÆMIA.
Alcohol, 213.
Ammonia water or aromatic spirit of 218–19.
Faradization, 44.
Ferric chloride tincture, 433.
Recumbent posture.

CEREBRAL HYPERÆMIA.
Aconite, 240.
Cold water compress or ice bag, 36.
Elevating head.
Ice-cap, 36.
Jalap, 362.
Magnesium sulphate, 344.
Potassium bromide to lessen cerebral blood-supply, 298.
Scammony, 368.

CEREBRO-SPINAL MENINGITIS (see also Meningitis Cerebral).
Aconite to diminish frequency and force of cardiac action, 239–40.
Alcohol to arouse from collapse, 214.
Blister to nape of neck, 559.
Ice-bag to spine, 36.
Magnesium sulphate, 344.
Opium to relieve pain, 89.
Potassium iodide in latter stage, 464.
Sinapism to nape of neck, 552.

CHAFING.
Bismuth subnitrate and camphor, 206.
Lycopodium, 596.
Of tender feet, soaking in hot water with potash nitrate, 33.
Magnesium carbonate, 344.
Prepared chalk, 495.
Starch powder, 583.
Talc, 596.

CHANCRE AND CHANCROID.
Aristol, 543.
Black wash, 448.
Carbolic acid, 514–515.
Dermatol, 549.
Iodoform, 541.
Iodol, 545.
Liquor hydrargyri nitratis, 457.
Yellow wash, 448.

CHAPS.
Bismuth oleate, 206.
Camphor cream, 131.
Cold cream, 189.
Glycerin, 588.
Petrolatum, 590.
Theobroma, oil of, 587.
Zinc oxide ointment, 200.

CHICKEN POX (see Varicella).

CHILBLAIN.
Belladonna ointment to relieve pain, 104.
Chloroform liniment, 123.
Cold affusions with friction, to revive, 36.
Icthyol, 548.
Iodine tincture topically, 462.
Linimentum saponis, 131.
Zinc oxide ointment, 199.

CHLOROSIS.
Diet, nourishing (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Ferric lactate, 435.
Ferrum reductum, 429.
Fowler's solution, 476.
Iron and arsenic, 429.
Iron preparations, 428.
Quassia, 145.
Strychnine and iron, 264.

CHOLERA, ASIATIC.
Acid sulphuric, dilute, 171.
Baths, hot bricks, etc., in algid stage, 33.
Calx chlorata 4 per cent. for excreta, 500.
Camphor in initial stage, 129.
Carbolic acid crude for excreta (1 to 20), 515.
Chloroform, 122.
Corrosive sublimate solution 1 to 500 for excreta, 501.
Ice melted in mouth to allay thirst, 37.
Lead acetate and opium, 194.
Opium in early stage, 88.
Sinapism to epigastrium, 552.
Sulphurous acid as disinfectant, 504.
Zinc chloride solution 1 to 10 for excreta, 200.

CHOLERA INFANTUM.
Castor-oil purge, 336.
Chlorodyne (foot-note), 123.
Hæmatoxylon, 186.
Ice melted in mouth, to allay thirst, 37.
Paregoric, 92.

CHOLERA MORBUS (see also C. Asiatic).
Calomel, 450.
Castor-oil purge given early, 336.
Chlorodyne (foot-note), 123.
Lead acetate and opium, 194.
Morphia, hypodermically, for griping pain, 90, 637.
Opium in early stage, 88.
Sinapism to epigastrium, 552.

CHORDEE.
Camphor, 130.
Hops, 114.
Ice-cold water in bottle to perineum, 37.
Lupulin, 114.
Morphia, hypodermically, the best remedy, 90, 637.

CHORDEE (continued).
Opium and belladonna suppository to check, 91–102.
Potassium bromide, 300.

CHOREA.
Arsenic, the remedy, 474.
Cimicifuga, 287.
Cold affusions to check movements, 35.
Ether-spray to spine, 35.
Etherization to prevent attack, 119.
Exalgine, 523.
Hydrobromic acid, dilute, 302.
Hyoscyaminæ sulphas, 108.
Iron preparations, 429.
Potassium bromide, 299.
Zinc sulphate, 199.

CIRRHOSIS (see Liver, affections of).

COLD IN HEAD (see Catarrh, acute nasal).

COLIC, BILIARY (see Calculi, Biliary).

COLIC, INTESTINAL.
Asafœtida in flatulent, 127.
Castor-oil purge, 336.
Chloroform as anodyne and antispasmodic, 122.
Ether as antispasmodic, 116.
Ginger, 227.
Morphia, hypodermically, 88, 637.
Sinapism to epigastrium, 552.

COLIC, NEPHRITIC (see Calculi, Renal).

COLICA PICTONUM.
Belladonna as antispasmodic, 102.
Hot-bath as eliminator, 34.
Magnesium sulphate, 344.
Potassium iodide as eliminator, 464.
Prophylaxis most important.
Sulphur waters, 340–1.
Treatment of, 193.

COLLAPSE.
Alcohol, hypodermically, 214.
Ammonia preparations, 218–19.
Brandy, 216. [636.
Cocaine injection to sustain heart, 141,
Hot bottles, blanket, etc., in algid stage, 33.

COMA.
Blisters, 556.
Cold affusions to arouse from, 36.
Electro-magnetic battery, 87, under opium-poisoning.

COMEDONES.
Green soap, 567.

CONDYLOMATA.
Black wash, 448.
Carbolic acid, as cauterant, 514.
Copper sulphate, 198, 566.
Silver nitrate, topically, 203, 562.

CONJUNCTIVITIS.
Alum collyrium, 208.
Boric acid collyrium, 5 ; 6.
Cocaine collyrium, 140.
Cold water bathing of eyes for photophobia, 36.
Gonorrhœal, ice-water compress to orbits, 37.
Iodol in chronic, 545.
Resorcin collyrium, 527.
Scarifications, 28.
Silver nitrate collyrium, 203.
Tannic acid collyrium, 181.
Tricresol water to preserve collyria, 519.
Zinc sulphate eye-wash, 199.

CONSTIPATION.
Aloes, 356–7.
Aloin, 357.
Asafœtida enema, 127.
Belladonna, aloin and nux vomica in habitual, 102.
Blue mass, 375, 445.
Calomel, 374, 450.
Carlsbad water, 352.
Cascara sagrada, 360.
Castor oil, 336.
Colocynth, 370.
Compound cathartic pills, 371.
Confection of senna, 358.
Croton oil, 374.
Electricity, 44.
Enemata, purgative, 375.
Epsom salt, 344.
Friedrickshall water, 352.
Glycerin enema, 588.
Gray powder, 447.
Homburg water, 351.
Hunyadi Janos water, 352.
Hyoscyamus, 108.
Lady Webster pill, 357.
Laxatives as the fig, tamarinds, fruits, molasses, cassia fistula, etc., 332–3.
Leamington water, 352.
Magnesia, 343.
Magnesium carbonate, 344.
Magnesium citrate, solution of, 345 ; effervescent, 345.
Magnesium sulphate, 344.
Manna, 333.
Massa hydrargyri, 375, 445.
Mercurial preparations, 444.
Nux vomica in chronic, 264.
Podophyllum, 365.
Rhubarb, 355.
Saratoga waters, 349.
Seidlitz powder, 348.
Soap and warm water enema, 566.
Sulphur, 338.
Suppositoria glycerini, 589.
Vegetable cathartic pills, 370.
Water, tumblerful of, before breakfast, 572.

CONVALESCENCE.
Alcohol, 214.
Cascarilla, 153.
Chirata, 148.
Diet : easily assimilated and nourishing (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Gentian, 146.
Malt liquors, 216.
Quassia, 145.
Quinine, 160.
Wine, 215. (See APPENDIX for list of, 637).

CONVULSIONS.
Chloral, 295.
Emetic if stomach be overloaded 324 *et al.*
Etherization to prevent, 119.
Ice-bag to spine in infantile, 36.
Potassium bromide in infantile, 299.
Warm bath in infantile, 33.

CONVULSIONS, URÆMIC (See Uræmia).

CORNEA, OPACITY OF.
Calomel, topically, 451.
Cod liver oil, topically, 468.
Iodol, 545.
Yellow mercuric oxide ointment, 448

CORNS (see Tylosis).

CORYZA (see Catarrh, Acute Nasal)

COUGH.
Alum solution to throat, 208.
Brown mixture, 580.
Cocaine to throat, 140.
Codeine, 93.
Liquorice lozenge for pharyngeal, 579
Hydrocyanic acid, dilute, 309.
Opium or morphia, 90.
Potassium bromide, 298.
Potassium chlorate lozenge, 481.
Terebene, 408.
Tolu balsam inhalation, 422.
Wild cherry, 165.
Wistar's lozenge in laryngeal or pharyngeal, 91–2.

CROUP.
Alum emetic, 208.
Ipecac emetic in spasmodic, 326.
Lactic acid, topically, 176.
Lime solution, atomized in membranous, 495.
Sanguinaria emetic, 329.
Sinapism to skin over larynx, 552.
Squill as emetic, 391.
Warm bath, 33.
Yellow mercuric sulphate as emetic 457.

CYSTITIS, ACUTE.
Abstinence from alcoholic stimuli 210.
Anodyne enemata, 377.
Barley water, 576.

CYSTITIS, ACUTE (continued).
Belladonna suppository, 103.
Baths, hot hip, 33.
Demulcents, 569, *et al.*
Opium and belladonna suppository, 91.
Hot bath to relieve strangury, 33.
Hyoscyamus tincture, occasionally useful, 108.
Linseed tea, 575.
Liquor potassæ to neutralize urine, 485, or sodæ, 488.
Milk and apollinaris, 572.
Salol to prevent decomposition of urine, 532.
Slippery-elm infusion, 577.

CYSTITIS, CHRONIC.
Barley water, 576.
Benzoin, 420; Benzoic acid, 524.
Boric acid, 506.
Buchu, 416.
Calcareous waters, 496.
Capon Springs water, 490.
Contrexville water, 496.
Ems water, 491.
Eucalyptus, 150.
Hot water to wash out bladder, 33.
Linseed tea, 575.
Liquor Potassæ to neutralize urine, 485.
Naphthalin, 534.
Pareira, 415.
Regular catheterization.
Slippery-elm infusion, 577.
Triticum, 398.
Uva Ursi, 417.
Vesical injections of acid carbolic, ♏ij to tepid water f℥iv; or Borax gr.viij—xx, glycerin f℥ij, and tepid water f℥iv; or lead acetate gr.½ in tepid water f℥ii–iv; or simple tepid water.
Vichy water, 491.
Zea, 399.

DELIRIUM TREMENS.
Alcohol to "taper off with," 214.
Chloral, 295.
Digitalis in large doses, 281.
Morphia, hypodermically, the remedy, 88, 637.
Opium or morphia as hypnotic, 88.
Paraldehyde to procure sleep, 95.
Potassium bromide to remove delusions and procure sleep, 298.
Sulphonal, 97.

DENGUE.
Antipyrine for pains, 537.
Opium to relieve bone-pains, 88.
Quinine to relieve bone-pains, 161.
Salicylic acid or sodium salicylate, 530.

DERMATITIS VENENATA.
Aristol, topically, 543.
Grindelia, topically, 321.

DIABETES INSIPIDUS.
Diet, absence of fluids.
Ergot one of the best remedies, 274.
Valerian decreases urinary flow, 132.

DIABETES MELLITUS.
Capon Springs water, 490.
Carlsbad water, 352.
Codeine to lessen sugar in urine, 93.
Diet of first importance: avoid all sugary and farinaceous articles, as sugar, wheat-bread, rice and potatoes; substitute saccharin (592), gluten, almond and bran-bread and green vegetables; meats may be eaten freely. Wines (except claret, dry sherry, hock), liquors (except whiskey), and beers, prohibited. Tea, coffee, and cocoa (made from nibs) permitted.
Fowler's solution, 476.
Friedrickshall water, 352.
Lime preparations, 495.
Morphia, 90.
Poland Spring water, 490.
Saccharin, 592.
Sprudel water, 491.
Vichy water, 491.

DIARRHŒA, ACUTE.
Bismuth preparations, 206.
Calomel in infantile cases, 451.
Calumba, 147.
Camphor, 130.
Castor oil, 337.
Catechu and morphia, 184, or chalk mixture, 495.
Chalk mixture, 495; with laudanum or catechu, 495.
Charcoal, 597.
Chlorodyne (foot note), 123.
Chloroform, capsicum and morphia, 122.
Diet: Milk, arrowroot, boiled rice, eggs, sago, tapioca and clear soup (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Dover's powder in early stage, 92.
Hope's camphor mixture, 130.
Lime water, 495; syrup, 495.
Mineral Acids, 170; astringents, if obstinate, 193, *et al.*
Opium in early stage, 89.
Pepsin, 166.
Prepared chalk, 495.
Quassia, 145.
Rhubarb, 355.
Rubus villosus, 190.
Salol, if stools be fetid, 532.
Sulphuric acid, dilute, 171.
Tannic acid, 181.

DIARRHŒA, CHRONIC.
Alum, 208.
Alum waters, 209.
Astringent enemata, 376.
Bismuth preparations, 206.
Brandy, 216.
Carbolic acid, 513.
Catechu, 184.
Copper sulphate, 198.
Creosote, 517.
Diet (see acute).
Ferric nitrate solution, 435.
Hæmatoxylon, 186.
Kino, 185.
Krameria, 185.
Lead acetate, 194.
Mineral astringents, 193 *et al.*
Naphthalin, as intestinal antiseptic, 534.
Nutgall enemata, 183.
Pepsin, 166.
Port wine, 215.
Salol, if stools be fetid, 532.
Silver nitrate solution by enema, 203.
Sodium phosphate in infantile, 347.
Tannic acid, internally and by enema, 181.
White oak bark decoction, 187.
Zinc sulphate, 199.

DILATATION OF THE STOMACH.
Gastric lavage, 31.
Nutrient enemata, 377.

DIPHTHERIA.
Alcohol, 214; Antitoxine, see APPENDIX, 647.
Borax, boric acid and potassium chlorate, irrigating solution, 507.
Boric acid lotion, 506.
Carbolic acid, with tinctura ferri chloridi in glycerin to throat, 514.
Ferric chloride tincture (the best internal remedy), 433.
Hydrochloric acid, topically, 173.
Hydrogen peroxide spray, 503.
Lactic acid, topically, 176.
Lime solution, atomized, 495.
Papaya, topically, to dissolve membrane, 168.
Potassium chlorate gargle, 481.
Salicylic acid, topically, 530.
Thymol gargle, 546.

DROPSY (see also Ascites).
Aspiration, 31.
Bandages to promote absorption, 28.
Basham's mixture, 434.
Bryonia, 363.
Caffeine in cardiac, 134.
Chimaphila in cardiac, 418.
Convallaria in cardiac, 285.
Digitalis if due to heart disease, 280.

DROPSY (continued).
Elaterin, 372.
Gamboge and cream of tartar, 371.
Jalap, 361.
Juniper, 398.
Juniper seeds with bitartrate of potash, a very active diuretic, 398.
Magnesium sulphate in concentrated solution, 344.
Podophyllum, 365.
Potassium acetate, 388.
Potassium bitartrate, 348.
Scoparius, 399.
Sodium acetate, 388.
Sparteine in cardiac, 284.
Spiritus ætheris nitrosi as diuretic, 257.
Squill and digitalis, 390.

DUMB AGUE (see Malarial Cachexia).

DYSENTERY, ACUTE.
Brandy, 216.
Camphor in initial stage, 129.
Castor oil purge, 336.
Diet (see Dietary in APPENDIX, and that of Acute Diarrhœa).
Dover's powder in first stage, 92.
Glycerin enema, 588.
Hope's camphor mixture, 130.
Hydrochloric acid, dilute, 173.
Ipecacuanha, 326.
Lead acetate, 194.
Magnesium sulphate, 345.
Naphthalin as intestinal antiseptic, 534.
Opium in early stage, 88.
Quinine enemata, warm, in tropical, 161.
Sodium and Potassium tartrarte, 348.
Tannic acid, 181.

DYSENTERY, CHRONIC.
Alum waters, 209.
Astringent enemata, 376.
Brandy, 216.
Catechu, 184.
Copper sulphate, 198.
Diet (see Dietary in APPENDIX and Acute Diarrhœa).
Ferric ammonium sulphate, 436.
Gallic acid, 182.
Glycerin enemata, 588.
Hæmatoxylon, 186.
Kino, 185.
Krameria, 185.
Nutgall enemata, 183.
Port wine, 215.
Silver nitrate enema, 203.
Tannic acid, 181.

DYSMENORRHŒA.
Acetanilid, 522.
Apiol, 426.
Belladonna and opium suppository, 102.

DYSMENORRHŒA (continued).
Cannabis Indica, 112.
Ergot in congestive, 274.
Guaiac, 383.
Hot water-bag to spine or abdomen, 33.
Sumbul, 321.
Uterine examination necessary to determine cause, then appropriate remedy as correction of displacement; the evacuation of clots by dilating cervix with tent (of slippery elm bark, 577), etc.
Viburnum opulus, 320.
Viburnum prunifolium, 319.

DYSPEPSIA.
Alcohol, 214.
Aloes, 357.
Ammonia, aromatic spirits of, 219.
Apollinaris water, 572.
Aromatics, if flatulent, 221 *et al.*
Arsenic, 475.
Auri et sodii chloridum in nervous cases, 458.
Capon springs water, 490.
Capsicum, 223.
Cascarilla, 153.
Change of air, habit and location.
Charcoal, 597.
Dermatol in fermentative, 549.
Eucalyptus, 150.
Eupatorium, 152.
Ferrous sulphate, 431.
Fowler's solution, 476.
Gentian, 146.
Homburg waters, 351.
Hydrastis, in females with constipation and leucorrhœa, 267.
Hydrochloric acid, dilute, 173.
Ipecac, 327.
Kissengen water, 351.
Lactic acid, 175.
Leamington water, 352.
Lime water and milk, 494.
Magnesia, 493.
Mercurial cholagogues, 442.
Michigan Congress Spring, 349.
Mineral acids, 170.
Mineral waters, carbonated, 572; with milk, 572.
Naphthalin as anti-fermentative, 533.
Nitro-hydrochloric acid, dilute, 174.
Ox gall, 167.
Papaya, 167.
Pepper, black, 223.
Pepsin, 166.
Phosphoric acid, dilute, 175.
Potassium bichromate, 482.
Potassium bicarbonate, or carbonate, 486.
Prepared chalk, 495.
Quassia, 145.

DYSPEPSIA (continued).
Rhubarb, 355.
Saratoga waters, 349.
Sodium bicarbonate, 489.
Strychnine, as tonic, 264.
Strychnine and phosphoric acid, 265.
Taraxacum, 397.
Vichy water, 491.
Zingiber, 227.

DYSPNŒA, CARDIAC.
Amyl nitrite, 312.
Aspidosperma in functional, 322.
Lobelia, 306.
Morphia, hypodermically, to alleviate, 90.
Nitroglycerin, 314.
Sparteine, 284.
Strychnine, 264.

EARACHE.
Aconite in that from *otitis media*, 236.
Cocaine, topically, 139.
Hot water introduced to auditory canal to relieve pain, 33.
Laudanum and olive oil, warm, applied within auditory canal, 92.
Morphia, hypodermically, 88.

ECLAMPSIA (see Puerperal Convulsions).

ECTHYMA.
Bismuth, iodoform and boric ointment, 206.
Lead, subacetate lotion, to antagonize inflammation, 194; then dress with bismuth and zinc oxide ointment, 206, or iodoform, boric acid and bismuth ointment, 206.
Tepid alkaline bath, to soften crusts, 34.

ECZEMA, ACUTE.
Alumnol, 549.
Black wash, 448; with zinc oxide ointment, 449.
Bismuth subnitrate ointment, 206.
Bismuth oleate, 206.
Boric acid dressing, 506.
Camphor cream, 131.
Carbolic and liq. potassæ for pruritus, 514.
Cocaine, topically, for itching, 139.
Dermatol, 549; Gallanol, 549.
Gelsemium, internally, to relieve itching, 317.
Icthyol, 548.
Lead subacetate lotion, 195.
Menthol as antipruritic, 232.
Poultices, if much infiltration with crusts, 569–570.
Regulate bowels and digestive functions.
Salicylic acid, topically, 530.
Tar, 409.

ECZEMA, ACUTE (continued).
Tar soap, 410.
Tepid alkaline bath, 34.
Thiol, 548.
Zinc oleate, 200.
Zinc oxide ointment, 199.

ECZEMA, CHRONIC.
Arkansas hot springs, 34.
Arsenic, 474.
Baths, natural hot, 34.
Cade, oil of, 408–410.
Calomel ointment, 451.
Carbolic and liq. potassæ for pruritus, 514.
Citrine ointment. 457.
Corrosive sublimate ointment, 454.
Creosote to relieve pruritus, 517.
Diachylon ointment, 196.
Fowler's solution, 476.
Galvanism, 45.
Green soap, 567.
Hebra's ointment, 196.
Hydrargyrum ammoniatum, 456.
Icthyol, 548.
Lanolin, 585.
Leuk water, 496.
Potassium iodide, if arsenic fail, 464.
Poultice to detach crusts, 569–570.
Resorcin ointment in *squamous* and *seborrhœal*, 526.
Sarsaparilla, 382.
Silver nitrate, 204.
Sulphur internally, 338.
Sulphur waters, 340–1.
Tar soap, 410.
Tar and sulphur in scaly, 409.
Thiol, 548.
Zinc oleate, 200.
Zinc phosphide, 179.

EMPHYSEMA.
Cod-liver oil, 468.
Ferric chloride tincture, 433.
Morphia, hypodermically, for *asthma* of, 90.
Strychnine to relieve dyspnœa, 264.

EMPYEMA.
Aspiration, 31.
Bandages to promote absorption, 28.
Iodine tincture injected into pleura, 461.
Morphine, hypodermically, for dyspnœa, 90.
Quinine as tonic, 161.

ENCEPHALOPATHY (see p. 193).

ENDOCARDITIS.
Aconite to control cardiac action, 238.
Alkalies if of rheumatic origin, 484, *et al*; or Fuller's alkaline treatment, 487.
Blisters to præcordium, 555.

ENDOCARDITIS (continued).
Ice-bag to præcordium to quiet heart, 36
Salicylic acid, 529, or sodium salicylate if rheumatic, 530.

ENDOMETRITIS.
Carbolic acid, 515.
Hot bath, 34.
Hot water injected within uterus, 33.
Iodine tincture to uterus, 460.
Leeches, early, 28.
Nitric acid to uterus, 172.
Sponge-tent, 598.

ENTERALGIA (see Colic, Intestinal

ENTERITIS.
Acacia, 573.
Calomel, 450.
Castor-oil purge, 336.
Copper sulphate, 198.
Diet: liquid, milk and beef-tea (se Dietary in APPENDIX).
Opium or morphia, 89.
Zinc sulphate, 199.

EPIDIDYMITIS (see Orchitis).

EPILEPSY.
Acetanilid, 522.
Acidum hydrobromicum dilutum, 302.
Ammonium bromide, 301.
Amyl nitrite, inhaled, to ward off seizure, 312.
Bromides, viz: calcum, sodium, strontium, lithium and zinc, 301.
Creosote, 517.
Ice-bag to spine, 36.
Ice-bladder to spine, 35.
Iron preparations, 429.
Medicinal treatment often useless till exciting cause is determined, as dental or ocular defects, pressure upon cerebrum, etc.
Potassium bromide the remedy, 299.
Silver nitrate, 202.
Sodium borate, if bromides are not borne, 507.
Zinc oxide, 199.
Zinc valerianate, 201.

EPISTAXIS.
Carbolized oil on cotton, 514.
Cocaine, topically, 140.
Cotton pledgets, 598.
Monsel's solution, 432.
Position upright, head thrown back.
Sponge within nostril, 598.
Tannin cotton tampon, 181.
Vinegar on cotton tampon, 258.

ERUCTATION (see also Acidity).
Carbolic acid, 513.
Charcoal as absorbent, 597.
Creosote, 517.
Liquor potassæ, 485, or sodæ, 488.
Phosphoric acid, dilute, 175.

ERYSIPELAS.
Aconite in medical, 240.
Antipyrine, 537.
Boric acid dressing, 506.
Carbolic acid by injection, 513.
Ferric chloride tincture, very efficacious, 433.
Icthyol, 548.
Iodine tincture, topically, 460–462.
Iodoform in collodion, 542.
Olive-oil inunction, 334.
Quinine and iron the best remedies, 160.
Resorcin, 526.

ERYTHEMA.
Bismuth subnitrate ointment, 206.
Camphor, topically, 130.
Carbolic acid lotion, 514.
Hydrochloric acid, dilute, topically, 173.
Icthyol, 548.
Lactic acid, topically, 175.
Silver nitrate, 562.
Zinc oxide ointment, 199.

EXCORIATIONS.
Court plaster, 595.
Glyceritum amyli, 583.
Goulard's cerate, 195.
Liquor gutta-perchæ, 593.
Lycopodium, 596.
Resin cerate, 594.
Starch-powder, 583.

EXHAUSTION.
Alcohol to support the system, 214.
Coca, 135.
Hot bath, 33.
Wine, 215 (see APPENDIX for list of).

EXOPHTHALMIC GOITRE.
Belladonna and ergot, 102.
Digitalis, 281.
Electricity, 43.
Ice-bag to cardiac region to quiet palpitation, 36.
Quinine, 161.

FACIAL PALSY.
Blisters to mastoid, 556.
Galvanism, 42.
Hot application to angle of jaw when due to cold, 33.
Massage of facial muscles, 47.

FAVUS (See also Dermatophyti in APPENDIX).
Carbolic acid, 514.
Chrysarobin, 568.
Corrosive sublimate ointment, 454.
Naphtol soap or pomade, 535.
Poultices to remove crusts, 569, 570; then depilate hairs and apply parasiticides.
Soap, wash parts with, 566.
Sulphur ointment, 338.
Tar and iodine, 409.

FEET, FETOR OF.
Boric acid solution, 506.
Chromic acid, 563.
Green soap, 567.
Potassium permanganate lotion, 499.
Talc, 596.

FELON.
Cocaine, topically, 139.
Lead water, 194; Poultice, 570.

FEVER.
Aconite, 238–9.
Antipyretics as, Acetanilid, 521; Antipyrine, 537; Phenacetine, 539; Phenol hydrochloride, 539.
Apollinaris water, 572.
Berberine, 148.
Calomel, 450.
Calumba, 147.
Camphor, 130.
Carbonated mineral waters, 572.
Cocaine to sustain heart, 139; by Hypodermic injection, 141.
Cold bath, pack, or wet sheet, 36.
Cold liquids and ice internally, 37.
Cold sponging, 35; Digitalis, 280.
Guaiacol, as topical antipyretic, 518.
Hoffman's anodyne, 143.
Ice-water, 572; Ice, cracked, 37.
Liquor ammonii acetatis, 256.
Liquor potassii citratis, 256.
Mineral acids, 170.
Mustard foot-bath, hot, 553.
Nitre, sweet spirit of, 257.
Opium to procure rest, 88.
Potassium bitartrate, 348.
Potassium citrate, 255, 256.
Potassium nitrate, 255.
Quinine, as antipyretic, 160.
Serpentaria in later stage of, 148.
Tartar emetic, 252.
Vinegar sponging with, 258.

FEVER, HECTIC (see Phthisis).

FISSURE OF NIPPLES.
Alum lotion, 208.
Boracic acid ointment, 506; Glycerite of boroglycerin, 507.
Collodion, 594.
Deshler's salve, 594.
Lead nitrate, topically, 195.
Tannin ointment, 181.

FISTULA.
Carbolic acid dressing, 515.
Iodoform, 541.
Silver nitrate, 562.

FLATULENCE.
Alcohol, 214.
Aromatics, 221, *et al.*
Ginger, 227.
Peppermint troches, 233.
Purgative enemata, 375; or magnesia, 343.
Sodium bicarbonate, 489.

FLEA (see Appendix for Parasites, Remedies, etc.).

FRACTURE.
Adhesive plaster, 594.
Bran in compound, 598.
Carbolic dressing to compound, 515.
Plaster of Paris bandage, 592.
Silica bandage, 593.

FRECKLES.
Corrosive sublimate lotion, 454.
Green soap, 567.
Liquor potassæ lotion, 485, followed by unguents, as cold cream, 189.

FROST-BITE (see Chilblain).

FUNGOUS GRANULATIONS.
Lunar caustic, 204, 562.

GALACTAFUGES.
Belladonna ointment or plaster, or atropine, topically, 103.
Magnesium sulphate, 344.
Potassium iodide, 464.

GALACTAGOGUES.
Castor oil leaves, decoction of, to breasts, 337.
Faradization, 45.
Pilocarpus, 380.

GALLSTONES (see Calculi, Biliary).

GANGRENE.
Alcohol to support the system, 214.
Bromine, 565.
Carbolic acid as cauterant, 514; as spray to *Gangrene of Lungs*, 514.
Charcoal poultice, 571, 597.
Mercuric nitrate, solution of, topically, 457.
Wine, 215 (see APPENDIX for list of).
Zinc chloride, 565.

GASTRIC ULCER (see Ulcer, Gastric).

GASTRITIS, ACUTE.
Bismuth subnitrate, 206.
Calomel, 450.
Carlsbad water, 352.
Diet: Milk alone or with carbonated mineral waters, 572, 610–11.
Friedrickshall water, 352.
Ipecac emetic, 327.
Salicylic acid as antizymotic, 530.
Vichy water, 491,

GASTRITIS, CHRONIC.
Bismuth subnitrate, 206.
Charcoal, 597.
Diet: Milk diet with sodic chloride, or carbonated waters, 572; avoid sugars and starches, eat slowly and not too much. (See Dietary, Appendix).
Gastric lavage, 31.
Gentian, 146.
Hydrochloric acid, dilute, 173.

GASTRITIS, CHRONIC (continued).
Nitro-hydrochloric acid, dilute, 174.
Nutrient enemata, 377.
Pancreatin, 167.
Pepsin, 166.
Quassia, 145.
Resorcin as antifermentative, 526.
Silver nitrate, 203.
Strychnine as tonic, 264.

GASTRO-INTESTINAL CATARRH (see also Gastritis, Chronic).
Bismuth subnitrate, 206.
Naphthalin, 533. } Intestinal Anti-
Salol, 532. } septics.
Sinapism to epigastrium, 552.

GASTRODYNIA.
Bismuth subnitrate, 206.
Cannabis indica, as gastric sedative, 112.
Cocaine, 139.
Codeine, 93.
Ether, 116.
Hoffmann's anodyne, 143.
Hydrocyanic acid, dilute, 309.
Manganese dioxide, 169.
Morphia, cocaine and belladonna combined, 89.
Nitroglycerin, 314.
Strontium bromide, 301.

GINGIVITIS.
Boric acid mouth-wash, 506; with borax and potassium chlorate, 507.
Carbolic acid mouth-wash, 515.
Myrrh mouth-wash, 419.

GLAUCOMA.
Eserine, 292.

GLEET.
Alum and cubebs, internally, 208.
Alum injection, 208.
Catechu injection, 184.
Copaiba, 411.
Copper sulphate injection, 198.
Corrosive sublimate injection, 454, 502.
Hydrastine injection, 267.
Mineral astringents, 191 to 209; often advantageously injected with deep urethral syringe. Surgical interference frequently necessary.
Resorcin injection, 527.
Silver nitrate injection, 204.
Zinc acetate injection, 200.
Zinc sulphate injection, 199.

GOITRE.
Iodine internally, 460; injection of the tincture, 461 (See APPENDIX for hypodermic injection of, 637).
Iodine ointment, 462.
Potassium iodide, 463.

GONORRHŒA, FEMALE.
Carbolic acid injection, 515. } all in warm water.
Corrosive sublimate injection, 454, 502. } all in warm water.
Hydrogen peroxide injection, 503. } all in warm water.
Potassium permanganate injection, 499. } all in warm water.
Warm water injection, 33. } all in warm water.

GONORRHŒA, MALE.
Alum and cubeb internally, 208.
Alum injection, 208.
Barley water, 576.
Boric acid injection, 506.
Catechu injection, 184.
Chapman's copaiba mixture, 412.
Cocaine injection, 139.
Copaiba, 411.
Copper sulphate injection, 198.
Corrosive sublimate injection, 454, 502.
Cubeb, 413.
Erigeron oil, 395.
Hot hip-bath to relieve strangury, 33.
Hot water injection, 33.
Hydrastine injection, 267.
Hydrastis injection, 268.
Hydrogen peroxide injection, 503.
Iodoform injection, 542.
Kino injection, 185.
Lead acetate injection, 194.
Linseed tea, 575.
Liquor potassæ, 485, or sodæ to neutralize urine, 488.
Potassium permanganate injection, 499.
Salol, copaiba, and pepsin, 532.
Santal oil, 414.
Silver nitrate injection, 204.
Slippery elm infusion, 577.
Tannin injection, 181.
Zinc acetate injection, 200.
Zinc sulphate injection, 199.
Zinc sulphocarbolate injection, 516.

GOUT.
Arkansas hot springs, 34.
Baths, natural hot, 34.
Calcareous waters, 496.
Caledonian Springs, 350.
Capon spring water, 490.
Carlsbad water, 352.
Colchicum, 394.
Contrexville water, 496.
Diet, very important; should consist of milk, eggs, fish, oysters, meats, fats, fresh green vegetables, a limited quantity of starches, saccharines and acid fruits; no alcoholics.
Kissingen water, 351.
Fuller's lotion, 488.
Lartigue's gout-pills, 394.

GOUT (continued).
Linimentum saponis, 131.
Lithium bromide, 301.
Lithium preparations, 492.
Lithium mineral waters, viz.; Ballston Spa, Buffalo Lithia, Londonderry Lithia and Saratoga (Pavilion Spring), 493.
Morphia, hypodermically, to relieve pain, 90, 637.
Piperazine, 649.
Poland spring water, 490.
Saccharin, 592.
Saratoga waters, 349.
Scudamore's draught, 394.
Sodium arsenate, 477.
St. Catherine's water, 349.
Sulphur waters, 340–1.
Vichy water, 491.
Wiesbaden water, 352.
Wildungen water, 496.

GRANULAR LIDS (see Ophthalmia).

GRAVEL (see Calculi and Uric Acid Diathesis).

GUMMATA, CEREBRAL.
Potassium iodide, 463.

HÆMATEMESIS.
Ergotine, hypodermically, 274, 636.
Ferric nitrate solution, 435.
Ice, cracked, and swallowed, 37.
Mineral acids, 170.
Monsel's solution, 432.
Opium or morphia, 89.

HÆMATURIA.
Ergot, 274.
Gallic acid, 182.
Hamamelis, 188.
Ice-bag over kidneys, 36.
Opium or morphia, 88.

HÆMOPTYSIS.
Aconite, 238.
Alum solution, atomized, 208.
Ergot, 274.
Hamamelis, 188.
Magnesium sulphate to produce free purgation, 344.
Monsel's solution, atomized, 432.
Opium or morphia for cough of, 90.

HÆMORRHAGE, General Remedies to Control (see also the other Hæmorrhages).
Alum, internally and topically, 208.
Blood-letting, 26.
Carbolic acid, 515.
Catechu, 184.
Copper sulphate, topically, 198.
Creosote, 517.
Ergot, 274, hypodermically, 636.
Galvano-cautery, 46.

HÆMORRHAGE (continued).
Ice-water, locally, 35.
Lead acetate, 194.
Monsel's solution applied to capillary oozing, 432.
Styptic collodion, 432, 596.
Tannic acid, 181.
Veratrum viride, as cardiac sedative, 244.
HÆMORRHAGE, CEREBRAL (see Apoplexy).
HÆMORRHAGE, INTESTINAL.
Astringent enemata, 376.
Ergot, 274; hypodermically, 636.
Ferric nitrate solution, 435
Ice-water enemata, 376.
Krameria, 185.
Mineral acids, 170.
Monsel's solution, 432.
Morphia, 89.
Opium, 89.
HÆMORRHAGE, RECTAL.
Astringent enemata, 376.
Cold water injection, 37.
Lead acetate, topically, 194.
Lead and opium suppository, 194.
Tannin, 181.
HÆMORRHAGE, UTERINE (Post-Partum).
Cotton medicated tampon, 598.
Defribinated blood, enema of, 79.
Digitalis, 280.
Electricity in post-partum, 45.
Ergot, 274; hypodermically, 636.
Ether, hypodermically, to induce reaction, 116.
Gallic acid, 182.
Hot water injected into uterus as styptic, 33.
Hydrastininæ hydrochloras, 267.
Hydrastis, 267.
HÆMORRHAGE, VAGINAL.
Cold water, vaginal injection of, 37.
HÆMORRHOIDS.
Anodyne enemata, 377.
Astringent enemata, 376.
Carbolic acid injection, not altogether safe, 514.
Castor oil as purgative, 336.
Cocaine, topically, 139.
Gallic acid and stramonium ointment with hot sitz bath, 183.
Hamamelis, 188.
Iodoform suppository, 541.
Krameria ointment, 186.
Nutgall ointment, 184.
Opium and belladonna ointment, to relieve pain, 91, 104
Stramonium, topically, 106.
Sulphur as laxative, 338.
Sulphur waters, 340.
Tannin and belladonna ointment, 181.
White oak bark ointment, 187.
HAIRS, SUPERFLUOUS, TO REMOVE.
Electrolysis, 46.
HAY FEVER.
Antipyrine, 537.
Camphor sniffed into nostrils, 130.
Carbolic acid spray. 514.
Cocaine to nasal mucous membrane 140.
Grindelia, 321.
Iodine vapor inhaled for coryza, 460.
Quinine as tonic, 161.
HEADACHE.
Acetanilid, 522.
Aconite in throbbing, 238.
Ammonii valerianas in nervous, 132.
Antipyrine, very efficient, 537.
Caffeine, 134.
Camphor spirit, 130.
Chloroform spirit as stimulant, 123.
Ether, topically, as anodyne, 116.
Glasses to correct refraction-errors.
Guarana, 141.
Hydrobromic acid, dilute, in congestive, 302.
Mustard and hot water to feet, 553.
Phenacetine, 539.
Quinine, 161.
Sodium bicarbonate if due to acidity or flatulence, 489; with vegetable bitters, 144–153, in dyspeptic case before meals.
Tea, cup of, 133.
Valerian in nervous, 132.
HEART, AORTIC CONSTRICTION AND REGURGITATION OF.
Digitalis, if heart's action be feeble or compensation broken, 280.
Recumbent posture.
HEARTBURN.
Ammonia, aromatic spirit of, 493.
Liquor potassæ to neutralize gastric acidity, 485.
Magnesia as antacid and laxative, 343 493.
HEART, DILATATION OF.
Cimicifuga, with languid circulation and oppressed breathing, 287.
Digitalis, 280.
Ferric chloride tincture, 433.
Nitroglycerin to relieve dyspnœa, 314
Strychnine to relieve dyspnœa, 264.
HEART, FATTY.
Cimicifuga, 287.
Digitalis, 280.
Nitroglycerin to relieve dyspnœa, 314
HEART, HYPERTROPHY OF.
Aconite the best remedy, 240.
Potassium bromide, 298.
Recumbent posture.
Veratrum viride, 244.

HEART, IRRITABLE.
Digitalis, 280.
Potassium bromide, 298.
Sparteine, 284.

HEART, MITRAL REGURGITATION OF.
Adonidin, 282.
Convallaria, 285.
Digitalis, 280.
Juniper as diuretic, 398.
Potassium bitartrate to remove dropsy, 348.
Sparteine, 284.
Strophanthus, 283.

HEART, OVERACTING (see Hypertrophy).

HEART, PALPITATION OF.
Aconite, 240.
Cocaine, 139.
Potassium bromide, 298.

HEMIPLEGIA.
Cod liver oil, 468.
Electricity, 42.
Ferric chloride tincture, 433.
Massage, 47.
Strychnia, 263.

HEPATITIS (see also Liver, Affections of).
Ammonium chloride in *waxy infiltration*, 220.
Capon Springs water, 490.
Mercurial plaster over liver, 446.
Michigan Congress Spring, 349.
Nitro-hydrochloric acid, 174.
Poland spring water, 490.
Potassium iodide, in *cirrhosis*, 464.

HERNIA.
Enemata, forced, 375.
Etherization for taxis, 119.
Warm bath as relaxant, 33.

HERPES.
Arsenic for 'oral cankers,' 474.
Black wash, 448.
Calomel ointment, 451.
Fowler's solution when persistent, 476.
Zinc oxide ointment, 199.

HERPES ZOSTER.
Antipyrine for pains, 537.
Belladonna ointment to relieve pain, 104.
Galvanism sometimes relieves the pain (see CHRONIC ECZEMA, p. 45.)
Icthyol, 548.
Peppermint oil as anodyne dressing, 233.
Zinc oxide ointment, 199.

HICCOUGH.
Pilocarpine, 380.
Potassium bromide, 298.
Spirit of camphor, 130.

HIVES (see Urticaria).

HOARSENESS (see also Laryngitis and Pharyngitis).
Barley sugar, 591.
Borax lozenge, 507.
Catechu troche, 184.
Croton oil to skin over larynx, 374, 561.
Iodine tincture to skin over larynx, 460.
Linimentum ammoniæ, 554.
Liquorice extract, 580.
Potassium chlorate gargle or lozenge, 481.
Sinapism, 552.
Sugar, 591.
Wistar's lozenge, 92.

HODGKIN'S DISEASE.
Fowler's solution, 476.
Phosphorus, 179.

HORDEOLUM.
Cotton, hot stupes of, 597.

HYDROCELE.
Adhesive plaster, rubber, 594.
Aspiration, 31; Bandages, 28.
Carbolic acid injection, 514.
Iodine tincture injection, 461 (see APPENDIX, hypodermic solutions).

HYDROCEPHALUS.
Aspiration, 31.
Potassium iodide, to promote absorption, 464.

HYDROPHOBIA (see Rabies.)

HYDROTHORAX.
Aspiration, 31.
Colocynth, 370. } Hydragogue ca-
Elaterin, 372. } thartics.
Jalap, 362.
Juniper with potassium bitartrate, a very active diuretic, 398.
Magnesium sulphate, concentrated, 344.
Scoparius, 399.

HYPERIDROSIS.
Belladonna tincture, topically, 103.
Boric acid dressing, 506.

HYPOCHONDRIASIS.
Ferric chloride tincture, 433.
Fowler's solution, 476.
Moral treatment and change of scene are of first importance; medicines secondary.
Valerian, 132.
Zinc phosphide as nerve tonic, 179.

HYSTERIA.
Ammonium valerianate, 132.
Asafœtida, 127.
Chloral to calm excitement, 295.
Cypripedium, 133.

HYSTERIA (continued).
Electricity, 44.
Etherization, 119.
Hoffman's anodyne, 143.
Iron preparations, 429.
Potassium bromide, 299.
Sulphonal, 97.
Sumbul, 321.
Swedish movements, 48.
Valerian, 132.
Weir Mitchell treatment, 48.

ICTERUS (see Jaundice).

IMPETIGO.
Bismuth, iodoform and boric acid ointment, 206.
Citrine ointment, 457.
Zinc oxide ointment, 199.

IMPOTENCE.
Alcohol in functional, 214.
Auri et sodii chloridum, 458.
Cantharis, 400.
Electricity, when functional, 44.
Phosphorus in functional, 179.
Strychnine, 264.

INFLAMMATION.
Aconite, 238.
Antipyretics, as antifebrine, 521; antipyrine, 537; phenacetine, 539.
Bandages to promote absorption of exudation, 28.
Blood-letting, 26.
Calomel, 450.
Cups, 28; Compress, cold, 36.
Digitalis, 280.
Hot applications, to relieve, 33.
Ice-water, locally, 35.
Leeches in external, 28.
Liquor plumbi subacetatis dilutus, topically, 195; with opium, 194.
Magnesium sulphate, 344.
Mercurials, 442.
Potassium nitrate or nitrous powders, 255.
Poultices, 569–570.
Tartar emetic, 251.
Veratrum viride, to moderate vascular excitement, 244.

INFLUENZA.
Antipyrine, 537.
Camphor, 130.
Eupatorium, 152.
Guaiacol as topical antipyretic, 518.
Iodine vapor inhaled for coryza, 460.
Morphia, hypodermically, for head and back pains, 90, 637.
Phenacetine, 539.
Quinine as tonic, 161.

INSANITY.
Cold shower bath, 35.

INSECTS, BITES OF (see Virus of Rabid Animals).

INSOLATION (see Sunstroke).

INSOMNIA.
Alcohol, if due to cerebral anæmia, 214.
Chloral, 295.
Chloralamide, if not due to pain or excitement, 98.
Hydrobromic acid, dilute, 302.
Opium, or morphia, 88.
Paraldehyde, when not due to pain or mechanical causes, 95.
Potassium bromide, 298.
Sulphonal as hypnotic and calmative, 97.

INTERMITTENT FEVER (see also Pernicious Malarial Fever).
Aconite to moderate fever and pulse, 240.
Eucalyptus, 150.
Morphia, hypodermically, to prevent paroxysm, 89, 637.
Quinine, or its salts the remedy, 158.
Serpentaria with quinine, 148.

INTERTRIGO.
Bismuth subnitrate and camphor powder, 206.
Camphor, topically, 130.
Lycopodium, 596.
Zinc oxide ointment, 200.

INTUSSUSCEPTION.
Enemata, forced, 375.
Opium or morphia, 89.
Violent purgation to be avoided, 332.

IRITIS.
Atropine solution, (with mercury), 104. } as mydriatics.
Daturine, 106. } as mydriatics.
Duboisine, 110. } as mydriatics.
Homatropine, 104. } as mydriatics.
Hyoscine hydrochlorate, 100. } as mydriatics.
Cotton, hot stupes of, 597.

ITCH (see Scabies).

JAUNDICE.
Calomel, in minute doses, continued, 451.
Capon Springs water, 490.
Carlsbad water, 352.
Diet: avoid fatty and saccharine foods; milk and beef essence are suitable (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Diuretics to eliminate bile as potassium bitatrate and juniper berries, 398.
Hydrastis in catarrhal, 267.
Iris, 367.
Nitro-hydrochloric acid, dilute, 174.
Ox-gall, 167.
Poland Spring water, 490.
Potassium acetate as diuretic, 388.
Sanguinaria in catarrhal, 329.
Saratoga waters, 349.
Sodium phosphate in catarrhal, 347.
Vichy water, 491.

JOINTS, AFFECTIONS OF.
Baths, natural hot, 34.
Burgundy pitch plaster, 554.
Camphor and chloral liniment, 130.
Cod liver oil, 468.
Etherization in breaking up adhesions and in dislocations, 119.
Frictions, 29.
Iodine tincture to thickenings and exudations about, 460.
Mercurial plaster to enlargements of, 446.
Potassium iodide, 463.
Turpentine oil as counter-irritant, 407.

KERATITIS.
Atropine solution to eye, 104.
Cod liver oil, 468.
Cold water bathing to eyes for photophobia, 36.
Cotton stupes, heated, 597.
Duboisine, 110.
Eserine, 292.
Leeches, 28.
Potassium iodide, if syphilitic, 463.
Poultice to orbit, 570.
Yellow mercuric oxide ointment, 448.

LABOR.
A. C. E. mixture as anæsthetic, 123.
Antipyrine in first stage to relieve pain, 537.
Belladonna, topically, to relieve rigid os, 103.
Castor oil as cathartic, 336.
Chloral to relieve rigid os, 295.
Chloroform by inhalation when os is completely dilated, 122.
Confection of senna as cathartic, 359.
Ergot in second stage, 273.
Etherization during the pains of, 119.
Quinine to promote uterine contraction, 160.

LARYNGISMUS STRIDULUS.
Belladonna as antispasmodic, 102.
Cold affusions, 36.
Hot bath to ward off attack, 34.
Potassium bromide, 298.

LARYNGITIS.
Aconite, given early, 239.
Carbolic acid spray, 514.
Croton oil to skin over larynx, 374, 561.
Iodine tincture to skin over larynx, 460.
Potassium chlorate lozenge or gargle, 481.
Silver nitrate, topically, 203.
Sinapism, 552.
Tannin gargle in chronic, 181.
Tar water spray, 409.
Tartar emetic in early stage, 251.
Wistar's lozenge, for cough, 91–2.

LEAD PALSY, LEAD COLIC (see also Colica Pictonum).
Strychnia, 263.
Treatment of, 193.

LEAD POISONING.
Epsom salt and dilute sulphuric acid, 344.
Treatment of, 193.

LEECH-BITES.
Styptic collodion, 596.

LEPRA.
Arsenic, 474.
Sulphur iodide, 466.

LEUCORRHŒA.
Alum injection, 208.
Boric acid tampon, 506.
Hydrastis, 267.
Kino, 185.
Krameria, 186.
Lime water, 495.
White oak bark decoction, 187.
Zinc acetate, 200.
Zinc sulphate injection, very efficacious, 199.
} As warm injections.

LEUKÆMIA.
Fowler's solution, 476.
Iron preparations as for *anæmia*, 428, *et al.*

LICE (see Pediculosis and APPENDIX for Parasites).

LICHEN.
Arsenic, 474.
Baths, natural hot, 34.
Cold cream, 189.
Leuk water, 496.
Petrolatum, 590.
Pix liquida and caustic potash to relieve itching, 409.
Sulphur waters, 340–1.
Tar, 409.

LITHURIA (see Uric Acid Diathesis).

LIVER, AFFECTIONS OF.
Ammonium chloride, early, in *cirrhosis*, 220.
Aspiration to evacuate fluid in *abscess* of, 31.
Blue mass in *torpidity* of, 445.
Calomel in *torpidity* of, 450.
Gray powder in *torpidity* of, 447.
Homburg water in *engorgement* of, 351.
Nitro-muriatic acid in *chronic hepatitis*, 174.
Potassium iodide, early in, *cirrhosis*, 464.
Sulphur waters, 340–1.

LOCKJAW (see Tetanus).

LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA.
Acetanilid to relieve pain, 522.
Antipyrine for pain, 537.
Arsenic, 475.
Calabar bean, 292.
Electricity, 42.
Exalgine to relieve pain, 523.
Green iodide of mercury, if specific, 455.
Massage, 47.
Nitroglycerin to relieve pain and tension of the vessels, 314.
Potassium iodide, if specific, 464.
Silver nitrate, 202.

LUMBAGO.
Acupuncture, 29.
Antipyrine, 537.
Atropine, hypodermically, 101, 636.
Belladonna plaster, 103.
Burgundy pitch plaster, 554.
Blistering, in obstinate, 559.
Camphor and chloral liniment, 130.
Chloroform liniment, 123.
Electricity, 42.
Exalgine, 523.
Frictions, 29.
Linimentum saponis, 131.
Massage, 47.
Morphia, hypodermically, one of the best remedies, 89, 637.
Warming plaster, 555.

LUMBRICOIDES (see Worms).

LUPUS.
Topically:
Acetic acid, glacial, 258.
Aristol, 543.
Arsenous acid, 475.
Carbolic acid, 514.
Caustic potassa, 563.
Chloride of zinc, 200, 565.
Chromic acid, 564.
Escharotics, 562, *et al.*
Lactic acid, 176.
Mercuric nitrate, solution of, 457.
Phosphorus, internally, 179.

LYMPHADENOMA (see Hodgkin's Disease).

MALARIAL CACHEXIA.
Arsenous acid, 474.
Carbolic acid and iodine, 513.
Quinine, the remedy, 159.

MALINGERING.
Etherization for diagnostic purpose, 119.
Faradization, 41.

MANIA, ACUTE.
Cannabis indica, 112.
Chloral, 295.
Conium, 289.
Gelsemium, 317.

MANIA, ACUTE (continued).
Hyoscine hydrochlorate, 109.
Hyoscyamine sulphate, to quiet th violence of, 108.
Morphia, hypodermically, 88, 637.
Opium, 88.
Paraldehyde to procure sleep, 95.
Potassium bromide, 298.
Sulphonal as hypnotic and calmative 97.

MANIA-A-POTU.
Chloral, 295.
Hops in mild cases, 114.
Morphia, hypodermically, 88, 637.
Opium, 88.
Potassium bromide, 298.

MASTURBATION.
Avoid sedentary life and habits.
Blistering glans penis, 560.
Gelsemium as depresso-motor, 317.
Potassium bromide as sedative to sexual organs, 300.

MEASLES.
Adeps, inunction with, 584.
Antipyrine, 537.
Fatty inunction, 584.
Fever mixture, 143.
Hoffman's anodyne, 143.
Olive oil inunction, 334.
Quinine, 160.

MELANCHOLIA.
Cannabis indica as cerebral stimulant, 112.
Caffeine as cerebral stimulant, 134.
Conium, 289.
Fowler's solution, 476.
Sulphonal as hypnotic, 97.
Valerian, 132.

MENINGITIS, CEREBRAL.
Aconite, 239.
Blister to nape of neck, 559.
Cold compress or ice-bag to head, 36.
Opium given hourly, 89.
Potassium bromide to allay irritation, 298.
Purgatives (saline) at beginning, 343, *et al.*

MENINGITIS, SPINAL (see also Meningitis, Cerebral and Cerebro-Spinal Meningitis).
Blister to nape of neck, 559.
Ergotine, hypodermically, 274, 636.
Potassium bromide, 298.

MENOPAUSE.
Cathartics as blue pill, 445; Hunyadi Janos water, 352, or Friedrickshall water, 352.
Hydrastis, 267.
Potassium bromide, 300.

MENORRHAGIA. (Is only a symptom and requires careful examination to ascertain cause).
Cimicifuga, 287.
Digitalis, 280.
Nitric acid to uterus, 172.
Potassium bromide, 300.
Viburnum prunifolium, 319.

MERCURIALISMUS.
Alum gargle, 208.
Atropine as anhydrotic, 102.
Lime water mouth-wash, 495.
Potassium iodide as eliminator, 464.

METRITIS.
Glycerin on cotton, 588; with Carbolic acid, 588.
Hot water injected into uterus, 33.
Leeches, first stage, 28.
Sponge-tent, 598; Warm bath, 34.

MIGRAINE.
Blue mass and a saline cathartic, 445.
Caffeine as cerebral stimulant, 134.
Cannabis Indica, 112.
Electricity, 42–3.
Guarana, very useful, 141.
Ipecac, 327.
Magnesia as antacid and laxative, 343, 493.
Phenacetine, 539.
Potassium bromide, 299.
Seidlitz powder, 348.

MORPHIA-HABIT.
Isolation, regular feeding and gradual withdrawal of drug, 91.

MUCOUS PATCHES (see Condylomata).

MUMPS.
Cold compress over parotid gland, 36.
Fever mixture, 143.
Hoffman's anodyne, 143.
Hot compress over parotid glands, 33.
Pilocarpus, 380.

MYALGIA.
Atropine, hypodermically, very efficacious, 101, 636.
Antipyrine, 537.
Belladonna liniment, 103.
Burgundy pitch plaster, 554.
Chloroform liniment, 123.
Linimentum saponis with friction, 131.
Morphia, hypodermically, very efficacious, 89, 637.
Salol, 532.
Sinapisms, 552.
Sodium salicylate, or salicylic acid, 530.
Turpentine liniment, 408.
Warming plaster, 555.

MYELITIS.
Ergotine, hypodermically, 274, 636.
Cupping, 28; Ice-bag to spine, 36.
Leeches, early, 28.

MYRINGITIS.
Boric acid, 506.
Carbolic acid to disinfect auditory canal, 515.
Cocaine, topically, 139.
Leeches, early, 28.
Scarification of membrana tympani, 28.

NÆVI.
Monsel's solution, injected, 432.
Nitric acid, 172.
Potassa cum calce, 563.

NARCOSIS.
Alcohol, 214.
Antidotes to opium, see p. 87.
Apomorphine, 330, hypo., 636.
Aqua ammoniæ as stimulant, 218.
Caffeine, 134.
Cold affusions, to arouse in, 36.
Copper sulphate emetic, 198.
Electro-magnetic battery, as for that of opium, 87.
Mustard emetic, 552.
Potassium permanganate, against that of opium, 499.
Zinc sulphate emetic, 199.

NAUSEA.
Ammonia, aromatic spirit of, 219.
Apollinaris water, 572.
Bismuth subnitrate, 206.
Calomel, 450.
Carbonic acid water, 572.
Clysmic water, 572.
Ice, cracked, swallowed, 37.
Lime water, 494.
Mineral waters, 572.

NAUSEA MARINA (see Sea Sickness).

NEURALGIA.
Acetanilid, 522.
Aconite, internally, 238.
Aconite, topically, 240.
Acupuncture, 29.
Ammonii valerianas, 132.
Antipyrine, 537.
Arsenic, 474; with Quinine, 475.
Baths, natural hot, 34.
Belladonna, 101; liniment of with aconite, 103.
Bismuth valerianate, 207.
Blister in obstinate, 559.
Cannabis Indica, occasionally, 112.
Chloroform liniment, 122.
Cocaine, topically, 139; Hypodermically, 140, 636.
Electricity, 42.
Exalgine, 523.
Gelsemium, 317.
Iron preparations, in anæmic cases, 429.
Menthol, topically, 232.

NEURALGIA (Continued).
Paraldehyde, occasionally useful, 95.
Phenacetine, 539.
Phosphorus, 179.
Quinine, 160.
Stramonium, 106.
Veratrine ointment, 246.

NEURASTHENIA.
Alcohol, 214.
Extract of malt, 216.
Hydrocyanic acid, dilute, 309.
Massage, 47.
Phosphorus, 179.
Potassium bromide, 299.
Quinine, 160.
Swedish movements, 48.
Sulphonal as hypnotic, 97.
Weir-Mitchell treatment, expensive, but results good, 48.

NEURITIS (see Facial Palsy, Neuralgia, Paralysis and Sciatica).

NIGHTMARE.
Potassium bromide, 298.

NIGHT SWEATS.
Atropine, hypodermically, 102, 636.
Camphoric acid, 130.
Picrotoxin, 269.
Vinegar and water, sponging with, 258.

NYMPHOMANIA.
Potassium bromide, 300.

OBESITY.
Caledonian Springs, 350.
Capon Springs water, 490.
Carlsbad water, 352.
Diet: Avoid amylaceous, saccharine and fatty articles, alcohol and malt liquors.
Exercise up to the point of free diaphoresis.
Michigan Congress Spring, 349.
Poland Spring water, 490.
Potassium permanganate in dyspepsia of, 498.
Saccharin as substitute for sugar, 592.
Saratoga water, 349.
Vichy water, 491.

OPACITY OF CORNEA (see Cornea).

OPHTHALMIA (see also Conjunctivitis).
Alum, topically, 208.
Atropine solution to eye, 104.
Cod liver oil, 468.
Collodion to seal up sound eye, 595.
Copper sulphate for granulations, 566.
Corrosive sublimate collyrium, 454.
Cotton stupes, heated, 597.

OPHTHALMIA (continued).
Iodoform, 542.
Sassafras pith, 577.
Silver nitrate collyrium, 203.
Yellow mercuric oxide ointment to remove granulatoins of, 448.
Zinc acetate, 200.

OPHTHALMIA, GONORRHŒAL (see also Ophthalmia).
Atropine if perforation or iritic complications threaten, 104.
Cold compress to orbit in first stage, 37.
Seal up sound eye with collodion, 595.
Silver nitrate, topically, 203.
Zinc acetate collyrium, 199.

ORCHITIS.
Belladonna ointment to scrotum, 103.
Hops fomentation, 114.
Lead acetate and opium lotion, 194.
Lead subacetate lotion, 195.
Oakum to support scrotum, 576.
Rubber adhesive plaster to strap scrotum after subsidence of inflammation, 594.

OTORRHŒA.
Aristol, 543.
Bismuth subnitrate and boric acid, 206.
Boric acid, 506.
Calomel, 451.
} Topically.
Carbolic acid to disinfect canal, 515.
Corrosive sublimate solution, instillation of, 454.
Cotton, 597.
Dermatol, 549.
Hydrogen peroxide to cleanse canal, 503.
Iodoform to canal, 542.
Silver nitrate solution, 204.
Zinc sulphate, 199.

OXALURIA.
Diet: avoid nitrogenous foods.
Nitro-hydrochloric acid, dilute, 174.

OZÆNA.
Bromine by inhalation, 565.
Carbolic acid spray, 515.
Potassium chlorate solution, 481.
Potassium permanganate douche, 499.

PAINTER'S COLIC (see Colica Pictonum).

PARALYSIS.
Acupuncture, 29
Arnica lotion, 247.
Baths, natural hot, 34.
Cold douche as excitant, 36.
Galvanism, 42.
Hot bath, 33.
Massage, 47.
Strychnia in functional, 263.

PARALYSIS AGITANS.
Calabar bean as motor depressant, 292.
Conium, 289.
Electricity, 42.
Gelsemium as motor depressant, 317.
Is incurable.
Strychnine, 263.
Woorara, 318.
PARAPLEGIA.
Electricity, 42.
Massage, 47.
Potassium iodide, if syphilitic, 463.
PARASITES, INTESTINAL (see Worms).
PARONYCHIA.
Lead water and opium, 194.
Poultice, 570.
Silver nitrate, 562.
PEDICULOSIS (see also APPENDIX for Parasites, etc., of).
Acetic acid to destroy nits of, 258.
Chloroform lotion against P. pubis, 122.
Corrosive sublimate lotion, 454; soap, 502.
Hydrargyrum ammoniatum, 456.
Mercurial ointment, 446.
Picrotoxin ointment or decoction, 269.
Staphisagria, 249.
PEMPHIGUS.
Arsenic, 474.
Diachylon ointment, 196.
Fowler's solution, 476.
Hebra's ointment (foot-note), 196.
Puncture blebs.
Zinc oxide ointment with starch, 199.
PERICARDITIS.
Aspiration, 31.
Blister over heart during effusion, 559.
Digitalis in stage of effusion, 281.
Ice-bag to præcordium before effusion, 36.
Leeches to præcordium, 28.
Magnesium sulphate, concentrated, 344.
Quinine before effusion, 161.
PERITONITIS.
Aconite and opium, 239.
Avoid active purgation, 337.
Castor oil purge, 336.
Diet: liquid, nourishing (see Dietary in APPENDIX); carbonated waters and milk, 572.
Ice melted in mouth for thirst, 37.
Opium or morphia, 89, 637.
Poultice in early stage, 570.
Purgative enemata, 375.
PERNICIOUS MALARIAL FEVER.
Quinine, internally or hypodermically, 159 (for hypodermic solution of, see APPENDIX, 637).
PERTUSSIS (see Whooping Cough).
PHAGEDÆNA.
Bromine, 565.
Nitric acid, 172.
Potassium permanganate, topically, 499.
PHARYNGITIS (see also Hoarseness).
Aconite given early, 239.
Alum solution to throat, 208.
Benzoic acid lozenge, 524.
Borax, boric acid and potassium chlorate irrigating solution, 507.
Cubeb lozenge, 413.
Guaiac gargle, 383.
Linimentum ammoniæ, 554.
Potassium chlorate gargle, 481; or lozenge, 481.
Silver nitrate, topically, 203.
Sodium benzoate gargle, 525.
Sumach gargle, 190.
Tannin gargle, 181; troches, 182.
Tar water spray, 409.
Tolu Balsam, inhalation of, 422.
Wistar's lozenge for cough, 92.
PHOSPHATIC DIATHESIS.
Benzoic acid, 524.
Mineral acids, 170–1–3.
Oak-orchard acid spring water, 171.
Salol, to prevent urinary decomposition, 532.
PHOTOPHOBIA.
Atropine solution to conjunctiva, 103.
Cocaine, topically, 139.
Cold water to eyes, 36.
Eserine sulphate, 292.
Homatropine, 104.
PHTHIRIASIS.
Arsenic, 474.
Baths, natural hot, 34.
Carbolic acid lotion, 514, preceded by shampooing with soap and water, 566.
Corrosive sublimate ointment, 454.
Donovan's solution, 477.
Green soap, 567.
Hydrargyrum ammoniatum, 456.
Leuk water, 496.
Pilocarpine, 380.
Potassa sulphurata ointment, 339.
Resorcin ointment, 526
Staphisagria, 249.
Sulphur ointment, 338.
Sulphur waters, 340–1.
Tar oil, 409.
PHTHISIS.
Alcohol, 214.
Atropine, for sweating of, 102.
Atropine, strychnine and codeine to relieve cough of, 102.
Camphoric acid for sweating of, 130.
Carbolic acid spray, 514.
Coca, 135.

PHTHISIS (continued).
Cod liver oil, 468.
Corrosive sublimate solution to disinfect sputum, 501.
Creosote, 517.
Diet: nourishing and fat producing.
Fatty inunction, 583.
Guaiacol, 517–18.
Hygienic measures; change to suitable climate.
Iron preparations, 429.
Lactic acid, topically, in laryngeal, 176.
Lead acetate against night-sweating, 194.
Lime lactophosphate, syrup of, 478.
Malt liquors, 216.
Pancreatin, 167.
Picrotoxin, for night sweats of, 269.
Prunus Virginiana, 165.
Quinine in hectic fever, 160.
Syrupus hypophosphitum, 479.
Thymol inhalation, 545.

PILES (see Hæmorrhoids).

PITTING (see Small-pox).

PLEURITIS, ACUTE.
Aconite before effusion, 239.
Cocaine, hypodermically, to relieve pain, 140, 636.
Fever mixture, 143.
Iodine tincture to chest, 460.
Magnesium sulphate to remove effusion, 344.
Morphine, hypodermically, in first stage, 90, 637.
Pilocarpus, 380.
Poultice, 570.
Salines, concentrated to remove dropsy, 344.

PLEURITIS, CHRONIC.
Aspiration, 31.
Bandages to prevent absorption, 28.
Colocynth, 370.
Elaterin, 372.
Iodine tincture to chest, 460; injected into pleura, 461.
Jalap, 362.
Juniper and potassium bitartrate, an active diuretic, 398.
Magnesium sulphate to remove effusion, 344; concentrated, 344.
Pilocarpus, 380.
Potassium acetate as diuretic, 388.

PLEURODYNIA.
Bandaging side, 28.
Burgundy pitch plaster, 554.
Morphia, hypodermically, 90, 637.
Warming plaster, 555.

PNEUMONIA.
Aconite to control pulmonary congestion, 238–9.

PNEUMONIA (continued).
Alcohol to antagonize heart insufficiency, 214.
Ammonium carbonate, 221.
Ammonium chloride, 220; iodide to promote absorption of exudation, 465.
Antipyrine, 537.
Blood-letting, 26.
Diet: beef tea, peptonized milk (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Dover's powder, early, as anodyne diaphoretic, 92.
Eupatorium in later stage, 152.
Grindelia, 321.
Guaiacol as topical antipyretic, 518.
Phenacetine, 539.
Poultice, 570.
Prunus Virginiana in later stage, 165.
Quinine, 160.
Resorcin, 526.
Strychnine as cardiac tonic, 264.
Veratrum viride before exudation, 244.

POISONING.
Stomach-pump to empty stomach, 31.

POLYURIA (see Diabetes Insipidus).

PORRIGO.
Citrine ointment, 457.
Corrosive sublimate ointment, 454.
Picrotoxin ointment or decoction, 269.
Red mercuric oxide ointment, 447.
Silver nitrate, 204.

POST PARTUM HÆMORRHAGE (see Hæmorrhage, Uterine).

PREGNANCY.
Avoid active purgation, 337.
Castor oil, 336. } As laxatives.
Confectio sennæ, 359. }

PREGNANCY, EXTRA UTERINE.
Galvanism, 45.

PRICKLY HEAT.
Black wash, 448.
Carbolic acid as antipruritic, 514.
Infusum picis liquidæ, 409.
Lead water, 194.
Liquor potassæ lotion, 485.
Starch and Zinc oxide dusting powder, 583.
Tepid alkaline bath, 34.
Tar soap, 410.
Tarry preparations, 409.

PROCTITIS.
Astringent enemata, 376.
Castor oil as purgative, 336.
Emollient enemata, 376.
Magnesium sulphate, 344.
Opium and belladonna suppository, 91.

PROLAPSUS ANI.
Tannin enema, 181.
White oak bark ointment, 187.

PROLAPSUS IRIDIS.
Atropine solution to eye, 104.
Duboisine, 110.
Homatropine, 104.
PRURIGO AND PRURITUS.
Borax lotion, 507.
Cannabis indica, 112.
Carbolic acid, 514; with liquor potassæ, 514.
Cocaine, topically, 139.
Gelsemium, internally, to relieve itching, 317.
Hydrocyanic acid, topically, to allay itching, 309.
Menthol, 232.
Naphtol soap or pomade, 535.
Oleate of mercury, 448.
Tarry preparations, 409–410.
PRURITUS ANI.
Carbolic acid, 514.
Citrine ointment, 457.
Cocaine, oleate of, 139.
PRURITUS VULVÆ.
Oleate of cocaine, 139.
Peru balsam and acacia, 421.
PRURITUS VAGINÆ.
Hops infusion as injection, 114.
PSORIASIS.
Aristol, 543. Arsenic, 474.
Arkansas hot springs, 34.
Baths, natural hot, 34.
Cade, oil of, 405, 410.
Chrysarobin, 568.
Citrine ointment, 457.
Donovan's solution, 477.
Fowler's solution, 476.
Gallanol, 549. Green soap, 567.
Hydrargyrum ammoniatum, 456.
Lanolin, 585.
Leuk water, 496.
Phosphorus, 179.
Pilocarpine, 380.
Potassa sulphurata ointment, 339.
Pyrogallol, 569.
Soap, wash parts with, 566.
Sulphur ointment, 338.
Sulphur waters, 340–1.
Tar, 409; Oil of, 408.
Tar and sulphur, 409.
Tepid alkaline bath, 34.
Zinc phosphide, 179.
PTYALISM (see Mercurialismus).
PUERPERAL ECLAMPSIA.
Amyl nitrite as antispasmodic, 312.
Blood-letting, 27.
Chloral, 295.
Chloroform by inhalation, 122.
Etherization, 119.
Morphia or opium, 89, hypo., 637.
Nitroglycerin, 314.
Pilocarpus, 380.
Potassium bromide, 299.
Venesection, if plethoric, 27.
Veratrum viride, 244.
PUERPERAL FEVER.
Antipyrine, 537.
Iodoform uterine bougie, 542.
Quinine, 160.
Salicylic acid, 530.
PUERPERAL SEPTICÆMIA.
Corrosive sublimate, vaginal injection, 502.
Opium, 89.
Quinine as antipyretic with general treatment, 160.
PULMONARY CONGESTION.
Aconite in decided doses, 238.
PURPURA.
Ergot, 274.
Mineral acids, 170.
Turpentine oil, 407.
Quinine, 161.
PUSTULE. MALIGNANT.
Escharotics, 562 *et al.*
Iodine tincture, injected, 461, 637.
Liquor hydrargyri nitratis, 565.
Potassa, 563.
Vienna paste, 563.
PYÆMIA.
Alcohol, 213.
Carbolic acid, topically, to check suppuration and thus prevent disease, 515.
Diet: sustaining (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Ferric chloride tincture, 433.
Quinine, 160.
PYELONEPHRITIS.
Benzoic acid, 524.
Boric acid, 406,
Naphthalin, 534; Salol, 532.
} Urinary Antiseptics.
Milk diet (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Potassium acetate, 388 and other alkaline diuretics, well diluted.
Turpentine oil, 407.
PYROSIS (see also Gastritis, Chronic).
Arsenic, 475.
Bismuth preparations, 206.
Carbolic acid, 513.
Creosote, 517.
Diet: skim milk (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Lime solution, 495.
Manganese dioxide, 168.
Silver oxide, 205.
RABIES.
Carbolic acid to cauterize bite, 514.
Chloral, 295.
Chloroform by inhalation, 122.
Cocaine to throat, 139.
Liquor potassæ as cauterant to bite, 485.
Opium, 88.
Woorara, 318.

REMITTENT FEVER (see Intermittent Fever).

RHEUMATISM, ACUTE.
- Aconite to joints, 240.
- Ammonium bromide, 301.
- Antipyrine, 537.
- Cold bath or wet sheet to moderate fever, 36.
- Cotton to joints, 597.
- Diet: milk and alkaline carbonated water, 572; beef tea in small quantities often given (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
- Dover's powder, as anodyne diaphoretic, 92.
- Fuller's alkaline treatment, 487.
- Fuller's lotion, 488.
- Gaultheria, oil of, 230.
- Laudanum poultice, 571.
- Menthol, topically, to relieve joint-pains, 232.
- Opium to relieve pain, 89.
- Potassium nitrate, 255.
- Potassium bicarbonate, 486.
- Salicin, 164.
- Salicylic acid, 529.
- Salipyrin, 538.
- Salix, 164.
- Salol, 532.
- Sodium salicylate, 530.

RHEUMATIC ARTHRITIS.
- Arsenic, 475.
- Baths, natural hot, 34.
- Cod liver oil, 468.
- Croton oil, counter-irritation, 561.
- Ferric chloride tincture, 433.
- Frictions, 29.
- Guaiac, 383.
- Iodine tincture to joints, 460.
- Is incurable.
- Massage, 47.
- Sodium arsenate, 477.
- Warm and hot bath, 33.

RHEUMATISM, CHRONIC.
- Acupuncture, 29.
- Ammonium chloride, 220.
- Arkansas hot springs, 34.
- Arsenic, 475.
- Baths, natural hot, 34.
- Bedford spring water, 490.
- Caledonian Springs, 350.
- Camphor liniment, 130.
- Carlsbad water, 352.
- Cod liver oil, 468.
- Cold douche to effect local excitation, 36.
- Cold compress to joints, 36.
- Croton oil, counter-irritation with, 561.
- Electricity, 42–3.
- Frictions, 29.
- Galvano-cautery as counter-irritant, 46.
- Guaiac, 383.
- Hot air bath, 34.

RHEUMATISM (Continued).
- Hot bath, 33.
- Iodine tincture to joints, 460.
- Linimentum saponis, 131.
- Lithian mineral waters, 493.
- Massage, 47.
- Phytolacca in syphilitic, 248.
- Poland spring water, 490.
- Potassium iodide, 464.
- Salicylic acid or sodium or lithium salicylate, 530.
- Salipyrin, 538.
- Sarsaparilla, 382.
- Sodium sulphate, 347.
- St. Catharine's water, 349.
- Sulphur waters, 340–1.
- Turpentine oil as counter-irritant, 407, 554.
- Warm bath, 33.
- Weisbaden water, 352.
- Wintering in the south to avoid cold, damp weather.
- Veratrine ointment, 246.

RHEUMATISM, GONORRHŒAL.
- Belladonna liniment, 103.
- Blisters, small, to parts, early, 555.
- Galvano-cautery as counter-irritant, 46.
- Laudanum poultice, 571.
- Massage, 47.
- Potassium iodide, 464.
- Salicylic acid, 529; or Sodium salicylate, 530.
- Treat the gonorrhœa, 411.

RHEUMATISM, MUSCULAR (see Myalgia and Chronic Rheumatism).

RICKETS.
- Cod liver oil, 468.
- Ferrous iodide syrup, 434.
- Phosphoric acid, dilute, 175.
- Phosphorus, 179.
- Prepared chalk, 495.
- Sodium phosphate, 346.

RINGWORM (see Tinea).

ROSEOLA.
- Ordinarily no treatment required.
- Petrolatum inunction, 590. } To allay cutaneous irritation.
- Zinc oxide ointment to the eruption of, 200. } To allay cutaneous irritation.

ROUND WORMS (see Worms).

RUBELLA } (see Measles).
RUBEOLA }

RUPIA.
- Bismuth, iodoform and boric acid ointment, 206.
- Citrine ointment, 457.
- Peppermint oil as dressing, 232.
- Syphilitic treatment, the mercurials, 442, *et al.*, or Potassium iodide, 463.

SALIVATION (see Mercurialismus).
SARCINA VENTRICULI (see also Gastritis, Chronic).
Carbolic acid, 513.
Sulphurous acid, 504.
SCABIES (See Appendix for Parasite, etc., of).
Benzin, 519.
Carbolic acid, 514.
Naphtol soap or pomade, 535.
Peru balsam and sulphur, 421.
Phytolacca ointment, 248.
Soap, wash parts with, 566.
Staphisagria, 249.
Sulphur ointment, 338.
SCALDS (see Burns).
SCARLET FEVER.
Acetanilid, 522.
Aconite, 240.
Adeps, inunction with, 584.
Antipyrine, 537.
Cold bath or wet sheet, to moderate high fever, 36.
Fatty inunction, 584.
Glyceritum amyli to eruption, 583.
Olive-oil inunction, 334.
Petrolatum inunction, 590.
Potassium chlorate gargle for sore throat, 481.
Quinine, 160.
SCIATICA.
Atropine, hypodermically, 101, 636.
Blistering in obstinate, 559.
Chloroform by deep injection, 122.
Electricity, 43.
Ether, hypodermically, 116.
Exalgine, 523.
Frictions, 29.
Massage, 47.
Quinine, 160.
Rest in bed with leg in splint.
SCLEROSIS, SPINAL (see also Locomotor Ataxia).
Fowler's solution, 476.
Potassium iodide, 464.
Silver nitrate, 203.
SCROFULA.
Auri et sodii chloridum, 458.
Caledonian springs, 350.
Cod-liver oil, 468.
Ferrous iodide syrup, 434.
Hydriodic acid, syrup of, 466.
Iodine internally for glandular enlargements, 460; tincture of, topically to same, 460, or ointment, 462.
Iron preparations, 429.
Phosphoric acid, dilute, 175.
Potassium iodide, 464.
St. Catherine's water, 349.
Sulphur iodide, 466.
Syrupus calcii lactophosphatis, 478.
Yellow mercurous iodide, 455.
SCURVY.
Green vegetable diet.
Lemon juice the prophylactic remedy, 259.
Mineral acids, 170.
SEA SICKNESS.
Amyl nitrite 312.
Apollinaris water, 572.
Carbonic acid water, 572.
Chloral, 295.
Mineral waters, carbonated, 572.
Nitroglycerin to arrest vomiting, 314.
Potassium bromide, 299.
Rest in berth.
SEPTICÆMIA (see Pyæmia).
SHOCK.
Alcohol to support the system, 213.
Ammonia, preparations of, 218–19.
Cocaine injection to revive heart, 141.
Opium, 88.
Quinine in surgical, 160.
SINGULTUS (see Hiccough).
SMALLPOX.
Alcohol to support the system, 213.
Diet: nourishing (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Morphia, hypodermically, for insomnia and back-pain, 90, 637.
Quinine as antipyretic, 160.
SMALLPOX, PITTING OF, TO PREVENT.
Cold cream, 189.
Glycerin, 588.
Glyceritum amyli, 583.
Menthol, 232.
Petrolatum inunction, 590.
Protection from light, 32.
SNEEZING, OBSTINATE.
Iodine vapor, inhalation of, 460.
SORDES.
Lime water, 495.
Myrrh and carbolic acid, 419.
Potassium permanganate, 499.
} Mouth washes.
SPERMATORRHŒA.
Bandage of rubber applied around penis and scrotum to prevent erection.
Belladonna suppository to allay prostatic hyperæsthesia, 103.
Blister to perineum, 559.
Cold metal bougie to relieve urethral hyperæsthesia.
Conium to moderate irritability of sexual organs, 289.
Electricity, 44.
Gelsemium as depresso-motor, 317.
Hygienic measures: exercise in open air; avoidance of sensual thoughts.

SPERMATORRHŒA (Continued).
Potassium bromide, 300.
Silver nitrate injection, to obtund urethral hyperæsthesia, 204; cauterization with lunar caustic as last resort, 204.
Strychnine, 264.

SPINAL IRRITATION.
Aconitine, topically, 241.
Actual cautery, 34.
Atropine, hypodermically, 102, 636.
Ice-bag to spine, 36.
Massage, 47.
Veratrine ointment, 246.
Weir-Mitchell treatment, 48.

SPRAINS.
Arnica, 247.
Camphor and chloral liniment, 130.
Cold compress, 36.
Lead water and opium, with rest, 194.
Linimentum saponis, 131.
Plaster of Paris bandage, 592.
Silica bandage, 593.

STEARRHŒA.
Linimentum saponis, 131.

STIFF NECK (see Torticollis).

STOMATITIS, GANGRENOUS (see Cancrum Oris).

STOMATITIS, PARASITIC (see Aphthæ, and Dermatophyti in APPENDIX, Thrush, 639).

STOMATITIS, SIMPLE.
Catechu troche, 184.
Ice, cracked, and sucked, 37.
Myrrh and carbolic mouth-wash, 419.
Potassium chlorate solution mouth-wash, 481.
Slippery elm infusion, 577.
Thymol, 546.

STOMATITIS, ULCERATIVE.
Potassium chlorate solution mouth-wash, 481.
Thymol mouth-wash, 546.

STRANGURY.
Alkaline waters freely taken to dilute the urine, 489, 491.
Barley water, 576.
Bath, hot hip, 33.
Belladonna suppository, 103.
Diet: milk and farinaceous foods (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Linseed tea, 575.
Liquor potassæ, 485, or sodæ, 488.
Opium and belladonna suppository, 91.
Vichy water, 491.

STYE (see Hordeolum).

SUNSTROKE.
Antipyrine, 537.
Cold bath or wet sheet, 36.
Morphia, hypodermically, 90, 637.

SUPPURATION.
Alcohol, 214.
Antiseptics described on pages 496–549.
Lint, oakum and charpie, 576.
Sulphides, 505.
Wine, 215 (for list of, see APPENDIX).

SWEATING.
Atropia, 102.
Camphoric acid, 130.
Mineral acids, 170–1.
Picrotoxin, 269.
Vinegar, sponging skin with, 258.

SYCOSIS (see also Dermatophyti in APPENDIX).
Diachylon ointment in non-parasitic, 196.
Poultice, 570.
Resorcin ointment, in *parasitic*, 196.
Soap, wash parts with, 566.
Sulphur ointment, 338.
Zinc oxide ointment, 199.

SYNCOPE.
Alcohol, 213.
Ammonia water, 218.
Amyl nitrite, 312.
Belladonna as cardiac stimulant, 102.
Brandy, 216.
Cold affusions to arouse from, 36.
Digitalis tincture, hypodermically, 280.
Ether as stimulant, 116.
Smelling salt, 221.

SYNOVITIS.
Aspiration, 31.
Blisters, 555.
Carbolic acid injection, 513, 636.
Cold compress in early stage, 36.
Iodine tincture to parts, 460.
Laudanum poultice, 571.
Lead acetate and opium lotion to allay pain, 194.

SYPHILIS.
Ammonium, potassium and sodium iodides combined, 464; separate, 465.
Arkansas hot springs, 34.
Baths, natural hot, 34.
Blue mass, 445.
Calomel, 450; by fumigation, 451.
Cod liver oil, 468.
Corrosive sublimate internally and by injection, 453; hypodermic solutions of, see APPENDIX, 637.
Corrosive sublimate with potassium iodide, 453.
Donovan's solution, 477.
Fumigation with mercury, 443–451.
Gray powder, 447.
Green iodide of mercury, 455.

SYPHILIS (continued).
Hypodermic injection of mercury, 443, 453, and APPENDIX, 637.
Inunction of mercury, 443, 446, 448.
Mercurial preparations, general statement regarding, 442; forms of exhibition, 443, 444.
Mercurial ointment by inunction, 446.
Mercuric cyanide, 455.
Oleate of mercury, by inunction, 448.
Potassium iodide, 463–4.
Red iodide of mercury, 455.
Sarsaparilla, 382.
Strontium iodide, 465.
Sulphur water for eruptions of, 340–1.

SYPHILIS, CONGENITAL.
Gilbert's syrup, 465.
Gray powder, 447.
Mercurial ointment by inunction, 446.
Oleate of mercury, 448.

TABES DORSALIS (see Locomotor Ataxia).

TÆNIA (see Worms).

TETANUS.
Calabar bean, 292.
Chloral to relieve reflex irritability, 295.
Chloroform by inhalation, 122.
Etherization to control spasms, 119.
Ice bag to spine, 36.
Opium to control spasms, 88; or morphine hypodermically, 88, 637.
Potassium bromide, 299.
Woorara, 318.

THREAD WORMS (see Worms).

THROMBOSIS.
Ammonium carbonate to disolve clot, 221.

THRUSH (see Stomatitis, Parasitic).

TIC DOULOUREUX (see Neuralgia).

TINEA CAPITIS (see also Parasites in APPENDIX).
Aqua chlori, 500.
Benzin, 519.
Blisters as cantharidal collodion, 560, before application of parasiticides in severe cases.
Carbolic acid, 514.
Chrysarobin, 568.
Copper oleate, 198.
Corrosive sublimate ointment, 454; and in comp. tinct. of benzoin, 454; in soap, 502.
Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum, 456.
Iodine tincture, 462.
Oleate of mercury, 448.
Picrotoxin ointment or decoction, 269.
Sulphur ointment, 338; iodide, 466.
Tar, 408.
Thymol, 546.

TINEA CIRCINATA (see also Parasites in APPENDIX).
Aqua chlori, 500.
Blistering parts, 560.
Benzin, 519.
Benzoin tincture as vehicle, 420.
Carbolic acic, 514.
Chrysarobin, 568, preceded by sapo viridis, 567, and retained by liquor gutta-perchæ, 593, or rubber adhesive plaster, 594.
Copper oleate, 198.
Corrosive sublimate ointment, 454; in comp. tinct. of benzoin, 454; as soap, 502.
Croton oil, 374.
Green soap, 567.
Hydrargyrum ammoniatum, 456.
Iodine tincture, 462.
Liquor gutta-perchæ to retain parasiticides, 593.
Naphtol, topically, 535.
Salicylic acid ointment, 530.
Sulphur ointment, 338.
Sulphurous acid, 504.
Tar and iodine, 409.

TINEA TONSURANS (see Parasites in APPENDIX).
Blistering parts, 560.
Carbolic acid, 514.
Chrysarobin, 568.
Corrosive sublimate soap, 502.
Hydrargyrum ammoniatum, 456.
Oleate of mercury, 448.
Salicylic acid ointment, 530.

TINEA VERSICOLOR (see also T. Circinata, and Parasites in APPENDIX).
Aqua chlori, 500.
Benzin, 519.
Carbolic acid, 514.
Chrysarobin, 568.
Copper oleate, 198.
Corrosive sublimate ointment, 454; soap, 502.
Green soap, 567.
Iodine tincture, 462.
Naphtol, topically, 535.
Salicylic acid ointment, 530.
Sodium hyposulphite solution, 504.
Sulphur ointment, 338.
Sulphurous acid, 504.

TONSILLITIS, ACUTE.
Aconite given early, 239.
Alum, topically, 208.
Guaiac, 383.
Ice-bag to nape of neck, 36.
Iodine tincture injected into hypertrophied, 461; (see APPENDIX for hypodermic injection of, 637).

TONSILLITIS (continued).
Potassium chlorate gargle or troches, 481.
Scarifications, 28.
Silver nitrate solution, topically, 203.
Sodium salicylate, 530.

TOOTHACHE.
Arsenic and creosote to cavity of carious tooth, 475.
Carbolic acid, 515.
Creosote, 517.
Laudanum, topically, 92.
Oil of cajuput, 226.
Oil of cloves, creosote and chloroform, 226.
Tincture of iodine and aconite to gums, 461.

TORTICOLLIS.
Atropine, hypodermically, 102, 636.
Galvanism, 42.
Morphia, hypodermically, 89, 637.
Sinapism to neck, 552.

TRACHOMA (see also Conjunctivitis).
Alum solution, 208.
Copper sulphate, topically, 198.
Silver nitrate, 204.
Iodol, 545.
} To granulations.

TRICHINA SPIRALIS (see Parasites in APPENDIX).
Active purges as jalap, 361, or scammony, 368; may cause expulsion from intestines before sexual maturity is accomplished and migration begun, otherwise medicines are of little avail

TUBERCULOSIS (see Phthisis).

TYLOSIS.
Lactic acid, 175.
Resorcin lotion, 526.
Salicylic acid, 530.
} Topical applications.

TYMPANITES.
Asafœtida enema, 127.
Turpentine oil, 407.

TYPHLITIS.
Avoid active purgation, 337.
Diet: Beef tea and milk (see Dietary in APPENNDIX).
Enemata of oil and warm water to dislodge fecal accumulations, 375.
Ice-bag to iliac region at onset, 36.
Opium or morphia to check peristalsis and relieve pain, 89.
Poultice in early stage, 570.

TYPHOID FEVER.
Alcohol to support the system, 214.
Acetanilid, 522.
Antipyrine, 537.
Asafœtida enema for tympanites, 127.

TYPHOID FEVER (continued).
Calx chlorata (4 per cent. solution) for excreta, 500; in powder for cesspools, 500.
Carbolic acid, crude, for excreta (1 to 20), 515.
Castor-oil purge, 336.
Charcoal to relieve meteorism, 597.
Cold bath or wet sheet, 36.
Corrosive sublimate solution, 1 to 500, for excreta, 501.
Diet of first importance: Beef tea, beef-essence or milk (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Guaiacol as topical antipyretic, 518.
Lead acetate and opium against hæmorrhage of, 194.
Mineral acids, 170–1–3.
Naphtol as intestinal antiseptic, 535.
Opium for peritonitis or morphia, hypodermically, 89, 637.
Phenacetine, 539.
Potassium permanganate to disinfect stools, 499 (often mixed with equal parts of calx chlorata).
Quinine as antipyretic, 160.
Sulphurous acid as disinfectant, 503–4.
Resorcin, 526.
Turpentine oil for tympanites, 407.
Wine, 215 (see APPENDIX for list of).
Zinc chloride solution, 1 to 10, for excreta, 200.

TYPHUS FEVER (see also Typhoid Fever).
Alcohol to support the system, 214.
Ether as stimulant, 116.
Mineral acids, 170–1–3.
Turpentine oil as stimulant, 407.
Wine, 215.

ULCER.
Aristol, 543.
Bismuth, iodoform and boric acid ointment, 206.
Boric acid dressing, 506.
Carbolic acid dressing, 515.
Charcoal in sloughing, 597.
Cocaine, topically, 139.
Collodium, 595.
Copper sulphate, 198; to remove granulations, 566.
Corrosive sublimate lotion, 454; dressing, 502; gauze, lint, cotton, etc., 501.
Dermatol, 549.
Hydrogen peroxide dressing, 503.
Hyoscyamus, topically, as anodyne, 108.
Iodoform, 541, 542.
Iodol, 545.
Kino, topically, 185.
Peppermint oil as dressing, 232.

ULCER (continued).
Poultice, 570; charcoal, 571; yeast, 571.
Rectal, astringent enemata, 376.
Silver nitrate, 204; to granulations of, 562.
Stramonium, topically, 106.
Zinc chloride, 565.

ULCER OF CORNEA.
Atropine solution, 104.
Iodoform, 541.
Iodol, 545.

ULCER, GASTRIC.
Arsenic, 475.
Bismuth subnitrate to check vomiting, 206.
Diet: milk, gruel, beef tea, peptonized milk (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Fowler's solution, 476.
Gastric lavage, 31.
Nutrient enemata, 377.
Silver nitrate, 203.

ULCER, RODENT.
Nitric acid, 172.
Potassa, 563.
Potassa cum calce, 563.

URÆMIA.
Amyl nitrite to relieve asthma of, 312.
Chloral, for convulsions of, 295.
Cups, wet or dry, to loins, 28.
Iron and quinine citrate, 436.
Jaborandi, 380.
Jalap, 362.
Juniper with potassium bitartrate, 398.
Nitroglycerin, to relieve asthma of, 314.
Opium for convulsions, 89.
Potassium bromide, to relieve convulsions, 299.
Scammony, in coma of, 363.
Scoparius, 399.
Venesection, 27.

URETHRITIS.
Buchu, 416.
Potassium permanganate injection, 499.
See also management of inflammatory symptoms, p. 411, in *gonorrhœa*.
Zinc acetate injection, 200.
Zinc sulphate injection, 199.

URIC ACID DIATHESIS.
Bedford Springs water, 490.
Capon Springs water, 490.
Carlsbad water, 352.
Clysmic water, 572.
Diet: red meats in moderation; avoid pies, pastry, sweets, sugar and fruits, alcoholics and sweet wines.
Contrexville water, 496.
Liquor potassæ, 485.
Lithian mineral waters, 493.
Mineral waters, carbonated, 572.

URIC ACID DIATHESIS (cont'd).
Piperazine as solvent of uric acid (see APPENDIX, 649).
Poland Spring water, 490.
Potassium bicarbonate or carbonate, 486; citrate, 255.
Potassium or sodium acetate to neutralize urine, 388.
Sodium and potassium tartrate, 348.
Vichy water, 491.
Wiesbaden water, 352.
Wildungen water, 496.

URINE, AMMONIACAL.
Ammonium benzoate, 525.
Benzoic acid, 524.
Naphthalin, 534.
Zea, 399.

URINE, INCONTINENCE OF.
Ammonium benzoate, 525.
Belladonna tincture, 102.
Catheter.
Electricity, 44.
Strychnine, 264.

URINE, RETENTION OF.
Catheterization the best remedy.
Hot bath and opium, 34.

URTICARIA.
Carbolized glycerin, 514.
Friedrickshall water, 352.
Hunyadi Janos water, 352.
Hydrocyanic acid, topically, 309.
Hydrochloric acid, dilute, 173.
Lactic acid, dilute, topically, 175.
Vinegar lotion, 258.

UTERINE FIBROMA.
Ergot, 274.
Galvanism, 45.

VAGINISMUS.
Cocaine, topically, 139.

VAGINITIS.
Boric acid tampon, 506.
Hops infusion as injection, 114.

VARICELLA.
Carbolic ointment or lotion to eruption, 514.

VARIOLA (see Small Pox).

VERMES (see Worms).

VERRUCA (see Warts).

VERTIGO.
Alkalies, if stomachal, 483 *et al.*
Hydrobromic acid, dilute, 302.
Potassium bromide in uncomplicated cases, 298.
Quinine, if aural, 160.

VIRUS OF RABID OR VENOMOUS ANIMALS.
Alcohol to counteract poison of, 214.
Ammonia water, 218; topically, 561.
Escharotics, 562, *et al.*
Ligature between heart and wound which should be sucked to withdraw virus.

VIRUS OF ANIMALS (continued).
Potassa, 563.
Potassium permanganate solution injected into snake-bite wounds 499.
Silver nitrate as caustic, 204.
Sodium bicarbonate and common salt, 489.

VOMITING.
Apollinaris water, 572.
Alkalies, 484.
Bismuth subnitrate, 206.
Caffeine valerianate in hysterical, 134.
Carbonic acid water, 572.
Calomel, 450.
Creosote, 517.
Hydrocyanic acid, dilute, 309.
Ice, cracked, swallowed, 37.
Ingluvin, 166.
Lime water, 494.
Mineral waters, carbonated, 572.
Opium, 89.
Spice plaster, 555.

VOMITING OF PREGNANCY.
Calumba, 147.
Cerium oxalate or nitrate, 207.
Ingluvin, 166.
Iodine tincture, 460.
Ipecac, 327.
Potassium bromide, 299.
Strychnine, 264.

WARTS.
Acetic acid, 258.
Chromic acid, 564.
Escharotics, 562 *et al.*
Nitric acid, 172, 566.
Potassium bichromate, 483.
Salicylic acid, 530.
Silver nitrate, 204, 562.

WATER BRASH (see Gastritis, Chronic).

WHOOPING COUGH.
Ammonium bromide, 301.
Atropine sulphate to allay spasms of, 102.
Carbolic acid spray, 514; by vaporization, 514–15.
Chloral, 295.
Eucalyptus oil, 150.
Hydrocyanic acid, dilute, 309.
Hyoscine hydrochlorate, 109.
Ipecacuanha, 326.
Potassium bromide, 298.

WORMS, ROUND (Ascaris Lumbricoides; see also APPENDIX for Parasites).
Calomel, 450, 606.
Carbolic acid, internally, 513.
Chenopodium, fruit, or oil, 603.
Cod liver oil as clyster, 468.
Diet: restricted while under treatment.
Papaya, 168.

WORMS, ROUND (continued).
Santonin, or troches of, the best remedy, 604.
Spigelia, 601.
Turpentine oil, 407, 606.
Worm tea, 601.

WORMS, THREAD (Oxyuris Vermicularis; see also APPENDIX).
Anthelmintic enemata, 376.
Calomel, 450, 606.
Carbolic acid enemata, 514.
Cod liver oil as clyster, 468.
Green vegetables cooked or uncooked to be avoided.
Leptandra as cathartic, 360.
Quassia infusion by injection, 145.
Turpentine oil, 408, 606.

WORMS, TAPE (Tænia Solium; see APPENDIX for Parasites).
Aspidium, very efficacious, 605.
Carbolic acid, internally, 513.
Cusso (Brayera), 607.
Gamboge, 371.
Granatum, 606.
Kamala (Rottlera), 607.
Koossin, 607.
Pelletierine tannate, 605.
Pumpkin seed, very efficacious, 608.
Turpentine oil, 606.

WOUNDS.
Arnica lotion, 247.
Boric acid, 506; as Ointment, 506.
Corrosive sublimate dressing, gauze, lint, cotton, solutions, etc., 501–2.
Adhesive plaster, 594.
Iodoform, 542.
Linimentum saponis, 131.
Lister's method with carbolic acid, 515.
Silver nitrate, 204; to granulations of, 562.

WRITERS' CRAMP.
Electricity, 43.
Massage, 47.
Rest.

YELLOW FEVER.
Calomel, 450.
Castor oil purge, 336.
Champagne iced, for gastric irritability, 215.
Diet: milk and beef tea (see Dietary in APPENDIX).
Ice, cracked, to check vomiting, 37.
Ipecac emetic at onset, 326; followed by full dose of quinine, 161.
Lead acetate, and opium to check transudation through intestinal wall, 194.
Mustard foot-bath, hot, at onset, 553.
Sternberg's alkaline treatment, 489.

INDEX TO CONTENTS.

Abbreviations and signs, table of, 612
Abies balsamea, 405
excelsa, 554
Abscesses, application of remedies to, 73, 80
Absinthe, 152
Absinthin, 152
Absinthium, 152
Absorbents, action and division of, 592; list and uses of, 596 *et al.*
Absorption of medicines, 53
Acacia, 572
catechu, 184
senegal, 572
Aceta, 61
Acetanilid, 520
Acetanilidum, 520
Acetic ether, 119
Acetum opii, 92
scillæ, 391
Acetyl-amido-salol, 534
Acid, acetic, chemistry, 52; action and uses of, 257–8; glacial, 258
aconitic, 235
anemonic, 246
angelic, 321
anthemic, 151
arabic, 573
arsenous, action and uses of, 469; as escharotic, 564
artanthic, 415
benzoic, plant-constituent, 420, 421, 422; chemistry of, 509; action and uses of, 524
boheic, 133
boracic, 505
boric, 505
butyric, 373
caffeo-tannic, 133
caffeic, 133
cambogic, 371
camphoric, 129
carbolic, chemistry of, 509; action and uses of, 510; hypo. 636
carbonic, 572
carminic, 599
catechu-tannic, 184
cathartic, 358
chelidoninic, 366
chromic, 563
Acid, chrysophanic, 354, 567
cincho-tannic, 155, 180
cinnamic, 420, 421, 422
citric, chemistry, 52; action and uses of, 257–8
coca-tannic, 135
columbic, 147
copaivic, 410
cubebic, 413
cyanhydric, 307
digitalic, 277
ergotinic, 271
erucic, 551
euonic, 368
ferulic, 127
filicic, 604
gallic, 182
gelseminic, 315
gentisic, 145
glycocholic, 167
guaiacic, etc., 383
gummic, 573
hydriodic, 466
hydrobromic, dilute, 301
hydrochloric, 172; dilute, 173
hydrocyanic, dilute, 307
hypophosphorous, dilute, 175
igasuric, 260
ipecacuanhic, 325
iso-heptoic, 233
kinic, 155
kino-tannic, 185
kinovic, 155
kramero-tannic, 185
lactic, 175
lobelic, 305
meconic, 83; as test for opium, 85
nitric, 171; dilute, 172
nitro-hydrochloric, 173; dilute, 174
œnanthic, 215
oleic, 585
ophilic, 148
phenic, 510
phosphoric, 174
picropodophyllic, 364
polygalic, 401
prussic, 307
pyroligneous, 408
querci-tannic, 187
quillaiic, 402

Acid, rheotannic 354
rheumic, 354
ricinic, 336
salicylic, chemistry of, 509; action and uses of, 527
santalic, 599
sclerotic, 271
sphacelinic, 271
stearic, 586
sulphuric, 170; aromatic, and dilute, 171
sulphurous, 503
tannic, chemistry, 52; action and uses, 180
tartaric, chemistry, 52; action and uses of, 257–9
thebolactic, 83
tiglinic, 373
toxicodendric, 268
tropic, 107
valerianic, 131, 373
Acida mineralia, action and uses, 169; as escharotics, 566
vegitabilia, 257
Acids, mineral, action and uses of, 169; as escharotics, 566
vegetable, chemistry of, 50, 52; 257
Acidum, aceticum, chemistry, 52, action and uses of, 257–8; dilutum, 258; glaciale, 258
arsenosum, action and uses of, 469; as escharotic, 564
benzoicum, 524
boricum, 505
carbolicum, 510; hypodermic solution of, 636
crudum, 510; as disinfectant, 515
chromicum, 563
citricum, chemistry, 52; 257; preparation and uses of, 258
gallicum, 182
hydrobromicum dilutum, 301
hydrochloricum, 172
dilutum, 173
hydrocyanicum, dilutum, 307
hypophosphorosum dilutum, 175
lacticum, 175
nitricum, 171
dilutum, 172
nitro-hydrochloricum, 173
dilutum, 174
oleicum, 585
phosphoricum, 174
dilutum, 174
salicylicum, 527
sulphuricum, 170
aromaticum, 171
dilutum, 171
stearicum, 586
sulphurosum, 503
tannicum, chemistry, 52, action and uses, 180
tartaricum, chemistry, 52, action and uses, 257–9
Acipenser huso, 594
Aconine, 235
Aconite, 235
Aconitine, 235; action and dose of, 240
Aconitum, 235
Aconitum napellus, 235
Acorine, 229
Acorus calamus, 228
Acrinyl sulphocyanide, 552
Actual cautery, 34
Acupuncture, 26, uses of, 29
Adeps, 584
benzoinatus, 420, 584
lanæ hydrosus, 584
myristicæ, 225
Adhesive plaster, 594
Adonidine, 281
Adonis vernalis, 281
Æther, 115
aceticus, 119
Albuminous principles, 50
Agropyrum repens, 397
Aix-la-Chapelle Springs, Prussia, 340
Aix-les-Bains Springs, Savoy, 340
Alcohol, 210; absolutum, 215; amylic 311; deodoratum, 215; dilutum, 215
glyceric, 587
Alcoholic liquors, table of strength of, 63
potassa, 562
Alder Buckthorn, 359
Ale, 216
Algæ, 581
Alkaline carbonates, as diuretics, 388
mineral waters, American, 489
mineral waters, European, 490
salts, as diuretics, 388
Alkaloids, chemistry of, 50
Allium, action and uses of, 403
sativum, 403
Allspice, 226
Allyl, 403, sulphocynide, 551
Almond, bitter, 311, emulsion, 574
oil, 310, spirit, 311, syrup, 311
sweet, 311
water, bitter, 311
Aloe, purificata, 357, vera, 356
Aloes, action and uses of, 356; as emmenagogue, 423
Barbadoes, 356
Socotrine, 356
Aloin, 356, 357
Aloinum, 356, 357
Alpena Well, Michigan, 340
Alteratives, 81; effects of, 438; uses of, 43
Alterative diaphoretics, 380
Althæa, 577
officinalis, 577
Alum, action and uses of, 207; as emetic 331; as escharotic, 566
ammonio-ferric, 436
dried, 207; waters, 209; whey, 209
Alumen, 207
exsiccatum, 209

Aluminii hydras, 209
sulphas, 209
Alumnol, action, 549; solutions, etc., 647
Amanita muscara, 110
American Hellebore, 241
white turpentine, 404
wormseed, 602
Ammonia and its preparations, 217
aromatic spirits of, 219, 493
water, 218, stronger, 218, and as vesicant, 561; as antacids, 493
Ammoniac, 128; plaster with mercury, 444-6
Ammoniacum, action and uses of, 128; with expectorants, 423
Ammoniæ aqua, 218; aromatic spirits, 219, 493
fortior, 218, as vesicant, 561
præparata, action and uses of, 217; as antacids, 493
Ammoniated mercury, 444; action and uses of, 456
glycyrrhizin, 579
Ammonii benzoas, 525
bromidum, 300
carbonas, 220
chloridum, 219
iodidum, 465
nitras, 221
præparata, action and uses of, 217; as antacids, 493
valerianas, 132
Ammonium benzoate, 525
bromide, 300
carbonate, 220
chloride, 219
iodide, 465
nitrate, 221
preparations, action and uses of, 217; as antacids, 493
valerianate, 132
Ampère, 40
Amygdalin, 52, 310
Amygdala amara, 311
dulcis, 311
Amygdalus communus, 310
Amyl hydrate, 311
nitris, 311
nitrite, 311
Amylum, 582
Anacardiæ, 268, 422
Anacyclus Pyrethrum, 422
Anæsthetics, 81; action, list and uses of, 115
Analgene, 647
Anamirta Paniculata, 268
Andira araroba, 567
Anemone Pulsatilla and Pratensis, 246
Anhidrotics, 377
Aniline, chemistry of, 509; poisoning by, 519
Animal charcoal, 597
fats, 583
Anise, 234
Anise oil, 234
star, 234
water, 234
Anisum, 234
Anode, 40
Anodynes, 81
Antacids, 81; action and uses of, 483
Anthelmintics, 81; list, division and action of, 599
Anthemis, 151
nobilis, 151
Anthracene, 509
Antifebrin, 520
Antimonii oxidum, 249
præparata, 249
et potassii tartras, 249
sulphidum, 252
purificatum, 252
sulphuratum, 252
Antimonial ointment, 561
Antimony and its preparations, 249
Antipyretics, defined, 497
Antipyrine, chemistry of, 510; action and uses of, 536; hypodermic solution of, 636; salicylate, 538
Antiseptics, 81, and antipyretics, 496
Antispasmodics, 81; action and uses of, 126
Antitoxine, 647
Apiol, 426
Apis mellifica, 585, 591.
Apocynaceæ, 282, 322, 395
Apocynein, 395
Apocynin, 395
Apocynum, 395
cannabinum, 395
Apollinaris water, analysis of, 490; uses, 572
Apomorphinæ hydrochloras, 329; hypodermic solution of, 636
Apomorphine hydrochlorate, 329
Aporetin, 354
Apothecaries' measure, 63, 65, 615
weight, 65
Aqua, 571
ammoniæ, 218
fortior, 218; as vesicant, 561
amygdalæ amaræ, 311
anisi, 234
aurantii florum, 231
fortior, 231
camphoræ, 130
chlori, 499
chloroformi, 122
cinnamomi, 224
creosoti, 518
destillata, 571
fœniculi, 234
hydrogenii dioxidi, 503
menthæ piperitæ, 233
viridis, 233
picis liquidæ, 408

Aqua rosæ, 189
fortior, 189
Aquæ, 58
Arabin, 51, 573
Araroba, 567
Arbutin, 230, 416; dose of, 417, 418
Arctostaphylos uva ursi, 416
Argenti cyanidum, 205
iodidum, 205
nitras, 201
dilutus, 204
fusus, 204; as escharotic, 562
oxidum, 205
præparata, 201
Argyria, 201
Aristol, 542
Aristolochia Serpentaria, 148
Aristolochiaceæ, 148
Arkansas hot springs, 34
Arnica, 246
Montana, 246
Arnicin, 247
Aroideæ, 228
Aromatics, 221
Aromatic spirit of ammonia, 219, 493
Arrowroot, 609
Arsenic, its preparations, actions and uses, 469; hypodermic solution of, 636
Arsenic oxide, 469; iodide, 477
Arsenii iodidum, 477
præparata, 469
Artemisia absinthium, 152
maritima, 603
Arteriotomy, 26
Artium lappa, 386
Asafetida, 126
Asafœtida, action and uses of, 126; as expectorant, 423
Asagræa officinalis, 244
Asclepiadeæ, 386
Asclepias, 386
tuberosa, 386
Ascending current, 40
Asparagin, 578, 579
Aspidium, 599; action and uses of, 604; filix-mas, 604
Aspidol, 605
Aspidosamine, 322
Aspidosperma, 322
quebracho-blanco, 322
Aspidospermatine, 322
Aspidospermine, 322
Aspiration, 26; action of, 29; uses of, 31
Aspirator, 29
Astragalus gummifer, 574
Astringents, 81; action, uses and division of, 179
Atomization of fluids, 76, 77
Atomizers, 77, 78
Sajou's modification of, 77
Sass', 78
Siégele's, 78
Atomizers, Snowden's, 77
Atropa belladonna, 98
Atropina, 99
Atropine, 99; with mydriatics, 110
in ophthalmic practice, 103
sulphate of, 104; hypodermic solutio of, 636
Auditory canal, application of medicine to, 76
Aurantii amari cortex, 230
dulcis cortex, 230
Auri et sodii chloridum, 458
Auranticeæ, 231

Baden-Baden Spring, 352
Bagnères-de-Bigorre Spring, 496; de Ba ges, 341
Ballston Spa waters, 493
Balm, 386
Balsam of fir, 405; of copaiba, 410; defi nition of, 410; of Peru, 421; o Tolu, 421
Gilead tree, 405
Balsams, composition of, 51 [421]
Balsamum Peruvianum, action and uses o
Tolutanum, action and uses of, 421
Bagnères de Luchon, 341
Bandage, plaster of Paris, 592
silica, 593
Bandages, 26, 28
elastic, 28
plaster of Paris, 592
silica, 593
Barbalöin, 356
Baréges Springs, 341
Barium dioxide, 502
Barley, 216
Barley water, 576
Barosma betulina, 416; crenulata, 416
Basham's mixture, 434
Basic quinine sulphate, 162
ferric sulphate, 432
Basilicon ointment, 594
Bassorin, 573
Bath County Hot Springs, 34
Bath Alum Springs, 209
Baths, 33, 34, 36
cold, 35
plunge, 36
shower, 36
contra-indications, 35
hip, 33
hot, 33
air, 34
plunge, 33
Sitz, 33
tepid alkaline, 34
warm, 33
Bay rum, 216
Bearberry, 416 [641
Bed-bug, remedy for, 502; description of
Bedford Chalybeate Spring, 490

Beef essence, or tea, 609; peptonized, 610
Bee honey, 585, 591
Beers, alcoholic strength of various (see APPENDIX, 637)
Beet-root, 590
Belladonna, 98
Belladonnine, 99
Benjamin tree, 419
Benzalcohol, 421
Benzin, chemistry of, 508, 509; poisoning by, 510; action and uses of, 519
Benzinum, 519
Benzoic acid, 420, 421; action and uses of, 524
aldehyde, 310
Benzoin, 419; in tears and sorts, 420
Benzoinated lard, 420, 584
Benzoinum, action and uses of, 419
Benzol, 508; poisoning by, 510
Benzosol, 648
Benzyl-quinine, 510
tropine, 510
Benzylic benzoate, 421, 422; cinnamate, 421, 422
Berberaceæ, 147
Berberideæ, 363, 426
Berberine, action and uses of, 147; drugs found in, 266, 385, 415
Berzelius-Marsh-test for arsenic, 470
Beta vulgaris, 590
Betulaceæ, 230
Betula lenta, 230
Bhang, 111
Biliverdin, 167
Bismuth and its preparations, 205
Bismuthi et ammonii citras, 206
citras, 206
præparata, 205
subcarbonas, 206
subnitras, 205
valerianas, 207
Bitter almond water, 310
cucumber, 369
orange, 230
peel, 230
Bitter-extractive, defined, 50, 52; in tonics, 144
Bittersweet, 114
Bitter wine of iron, 436
Bitters, aromatic, active ingredients of, 144; list, action and uses of, 148
astringent, active ingredients of, 144; list, action and uses of, 154
pure, 144
Blackberry, 190
draught, 357
haw, 318
pepper, 223
snakeroot, 285
wash, 448
Blanc-mange, 582
Blaud's pills, 430
Blount Springs, Alabama, 340
Blennorrhetics, 81; as diuretics, 387, 388; action, uses and classification of, 400
Blistering cerate, 556
Blisters, 550; action and uses of, 555
Blood-letting, 26, 27
medicinal uses of, 26
Bloodroot, 327
Blue-cohosh, 426; flag, 366
gum-tree, 149
mass, as cathartic, 375; action and uses of, 444
ointment, action and uses of, 445
pill, as cathartic, 375; uses of, 444
stone, 197
vitriol, 197
Bolus, 57
Bone phosphate of calcium, 478
Boneset, 151
Bonjean's ergotine, 275
Boracic acid, 505
Borax, 507
Boric acid, 505
Bourbonne Spring, France, 352
Bran, as laxative, 332; as protectant, 592; as dressing, 598
Brandy, 216
Brassica, alba and nigra, 550
Brayera, 606
Bromine, as antiseptic, 503; as escharotic, 564.
Bromoform, 648
Bromum, action and uses of, 564
Broom, 399
Brown mixture, 580
Brucine, 260–1
Bryonia, 363
alba, 363
dioica, 363
Bryonin, 363
Bryony, 363
Bryoresin, 363
Buchu, actions and uses of, 416
Buckthorn, 359
Buffalo Lithia Springs, 493
Burdock, 386
Burgundy pitch, 554; spurious, 554
Burmese itch, parasite, etc., of, 639
Burnett's disinfecting fluid, 201
Burseraceæ, 419
Butter of cacao, 586, 587
Butternut, 355
Buxine, 415

Cacao-butter, 586, 587
Cadinene, 232, 424
Caffea, 133
Caffeina, 133
action and use of, 134
citrata, 134

Caffeina citrata effervescens, 134
Caffeine, action and use of, 134
citrate and valerianate, 134
plant-ingredient, 133–4, 141
Calabar bean, 290
Calabarine, 290
Calamus, 228
Calcareous waters, European, 496
North American, 496
Calcii bromidum, 301
carbonas præcipitatus, 495
chloridum, 479
hypophosphis, 478
phosphas præcipitatus, 478
præparata, 494
sulphas exsiccatus, 592
Calcium bromide, 301
carbonate, precipitated, 495
chloride, 479
hypophosphite, 478
phosphate, precipitated, 478
preparations, 494
sulphate, dried, 592
Caledonia Springs, Canada, 350
Calendula, 385
officinalis, 385
Calendulin, 385
Calisaya bark, 154
Calomel, as cathartic, 374, 444; action and uses of, 449; by fumigation, 451; as vermifuge, 519, 606
Calor, 32
Calumb, 146
Calumba, 146
Calx, 494
chlorata, 500
sulphurata, 505
Cambogia, 370
Campeachy wood, 186
Camphor, action and uses of, 128; as rubefacient, 555
artificial, 129
cearate, 131
cream, 131
liniment, 130
spirit, 130
water, 130
Camphora, 128
Camphora cinnamomum, 128
monobromata, 131
Canada balsam, 405; fleabane, 395
Canadian hemp, 395; moonseed, 388
Canadine, 266
Cannabin, 112
Cannabis indica, 111; sativa, 111
Cannabinone, 112
Cantharidal collodion, 560
Cantharidin, 557, 561
Cantharides, as diuretic, 399; as emmenagogue, 423; action and uses of, 556
Cantharis, as diuretic, 399
vesicatoria, action and uses of, 556
vittata, 560
Caoutchouc, 593
Capon Springs, 490
Caprifoliaceæ, 318, 319, 400
Capsaicin, 222
Capsicum, action and uses of, 222; rubefacient, 553
fastigiatum, 222
Capsules, gelatin, 57
Carbolic acid, action and uses of, 510; podermic solution of, 636; chemistry, 509; crude, 510; as disinfectant, 515
Carbo animalis, 596; preparation of, 5
purificatus, 597
ligni, 596
Carbon disulphide, 125
disulphidum, 125
Carbonic acid gas, 572; water, 572
Cardamom, 227
Cardamomum, 227
Carlsbad Spring, Bohemian, 352
Carminatives, 221
Carminic acid, 599
Carolina jasmine, 315
pink, 600
Carragheen, 581
Carragheenin, 581
Carron oil, 495
Use of, 575
Carthagena barks, 154
Carum, 234
carvi, 234
Caryophyllin, 225
Caryophyllus, 225
Cascara sagrada, 360
Cascarilla, 153
Cascarillin, 153
Cassia, cinnamon, 224; senna, 357
acutifolia, 358
angustifolia, 358
fistula, 333
purging, 333
Castanea, 190
dentata, 190
Castor oil, 334
Catamenia, 423
Cataplasmata, 63
Cataplasms, definition of, 63; action and uses of, 570
Catechin, 184
Catechu, 184
Catechu-tannic acid, 184
Cathartics, 331
hydragogue, 361
saline, 341
Catharto-mannit, 358
Cathode, 40
Catoosa Springs, 496
Caulophylline, 426
Caulophyllum, action and uses of, 426
Caulophyllus thalictroides, 426
Caustic potassa, 562
soda, 563

Cauterants, 561
Cauterization, 34
by heat, 34
Cayenne pepper, 222
Central galvanization, 40
Celandine, 365
Celastrineæ, 367
Cellulin, 595
Cephaëlis ipecacuanha, 324
Cera alba, 585
flava, 585
Cerata, 62
Cerate, 63; composition of, 584; of camphor, 131
cantharides, 559
lead subacetate, 195
resin, 594
spermaceti, 585
Cerates, 62
Ceratum, 63; composition of, 584
Ceratum camphoræ, 131
cantharides, 559
cetacei, 585
plumbi subacetatis, 195
resinæ, 594
Cerii oxalas, 207
oxalate, 207
Cerite, 207
Cerium nitrate, 207; oxalate, 207
Cetacea, 585
Cetaceum, 585
Cetraria, 580
Cetin, 585
islandica, 580
Cetrarin, 580
Cetyl palmitate, 585
Chalk, 495
French, 596
mixture, 495
Chalybeates, 427
Chalybeate waters, North American, 437
European, 438
Chamomile, 151
German, 151
Champagne, 215
Charcoal, 592; action and uses of, 596; animal, 596; purified, 597; preparations, 597
Charpie, 576
Charta potassii nitratis, 255
Chartæ, 58
Chelerythrine, 365
Chelidonine, 365
Chelidonium, 365
majus, 365
Chenopodiaceæ, 602
Chenopodium, 599; action and uses of, 602
ambrosioides, 602
Chestnut, 190
Chian turpentine, 405
Chicken tea, 609
Chimaphila, action and uses of, 417
umbellata, 417
Chimaphilin, 418
Chinocine, 510
Chinoline, 509, 510
Chirata, 148
Chiratin, 148
Chittem bark, 360
Clarified honey, 591
Chloral, 292
hydrate, 293
Chloralamide, 97
Chloride of ammonium, 219
gold and sodium, 458
iron, 434
of lime, 500
mercuric, 451
mercurous, 449
Chlorinated lime, 500
Chlorine, 499
water, 499
Chlorodyne, 123
Chloroform, 120
emulsion, 123
liniment, 123
spirit, 123
water, 122
Chloroformum, 120
Chocolate, 134
nuts, 586
Cholesterin, 142
Choline, 112
Chondodendron tomentosum, 415
Chondrus, 581
crispus, 581
mammilosus, 581
Chromic acid, 563
anhydride, 563
Chromogene, 275
Chrysarobin, 567
Chrysarobinum, 567
Chrysophan, 354, 358
Chrysophanic acid, 354, 567
Churchill Alum Spring, 209
Churrus, 111
Cimicifuga, 285
racemosa, 285
Cinchona, 154
alkaloids of, 155–6, 162–3–4
calisaya, 154
condaminea, 155
flava, 154
rubra, 154
succirubra, 154
Cinchonicine, 155
Cinchonidinæ sulphas, 164
Cinchonidine, 156
Cinchonina, 155
Cinchoninæ sulphas, 163
Cinchonine, 155–6
Cineol, 226, 232
Cinnamein, 421

Cinnamomum, 224
cassia, 224
Ceylon, 224
saigonicum, 224
zeylanicum, 224
Cinnamon, 224
Ceylon, 224
China, 224
Saigon, 224
water, 224
Circumstances modifying the effects of medicines, age, dosage, etc., 71
Cissampeline, 415
Citrine ointment, 457
Citrated caffeine, 134
Citrullus colocynthis, 369
bergamia, 234
Citrus aurantium, 230
limonum, 259
vulgaris, 230
Classification of medicines, 80
Claviceps purpurea, 269
Cloves, 225
Club-moss, 596
Clysmic water, 572
Clysters, 79; action, division and uses of, 375
Coal tar, 408
Cobalt ores, 469
Coca, 135
Cocaine, 135
Cocaine-habit, 137
Cocainæ hydrochloras, 135; hypodermic solutions of, 636; dose of, 141
Cocculus Indicus, 268
palmatus, 146
Coccus, 599
cacti, 599
Cochineal, 599
Codamine, 83
Codeina, 84, 93
Codeine, 83, 84; action and uses of, 93
Cod, common, 466
Cod-liver oil, 466
Coffea arabica, 133
Coffee, 133
Cohosh, 285; blue, 426
Coil, primary, 39
secondary, 39
Colchicein, 392
Colchicine, 392; dose of, 394
Colchicum, action, uses, and preparations, 391
autumnale, 391
Cold, 32, 35
bath, 35, 36
contraindications for, 37
compresses, 36, 37
cream, 189
douche, 36
injections, 37
liquids, 37
medicinal uses of, 35
Cold pack, 36
physiological effects of, 35
wet-sheet, 36
Coleoptera, 556
Colica pictonum, 192
Collodion, 595; iodized, 595
Collodium, 595; action and uses, 595
cantharidatum, 560
flexile, 592; uses of, 596
stypticum, 182, 432, 592; uses, 596
Collyria, 75
antiseptic, astringent, caustic, mydriatic, soothing, } 75
Colocynth, 369
Colocynthin, 369
Colocynthis, 369
Colocynthitin, 369
Colombian barks, 154
Colombin, 147
Colophony, 594
Coloring agents, 81; list and uses of, 598
Columbo, 146
Commiphora myrrha, 419
Compositæ, 93, 151, 152, 246, 320, 385, 386, 395, 396, 422, 425, 426, 603
Compound cathartic pills, 371
iron mixture, 430
spirits of ether, 142
effervescing powder, 348; chalk powder, 495
Compressed pills, 58
Condy's fluid, 499
Confectiones, 58
Confections, 58
Confectio rosæ, 189
sennæ, 359
Conhydrine, 287
Conidia, 270
Coniferæ, 398, 404, 405, 423, 454
Conine, 287
Conium, 287
maculatum, 287
Contrexville water, 496
Convallariæ, 285
majalis, 285
Convallamarin, 285
Convallarin, 285
Convolvulaceæ, 361, 368
Convolvulin, 361
Convolvulus scammonia, 368
Copaiba, action and uses of, 410; emulsion, 312; dose of resin, 621
Langsdorffii, 410
Copper preparations, 196, oleate, 198
sulphate, action and uses of, 197; as emetic, 331; escharotic, 566
Copperas, 431
Coriander, 234
Coriandrum, 234

Coriandrum sativum, 234
Corn-silk, 399
Cornutin, 271
Corrosive mercuric chloride, 444; action and uses of, 451; as topical antiseptic, 501; as escharotic, 465
sublimate, 444; action and uses of, 451; hypodermic injection of, 453, and 637; as topical antiseptic, 501; as escharotic, 465
Cosmoline, 589
Cotton, 592; uses and sorts of, 597
absorbent, 597
antiseptic, 597
borated, 598
boro-, 598
carbolized, 598
gun, 595
holder, 76
iodoform, 597
purified, 597
root, bark of, 275
salicylated, 598
sublimated, 501, 598
seed oil, 576
stupes, 597
styptic, 432
tampon, 598
Couch-grass, 397
Court-plaster, 594
Cowling's scheme for graduating doses, 72 (see Dose table, APPENDIX)
Cramp bark, 319
Cranesbill, 188
Cream of tartar, action and uses of, 259; crude, 347
Creasol, 516
Cresol, 516; cresols, 518; tri-, 518
Creosotal, 648
Creolin, 518
Creosote, constituent of tar-oil, 408; action and uses of, 516; water, 518; hypodermic solution of, 636
carbonate, 648
Creosote water, 518
Creosotum, 516
Cresson Springs, 209, 437
Creta præparata, 495
Crocus, 598
sativus, 598
Croton oil, action and uses of, 372; as suppurant, 561
tiglium, 372
Crowfoot, 188
Cruciferæ, 330, 550
Cryptopine, 84
Cubeb, 412
Cubeba, action and uses of, 412
Cubebin, 412
Cucurbitaceæ, 363, 369, 371, 607
Cucurbita pepo, 607
Culver's root, 359
Culver's physic, 359
Cups, 27
Cupping, 27
dry, 27
wet, 27
medicinal uses of, 28
Cupri præparata, 196
sulphas, 197
Cupuliferæ, 183, 186, 191
Curare, 317
Curarine, 317, 318
hypodermic solution of, 636
Curine, 317
Current, primary, 39
secondary, 39
Cusso, 599; action and uses of, 606
Cymene, 233
Cynips quercûs folii, 183
Cypripedium, 132
parviflorum, 132
pubescens, 132
Cysts, application of medicines to, 73, 80
Cytisus scoparius, 283; action and uses of, 399

Dandelion, 396
Daniell's battery, 38
Daphne mezereum, 383
Daphnin, 384
Darkness, effect of, 32
Datura stramonium, 105
Daturine, 105
Deadly nightshade, 98
Decocta, 59
Decoctions, 59
Decoction of barley, 576
cetraria, 581
poppy capsule, 82
sarsaparilla compound, 382
Decoctum cetrariæ, 581
hordei, 576
sarsaparillæ compositum, 382
Delphinine, 248
Delphinoidin, 248
Delphisine, 248
Delphinium staphisagria, 248
Demulcents, 81; action and uses of, 569
Depresso-motors, definition of, 259; group of, 287
Derivatives of phenyl, 508
Dermatol, 549
Dermatophyti, 638–9
Descending current, 41
Deshler's salve, 594
Dewberry, 190
Dextrine, 216, 583
Dextrogyrate, 395
Diachylon ointment, 196
plaster, 196
Dialyzed iron, 437; hypodermic solution of, (see APPENDIX, 636)

Diaphoretics, 81; action and division of, 377; as aids to diuretics, 387
alterative, 380
nauseating, 377
refrigerant, 377
stimulating, 378
Diastase, 583
Dietary for the sick, 609
Dieulafoy's aspirator, 29
Digestion, 59
Digestive ferments, 165
Digitalein, 277
Digitalin, 277; dose of, 281; hypodermic solution of, 636
Digitalis, 277
purpurea, 277
Digitonin, 277
Digitoxin, 277
Diluents, 569
Diosphenol, 416
Diplolepis gallæ tinctoriæ, 183
Dipterocarpaceæ, 128
Disinfectants, defined, 496
Dispensatory, 50
Displacement, 59
Distilled water, 571
Distilled waters, 58
Diuretic mixture, active, 398
Diuretics, 81, 387; classification of, 388; stimulating, 388; special, 389
Diuretin, 135
Dobell's solution, 78
Donovan's solution, 477
Dorema ammoniacum, 128
Douche, nasal, 75
Dover's powder, with opium, 92, 327
Drachm, 63
Drastic cathartics, 331
Dried calcium sulphate, 592
Drops, 65
Dryobalanops camphora, 128
Dryopteris Felix-mas, 604
marginalis, 604
Duboisia, 109
myoporoides, 109
Duboisine, 109, 110
Dulcamara, 114
Dulcamarin, 114
Dupuytren's pomatum, 560

Ecballium elaterium, 371
Eccritics, 81; subdivison of, 322
Ecgonine, 135
Effleurage, 46
Effervescent magnesium citrate, 345
Elastica, 592; uses, 593
Elaterin, 371–2
Elaterium, 371
Elaterinum, 371–2
Elecampane, 426
camphor, 426
Electric bath, 38
Electric current, 41
shock, 38
spark, 38
Electrical definitions, 40
diagnosis, 41
Electricitas, 37
Electricity, 32, source of, 37
electro-magnetic, 37
faradic, 37
Franklinic, 37
friction, 37
galvanic, 37
induced, 37; action of, 39
magneto-electric, 37
static, 37
Morton's method, 37
Electro-magnetic machine, 39
Electro-motor force, 40
Electron, 37
Electrodes, 39
Electrolysis, 46
Electro-therapy, 41
Electrotonus, 40
Elettaria repens, 227
Elixir aromaticum, 231
Elixir phosphori, 179
Elizabeth Brunnen, 351
Elutriation, 56
Emetics, 81; definition, action and uses of, 322
Emetine, 324
Emmenagogues, 81; action and list of, 423
Emodin, 354, 360
Emollients, 569
Emplastra, 63
Emplastrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro, 128, 444, 446
arnicæ, 247
belladonnæ, 104
capsici, 223
ferri, 430
hydrargyri, 444; action and uses of, 446
ichthyocollæ, 594
opii, 92
picis Burgundicæ, 554
cantharidatum, 554
plumbi, 63; uses of, 196
resinæ, 594
saponis, 196
Ems water, 490
Emulsin, 52, 58; as ferment, 310
Emulsion, 58
of almond, 311; uses of, 574
ammoniac, 128
asafetida, 127
chloroform, 123
Emulsum amygdalæ, 311; uses of, 574
ammoniaci, 128
asafœtidæ, 127
chloroformi, 123
Endermic application of medicines, 73

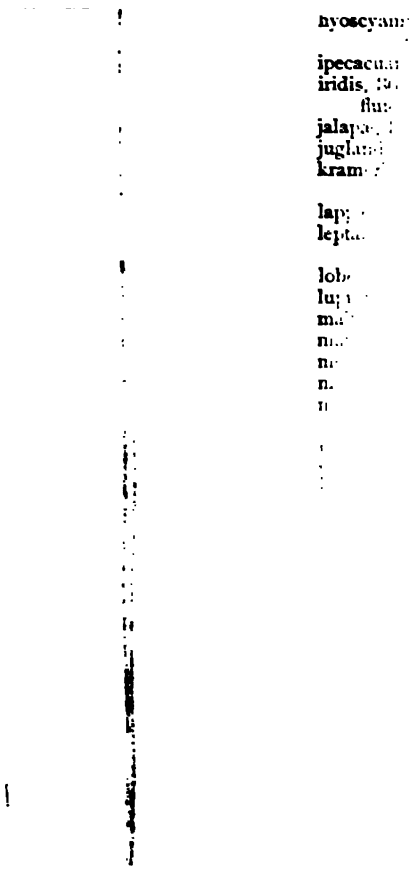
Enemata, 79; kinds and uses of, 375
anodyne, 377
anthelmintic, 376
astringent, 376
defibrinated blood, 79
emollient, 376
forced, 375
laxative, 375
nutrient, 377
peptonized, 611
purgative, 375
Enepidermic application of medicines, 73
Epidermic applications of medicine, 73
Epispastics, 549, 550; action and uses of, 555
Epsom salt, 344
Ergot, 269
Ergota, 269
Ergotine, 275; hypodermic solution of, 636
Ergotinin, 272
Ergotism, 272
Ericaciæ, 229, 416, 417
Ericolin, 153, 230, 416
Erigeron canadense, 395
Eriodictyon, 153
Errhines, 75
Erythroxylon coca, 135
Escharotics, 549, 550; action and uses of, 561
Eserine, as myotic, 110; 290; uses of, 292; hypodermic solution of, 636
Essence of lemon, 259
mirbane, 519
Essential oils, definition of, 51; action and uses of, 221; as antiseptics, 538
Esters, 232
Ethal, 585
Ether, 115; acetic, 119
of lauro-stearic acid, 585
of myristic acid, 585
spray, 35
of stearic acid, 585
Ethereal anæsthetics, 115
oil, 142
refrigerants, uses of, 256; 388
Etherization, 117
Ethyl bromide, 125
Erythroretin, 354
Eucalyptol, 150
Eucalyptus, 149
globulus, 149
Eugenia aromatica, 225
Eugenin, 225
Eugenol, 225, 226; action and uses of, 546
Euonymin, 368
Euonymus, 367
atropurpureus, 367
Eupatorium, 151
perfoliatum, 151
Euphorbiaceæ, 153, 334, 372, 386, 593, 607
Euphorin, 648
Europhen, 648
Eustachian tubes, application of medicines to, 76
Evacuants, 423
Exalgine, 522
Excito-motors, 259, 260
Expectorants, 400
Extracta, 62
fluida, 61
Extracts, 62; see extractum for official
acetic, 62
alcoholic, 62
watery, 62
Eye-washes, 75
Extractum aconiti, 241
fluidum, 241
aloes, 357
apocyni fluidum, 396
arnicæ radicis, 247
fluidum, 247
aromaticum fluidum, 228
asclepiadis fluidum, 386
aspidospermatis fluidum, 322
aurantii amari fluidum, 231
belladonnæ foliorum alcoholicum, 104
belladonnæ radicis fluidum, 104
buchu fluidum, 416
calami fluidum, 229
calumbæ fluidum, 147
cannabis indicæ, 113
fluidum, 113
capsici fluidum, 223
castaneæ fluidum, 191
chimaphilæ fluidum, 419
chiratæ fluidum, 148
cimicifugæ, 287
fluidum, 287
cinchonæ, 161
fluidum, 161
cocæ fluidum, 135
colchici radicis, 394
fluidum, 394
seminis fluidum, 394
colocynthidis, 370
compositum, 370
conii, 289
fluidum, 290
convallariæ fluidum, 285
cubebæ fluidum, 413
cusso fluidum, 607
cypripedii fluidum, 133
digitalis, 281
fluidum, 281
dulcamaræ fluidum, 115
ergotæ, 274
fluidum, 274
eriodictyi fluidum, 154
eucalypti fluidum, 150
euonymi, 368
eupatorii fluidum, 152
frangulæ fluidum, 360
gelsemii fluidum, 317

Extractum gentianæ, 146
fluidum, 146
geranii fluidum, 188
glycyrrhizæ, 579, 580
fluidum, 579
purum, 580
gossypii radicis fluidum, 276
grindeliæ fluidum, 321
guaranæ fluidum, 141
hæmatoxyli, 186
hamamelidis fluidum, 189
hydrastis fluidum, 267
hyoscyami, 108
fluidum, 108
ipecacuanhæ fluidum, 327
iridis, 367
fluidum, 367
jalapæ, 362
juglandis, 356
krameriæ, 186
fluidum, 186
lappæ fluidum, 386
leptandræ, 359
fluidum, 359
lobeliæ fluidum, 307
lupulini fluidum, 114
malti, 216
matico fluidum, 415
menispermi fluidum, 385
mezerei fluidum, 384
nucis vomicæ, 265
fluidum, 265
opii, 91
pareiræ fluidum, 415
physostigmatis, 292
phytolaccæ radicis fluidum, 248
pilocarpi fluidum, 380
podophylli, 365
fluidum, 365
pruni virginianæ, 165
quassiæ, 145
fluidum, 145
rhamni purshianæ fluidum, 361
rhei, 355
fluidum, 355
rhois glabræ fluidum, 190
rosæ fluidum, 189
rubi fluidum, 190
rubi idæi, 190
rumicis fluidum, 189
sabinæ fluidum, 424
sanguinariæ fluidum, 329
sarsaparillæ fluidum, 382
sarsaparillæ fluidum compositum, 382
scillæ fluidum, 391
scoparii fluidum, 399
scutellariæ fluidum, 133
senegæ fluidum, 402
sennæ fluidum, 359
serpentariæ fluidum, 149
spigeliæ fluidum, 601
stillingiæ fluidum, 386
Extractum stramonii seminis, 106
fluidum, 106
taraxaci, 397
fluidum, 397
tritici fluidum, 398
uvæ ursi, 417
fluidum, 417
valerianæ fluidum, 132
veratri viridis fluidum, 244
viburni opuli fluidum, 320
prunifolii fluidum, 319
xanthoxyli fluidum, 385
zingiberis fluidum, 227

Fachingen water, 490
False angustura bark, 260
Faradic electricity, 37, 39
current, action of, 39, 40
excitability, 41
Faradization, 39
Favus, parasite, etc., of, 639
Fennel, 233
Fennel oil, 234
water, 234
Fel bovis, 167
purificatum, 167
Ferments, 50, 52
Ferri carbonas saccharatus, 430
carbonatis massa, 430
chloridum, 432
citras, 435
et ammonii citras, 436
et ammonii sulphas, 436
et ammonii tartras, 437
et potassii tartras, 434
et quininæ citras, 436
solubilis, 436
et strychninæ citras, 436
hypophosphis, 435
iodidum saccharatum, 434
lactas, 435
oxidum hydratum, 429
cum magnesia, 430
phosphas solubilis, 434
præparata, 427
pyrophosphas solubilis, 435
sulphas, 431
exciccatus, 431
granulatus, 431
valerianas, 437
Ferric acetate, 435
ammonium sulphate, 436
chloride, 432
citrate, 435; hypo., 636; wine of, 436
hydrate, 429; with magnesia, 430
hypophosphite, 435
sulphate, solution of, normal, 431
valerianate, 437
Ferrous carbonate, 430
iodide, 434
lactate, 435
sulphate, 431; dried and granulated, 431

Ferruginea, 427
Ferrum, 427; dialysatum, 437; hypodermic solution of, 636
reductum, 429
Ferula fœtida, 126
sumbul, 321
Ficus, 332, 333
carica, 333
Fig, 332, 333
Filices, 604
Fir, American silver, 405
Flaxseed, see linseed, 574
Flea, parasite and remedy, 641
Fluid extracts, 61; for list of, see extractum and extracts
Fluidounce, 65
Fluidrachm, 65
Fly-fungus, 110
Fœniculum, 233
capillaceum, 233
Fomentations, 33
Fonticuli, 28
Foxglove, 276
Fowler's solution, 475
Frangula, 359
Frangulin, 360
Fraxin, 333
Fraxinus ornus, 333
French chalk, 496
Freezing mixture, 125
French juniper tree, 408
Friar's balsam, 420
Friction, 26, 28, application of medicines by, 73
Friedrickshall Spring, Germany, 352
Frigus, 35
Fuller's alkaline treatment, 487
lotion, 488
Fumigation, 73
with calomel, 451
Fungi, 269
Furfur, 598
Fused silver nitrate, 562

Gadida, 466
Gaduin, 466
Gadus morrhua, 466
Galla, 183
Gallanol 549
Gall oak, 183
Gallon, 65
Galvanic battery, 38
excitability, 41
Galvanism, 38
Galvano-cautery, 46
Gamboge, 370
Garcinia hanburii, 370
Gargarismata, 76
Gargles, 76
Gargling, 76
Garlic, 403
Gases, 56; how used, 63
Gastric lavage, 26, uses of, 31
Gaultheria, 229
procumbens, 229
Gauze, sublimated, 501
Gelatin, 595
capsules, 57
Gelsemine, 315; dose of, 317
Gelsemium, 315 sempervirens, 315
General circumstances which modify the effects of medicines, 54
General faradization, 40
Gentian, 145
yellow, 145
Gentiana, 145
lutea, 145
Gentianaceæ, 145, 148
Gentiopicrin, 145
Gentisin, 145
Geraniaceæ, 188
Geraniol, 231
Geranium, 188
maculatum, 188
Germicides defined, 496
Giesshübler water, 572
Gilbert's syrup, 465
Gin, 216
Ginger action and uses of, 226; as rubefacient, 555
black, 226
Jamaica, 226
white, 226
Gingerol, 227
Glacial acetic acid, 258
Glauber's salt, 345
Glonoin, 313
Glucosides, definition of, 50, 52
Glycerin, 587
rectal injection of, 588
suppositories, 589
Glycerinum, 587
Glycerita, 61, 587
Glycerites, 61, 587
of carbolic acid, 515
boroglycerin, 507
hydrastis, 268
starch, 583, 589
tannic acid, 182
yolk of egg, 589
Glyceritum acidi carbolici, 515
tannici, 182
amyli, 583, 589
boroglycerin, 507
hydrastis, 268
vitelli, 589
Glyceril, 587
Glycil, 587
Glycyrrhiza, 578
glabra, 578
Glycyrrhizin, 578
Glycyrrhizinum ammoniatum, 579
Goa powder, 567
Gold and sodium chloride, 453
Golden seal, 265



um, 444; action and
ıbrum, 444; action
5; as topical anti-

4; action and uses

tion and uses of, 447
fects of, 439; uses

ypodermic solution

331, 444; action

moniatum, 444
of, 456
ion and uses of, 446

ras, 267
and uses of, 265

?
502

ry of, 509; action

riatic, 110; hypo-
f, 636

; hypodermic solu-

mas, 109
n of, 636

h mydriatics, 110

of medicines, 74;
ıs remedies (See

their preparations,

5–37
; dyspepsia, 572

ration and uses, 594

Icthyol, 547
Igasurine, 260
Ilex paraguaiensis, 141
Illicium, 234
  anisatum, 234
  verum, 274
Imponderable remedies, 25; division of, 32
Incompatibility of medicines, 54
India rubber, 593
Indian cannabis, 111
  poke, 241
  tobacco, 304
Inflatin, 305
Infusa, 58
Infusions, 58; see also official titles of
Infusum cinchonæ, 161
  digitalis, 281
  picis liquidæ, 409
  pruni Virginianæ, 165
  sennæ compositum, 359
Ingluvin, 166
Inhalant, 78
Inhalation, 76
Inhaler, steam, 78
Injection, rectal, 79, 375; urethral, 80
Ink, 180
Inosit, 277
Insecta, 556, 585, 599
Instillation, 76
Intillator, 76
Inula, action and uses of, 426; Helenium, 426
Inulin, 247, 386, 397
Inunction, 73; of mercury, 443, 446, 448
Iodides of ammonium, sodium and potassium, 464
Iodine, action and uses of, 458; baths, 462, hypodermic injection, (see APPENDIX, 637); as rubefacient, 455
  ointment, 462; preparations, 461–2
Iodized collodion, 595
Iodoform, 539; hypodermic solution of, 637
Iodoformum, 539
Iodol, 544
Iodum, action and uses of, 458; as rubefacient, 555; (see iodine)
Ioduretted potassium iodide, 462
Ipecac, 324
Ipecacuanha, 324
Ipomœa jalapa, 361
  turpethum, 456
Irideæ, 366, 598
Iridin, 367
Iris, 366
  versicolor, 366
Irish moss, 581
Iron, effects, uses of and preparations, 427; and ammonium citrate, 436; tartrate, 437; and potassium tartrate, 434; and quinine citrate, 436, soluble, 436; and strychnine citrate 436

Irritants, 81, subdivision of, 549
Issues, 26, 28
Itch-mite, situation and treatment of, 640

Jaborandi, 378
Jaborin, 378
Jalap, 361
Jalapa, 361
James' powder, 252
Jamestown weed, 105
Japaconine, 235
Japaconitine, 235
Jasmine, 315; Carolina or yellow, 315
Jateorrhiza Calumba, 146
Jerusalem oak, 602
Jervine, 241
Jordan's White Sulphur Springs, 340
Juglandaceæ, 355
Juglans, 355
  cinerea, 355
Juniper, 398; tree, French, 408
Juniperus, action and uses of, 398
  communis, 398
  sabina, 423
  Virginiana, 424
Jute, sublimated, 501

Kairin, 510
Kamala, 599
  action and uses of, 607
Kelp, 458
Kesselbrunnen springs, 491
Kino, 185
  red, 185
Kinoin, 185
Kissingen Springs, Bavaria, 351
Kochbrunnen, 351
Koussin, 606; dose, 607
Kousso, 606
Krameria, 185
  ixina, 185
  triandra, 185

Labarraque's liquid or fluid, 500
Labile application, 40
Labiatæ, 133, 231, 386
Lac sulphuris, 339
Lactone, 232
Lactosin, 402
Lactuca virosa, 93
Lactucarium, 93
Lactucin, 94
Ladies' slipper, 132
Lady Webster pills, 357
Lanolin, 584
Lanthopine, 83
Lappa, 386
Lard, 584
  oil, 584
Las Vegas Springs, 34
Laudamine, 83
Laudanum, 92
Lartigue's gout pills, 394 (foot-note)
Laurineæ, 128, 224, 385
Labiatæ, 133, 231
Lavements, 79
Lavender, 231
Lavandula, 231
  officinals, 231
Laxatives, 331, 332
Lead arthralgy, 192
  and its preparation, 191
  encephalopathy, 193
  paralysis, 192, 193
  plaster, 63, 196
  poisoning, 192, 196
  water, 194
  water and laudanum, 194
Leamington Springs, England, 352
Ledoyen's disinfecting fluid, 195
Leeches, 27
Le Clanche's battery, 38
Leguminosæ, 185, 186, 283, 290, 332, 334, 357, 399, 410, 421, 567
Lemon, 258
  juice, 259; oil, spirit or essence, 259
  peel, 259
Lemonade, 259
Leopard's bane, 246
Leptandra, 359
Leptandrin, 359
Lethal, 585
Lettuce, garden, 93
  opium, 93
Leuk Springs, 496
Levant worm seed, 603
Leyden jar, 38
Licebane, 248
Lice, varieties, situation and treatment of, 640
Lichenes, 580
Lichenin, 580
Light, 32
  effects of, 32
Lignum vitæ, 382
Liliaceæ, 241, 244, 356, 381, 389, 391, 403
Lily of the valley, 285
Lima bark, 154
Lime, 494
  juice, 259
  liniment, 495
  solution, 494
  water, 494, enemata, 376
Limonene, 231, 232, 395
Limonis cortex, 259
Limonis succus, 259
Lineæ, 135
Liniment of ammonia, 218; as a rubefacient, 554
  belladonna, 104
  camphor, 130
  chloroform, 123; with rubefacients, 555
  lime, 495; application of, 575

Liniment, mustard, compound, 553
soap, 131
soft soap, 556
turpentine, 408
volatile, 554
Linimenta, 62
Liniments, 62
Linimentum ammoniæ, 218, 576; as a rubefacient, 554
belladonnæ, 104
calcis, 495; application, 575, 576
camphoræ, 130, 576
chloroformi, 123; with rubefacients, 555
plumbi subacetatis, 576
saponis, 131
mollis, 566
sinapis compositum, 553
terebinthinæ, 408
volatile, 554
Linseed, 574
ground, 575
oil, 337
tea, 575
Lint, 576
patent, 576
sublimated, 502
Linum, 574
usitatissimum, 574
Liquidambar orientalis, 421
Liquid petrolatum, 589
Liquids, 56, 58
Liquor acidi arsenosi, 477
ammonii acetatis, 256
arsenii et hydrargyri iodidi, 477
calcis, 494
carbonis detergens, 408
ferri acetatis, 435
chloridi, 432
citratis, 435
Liquor ferri et ammonii acetatis, 434
nitratis, 435
subsulphatis, 432
tersulphatis, 431
gutta-perchæ, 592; action and uses of, 593
hydrargyri nitratis, 444; action and uses of, 457; as escharotic, 565
iodi compositus, 461
magnesii citratis, 345
plumbi subacetatis, 194
dilutus, 195
potassæ, 485
potassii arsenitis, 475; hypodermic solution of, 636
citratis, 256
sodæ, 487
chloratæ, 500
sodii arsenatis, 477
silicatis, 592; action and uses of, 593
zinci chloridi, 200
Liquores, 58
Liquors, alcoholic, strength of, various (see APPENDIX, 637)
Liquorice, refined, 589; root, 578
extract, 579; extract, pure, 580
Litharge, 196
Lithian mineral waters, 493
Lithii benzoas, 492
bromidum, 301
carbonas, 492
citras, 492; effervescens, 492
præparata, 492
salicylas, 530
Lithium preparations, effects and uses of, 492
benzoate, 492
bromide, 301
carbonate, 492
citrate and effervescent citrate, 492
salicylate, 530
Liver of sulphur, 339
Lobelia, action and uses of, 304, 330
inflata, 304
Lobeliaceæ, 304
Lobeline, 305
Local blood-letting, 27
Local anæsthesia, 125
Loganiaciæ, 260, 600
Loganin, 260
Logwood, 186
Londonderry Lithia Springs, 493
London paste, 563
Lotio flava, 448
nigra, 448
Lotion, 73
Loxa bark, 155
Lozenges, 58; uses of, 76
Lugol's solution, 461
Lunar caustic, 204; as escharotic, 562
mitigated 204
Lupulin, 113
Lupulinum, 113
Lupulite, 114
Lux, 32
Lycopodiaceæ, 596
Lycopodium, 596; action and uses, 596
clavatum, 596
Lysol, preparation, composition of, 519; effects and uses, 546
Lythrariæ, 605
Lytta vesicatoria, 556

Mace, 224
Maceration, 59
Macis, 224
Magistery of bismuth, 205
Magnesia, 343
alba, 343
calcined, 343
ponderosa, 343
Magnesii carbonas, 343
citras effervescens, 345
præparata, as antacids, 493

Magnesii sulphas, 344
Magnesium carbonate, 343
preparations, as antacids, 493
silicate (Talc), 596
sulphate, 344
sulphocarbolate, 516
Magneto electricity, action of, 40
Magnoliaceæ, 234
Maisch's table, 66
Male fern, 604
Mallotus philippinensis, 607
Malt, 216
Malt extract, 216
Liquors, 216
Malvaceæ, 275, 577
Mammalia, 584, 585
Mandrake, 363
Manganese sulphate, as tonic, 169; as cathartic, 346
dioxide, 169
Mangani dioxidum, 169
præparata, 168
sulphas, as tonic, 169; as cathartic 346
Manna, 333
canulata, 333
Mannit, 333, 359
Marienbad Spring, Bohemia, 352
Marigold, 385
Marrubium, 233
vulgare, 233
Marsh's test for arsenic, 470
Marshmallow, 577
Martial preparations, 427
Mass of ferrous carbonate, 430
copaiba, 412
mercury, 444
Massa copaibæ, 412
ferri carbonatis, 430
hydrargyri, as cathartic, 375; action and uses of, 444
Massage, 32; kinds of, 46
action and uses of, 47
à friction, 46
Mastic, 422
Mastiche, action and uses of, 422; resin, 422
Masticin, 422
Mate, 141
Materia Medica, definition of, 25, 49
animal, 50
inorganic, 50
organic, 50
Matico, 415
Matricaria, 151
chamomilla, 151
May apple, 363
Meadow saffron, 391
sweet, 527
Mechanical remedies, 25, 26
Meconin, 83
Meconic acid, 83; test for opium, 85
Meconidine, 83
Medicated soaps, 566
waters, 58
Medicines, 49
chemical decomposition of, 54, 55
insolubility of, 54; incompatibility, 54
physiological antagonism of, 54
Mel, 591
despumatum, 591
rosæ, 189
Melaleuca leucadendron, 226
Melissa, 386
officinalis, 386
Mellita, 61
Menispermaceæ, 146, 147, 268, 385, 415
Menispermine, 268
Menispermum, 385
canadense, 385
Mentha piperita, 231
viridis, 231
Menthol, action and uses of, 232; with antiseptics, 538; rubefacients, 555
Menthone, 232
Menthylene, 232
Mercurial cathartics, 331; action and uses of, 374, 444
ointment, 444; action and uses of, 445
plaster, 444; action and uses of, 446
Mercurials as emmenagogues, 423
by fumigation, 443, 451
hypodermic injection, 443 (see APPENDIX, 637)
inunction, 443, 446, 448
Mercuric chloride, corrosive, 444; action and uses of, 451; as topical antiseptic, 501; as escharotic, 565
cyanide, 444; action and uses of, 455
iodide, 444; action and uses of, 455
nitrate, 457
Mercurous chloride, mild, 444; action and uses of, 449; as cathartic, 374; as vermifuge, 606
iodide, 444; action and uses of, 454; as antiseptic, 503
Mercury, chlorides, 444
iodides, 444
metallic, 439, 444
nitrates, 444; oxides, 444
preparations of, 439; enumerated, 444; effects of, 439; uses of, 442; with chalk, 444; action and uses of, 446
Methal, 585
Methylconine, 287
Methylacetanilide, 522
Methylene bichloride, 123
Methyl-nonyl-ketone, 424
salicylate, 230
Methyl-theobromine, 133
Metrical system of weights, 64
compared with Troy weights, 65, 66, 67

Mezereum, 383
Michigan Congress Springs, 349
Migranin, 648
Mild acrid cathartics, 331; list, action and uses of, 353
Milk, diet of, 611; peptonized and with rice, weed, 395 [610
Minnequa Springs, Penna., 340
Mineral acids, action and uses of, 169; as escharotis, 566
astringents, 191
Mint, camphor, 232
Mistura cretæ, 495
ferri composita, under myrrh, 419
iron, 430
glycyrrhizæ, composita, 580
rhei et sodæ, 355
Misturæ, 58
Mitchell Weir, treatment, 48
Mixtures, 58
Mocassin plant, 132
Modus operandi of medicines, 52
Molasses as laxative, 332; properties and action of, 590, 591
Monkshood, 235
Monobromated camphor, 131
Monsel's solution, 432
Morphina, 83
Morphinæ acetas, 92
hydrochloras, 93
sulphas, 92
hypodermic solution of, 637
Morphine, 83
Morrhuol, 467
Morson's aconitine, 236
Mortar, 56
Moschus, 141
moschiferus, 141
Mouth and throat, applications of medicines to, 76
Mucilage, 573; acacia, 573; elm, 577; sassafras pith, 577; tragacanth, 574
Mucilago acaciæ, 573
sassafras medullæ, 577
tragathanthæ, 574
ulmi, 577
Mucous membranes, application of medicines to, 73, 75
gastro-intestinal, application of medicines to, 79
tracheo-bronchial, application of medicines to, 76
urino-genital, 79
vagino-uterine, application of medicines to, 79
Muscarine, 110
Musk, 141
deer, 141
Mustard, as emetic, 330; action and uses of, 550
black and white, 550
whey, 553
Mutton-suet, 585
Mycelium, 270
Mydriatic alkaloids, 110
Myotic alkaloids, 110
Myrcia acris, 216
Myristica, 224
fragrans, 224
Myristicaceæ, 224
Myristicin, 225
Myristicol, 225
Myrosin, 552
Myroxylon Pereiræ, 421
Myrrh, 419
Myrrha, action and uses of, 419; as emmenagogue, 423
Myrtaceæ, 149, 226

Naphthalin, chemistry of, 509; action and uses of, 533
Naphthalinum, 533
Naphtol, 534
Narceine, 83, 84
Narcotics, 81
Narcotine, 83, 84
Nasal douche, 75
Nasal mucous membrane, application of medicine to, 75
Nasrol, 649
Natron, 487
Nauseants, 322
Negative plate, 41; pole, 39
Nerolol, 231
Nerolyl acetate, 231
Neurotics, 81
New Almaden vichy, 437
Nicotine, as myotic, 110; in tobacco, 303
Nicotianin, 303
Nicotiana tabacum, 302
Nitre, 253
cubic, 255
Nitro-benzine, chemistry of, 509; poisoning by, 519
Nitro-glycerin, 313
Nitro-glycerinum, 313
Nitrous oxide gas, 124
Nitrous powders, 255
Normal quinine sulphate, 162
ferric sulphate, 431
Norway spruce, 554
Nucin, 350
Nutgall, 183
Nutmeg, 224
Nux vomica, 260

Oak, Jerusalem, 602
red, 187
white, 186
Oakum, 576
Ocular therapy, 103
Official, definition of term, 50
Officium, 50
Oil, bitter almond, 310

Oil, benne, 578
bergamot, 234
betula, volatile, 230
cade, 408, 410
camphor, 129
castor, 334
chenopodium, 602; dose, 603
cloves, 226; as antiseptic, 538
cod-liver, 466
copaiba, 410; dose of, 412
cotton seed, 576
cubeb, 412; dose of, 413
erigeron, 395
essential, definition of, 51; action and uses of, 221; as antiseptic, 538
fennel, 234
fixed, definition of, 50, 51
garlic, 403
gaultheria, 230; as antiseptic, 538
juniper, 398
lard, 584
lemon, 259
linseed, 337, 575
mustard, 553
neroli, 231
nutmeg, 225
olive, 334; parsley, 426
peppermint, 232; with antiseptics, 538
rose, 190
rue, 424–5
santal wood, action and uses of, 414
sassafras, 386
savine, 424
styrol, 421
tansy, 425; dose of, 426
theobroma, 134; action and uses of, 586
thyme, 233; with antiseptics, 538
turpentine, 405; rectified, 405; action and uses of both, 406; enemata, 376; as a rubefacient, 553; as vermicide, 599, 606
volatile, definition of, 50, 51; action and uses of, 221
wine, 142
wintergreen, 230
Oil-cake, 576
Oil of Vitriol, 170
Ohm, 40
Ointment, 584 (for official, see unguentum)
ammoniated mercury, 444, 456
antimonial, 561
belladonna, 104
carbolic acid, 515
chrysarobin, 568
diachylon, 196
gallic acid, 182
galls, 184
iodine, 462
iodoform, 542
lead carbonate, 196; iodide, 195
mercuric nitrate, 444; uses of, 457
mercurial, 444; uses of, 445
Ointment, potassium iodide, 465
red mercuric oxide, 444, 447
stramonium, 106
sulphur, 339
tannic acid, 182
tar, 408, 410
veratrine, 245
yellow mercuric oxide, 444, 448
zinc oxide, 199
Ointments, 62
Olea europæa, 334
volatila, 221
Oleaceæ, 333, 334
Oleata, 53
Oleate of bismuth, 206
copper, 198
mercury, 444; action and uses of, 44
veratrine, 246
zinc, 200
Oleates, 63
Oleatum hydrargyri, 444; action and use of, 448; veratrinæ, 246; zinci, 200
Oleic acid, 585
Olein, 576, 585
Oleoresina aspidii, 605
capsici, 223
copaibæ, 410
cubebæ, 413
lupuli, 114
piperis, 223
Oleoresinæ, 61
Oleoresins, 61
definition of, 50, 51, 61
Oleum adipis, 584
æthereum, 142
amygdalæ amaræ, 310
expressum, 311; as cathartic, 33
anisi, 234
aurantii corticis, 231
florum, 231
bergamottæ, 234
betulæ volatile, 230
cadini, 408; exhibition of, 410
cajuputi, 226
cari, 234
caryophylli, 226
chenopodii, 602, dose of, 603
cinnamomi, 224
copaibæ, 410; dose of, 412
coriandri, 234
cubebæ, 412; dose of, 413
erigerontis, 395
eucalypti, 150
fœniculi, 234
gaultheriæ, 229, 230, 538
gossypii seminis, 576
hedeomæ, 233
juniperi, 398
lavandulæ florum, 231
limonis, 259
lini, as cathartic, 337; action and use of, 575

Oleum menthæ piperitæ, 232, 538
viridis, 232
morrhuæ, 466
myrciæ (distilled from myrcia acris, 216)
myristicæ, 225
olivæ, 334
phosphoratum, 179
picis liquidæ, 408; dose of, 410
pimentæ, 226
ricini, 334
rosæ, 190
rosmarini, 231
rutæ, 424; effects and uses of, 425
sabinæ, 424
santali, 414
sassafras, 386
sesami, 578
sinapis volatile, 553
terebinthinæ, action and uses of, 406; enemata, 376; as a rubefacient, 553; as vermicide, 599, 606
rectificatum, 406
theobromatis, 586
thymi, 233
tiglii, action and uses of, 372; as suppurant, 561
Olive oil, 334
Opii pulvis, 91
Opium, 82
alkaloids of, 83
antidotes to, 87
constituents and tests, 83
deodoratum, 91
medicinal uses, 88
physiological effects, 85
plaster, 92
poppy, 82
smoking, 87
tincture of, 92
deodorized, 92
toxicology, 86
vinegar of, 92
wine of, 92
Orange, 230; preparations of, 231
bitter and sweet, 230
water, 231
stronger, 231
Orchidaceæ, 132, 234
Ordeal bean of calabar, 290
Orexine hydrochloride, 648
Ounce, 63
Ovis aries, 585
Oxgall, 167

Pachydermata, 584
Painters' colic, 192
Pale bark, 155
Palma christi, 334
Palmitin, 336, 576, 585
Pancreatin, 167
Pancreatinum, 167
Papain, 167
Papaver, 82; somniferum, 82
Papaveraceæ, 82, 327, 366
Papaverine, 83, 84
Papaya, 167
Papayaceæ, 167
Papers, 58
Paraffine, 589
Paraguay tea, 141
Paraldehyde, 94
Peraldehydum, 94
Parallin, 381
Paramenispermin, 268
Paramorphine, 83, 84
Para rubber, 593
Parasites, intestinal, 642
skin, 638
Parasitic insects, dermal, 640–1
Paregoric, 92
Pareira, action and use of, 415
Brava, 415
Paris Green, 473
Parsley camphor, 426
Partridge berry, 229
Parts to which medicines are applied, 73
Pasque flower, 246
Paullinia sorbilis, 141
cupana, 141
Pearl white, 205
Pectin, definition of, 50 and 52; 277
Pedaliaceæ, 578
Pelletierine, 605
tannate, 605
Pennyroyal, 233
Pentane, 519
Pepo, 599; action and uses of, 607
Pepper, action and uses of, 223; as rubefacient, 555
black, 223
cayenne, 222
white, 223
Peppermint, 231
water, 233
Pepsin, 165
Pepsinum, 165
saccharatum, 166
Percolation, 59
Percolator, 59
Peroxide of hydrogen, 502
Pestle, 56
Pétrissage, 46
Petrolatum, 62; action and uses of, 589
liquidum, 589
molle, 589, 590
spissum, 589
Petroselinum sativum, 426
Phæortin, 354
Pharmacological remedies, 25; defined, 49
Pharmacology, 49
Pharmacopœia of the U. S., 49
Phenol, chemistry of, 509; action and uses of, 510; in creosote, 516

Pharmacy, definition of, 49
Phellandrene, 232
Phenacetine, 538
Phenocoll hydrochloride, 539
Phenyl, 508; chemistry of, 508; hydrate, 510
hydride, chemistry of, 508; poisoning by, 510
Phlebotomy, 26
Phormine, 83
Phosphorus, 176
Physeter macrocephalus, 585
Physostigma, 290
venenosum, 290
Physostigminæ salicylas, 292
sulphas, 292
Physostigmine, 290
Phytolacca, 247
decandra, 247
Phytolaccaceæ, 247
Phytolaccin, 248
Picraconitine, 235
Picræna excelsa, 144
Picropodophyllin, 363–5
Picrosclerotin, 272
Picrotoxin, 268, 269
Picrotoxinum, 268
Pills, 57 (see also pilulæ)
compressed, 57
gelatin coated, 57
Pilocarpine, as myotic, 110; action and uses of, 378
hydrochlorate, 380; hypodermic solution of, 637
Pilocarpus, 378
jaborandi, 378
selloanus, 378
Pilulæ, 57; aloes, 357
aloes et asafœtidæ, 127, 357
ferri, 357
mastiches, 357; uses of, 422
myrrhæ, 357; uses of, 419
antimonii compositæ, 252
asafœtidæ, 127
catharticæ compositæ, 371
vegetabiles, 370
ferri carbonatis, 430
iodidi, 434
opii, 91
phosphori, 179
rhei, 355
compositæ, 355
Pimenta, 226; officinalis, 226
Pimpinella anisum, 234
Pine, long-leaved, 404; pitch and yellow, 404
Pinene, 225, 232, 424
Pinkroot, 600
Pint, 65
Pinus australis, 404; palustris, 408
tæda, 405
Piper, 223
angustifolium, 415
cubebæ, 412
nigrum, 223
Piperaceæ, 223, 412, 415
Piperazine, 649
Piperine, 223
Piperinum, 223
Pipsissewa, 417
Pisces, 446, 594
Pistacia lenticus, 422
Pitch, 408
Pituitary membrane, 75
Pix Burgundica, 554
liquida, action, preparations and u
of, 408
mineralis, 448
Plasma, 583
Plaster, adhesive rubber, 594
ammoniac with mercury, 128, 446
arnica, 247
belladonna, 104
burgundy pitch, 554
cantharidal pitch, 554
capsicum, 223
iron, 430
isinglass, 594
lead, 196
mercurial, 446,
opium, 92
Paris, bandage, 592
resin, 594
soap, 196
spice, 555
warming, 555
Plasters, 63; see also emplastrum.
Pleurisy root, 386
Plumbi acetas, 193
carbonas, 196
iodidum, 195
nitras, 195
oxidum, 196
Plumbi præparata, 191
Plummer's pills, 252
Pneumatic aspiration, 29
Podophyllin, 365
Podophyllum, 363
peltatum, 363
Poison-ivy, 268
Poison-nut, 260
Pokeberries, 247
Indian, 241
root, 241–7
Poland Spring, 490
Polarity, 39
Poles, 41; positive and negative, 39
Polycroit, 599
Polygala senega, 400
Polygaleæ, 185, 400
Polygonaceæ, 189
Pomegranate, 605
Pond's Extract, 189

Poppy, black, 82; capsule, 82; white, 82
Porifera, 598
Porte-caustic, 76
Porter, 216
Positive plate, 41; pole, 39
Potassa, 562
cum calce, 563
sulphurata, 339
with lime, 563
Potassii acetas, 388
bicarbonas, 486
bichromas, action and uses of, 482; as escharotic, 565
bitartras, 347
bromidum, 296
carbonas, 485
chloras, 480
citras, 255
effervescens, 256
cyanidum, 310
et sodii tartras, 348
ferrocyanidum, 307
hypophosphis, 479
iodidum, 462; hypo- of, 637
nitras, 253
permanganas, action and uses; 498, as emmenagogue, 423
præparata, physiological effects of, 253; as antacids, 484
sulphas, 347
Potassium acetate, 388
and sodium tartrate, 348
bicarbonate, 484; effects and uses of, 486; carbonate, 484; effects and uses of, 485
bichromate, action and uses of, 482; escharotic, 565
bitartrate, 347
bromide, 296
chlorate, 480
citrate, 255
effervescent, 256
cyanide, 310
ferrocyanide, 307
hypophosphite, 479
iodide, 462; hypodermic of, 637
nitrate, 253; papers of, 255
nitrite, 315
permanganate, 169; action and uses, 498; as emmenagogue, 423
preparations, 253; as antacids, 484
sulphate, 347
sulphocarbolate, 516
Potatoe flies, 560
Poultices, 33, 63; action and uses of, 570
charcoal, 571
laudanum. 571
linseed, action of, 570; preparation, 575
medicated, 571
mustard, 552; preparation of, 575
Poultices, rubefacient, 552
starch, 583; yeast, 571
Pound, 63
Powders, 56 (see pulvis for official)
Precipitated calcium phosphate, 478; carbonate, 496
sulphur, 339
Prickly ash, 384
Precipitation, 56
Preparations, arsenic, 469
iron, as emmenagogues, 423; effects of and Pharmacopœial preparations, 427
potassium, 484
Prepared chalk, 495
Prescription writing, 67
Propenyl, 587
Propyl, 403
Protectants and absorbents, 81; action and classification of, 592
Protozoa, 598
Prune, 332
Prunum, 332
Prunus serotina, 165
Virginiana, 165
Prussic acid, 307
Prussian Blue, 307
Pseudaconine, 235
Pseudaconitine, 235
Pseudojervine, 241
Pseudomorphine, 83
Pseudotropine, 107
Pterocarpin, 599
Pterocarpus marsupium, 185
santalinus, 599
Pulegone, 233
Pullna Spring, Bohemia, 352
Pulsatilla, 246
Pulveres, 56
Pulvis antimonialis, 252
aromaticus, 228
cretæ compositus, 495
effervescens compositus, 348
glycyrrhizæ compositus, 339; use, 359
ipecacuanhæ et opii, with opium, 92, 327
jalapæ compositus, 362
morphinæ compositus, 93
rhei compositus, 355
Pumpkin, 607; seed, 607
Punica granatum, 605
Purgatives, 331; saline, 341; hydragogue, 361
Purging cassia, 333
Purified animal charcoal, 597
Purple foxglove, 276
Pyrethrum, 422
Pyridine, 509
Pyrmont Spring, 438
Pyrocatechin, in kino, 185; chemistry of, 509; action of, 527
Pyrogallol, 568

Pyrol, or tetra-iodol-pyrol, 544
Pyroxylin, 595
Pyroxylinum, 592; chemistry of, 595

Quassia, 144
Quassin, 145
Quebrachamine, 322
Queen's root, 386
Quercitrin, 184
Quercus alba, 186
lusitanica, 183
Quevenne's iron, 429
Quicksilver, 439
Quillaja, 402
saponaria, 402
Quinicine, 155
Quinidinæ sulphas, 164
Quinidine, 156
commercial, 156
Quinina, 155
Quininæ bisulphas, 162, 163; hypodermic solution of, 637
hydrobromas, 163
hydrochloras, 163
sulphas, chemistry of, 155, 162; action of, 156; uses of, 158; dose of, 162
valerianas, 163
Quinine, 155; hypodermic solution of, 637
salts, therapeutic equivalents of, 162
bisulphate, 162, 163
carbolate, 163
citrate, 163
crude, 163
hydrobromate, 163
phosphate, 163
sulphate, chemistry of, 155, 162; action of, 156; uses of, 158; dose of, 162
sulphocarbolate, 163
sulphovinate, 163
valerianate, 163
Quinocine, 510

Ragoczi spring, 351
Ranunculaceæ, 147, 235, 246, 248, 265, 281, 285.
Rapsberry, 190
Rawley Springs, 437
Reaction of degeneration, 41
Rectum, as receptacle of medicines, 79
Red bark, 154
cedar, 424
mercuric oxide, 444; action and uses of, 447; iodide, 444; action and uses of, 455; as topical antiseptic, 503
Saunders, 599
Reduced iron, 429
Refrigerants, 235; action and uses of, 255, 388
Reinsch's test for arsenic, 470
Remedies, list of new, 647
Resin, 405, 592; action and uses of, 594; of copaiba, 410; of cubeb, 413; of mastic, 422; cerate, 544; plaster, 594; definition of, 50, 51
Resina and its preparations, 592; action and uses, 594
copaibæ, 410; and table of doses, 621
jalapæ, 362
podophylli, 365
scammonii, 369
Resorcin, 127; chemistry of, 509; action and uses of, 525
Resorcinum, 525
Retin, 373
Rhamnaceæ, 360
Rhamneæ, 359
Rhamnus frangula, 359
Purshiana, 369
Rhatanic red, 185
Rhatany, 185
Rheophore, 41
Rheostat, 41
Rheotome, 39
Rhigolene, 35; action and uses of, 125
Rheum, 353
officinale, 353
Rhubarb, 353
Chinese, 353
European, 353
Russian, 353
Rhus glabra, 190
radicans, 268
toxicodendron, 268
Richfield Springs, N. Y., 340
Ricinine, 336
Ricinolein, 336
Ricinus communis, 334
Ringworm, varieties, symptoms and treatment of, 638
Rochelle salt, 348
Rockbridge alum springs, 209
Rock-candy, 590
Rosa centifolia, 189
gallica, 189
Rosaceæ, 165, 189, 190, 310, 402, 606
Rose water, 189
stronger, 189
Rosin, 594
Rottlera, 607
Rottlerin, 607
Rough on rats, 473
Rubber adhesive plaster, 592; dimensions of, 594
Rubefacients, 549; action and uses of, 550
Rubiaceæ, 154, 133, 324
Rubijervine, 241
Rubus, 190
canadensis, 190
idæus, 190
trivialis, 190
villosus, 190

Rufus' pills, 357
Rules for converting Troy weight into grams, 64
apothecaries' measure into cubic centimeters, 65
Rum, 216
Rumex, 189
crispus, 189
Ruminantia, 585
Rumicin, 189
Rutaceæ, 234, 259, 378, 384, 416, 424
Ruta graveolens, 424
Rye, 269

Sabina, action and uses of, 423
Saccharated ferrous carbonate, 430; ferrous iodide, 434
Saccharin 591
Saccharum, 590
lactis, 591
officinarum, 590
Saturni, 193
Saffranin, 599
Saffron, 598
Sage, 233
Saint Moritz Spring, 438
Sal ammoniac, 219
diureticus, 388
Salicaceæ, 164
Salicin, 164
Salicinum, 164
Salicylates, 530
Salicylic acid, 527
Saline cathartics, 331; action of, 341
mineral waters, N. American, 349
European, 351
refrigerants, 388
Salipyrin, 538
Salix, 164
alba, 164
Salol, 531
Salophen, 534
Salt of Riverius, 255
petre, 253
of tartar, 485
Salvia, 233
officinalis, 233
Sambucus, 400
canadensis, 400
Sanguinaria, 327
canadensis, 327
Sanguinarine, 328
Sanguisuga officinalis, 27
Santal, 599
Santalaceæ, 414
Santalum album, 414; rubrum, 599
Santonica, 599 action and uses of, 603
Santonin, 603
Santoninum, 603
Sapindaceæ, 141
Sapo, 566.
durus, 566
Sapo mollis, 566
viridis, 566
Saponification, chemistry of, 51, 587
Saponin, 359, 381, 401, 402, 426
Sapotoxin, 402
Saratoga waters, uses of, 349; containing lithium, 493
analysis of, 350
effects and uses of, 349
Sarsaparilla, 381
varieties of, 381
Sarsaponin, 381
Sassafras, action and uses of, 385
medulla, action and uses of, 577
officinale, 577
variifolium, 385
Savine, 423
Saw-dust, sublimated, 501
Scabies, 640
Scammonin, 368
Scammonium, 368
Scammony, 368
Scarifications, 28
Schooley's mountain springs, 437
Schwalbach spring, 438
Schuyler chalybeate spring, 437
Scilla, action, preparations and uses of, 389; as diuretic, 404
Scillain, 390
Scillin, 390
Scillipicrin, 390
Scillitoxin, 390
Scitamineæ, 226, 227
Sclererythrin, 272
Sclerocrystallin, 272
Scleroiodin, 272
Scleromucin, 272
Sclerotium of claviceps purpurea, 269
Scleroxanthin, 272
Scoparin, 399
Scoparius, 399
Scrophulariaceæ, 276, 359
Scruple, 63
Scudamore's colchicum draught, 394
Scutellaria, 133
laterifolia, 133
Secale cereale, 269
Sedatives, 81; general action of, 235; as diuretics, 388
Seidlitz powder, 259; composition of, 348
Seltzer Spring, Duchy of Nassau, 352
water, 352
Semi-solids, 56; list of, 62
Senega, action and uses of, 400; as emmenagogue, 423
Senega snake root, 400
Senegin, 401
Senna, 357
Alexandria, 358
India, 358
Sennacrol, 358
Sennit, 358

Serous membranes, application of medicines to, 73. 80
Serpentaria, 148
Sesamum indicum, 578
Setacea, 28
Setons, 26, 28
Sevum, 585
Sharon Springs, New York, analysis of, 340; containing iron, 437
Sherry with egg, 609
Signs and abbreviations, 612
Silica bandage, 593
Silver preparations, 201
nitrate, 201; as escharotic, 562
Simarubeæ, 144
Simple syrup, 61
Sinalbin, 554
Sinapine sulphate, 552
Sinapis, as emetic, 330; action and uses of, 550
alba, 330
nigra, 330
Sinigrin, 551
Skin, application of medicines to, 73
Skullcap, 133
Slippery elm, 576
bark, 576
Sloe, 318
Smelling salts, 221
Smilax, botanical varieties of, 381
Snakeroot, Virginia, 148
Soap bark, 402
castile, 566
hard, 566
green, 566
tincture of, 567
liniment, 131
medicated, 566
plaster, 196
soft, 566
liniment of, 566
Unna's, 566
Socaloïn, 356
Soda, 563
caustic, 563
Sodii acetas, 388
arsenas, 476
benzoas, 524
bicarbonas, 488
bisulphis, 504
boras, 507
bromidum, 301
carbonas, 487
exsiccatus, 488
chloras, 481
hypophosphis, 479
hyposulphis, 504
iodidum, 465
nitras, 255
nitris, 315
phosphas, 346
præparata, 487
Sodii pyrophosphas, 347
salicylas, 530
sulphas, 345
sulphis, 504
sulpho-carbolas, 515
Sodium acetate, 388
arsenate, 476
benzoate, 524
bicarbonate 488
bisulphite, 504
borate, 507
bromide, 301
carbonate. 487; dried, 488
chlorate, 481
chloride, 173
hypophosphite, 479; hyposulphite, action and uses of, 504
iodide, 465
nitrate, 255
nitrite, 315
phosphate, 346
preparations, 487
pyrophosphate, 347
salicylate, 530
sulphate, 345
sulphite, 504
sulpho carbolate, 515
Soft petrolatum, 589
Solanaceæ, 98, 105, 106, 109, 114, 222, 302
Solanine, 114
Solanum Dulcamara, 114
Solids, 56
Soluble ferric phosphate, 434; pyrophosphate, 435
gun cotton, 595
glass, 593
Solubility of medicines, 54
Solution, ammonium acetate, 256
arsenic and mercuric iodide, 477
arsenous acid, 477
ferric tersulphate, 431; ferric subsulphate, 432; ferric chloride, 432; ferric citrate, 435
gutta-percha, 593
hydrogen peroxide, 503
iodine, compound, 461
iron and ammonium acetate, 434
magnesium citrate, 345
mercuric nitrate, 444; action and use of, 457; as escharotic, 565
potassa, 484; action and uses of, 485
potassium arsenite, 475
citrate, 256
soda, 487; chlorinated, 500
sodium arsenate, 477
silicate, or soluble glass, 593
zinc chloride, 200
Solutions, 58; hypodermic, 636
Soporifics, 81
Soup, nourishing, 610
Spa Spring, 438
Spanish fly, 556

Sparteine, action and uses of, 283; constituent of scoparine, 399
Sparteinæ sulphas, 284
Spastics, 259
Special diuretics, 389
Spearmint, 231
water, 233
Spermaceti, 585
cerate, 585
whale, 585
Spice plaster, 555
Spigelia, 599; action and uses of, 600
marilandica, 600
Spinants, 81; definition and division of, 259
Spiræa ulmaria, 527
Spirits, 60, various official, see spiritus
Spiritus, 60
ætheris compositus, 142
nitrosi, 256
ammoniæ, 218
aromaticus, 219
amygdalæ amaræ, 311
anisi, 234
aurantii, 231
compositus, 231
camphoræ, 130
chloroformi, 123
cinnamomi, 224
frumenti, 216
gaultheriæ, 230
glonoini, 314
juniperi, 398
compositus, 398
lavandulæ, 231
limonis, 259
menthæ piperitæ, 233
viridis, 233
mindereri, 256
myrciæ, 216
myristicæ, 225
phosphori, 179
sacchari, 216
vini gallici, 216
Sponge, 592; action and uses of, 598
Sponge holder, 76
tent, 598
Spongia, 598
Spray, 76, 77
Sprudel water, 491
Squill, 330; action, preparations and uses of, 389
Squirting cucumber, 371
St. Catherine's Wells, Canada, 349
St. Louis Spring, 489
Stabile application, 40
Staphisagria, 248
Staphisain, 248
Starch, 50, 52; action and uses of, 583
Stavesacre, 248
Steam atomizer, 78
Stearic acid, 586
Stearin, 585, 586
Stearoptens, 52
Sterculiaceæ, 586
Sternberg's treatment of yellow fever, 489
Sternutatories, 76
Stethal, 585
Stillbene, 421
Stillingia, 386
sylvatica, 386
Stimulants, 81; action and uses of, 209
diffusible, 210
Stimulating diaphoretics, 378
Stomach as receptacle of medicines, 79
Stomach pump, 26; uses of, 31
Storax, 421
Storesin, 421
Stramonium, 105
Strontii bromidum, 301
iodidum, 465
lactas, 176
Strontium bromide, 301
iodide, 465
lactate, 176
Strophanthus, 282
hispidus, 282
Strychnina, 260; effects of, 265
Strychninæ sulphas, 265
Strychnine, 260; effects of, 265
Strychnos nux vomica, 260
toxifera, 317
Sturgeon, 594
Sturiones, 594
Styptic cotton, 432; collodion, 432; uses of, 596
Styraceæ, 419
Styrax, action and uses of, 421
benzoin, 419
Styrol, 421
Sublimation, 56
Subsulphate of mercury, yellow, emetic, 331; uses, 456
Succedaneum, 49
Sudorifics, 377
Sugar, 590
barley, 590
beet, 590
cane, 590
grape, 590
of lead, 194
milk, 591
raw, 590
refined, 590
Sulphaminol, 649
Sulphides, action and uses of, 339; as antiseptics, 505
Sulphonal, 96
Sulphur, 337
crude, 337
disinfectant as, 338
flowers of, 337
iodide, 465
lotum, 337
præcipitatum, 339

Sulphur soap, 339
sublimatum, 337
washed, 337
waters, European, 340
medicinal uses of, 341
North American, 340
Sulphurated lime, 505
potassa, 339
Sulphuretted hydrogen, effects of, 340
Sulphuric acid, 170
Sulphuris iodidum, 465
Sulphurous acid, 503
Sumach, 190
Sumbul, 321
Summit Soda Springs, 572
Suppositoria, 62
glycerini, 589
Suppositories, preparation, kinds, and uses of, 62, 79, 587
Suppurants, 549, 550; action and uses of, 561
Sus scrofa, 584
Swedish movement cure, 48
Swamp hellebore, 241
Sweet flag, 228
orange, 230
peel, 230
spirit of nitre, 256
Sydenham's laudanum, 92
Symphorol, 649
Syringe, 76
Syrup of poppy capsule, 82
simple, 61
various official, see syrupus
Syrupi, 61
Syrups, 61
medicated, 61
Syrupus, 61
acaciæ, 573
acidi citrici, 259
hydriodici, 466
allii, 404
altheæ, 578
amygdalæ, 311
aurantii, 231
florum, 231
calcii lactophosphatis, 176; composition of, 478
calcis, 495
ferri iodidi, 434
quininæ et strychninæ phosphatum, 436
fuscus, 591
hypophosphitum, 479
cum ferro, 479
ipecacuanhæ, 327
krameriæ, 186
lactucarii, 94
picis liquidæ, 409
pruni virginianæ, 165
rhei, 355
Syrupus rhei aromaticus, 355
rosæ, 189
rubi, 190
idæi, 190
sarsaparillæ compositus, 382
scillæ, 391
compositus, 391
senegæ, 402
sennæ, 359
tolutanus, 422
zingiberis, 227

Tabacum, 302
Table for converting c. c. into ʒ, 67
apothecaries' weights and measures into grain weights (Maisch's), 66
of decimal with troy weights, comparative, 65
of doses for adults, 615
of parasites, 638
Tablespoon, 65
Tablet triturates, 56
Tæniæ, varieties and treatment of, 642-3-5
Taffetas, vesicating, 560
Talc, 592; uses of, 596
Tamarind, 332
Tamarindus, 332
indica, 332
Tampon, cotton, 598; sponge, 598
Tanacetin, 425
Tanacetum, action and uses of, 425; preparations of, 426
vulgare, 425
Tannic acid, 180
Tansy, 425
Tape-worm, varieties and treatment of, 642
Tapotement, 46
Taraxacerin, 397
Taraxacin, 397
Taraxacum, actions and uses of, 396
dens-leonis, 396
Tar, 408; water, 409; oil of, 408, 410
Tartar, crude cream of, 259
Tartar emetic, action and use of, 249; as emetic, 331
Tartaric acid, 259
Tate Epsom Springs, 496
Tea, 133
worm, 601
Teaberry, 229
Teacup, 65
Teaspoon, 65
Teleostia, 466
Tent, sponge, 598
Terebene, 408
Terebinthina, action, preparations and uses of, 404
canadensis, 405
Terebinum, 408
Ternstromiaceæ, 133
Terpenes, 51

Terpin hydrate, 408
Terpineol, 226
Terpini hydras, 408
Terra japonica, 184
Tetanocannabine, 112
Tetterwort, 365
Thalleioquin test, 156
Thallin, 510
Thea, 133
  chinensis, 133
Thebaine, 84
Theine, 133, 141
Theobroma, 134
  cacao, 586
Theobromine, 134, 586
  sodio-salicylate of, 135
Therapeutics, definition of, 25
  empirical, 25
  rational, 25
Theriaca, 591
Thiol, 548
Thornapple, 105
Thoroughwort, 151
Thorp's Spring, 437
Thrush, parasite, etc., of, 639
Trematode worms, 644
Thymelæaceæ, 383
Thymene, 233
Thymol, 233 ; action and uses of, 545
Tinctura aconiti, 241
  aloes, 357
    et myrrhæ, 357
  arnicæ florum, 247
    radicis, 247
  asafœtidæ, 127
  aurantii amari, 231
    dulcis, 231
  belladonnæ foliorum, 104
  benzoini, 420
    composita, 420, 421
  bryoniæ, 363
  calendulæ, 385
  calumbæ, 147
  cannabis indicæ, 113
  cantharidis, 400
  capsici, 223
  cardamomi 227
    composita, 227
  catechu composita, 184
  chiratæ, 148
  cimicifugæ, 287
  cinchonæ, 161
    composita, 161
  cinnamomi, 224
  colchici seminis, 394
  croci, 599
  cubebæ, 413
  digitalis, 281
  ferri chloridi, 433
  gallæ, 183
  gelsemii, 317
  gentianæ composita, 146
Tinctura guaiaci, 383
    ammoniata, 383
  humuli, 114
  hydrastis, 268
  hyoscyami, 108
  iodi, 461
  ipecacuanhæ et opii, 92, 327
  kino, 185
  krameriæ, 186
  lactucarii, 94
  lavandulæ composita, 231
  lobeliæ, 306
  matico, 415
  moschi, 142
  myrrhæ, 415
  nucis vomicæ, 265
  opii, 92
    camphorata, 92
    deodorati, 92
  physostigmatis, 292
  pyrethri, 423
  quassiæ, 145
  quillajæ, 403
  rhei, 355
    aromatica, 355
    dulcis, 355
    et sennæ, 355
  sanguinariæ, 329
  saponis viridis, 567
  scillæ, 391
  serpentariæ, 149
  stramonii seminis, 106
  strophanthi, 283
  sumbul, 322
  tolutana, 422
  valerianæ, 132
    ammoniata, 132
  vanillæ, 234
  veratri viridis, 244
  zingiberis, 227
Tincturæ herbarum recentium, 60
Tinctures, 60
  ammoniated, 60
  ethereal, 60
  fresh herbs of, 60
  various official (see tinctura)
Tobacco, 330; action and uses of, 302
Tolene, 422
Tolu, 422
Toluifera balsamum, 422
Tonics, 81; action, uses and division of, 143
  mineral, 143; list of, 168
  vegetable, 143
Topical medicines, 81; actions, uses and general consideration of, 496
Tragacanth, 574
Tragacantha, 574
Tragacanthin, 574
Trapp's test for veratrine, 245
Treacle, 590, 591
Tremor mercurialis, 440

Trichinæ spiralis, 646
Tricresols, 518
Trimethylamine, 467
Tri-nitroglycerin, 313
Triticin, 398
Triticum, 397
Trituratio elaterini, 372
Triturationes, 56
Triturations, 56
Troches, preparation of 58; use of, 76
  acid tannic, 182
  ammonium chloride, 220
  catechu, 184
  chalk, 495
  cubeb, 414
  ginger, 227
  iron, 430
  krameriæ, 186
  potassium chlorate, 481
  santonin, 604
  sodium bicarbonate, 489
Trochisci, 58
  acidi tannici, 182
  ammonii chloridi, 220
  catechu, 184
  cretæ 495
  cubebæ, 414
  ferri, 430
  glycyrrhizæ et opii, 91
  ipecacuanhæ, 327
  krameriæ, 186
  menthæ piperitæ, 233
  morphinæ et ipecacuanhæ, 93, 327
  potassii chloratis, 481
  santonini, 604
  sodii bicarbonatis, 489
  zingiberis, 227
Tropine, 107
Troy weight, 63
Tulley's powder, 93
Turpentine, action and uses of, 404; Bordeaux, 405; Canada, 405; Chian, 405; oil of, 405; action and uses of, 406; enemata, 376; rubefacient, 553; resin, 405; as vermicide, 599, 606
  Venice, 405
  white, 405
Turpeth mineral, as emetic, 331; action of, 456
Tussol, 649
Tutty, 199

Ulcers, application of medicines to, 73, 80
Ulmus, 576; fulva, 576
Umbelliferæ, 126, 128, 233, 287, 321
Umbelliferon, 127, 426
Unguenta, 62
Unguentum, 584
  acidi carbolici, 515
    tannici, 182
  antimonii, 561
Unguentum, aquæ rosæ, 189
  belladonnæ, 104
  chrysarobini, 568
  diachylon, 196
  gallæ, 184
  hydrargyri, 444; action and uses 445
    ammoniati, 444; action and u of, 456
    nitratis, 444; action and uses 457
    oxidi flavi, 444; uses of, 448
    oxidi rubri, 444; uses of, 447
  iodi, 462
  iodoformi, 542
  picis liquidæ, 408, 410
  plumbi carbonatis, 196
    iodidi, 195
  potassii iodidi, 465
  stramonii, 106
  sulphuris, 339
  veratrinæ, 245
  zinci oxidi, 199
Unna's soaps, 566
Urginea scilla, 389
Ursone, 416
Urticaceæ, 111, 113, 333, 576
Uva ursi, 416

Valerian, 131
Valeriana, 131
  officinalis, 131
Valerianaceæ, 131
Vallet's ferruginous mass, 430
Vanilla, 234
Vanilla planifolia, 234
Vanillin, 234
Vapor bath, 33
Vapors, 56; method of use, 63
Vaseline, 589
Vegetable acids, definition of, 50, 52
  astringents, 180
  cathartic pills, 370
  emetics, 324
Venesection, 26
Veratrina, 244
Veratrine, 241; action and uses of, 244
Veratroidine, 241–2
Veratrum viride, 241
Vermicides, 599
Vermifuges, 599
Veronica Virginica, 359
Vesicating taffetas, 560
Vesicants, 550; action and uses of, 555
Vesication, 34
Viburnum prunifolium, 318
  opulus, 319
Vichy waters, 490
Villosin, 190
Vina, 61
Vinegar, 258
  of opium, 92

Vinegar, squill, 391
Vinegars, 61
Vinum, 215
album, 215
antimonii, 252
colchici radicis, 394
seminis, 394
ergotæ, 274
ferri amarum, 436
citratis, 436
ipecacuanhæ, 327
opii, 92
rubrum, 215
Virginia snakeroot, 148
Vitellus, 589
Vitriol blue, 197
white, 199
Volatile alkali, 217
liniment, 554
oils, 221
Volt, 40
Votaic current, 38

Wahoo, 367
Warming plaster 555
Warner's gout cordial, 355
Water 571; see aqua for official waters
bath, cold, 36
hot, 33
tepid, 33
vapor, 33; warm, 33
carbonic acid, 572
cold, 36–7
distilled, 571
hot, 33
ice, action of, 35, 37 and 572
warm, 33
Wax, yellow, 585
white, 585
Weights and measures, 63
Weir Mitchell treatment, 48
Wheat grain, 598
Whiskey, 216
White oak, 186
lead, 196
pepper, 223
precipitate, 456
turpentine, 405
vitriol, 199
Whiting, 495
Wiesbaden Springs, Germany, 351
Wild cherry, 165
Wildungen Springs, 496
Willow, white, 164
Wine, 215
antimony, 252
coca, 135
colchicum root, 394
seed, 394
ergot, 274
ipecac, 327
iron, bitter, 436
citrate, 436
Wine, Madeira, 215
measure, 65
of opium, 92
port, 215
red, 215
sherry, 215
whey, 215
white, 215
Wine glass, 65
Wines, 61
alcoholic strength of various, 637
Wintergreen, 229
Wistar's cough lozenge, 91
Witch hazel, 188
Wolt's bane, 235
Wool, sublimated, 501
Woorali, 3 7
Woorara, 317, 318
Woorari, 317
Wormseed, American, 602
levant 603
Worm-tea, 60
Worms, round, 646
thread, 646
tape, 642–3–5
Wormwood, 152
Wounds, application of medicines to, 73, 80

Xanthopuccine, 266
Xanthoxylin, 384
Xanthoxylum, 384
Americanum, 384
clava-herculis, 384

Yellow bark, 154
dock, 189
jasmine, 315
mercuric oxide, 444; action and uses of, 447
subsulphate, 444; action and uses of, 456; as emetic, 331
mercurous iodide, 444; action and uses of, 454
parilla, 385
wash, 448
Yolk of egg, 589

Zea, 399
mays, 399; furnishing starch, 582
Zinc acetate, 200
bromide, 301
carbonate, precipitated, 200
chloride, action and uses of, 200; as escharotic, 565
iodide, 201
oxide, 199
phosphide, 179
preparations, 198
sulphate, action and uses of, 199; as emetic, 331
sulpho carbolate, 516
valerianate, 201

i acetas, 200
bromidum, 301
carbonas præcipitatus, 200
chloridum, action and uses of, 200;
as escharotic, 565
iodidum, 201
oxidum, 199
venale, 199
præparata, 198
Zinci phosphidum, 179
sulphas, action and uses of, 19
emetic, 331
valerianas, 201
Zingiber, action and uses of, 226; as
facient, 555
officinalis, 226
Zygophylleæ, 382

CATALOGUE No. 1.

JANUARY, 1895.

CATALOGUE

OF

MEDICAL, DENTAL,

Pharmaceutical, and Scientific Publications,

WITH A SUBJECT INDEX,

PUBLISHED BY

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.

(SUCCESSORS TO LINDSAY & BLAKISTON),

PUBLISHERS, IMPORTERS, AND BOOKSELLERS,

1012 WALNUT ST., PHILADELPHIA.

THE FOLLOWING CATALOGUES AND CIRCULARS WILL BE SENT FREE TO ANY ADDRESS UPON APPLICATION.

This Catalogue, No. 1, including all of our own publications.

A Catalogue of Books for Dental Students and Practitioners.

Catalogues of Books on Chemistry, Nursing, Hygiene, etc.

A Complete Classified Catalogue of all Books on Medicine, Dentistry, Pharmacy, and Collateral Branches. English and American.

Sample pages of **Gould's Dictionaries, Morris's Anatomy, Moullin's Surgery,** and special circulars of various new books.

New Illustrated Catalogue of **The ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.**

P. Blakiston, Son & Co.'s publications may be had through Booksellers in all the principal cities of the United States and Canada, or any book will be sent by them, postpaid, upon receipt of the price. They will forward parcels by express, C. O. D., upon receiving a remittance of 25 per cent. of the amount ordered, to cover express charges. Money should be remitted by express, money order, registered letter, or bank draft.

☞ All new books received as soon as published. Special facilities for importing books from England, Germany, and France.

GOULD'S MEDICAL DICTIONARIES. Page 4.

Physicians' Visiting Lists and Diaries. See page 32.

CLASSIFIED LIST, WITH PRICES,

OF ALL BOOKS PUBLISHED BY

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., PHILADELPHIA.

When the price is not given below, the book is out of print or about to be published. Cloth binding, unless otherwise specified. For full descriptions, see following Catalogue.

ANATOMY.

Ballou. Veterinary Anat. $1.00
Heath. Practical. 7th Ed. 5.00
Holden. Dissector. Oil-cloth, 3.00
—— Osteology. - - 6.00
—— Landmarks. 4th Ed. 1.25
Macalister's Text-Book. 816 Illus. Clo. 7.50; Sh. 8.50
Morris. Text Book of. 791 Illus. Clo , 7.50; Sh., 8.50; ½ Rus., 9.50
Potter. Compend of. 5th Ed. 133 Illustrations. - 1.00
Wilson's Anatomy. 11th Ed. 6.00

ANESTHETICS.

Buxton. Anæsthetics. - 1.50
Turnbull. 3d Ed, - 3.00

ATLASES AND DIAGRAMS.

Flower. Of Nerves. - 3.50
Marshall's Phys. and Anat. Diagrams. $40.00 and 60.00
Schultze. Obstet. Diagrams. 25.00

BRAIN AND INSANITY.

Blackburn. Autopsies. - 1.25
Gowers. Diagnosis of Diseases of the Brain. 2d Ed. 2.00
Lewis (Bevan). Mental Diseases. - - - 6.00
Mann's Psychological Med. 5.00
Régis. Mental Medicine. - 2.50
Stearns. Mental Dis Illus. 3.00
Tuke. Dictionary of Psychological Medicine. 2 Vols. 13.00
Wood. Brain and Overwork. .50

CHEMISTRY.

See Technological Books, Water.

Allen. Commercial Organic Analysis. 2d Ed. Volume I. ——
—— Volume II. - - ——
—— Volume III. Part I. ——
—— Volume III. Part II. 5.00
—— Volume III. Part III. ——
Bartley. Medical and Pharmaceutical. 3d Ed. - 3.00
Bloxam's Text-Book. 7th Ed. 4.50
Caldwell. Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis. *Net*, 1.50
Clowes Qual. Analysis. *Net*, 1.00
Groves and Thorp. Chemical Technology. Vol. I. Fuels 7.50
Holland's Urine, Gastric Contents, Poisons and Milk Analysis. 5th Ed. - - - 1.25
Leffmann's Compend. - 1.00
—— Progressive Exercises. 1.00
—— Milk Analysis. - - 1 25
Mütter. Pract. and Anal. 1.25
Ramsay. Inorganic. Illus. 4.50
Richter's Inorganic. 4th Ed. 2.00
—— Organic. 2d Ed. 4.50
Smith. Electro-Chem. Anal. 1.25
Smith and Keller. Experiments. 2d Ed. Illus. *Net*, .60
Stammer. Chem. Problems. .75
Sutton. Volumetric Anal. 5.00
Symonds. Manual of. 2.00
Trimble. Analytical. - 1.50
Watts. (Fowne's) Inorg. 2.25
—— (Fowne's) Organ. 2.25
Wolff. Applied Medical. 1.00
Woody. Essentials of. 3d Ed. 1.25

CHILDREN.

Goodhart and Starr. 3.00; Sh. 3.50
Hale. Care of. - .75
Hatfield. Compend of. 1.00
Meigs. Infant Feeding and Milk Analysis. - 1.00
Money. Treatment of. - 3.00
Muskett. Treatment of. 1.75
Starr. Digestive Organs of. $2.25
——Hygiene of the Nursery. 1.00

CLINICAL CHARTS.

Davis. Obstetrical. Pads, .50
Griffiths. Graphic. " .50
Temperature Charts. " .50

COMPENDS

And The Quiz-Compends.

Ballou. Veterinary Anat. 1.00
Brubaker's Physiol. 7th Ed. 1.00
Fox and Gould. The Eye. 1.00
Hall. Pathology. Illus. 1.00
Hatfield. Children. - 1.00
Horwitz. Surgery. 5th Ed. 1.00
Hughes. Practice. 2 Pts. Ea. 1.00
Landis. Obstetrics. 5th Ed. 1.00
Leffmann's Chemistry. 4th Ed. 1.00
Mason. Electricity. - 1.00
Potter's Anatomy, 5th Ed. 1.00
—— Materia Medica. 6th Ed. 1.00
Stewart, Pharmacy. 5th Ed. 1.00
Warren. Dentistry. 2d Ed. 1.00
Wells. Gynæcology. - 1.00

DEFORMITIES.

Reeves. Bodily Deformities and their Treatment. Illus. 2.25

DENTISTRY.

Barrett. Dental Surg. - 1.25
Blodgett. Dental Pathology. 1.75
Flagg. Plastic Filling. - 4.00
Fillebrown. Op. Dent. Illus. 2.50
Gorgas. Dental Medicine. 4.00
Harris. Principles and Prac. 7.00
—— Dictionary of. 5th Ed. 5.00
Heath. Dis. of Jaws. *Net*, 4.50
—— Lectures on Jaws. Bds. 1.00
Richardson. Mech. Dent. 4.50
Sewell. Dental Surg. - 3.00
Stocken. Materia Medica. 2.50
Taft. Operative Dentistry. 4.25
——, Index of Dental Lit. 2.00
Talbot. Irregularity of Teeth. 3.00
Tomes. Dental Surgery. 5.00
—— Dental Anatomy. 4.00
Warren's Compend of. - 1.00
—— Dental Prostheses and Metallurgy. Illus. - 1.50
White. Mouth and Teeth. .50

DICTIONARIES.

Cleveland's Pocket Medical. .75
Gould's Illustrated Dictionary of Medicine, Biology, and Allied Sciences, etc. Leather, *Net*, $10.00; Half Russia, Thumb Index, - *Net*, 12 00
Gould's Medical Student's Dictionary. ½ Lea., 3.25; ½ Mor. Thumb Index. - - - 4.25
Gould's Pocket Dictionary. 12,000 medical words. Lea., 1 00; Thumb Index, - 1.25
Harris' Dental. Clo. 5.00; Shp. 6.00
Longley's Pronouncing. 1.00
Maxwell. Terminologia Medica Polyglotta. - - 4.00
Treves. German-English. 3.75

EAR.

Burnett. Hearing, etc. .50
Dalby. Diseases of. 4th Ed. 3.50
Hovell. Treatise on. *Net*, 5 00
Pritchard. Diseases of. 1.50

ELECTRICITY.

Bigelow. Plain Talks on Medical Electricity. 43 Illus. 1.00
Mason's Electricity and its Medical and Surgical Uses. 1.00
Steavenson & Jones. Medical Electricity. Illus. - ——

EYE.

Arlt. Diseases of. - - 1.25
Fox and Gould. Compend. $1.00
Gower's Ophthalmoscopy. 5.50
Harlan. Eyesight. - .50
Hartridge. Refraction. 5th Ed. 1.75
—— Ophthalmoscope. - 1.50
Hansell and Bell. Clinical Ophthalmology. 120 Illus. 1.75
Higgins. Practical Manual. 1.25
Macnamara. Diseases of. 4.00
Meyer and Fergus. Complete Text-Book, with Colored Plates. 270 Illus. Clo. 4.50; Sh. 5.50
Morton. Refraction. 4th Ed. 1.00
Phillips. Spectacles and Eyeglasses. 47 Illus. - 1.00
Swanzy's Handbook. 4th Ed. 3.00

FEVERS.

Collie, On Fevers. - 2.50

HEADACHES.

Day. Their Treatment, etc. 1.25

HEALTH AND DOMESTIC MEDICINE.

Bulkley. The Skin. - .50
Burnett. Hearing. - .50
Cohen. Throat and Voice. .50
Dulles. Emergencies. 4th Ed. 1.00
Harlan. Eyesight. - .50
Hartshorne. Our Homes. .50
Lincoln. School Hygiene. .50
Osgood. Dangers of Winter. .50
Packard. Sea Air, etc. .50
Richardson's Long Life. .50
Tanner. On Poisons. 7th Ed. .75
Westland. The Wife and Mother. - - - 2.00
White. Mouth and Teeth. .50
Wilson. Summer and its Dis. .50
Wood. Overwork. - .50

HEART.

Sansom. Diseases of. - 3.50

HYGIENE.

See Water.

Canfield. Hygiene of the Sick-Room, - - - - 1.50
Coplin and Bevan. Practical Hygiene. Illus. - 4.00
Fox. Water, Air, Food. 4.00
Kenwood. Public Health Laboratory Guide. - 3.00
Lincoln. School Hygiene. .50
McNeill. Epidemics and Isolation Hospitals. - - 4.00
Parke's (E.) Hygiene. 8th Ed. 3.00
—— (L. C.), Manual. 2.75
Starr. Hygiene of the Nursery. 1.00
Stevenson and Murphy. A Treatise on Hygiene. In 3 Vols. Vol. I, 7.50
Vol. II, 7.50
Vol. III, 8.00
Wilson's Handbook. 7th Ed. 3.25
Weyl. Coal-Tar Colors, 1.25

JOURNALS, Etc.

Ophthalmic Review. 12 Nos. 5.00
New Sydenham Society's Publications - - - 1.00

KIDNEY DISEASES.

Ralfe. Dis. of Kidney, etc. 2.75
Thornton. Surg. of Kidney. 1.75
Tyson. Bright's Disease and Diabetes, Illus. - 3.50

MASSAGE.

Kleen and Hartwell. - 2.75
Murrell. Massage. 5th Ed. 1.50
Ostrom. Massage. 87 Illus. 1.00

MATERIA MEDICA.

Biddle. 13th Ed. Cloth, 4.25
Davis. Essentials of Materia Med. and Pres. Writing. *Net*, 1.50

Gorgas. Dental. 5th Ed $4.00
Potter's Compend of. 5th Ed. 1.00
Potter's Handbook of. Fifth Ed. Cloth, 4.50; Sheep, 5.50
Sayre. Organic Materia Med. and Pharmacognosy. - 4.50
White & Wilcox. Mat. Med., Pharmacy, Pharmacology, and Therapeutics. 2d Ed. Enlarged. Cloth, 3.00; Sh. 3.50

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.

Mann. Forensic Med. *Net*, 6.50
Reese. Medical Jurisprudence & Toxicology. 4th Ed 3.00; Sh. 3.50

MICROSCOPE.

Beale. How to Work with. 7.50
—— In Medicine. - 7.50
Carpenter. The Microscope. 7th Ed. 800 Illus. Cl. 6.50; Lea. 7.50
Lee. Vade Mecum of. *Net*, 4.00
MacDonald. Examination of Water by. - - - 2.75
Reeves. Medical Microscopy. Illustrated. - - *Net*, 2.50
Wethered. Medical Microscopy. Illus. - - - 2.50

MISCELLANEOUS.

Black. Micro-organisms. .75
Burnet. Food and Dietaries. 1.75
Davis. Text-book of Biology. 4.00
Duckworth. On Gout. - 7.00
Garrod. Rheumatism, etc. 6.00
Gowers. Dynamics of Life. *Net*, 75
Haddon. Embryology. - 6.00
Haig. Uric Acid. - - 3.50
Hare. Mediastinal Disease. 2.00
Henry. Anæmia. - - .75
Hilton. Rest and Pain - 3.00
Powell. Lungs, etc. - - 5.00
Treves. Physical Education. 1.25

NERVOUS DISEASES, Etc.

Flower. Atlas of Nerves. 3.50
Bowlby. Injuries of. - 4.50
Gowers. Manual of. 2d Ed. 530 Illus. Vol. 1, 3.50; Vol. 2, 4.50
—— Syphilis and the Nervous System. - - - 1.00
—— Diseases of Brain. 2.00
Horsley. Brain and Spinal Cord. Illus. - - - 3.00
Obersteiner. Central Nervous System. - - - - 6.00
Ormerod. Manual of. - 2.00
Osler. Cerebral Palsies. 2.00
—— Chorea - - 2.00
Page. Injuries of Spine. ——
—— Railway Injuries. - 2.25
Thorburn. Surgery of the Spinal Cord. - - - 4.50
Watson. Concussions. 1.00

NURSING.

Canfield. Hygiene of the Sick-Room. - - - - 1.50
Cullingworth. Manual of. .75
—— Monthly Nursing. .50
Domville's Manual. 7th Ed. .75
Fullerton. Obst. Nursing. 1.25
—— Nursing in Abdominal Surg. and Dis. of Women. 1.50
Humphrey. Manual. 10th Ed. 1.25
Shawe. District Nursing 1.00
Starr. Hygiene of the Nursery. 1.00
Temperature Charts. - .50
Voswinkel. Surg Nursing. ——

OBSTETRICS.

Bar. Antiseptic Midwifery. 1.00
Cazeaux and Tarnier. Text-Book of. Colored Plates. 5.00
Davis. Obstetrical Chart. .50
Davis. Obstetrics. Illus. 2.50
Landis. Compend 5th Ed. 1.00
Schultze. Obstetric Diagrams. 20 Plates, map size. *Net*, 26.00
Strahan. Extra-Uterine Preg. .75
Winckel's Text-book. 6.00

PATHOLOGY & HISTOLOGY.

Blackburn. Autopsies. 1.25
Blodgett. Dental Pathology 1.75
Gilliam. Essentials of. - .75
Hall's Compend. Illus. - $1.00
Stirling's Practical Histology. 2d Ed. 368 Illustrations. 3.00
Sutton. Pathology - 4.50
Virchow. Post-mortems. 1.00

PHARMACY.

Beasley's Receipt-Book. - 2.25
—— Formulary. - - 2.25
Coblentz. Manual of Pharm. 4.00
Proctor. Practical Pharm. 4.50
Robinson. Latin Grammar of. 2.00
Sayre. Organic Materia Med. and Pharmacognosy. - 4.50
Stewart's Compend. 5th Ed. 1.00
U. S. Pharmacopœia. 7th Revision. *Net*, Cl. 2.50; Sh., 3.00
Select Tables from U. S. P. .25
White and Wilcox. Materia Medica and Phar. 2d Ed. 3.00

PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS.

Tyson's Manual. 2d Ed. Illus. 1.50

PHYSIOLOGY.

Brubaker's Compend. Illustrated. 7th Ed. - - 1.00
Kirkes' New 13th Ed. (Author's Ed.) Cloth, 4.00; Sh., 5.00
Landois' Text-book. 845 Illustrations. 2 Vols. - *Net*, 7.00
Starling. Elements of. - 2.00
Stirling. Practical Phys. 3.00
Tyson's Cell Doctrine. - 2.00
Yeo's Manual. 254 Illustrations 6th Ed. Cloth, 3.00; Sheep, 3.50

POISONS.

Murrell. Poisoning. - 1.25
Reese. Toxicology. 3d Ed. 3.00
Tanner. Memoranda of. .75

PRACTICE.

Beale. Slight Ailments. 1.25
Charteris. Guide to. - 3.00
Fagge's Practice. 2 Vols. 8.00
Fowler's Dictionary of. - 5.00
Hughes. Compend of. 2 Pts. 2.00
—— Physicians' Edition. 1 Vol. Morocco, Gilt edge. 2.50
Roberts. Text-book. 9th Ed. 5.00
Taylor's Manual of. - 2.00

PRESCRIPTION BOOKS.

Beasley's 3000 Prescriptions. 2.25
—— Receipt Book. - 2.25
—— Formulary. - - 2.25
Davis. Materia Medica and Prescription Writing. *Net*, 1.50
Pereira's Pocket-book. 1.00
Wythe's Dose and Symptom Book. 17th Ed. - - 1.00

SKIN.

Anderson's Text-Book. 4.50
Bulkley. The Skin. - .50
Crocker. Dis. of Skin. Illus. 5.00
Van Harlingen. Diagnosis and Treatment of Skin Dis. 3d Ed. Illus. - - ——

STIMULANTS & NARCOTICS.

Lizars. On Tobacco. - .50
Parrish. Inebriety. - 1.25

SURGERY AND SURGICAL DISEASES.

Caird and Cathcart. Surgeon's Pocket-Book. Leather, *Net*, 2.50
Dulles. Emergencies. - 1.00
Hacker. Wounds. - - .75
Heath's Minor. 10th Ed. 2.00
—— Diseases of Jaws. *Net*, 4.50
—— Lectures on Jaws. 1.00
Horwitz. Compend. 5th Ed. 1.00
Jacobson. Operations of. - 5.00
Macready on Ruptures *Net*, 6.00
Moullin. Complete Text-book 2d Ed. by Hamilton, 600 Illustrations and Colored Plates. *Net*, Cl. 7.00; Sh. 8.00
½ Rus. - - - 9.00
Porter's Surgeon's Pocket-book. - - Leather 2.25
Smith. Abdominal Surg. 7.00
Walsham. Practical Surg. 3.00
Watson's Amputations. 5.50

TECHNOLOGICAL BOOKS.

Cameron. Oils & Varnishes. $2.50
—— Soap and Candles. 2.25
Gardner. Brewing, etc. 1.75
Gardner. Bleaching and Dyeing. - - - - 1.75
Groves and Thorp. Chemical Technology. Vol. I. Mills on Fuels. Cl. 7.50; ½M. 9.00
Overman. Mineralogy. - 1.00

THERAPEUTICS.

Allen, Harlan, Harte, Van Harlingen. Local Thera. 4.00
Biddle. 13th Ed. Cl. 4.25; Sh. 5.00
Field. Cathartics and Emetics. 1.75
Mays. Therap. Forces. 1.25
—— Theine - - - 50
Napheys' Therapeutics. Vol. 1. Medical and Disease of Children. - Cloth, *Net*, 4.00
——Vol. 2. Surgery, Gynæc. & Obstet. - Cloth, *Net*, 4.00
Potter's Compend. 5th Ed. 1.00
——, Handbook of. 4.50; Sh. 5.50
White and Wilcox. Mat. Med, Pharmacy, Pharmacology, and Thera. 2d Ed. 3.00
Waring's Practical. 4th Ed. 3.00

THROAT AND NOSE.

Cohen. Throat and Voice. .50
Hall. Nose and Throat. - 3.00
Hutchinson. Nose & Throat. ——
Mackenzie. Throat Hospital Pharmacopœia. 5th Ed. 1.25
McBride. Clinical Manual, Colored Plates. 2d Ed. - 7.00
Murrell. Bronchitis. - 1.50
Potter. Stammering, etc. 1.00
Woakes. Post-Nasal Catarrh. 1.50

TRANSACTIONS.

Trans. College of Physicians. 3.50
—— **Assoc. Amer. Phys.** 3.50

URINE & URINARY ORGANS.

Acton. Repro. Organs. 2.00
Beale. Urin. Deposits. Plates. 2.00
Holland. The Urine, Milk and Common Poisons. 5th Ed. 1.00
Legg. On Urine. 7th Ed. 1.00
Marshall and Smith. Urine. 1.00
Memminger. Diagnosis by the Urine. Illus. - - 1.00
Moullin. The Prostate. - 1.50
Ralfe. Kidney and Uri. Org. 2.75
Thompson. Urinary Organs. 3.50
—— Calculous Dis. 3d. Ed. 1.00
Thornton. Surg. of Kidney. 1.75
Tyson. Exam. of Urine. 1.50
Van Nüys. Urine Analysis. 1.00

VENEREAL DISEASES.

Cooper. Syphilis. 2d Ed. *Net*, 5.00
Hill and Cooper's Manual. 1.00
Gowers. Syphilis and the Nervous System. - - 1.00
Jacobson. Diseases of Male Organs. Illustrated. *Net*, 6.00

VETERINARY.

Armatage. Vet. Rememb. 1.25
Ballou. Anat. and Phys. 1.00
Tuson. Pharmacopœia. ——

VISITING LISTS.

Lindsay & Blakiston's Regular Edition. 1.00 to 3.00
—— Perpetual Ed. 1.25 to 1.50
—— Monthly Ed. .75 to 1.00
Send for Circular.

WATER.

Fox. Water, Air, Food. 4.00
Leffmann. Examination of. 1.25
MacDonald. Examination of. 2.75

WOMEN, DISEASES OF.

Byford's Text-book. 4th Ed. 2.00
Dührssen. Gynecological Practice. 105 Illustrations. ——
Lewers. Dis. of Women. 2.50
Wells. Compend. Illus. 1.00
Winckel, by Parvin. Manual of. Illus. Cloth 3.00; Sh. 3.50

☞ BASED ON RECENT MEDICAL LITERATURE.

Gould's Medical Dictionaries

BY GEORGE M. GOULD, A.M., M.D.,

OPHTHALMIC SURGEON TO THE PHILADELPHIA HOSPITAL, EDITOR OF "THE MEDICAL NEWS."

THE STANDARD MEDICAL REFERENCE BOOKS.

The Illustrated Dictionary of Medicine, Biology, and Allied Sciences.

INCLUDING THE PRONUNCIATION, ACCENTUATION, DERIVATION, AND DEFINITION OF THE TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND THOSE SCIENCES COLLATERAL TO IT: BIOLOGY (ZOÖLOGY AND BOTANY), CHEMISTRY, DENTISTRY, PHARMACOLOGY, MICROSCOPY, ETC. With many Useful Tables and numerous Fine Illustrations. Large, Square Octavo. 1633 pages.

Full Sheep, or Half Dark-Green Leather, *Net*, $10.00
Half Russia, Thumb Index, *Net*, $12.00

The Student's Medical Dictionary.

INCLUDING ALL THE WORDS AND PHRASES GENERALLY USED IN MEDICINE, WITH THEIR PROPER PRONUNCIATION AND DEFINITIONS, BASED ON RECENT MEDICAL LITERATURE. With Tables of the Bacilli, Micrococci, Leucomains, Ptomains, etc., of the Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Ganglia, and Plexuses; Mineral Springs of the U. S., Vital Statistics, etc. Small Octavo. 520 pages. Half Dark Leather, $3.25; Half Morocco, Thumb Index, $4.25

"We know of but one true way to test the value of a dictionary, and that is to use it. We have used the volume before us, as much as opportunity would permit, and in our search have never suffered disappointment. The definitions are lucid and concise, and are framed in the terms supplied by the latest authoritative literature, rather than by purely philological method. Obsolete words are omitted, and this has made the dimensions of the book convenient and compact. In making a dictionary, the author confesses that he has found out the labor consists in eliminating the useless, rather than adding the superfluous. The value of the work before us is increased by the large number of useful reference tables in anatomy, ptomains, micrococci, etc."—*The Physician and Surgeon, Ann Arbor.*

The Pocket Pronouncing Medical Lexicon.

12,000 WORDS PRONOUNCED AND DEFINED.

Double the Number in any Other Similar Book. Containing all the Words, their Definition and Pronunciation, that the Student generally comes in contact with; also elaborate Tables of the Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Bacilli, etc., etc.; a Dose List in both English and Metric Systems, etc., arranged in a most convenient form for reference and memorizing. Thin 64mo.

Full Limp Leather, Gilt Edges, $1.00; Thumb Index, $1.25

These books may be ordered through any bookseller, or upon receipt of price the publishers will deliver free to the purchaser's address. *Full descriptive circulars and sample pages sent free upon application.*

OVER 30,000 OF GOULD'S DICTIONARIES HAVE BEEN SOLD.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.'S

Medical and Scientific Publications,

No. 1012 Walnut St., Philadelphia.

ACTON. The Functions and Disorders of the Reproductive Organs in Childhood, Youth, Adult Age and Advanced Life, considered in their Physiological, Social and Moral Relations. By Wm. Acton, M.D., M.R.C.S. 8th Edition. Cloth, $2.00

ALLEN, HARLAN, HARTE, VAN HARLINGEN. Local Therapeutics. A Handbook of Local Therapeutics, being a practical description of all those agents used in the local treatment of diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose, Throat, Mouth, Skin, Vagina, Rectum, etc., such as Ointments, Plasters, Powders, Lotions, Inhalations, Suppositories, Bougies, Tampons, and the proper methods of preparing and applying them. By Harrison Allen, M.D., Emeritus Professor of Physiology in the University of Penna.; Laryngologist to the Rush Hospital for Consumption; late Surgeon to the Philadelphia and St. Joseph's Hospitals. George C. Harlan, M.D., late Professor of Diseases of the Eye in the Philadelphia Polyclinic and College for Graduates in Medicine; Surgeon to the Wills Eye Hospital, and Eye and Ear Department of the Pennsylvania Hospital. Richard H. Harte, M.D., Surgeon to the Episcopal and St. Mary's Hospital; Ass't Surg. University Hospital; Demonstrator of Osteology, University of Pennsylvania; and Arthur Van Harlingen, M.D., Professor of Diseases of the Skin in the Philadelphia Polyclinic and College for Graduates in Medicine; late Clinical Lecturer on Dermatology in Jefferson Medical College; Dermatologist to the Howard Hospital. In One Handsome Compact Volume. Cloth, $4.00

ALLEN. Commercial Organic Analysis. A Treatise on the Modes of Assaying the Various Organic Chemicals and Products employed in the Arts, Manufactures, Medicine, etc., with Concise Methods for the Detection of Impurities, Adulterations, etc. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. By Alfred Allen, F.C.S.

Vol. I. Alcohols, Ethers, Vegetable Acids, Starch, etc. *Out of Print.*

Vol. II. Fixed Oils and Fats, Hydrocarbons and Mineral Oils, Phenols and their Derivatives, Coloring Matters, etc. *Out of Print.*

Vol. III—Part I. Acid Derivatives of Phenols, Aromatic Acids, Tannins, Dyes, and Coloring Matters. 8vo. *Out of Print.*

Vol. III—Part II. The Amines, Pyridine and its Hydrozines and Derivatives. The Antipyretics, etc. Vegetable Alkaloids, Tea, Coffee, Cocoa, etc. 8vo. Cloth, $5.00

Vol. III—Part III. *In Press.*

ANDERSON. A Treatise on Skin Diseases. With special reference to Diagnosis and Treatment, and including an Analysis of 11,000 consecutive cases. By T. McCall Anderson, M.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine, University of Glasgow. With several Full-page Plates, two of which are Colored Lithographs, and numerous Wood Engravings. Octavo. 650 pages. Cloth, $4.50; Leather, $5.50

ARLT. Diseases of the Eye. Clinical Studies on Diseases of the Eye. Including the Conjunctiva, Cornea and Sclerotic, Iris and Ciliary Body. By Dr. Ferd. Ritter von Arlt, University of Vienna. Authorized Translation by Lyman Ware, M.D., Surgeon to the Illinois Charitable Eye and Ear Infirmary, Chicago. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $1.25

ARMATAGE. The Veterinarian's Pocket Remembrancer: being Concise Directions for the Treatment of Urgent or Rare Cases, embracing Semeiology, Diagnosis, Prognosis, Surgery, Therapeutics, Toxicology, Detection of Poisons by their appropriate tests, Hygiene, etc. By George Armatage, M.R.C.V.S. Second Edition. 32mo. Boards, $1.25

BALLOU. Veterinary Anatomy and Physiology. By WM. R. BALLOU, M.D., Prof. of Equine Anatomy, New York College of Veterinary Surgeons, Physician to Bellevue Dispensary, and Lecturer on Genito-Urinary Surgery, New York Polyclinic, etc. With 29 Graphic Illustrations. 12mo. *No. 12 Quiz-Compend Series.* Cloth, $1.00. Interleaved, for the addition of Notes, $1.25

BAR. Antiseptic Midwifery. The Principles of Antiseptic Methods Applied to Obstetric Practice. By Dr. PAUL BAR, Obstetrician to, formerly Interne in, the Maternity Hospital, Paris. Authorized Translation by HENRY D. FRY, M.D., with an Appendix by the author. Octavo. Cloth, $1.00

BARRETT. Dental Surgery for General Practitioners and Students of Medicine and Dentistry. Extraction of Teeth, etc. By A. W. BARRETT, M.D. Second Edition. Illustrated 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

BARTLEY. Medical and Pharmaceutical Chemistry. Third Edition. A Text-book for Medical and Pharmaceutical Students. By E. H. BARTLEY, M.D., Professor of Chemistry and Toxicology at the Long Island College Hospital; Dean and Professor of Chemistry, Brooklyn College of Pharmacy; President of the American Society of Public Analysts; Chief Chemist, Board of Health, of Brooklyn, N. Y. Revised and Enlarged. With Illustrations. Glossary and Complete Index. 12mo. 684 pages. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

BEALE. On Slight Ailments; their Nature and Treatment. By LIONEL S. BEALE, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Practice, King's Medical College, London. Second Edition. Enlarged and Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $1.25

The Use of the Microscope in Practical Medicine. For Students and Practitioners, with full directions for examining the various secretions, etc., in the Microscope. Fourth Edition. 500 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $7.50

How to Work with the Microscope. A Complete Manual of Microscopical Manipulation, containing a full description of many new processes of investigation, with directions for examining objects under the highest powers, and for taking photographs of microscopic objects. Fifth Edition. Containing over 400 Illustrations, many of them colored. 8vo. Cloth, $7.50

One Hundred Urinary Deposits, on eight sheets, for the Hospital, Laboratory, or Surgery. New Edition. 4to. Paper, $2.00

BEASLEY'S Book of Prescriptions. Containing over 3100 Prescriptions, collected from the Practice of the most Eminent Physicians and Surgeons—English, French, and American; a Compendious History of the Materia Medica, Lists of the Doses of all Officinal and Established Preparations, and an Index of Diseases and their Remedies. By HENRY BEASLEY. Seventh Edition. Cloth, $2.25

Druggists' General Receipt Book. Comprising a copious Veterinary Formulary; Recipes in Patent and Proprietary Medicines, Druggists' Nostrums, etc.; Perfumery and Cosmetics; Beverages, Dietetic Articles and Condiments; Trade Chemicals, Scientific Processes, and an Appendix of Useful Tables. Ninth Edition. Revised. Cloth, $2.25

Pocket Formulary and Synopsis of the British and Foreign Pharmacopœias. Comprising Standard and Approved Formulæ for the Preparations and Compounds Employed in Medical Practice. Eleventh Edition. Cloth, $2.25

BIDDLE'S Materia Medica and Therapeutics. Thirteenth Edition. For the Use of Students and Physicians. By Prof. JOHN B. BIDDLE, M.D., Professor of Materia Medica in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. The Thirteenth Edition, thoroughly revised by CLEMENT BIDDLE, M.D., Assistant Surgeon, U. S. Navy. With 64 Illustrations and a Clinical Index. *Nearly Ready.*

BIGELOW. Plain Talks on Medical Electricity and Batteries, with a Therapeutic Index and a Glossary. Prepared for Practitioners and Students of Medicine. By HORATIO R. BIGELOW, M.D., Fellow of the British Gynæcological Society; of the American Electro-Therapeutic Association; Member American Medical Association, etc. 43 Illus., and a Glossary. 2d Ed. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

BLACK. Micro-Organisms. The Formation of Poisons. A Biological study of the Germ Theory of Disease. By G. V. BLACK, M.D., D.D.S. Cloth, .75

BLACKBURN. Autopsies. A Manual of Autopsies, Designed for the use of Hospitals for the Insane and other Public Institutions. By I. W. BLACKBURN, M.D., Pathologist to the Government Hospital for the Insane, Washington, D. C. With ten Full-page Plates and four other Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

BLODGETT'S Dental Pathology. By ALBERT N. BLODGETT, M.D., Late Prof. of Pathology and Therapeutics, Boston Dental Coll. 33 Illus. 12mo. Cloth, $1.75

BLOXAM. Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic. With Experiments. By CHARLES L. BLOXAM. Edited by J. M. THOMPSON, Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London, and A. G. BLOXAM, Dem. of Chem., Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester. Eighth Edition. Revised and Enlarged. With 281 Engravings. 8vo. *In Press.*

BOWLBY. Injuries and Diseases of the Nerves, and their surgical treatment. By ANTHONY A. BOWLBY, F.R.C.S., Dem. of Practical Surgery at St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Illus. by 4 Colored and 20 Full-page Plates. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50

BRUBAKER. Physiology. A Compend of Physiology, specially adapted for the use of Students and Physicians. By A. P. BRUBAKER, M.D., Demonstrator of Physiology at Jefferson Medical College, Prof. of Physiology, Penn'a College of Dental Surgery, Philadelphia. Seventh Edition. Revised, Enlarged, and Illustrated. *No. 4, ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* 12mo. Cloth, $1.00; Interleaved, $1.25

BULKLEY. The Skin in Health and Disease. By L. DUNCAN BULKLEY, M.D., Attending Physician at the New York Hospital. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

BUXTON. On Anæsthetics. A Manual. By DUDLEY WILMOT BUXTON, M.R.C.S., M.R.C.P., Ass't to Prof. of Med., and Administrator of Anæsthetics, University College Hospital, London. Second Edition, Enlarged and Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

BURNET. Foods and Dietaries. A Manual of Clinical Dietetics. By R. W. BURNET, M.D., M.R.C.P., Physician to the Great Northern Central Hospital. General Contents—Diet in Derangements of the Digestive, Nervous, and Respiratory Organs; in Gout, Rheumatism, Anæmia, Fevers, Obesity, etc.; in Diseases of Children, Alcoholism, etc. With Appendix on Predigested Foods and Invalid Cookery. Full directions as to hours of taking nourishment, quantity, etc., are given. Second Edition. 12mo. Cloth, $1.75

BURNETT. Hearing, and How to Keep It. By CHAS. H. BURNETT, M.D., Prof. of Diseases of the Ear at the Philadelphia Polyclinic. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

BYFORD. Diseases of Women. The Practice of Medicine and Surgery, as applied to the Diseases and Accidents Incident to Women. By W. H. BYFORD, A.M., M.D., Professor of Gynæcology in Rush Medical College, etc., and HENRY T. BYFORD, M.D., Surgeon to the Woman's Hospital of Chicago; Gynæcologist to St. Luke's Hospital; President Chicago Gynæcological Society, etc. Fourth Edition. Revised. 306 Illustrations, over 100 of which are original. Octavo. Cloth, $2.00; Leather, $2.50

CAIRD AND CATHCART. Surgical Handbook. For the Use of Students and Practitioners. By F. M. CAIRD, F.R.C.S., and C. W. CATHCART, F.R.C.S. Fifth Edition, Revised. 188 Illustrations. 12mo. 278 pages.
Full Red Morocco, Gilt Edges, and Round Corners, *Net*, $2.50

CALDWELL. Chemical Analysis. Elements of Qualitative and Quantitative Chemical Analysis. By G. C. CALDWELL, B.S., PH.D., Professor of Agricultural and Analytical Chemistry in Cornell University, Ithaca, New York, etc. Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Octavo. Cloth, *Net*, $1.50

CAMERON. Oils and Varnishes. A Practical Handbook, by JAMES CAMERON, F.I.C. With Illustrations, Formulæ, Tables, etc. 12mo. Cloth, $2.50

Soap and Candles. A New Handbook for Manufacturers, Chemists, Analysts, etc. 54 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $2.25

CANFIELD. Hygiene of the Sick-Room. A book for Nurses and others. Being a Brief Consideration of Asepsis, Antisepsis, Disinfection, Bacteriology, Immunity, Heating and Ventilation, and kindred subjects, for the use of Nurses and other Intelligent Women. By WILLIAM BUCKINGHAM CANFIELD, A.M., M.D., Lecturer on Clinical Medicine and Chief of Chest Clinic, University of Maryland, Physician to Bay View Hospital and Union Protestant Infirmary, Baltimore. 12mo. Interleaved for Notes. Cloth, $1.50

CARPENTER. The Microscope and Its Revelations. By W. B. CARPENTER, M.D., F.R.S. Seventh Edition. By Rev. DR. DALLINGER, F. R. S. Revised and Enlarged, with 800 Illustrations and many Lithographs. Octavo. 1100 Pages.
Cloth, $6.50

CAZEAUX and TARNIER'S Midwifery. With Appendix, by Mundé. The Theory and Practice of Obstetrics, including the Diseases of Pregnancy and Parturition, Obstetrical Operations, etc. By P. CAZEAUX. Remodeled and rearranged, with revisions and additions, by S. TARNIER, M.D. Eighth American, from the Eighth French and First Italian Edition. Edited by ROBERT J. HESS, M.D., Physician to the Northern Dispensary, Phila., etc., with an Appendix by PAUL F. MUNDÉ, M.D., Professor of Gynæcology at the New York Polyclinic. Illustrated by Chromo-Lithographs, Lithographs, and other Full-page Plates, seven of which are beautifully colored, and numerous Wood Engravings. 8vo.
Cloth, $5.00; Full Leather, $6.00

CHARTERIS. Practice of Medicine. The Student's Guide. By M. CHARTERIS, M.D., Professor of Therapeutics and Materia Medica, Glasgow University, etc. Sixth Edition, with Therapeutical Index and many Illustrations. Cloth, $3.00

COBLENTZ. Manual of Pharmacy. A Text-Book for Students. By VIRGIL COBLENTZ, A.M., PH.G., PH.D., Professor of Theory and Practice of Pharmacy, Director of Pharmaceutical Laboratory, College of Pharmacy of the City of New York. Octavo. 500 pages. Cloth, $4.00

COHEN. The Throat and Voice. By J. SOLIS-COHEN, M.D. Illus. 12mo. Cloth, .50

COLLIE, On Fevers. A Practical Treatise on Fevers, Their History, Etiology, Diagnosis, Prognosis, and Treatment. By ALEXANDER COLLIE, M.D., M.R.C.P., Lond., Medical Officer of the Homerton and of the London Fever Hospitals. With Colored Plates. 12mo. Cloth, $2.50

CLEVELAND'S Pocket Medical Dictionary. By C. H. CLEVELAND, M.D. Thirty-third Edition. Very small pocket size. Cloth, .75; Tucks with Pocket, $1.00

CLOWES AND COLEMAN. Elementary Qualitative Analysis. By FRANK CLOWES, D.Sc., Professor of Chemistry, University College, Nottingham, and J. BERNARD COLEMAN, Demonstrator of Chemistry, Nottingham, England. Illustrated. Cloth, *Net*, $1.00

COOPER. Syphilis. By ALFRED COOPER, F.R.C.S., Senior Surgeon to St. Mark's Hospital; late Surgeon to the London Lock Hospital, etc. Edited by EDWARD COTTERELL, F.R.C.S., Surgeon London Lock Hospital, etc. Second Edition. Enlarged and Illustrated with 20 Full-page Plates. *Net*, $5.00

COPLIN and BEVAN. Practical Hygiene. By W. M. L. COPLIN, M.D., Adjunct Professor of Hygiene, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, and D. BEVAN, M.D., Ass't Department of Hygiene, Jefferson Medical College; Bacteriologist, St. Agnes' Hospital, Philadelphia, with an Introduction by Prof. H. A. HARE, and articles on Plumbing, Ventilation, etc., by Mr. W. P. Lockington, Editor of the *Architectural Era*. 138 Illustrations, some of which are in colors. 8vo. Cloth, $4.00

CROCKER. Diseases of the Skin. Their Description, Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment, with special reference to the Skin Eruptions of Children. By H. RADCLIFFE CROCKER, M.D., Physician to the Dept. of Skin Diseases, University College Hospital, London. 92 Illustrations. Second Edition. Enlarged. 987 pages. Octavo. Cloth, $5.00

CULLINGWORTH. A Manual of Nursing, Medical and Surgical. By CHARLES J. CULLINGWORTH, M.D., Physician to St. Thomas' Hospital, London. Third Revised Edition. With 18 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, .75

A Manual for Monthly Nurses. Third Edition. 32mo. Cloth, .50

DALBY. Diseases and Injuries of the Ear. By SIR WILLIAM B. DALBY, M.D., Aural Surgeon to St. George's Hospital, London. Illustrated. Fourth Edition. With 28 Wood Engravings and 7 Colored Plates. Cloth, $3.50

DAVIS. Biology. An Elementary Treatise. By J. R. AINSWORTH DAVIS, of University College, Aberystwyth, Wales. Thoroughly Illustrated. 12mo. $4.00

DAVIS. A Manual of Obstetrics. Being a complete manual for Physicians and Students. By EDWARD P. DAVIS, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Infancy in the Philadelphia Polyclinic, Clinical Lecturer on Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College; Professor of Diseases of Children in Woman's Medical College, etc. Second Edition, Revised. With 16 Colored and other Lithograph Plates and 134 other Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $2.50

Clinical Obstetrical Chart. Designed by ED. P. DAVIS, M.D., and J. P. CROZER GRIFFITH, M.D. Sample copies free. Put up in loose packages of 50, .50
Price to Hospitals, 500 copies, $4.00; 1000 copies, $7.50.

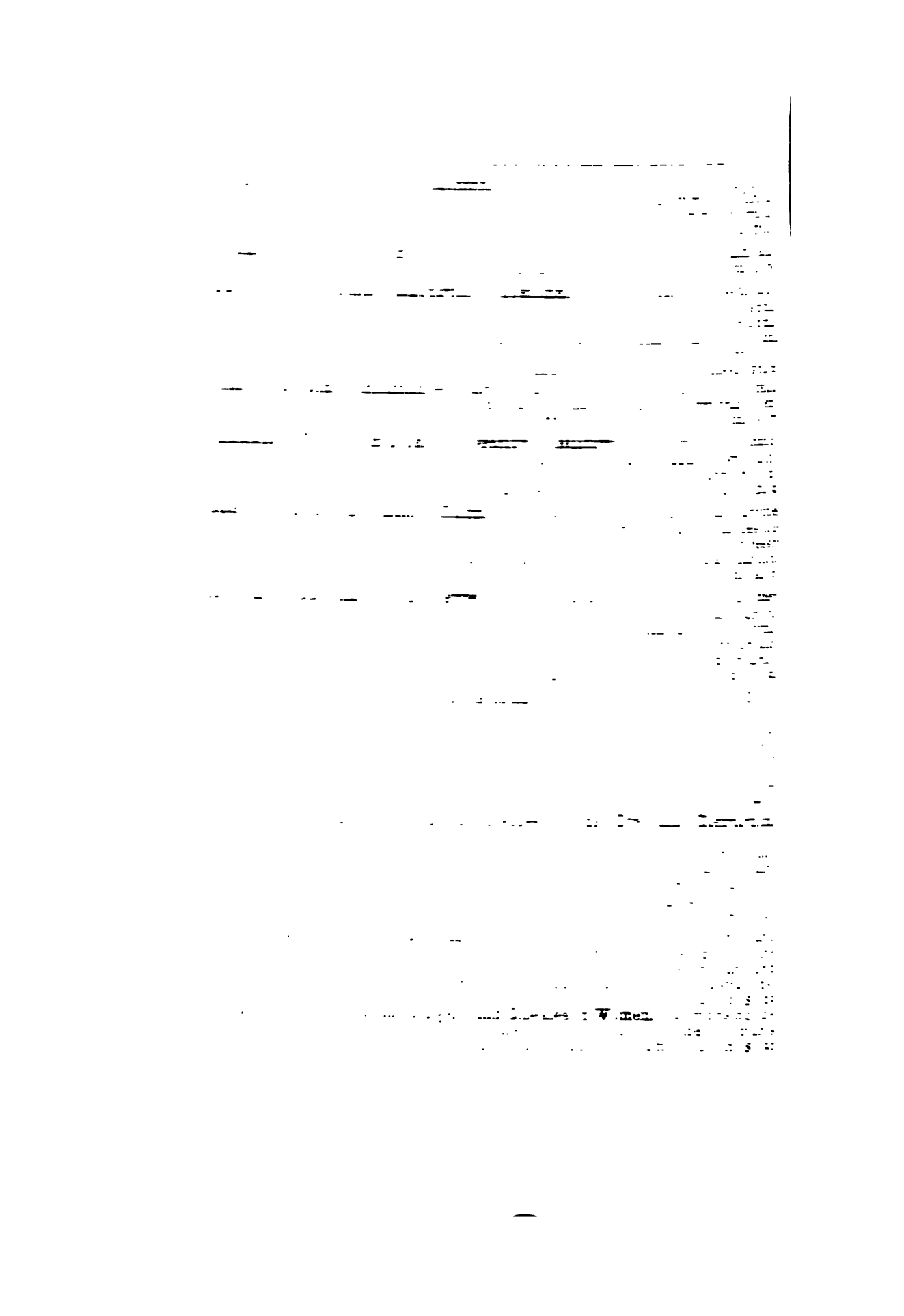
DAVIS. Essentials of Materia Medica and Prescription Writing. By J. AUBREY DAVIS, M.D., Ass't Dem. of Obstetrics and Quiz Master in Materia Medica, University of Pennsylvania; Ass't Physician, Home for Crippled Children, Philadelphia. 12mo. *Net*, $1.50

DAY. On Headaches. The Nature, Causes and Treatment of Headaches. By WM. H. DAY, M.D. Fourth Edition. Illustrated. 8vo. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

DOMVILLE. Manual for Nurses and others engaged in attending to the sick. By ED. J. DOMVILLE, M.D. 7th Edition. Revised. With Recipes for Sick-room Cookery, etc. 12mo. Cloth, .75

DÜHRSSEN. A Manual of Gynecological Practice. By DR. A. DÜHRSSEN, Privat-docent in Midwifery and Gynecology in the University of Berlin. Translated from the Fourth German Edition and Edited by JOHN W. TAYLOR, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Birmingham and Midlands Hospital for Women; Vice-President of the British Gynecological Society; and FREDERICK EDGE, M.D., M.R.C.P., F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Wolverhampton and District Hospital for Women. With 105 Illustrations. 12mo. *In Press.*

The book presents the subject of Gynecology in small compass. The work has gone rapidly through three editions, and has been translated into French, Italian, Russian, and Polish.



GARROD. On Rheumatism. A Treatise on Rheumatism and Rheumatic Arthritis. By ARCHIBALD EDWARD GARROD, M.A. (Oxon.), M.D., M.R.C.S. (Eng.), Asst. Physician, West London Hospital. Illustrated. Octavo. Cloth, $6.00

GARDNER. The Brewer, Distiller and Wine Manufacturer. A Handbook for all Interested in the Manufacture and Trade of Alcohol and Its Compounds. Edited by JOHN GARDNER, F.C.S. Illustrated. Cloth, $1.75

Bleaching, Dyeing, and Calico Printing. With Formulæ. Illustrated. $1.75

GILLIAM'S Pathology. The Essentials of Pathology; a Handbook for Students. By D. TOD GILLIAM, M.D., Professor of Physiology, Starling Medical College, Columbus, O. With 47 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, .75

GOODHART and STARR'S Diseases of Children. The Student's Guide to the Diseases of Children. By J. F. GOODHART, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to Evelina Hospital for Children and to Guy's Hospital. Second American from the Third English Edition. Rearranged and Edited, with notes and additions, by LOUIS STARR, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of Children in the University of Pennsylvania; Physician to the Children's Hospital. With many new prescriptions. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

GORGAS'S Dental Medicine. A Manual of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. By FERDINAND J. S. GORGAS, M.D., D.D.S., Professor of the Principles of Dental Science, Dental Surgery and Dental Mechanism in the Dental Dep. of the Univ. of Maryland. Fifth Edition. Revised and Enlarged. 8vo. Cloth, $4.00

GOULD. The Illustrated Dictionary of Medicine, Biology, and Allied Sciences. Being an Exhaustive Lexicon of Medicine and those Sciences Collateral to it: Biology (Zoölogy and Botany), Chemistry, Dentistry, Pharmacology, Microscopy, etc. By GEORGE M. GOULD, M.D., Editor of *The Medical News;* President American Academy of Medicine; Ophthalmologist Philadelphia Hospital, etc. With many Useful Tables and numerous Fine Illustrations. Large, Square Octavo. 1633 pages. Full Sheep, or Half Dark-Green Leather, *net*, $10.00
Half Russia, Thumb Index, *net*, $12.00

The Medical Student's Dictionary. Including all the Words and Phrases generally used in Medicine, with their proper Pronunciation and Definitions, based on Recent Medical Literature. With Tables of the Bacilli, Micrococci, Leucomaïnes, Ptomaïnes, etc., of the Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Ganglia and Plexuses; Mineral Springs of U. S., Vital Statistics, etc. Small octavo, 520 pages. Half Dark Leather, $3.25; Half Morocco, Thumb Index, $4.25

"One pleasing feature of the book is that the reader can almost invariably find the definition under the word he looks for, without being referred from one place to another, as is too commonly the case in medical dictionaries. The tables of the bacilli, micrococci, leucomaïnes, and ptomaïnes are excellent, and contain a large amount of information in a limited space. The anatomical tables are also concise and clear. . . . We should unhesitatingly recommend this dictionary to our readers, feeling sure that it will prove of much value to them."—*American Journal of Medical Sciences.*

The Pocket Pronouncing Medical Lexicon. (12,000 Medical Words Pronounced and Defined.) A Students' Pronouncing Medical Lexicon. Containing all the Words, their Definition and Pronunciation, that the Student generally comes in contact with; also elaborate Tables of the Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Bacilli, etc., etc.; a Dose List in both English and Metric System, etc., arranged in a most convenient form for reference and memorizing. Just Ready. Thin 64mo. (6 x 3¾ inches.)
Full Limp Leather, Gilt Edges, $1.00; Thumb Index, $1.25

*** *Sample pages and descriptive circular of Gould's Dictionaries sent free upon application.* *See page 4.*

GRIFFITH'S Graphic Clinical Chart. Designed by J. P. CROZER GRIFFITH, M.D., Instructor in Clinical Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania. *Printed in three colors.* Sample copies free. Put up in loose packages of 50, .50
Price to Hospitals, 500 copies, $4.00; 1000 copies, $7.50. With name of Hospital printed on, 50 cents extra.

GOWERS, Manual of Diseases of the Nervous System. A Complete Text-book. By WILLIAM R. GOWERS, M.D., F.R.S., Prof. Clinical Medicine, University College, London. Physician to National Hospital for the Paralyzed and Epileptic. Second Edition. Revised, Enlarged and in many parts rewritten. With many new Illustrations. Two Volumes. Octavo.

VOL. I. **Diseases of the Nerves and Spinal Cord.** 616 pages. Cloth, $3.50

VOL. II. **Diseases of the Brain and Cranial Nerves; General and Functional Diseases.** 1069 pages. Cloth, $4.50

Syphilis and the Nervous System. Being a revised reprint of the Lettsomian Lectures for 1890, delivered before the Medical Society of London. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

Diagnosis of Diseases of the Brain. 8vo. Second Ed. Illus. Cloth, $2.00

Medical Ophthalmoscopy. A Manual and Atlas, with Colored Autotype and Lithographic Plates and Wood-cuts, comprising Original Illustrations of the changes of the Eye in Diseases of the Brain, Kidney, etc. Third Edition. Revised, with the assistance of R. MARCUS GUNN, F.R.C.S., Surgeon, Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital, Moorfields. Octavo. Cloth, $5.50

The Dynamics of Life. 12mo. Cloth, *Net*, .75

GROVES AND THORP. Chemical Technology. A new and Complete Work. The Application of Chemistry to the Arts and Manufactures. Edited by CHARLES E. GROVES, F.R.S., and WM. THORP, B.Sc., F.I.C. In about eight volumes, with numerous illustrations. *Each volume sold separately.*

Vol. I. FUEL. By Dr. E. J. MILLS, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, Anderson College, Glasgow; and Mr. F. J. ROWAN, assisted by an American expert. 607 Illustrations and 4 plates. Octavo. Cloth, $7.50; Half Morocco, $9.00

HACKER. Antiseptic Treatment of Wounds, Introduction to the, according to the Method in Use at Professor Billroth's Clinic, Vienna. By Dr. VICTOR R. v. HACKER, Assistant in the Clinic Billroth, Professor of Surgery, etc. Authorized Translation, by Surgeon-Captain C. R. KILKELLY, M.B., British Army Medical Staff, with a Photo-Engraving of Billroth in his Clinic. 12mo. Cloth, .75

HADDON'S Embryology. An Introduction to the Study of Embryology. For the Use of Students. By A. C. HADDON, M.A., Prof. of Zoölogy, Royal College of Science, Dublin. 190 Illustrations. Cloth, $6.00

HAIG. Causation of Disease by Uric Acid. A Contribution to the Pathology of High Arterial Tension, Headache, Epilepsy, Gout, Rheumatism, Diabetes, Bright's Disease, etc. By ALEX. HAIG, M.A., M.D. (Oxon)., F.R.C.P., Physician to Metropolitan Hospital, London. Illustrated. *New Edition.* Cloth, $3.50

HALE. On the Management of Children in Health and Disease. A Book for Mothers. By AMIE M. HALE, M.D. New Enlarged Edition. 12mo. Cloth, .75

HALL. Compend of General Pathology and Morbid Anatomy. By H. NEWBERY HALL, PH.G., M.D., Professor of Pathology and Medical Chemistry; Post-Graduate Medical School; Surgeon to the Emergency Hospital, Chicago. With 91 Illustrations. *No. 15 ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* Cloth, $1.00. Interleaved for Notes, $1.25

HALL. Diseases of the Nose and Throat. By F. DE HAVILLAND HALL, M.D., F.R.C.P. (Lond.), Physician in charge Throat Department Westminster Hospital; Joint Lecturer on Principles and Practice of Medicine, Westminster Hospital Medical School, etc. Two Colored Plates and 59 other Illustrations. 12mo. 524 pages. Cloth, $3.00

HANSELL and BELL. Clinical Ophthalmology, Illustrated. A Manual for Students and Physicians. By HOWARD F. HANSELL, A.M., M.D., Lecturer on Ophthalmology in the Jefferson College Hospital, Philadelphia, etc., and JAMES H. BELL, M.D., late Demonstrator of Anatomy in Jefferson Medical College; Member Ophthalmic Staff, Jefferson College Hospital; Ophthalmic Surgeon, Southwestern Hospital, Phila. With Colored Plate of Normal Fundus and 120 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.75

HARE. Mediastinal Disease. The Pathology, Clinical History and Diagnosis of Affections of the Mediastinum other than those of the Heart and Aorta. By H. A. HARE, M.D. (Univ. of Pa.), Professor of Materia Medica and Therapeutics in Jefferson Medical College, Phila. 8vo. Illustrated by Six Plates. Cloth, $2.00

HARLAN. Eyesight, and How to Care for It. By GEORGE C. HARLAN, M.D., Prof. of Diseases of the Eye, Philadelphia Polyclinic. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

HARRIS'S Principles and Practice of Dentistry. Including Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Therapeutics, Dental Surgery and Mechanism. By CHAPIN A. HARRIS, M.D., D.D.S., late President of the Baltimore Dental College, author of "Dictionary of Medical Terminology and Dental Surgery." Twelfth Edition. Revised and Edited by FERDINAND J. S. GORGAS, A.M., M.D., D.D.S., author of "Dental Medicine;" Professor of the Principles of Dental Science, Dental Surgery and Dental Mechanism in the University of Maryland. Two Full-page Plates and 1086 Illustrations. 1225 pages. 8vo. Cloth, $7.00; Leather, $8.00

Dictionary of Dentistry. Fifth Edition, Revised. Including Definitions of such Words and Phrases of the Collateral Sciences as Pertain to the Art and Practice of Dentistry. Fifth Edition. Rewritten, Revised and Enlarged. By FERDINAND J. S. GORGAS, M.D., D.D.S., Author of "Dental Medicine;" Editor of Harris's "Principles and Practice of Dentistry;" Professor of Principles of Dental Science, Dental Surgery, and Prosthetic Dentistry in the University of Maryland. Octavo. Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00

HARTRIDGE. Refraction. The Refraction of the Eye. A Manual for Students. By GUSTAVUS HARTRIDGE, F.R.C.S., Consulting Ophthalmic Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital; Ass't Surgeon to the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital, etc. 96 Illustrations and Test Types. Seventh Edition. Cloth, $1.75

On The Ophthalmoscope. A Manual for Physicians and Students. Second Edition. With Colored Plates and many Woodcuts. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

HARTSHORNE. Our Homes. Their Situation, Construction, Drainage, etc. By HENRY HARTSHORNE, M.D. Illustrated. Cloth, .50

HATFIELD. Diseases of Children. By MARCUS P. HATFIELD, Professor of Diseases of Children, Chicago Medical College. With a Colored Plate. *Being No. 14, ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* 12mo. Cloth, $1.00
Interleaved for the addition of notes, $1.25

HEATH'S Minor Surgery and Bandaging. By CHRISTOPHER HEATH, F.R.C.S., Holme Professor of Clinical Surgery in University College, London. Tenth Edition. Revised and Enlarged. With 158 Illustrations, 62 Formulæ, Diet List, etc. 12mo. Cloth, $2.00

Practical Anatomy. A Manual of Dissections. Eighth London Edition. 300 Illustrations. Cloth, $5.00

Injuries and Diseases of the Jaws. Fourth Edition. Edited by HENRY PERCY DEAN, M.S., F.R.C.S., Assistant Surgeon London Hospital. With 187 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, *Net*, $4.50

Lectures on Certain Diseases of the Jaws, delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England, 1887. 64 Illustrations. 8vo. Boards, $1.00

HENRY. Anæmia. A Practical Treatise. By FRED'K P. HENRY, M.D., Physician to Episcopal Hospital, Philadelphia. Half Cloth, .75

HIGGENS' Ophthalmic Practice. By CHARLES HIGGENS, F.R.C.S. Illus. Cloth, $1.75

HILTON. Rest and Pain. A Course of Lectures on the Influence of Mechanical and Physiological Rest in the Treatment of Accidents and Surgical Diseases and the Diagnostic Value of Pain. By JOHN HILTON, F.R.S. Edited by W. H. A. JACOBSON, F.R.C.S. Octavo. 504 pages. Cloth, $3.00

HILL AND COOPER. Venereal Diseases. The Student's Manual of Venereal Diseases, being a concise description of those Affections and their Treatment. By BERKELEY HILL, M.D., Professor of Clinical Surgery, University College, and ARTHUR COOPER, M.D., Late House Surgeon to the Lock Hospital, London. 4th Edition. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

HOLDEN'S Anatomy. Sixth Edition. A Manual of the Dissections of the Human Body. By JOHN LANGTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Anatomy at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Carefully Revised by A. HEWSON, M.D., Demonstrator of Anatomy, Jefferson Medical College; Chief of Surgical Clinic, Jefferson Hospital; Mem. Assoc. Amer. Anatomists, etc. 311 Illustrations. 12mo. 800 pages. Cloth, $3.00; Oil-cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

Human Osteology. Comprising a Description of the Bones, with Colored Delineations of the Attachments of the Muscles. The General and Microscopical Structure of Bone and its Development. Carefully Revised, by the Author and Prof. STEWART, of the Royal College of Surgeons' Museum. With Lithographic Plates and Numerous Illustrations. 7th Ed. Cloth, $6.00

Landmarks. Medical and Surgical. 4th Edition. 8vo. Cloth, $1.25

HOLLAND. The Urine, the Gastric Contents, the Common Poisons and the Milk. Memoranda, Chemical and Microscopical, for Laboratory Use. By J. W. HOLLAND, M.D., Professor of Medical Chemistry and Toxicology in Jefferson Medical College, of Philadelphia. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated and Interleaved. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

HORSLEY. The Brain and Spinal Cord. The Structure and Functions of. Being the Fullerian Lectures on Physiology for 1891. By VICTOR A. HORSLEY, M.B., F.R.S., etc., Assistant Surgeon, University College Hospital, Professor of Pathology, University College, London, etc. With numerous Illustrations. Cloth, $3.00

HORWITZ'S Compend of Surgery, including Minor Surgery, Amputations, Fractures, Dislocations, Surgical Diseases, and the Latest Antiseptic Rules, etc., with Differential Diagnosis and Treatment. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, B.S., M.D., Professor of Genito-Urinary Diseases, late Demonstrator of Surgery, Jefferson Medical College. Fifth Edition. Very much Enlarged and Rearranged. Over 300 pages. 167 Illustrations and 98 Formulæ. 12mo. *No. 9 ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* Cloth, $1.00. Interleaved for notes, $1.25

HUGHES. Compend of the Practice of Medicine. Fifth Edition. Revised and Enlarged. By DANIEL E. HUGHES, M.D., Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine at Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In two parts. *Being Nos. 2 and 3, ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.*

PART I.—Continued, Eruptive and Periodical Fevers, Diseases of the Stomach, Intestines, Peritoneum, Biliary Passages, Liver, Kidneys, etc., and General Diseases, etc.

PART II.—Diseases of the Respiratory System, Circulatory System and Nervous System; Diseases of the Blood, etc.

Price of each Part, in Cloth, $1.00; interleaved for the addition of Notes, $1.25

Physicians' Edition.—In one volume, including the above two parts, a section on Skin Diseases, and an index. *Fifth revised, enlarged Edition. 568 pages.* Full Morocco, Gilt Edge, $2.50

"Carefully and systematically compiled."—*The London Lancet.*

"The best condensation of the essentials of Practice I have yet seen. . . . It will be an admirable review book for students after a solid course of study, and it will be scarcely less useful to the busy practitioner as a ready means of refreshing his memory."—*C. A. Lindsley, M.D., Professor of Theory and Practice of Medicine, Yale College, New Haven.*

HUMPHREY. A Manual for Nurses. Including general Anatomy and Physiology, management of the sick-room, etc. By LAURENCE HUMPHREY, M.A., M.B., M.R.C.S., Assistant Physician to, and Lecturer at, Addenbrook's Hospital, Cambridge, England. Eleventh Edition. 12mo. Illustrated. Cloth, $1.25

HOVELL. Diseases of the Ear and Naso-Pharynx. A Treatise including Anatomy and Physiology of the Organ, together with the treatment of the affections of the Nose and Pharynx which conduce to aural disease. By T. MARK HOVELL, F.R.C.S. (Edin.), M.R.C.S. (Eng.), Aural Surgeon to the London Hospital, to Hospital for Diseases of the Throat, and to British Hospital for Incurables, etc. 122 Illustrations. Octavo. Cloth, *Net*, $5.00

HUTCHINSON. The Nose and Throat. A Manual of the Diseases of the Nose and Throat, including the Nose, Naso-Pharynx, Pharynx and Larynx. By PROCTER S. HUTCHINSON, M.R.C.S., Ass't Surgeon to the London Hospital for Diseases of the Throat. Illustrated by Lithograph Plates and 40 other Illus., many of which have been made from original drawings. 12mo. 2d Ed. *In Press.*

JACOBSON. Operations of Surgery. By W. H. A. JACOBSON, B.A. OXON., F.R C.S., Eng.; Ass't Surgeon, Guy's Hospital; Surgeon at Royal Hospital for Children and Women, etc. With over 200 Illust. Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00

Diseases of the Male Organs of Generation. 88 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, *Net*, $6.00

KENWOOD. Public Health Laboratory Work. By H. R. KENWOOD, M.B., D.P.H., F.C.S., Instructor in Hygienic Laboratory, University College, late Assistant Examiner in Hygiene, Science and Art Department, South Kensington, London, etc. With 116 Illustrations and 3 Plates. Cloth, $3.00

KIRKES' Physiology. (*13th Authorized Edition. Just Ready. 12mo. Dark Red Cloth.*) A Handbook of Physiology. Thirteenth London Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By W. MORRANT BAKER, M.D., and VINCENT DORMER HARRIS, M.D. 516 Illustrations, some of which are printed in Colors. 12mo. Cloth, $4.00; Leather, $5.00

KLEEN AND HARTWELL. Handbook of Massage. By EMIL KLEEN, M.D., PH.D., Stockholm and Carlsbad. Authorized Translation from the Swedish, by EDWARD MUSSEY HARTWELL, M.D., PH.D., Director of Physical Training in the Public Schools of Boston. With an Introduction by Dr. S. WEIR MITCHELL, of Philadelphia. Illustrated with a series of Photographs made specially by Dr. KLEEN for the American Edition. 8vo. Cloth, $2.75

LANDIS' Compend of Obstetrics; especially adapted to the Use of Students and Physicians. By HENRY G. LANDIS, M.D. Fifth Edition. Revised by WM. H. WELLS, Assistant Demonstrator of Clinical Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College; Member Obstetrical Society of Philadelphia, etc. Enlarged. With Many Illustrations. *No. 5 ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* Cloth, $1.00; interleaved for the addition of Notes, $1.25

LANDOIS. A Text-Book of Human Physiology; including Histology and Microscopical Anatomy, with special reference to the requirements of Practical Medicine. By DR. L. LANDOIS, Professor of Physiology and Director of the Physiological Institute in the University of Greifswald. Fourth American, translated from the Seventh German Edition, with additions, by WM. STIRLING, M.D., D.SC., Brackenbury Professor of Physiology and Histology in Owen's College, and Professor in Victoria University, Manchester; Examiner in Physiology in University of Oxford, England. With 845 Illustrations, many of which are printed in Colors. 2 Volumes. 8vo. Cloth, *Net*, $7.00

"The MOST COMPLETE *resumé* of all the facts in physiology in the language."—*The Lancet.*
"EXCELLENTLY CLEAR, ATTRACTIVE, AND SUCCINCT."—*British Medical Journal.*

LEE. The Microtomist's Vade Mecum. Third Edition. A Handbook of Methods of Microscopical Anatomy. By ARTHUR BOLLES LEE, Ass't in the Russian Laboratory of Zoölogy, at Villefranche-sur-Mer (Nice). 881 Articles. Enlarged and Revised. Octavo. *Net*, $4.00

LEFFMANN'S Compend of Medical Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic. Including Urine Analysis. By HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., Prof. of Chemistry and Metallurgy in the Penna. College of Dental Surgery and in the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia. *No. 10 "Quiz-Compend" Series.* Fourth Edition. Rewritten. Cloth, $1.00. Interleaved for the addition of Notes, $1.25

The Coal-Tar Colors, with Special Reference to their Injurious Qualities and the Restrictions of their Use. A Translation of Theodore Weyl's Monograph. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

Progressive Exercises in Practical Chemistry. A Laboratory Handbook. Illustrated. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

LEFFMANN AND BEAM. Examination of Water for Sanitary and Technical Purposes. By HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., Professor of Chemistry and Metallurgy, Penna. College of Dental Surgery, Hygienist and Food Inspector Penna. State Board of Agriculture, etc.; and WILLIAM BEAM, A.M., formerly Chief Chemist B. & O. R. R. Second Edition. Enlarged. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

Analysis of Milk and Milk Products. Arranged to suit the needs of Analytical Chemists, Dairymen, and Milk Inspectors. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

LEGG on the Urine. Practical Guide to the Examination of Urine. By J. WICKHAM LEGG, M.D. Seventh Edition, Enlarged. Edited and Revised by H. LEWIS JONES, M.A., M.D., M.R.C.P. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

LEWERS. On the Diseases of Women. A Practical Treatise. By Dr. A. H. N. LEWERS, Assistant Obstetric Physician to the London Hospital; and Physician to Out-patients, Queen Charlotte's Lying-in Hospital; Examiner in Midwifery and Diseases of Women to the Society of Apothecaries of London. With 146 Engravings. Third Edition, Revised. Cloth, $2.50

LEWIS (BEVAN). Mental Diseases. A text-book having special reference to the Pathological aspects of Insanity. By BEVAN LEWIS, L.R.C.P., M.R.C.S., Medical Director, West Riding Asylum, Wakefield, England. 18 Lithographic Plates and other Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $6.00

LINCOLN. School and Industrial Hygiene. By D. F. LINCOLN, M.D. Cloth, .50

LIZARS (JOHN). On Tobacco. The Use and Abuse of Tobacco. Cloth, .50

LONGLEY'S Pocket Medical Dictionary for Students and Physicians. Giving the Correct Definition and Pronunciation of all Words and Terms in General Use in Medicine and the Collateral Sciences, with an Appendix, containing Poisons and their Antidotes, Abbreviations Used in Prescriptions, and a Metric Scale of Doses. By ELIAS LONGLEY. Cloth, $1.00; Tucks and Pocket, $1.25

MACNAMARA. On the Eye. A Manual. By C. MACNAMARA, M.D. Fifth Edition, Carefully Revised; with Additions and Numerous Colored Plates, Diagrams of Eye, Wood-cuts, and Test Types. Demi 8vo. Cloth, $4.00

MACALISTER'S Human Anatomy. 800 Illustrations. A New Text-book for Students and Practitioners. Systematic and Topographical, including the Embryology, Histology and Morphology of Man. With special reference to the requirements of Practical Surgery and Medicine. By ALEX. MACALISTER, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Anatomy in the University of Cambridge, England; Examiner in Zoölogy and Comparative Anatomy, University of London; formerly Professor of Anatomy and Surgery, University of Dublin. With 816 Illustrations, 400 of which are original. Octavo. Cloth, $7.50; Leather, $8.50

MACDONALD'S Microscopical Examinations of Water and Air. With an Appendix on the Microscopical Examination of Air. By J. D. MACDONALD, M.D. 25 Lithographic Plates, Reference Tables, etc. Second Ed. 8vo. Cloth, $2.75

MACKENZIE. The Pharmacopœia of the London Hospital for Diseases of the Throat. By SIR MORELL MACKENZIE, M.D. Fifth Edition. Revised and Improved by F. G. HARVEY, Surgeon to the Hospital. Cloth, $1.25

MACREADY. A Treatise on Ruptures. By JONATHAN F. C. H. MACREADY, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Great Northern Central Hospital; to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest; to the City of London Truss Society, etc. With 24 full-page Lithographed Plates and numerous Wood-Engravings. Octavo. Cloth, *Net*, $6.00

MANN. Forensic Medicine and Toxicology. A Text-Book by J. DIXON MANN, M.D., F.R.C.P., Professor of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology in Owens College, Manchester; Examiner in Forensic Medicine in University of London, etc. Illustrated. Octavo. Cloth, *Net*, $6.50

MANN'S Manual of Psychological Medicine and Allied Nervous Diseases. Their Diagnosis, Pathology, Prognosis and Treatment, including their Medico-Legal Aspects; with chapter on Expert Testimony, and an abstract of the laws relating to the Insane in all the States of the Union. By EDWARD C. MANN, M.D., member of the New York County Medical Society. With Illustrations of Typical Faces of the Insane, Handwriting of the Insane, and Micro-photographic Sections of the Brain and Spinal Cord. Octavo. Cloth, $5.00

MARSHALL'S Physiological Diagrams, Life Size, Colored. Eleven Life-size Diagrams (each 7 feet by 3 feet 7 inches). Designed for Demonstration before the Class. By JOHN MARSHALL, F.R.S., F.R.C.S., Professor of Anatomy to the Royal Academy; Professor of Surgery, University College, London, etc.

In Sheets Unmounted, *Net*, $40.00

Backed with Muslin and Mounted on Rollers, *Net*, $60.00

Ditto, Spring Rollers, in Handsome Walnut Wall Map Case (Send for Special Circular), ... *Net*, $100.00

Single Plates, Sheets, *Net*, $5.00; Mounted, $7.50; Explanatory Key, 50 cents.

No. 1—The Skeleton and Ligaments. No. 2—The Muscles and Joints, with Animal Mechanics. No. 3—The Viscera in Position. The Structure of the Lungs. No. 4—The Heart and Principal Blood-vessels. No. 5—The Lymphatics or Absorbents. No. 6—The Digestive Organs. No. 7—The Brain and Nerves. Nos. 8 and 9—The Organs of the Senses. Nos. 10 and 11—The Microscopic Structure of the Textures and Organs. (*Send for Special Circular.*)

MARSHALL & SMITH. On the Urine. The Chemical Analysis of the Urine. By JOHN MARSHALL, M.D., and Prof. EDGAR F. SMITH, of the Chemical Laboratories, University of Pennsylvania. Phototype Plates. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

MASON'S Compend of Electricity, and its Medical and Surgical Uses. By CHARLES F. MASON, M.D., Assistant Surgeon U. S. Army. With an Introduction by CHARLES H. MAY, M.D., Instructor in the New York Polyclinic. Numerous Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

McBRIDE. Diseases of the Throat, Nose and Ear. A Clinical Manual for Students and Practitioners. By P. MCBRIDE, M.D., F.R.C.P. (Edin.), Surgeon to the Ear and Throat Department of the Royal Infirmary; Lecturer on Diseases of Throat and Ear, Edinburgh School of Medicine, etc. With Colored Illustrations from Original Drawings. 2d Edition. Octavo. Handsome Cloth, Gilt top, $7.00

McNEILL. The Prevention of Epidemics and the Construction and Management of Isolated Hospitals. By DR. ROGER MCNEILL, Medical Officer of Health for the County of Argyll. With numerous Plans and other Illustrations. Octavo. Cloth, $4.00

MAXWELL. Terminologia Medica Polyglotta. By Dr. THEODORE MAXWELL, assisted by others in various countries. 8vo. Cloth, $4.00

The object of this work is to assist the medical men of any nationality in reading medical literature written in a language not their own. Each term is usually given in seven languages, viz.: English, French, German, Italian, Spanish, Russian and Latin.

MAYS' Therapeutic Forces; or, The Action of Medicine in the Light of the Doctrine of Conservation of Force. By THOMAS J. MAYS, M.D. Cloth, $1.25

Theine in the Treatment of Neuralgia. 16mo. ½ bound, .50

MEIGS. Milk Analysis and Infant Feeding. A Treatise on the Examination of Human and Cows' Milk, Cream, Condensed Milk, etc., and Directions as to the Diet of Young Infants. By ARTHUR V. MEIGS, M.D. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

MEMMINGER. Diagnosis by the Urine. The Practical Examination of Urine, with Special Reference to Diagnosis. By ALLARD MEMMINGER, M.D., Professor of Chemistry and of Hygiene in the Medical College of the State of S. C.; Visiting Physician in the City Hospital of Charleston, etc. 23 Illus. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

MEYER. Ophthalmology. A Manual of Diseases of the Eye. By DR. EDOUARD MEYER. Translated from the Third French Edition by A. FREEDLAND FERGUS, M.B., Assistant Surgeon, Glasgow Eye Infirmary. With 270 Illustrations and two Colored Plates. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50; Leather, $5.50

MILLS. Fuel and Its Applications. By E. J. MILLS, D.Sc., F.R.S., and E. J. ROWAN, C.E. (See Groves and Thorp Technology.) 8vo. Clo., $7.50; Half Mor. $9.00

MONEY. On Children. Treatment of Disease in Children, including the Outlines of Diagnosis and the Chief Pathological Differences between Children and Adults. By ANGEL MONEY, M.D., M.R.C.P., Ass't Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond St., and to the Victoria Park Chest Hospital, London. 2d Edition. 12mo. 560 pages. Cloth, $3.00

MORRIS. Text-Book of Anatomy. 791 Illustrations, many in Colors. A complete Text-book. Edited by HENRY MORRIS, F.R.C.S., Surg. to, and Lect. on Anatomy at, Middlesex Hospital, assisted by J. BLAND SUTTON, F.R.C.S., J. H. DAVIES-COLLEY, F.R.C.S., WM. J. WALSHAM, F.R.C.S., H. ST. JOHN BROOKS, M.D., R. MARCUS GUNN, F.R.C.S., ARTHUR HENSMAN, F.R.C.S., FREDERICK TREVES, F.R.C.S., WILLIAM ANDERSON, F.R.C.S., and Prof. W. H. A. JACOBSON. One Handsome Octavo Volume, with 791 Illustrations, 214 of which are printed in colors. Cloth, $7.50; Leather, $8.50; Half Russia, $9.50

MOULLIN. Surgery. Second Edition, by Hamilton. A Complete Text-book. By C. W. MANSELL MOULLIN, M.A., M.D. OXON., F.R.C.S., Surgeon and Lecturer on Physiology to the London Hospital; formerly Radcliffe Traveling Fellow and Fellow of Pembroke College, Oxford. Second American Edition. Revised and edited by JOHN B. HAMILTON, M.D., LL.D., Professor of the Principles of Surgery and Clinical Surgery, Rush Medical College, Chicago; Professor of Surgery, Chicago Polyclinic; Surgeon, formerly Supervising Surgeon-General, U. S. Marine Hospital Service; Surgeon to Presbyterian Hospital; Consulting Surgeon to St. Joseph's Hospital and Central Free Dispensary, Chicago, etc. With colored Frontispiece. 600 Illustrations, over 200 of which are original, and many of which are printed in Colors. Royal Octavo. 1200 pages. Handsomely bound in Cloth, *Net*, $7.00; Leather, *Net*, $8.00

Just Ready. Half Russia Crushed, Marbled edges and linings, *Net*, 9.00

"The aim to make this valuable treatise practical by giving special attention to questions of treatment has been admirably carried out. Many a reader will consult the work with a feeling of satisfaction that his wants have been understood, and that they have been intelligently met. He will not look in vain for details, without proper attention to which he well knows that the highest success is impossible."—*The American Journal of Medical Sciences.*

Enlargement of the Prostate. Its Treatment and Radical Cure. Illustrated. Octavo. Cloth, $1.50

MURRELL. Massotherapeutics. Massage as a Mode of Treatment. By WM. MURRELL, M.D., F.R.C.P., Lecturer on Pharmacology and Therapeutics at Westminster Hospital. 5th Edition. Revised. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

Chronic Bronchitis and its Treatment. (*Authorized Edition.*) A Clinical Study. 12mo. 176 pages. Cloth, $1.50

What To Do in Cases of Poisoning. Seventh Edition, Enlarged and Revised. 64mo. Cloth, $1.25

MUSKETT. Prescribing and Treatment in the Diseases of Infants and Children. By PHILIP E. MUSKETT, Late Surgeon to the Sydney Hospital, Formerly Senior Resident Medical Officer, Sydney Hospital. 32mo. Cloth, $1.75

MORTON on Refraction of the Eye. Its Diagnosis and the Correction of its Errors. With Chapter on Keratoscopy, and Test Types. By A. MORTON, M.B. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Cloth, $1.00

MÜTER. Practical and Analytical Chemistry. By JOHN MÜTER, F.R.S., F.C.S., etc. Fourth Edition. Revised, to meet the requirements of American Medical Colleges, by CLAUDE C. HAMILTON, M.D., Professor of Analytical Chemistry in University Med. Col. and Kansas City Col. of Pharmacy. 51 Illus. Cloth, $1.25

"Muter's Manual of Analytical Chemistry, several previous editions of which we have noticed, now appears, revised in an American edition by Dr. Claude C. Hamilton. This revision is based upon the fourth English edition. The editor has made only such changes as were required to adapt the book to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, except in the chapter on urine analysis, which has been enlarged and to which cuts of microscopic sediments and other illustrations have been added. The chapter on water analysis has been altered to correspond with Wanklyn's methods, as they are most generally used in America. Several other processes have been added, such as estimation of chloral hydrate, of fat in milk, etc., and various minor changes in arrangement have been made in the interest of convenience in using the treatise."—*The Popular Science Monthly.*

NAPHEYS' Modern Therapeutics. Ninth Revised Edition, Enlarged and Improved. In Two Handsome Volumes. Edited by ALLEN J. SMITH, M.D., Professor of Pathology, University of Texas, Galveston, late Ass't Demonstrator of Morbid Anatomy and Pathological Histology, Lecturer on Urinology, University of Pennsylvania; and J. AUBREY DAVIS, M.D., Ass't Demonstrator of Obstetrics, University of Pennsylvania; Ass't Physician to Home for Crippled Children, etc.

VOL. I.—**General Medicine and Diseases of Children.**
Handsome Cloth binding, *Net*, $4.00

VOL. II.—**General Surgery, Obstetrics, and Diseases of Women.**
Handsome Cloth binding, *Net*, $4.00

NEW SYDENHAM SOCIETY Publications. Three to Six Volumes published each year. *List of Volumes upon application.* Per annum, $8.00

OBERSTEINER. The Anatomy of the Central Nervous Organs. A Guide to the study of their structure in Health and Disease. By Professor H. OBERSTEINER, of the University of Vienna. Translated and Edited by ALEX. HILL, M.A., M.D., Master of Downing College, Cambridge. 198 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $6.00

OPHTHALMIC REVIEW. A Monthly Record of Ophthalmic Science. Published in London. *Sample Numbers, 25 cents.* Per annum, $3.00

ORMEROD. Diseases of Nervous System, Student's Guide to. By J. A. ORMEROD, M.D., Oxon., F.R.C.P. (Lond.), Mem. Path., Clin., Ophth., and Neurol. Societies, Physician to National Hospital for Paralyzed and Epileptic and to City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, Dem. of Morbid Anatomy, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, etc. With 75 wood engravings. 12mo. Cloth, $2.00

OSGOOD. The Winter and Its Dangers. By HAMILTON OSGOOD, M.D. Cloth, .50

OSLER. Cerebral Palsies of Children. A Clinical Study. By WILLIAM OSLER, M.D., F.R.C.P. (Lond.), Professor of Medicine, Johns Hopkins University, etc. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

Chorea and Choreiform Affections. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

OSTROM. Massage and the Original Swedish Movements. Their Application to Various Diseases of the Body. A Manual for Students, Nurses and Physicians. By KURRE W. OSTROM, from the Royal University of Upsala, Sweden; Instructor in Massage and Swedish Movements in the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania, and in the Philadelphia Polyclinic and College for Graduates in Medicine, etc. Third Edition. Enlarged. Illustrated by 94 Wood Engravings, many of which were drawn especially for this purpose. 12mo. Cloth, $1 00

OVERMAN'S Practical Mineralogy, Assaying and Mining, with a Description of the Useful Minerals, etc. By FREDERICK OVERMAN, Mining Engineer. Eleventh Edition. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

PACKARD'S Sea Air and Sea Bathing. By JOHN H. PACKARD, M.D. Cloth, .50

PAGE. Railroad Injuries. With Special Reference to those of the Back and Nervous System. By HERBERT PAGE, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital, and Lecturer on Surgery at its Medical School. Octavo. Cloth, $2.25

Injuries of the Spine and Spinal Cord. In their Surgical and Medico-Legal Aspects. Third Edition. Revised. Octavo. *Preparing.*

PARKES' Practical Hygiene. By EDWARD A. PARKES, M.D. The Eighth Revised and Enlarged Edition. Edited by J. LANE NOTTER, M.A., M.D., F.C.S., Professor of Hygiene, Army Medical School, Netley, England. With 10 Lithographic Plates and over 100 other Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $5.00

PARKES. Hygiene and Public Health. A Practical Manual. By LOUIS C. PARKES, M.D., D.P.H. London Hospital; Assistant Professor of Hygiene and Public Health at University College, etc. 12mo. Third Edition, Enlarged and Revised. Cloth, $2.75

PARRISH'S Alcoholic Inebriety. From a Medical Standpoint, with Illustrative Cases from the Clinical Records of the Author. By JOSEPH PARRISH, M.D., President of the Amer. Assoc. for Cure of Inebriates. Paper, .75; Cloth, $1.25

PARVIN'S Winckel's Diseases of Women. (See Winckel, page 28.)

PHILLIPS. Spectacles and Eyeglasses, Their Prescription and Adjustment. By R. J. PHILLIPS, M.D., Instructor on Diseases of the Eye, Philadelphia Polyclinic, Ophthalmic Surgeon, Presbyterian Hospital. 47 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

PHYSICIAN'S VISITING LIST. Published Annually. Forty-Fourth Year of its Publication.

REGULAR EDITION.

For 25 Patients weekly.	Tucks, pocket and pencil, Gilt Edges,	.	.	$1.00
50 " "	" " " " "	.	.	1.25
75 " "	" " " " "	.	.	1.50
100 " "	" " " " "	.	.	2.00
50 " " 2 vols.	{Jan. to June / July to Dec.} " " "	.	.	2.50
100 " " 2 vols.	{Jan. to June / July to Dec.} " " "	.	.	3.00

INTERLEAVED EDITION.

For 25 Patients weekly, interleaved, tucks, pocket, etc., Gilt Edges,	.	.	1.25
50 " " " " " " " "	.	.	1.50
50 " " 2 vols.	{Jan. to June / July to Dec.} " " " "	.	.	3.00

Perpetual Edition, without Dates and with Special Memorandum Pages.
For 25 Patients, interleaved, tucks, pocket and pencil, ... $1.25
50 " " " " " " 1.50

Monthly Edition, without Dates. Can be commenced at any time and used until full. Requires only one writing of patient's name for the whole month. Plain binding, without Flap or Pencil, .75. Leather cover, Pocket and Pencil, $1.00

EXTRA Pencils will be sent, postpaid, for 25 cents per half dozen.

☞ This List combines the several essential qualities of strength, compactness, durability and convenience. It is made in all sizes and styles to meet the wants of all physicians. It is not an elaborate, complicated system of keeping accounts, but a plain, simple record, that may be kept with the least expenditure of time and trouble—hence its popularity. A special circular, descriptive of contents and improvements, will be sent upon application.

PEREIRA'S Prescription Book. Containing Lists of Terms, Phrases, Contractions and Abbreviations used in Prescriptions, Explanatory Notes, Grammatical Construction of Prescriptions, Rules for the Pronunciation of Pharmaceutical Terms. By JONATHAN PEREIRA, M.D. Sixteenth Edition. Cloth, $1.00; Tucks $1.25

PORTER'S Surgeon's Pocket-Book. By SURGEON-MAJOR J. H. PORTER, late Professor of Military Surgery in the Army Medical School, Netley, England. Revised, and partly Rewritten. Third Edition. Small 12mo. Leather Covers, $2.25

POTTER. A Handbook of Materia Medica, Pharmacy and Therapeutics, including the Action of Medicines, Special Therapeutics, Pharmacology, etc. Including over 600 Prescriptions and Formulæ. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., M.R.C.P. (Lond.), Professor of the Practice of Medicine, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco; late A. A. Surgeon U.S. Army. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo. *With Thumb Index in each copy.* Cloth, $4.50; Leather, $5.50

Compend of Anatomy, including **Visceral Anatomy.** *Based upon Gray.* Fifth Edition. Revised, and greatly Enlarged. With 16 Lithographed Plates and 117 other Illustrations. *Being No. 1 ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* Cloth, $1.00; Interleaved for taking Notes, $1.25

Compend of Materia Medica, Therapeutics and Prescription Writing, with special reference to the Physiological Action of Drugs. Sixth Revised and Improved Edition, with Index, based upon U. S. P. 1890. *Being No. 6 ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* Cloth, $1.00. Interleaved for taking Notes, $1.25

Speech and Its Defects. Considered Physiologically, Pathologically and Remedially; being the Lea Prize Thesis of Jefferson Medical College, 1882. Revised and Corrected. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

POWELL. Diseases of the Lungs and Pleuræ, Including Consumption. By R. DOUGLAS POWELL, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to the Middlesex Hospital, and Consulting Physician to the Hospital for Consumption and Diseases of the Chest at Brompton. Fourth Edition. With Colored Plates and Wood Engravings. 8vo. Cloth, $5.00

PRITCHARD on the Ear. Handbook of Diseases of the Ear. By URBAN PRITCHARD, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Aural Surgery, King's College, London, Aural Surgeon to King's College Hospital, Senior Surgeon to the Royal Ear Hospital, etc. Second Edition. Many Illustrations and Formulæ. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

PROCTOR'S Practical Pharmacy. Lectures on Practical Pharmacy. With Wood Engravings and 32 Lithographic Fac-simile Prescriptions. By BARNARD S. PROCTOR. Third Edition. Revised and with elaborate Tables of Chemical Solubilities, etc. Cloth, $4.50

RALFE. Diseases of the Kidney and Urinary Derangements. By C. H. RALFE, M.D., F.R.C.P., Ass't Physician to the London Hospital. Illus. 12mo. Cloth, $2.75

RAMSAY. A System of Inorganic Chemistry. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, PH.D., F.R.S., Prof. of Chem. in University College, London. Illus. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50

REESE'S Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology. A Text-book for Medical and Legal Practitioners and Students. By JOHN J. REESE, M.D., Editor of Taylor's Jurisprudence, Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medical Jurisprudence, including Toxicology, in the University of Pennsylvania Medical Department. Fourth Edition. Revised by HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., Pathological Chemist, Jefferson Medical College Hospital, etc. 12mo. 624 pages.
Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

"To the student of medical jurisprudence and toxicology it is invaluable, as it is concise, clear, and thorough in every respect."—*The American Journal of the Medical Sciences.*

REEVES. Medical Microscopy. Illustrated. A Hand-Book for Physicians and Students, including Chapters on Bacteriology, Neoplasms, Urinary Examination, etc. By JAMES E. REEVES, M.D., Ex-President American Public Health Association, Member Association American Physicians, etc. Numerous Illustrations, some of which are printed in colors. 12mo. Handsome Cloth, *Net*, $2.50

REEVES. Bodily Deformities and their Treatment. A Handbook of Practical Orthopædics. By H. A. REEVES, M.D., Senior Ass't Surgeon to the London Hospital, Surgeon to the Royal Orthopædic Hospital. 228 Illustrations. Cloth, $2.25

RÉGIS. Mental Medicine. A Practical Manual. By DR. E. RÉGIS, formerly Chief of Clinique of Mental Diseases, Faculty of Medicine of Paris; Physician of the Maison de Santé de Castel d'Andorte; Professor of Mental Diseases, Faculty of Medicine, Bordeaux, etc. With a Preface by M. BENJAMIN BALL, Clinical Professor of Mental Diseases, Faculty of Medicine, Paris. Authorized Translation from the Second Edition by H. M. BANNISTER, M.D., late Senior Assistant Physician, Illinois Eastern Hospital for the Insane, etc. With an Introduction by the Author. 12mo. 692 pages. Cloth, $2.50

RICHARDSON. Long Life, and How to Reach It. By J. G. RICHARDSON, Prof. of Hygiene, University of Penna. Cloth, .50

RICHARDSON'S Mechanical Dentistry. A Practical Treatise on Mechanical Dentistry. By JOSEPH RICHARDSON, D.D.S. Sixth Edition. Thoroughly Revised by GEO. W. WARREN, Chief of the Clinical Staff, Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery, Phila. With 600 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50; Leather, $5.50

RICHTER'S Inorganic Chemistry. A Text-book for Students. By Prof. VICTOR VON RICHTER, University of Breslau. Fourth American, from Sixth German Edition. Authorized Translation by EDGAR F. SMITH, M.A., PH.D., Prof. of Chemistry, University of Pennsylvania, Member of the Chemical Societies of Berlin and Paris. 89 Illustrations and a Colored Plate. 12mo. Cloth, $2.00

Organic Chemistry. The Chemistry of the Carbon Compounds. Second American Edition, translated from the Sixth German by EDGAR F. SMITH, M. A., PH. D., Professor of Chemistry, University of Pennsylvania. Illustrated. 1040 pages. 12mo. Cloth, $4.50

ROBERTS. Practice of Medicine. The Theory and Practice of Medicine. By FREDERICK ROBERTS, M.D., Professor of Therapeutics at University College, London. Ninth Edition, with Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00

ROBINSON. Latin Grammar of Pharmacy and Medicine By D. H. ROBINSON, PH.D., Professor of Latin Language and Literature, University of Kansas. Introduction by L. E. SAYRE, PH.G., Professor of Pharmacy in, and Dean of the Dept. of Pharmacy, University of Kansas. 12mo. Second Edition. Cloth, $2.00

SANSOM. Diseases of The Heart. The Diagnosis and Pathology of Diseases of the Heart and Thoracic Aorta. By A. ERNEST SANSOM, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to the London Hospital, Examiner in Medicine Royal College of Physicians, etc. With Plates and other Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $7.50

SAYRE. Organic Materia Medica and Pharmacognosy. An Introduction to the Study of the Vegetable Kingdom and the Vegetable and Animal Drugs. Comprising the Botanical and Physical Characteristics, Source, Constituents, and Pharmacopœial Preparations. With Chapters on Synthetic Organic Remedies, Insects Injurious to Drugs, and Pharmacal Botany. By L. E. SAYRE, PH.G., Professor of Pharmacy and Materia Medica in the University of Kansas, Member of the Committee of Revision of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, 1890. A Glossary and 543 Illustrations, many of which are original. 8vo. Cloth, $4.50

SCHULTZE. Obstetrical Diagrams. Being a Series of 20 Colored Lithograph Charts, imperial map size, of Pregnancy and Midwifery, with accompanying explanatory (German) text, illustrated by wood-cuts. By DR. B. S. SCHULTZE, Professor of Obstetrics, University of Jena. Second Revised Edition.
Price, in Sheets, *Net*, $26.00; Mounted on Rollers, Muslin Backs, *Net*, $36.00

SEWELL. Dental Surgery, including Special Anatomy and Surgery. By HENRY SEWELL, M.R.C.S., L.D.S., President Odontological Society of Great Britain. 3d Edition, greatly enlarged, with about 200 Illustrations. Cloth, $3.00

SHAWE. Notes for Visiting Nurses, and all those interested in the working and organization of District, Visiting, or Parochial Nurse Societies. By ROSILIND GILLETTE SHAWE, District Nurse for the Brooklyn Red Cross Society. With an Appendix explaining the organization and working of various Visiting and District Nurse Societies, by HELEN C. JENKS, of Philadelphia. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

SMITH. Abdominal Surgery. Being a Systematic Description of all the Principal Operations. By J. GREIG SMITH, M.A., F.R.S.E., Surg. to British Royal Infirmary; Lecturer on Surgery, Bristol Medical School; Late Examiner in Surgery, University of Aberdeen, etc. Over 80 Illustrations. Fourth Edition. Cloth, $7.00

SMITH. Electro-Chemical Analysis. By EDGAR F. SMITH, Professor of Chemistry, University of Pennsylvania. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 28 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

SMITH AND KELLER. Experiments. Arranged for Students in General Chemistry. By EDGAR F. SMITH, Professor of Chemistry, University of Pennsylvania, and Dr. H. F. KELLER, Professor of Chemistry, Philadelphia High School. Second Edition. 8vo. Illustrated. Cloth, *Net*, .60

STAMMER. Chemical Problems, with Explanations and Answers. By KARL STAMMER. Translated from the 2d German Edition, by Prof. W. S. HOSKINSON, A.M., Wittenberg College, Springfield, Ohio. 12mo. Cloth. .75

STARR. The Digestive Organs in Childhood. Second Edition. The Diseases of the Digestive Organs in Infancy and Childhood. With Chapters on the Investigation of Disease and the Management of Children. By LOUIS STARR, M.D., late Clinical Prof. of Diseases of Children in the Hospital of the University of Penn'a; Physician to the Children's Hospital, Phila. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Illustrated by two Colored Lithograph Plates and numerous wood-engravings. Crown Octavo. Cloth, $2.25

The Hygiene of the Nursery, including the General Regimen and Feeding of Infants and Children, and the Domestic Management of the Ordinary Emergencies of Early Life, Massage, etc. Fourth Edition. Enlarged. 25 Illustrations. 12mo. 280 pages. Cloth, $1.00

See also Goodhart and Starr. *Page 11.*

STARLING. Elements of Human Physiology. By ERNEST H. STARLING, M.B. LOND., M. R. C. P., Joint Lecturer on Physiology at Guy's Hospital, London; Member of Physiological Society, etc. With 100 Illustrations. 12mo. 457 pages. Cloth, $2.0

STEARNS. Mental Diseases. Lectures on Mental Diseases, designed especially for Medical Students and General Practitioners. By HENRY PUTNAM STEARNS, M.D., Physician Superintendent at the Hartford Retreat, Lecturer on Mental Disease in Yale University, Member of the American Medico-Psychological Ass'n, Honorary Member of the Boston Medico-Pyschological Society. With a Digest of Laws of the Various States Relating to Care of Insane. Illustrated. *New Series of Manuals.* Cloth, $3.00; Sheep, $3.5

STEAVENSON AND JONES. Medical Electricity. A Practical Handbook for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. By W. E. STEAVENSON, M.D., late in charge Electrical Department, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and H. LEWIS JONES, M.A., M.D., M.R.C.P., Medical Officer in Charge Electrical Department, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Second Edition. 103 Illustrations. 12mo. *Preparing.*

STEVENSON AND MURPHY. A Treatise on Hygiene. By Various Authors. Edited by THOMAS STEVENSON, M.D., F.R.C.P., Lecturer on Chemistry and Medical Jurisprudence at Guy's Hospital, London, etc., and SHIRLEY F. MURPHY, Medical Officer of Health to the County of London. In Two Octavo Volumes.

Vol. I. With Plates and Wood Engravings. Octavo. Cloth, $7.50
Vol. II. With Plates and Wood Engravings. Octavo. Cloth, $7.50
Vol. III. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $6.00

*** *Special Circular upon application.*

STEWART'S Compend of Pharmacy. Based upon "Remington's Text-Book of Pharmacy." By F. E. STEWART, M.D., PH.G., Quiz Master in Chem. and Theoretical Pharmacy, Phila. College of Pharmacy; Lect. in Pharmacology, Jefferson Medical College. 5th Ed. Revised in accordance with U. S. P., 1890. Complete tables of Metric and English Weights and Measures. *? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* Cloth, $1.00; Interleaved for the addition of notes, $1.25

STIRLING. Outlines of Practical Physiology. Including Chemical and Experimental Physiology, with Special Reference to Practical Medicine. By W. STIRLING, M.D., Sc.D., Prof. of Phys., Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester. Examiner in Honors School of Science, Oxford, England. Third Edition. 234 Illustrations. *In Press.*

Outlines of Practical Histology. 368 Illustrations. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged with new Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $3.00

STOCKEN'S Dental Materia Medica. Dental Materia Medica and Therapeutics, with Pharmacopœia. By JAMES STOCKEN, D.D.S. Third Edition. Cloth, $2.50

STRAHAN. Extra-Uterine Pregnancy. The Diagnosis and Treatment of Extra-Uterine Pregnancy. Being the Jenks Prize Essay of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia. By JOHN STRAHAN, M.D. (Univ. of Ireland), late Res. Surgeon Belfast Union Infirmary and Fever Hospital. Octavo. Cloth, .75

SUTTON. Lectures on Pathology. Delivered at the London Hospital by the late HENRY GAWEN SUTTON, M.B., F.R.C.P., Physician and Lecturer on Pathology at the London Hospital. Edited by MAURICE E. PAUL, M.D., and Revised by SAMUEL WILKS, M.D., LL.D., F.R.S. Octavo. 503 pages. Cloth, $4.50

SWANZY. Diseases of the Eye and their Treatment. A Handbook for Physicians and Students. By HENRY R. SWANZY, A.M., M.B., F.R.C.S.I., Surgeon to the National Eye and Ear Infirmary; Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Adelaide Hospital, Dublin. Fourth Edition, Thoroughly Revised. Enlarged. 164 Illustrations. Two Colored and one Plain Plate, and a Zephyr Test Card. 12mo. *New Series of Manuals.* Cloth, $3.00; Sheep, $3.50

SUTTON'S Volumetric Analysis. A Systematic Handbook for the Quantitative Estimation of Chemical Substances by Measure, Applied to Liquids, Solids and Gases. By FRANCIS SUTTON, F.C.S. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $5.00

SYMONDS. Manual of Chemistry, for Medical Students. By BRANDRETH SYMONDS, A.M., M.D., Ass't Physician Roosevelt Hospital, Out-Patient Department; Attending Physician Northwestern Dispensary, New York. Second Edition. 12mo. Cloth, $2.00

TAFT'S Operative Dentistry. A Practical Treatise on Operative Dentistry. By JONATHAN TAFT, D.D.S. Fourth Revised and Enlarged Edition. Over 100 Illustrations. 8vo. Cloth, $4.25; Leather, $5.00

Index of Dental Periodical Literature. 8vo. Cloth, $2.00

TALBOT. Irregularities of the Teeth, and Their Treatment. By EUGENE S. TALBOT, M.D., Professor of Dental Surgery Woman's Medical College, and Lecturer on Dental Pathology in Rush Medical College, Chicago. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged by about 100 pages. Octavo. 234 Illustrations (169 of which are original). 261 pages. Cloth, $3.00

TANNER'S Memoranda of Poisons and their Antidotes and Tests. By THOS. HAWKES TANNER, M.D., F.R.C.P. 7th American, from the Last London Edition. Revised by JOHN J. REESE, M.D., Professor Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology in the University of Pennsylvania. 12mo. Cloth, .75

TAYLOR. Practice of Medicine. A Manual. By FREDERICK TAYLOR, M.D., Physician to, and Lecturer on Medicine at, Guy's Hospital, London; Physician to Evelina Hospital for Sick Children, and Examiner in Materia Medica and Pharmaceutical Chemistry, University of London. Cloth, $2.00; Sheep, $2.50

TEMPERATURE Charts for Recording Temperature, Respiration, Pulse, Day of Disease, Date, Age, Sex, Occupation, Name, etc. Put up in pads; each .50

THOMPSON. Urinary Organs. Diseases of the Urinary Organs. Containing 32 Lectures. By Sir HENRY THOMPSON, F.R.C.S., Emeritus Professor of Clinical Surgery in University College. Eighth London Ed. Octavo. 470 pages. Cloth, $3.50

Calculous Diseases. The Preventive Treatment of Calculous Disease, and the Use of Solvent Remedies. Third Edition. 16mo. Cloth, $1.00

THORBURN. Surgerv of the Spinal Cord. A Contribution to the study of. By WILLIAM THORBURN, B.Sc., M.D. Illustrated. Octavo. Cloth, $4.50

THORNTON. The Surgery of the Kidney. By JOHN KNOWSLEY THORNTON, M.B. Edin. With 19 Illustrations. Cloth, $1.75

TOMES' Dental Anatomy. A Manual of Dental Anatomy, Human and Comparative. By C. S. TOMES, D.D.S. 235 Illustrations. 4th Ed. 12mo. Cloth, $4.00

Dental Surgery. A System of Dental Surgery. By JOHN TOMES, F.R.S. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By C. S. TOMES, D.D.S. With 292 Illustrations. 12mo. 772 pages. Cloth, $5.00

TRANSACTIONS of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia. Third Series. Vols. I, II, III, IV, V, Cloth, each, $2.50. VI, VII, Cloth, each, $3.50. Vol. VIII, 1886, Cloth, $3.75. Vol. IX, Cloth, $2.50.

TRANSACTIONS of the Association of American Physicians. Vols. I and II, Cloth, $2.50 each. Vol. III, Cloth, $3.50. Vol. IV, Cloth, $3.00. Vol. V, Cloth, $2.50. Vol. VI, $3.00.

TREVES. German-English Medical Dictionary. By FREDERICK TREVES, F.R.C.S., assisted by DR. HUGO LANG, B.A. (Munich). 12mo. ½ Russia, $3.75

Physical Education, Its Effects, Value, Methods, etc. Cloth, $1.25

TRIMBLE. Practical and Analytical Chemistry. Being a complete course in Chemical Analysis. By HENRY TRIMBLE, PH.M., Professor of Analytical Chemistry in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. Fourth Edition. Enlarged. Illustrated. 8vo. Cloth, $1.50

TURNBULL'S Artificial Anæsthesia. The Advantages and Accidents of Artificial Anæsthesia; Its Employment in the Treatment of Disease; Modes of Administration; Considering their Relative Risks; Tests of Purity; Treatment of Asphyxia; Spasms of the Glottis; Syncope, etc. By LAURENCE TURNBULL, M.D., PH. G., Aural Surgeon to Jefferson College Hospital, etc. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 40 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $1.00

TUKE. Dictionary of Psychological Medicine. Giving the Definition, Etymology, and Synonyms of the terms used in Medical Psychology, with the Symptoms, Pathology, and Treatment of the recognized forms of Mental Disorders, together with the Law of Lunacy in Great Britain and Ireland. Edited by D. HACK TUKE, M.D., LL.D., Examiner in Mental Physiology in the University of London. Two Volumes. Octavo. Cloth, $13.00

TUSON. Veterinary Pharmacopœia, including the outlines of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. By RICHARD V. TUSON, late Professor at the Royal Veterinary College. Fifth Edition, by PROF. BAYNE. 12mo. *In Press.*

TYSON. Bright's Disease and Diabetes. With Especial Reference to Pathology and Therapeutics. By JAMES TYSON, M.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania. Including a Section on Retinitis in Bright's Disease. With Colored Plates and many Wood Engravings. 8vo. Cloth, $3.50

Guide to the Examination of Urine. Eighth Edition. For the Use of Physicians and Students. With Colored Plate and Numerous Illustrations Engraved on Wood. Eighth Edition. Revised. 12mo. 272 pages. Cloth, $1.50

Cell Doctrine. Its History and Present State. Second Edition. Cloth, $2.00

Handbook of Physical Diagnosis. Illustrated. 2d Ed. 12mo. Cloth, $1.50

UNITED STATES PHARMACOPŒIA. 1890. Seventh Decennial Revision. Cloth, *Net*, $2.50 (Postpaid, $2.77); Sheep, *Net*, $3.00 (Postpaid, $3.27); Interleaved, *Net*, $4.00 (Postpaid, $4.50); printed on one side of page only. Unbound, *Net*, $3.50 (Postpaid, $3.90).

Select Tables from the U. S. P. (1890). Being Nine of the Most Important and Useful Tables, printed on Separate Sheets. Carefully put up in Patent Envelope. .25

VAN HARLINGEN on Skin Diseases. A Practical Manual of Diagnosis and Treatment. By ARTHUR VAN HARLINGEN, M.D., Professor of Diseases of the Skin in the Philadelphia Polyclinic; Clinical Lecturer on Dermatology at Jefferson Medical College. Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged. With Formulæ and many Illustrations. *In Press.*

VAN NÜYS on The Urine. Chemical Analysis of Healthy and Diseased Urine, Qualitative and Quantitative. By T. C. VAN NÜYS, Professor of Chemistry Indiana University. 39 Illustrations. Octavo. Cloth, $1.00

VOSWINKEL. Surgical Nursing. A Manual for Nurses. By BERTHA M. VOSWINKEL, Children's Hospital, Columbus, O. Illustrated. *In Press.*

VIRCHOW'S Post-mortem Examinations. A Description and Explanation of the Method of Performing them in the Dead House of the Berlin Charité Hospital, with especial reference to Medico-legal Practice. By Prof. VIRCHOW. Translated by Dr. T. P. SMITH. Third Edition, with Additions. Cloth, $1.00

WALSHAM. Manual of Practical Surgery. For Students and Physicians. By WM. J. WALSHAM, M.D., F.R.C.S., Ass't Surg. to, and Dem. of Practical Surg. in, St. Bartholomew's Hospital, Surg. to Metropolitan Free Hospital, London. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With 318 Engravings. *New Series of Manuals.* Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

WARING. Practical Therapeutics. A Manual for Physicians and Students. By EDWARD J. WARING, M.D. Fourth Edition. Revised, Rewritten and Rearranged by DUDLEY W. BUXTON, M.D., Assistant to the Professor of Medicine, University College, London. Crown Octavo. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

WARREN. Compend Dental Pathology and Dental Medicine. Containing all the most noteworthy points of interest to the Dental Student and a Chapter on Emergencies. By GEO. W. WARREN, D.D.S., Clinical Chief, Penn'a College of Dental Surgery, Phila. Second Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated. *Being No. 13 ? Quiz-Compend ? Series.* 12mo. Cloth, $1.00
Interleaved for the addition of Notes, $1.25

Dental Prostheses and Metallurgy. 129 Illustrations. Cloth, $1.50

WATSON on Amputations of the Extremities and Their Complications. By B. A. WATSON, A.M., M.D., Surgeon to the Jersey City Charity Hospital and to Christ's Hospital, Jersey City, N. J. 250 Illustrations. Cloth, $5.50

Concussions. An Experimental Study of Lesions arising from Severe Concussions. 8vo. Paper cover, $1.00

WATTS' Inorganic Chemistry. A Manual of Chemistry, Physical and Inorganic. (Being the 14th Edition of FOWNE'S PHYSICAL AND INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.) By HENRY WATTS, B.A., F.R.S. With Colored Plate of Spectra and other Illustrations. 12mo. 595 pages. Cloth, $2.25

Organic Chemistry. Second Edition. By WM. A. TILDEN, D.Sc., F.R.S. (Being the 13th Edition of FOWNE'S ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.) Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, $2.25

WELLS. Compend of Gynecology. By WM. H. WELLS, M.D., Assistant Demonstrator of Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Illustrated. *? Quiz-Compend ? Series No. 7.* 12mo. Cloth, $1.00; Interleaved for Notes, $1.25

WESTLAND. The Wife and Mother. A Handbook for Mothers. By A. WESTLAND, M.D., late Resident Physician, Aberdeen Royal Infirmary. Clo. $2.00

WETHERED. Medical Microscopy. A Guide to the Use of the Microscope in Practical Medicine. By FRANK J. WETHERED, M.D., M.R.C.P., Demonstrator of Practical Medicine, Middlesex Hospital Medical School, Assistant Physician, late Pathologist, City of London Hospital for Diseases of Chest, etc. With 100 Illustrations. 12mo. Cloth, $2.50

WEYL. Sanitary Relations of the Coal-Tar Colors. By THEODORE WEYL. Authorized Translation by HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., PH.D. This work contains the most recent trustworthy information on the physiological action of the coal-tar colors. Tests for recognizing the different colors are given. A summary of the appropriate legislative enactments in the leading countries in Europe is also presented. The book is believed to be the only compilation in the field in English, and will be found highly useful in determining the permissibility of the coal tar colors, now so much used in articles of food and drink. 12mo. 154 pages. Cloth, $1.25

WHITE. The Mouth and Teeth. By J. W. WHITE, M.D., D.D.S. Cloth, .50

WHITE AND WILCOX. Materia Medica, Pharmacy, Pharmacology, and Therapeutics. A Handbook for Students. By W. HALE WHITE, M.D., F.R.C.P., etc., Physician to and Lecturer on Materia Medica, Guy's Hospital; Examiner in Materia Medica, Royal College of Physicians, London, etc. Second American Edition. Revised by REYNOLD W. WILCOX, M.A., M.D., LL.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine and Therapeutics at the New York Post-Graduate Medical School and Hospital; Visiting Physician St. Mark's Hospital; Assistant Visiting Physician Bellevue Hospital. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised. 12mo.
Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

WILSON. Handbook of Hygiene and Sanitary Science. By GEORGE WILSON, M.A., M.D., F.R.S.E., Medical Officer of Health for Mid-Warwickshire, England. With Illustrations. Seventh Edition, Enlarged by 200 pages. 12mo. Cloth, $1.75

WILSON. The Summer and its Diseases. By JAMES C. WILSON, M.D., Prof. of the Practice of Med. and Clinical Medicine, Jefferson Med. Coll., Phila. Cloth, .50

WILSON. System of Human Anatomy. 11th Revised Edition. Edited by HENRY EDWARD CLARK, M.D., M.R.C.S. 492 Illustrations, 26 Colored Plates, and a Glossary of Terms. Thick 12mo. Cloth, $5.00

WINCKEL. Diseases of Women. Second Edition. Including the Diseases of the Bladder and Urethra. By Dr. F. WINCKEL, Professor of Gynæcology, and Director of the Royal University Clinic for Women, in Munich. Translated by special authority of Author and Publisher, under the supervision of, and with an Introduction by, THEOPHILUS PARVIN, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. With 152 Engravings on Wood, most of which are original. 2d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

"Winckel's hand-book is a work that will be profitably consulted by all classes of gynecological practitioners. It contains better and more elaborate pathological descriptions than any work of its kind in the English language that we are acquainted with. . . . As a text-book for students, as well as a work of reference for the practitioner, we can conscientiously recommend Winckel's 'Diseases of Women.'"—*The Medical Record.*

Text-Book of Obstetrics; Including the Pathology and Therapeutics of the Puerperal State. Authorized Translation by J. CLIFTON EDGAR, A.M., M.D., Adjunct Professor to the Chair of Obstetrics, Medical Department, University City of New York. With nearly 200 Handsome Illus., the majority of which are original with this work. Octavo. Cloth, $6.00; Leather, $7.00

WOAKES. Post-Nasal Catarrh and Diseases of the Nose, causing Deafness. By EDWARD WOAKES, M.D., Senior Aural Surgeon to the London Hospital for Diseases of the Throat and Chest. 26 Illustrations. Cloth, $1.50

WOLFF. Manual of Applied Medical Chemistry for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. By LAWRENCE WOLFF, M.D., Demonstrator of Chemistry in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Cloth, $1.00

WOOD. Brain Work and Overwork. By Prof. H. C. WOOD, Clinical Professor of Nervous Diseases, University of Pennsylvania. 12mo. Cloth, .50

WOODY. Essentials of Chemistry and Urinalysis. By SAM E. WOODY, A.M., M.D., Professor of Chemistry and Public Hygiene, and Clinical Lecturer on Diseases of Children, in the Kentucky School of Medicine. Third Edition. Illustrated. 12mo. Cloth, $1.25

WYTHE. Dose and Symptom Book. The Physician's Pocket Dose and Symptom Book. Containing the Doses and Uses of all the Principal Articles of the Materia Medica, and Officinal Preparations. By JOSEPH H. WYTHE, A.M., M.D. 17th Edition, Revised. Cloth, $1.00; Leather, with Tucks and Pocket, $1.25

YEO'S Manual of Physiology. Sixth Edition. A Text-book for Students of Medicine. By GERALD F. YEO., M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Physiology in King's College, London. Sixth Edition; revised and enlarged by the author. With 254 Wood Engravings and a Glossary. Crown Octavo. *Being No. 4, New Series of Manuals.* Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50

MORRIS'S
HUMAN ANATOMY.

A NEW TEXT-BOOK.

791 Illustrations, 214 of which are Printed in Several Colors, and most of which are original. OCTAVO. 1200 PAGES.

Handsome Cloth, $7.50; Full Sheep, $8.50; Half Russia, Marbled Edges, $9.50.

☞ We will send free to any address a large descriptive circular of Morris's Anatomy giving sample pages and colored illustrations, as well as a large number of recommendations from prominent professors and demonstrators, and reviews taken from the best medical journals.

"The treatise on 'Human Anatomy' just issued from the press of Messrs. Blakiston will be an event of interest to medical students. The first necessity to the aspirant for a medical career is the possession of a complete and systematic manual of anatomy. The volume before us is admirable in every way. It is **magnificently illustrated** in colors, and a specially valuable feature is the mode of describing the illustrations in the text, which almost amounts to a demonstration. The different sections have been compiled by authors specially qualified for the duties they assume. The illustrations have all been cut on wood from drawings made by special artists. The **reading matter is terse and forcible.** The superfluous has been rigorously suppressed.

"The student searching for a manual with which to begin his medical studies should certainly consider the claims of this handsome volume before committing himself irrevocably to any particular standard text-book."—*The Physician and Surgeon, Ann Arbor, Mich.*

AN EMINENTLY PRACTICAL BOOK.

Moullin's Surgery,

Second Edition, Enlarged.

A Complete Practical Treatise on Surgery, with Special Reference to Treatment.

By C. W. MANSELL MOULLIN, M.A., M.D. Oxon., F.R.C.S.,

Surgeon and Lecturer on Physiology to the London Hospital, etc.

Second American Edition,

Edited by JOHN B. HAMILTON, M.D., LL.D.,

Professor of the Principles of Surgery and Clinical Surgery, Rush Medical College, Chicago; Professor of Surgery, Chicago Polyclinic; Formerly Supervising Surgeon-General, U. S. Marine Hospital Service; Surgeon to Presbyterian Hospital, St. Joseph's Hospital, and Central Free Dispensary, Chicago, etc.

About Six Hundred Illustrations,

Over two hundred of which are original with this work, and many of which are printed in several colors.

Royal Octavo. 1200 Pages. Handsome Cloth, $7.00; Leather, Raised Bands, $8.00; Half Russia, Crushed, Marble Edges, $9.00.

THESE PRICES ARE ABSOLUTELY NET.

Of the 600 illustrations over two hundred have been specially prepared for this work, and their originality adds great value to their usefulness and at the same time exemplifies the character of the whole book, in that it has been worked up from modern ideas and methods instead of being a mere rehash of the sayings and doings of others. The illustrations will excite particular attention on account of their practical bearing on useful points in Surgery. By the addition of colors to many of these the text is thoroughly elucidated, impressing at once upon the mind of the Surgeon or Student the real relations of important parts of the Anatomy, and certain particular diagnostic features. This is especially patent in the article on tumors, where the illustrations of sections of the various growths have been colored so as to bring out with great clearness their differential diagnosis.

From the New York Medical Record.

"Special attention is given throughout to treatment, and the discussion of controverted points on pathology, etc., is relegated to the background. The key-note is the idea that the chief aim and object of surgery at the present day is to assist the tissues in every possible way in their struggle against disease.

"From such a standpoint it goes without saying that the writer's attitude is a conservative one. He is, however, free from hesitancy, and shows a keen appreciation of the rapid strides of surgical art in the last decade. No less than two hundred of the illustrations were drawn expressly for this work. It has all the conciseness of Druitt's well-known work, and the advantage of a somewhat more extensive description of certain conditions occurring in practical work."

☞ **A complete circular, with sample pages, press notices, etc., will be sent free upon application.**

From The Southern Clinic.

"We know of no series of books issued by any house that so fully meets our approval as these ? Quiz-Compends ?. They are well arranged, full, and concise, and are really the best line of text-books that could be found for either student or practitioner."

BLAKISTON'S ? QUIZ-COMPENDS ?

The Best Series of Manuals for the Use of Students.

Price of each, Cloth, $1.00. Interleaved, for taking Notes, $1.25.

☞ These Compends are based on the most popular text-books and the lectures of prominent professors, and are kept constantly revised, so that they may thoroughly represent the present state of the subjects upon which they treat.

☞ The authors have had large experience as Quiz-Masters and attaches of colleges, and are well acquainted with the wants of students.

☞ They are arranged in the most approved form, thorough and concise, containing over 600 fine illustrations, inserted wherever they could be used to advantage.

☞ Can be used by students of *any* college.

☞ They contain information nowhere else collected in a such a condensed, practical shape.

ILLUSTRATED CIRCULAR FREE.

No. 1. HUMAN ANATOMY. Fifth Revised and Enlarged Edition. Including Visceral Anatomy. Can be used with either Morris's or Gray's Anatomy. 117 Illustrations and 16 Lithographic Plates of Nerves and Arteries, with Explanatory Tables, etc. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.D., Professor of the Practice of Medicine, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco; late A. A. Surgeon, U. S. Army.

No. 2. PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Part I. Fifth Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and Improved. By DAN'L E. HUGHES, M.D., Physician-in-Chief, Philadelphia Hospital, late Demonstrator of Clinical Medicine, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

No. 3. PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Part II. Fifth Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and Improved. Same author as No. 2.

No. 4. PHYSIOLOGY. Seventh Edition, with new Illustrations and a table of Physiological Constants. Enlarged and Revised. By A. P. BRUBAKER, M.D., Professor of Physiology and General Pathology in the Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery; Demonstrator of Physiology, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

No. 5. OBSTETRICS. Fifth Edition. By HENRY G. LANDIS, M.D. Revised and Edited by WM. H. WELLS, M.D., Assistant Demonstrator of Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. Enlarged. 47 Illustrations.

No. 6. MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS, AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING. Sixth Revised Edition (U. S. P. 1890). By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.D. Professor of Practice, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco; late A. A. Surgeon, U. S. Army.

No. 7. GYNÆCOLOGY. A New Book. By WM. H. WELLS, M.D., Assistant Demonstrator of Obstetrics, Jefferson College, Philadelphia. Illustrated.

No. 8. DISEASES OF THE EYE AND REFRACTION. Second Edition. Including Treatment and Surgery. By L. WEBSTER FOX, M.D., and GEORGE M. GOULD, M.D. With 39 Formulæ and 71 Illustrations.

No. 9. SURGERY, Minor Surgery, and Bandaging. Fifth Edition, Enlarged and Improved. By ORVILLE HORWITZ, B.S., M.D., Clinical Professor of Genito-Urinary Surgery and Venereal Diseases in Jefferson Medical College; Surgeon to Philadelphia Hospital, etc. With 98 Formulæ and 71 Illustrations.

No. 10. MEDICAL CHEMISTRY. Fourth Edition. Including Urinalysis, Animal Chemistry Chemistry of Milk, Blood, Tissues, the Secretions, etc By HENRY LEFFMANN, M.D., Professor of Chemistry in Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery and in the Woman's Medical College, Philadelphia.

No. 11. PHARMACY. Fifth Edition. Based upon Prof. Remington's Text-Book of Pharmacy. By F. E. STEWART, M.D., PH.G., late Quiz-Master in Pharmacy and Chemistry, Philadelphia College of Pharmacy; Lecturer at Jefferson Medical College. Carefully revised in accordance with the new U. S. P.

No. 12. VETERINARY ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. Illustrated. By WM. R. BALLOU, M.D., Professor of Equine Anatomy at New York College of Veterinary Surgeons; Physician to Bellevue Dispensary, etc. With 29 graphic Illustrations.

No. 13. DENTAL PATHOLOGY AND DENTAL MEDICINE. Second Edition, Illustrated. Containing all the most noteworthy points of interest to the Dental Student and a Section on Emergencies. By GEO. W. WARREN, D.D.S., Chief of Clinical Staff, Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery, Philadelphia.

No. 14. DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Colored Plate. By MARCUS P. HATFIELD, Professor of Diseases of Children, Chicago Medical College.

No. 15. GENERAL PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY. 91 Illustrations. By H. NEWBERRY HALL, PH.G., M.D., Professor of Pathology and Medical Chemistry, Chicago Post-Graduate Medical School.

Price, each, $1.00. Interleaved, for taking Notes, $1.25.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., PUBLISHERS,

1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

PUBLISHED ANNUALLY FOR 44 YEARS.

THE PHYSICIAN'S VISITING LI

(LINDSAY & BLAKISTON'S.)

Contents.—Special Revised Edition for 1895.

CALENDAR, 1895-1896.
TABLE OF SIGNS, to be used in keeping records.
THE METRIC OR FRENCH DECIMAL SYSTEM OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.
TABLE FOR CONVERTING APOTHECARIES' WEIGHTS AND MEASURES INTO GRAMS.
POSOLOGICAL TABLE (Meadows).
DOSE TABLE, giving the doses of official and unofficial drugs in both the English and Metric Systems. Completely re-written and rearranged for 1894 by Dr. George M. Gould.
LIST OF NEW REMEDIES, 1894.
INCOMPATIBILITY (Dr. S. O. L. Potter).
POISONS AND ANTIDOTES.
DISINFECTANTS.
EXAMINATION OF URINE (*Based upon Ty* Edition).
BRIGHT'S DISEASE, Differential Diagnosis of
DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF THE DISEASES OF THE EYE (Dr. George M
THE ERUPTIVE FEVERS, Table of.
ASPHYXIA AND APNŒA.
COMPLETE TABLE FOR CALCULAT PERIOD OF UTERO-GESTATION.
COMPARISON OF THERMOMETERS.

AND THE USUAL BLANK LEAVES FOR KEEPING ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, ENGAGEMEN

SIZES AND PRICES.

REGULAR EDITION.

For 25 Patients weekly.		Tucks, Pockets and Pencil,		$1.00
50	"	"	"	1.25
75	"	"	"	1.50
100	"	"	"	2.00
50	" 2 Vols.	{Jan. to June / July to Dec.}	"	2.50
100	" 2 Vols.	{Jan. to June / July to Dec.}	"	3.00

INTERLEAVED EDITION.

For 25 Patients weekly.		Interleaved, Tucks and Pencil,		1.25
50	"	"	"	1.50
50	" 2 Vols.	{Jan. to June / July to Dec.}	"	3.00

PERPETUAL EDITION, without D

No. 1. Containing space for over 1300 names, with page opposite each Visiting List page. in Red Leather cover, with Pocke Pencil, ...

No. 2. Containing space for 2600 names, with page opposite each Visiting List page. like No. 1, with Pocket and Pencil,

MONTHLY EDITION, without Da

No. 1. Bound, Seal leather, without Flap or Pe gilt edges, ...

No. 2. Bound, Seal leather, with Tucks, Pencil gilt edges. . . . .

SPECIAL SIZES AND BINDINGS MADE TO ORDER.

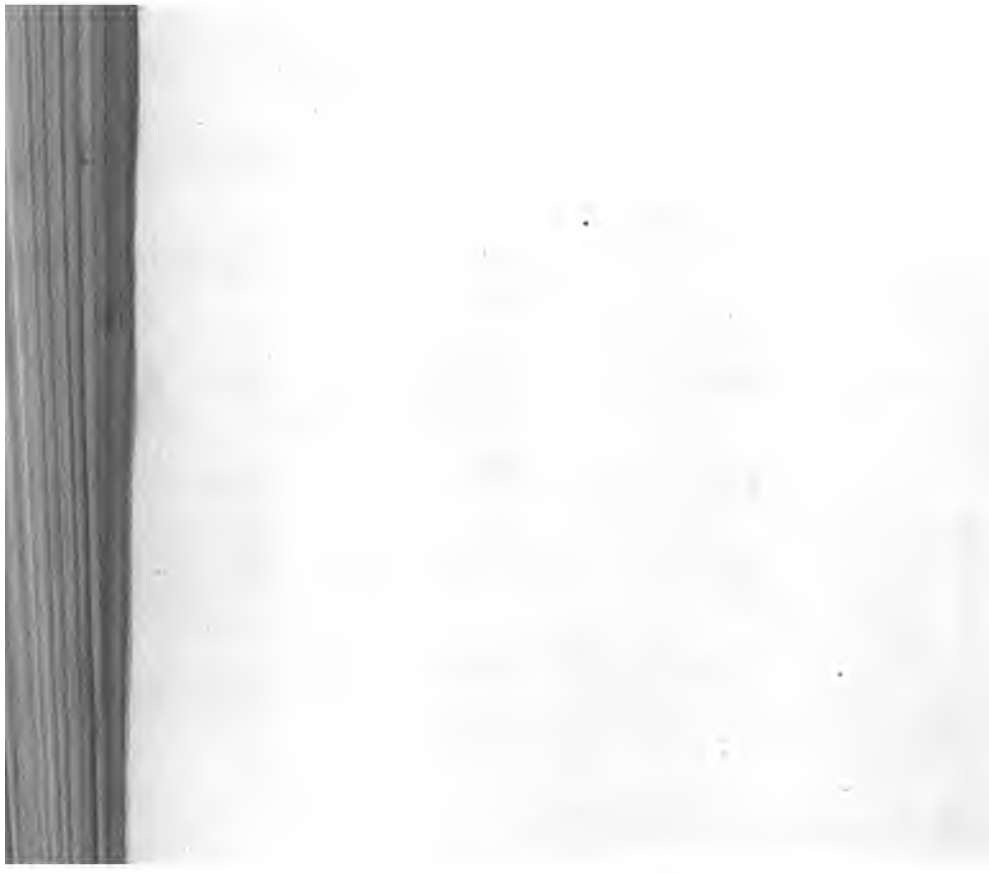
"The fact that this Visiting List has been published annually for forty year cient guarantee of its excellence and popularity. In addition to the visiting list it contains easily-accessible suggestions upon many of the emergencies that may a physician's practice, as when he is too far from home to learn from his text-b antidote for a poison that may have been swallowed, or the proper method of resu a half-drowned person. True, he should know these things, but who does not c ally forget, when he most wishes to remember? There are also dose-tables, table metric system, a list of new remedies, rules for examining urine, a table for ca the period of pregnancy, and other equally useful information. The arrange entering patients, visits, consultations, etc., is exceeding simple, and the whole thin, compact, and easily-carried volume."—*Medical News, Philada.*

☞**The Perpetual and Monthly Editions** can be commenced at any t used until full.

☞This is a plain, systematic method of keeping a record of visits; well strongly bound, durable, convenient, and small.

This Visiting List is published in November of each year.

P. BLAKISTON' ~~~N & CO., PHILADELPHIA.



U121 Biddle, J.B.
B58 Materia medica.
1895
10785
NAME
DATE DUE